Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To:	Highway Standards Users
From:	Jack A. Elston
Subject:	Revision #226
Date:	September 2, 2022

Revision #226 of the Highway Standards, effective January 1, 2023, is now available on the department's website.

The revisions are as follows:

Removed	Inserted	Remarks
Division 000 Index January 1, 2022	Division 000 Index January 1, 2023	Updated.
Division 200 Index January 1, 2022	Division 200 Index January 1, 2023	Updated.
Division 300 Index January 1, 2022	Division 300 Index January 1, 2023	Updated.
Division 400 Index January 1, 2022	Division 400 Index January 1, 2023	Updated.
Division 500 Index January 1, 2022	Division 500 Index January 1, 2023	Updated.
Division 600 Index January 1, 2022	Division 600 Index January 1, 2023	Updated.
631031-17	631031-18	Removed two posts, revised blockouts, and removed notes on sheet 4.
631032-09	631032-10	Updated bridge rail connection to match the new Type SMX. Revised post spacing, blockouts, and details to match other TBTs.

Removed	Inserted	Remarks
631033-08	631033-09	Removed two posts and revised blockouts to be consistent with other TBTs.
631061	631061-01	Revised pay limits to end at splice.
N/A	631066	New Standard.
Division 700 Index January 1, 2022	Division 700 Index January 1, 2023	Updated.
Division 800 Index January 1, 2022	Division 800 Index January 1, 2023	Updated.
Division B.L.R. Index January 1, 2022	Division B.L.R. Index January 1, 2023	Updated.
Standards by Subject/Title January 1, 2022	Standards by Subject/Title January 1, 2023	Updated.

If you have any questions pertaining to the Highway Standards, please contact the Policy and Procedures Section in the Bureau of Design and Environment at (217) 782-7651.

January 1, 2023

Illinois Department of Transportation

Standards by Division

DIVISION 000 MISCELLANEOUS TABLES

STD. NO.	TITLE
000001-08	Standard Symbols, Abbreviations and Patterns
001001-02	Areas of Reinforcement Bars
001006	Decimal of an Inch and of a Foot

January 1, 2023

Illinois Department of Transportation

Standards by Division

DIVISION 200 EARTHWORK, LANDSCAPING, and EROSION CONTROL

STD. NO.	TITLE
EARTHWORK	
202001-01	Earth Median Ditch Check
EROSION CONTROL	
280001-07	Temporary Erosion Control Systems
285001-02	Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mats

January 1, 2023

Illinois Department of Transportation

Standards by Division

DIVISION 300 SUBGRADES, SUBBASES, and BASE COURSES

STD. NO.	TITLE
BASE COURSE	
353001-05	PCC Base Course with HMA Binder and Surface Courses

January 1, 2023

Illinois Department of Transportation

Standards by Division

DIVISION 400 SURFACE COURSES, PAVEMENTS, REHABILITATION, AND SHOULDERS

STD. NO.	TITLE
BITUMINOUS SURFACES AND HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENTS	
406001-06	Entrance Ramp Terminal (Flexible Ramp Pavement Adjacent to Flexible Mainline Pavement)
406101-05	Exit Ramp Terminal (Flexible Ramp Pavement Adjacent to Flexible Mainline Pavement)
406201-01	Mailbox Turnout
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENTS AND SIDEWALKS	
420001-10	Pavement Joints
420101-07	24’ (7.2 m) Jointed PCC Pavement
420106-07	36’ (10.8 m) Jointed PCC Pavement
420111-04	PCC Pavement Roundouts
420201-12	Entrance Ramp Terminal (Jointed PCC Ramp Pavement Adjacent to Jointed PCC Mainline Pavt.)
420206-13	Entrance Ramp Terminal (Jointed PCC Ramp Pavement Adjacent to CRC Mainline Pavement)
420301-09	Exit Ramp Terminal (Jointed PCC Ramp Pavement Adjacent to Jointed PCC Mainline Pavt.)
420306-11	Exit Ramp Terminal (Jointed PCC Ramp Pavement Adjacent to CRC Mainline Pavement)
420401-13	Pavement Connector (PCC) for Bridge Approach Slab
420406	Pavement Connector (HMA) for Bridge Approach Slab
420501-07	PCC Pavement and PCC Base Course Adjacent to Railroad Grade Crossing
420701-03	Pavement Welded Wire Reinforcement
421001-03	Bar Reinforcement for CRC Pavement
421101-10	24’ (7.2 m) CRC Pavement (With Wide Flange Beam Terminal Joint)
421106-10	36’ (10.8 m) CRC Pavement (With Wide Flange Beam Terminal Joint)
421201-07	24’ (7.2 m) CRC Pavement (With Lug System)
421206-07	36’ (10.8 m) CRC Pavement (With Lug System)
424001-11	Perpendicular Curb Ramps for Sidewalks
424006-05	Diagonal Curb Ramps for Sidewalks
424011-04	Corner Parallel Curb Ramps for Sidewalks
424016-05	Mid-block Curb Ramps for Sidewalks
424021-06	Depressed Corner for Sidewalks
424026-03	Entrance / Alley Pedestrian Crossings
424031-02	Median Pedestrian Crossings
PAVEMENT REHABILITATION	
442001-04	Class A Patches
442101-09	Class B Patches
442201-03	Class C and D Patches
SHOULDERS	
482001-02	HMA Shoulder Adjacent to Flexible Pavement
482006-03	HMA Shoulder Adjacent to Rigid Pavement
482011-03	HMA Shoulder Strips/Shoulders With Resurfacing or Widening and Resurfacing Projects
483001-06	PCC Shoulder

January 1, 2023

Illinois Department of Transportation

Standards by Division

DIVISION 500 BRIDGES and CULVERTS

STD. NO.	TITLE
BRIDGES	
515001-04	Name Plate for Bridges
CULVERTS	
542001-06	Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts 15” (375 mm) thru 84” (2100 mm) Diameter
542011-02	Concrete End Sections for Elliptical Pipe Culverts 15” (375 mm) thru 72” (1800 mm) Equivalent Diameter
542201-02	Reinforced Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts, 15” (375 mm) thru 36” (900 mm) Diameter Skewed With Roadway
542206-04	Reinforced Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts, 42” (1050 mm) thru 60” (1500 mm) Diameter Skewed With Roadway
542301-03	Precast Reinforced Concrete Flared End Section
542306-03	Precast Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Flared End Section
542311-07	Traversable Pipe Grate for Concrete End Section
542401-04	Metal Flared End Section for Pipe Culverts
542406-04	Metal Flared End Section for Pipe Arches
542411	Sloped Metal End Sections for Pipe Culverts 15” (375 mm) thru 60” (1500 mm) Diameter
542416	Sloped Metal End Sections for Pipe Arch Culverts 15” (375 mm) thru 72” (1800 mm) Equivalent Diameter
542501-02	Inlet Box Type 24 (600) A
542506-03	Inlet Box Type 24 (600) B
542511-02	Inlet Box Type 24 (600) C
542516-03	Inlet Box Type 24 (600) D
542521-02	Inlet Box Type 24 (600) E
542526-03	Inlet Box Type 24 (600) F
542531-04	Inlet Box Type 24 (600) G
542536-03	Inlet Box Type 36 (900) A
542541-02	Inlet Box Type 48 (1200) A
542546-01	Flush Inlet Box for Median
542601-03	Reinforced Concrete Pipe Elbow 24”, 30” or 36” (600 mm, 750 mm or 900 mm)
542606-02	Reinforced Concrete Pipe Tee

January 1, 2023

Illinois Department of Transportation

Standards by Division

DIVISION 600 INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION

STD. NO.	TITLE
DRAINAGE RELATED ITEMS	
601001-05	Pipe Underdrains
601101-02	Concrete Headwall for Pipe Underdrain
602001-02	Catch Basin, Type A
602006-04	Catch Basin, Type B
602011-02	Catch Basin, Type C
602016-02	Catch Basin, Type D
602106-03	Drainage Structures, Types 4 & 5
602301-04	Inlet, Type A
602306-03	Inlet, Type B
602401-07	Precast Manhole, Type A, 4’ (1.22 m) Diameter
602402-03	Precast Manhole, Type A, 5’ (1.52 m) Diameter
602406-11	Precast Manhole, Type A, 6’ (1.83 m) Diameter
602411-09	Precast Manhole, Type A, 7’ (2.13 m) Diameter
602416-09	Precast Manhole, Type A, 8’ (2.44 m) Diameter
602421-09	Precast Manhole, Type A, 9’ (2.74 m) Diameter
602426-03	Precast Manhole, Type A, 10’ (3.05 m) Diameter
602501-06	Precast Valve Vault, Type A, 4’ (1.22 m) Diameter
602506-03	Precast Valve Vault, Type A, 5’ (1.52 m) Diameter
602601-06	Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top
602701-02	Manhole Steps
604001-05	Frame and Lids, Type 1
604006-05	Frame and Grate, Type 3
604011-05	Frame and Grate, Type 3V
604016-04	Frame and Grate, Type 4
604021-04	Base, Frame and Lids, Type 5
604026-03	Frame and Grate, Type 6
604031-03	Grate, Type 7
604036-03	Grate, Type 8
604041-03	Frame and Grate, Type 9
604046-03	Frame and Grate, Type 10
604051-04	Frame and Grate, Type 11
604056-04	Frame and Grate, Type 11V
604061-03	Frame and Grate, Type 12
604066-02	Frame and Lid, Type 15
604071-07	Frame and Grate, Type 20
604076-06	Frame and Grate, Type 21
604081-06	Frames and Grates, Type 22
604086-05	Frame and Grate, Type 23
604091-05	Frame and Grate, Type 24

604101-01 Median Inlet for 24” (600 mm) Reinforced Concrete Pipe
604106-01 Median Inlet for 36” (900 mm) Reinforced Concrete Pipe
606001-08 Concrete Curb Type B and Combination Concrete Curb and Gutter
606006-04 Outlet for Concrete Curb and Gutter, Type B-6.24 (B-15.60)
606101-05 Type A Gutter (Inlet, Outlet, and Entrance)
606106-05 Outlet, Type l for Type A Gutter
606111-03 Outlets, Type 2 for Type A Gutter
606201-04 Type B Gutter (Inlet, Outlet, and Entrance)
606206-04 Outlet, Type 1 for Type B Gutter
606211-04 Outlets, Type 2 for Type B Gutter
606301-04 PC Concrete Islands And Medians
606306-04 Corrugated PC Concrete Medians
606401-02 Paved Ditch
610001-09 Shoulder Inlet With Curb

SAFETY RELATED ITEMS

630001-12 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail
630006 Non-blocked Steel Plate Beam Guardrail
630101-10 Strong Post Guardrail Attached to Culvert
630106-02 Long-Span Guardrail Over Culvert
630111-01 Weak Post Guardrail Attached to Culvert
630116 Back Side Protection of Guardrail
630201-07 PCC/HMA Stabilization at Steel Plate Beam Guardrail
630301-09 Shoulder Widening for Type 1 (Special) Guardrail Terminals
631006-08 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1B
631011-10 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 2
631026-06 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 5
631031-18 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 6
631032-10 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 6A
631033-09 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 6B
631046-04 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 10
631051-03 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 11
631061-01 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 13
631066 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 14
635001-02 Delineators
636001-02 Cable Road Guard Single Strand
637006-05 Concrete Barrier Double Face, 44 in. (1120 mm) Height
638101-02 Concrete Glare Screen
639001-02 Sight Screen Precast Prestressed Concrete Panel Wall
640001-01 Sight Screen Chain Link Fence
641001-01 Sight Screen Cedar Stockade Fence Type S
641006-01 Sight Screen Wood Plank Fence Type P
642001-03 Shoulder Rumble Strips, 16 in.
642006-01 Shoulder Rumble Strips, 8 in.
643001-02 Sand Module Impact Attenuators

OTHER ITEMS

664001-02 Chain Link Fence
665001-02 Woven Wire Fence
666001-01 Right-of-Way Markers
667001-01 Drainage Markers

667101-02 Permanent Survey Markers
668001-01 U.S. Geological Survey and National Geodetic Survey Benchmarks, Resetting Method

January 1, 2023

Illinois Department of Transportation

Standards by Division

DIVISION 700 WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, SIGNING, AND PAVEMENT MARKING

STD. NO.	TITLE
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION	
701001-02	Off-Road Operations, 2L, 2W, More Than 15’ (4.5 m) Away
701006-05	Off-Road Operations, 2L, 2W, 15’ (4.5 m) to 24” (600 mm) From Pavement Edge
701011-04	Off-Road Moving Operations, 2L, 2W, Day Only
701101-05	Off-Road Operations, Multilane, 15’ (4.5 m) to 24” (600 mm) From Pavement Edge
701106-02	Off-Road Operations, Multilane, More Than 15’ (4.5 m) Away
701201-05	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Day Only, for Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH
701206-05	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Night Only, for Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH
701301-04	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Short Time Operations
701306-04	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Slow Moving Operations Day Only, for Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH
701311-03	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Moving Operations - Day Only
701316-13	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Bridge Repair, for Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH
701321-18	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Bridge Repair with Barrier
701326-04	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Pavement Widening, for Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH
701331-05	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, With Run-Around, for Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH
701336-07	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Work Areas in Series, for Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH
701400-11	Approach to Lane Closure, Freeway/Expressway
701401-13	Lane Closure, Freeway/Expressway
701402-12	Lane Closure, Freeway/Expressway, with Barrier
701406-13	Lane Closure, Freeway/Expressway, Day Operations Only
701411-09	Lane Closure, Multilane, at Entrance or Exit Ramp, for Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH
701416-11	Lane Closure, Freeway/Expressway, with Crossover and Barrier
701421-08	Lane Closure, Multilane, Day Operations Only, for Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH to 55 MPH
701422-10	Lane Closure, Multilane, for Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH to 55 MPH
701423-10	Lane Closure, Multilane, with Barrier, for Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH to 55 MPH
701426-09	Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Operation, for Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH
701427-05	Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Operation, for Speeds $\leq$ 40 MPH
701428-01	Traffic Control, Setup and Removal, Freeway/Expressway
701431-13	Lane Closure, Multilane, Undivided with Crossover, for Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH to 55 MPH
701446-11	Two Lane Closure, Freeway/Expressway
701451-05	Ramp Closure Freeway/Expressway
701456-05	Partial Exit Ramp Closure Freeway/Expressway
701501-06	Urban Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Undivided
701502-09	Urban Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, with Bidirectional Left Turn Lane
701601-09	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane, 1W or 2W with Nontraversable Median
701602-10	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane, 2W with Bidirectional Left Turn Lane
701606-10	Urban Single Lane Closure, Multilane, 2W with Mountable Median
701611-01	Urban Half Road Closure, Multilane, 2W with Mountable Median
701701-10	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane Intersection

701801-06 Sidewalk, Corner or Crosswalk Closure
701901-08 Traffic Control Devices
704001-08 Temporary Concrete Barrier

SIGNING

720001-01 Sign Panel Mounting Details
720006-04 Sign Panel Erection Details
720011-01 Metal Posts for Signs, Markers and Delineators
720016-04 Mast Arm Mounted Street Name Signs
720021-03 Sign Panels, Extruded Aluminum Type
725001-01 Object and Terminal Markers
728001-01 Telescoping Steel Sign Support
729001-01 Applications of Types A and B Metal Posts (For Signs & Markers)
731001-01 Base for Telescoping Steel Sign Support

PAVEMENT MARKING

780001-05 Typical Pavement Markings
781001-04 Typical Applications Raised Reflective Pavement Markers
782001-01 Curb Reflectors
782006-01 Guardrail and Barrier Wall Reflector Mounting Details

January 1, 2023

Illinois Department of Transportation

Standards by Division

DIVISION 800 ELECTRICAL

STD. NO.	TITLE
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	
805001-01	Electrical Service Installation Details
WIREWAY AND CONDUIT SYSTEMS	
812001-01	Raceways Embedded in Structure
814001-03	Handholes
814006-03	Double Handholes
LIGHTING – LUMINAIRES	
821001	Underpass Lighting Wall Mount
821006	Underpass Lighting Suspended
821101-02	Luminaire Wiring in Pole
LIGHTING – CONTROLLERS	
825001-04	Lighting Controller, Pole Mounted, 240V
825006-03	Lighting Controller, Pole Mounted, 480V
825011-04	Lighting Controller, Pedestal Mounted, 240V
825016-04	Lighting Controller, Pedestal Mounted, 480V
825021-04	Lighting Controller, Base Mounted, 240V
825026-04	Lighting Controller, Base Mounted, 480V
826001-03	Obstruction Warning Lighting Controller, 240V
826006-03	Obstruction Warning Lighting Controller, 480V
LIGHTING – POLES	
830001-03	Light Pole Aluminum Mast Arm
830006-05	Light Pole Aluminum Davit Arm
830011-03	Light Pole Steel Mast Arm
830016-03	Light Pole Steel Davit Arm
830021-03	Light Pole Steel Tenon Top
830026-01	Temporary Roadway Lighting
LIGHTING – TOWERS	
835001-01	Light Tower
LIGHTING – FOUNDATIONS	
836001-04	Light Pole Foundation
836011-02	Light Pole Foundation with 44 in. (1120 mm) Concrete Barrier
837001-05	Light Tower Foundation

LIGHTING – BREAKAWAY DEVICES

838001-01 Breakaway Devices

TRAFFIC SIGNALS - CONTROLLERS AND EQUIPMENT

857001-01 Standard Phase Designation Diagrams and Phase Sequences
857006-01 Supervised Railroad Interconnect Circuit
862001-01 Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS)

TRAFFIC SIGNALS - WIRE AND CABLE

873001-02 Traffic Signal Grounding & Bonding

TRAFFIC SIGNALS - POSTS AND FOUNDATIONS

876001-04 Pedestrian Push Button Post
877001-08 Steel Mast Arm Assembly and Pole 16’ Through 55’
877002-04 Steel Mast Arm Assembly and Pole 56’ Through 75’
877006-06 Steel Mast Arm Assembly and Pole with Dual Mast Arms
877011-10 Steel Combination Mast Arm Assembly and Pole 16’ Through 55’
877012-07 Steel Combination Mast Arm Assembly and Pole 56’ Through 75’
878001-11 Concrete Foundation Details

TRAFFIC SIGNALS - SIGNAL HEADS

880001-01 Span Wire Mounted Signals and Flashing Beacon Installation
880006-01 Traffic Signal Mounting Details

TRAFFIC SIGNALS - DETECTION

886001-01 Detector Loop Installations
886006-01 Typical Layout for Detection Loops

January 1, 2023

Illinois Department of Transportation

Standards by Division

DIVISION BLR LOCAL ROADS

STD. NO.	TITLE
BLR 10-8	PCC Pavement Special
BLR 14-13	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (Nonreinforced)
BLR 17-4	Traffic Control Devices - Day Labor Construction
BLR 18-6	Traffic Control Devices - Day Labor Maintenance
BLR 20-7	Traffic Barrier Terminal - Type 5R
BLR 21-9	Typical Application of Traffic Control Devices for Construction on Rural Local Highways
BLR 22-7	Typ. Appl. of T.C.D. for Rural Loc. Hwys. (2-Lane 2 Way Rural Traff.) (Rd. Closed to Thru Traff.)
BLR 23-4	Traffic Barrier Terminal Type 1
BLR 24-2	Mailbox Turnout for Local Roads
BLR 25-1	Type 1A Barricade for Non-NHS Routes
BLR 26-3	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail 29 in. (731 mm) Height
BLR 27-1	Traffic Barrier Terminal Type 5A
BLR 28-1	Concrete Curb Type B and Combination Concrete Curb and Gutter

Illinois Department of Transportation

Standards by Subject/Title **January 1, 2023**

H

I

J/K

L

T

U-Z

ABV	ABOVE
A/C	ACCESS CONTROL
AC	ACRE
ADJ	ADJUST
AS	AERIAL SURVEYS
AGG	AGGREGATE
AH	AHEAD
APT	APARTMENT
ASPH	ASPHALT
AUX	AUXILIARY
AGS	AUXILIARY GAS VALVE (SERVICE)
AVE	AVENUE
AX	AXIS OF ROTATION
BK	BACK
B-B	BACK TO BACK
BKPL	BACKPLATE
B	BARN
BARR	BARRICADE
BL	BASELINE
BGN	BEGIN
BM	BENCHMARK
BIND	BINDER
BIT	BITUMINOUS
BTM	BOTTOM
BLVD	BOULEVARD
BRK	BRICK
BBOX	BUFFALO BOX
BLDG	BUILDING
CATV	CABLE
CIP	CAST IRON PIPE
CB	CATCH BASIN
C-C	CENTER TO CENTER
CL	CENTERLINE OR CLEARANCE
CL-E	CENTERLINE TO EDGE
CL-F	CENTERLINE TO FACE
CTS	CENTERS
CERT	CERTIFIED
CHSLD	CHISELED
CS	CITY STREET
CP	CLAY PIPE
CLSD	CLOSED
CLID	CLOSED LID
CT	COAT OR COURT
COMB	COMBINATION
C	COMMERCIAL BUILDING
CE	COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE
CONC	CONCRETE
CONST	CONSTRUCT
CONTD	CONTINUED
CONT	CONTINUOUS
COR	CORNER
CORR	CORRUGATED
CMP	CORRUGATED METAL PIPE
CNTY	COUNTY
CH	COUNTY HIGHWAY
CSE	COURSE
XSECT	CROSS SECTION
m^3	CUBIC METER
mm^3	CUBIC MILLIMETER
CU YD	CUBIC YARD
CULV	CULVERT
C&G	CURB & GUTTER
D	DEGREE OF CURVE
DC	DEPRESSED CURVE
DET	DETECTOR
DIA	DIAMETER
DIST	DISTRICT
DOM	DOMESTIC
DBL	DOUBLE
DSEL	DOWNSTREAM ELEVATION
DSFL	DOWNSTREAM FLOWLINE
DR	DRAINAGE OR DRIVE
DI	DRAINAGE INLET OR DROP INLET
DRV	DRIVEWAY
DCT	DUCT
EA	EACH
EB	EASTBOUND
EOP	EDGE OF PAVEMENT
E-CL	EDGE TO CENTERLINE
E-E	EDGE TO EDGE
ELEC	ELECRICAL
EL	ELEVATION
ENTR	ENTRANCE
EXC	EXCAVATION
EX	EXISTING
EXPWAY	EXPRESSWAY
E	EXTERNAL DISTANCE OF HORIZONTAL CURVE
E	OFFSET DISTANCE TO VERTICAL CURVE
F-F	FACE TO FACE
FA	FEDERAL AID
FAI	FEDERAL AID INTERSTATE
FAP	FEDERAL AID PRIMARY
FAS	FEDERAL AID SECONDARY
FAUS	FEDERAL AID URBAN SECONDARY
FP	FENCE POST
OPT	FIBER OPTIC
FE	FIELD ENTRANCE
FH	FIRE HYDRANT
FL	FLOW LINE
FB	FOOT BRIDGE
FDN	FOUNDATION
FR	FRAME
F&G	FRAME & GRATE
FRWAY	FREEWAY
GAL	GALLON
GALV	GALVANIZED
G	GARAGE
GM	GAS METER
GV	GAS VALVE
GIS	GEOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION SYSTEM
GRAN	GRANULAR
GR	GRATE
GRVL	GRAVEL
GND	GROUND
GUT	GUTTER
GP	GUY POLE
GW	GUY WIRE
HH	HANDHOLE
HATCH	HATCHING
HD	HEAD
HDW	HEADWALL
HDUTY	HEAVY DUTY
ha	HECTARE
HMA	HOT MIX ASPHALT
HWY	HIGHWAY
HORIZ	HORIZONTAL
HSE	HOUSE
IL	ILLINOIS
IMP	IMPROVEMENT
IN DIA	INCH DIAMETER
INL	INLET
INST	INSTALLATION
IDS	INTERSECTION DESIGN STUDY
INV	INVERT
IP	IRON PIPE
IR	IRON ROD
JT	JOINT
kg	KILOGRAM
km	KILOMETER
LS	LANDSCAPING
LN	LANE
LT	LEFT
LIDAR	LIGHT DETECTION AND RANGING
LP	LIGHT POLE
LGT	LIGHTING
LF	LINEAL FEET OR LINEAR FEET
L	LITER OR CURVE LENGTH
LC	LONG CHORD
LNG	LONGITUDINAL
L SUM	LUMP SUM
MACH	MACHINE
MB	MAIL BOX
MH	MANHOLE
MATL	MATERIAL
MED	MEDIAN
m	METER
METH	METHOD
M	MID-ORDINATE
mm	MILLIMETER
mm DIA	MILLIMETER DIAMETER
MIX	MIXTURE
MBH	MOBILE HOME
MOD	MODIFIED
MFT	MOTOR FUEL TAX
N & BC	NAIL & BOTTLE CAP
N & C	NAIL & CAP
N & W	NAIL & WASHER
NC	NORMAL CROWN
NB	NORTHBOUND
NE	NORTHEAST
NW	NORTHWEST
O/S	OFFSET
O&C	OIL AND CHIP
OLID	OPEN LID
PAT	PATTERN
PVD	PAVED
PVMT	PAVEMENT
PM	PAVEMENT MARKING
PED	PEDESTAL
PNT	POINT
PC	POINT OF CURVATURE
PI	POINT OF INTERSECTION OF HORIZONTAL CURVE
PRC	POINT OF REVERSE CURVE
PT	POINT OF TANGENCY
POT	POINT ON TANGENT
POLYETH	POLYETHYLENE
PCC	PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE
PP	POWER POLE OR PRINCIPAL POINT
PRM	PRIME
PE	PRIVATE ENTRANCE
PROF	PROFILE
PGL	PROFILE GRADELINE
PROJ	PROJECT
P.C.	PROPERTY CORNER
PL	PROPERTY LINE
PR	PROPOSED
R	RADIUS or RESIDENTUAL
RR	RAILROAD
RRS	RAILROAD SPIKE
RPS	REFERENCE POINT STAKE
REF	REFLECTIVE
RCCP	REINFORCED CONCRETE CULVERT PIPE
REINF	REINFORCEMENT
REM	REMOVAL
RC	REMOVE CROWN
REP	REPLACEMENT
REST	RESTAURANT
RESURF	RESURFACING
RET	RETAINING
RT	RIGHT
ROW	RIGHT-OF-WAY
RD	ROAD
RDWY	ROADWAY
RTE	ROUTE
SAN	SANITARY
SANS	SANITARY SEWER
SEC	SECTION
SEED	SEEDING
SHAP	SHAPING
S	SHED
SH	SHEET
SHLD	SHOULDER
SW	SIDEWALK OR SOUTHWEST
SIG	SIGNAL
SOD	SODDING
SM	SOLID MEDIAN
SB	SOUTHBOUND
SE	SOUTHEAST
SPL	SPECIAL
SD	SPECIAL DITCH
SQ FT	SQUARE FEET
m^2	SQUARE METER
mm^2	SQUARE MILLIMETER
SQ YD	SQUARE YARD
STB	STABILIZED
STD	STANDARD
SBI	STATE BOND ISSUE
SR	STATE ROUTE
STA	STATION
SPBGR	STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL
SS	STORM SEWER
STY	STORY
ST	STREET
STR	STRUCTURE
e	SUPERELEVATION RATE
S.E. RUN.	SUPERELEVATION RUNOFF LENGTH
SURF	SURFACE
SMK	SURVEY MARKER
T	TANGENT DISTANCE
T.R.	TANGENT RUNOUT DISTANCE
TEL	TELEPHONE
TB	TELEPHONE BOX
TP	TELEPHONE POLE
TEMP	TEMPORARY
TBM	TEMPORARY BENCH MARK
TD	TILE DRAIN
TBE	TO BE EXTENDED
TBR	TO BE REMOVED
TBS	TO BE SAVED
TWP	TOWNSHIP
TR	TOWNSHIP ROAD
TS	TRAFFIC SIGNAL
TSCB	TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROL BOX
TSC	TRAFFIC SYSTEMS CENTER
TRVS	TRANSVERSE
TRVL	TRAVEL
TRN	TURN
TY	TYPE
T-A	TYPE A
TYP	TYPICAL
UNDGND	UNDERGROUND
USGS	U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
USEL	UPSTREAM ELEVATION
USFL	UPSTREAM FLOWLINE
UTIL	UTILITY
VBOX	VALVE BOX
VV	VALVE VAULT
VLT	VAULT
VEH	VEHICLE
VP	VENT PIPE
VERT	VERTICAL
VC	VERTICAL CURVE
VPC	VERTICAL POINT OF CURVATURE
VPI	VERTICAL POINT OF INTERSECTION
VPT	VERTICAL POINT OF TANGENCY
WM	WATER METER
WV	WATER VALVE
WMAIN	WATER MAIN
WB	WESTBOUND
WILDFL	WILDFLOWERS
W	WITH
WO	WITHOUT

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Updated fonts, abbreviations
	and symbols.
1-1-19	Added new symbols.

STANDARD SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND PATTERNS

STANDARD 000001-08

ADJUSTMENT ITEMS

	EX	PR
Structure To Be Adjusted		ADJ
Structure To Be Cleaned		C
Main Structure To Be Filled		FM
Structure To Be Filled		F
Structure To Be Filled Special		FSP
Structure To Be Removed		R
Structure To Be Reconstructed		REC
Structure To Be Reconstructed Special		RSP
Frame and Grate To Be Adjusted		A
Frame and Lid To Be Adjusted		A
Domestic Service Box To Be Adjusted		A
Valve Vault To Be Adjusted		A
Special Adjustment		SP
Item To Be Abandoned		AB
Item To Be Moved		M
Item To Be Relocated		REL
Pavement Removal and Replacement		

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

ALIGNMENT ITEMS

	EX	PR
Baseline		
Centerline		
Centerline Break Circle		
Baseline Symbol		
Centerline Symbol		
PI Indicator		
Point Indicator		
Horizontal Curve Data (Half Size)	EX. CURVE P.I. STA= Δ= D= R= T= L= E= e= T.R.= S.E. RUN= P.C. STA= P.T. STA=	CURVE P.I. STA= Δ= D= R= T= L= E= e= T.R.= S.E. RUN= P.C. STA= P.T. STA=

BOUNDARIES ITEMS

	EX	PR
Dashed Property Line		
Solid Property/Lot Line		
Section/Grant Line		
Quarter Section Line		
Quarter/Quarter Section Line		
County/Township Line		
State Line		
Chiseled Square Found		
Iron Pipe Found		
Iron Pipe Set		
Survey Marker		
Property Line Symbol		
Same Ownership Symbol (Half Size)		
Northwest Quarter Corner (Half Size)		
Section Corner (Half Size)		
Southeast Quarter Corner (Half Size)		

DRAINAGE ITEMS

	EX	PR
Channel or Stream Line		
Culvert Line		
Grading & Shaping Ditches		
Drainage Boundary Line		
Paved Ditch		
Aggregate Ditch		
Pipe Underdrain		
Storm Sewer		
Flowline		
Ditch Check		
Headwall		
Inlet		
Manhole		
Summit		
Roadway Ditch Flow		
Swale		
Catch Basin		
Culvert End Section		
Water Surface Indicator		
Riprap		

HYDRAULICS ITEMS

	EX	PR
Overflow		
Sheet Flow		
Hydrant Outlet		

STANDARD SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND PATTERNS

STANDARD 000001-08

EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL ITEMS

	EX	PR
Cleaning & Grading Limits		
Dike		
Erosion Control Fence		
Perimeter Erosion Barrier		
Temporary Fence		
Ditch Check Temporary		
Ditch Check Permanent		
Inlet & Pipe Protection		
Sediment Basin		
Erosion Control Blanket		
Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat		
Turf Reinforcement Mat		
Mulch Temporary		
Mulch Method 1		
Mulch Method 2 Stabilized		
Mulch Method 3 Hydraulic		

CONTOUR ITEMS

	EX	PR
Approx. Index Line		
Approx. Intermediate Line		
Index Contour		
Intermediate Contour		

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

NON-HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENT ITEMS

	EX	PR
Noise Attn./Levee		
Field Line		
Fence		
Base of Levee		
Mailbox		
Multiple Mailboxes		
Pay Telephone		
Advertising Sign		
ITS* Camera		
Wind Turbine		
Cellular Tower		

*Intelligent Transportation Systems

LANDSCAPING ITEMS

	EX	PR
Contour Mounding Line		
Fence		
Fence Post		
Shrubs		
Mowline		
Perennial Plants		
Seeding Class 2		
Seeding Class 2A		
Seeding Class 4		
Seeding Class 4 & 5 Combined		

EXISTING LANDSCAPING ITEMS (contd.)

	EX	PR
Seeding Class 5		
Seeding Class 7		
Seedlings Type 1		
Seedlings Type 2		
Sodding		
Mowstake w/Sign		
Tree Trunk Protection		
Evergreen Tree	E	
Shade Tree	E	

LIGHTING

	EX	PR
Duct		
Conduit		
Electrical Aerial Cable	A	A
Electrical Buried Cable	L	L
Controller		
Underpass Luminaire		
Power Pole		

STANDARD SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND PATTERNS

(Sheet 3 of 9)

STANDARD 000001-08

LIGHTING (contd.)

	EX	PR
Pull Point	Ⓟ	Ⓟ
Handhole	▧	◪
Heavy Duty Handhole	Ⓗ	Ⓗ
Junction Box	ⓙ	ⓙ
Light Unit Comb.		
Electrical Ground		
Traffic Flow Arrow		
High Mast Pole (Half Size)		
Light Unit-1		

PAVEMENT (MISC.)

	EX	PR
Keyed Long. Joint		
Keyed Long. Joint w/Tie Bars		
Sawed Long. Joint w/Tie Bars		
Bituminous Shoulder		
Bituminous Taper		
Stabilized Driveway		
Widening		

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

	EX	PR
Handicap Symbol		
RR Crossing		
Raised Marker Amber 1 Way		
Raised Marker Amber 2 Way		
Raised Marker Crystal 1 Way		
Two Way Turn Left		
Shoulder Diag. Pattern		
Skip-Dash White		
Skip-Dash Yellow		
Stop Line		
Solid Line		
Double Centerline		
Dotted Lines		

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

STANDARD SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND PATTERNS

STANDARD 000001-08

PAVEMENT MARKINGS (contd.)

	EX	PR
CL 2Ln 2Way RRPM 12.2 m (40') o.c.		
CL 2Ln 2Way RRPM 80' (24.4 m) o.c.		
CL Multilane Div. RRPM 40' (12.2 m) o.c.		
CL Multilane Div. RRPM 80' (24.4 m) o.c.		
CL Multilane Div. Dbl. RRPM 80' (24.4 m) o.c.		
CL Multilane Undiv.		
Two Way Turn Left Line		
Urban Combination Left		
Urban Combination Right		
Urban Left Turn Arrow		
Urban Right Turn Arrow		
Urban Left Turn Only		
Urban Right Turn Only		
Urban Thru Only		
Urban LT & RT Turn Arrow		
Urban Thru Arrow		

RAILROAD ITEMS	EX	PR
Abandoned Railroad		
Railroad		
Railroad Point		
Control Box		
Crossing Gate		
Flashing Signal		
Railroad Cant. Mast Arm		
Crossbuck		

REMOVAL ITEMS	EX	PR
Removal Tic		
Bituminous Removal		
Hatch Pattern		
Tree Removal Single		

RIGHT OF WAY ITEMS	EX	PR
Future ROW Corner Monument		
ROW Marker		
ROW Line		
Easement		
Temporary Easement		

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

STANDARD SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND PATTERNS

(Sheet 5 of 9)

STANDARD 000001-08

PAVEMENT MARKINGS (contd.)

	EX	PR
Urban U-Turn		
Urban Combined U-Turn		
Rural Combination Left		
Rural Combination Right		
Rural Left Turn Arrow		
Rural Right Turn Arrow		
Rural Left Turn Only		
Rural Right Turn Only		
Rural Thru Only		
Rural Thru Arrow		
Rural Lt & Rt Turn Arrow		
Bike Lane Symbol		
Bike Lane Text		
Bike Path Shared		
Bike Shared Roadway		
Lane Drop Symbol		
Wrong Way Arrow		

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

STANDARD SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND PATTERNS

(Sheet 6 of 9)

STANDARD 000001-08

RIGHT OF WAY ITEMS (contd.)

	EX	PR
Access Control Line		AC
Access Control Line & ROW	AC	AC
Access Control Line & ROW with Fence	AC	AC
Excess ROW Line		XS

ROADWAY PLAN ITEMS

	EX	PR
Cable Barrier		
Concrete Barrier		
Edge of Pavement		
Bit Shoulders, Medians and C&G Line		
Aggregate Shoulder		
Sidewalks, Driveways		
Guardrail		
Guardrail Post		
Traffic Sign		
Corrugated Median		
Impact Attenuator		
North Arrow with District Office (Half Size)		
Match Line		STA. 45+00
Slope Limit Line		
Typical Cross-Section Line		

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

ROADWAY PROFILES

	EX	PR
P.I. Indicator		
Point Indicator		
Earthworks Balance Point		
Begin Point		
Vert. Curve Data	VPI = ELEV= L = E =	VPI = ELEV= L = E =
Ditch Profile Left Side		
Ditch Profile Right Side		
Roadway Profile Line		
Storm Sewer Profile Left Side		
Storm Sewer Profile Right Side		

SIGNING ITEMS

	EX	PR
Cone, Drum or Barricade		
Barricade Type II		
Barricade Type III		
Barricade With Edge Line		
Flashing Light Sign		
Panels I		
Panels II		
Direction of Traffic		
Sign Flag (Half Size)		

SIGNING ITEMS (contd.)

	EX	PR
Reverse Left W1-4L (Half Size)		
Reverse Right W1-4R (Half Size)		
Two Way Traffic Sign W6-3 (Half Size)		
Detour Ahead W20-2(O) (Half Size)		DETOUR AHEAD
Left Lane Closed Ahead W20-5L(O) (Half Size)		LEFT LANE CLOSED AHEAD
Right Lane Closed Ahead W20-5R(O) (Half Size)		RIGHT LANE CLOSED AHEAD
Road Closed Ahead W20-3(O) (Half Size)		ROAD CLOSED AHEAD
Road Construction Ahead W20-1-(O) (Half Size)		ROAD CONSTRUCTION AHEAD
Single Lane Ahead (Half Size)		SINGLE LANE AHEAD
Transition Left W4-2L (Half Size)		
Transition Right W4-2R (Half Size)		

STANDARD SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND PATTERNS

(Sheet 7 of 9)

STANDARD 000001-08

SIGNING ITEMS (contd.)

	EX	PR
One Way Arrow Lrg. W1-6-(O) (Half Size)		
Two Way Arrow Large W1-7-(O) (Half Size)		
Detour M4-10L-(O) (Half Size)		DETOUR
Detour M4-10R-(O) (Half Size)		DETOUR
One Way Left R6-1L (Half Size)		ONE WAY
One Way Right R6-1R (Half Size)		ONE WAY
Left Turn Lane R3-I100L (Half Size)		LEFT TURN LANE
Keep Left R4-7AL (Half Size)		KEEP LEFT
Keep Left R4-7BL (Half Size)		KEEP LEFT
Keep Right R4-7AR (Half Size)		KEEP RIGHT
Keep Right R4-7BR (Half Size)		KEEP RIGHT
Stop Here On Red R10-6-AL (Half Size)		STOP HERE ON RED
Stop Here On Red R10-6-AR (Half Size)		STOP HERE ON RED
No Left Turn R3-2 (Half Size)		
No Right Turn R3-1 (Half Size)		
Road Closed R11-2 (Half Size)		ROAD CLOSED
Road Closed Thru Traffic R11-2 (Half Size)		ROAD CLOSED TO THRU TRAFFIC

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021

ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2021

ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

STRUCTURES ITEMS

	EX	PR
Box Culvert Barrel		
Box Culvert Headwall		
Bridge Pier		
Bridge		
Retaining Wall		
Temporary Sheet Piling		

TRAFFIC SHEET ITEMS

	EX	PR
Cable Number		
Left Turn Green	G	G
Left Turn Yellow	Y	Y
Signal Backplate		
Signal Section 8" (200 mm)		
Signal Section 12" (300 mm)		
Walk/Don't Walk Letters	DW W	DW W
Walk/Don't Walk Symbols		

TRAFFIC SIGNAL ITEMS

	EX	PR
Galv. Steel Conduit		
Underground Cable		
Detector Loop Line		
Detector Loop Large		
Detector Loop Small		
Detector Loop Quadrapole		

STANDARD SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND PATTERNS

(Sheet 8 of 9)

STANDARD 000001-08

TRAFFIC SIGNAL ITEMS (contd.)

	EX	PR
Detector Raceway		
Aluminum Mast Arm		
Steel Mast Arm		
Veh. Detector Magnetic		
Conduit Splice		
Controller		
Gulfbox Junction		
Wood Pole		
Temp. Signal Head		
Handhole		
Double Handhole		
Heavy Duty Handhole		
Junction Box		
Ped. Pushbutton Detector		
Ped. Signal Head		
Power Pole Service		
Priority Veh. Detector		
Signal Head		
Signal Head w/Backplate		
Signal Post		
Closed Circuit TV		
Video Detector System		

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

UNDERGROUND UTILITY ITEMS

	EX	PR	ABANDONED
Cable TV	CTV	CTV	CTV
Electric Cable	E	E	E
Fiber Optic	FO	FO	FO
Gas Pipe	G	G	G
Oil Pipe	O	O	O
Sanitary Sewer			
Telephone Cable	T	T	T
Water Pipe	W	W	W

UTILITIES ITEMS

	EX	PR
Controller		
Double Handhole		
Fire Hydrant		
GuyWire or Deadman Anchor		
Handhole		
Heavy Duty Handhole		
Junction Box		
Light Pole		
Manhole		
Monitoring Well (Gasoline)		
Pipeline Warning Sign		
Power Pole		
Power Pole with Light		
Sanitary Sewer Cleanout		
Splice Box Above Ground		
Telephone Splice Box Above Ground		
Telephone Pole		

UTILITY ITEMS (contd.)

	EX	PR
Traffic Signal		
Traffic Signal Control Box		
Water Meter		
Water Meter Valve Box		
Profile Line		
Aerial Power Line	A A	A A

VEGETATION ITEMS

	EX	PR
Deciduous Tree		
Bush or Shrub		
Evergreen Tree		
Stump		
Orchard/Nursery Line		
Vegetation Line		
Woods & Bush Line		

WATER FEATURE ITEMS

	EX	PR
Stream or Drainage Ditch		
Waters Edge		
Water Surface Indicator		
Water Point		
Disappearing Ditch		
Marsh		
Marsh/Swamp Boundary		

STANDARD SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND PATTERNS

STANDARD 000001-08

REINFORCEMENT BARS - ENGLISH (METRIC)

Bar Size English (metric)	Dia. in. mm	Cross-Sectional Area sq. in. (sq. mm)	Weight lbs./ft. kg/m	SPACING, in. (mm)													
				4 (100)	4½ (115)	5 (125)	5½ (140)	6 (150)	6½ (165)	7 (175)	7½ (190)	8 (200)	8½ (215)	9 (225)	10 (250)	11 (275)	12 (300)
				AREA OF STEEL PER FOOT (METER), sq. in. (sq. mm)													
3 (10)	0.375 (9.5)	0.110 (71)	0.376 (0.560)	0.330 (710)	0.293 (617)	0.264 (568)	0.240 (507)	0.220 (473)	0.203 (430)	0.189 (406)	0.176 (374)	0.165 (355)	0.155 (330)	0.147 (316)	0.132 (284)	0.120 (258)	0.110 (237)
4 (13)	0.500 (12.7)	0.196 (129)	0.668 (0.944)	0.588 (1290)	0.523 (1122)	0.470 (1032)	0.428 (921)	0.392 (860)	0.362 (782)	0.336 (737)	0.314 (679)	0.294 (645)	0.277 (600)	0.261 (573)	0.235 (516)	0.214 (469)	0.196 (430)
5 (16)	0.625 (15.9)	0.307 (199)	1.043 (1.552)	0.921 (1990)	0.819 (1730)	0.737 (1592)	0.670 (1421)	0.614 (1327)	0.567 (1206)	0.526 (1137)	0.491 (1047)	0.461 (995)	0.433 (926)	0.409 (884)	0.368 (796)	0.335 (724)	0.307 (663)
6 (19)	0.750 (19.1)	0.442 (284)	1.502 (2.235)	1.326 (2840)	1.179 (2470)	1.061 (2272)	0.964 (2029)	0.884 (1893)	0.816 (1721)	0.758 (1623)	0.707 (1495)	0.663 (1420)	0.624 (1321)	0.589 (1262)	0.530 (1136)	0.482 (1033)	0.442 (947)
7 (22)	0.875 (22.2)	0.601 (387)	2.044 (3.042)	1.803 (3870)	1.603 (3365)	1.442 (3096)	1.311 (2764)	1.202 (2580)	1.110 (2345)	1.030 (2211)	0.962 (2037)	0.902 (1935)	0.848 (1800)	0.801 (1720)	0.721 (1548)	0.656 (1407)	0.601 (1290)
8 (25)	1.000 (25.4)	0.785 (510)	2.670 (3.973)	2.355 (5100)	2.093 (4435)	1.884 (4080)	1.713 (3543)	1.570 (3400)	1.449 (3091)	1.346 (2914)	1.256 (2684)	1.178 (2550)	1.108 (2372)	1.047 (2267)	0.942 (2040)	0.856 (1855)	0.785 (1700)
9 (29)	1.128 (28.7)	1.000 (645)	3.400 (5.060)	3.000 (6450)	2.667 (5609)	2.400 (5160)	2.182 (4607)	2.000 (4300)	1.846 (3909)	1.714 (3686)	1.600 (3395)	1.500 (3225)	1.412 (3000)	1.333 (2867)	1.200 (2580)	1.091 (2345)	1.000 (2150)
10 (32)	1.270 (32.3)	1.267 (819)	4.303 (6.404)	3.801 (8190)	3.379 (7122)	3.041 (6552)	2.764 (5850)	2.534 (5460)	2.339 (4964)	2.172 (4680)	2.027 (4311)	1.901 (4095)	1.789 (3809)	1.689 (3640)	1.520 (3276)	1.382 (2978)	1.267 (2730)
11 (36)	1.410 (35.8)	1.561 (1006)	5.313 (7.907)	4.683 (10060)	4.163 (8748)	3.746 (8048)	3.406 (7186)	3.122 (6707)	2.882 (6097)	2.676 (5749)	2.498 (5295)	2.342 (5030)	2.204 (4679)	2.081 (4471)	1.873 (4024)	1.703 (3658)	1.561 (3353)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009

ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2009

ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Deleted metric table.
	Soft converted English
	table.

AREAS OF REINFORCEMENT BARS

STANDARD 001001-02

DECIMAL OF AN INCH AND OF A FOOT

A		B
	0.0052	1/16
	0.0104	1/8
1/64	0.015625	3/16
	0.0208	1/4
	0.0260	5/16
1/32	0.03125	3/8
	0.0365	7/16
	0.0417	1/2
3/64	0.046875	9/16
	0.0521	5/8
	0.0573	11/16
1/16	0.0625	3/4
	0.0677	13/16
	0.0729	7/8
5/64	0.078125	15/16
	0.0833	1
	0.0885	1 1/16
3/32	0.09375	1 1/8
	0.0990	1 3/16
	0.1042	1 1/4
7/64	0.109375	1 5/16
	0.1146	1 3/8
	0.1198	1 7/16
1/8	0.1250	1 1/2
	0.1302	1 9/16
	0.1354	1 5/8
9/64	0.140625	1 11/16
	0.1458	1 3/4
	0.1510	1 13/16
5/32	0.15625	1 7/8
	0.1615	1 15/16
	0.1667	2

A		B
11/64	0.171875	2 1/16
	0.1771	2 1/8
	0.1823	2 3/16
3/16	0.1875	2 1/4
	0.1927	2 5/16
	0.1979	2 3/8
13/64	0.203125	2 7/16
	0.2083	2 1/2
	0.2135	2 9/16
7/32	0.21875	2 5/8
	0.2240	2 11/16
	0.2292	2 3/4
15/64	0.234375	2 13/16
	0.2396	2 7/8
	0.2448	2 15/16
1/4	0.2500	3
	0.2552	3 1/16
	0.2604	3 1/8
17/64	0.265625	3 3/16
	0.2708	3 1/4
	0.2760	3 5/16
9/32	0.28125	3 3/8
	0.2865	3 7/16
	0.2917	3 1/2
19/64	0.296875	3 9/16
	0.3021	3 5/8
	0.3073	3 11/16
5/16	0.3125	3 3/4
	0.3177	3 13/16
	0.3229	3 7/8
21/64	0.328125	3 15/16
	0.3333	4

A		B
	0.3385	4 1/16
11/32	0.34375	4 1/8
	0.3490	4 3/16
	0.3542	4 1/4
23/64	0.359375	4 5/16
	0.3646	4 3/8
	0.3698	4 7/16
3/8	0.3750	4 1/2
	0.3802	4 9/16
	0.3854	4 5/8
25/64	0.390625	4 11/16
	0.3958	4 3/4
	0.4010	4 13/16
13/32	0.40625	4 7/8
	0.4115	4 15/16
	0.4167	5
27/64	0.421875	5 1/16
	0.4271	5 1/8
	0.4323	5 3/16
7/16	0.4375	5 1/4
	0.4427	5 5/16
	0.4479	5 3/8
29/64	0.453125	5 7/16
	0.4583	5 1/2
	0.4635	5 9/16
15/32	0.46875	5 5/8
	0.4740	5 11/16
	0.4792	5 3/4
31/64	0.484375	5 13/16
	0.4896	5 7/8
	0.4948	5 15/16
1/2	0.5000	6

A		B
	0.5052	6 1/16
	0.5104	6 1/8
33/64	0.515625	6 3/16
	0.5208	6 1/4
	0.5260	6 5/16
17/32	0.53125	6 3/8
	0.5365	6 7/16
	0.5417	6 1/2
35/64	0.546875	6 9/16
	0.5521	6 5/8
	0.5573	6 11/16
9/16	0.5625	6 3/4
	0.5677	6 13/16
	0.5729	6 7/8
37/64	0.578125	6 15/16
	0.5833	7
	0.5885	7 1/16
19/32	0.59375	7 1/8
	0.5990	7 3/16
	0.6042	7 1/4
39/64	0.609375	7 5/16
	0.6146	7 3/8
	0.6198	7 7/16
5/8	0.6250	7 1/2
	0.6302	7 9/16
	0.6354	7 5/8
41/64	0.640625	7 11/16
	0.6458	7 3/4
	0.6510	7 13/16
21/32	0.65625	7 7/8
	0.6615	7 15/16
	0.6667	8

A		B
43/64	0.671875	8 1/16
	0.6771	8 1/8
	0.6823	8 3/16
11/16	0.6875	8 1/4
	0.6927	8 5/16
	0.6979	8 3/8
45/64	0.703125	8 7/16
	0.7083	8 1/2
	0.7135	8 9/16
23/32	0.71875	8 5/8
	0.7240	8 11/16
	0.7292	8 3/4
47/64	0.734375	8 13/16
	0.7396	8 7/8
	0.7448	8 15/16
3/4	0.7500	9
	0.7552	9 1/16
	0.7604	9 1/8
49/64	0.765625	9 3/16
	0.7708	9 1/4
	0.7760	9 5/16
25/32	0.78125	9 3/8
	0.7865	9 7/16
	0.7917	9 1/2
51/64	0.796875	9 9/16
	0.8021	9 5/8
	0.8073	9 11/16
13/16	0.8125	9 3/4
	0.8177	9 13/16
	0.8229	9 7/8
53/64	0.828125	9 15/16
	0.8333	10

A		B
	0.8385	10 1/16
27/32	0.84375	10 1/8
	0.8490	10 3/16
	0.8542	10 1/4
55/64	0.859375	10 5/16
	0.8646	10 3/8
	0.8698	10 7/16
7/8	0.8750	10 1/2
	0.8802	10 9/16
	0.8854	10 5/8
57/64	0.890625	10 11/16
	0.8958	10 3/4
	0.9010	10 13/16
29/32	0.90625	10 7/8
	0.9115	10 15/16
	0.9167	11
59/64	0.921875	11 1/16
	0.9271	11 1/8
	0.9323	11 3/16
15/16	0.9375	11 1/4
	0.9427	11 5/16
	0.9479	11 3/8
61/64	0.953125	11 7/16
	0.9583	11 1/2
	0.9635	11 9/16
31/32	0.96875	11 5/8
	0.9740	11 11/16
	0.9792	11 3/4
63/64	0.984375	11 13/16
	0.9896	11 7/8
	0.9948	11 15/16
1	1.0000	12

A = Fractions of Inch or Foot

B = Inch Equivalents to Foot Fractions

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 1997
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

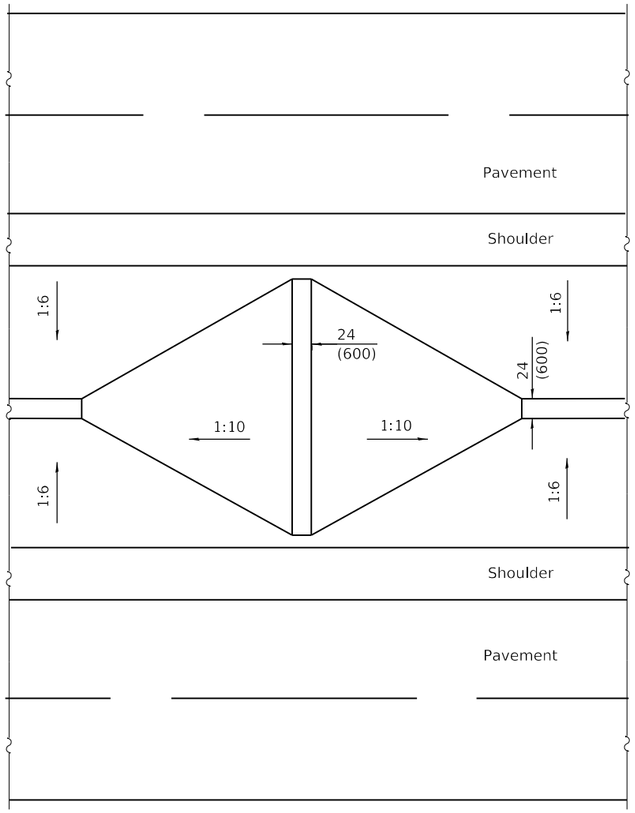
APPROVED January 1, 1997
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

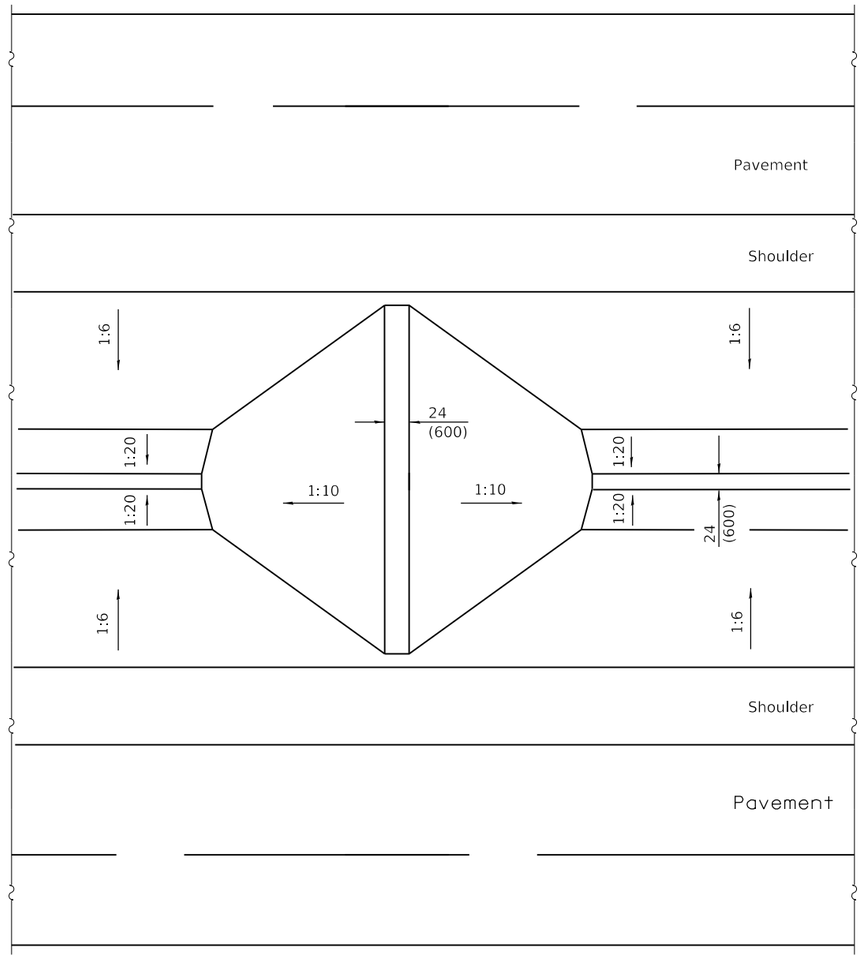
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-97	New Standard.

DECIMAL OF AN INCH AND OF A FOOT

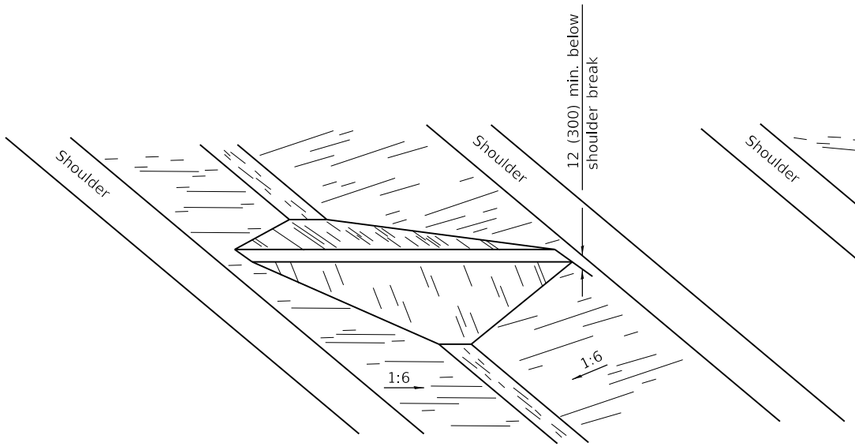
STANDARD 001006



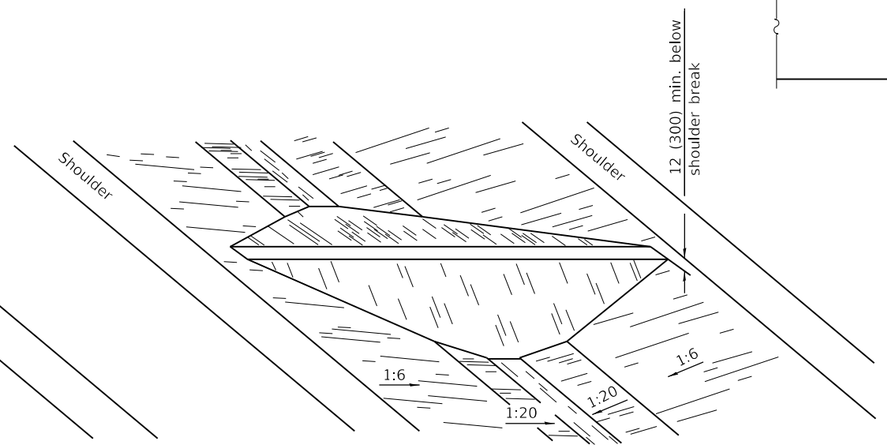
DITCH CHECK FOR NARROW MEDIAN



DITCH CHECK FOR WIDE MEDIAN



VIEW OF NARROW MEDIAN



VIEW OF WIDE MEDIAN

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

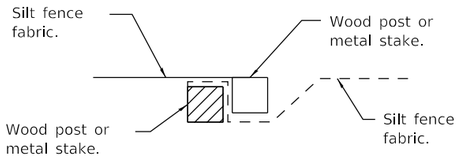
PASSED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-08	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-97	Renum. Standard 2355-1.

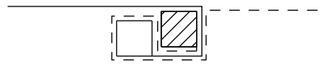
EARTH MEDIAN DITCH CHECK

STANDARD 202001-01



Place end-post (stake) of first silt fence adjacent to end-post (stake) of second silt fence with fabric positioned as swown.

STEP 1

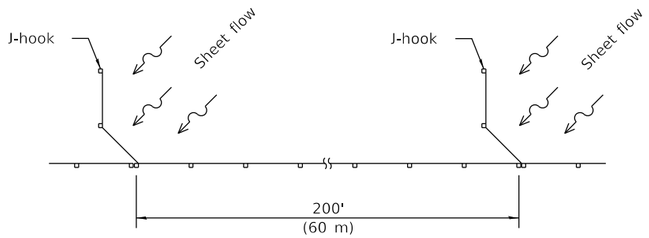


Rotate posts (stakes) together 180° clockwise and drive both posts (stakes) 18 (450) into ground.

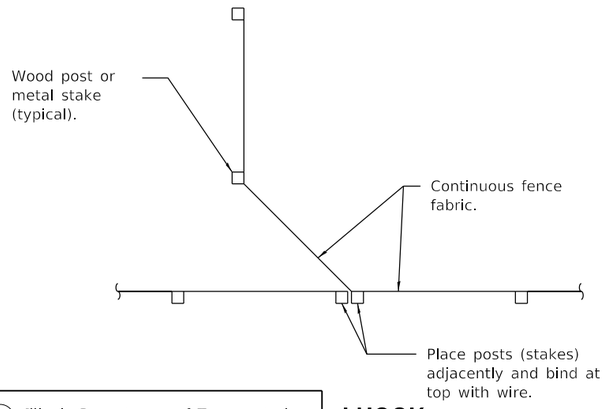
STEP 2

ATTACHING TWO SILT FILTER FENCES

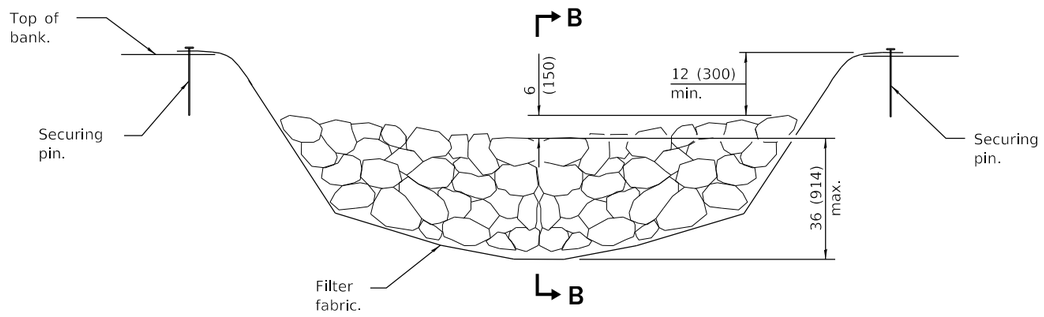
(Not applicable for J-hooks)



SILT FILTER J-HOOK PLACEMENT

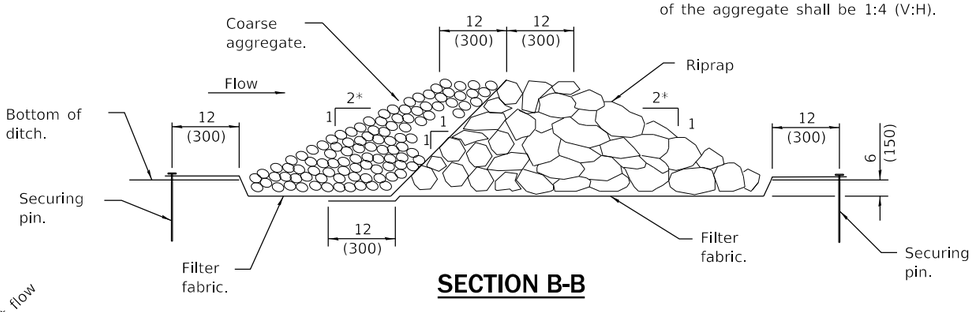


J-HOOK



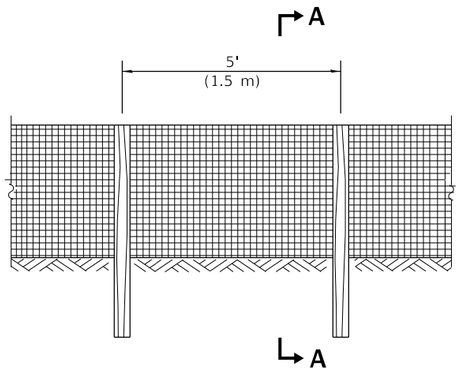
ELEVATION

* When the ditch check is within the clear zone and the road is open to traffic, the traffic approach slope of the aggregate shall be 1:4 (V:H).



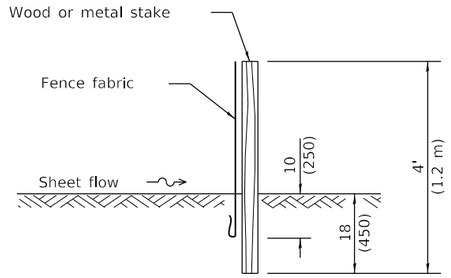
SECTION B-B

AGGREGATE DITCH CHECK

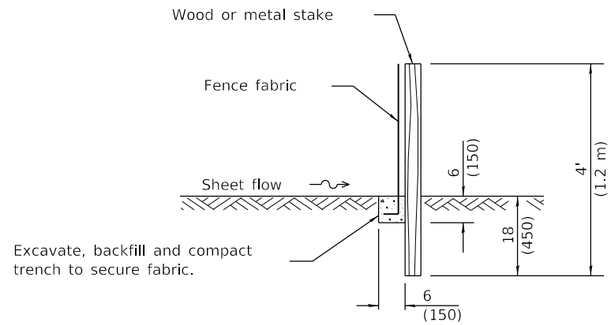


ELEVATION

SILT FILTER FENCE AS A PERIMETER EROSION BARRIER



SLICE METHOD



TRENCH METHOD

SECTION A-A

GENERAL NOTES

The installation details and dimensions shown for perimeter erosion barriers shall also apply for inlet and pipe protection.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

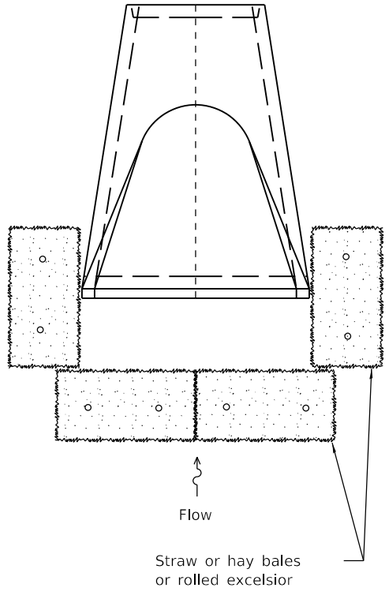
PASSED January 1, 2013
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2013
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

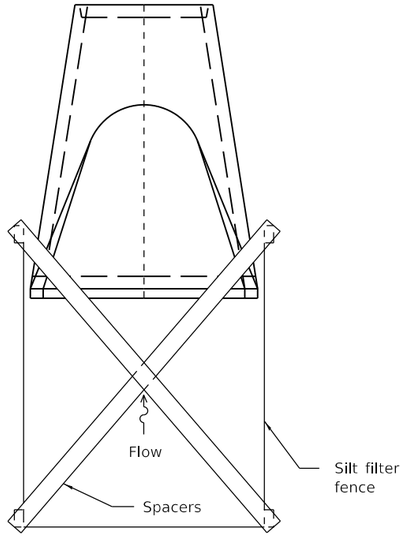
ISSUED 1-1-97

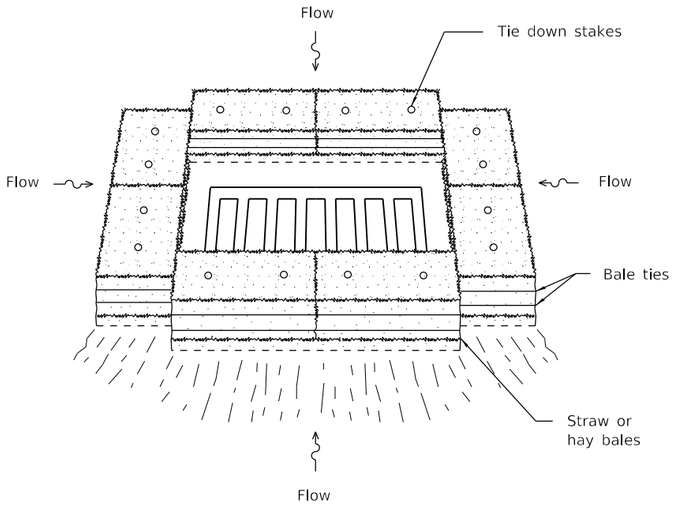
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-13	Corrected notation for
	flowline (℄) on SEDIMENT
	BASIN ELEVATION.
1-1-12	Omitted hay/straw perimeter
	barrier. Added SLICE METHOD
	to SECTION A-A.

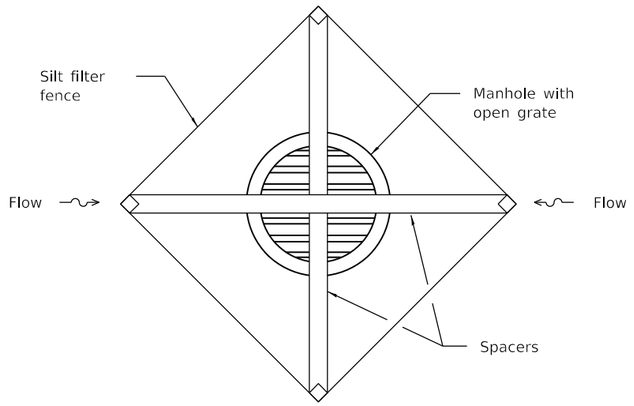
TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

STANDARD 280001-07

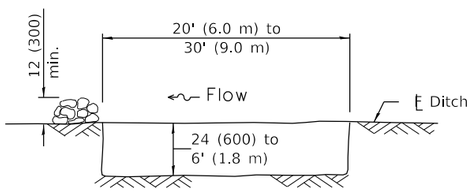






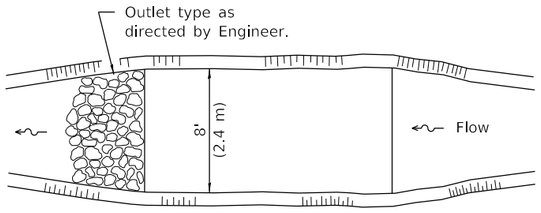


INLET AND PIPE PROTECTION



The performance of the basin
will improve if put into a series.

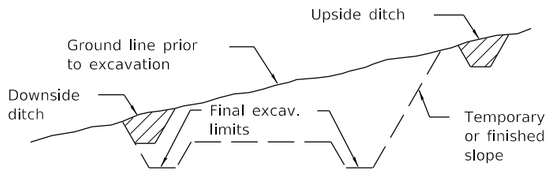
ELEVATION



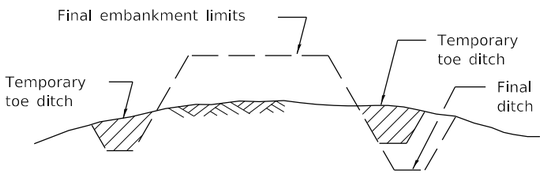
The long dimension should be parallel with the
direction of the flow. Accumulated silt shall be
removed anytime the basins become 75% filled.

PLAN

SEDIMENT BASIN



TYPICAL CUT CROSS-SECTION



TYPICAL FILL CROSS-SECTION

**TEMPORARY DITCHES FOR
CUT & FILL SECTIONS**

Illinois Department of Transportation

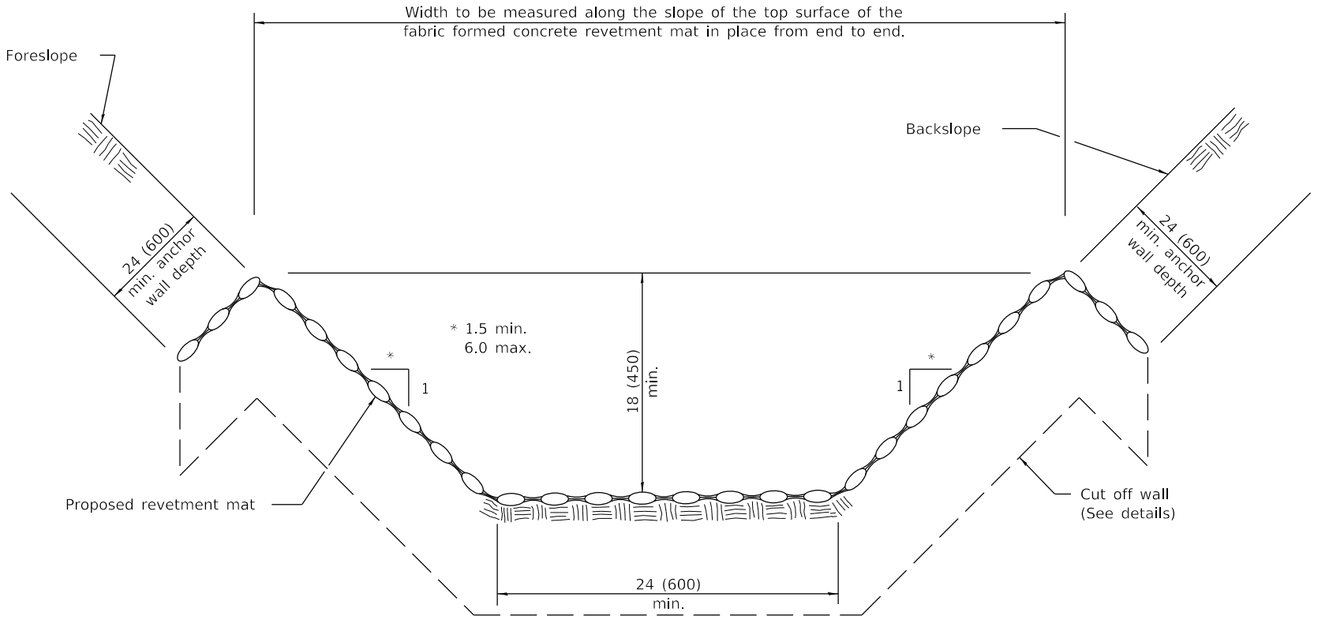
PASSED January 1, 2013
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2013
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

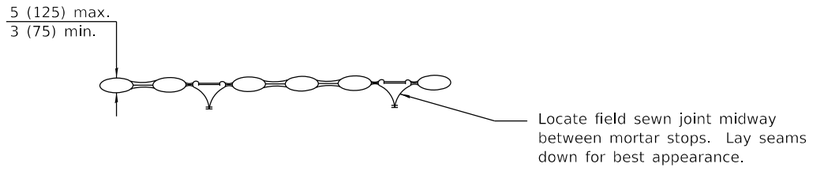
TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

(Sheet 2 of 2)

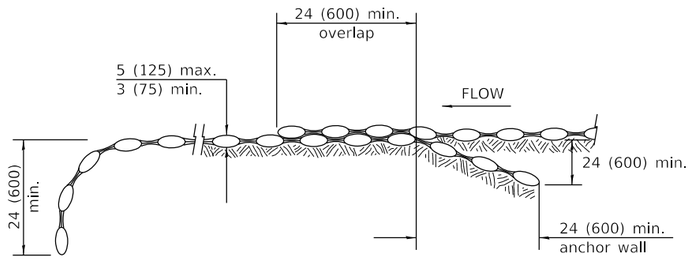
STANDARD 280001-07



TYPICAL FABRIC FORMED CONCRETE REVETMENT MAT LINED DITCH

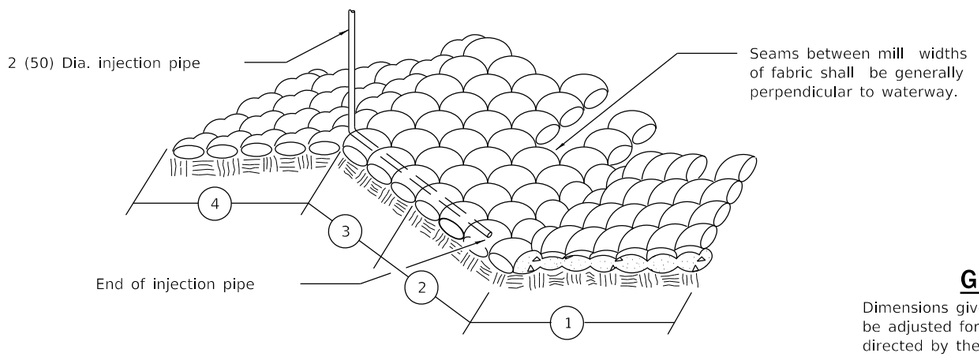


TYPICAL SECTION THRU FILTER POINT MAT



CUT OFF WALL DETAILS

TYPICAL LAP JOINTS W/ANCHOR WALL



INSTALLATION DETAILS

1. In placing inserts through fabric use care to avoid breaking drop stitches.
2. (1) Indicates sequence of pour.

GENERAL NOTES

Dimensions given with minimum limits shall be adjusted for field conditions as directed by the Engineer.

All anchor walls on side slopes and at lap joints, as well as cut off walls, shall be installed in trenches.

Cut off walls shall be installed at the upstream and downstream ends.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

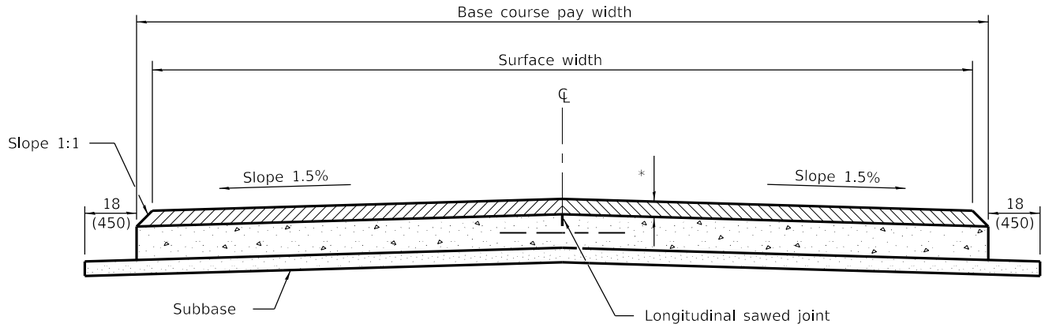
PASSED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-08	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-02	Revised second note.

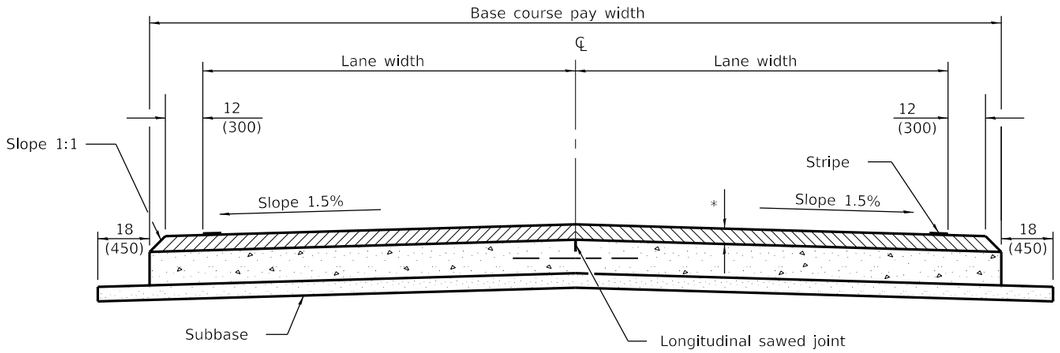
FABRIC FORMED CONCRETE REVETMENT MATS

STANDARD 285001-02

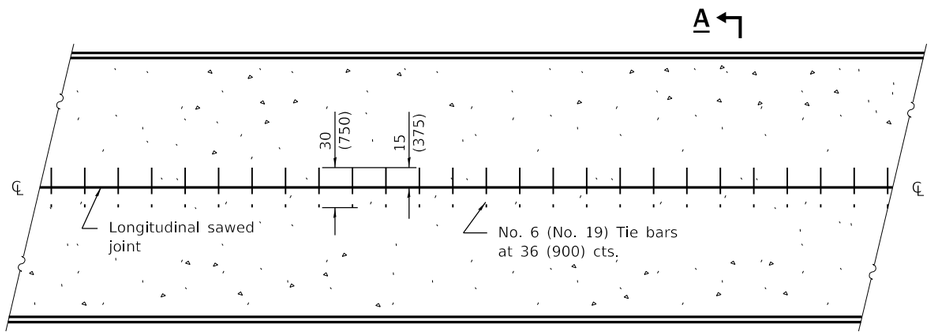


SECTION A-A
(TYPICAL 2 LANE WITH SHOULDERS)

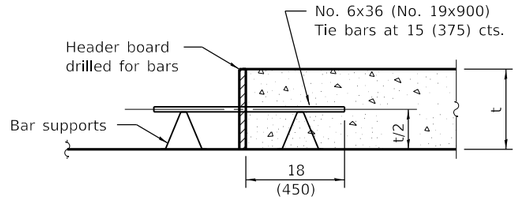
* HMA binder and surface courses



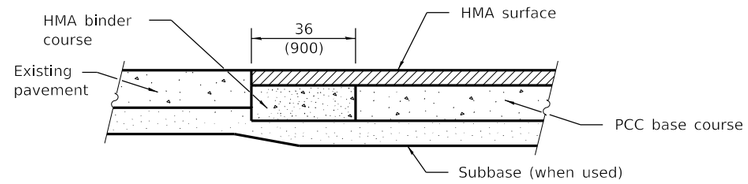
ALTERNATE SECTION A-A
(TYPICAL 2 LANE WITH SHOULDERS)



PLAN



TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION JOINT



LONGITUDINAL SECTION SHOWING CONSTRUCTION ADJACENT TO EXISTING PAVEMENT

GENERAL NOTES

The longitudinal sawed joint shall be as detailed on Standard 420001 except the sawed groove does not require sealing.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

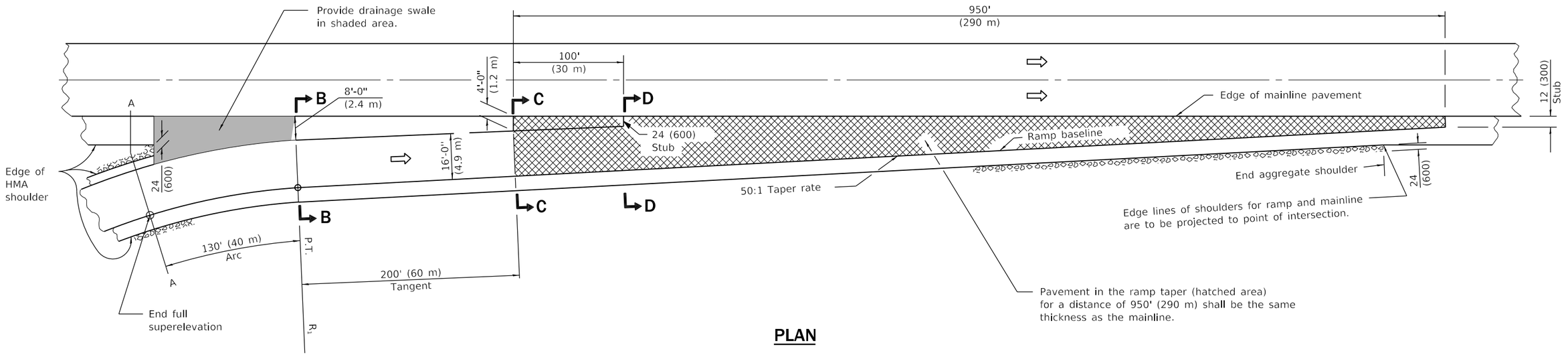
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

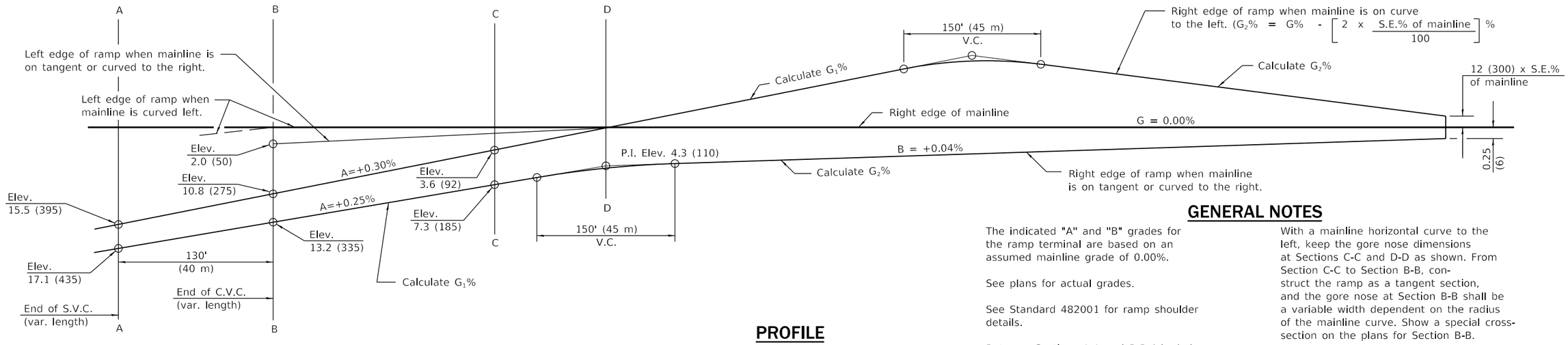
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Changed tie bar spacing
	to 36 (900) cts.
1-1-08	Switched units to
	English (metric).

PCC BASE COURSE WITH HMA BINDER AND SURFACE COURSES

STANDARD 353001-05



PLAN



PROFILE

GENERAL NOTES

The indicated "A" and "B" grades for the ramp terminal are based on an assumed mainline grade of 0.00%.

See plans for actual grades.

See Standard 482001 for ramp shoulder details.

Between Sections A-A and B-B (shaded area), provide a drainage swale and flush inlet to enhance drainage.

When using grades expressed in %, the grade value shall be divided by 100 to obtain vertical offsets.

When using a radius R1 less then the minimum, verify the required acceleration length will be provided.

With a mainline horizontal curve to the left, keep the gore nose dimensions at Sections C-C and D-D as shown. From Section C-C to Section B-B, construct the ramp as a tangent section, and the gore nose at Section B-B shall be a variable width dependent on the radius of the mainline curve. Show a special cross-section on the plans for Section B-B.

With a mainline horizontal curve to the right, keep the gore nose dimensions at Sections D-D, C-C, and B-B as shown, and the edge of the ramp between Sections C-C and B-B shall be constructed as a compound curve tying Section C-C.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

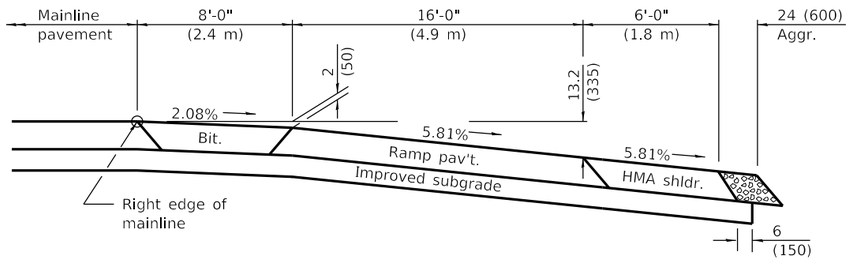
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Revised general note to
	be generic for R1.
1-1-08	Switched units to
	English (metric).
	Revised General Notes.

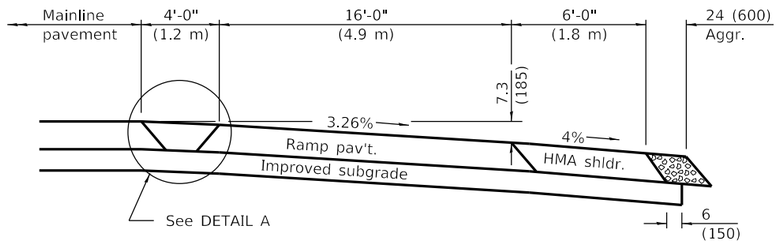
ENTRANCE RAMP TERMINAL

(FLEXIBLE RAMP PAVEMENT ADJACENT TO FLEXIBLE MAINLINE PAVEMENT)

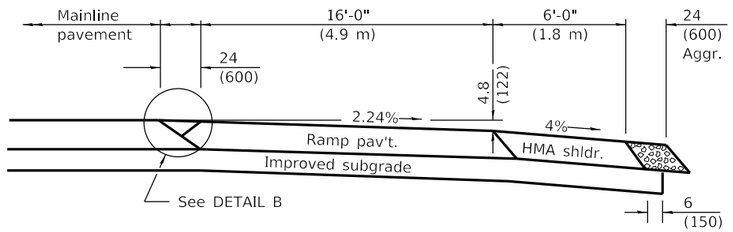
STANDARD 406001-06



SECTION B-B

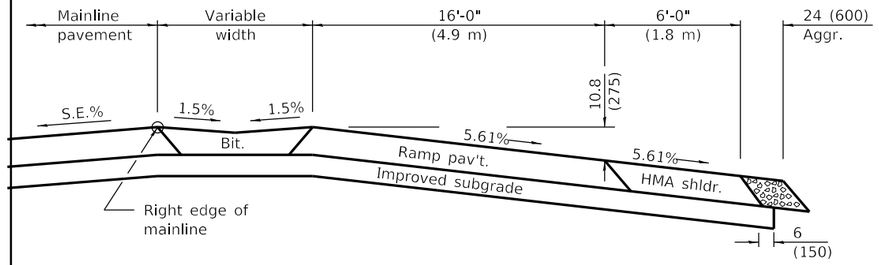


SECTION C-C

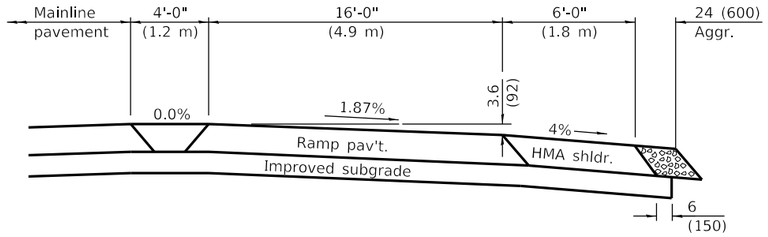


SECTION D-D

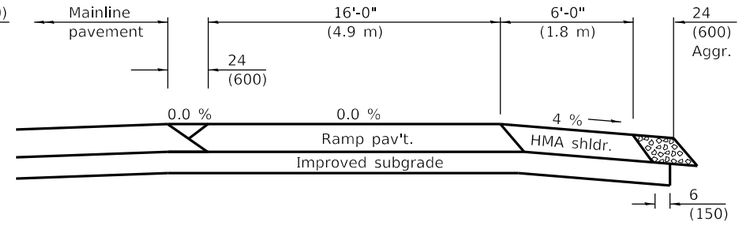
CROSS SECTIONS WHEN MAINLINE IS ON TANGENT OR CURVED TO THE RIGHT



SECTION B-B

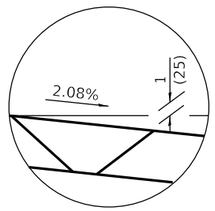


SECTION C-C

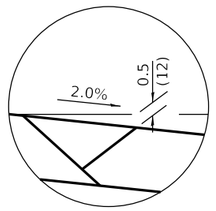


SECTION D-D

CROSS SECTIONS WHEN MAINLINE IS CURVED TO THE LEFT



DETAIL A



DETAIL B

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

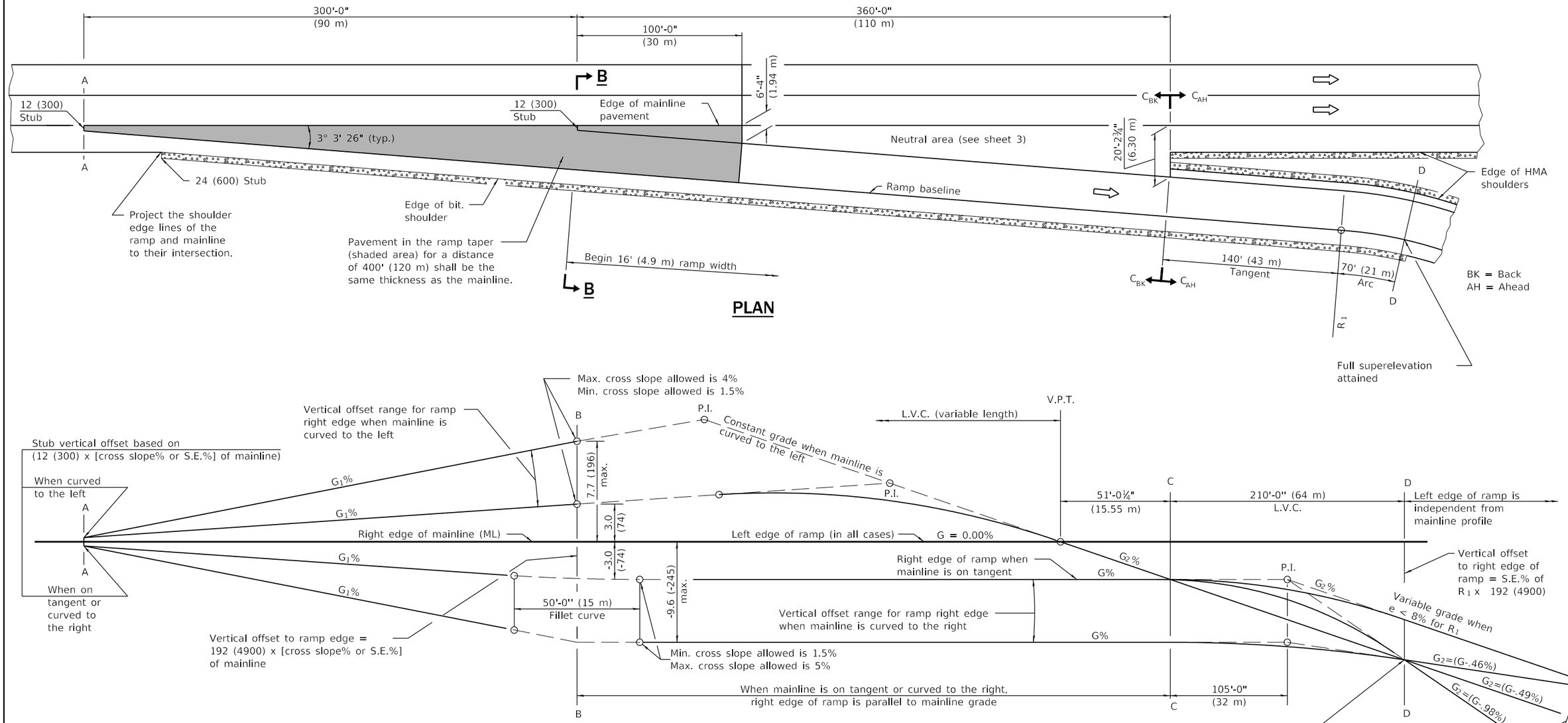
ISSUED 1-1-97

ENTRANCE RAMP TERMINAL

(FLEXIBLE RAMP PAVEMENT ADJACENT TO FLEXIBLE MAINLINE PAVEMENT)

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 406001-06



See Sheet 3 for GENERAL NOTES

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

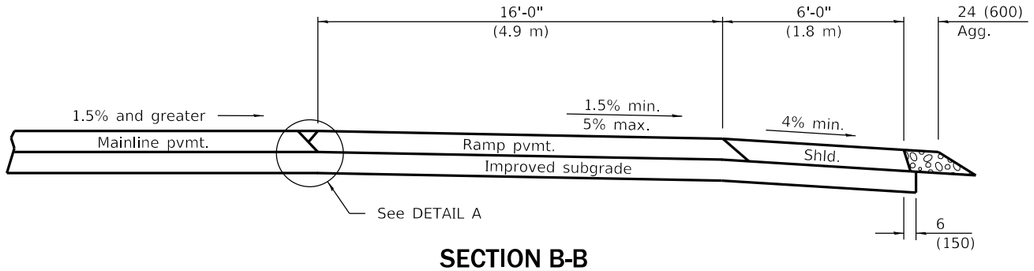
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Corrected divergence angle
	at taper. Based profile off
	of e-max instead of R1.
1-1-08	Switched units to
	English (metric).

EXIT RAMP TERMINAL

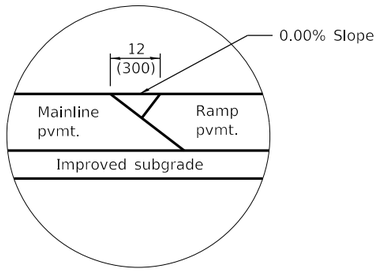
(FLEXIBLE RAMP PAVEMENT ADJACENT TO FLEXIBLE MAINLINE PAVEMENT)

(Sheet 1 of 3)

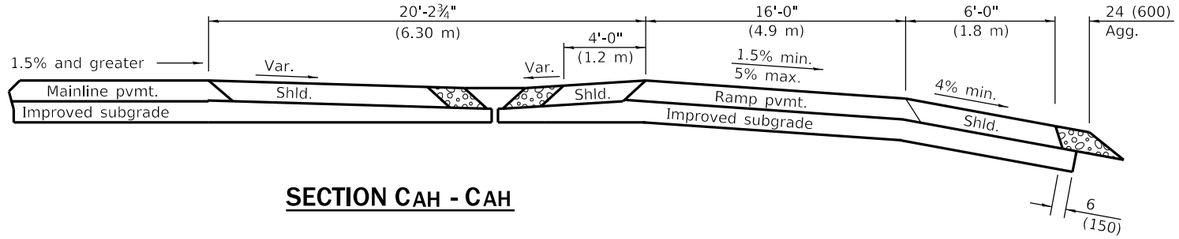
STANDARD 406101-05



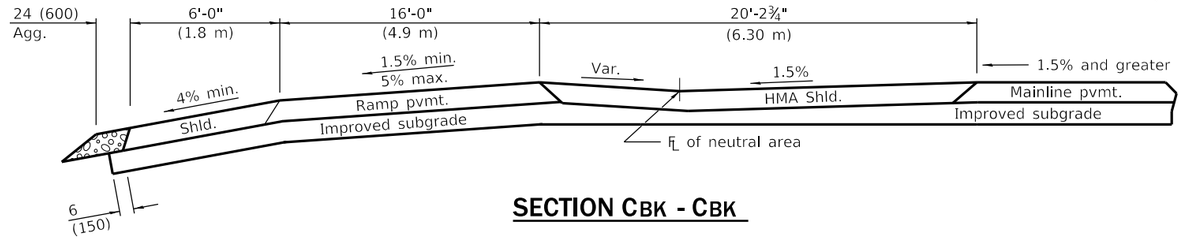
SECTION B-B



DETAIL A



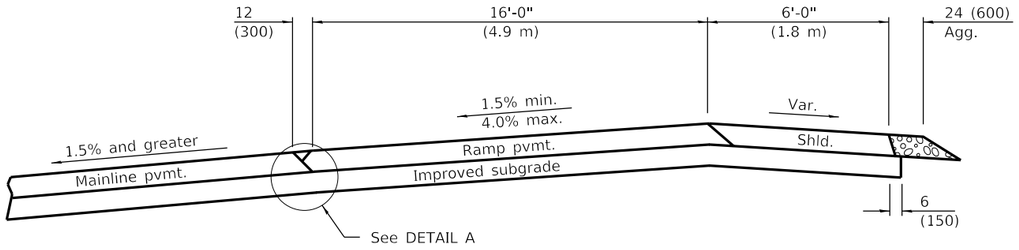
SECTION CAH - CAH



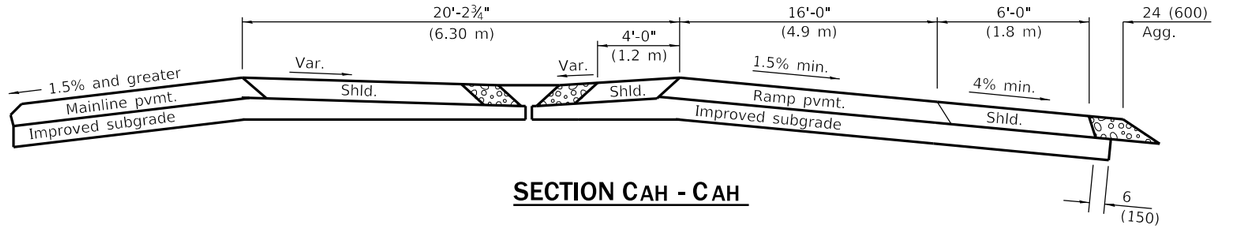
SECTION CBK - CBK

BK = Back
AH = Ahead

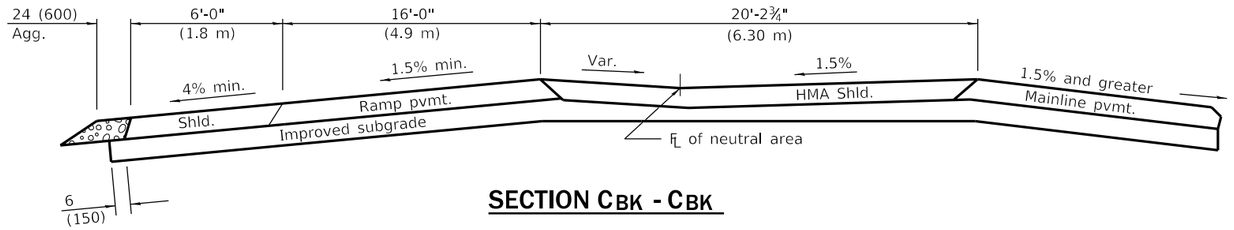
WHEN MAINLINE IS ON TANGENT OR CURVED TO THE RIGHT



SECTION B-B



SECTION CAH - CAH



SECTION CBK - CBK

WHEN MAINLINE IS CURVED TO THE LEFT

See Sheet 3 for GENERAL NOTES

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

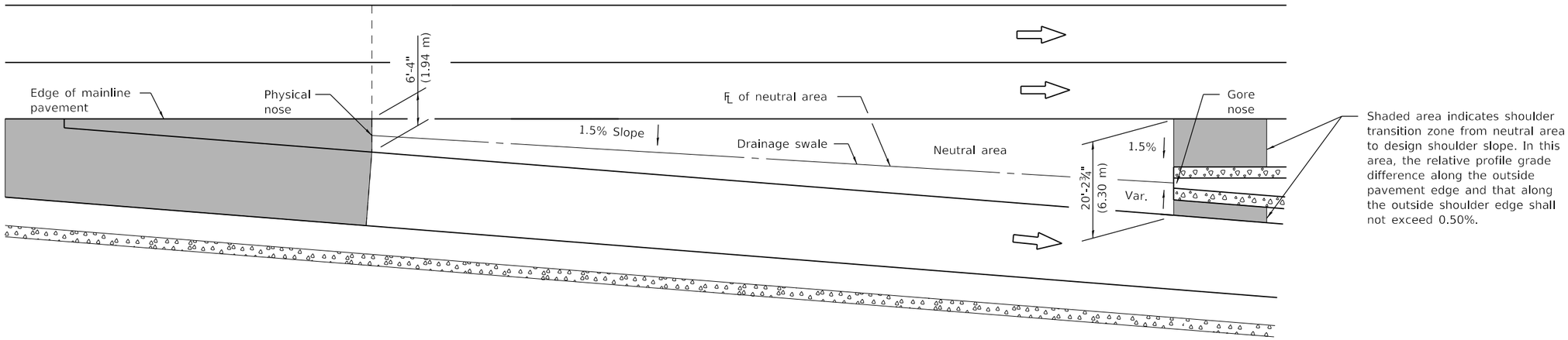
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

EXIT RAMP TERMINAL

(FLEXIBLE RAMP PAVEMENT ADJACENT TO FLEXIBLE MAINLINE PAVEMENT)

STANDARD 406101-05



DETAILS FOR DRAINAGE IN NEUTRAL AREA

Vertical offsets in inches for right (1) edge of ramp, when e = 8%			
Sections	Mainline on Tangent	Mainline Curved Right	Mainline Curved Left
A	- 0.18	S.E. % ML x 12	S.E. % ML x 12 (2)
B	- 3.0	S.E. % ML x 192	S.E. % ML x 192 (2)
C	- 3.0	S.E. % ML x 192	- 3.0
D	- 15.4	- 15.4	- 15.4

(1) Vertical offsets in mm for right edge of ramp, when e = 8%			
Sections	Mainline on Tangent	Mainline Curved Right	Mainline Curved Left
A	- 5	S.E.% ML x 300	S.E.% ML x 300 (2)
B	- 74	S.E.% ML x 4900	S.E.% ML x 4900 (2)
C	- 74	S.E. % ML x 4900	- 74
D	- 392	- 392	- 392

(1) Vertical offset values are calculated and based on the right edge of mainline pavement at 0.0 % grade.

(2) The vertical offsets of these points are above the mainline pavement and lie on an upgrade in relationship to the mainline grade.

(3) S.E.=Superelevation Rate

GENERAL NOTES

The initial ramp grade (G_2) is based on the line generated through the PI that is 105 ft. (32 m) past Section C-C and the point created by the vertical offset at Section D-D.

See plans for actual grades.

See Standard 482001 for ramp shoulder details.

In the neutral area, provide a swale and flush inlet to enhance drainage.

When using grades expressed in %, the grade values shall be divided by 100 to obtain vertical offsets.

Where an exit ramp terminal is proposed adjacent to a mainline horizontal curve, construct the edge of the terminal by using offset widths, and for the terminal segment downstream from Section C-C to R_1, construct the ramp as a 140 ft. (43 m) tangent section.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

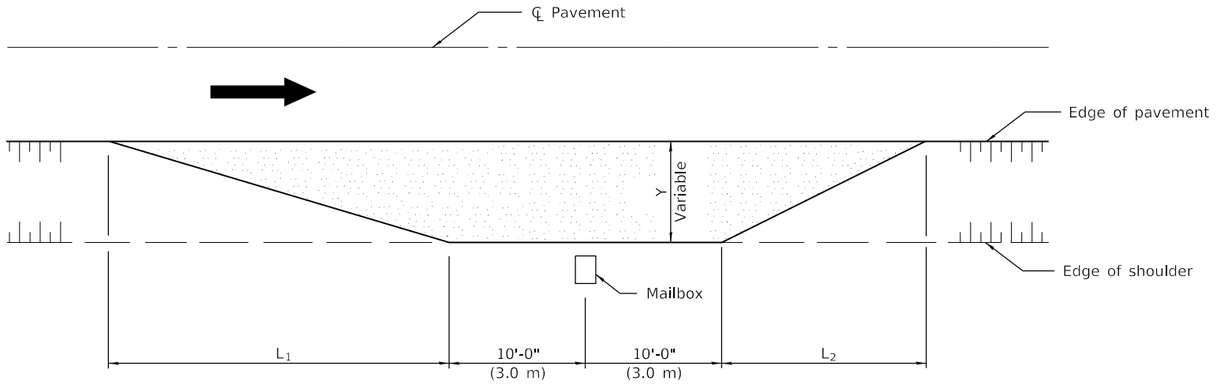
PASSED January 1, 2015
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

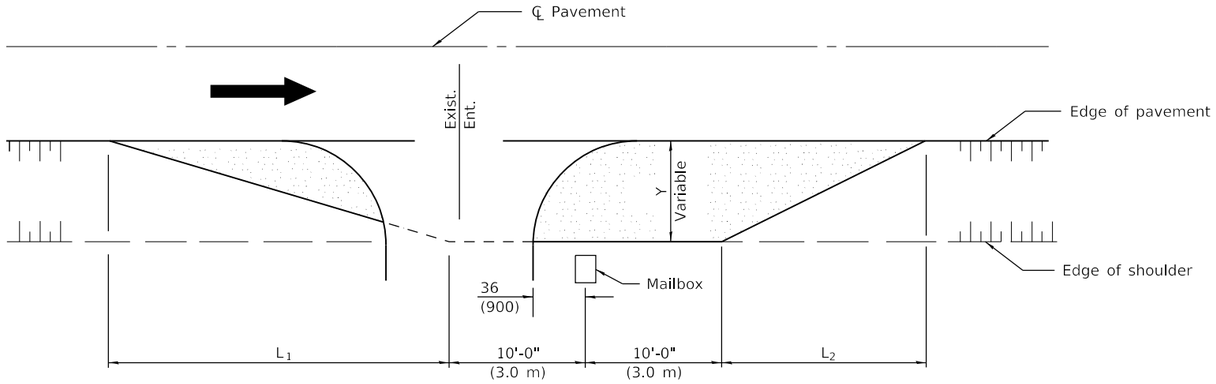
EXIT RAMP TERMINAL

(FLEXIBLE RAMP PAVEMENT ADJACENT TO FLEXIBLE MAINLINE PAVEMENT)

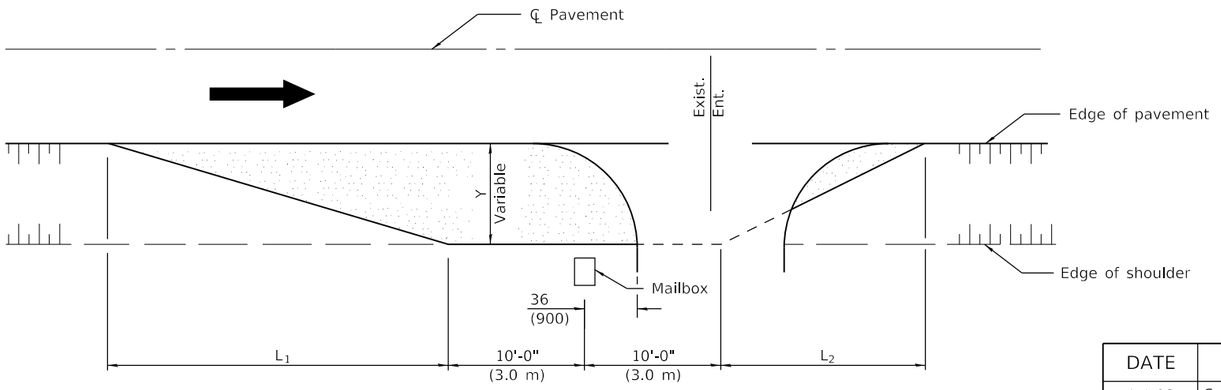
STANDARD 406101-05



TYPICAL APPLICATION



MAILBOX ON FARSIDE OF ENTRANCE



MAILBOX ON NEARSIDE OF ENTRANCE

DIMENSIONS - ft. (m)		
Width of Shoulder	4-8 (1.2-2.4)	10 (3.0)
Width of Turnout (Y)	8 (2.4)	8-10 (2.4-3.0)
L_1	32 (9.5)	32 (9.5)
L_2	20 (6.0)	20 (6.0)

GENERAL NOTES

Mailboxes shall be mounted such that the face of the mailbox is 6 (150) to 12 (300), and the post a minimum of 24 (600), from the edge of the turnout surfacing.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

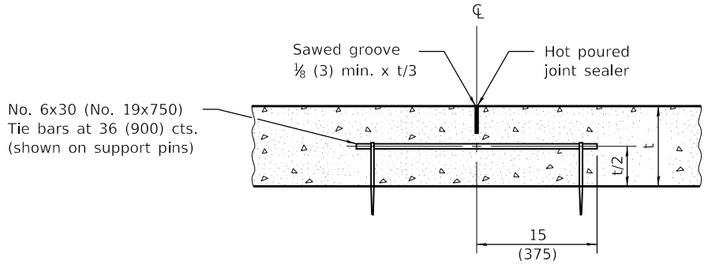
PASSED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

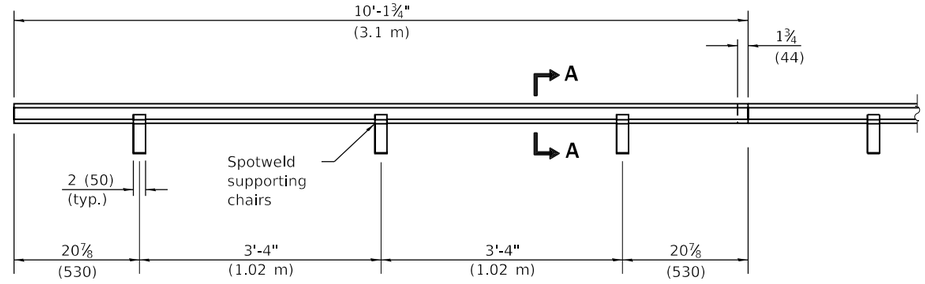
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-08	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-97	Renum. Standard 2171-1.
	Deleted note regarding
	Township & Dist. roads

MAILBOX TURNOUT

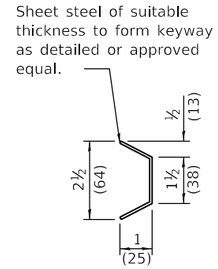
STANDARD 406201-01



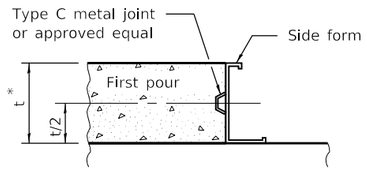
LONGITUDINAL SAWED JOINT



TYPE C METAL JOINT

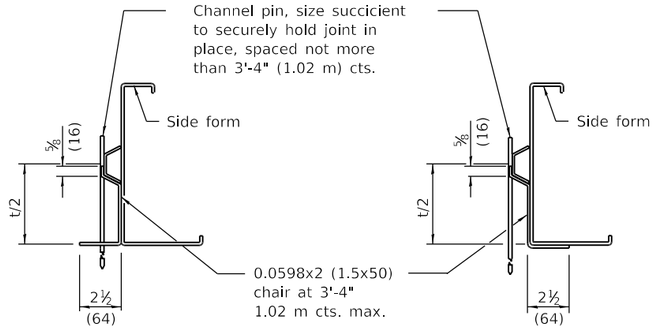


SECTION A-A



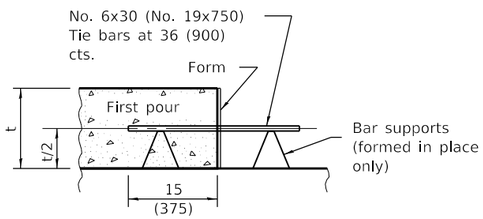
LONGITUDINAL KEYED JOINT

* 8 (203) min. pavement thickness for keyed joints.



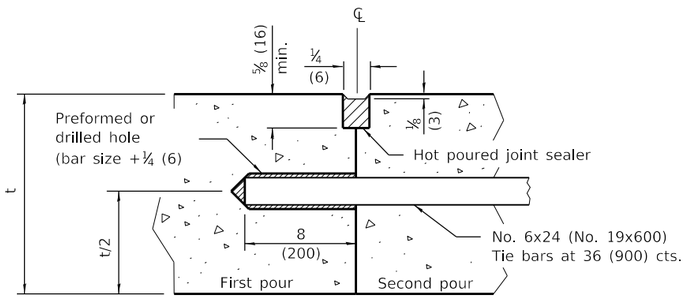
SUPPORTING CHAIR ALTERNATE

SUPPORTING CHAIR ALTERNATE



LONGITUDINAL CONSTRUCTION JOINT

(TIE BAR FORMED IN PLACE
OR MECHANICALLY INSERTED)



LONGITUDINAL CONSTRUCTION JOINT

(TIE BAR GROUTED IN PLACE)

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Briand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

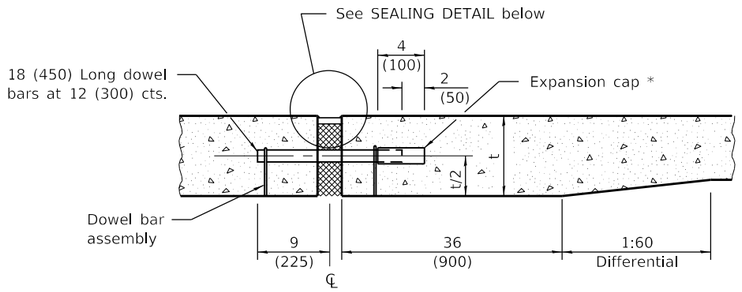
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Revised DOWEL BAR TABLE
	on Sheet 2.
1-1-18	Changed tie bar spacing
	to 36 (900) cts. Revised
	DOWEL BAR TABLE.

PAVEMENT JOINTS

(Sheet 1 of 2)

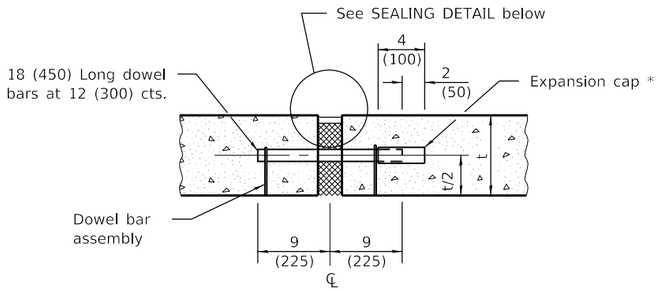
STANDARD 420001-10



TRANSVERSE EXPANSION JOINT

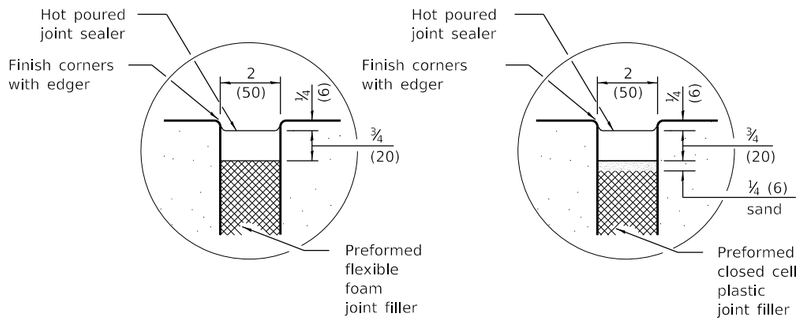
(FOR PAVEMENTS WITH UNEQUAL THICKNESS)

* Expansion caps shall be installed on the exposed end of each dowel bar once the header has been removed and the joint filler material has been installed.

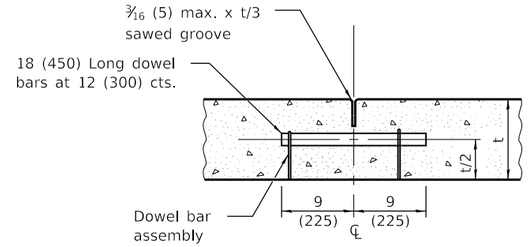


TRANSVERSE EXPANSION JOINT

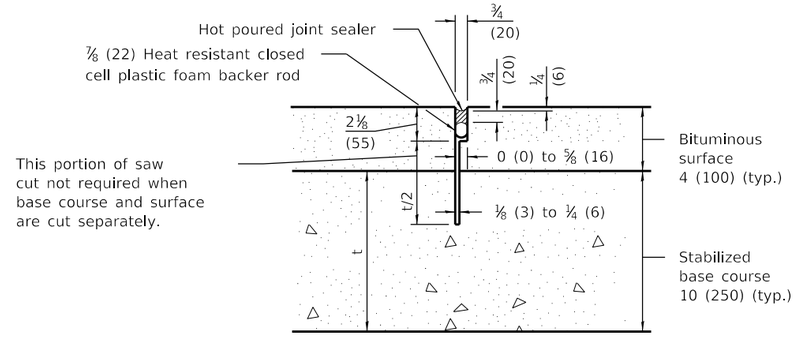
(FOR PAVEMENTS WITH EQUAL THICKNESS)



SEALING DETAIL



TRANSVERSE CONTRACTION JOINT



TRANSVERSE CONTRACTION JOINT

(FOR CAM, CFA AND LFA BASE COURSE MIXTURES)

DOWEL BAR TABLE	
PAVEMENT THICKNESS	DOWEL BAR DIAMETER
10 (250) and greater	1½ (38)
8.01 (201) thru 9.99 (249)	1¼ (32)
8 (200) and less	1 (25)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022

Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2022

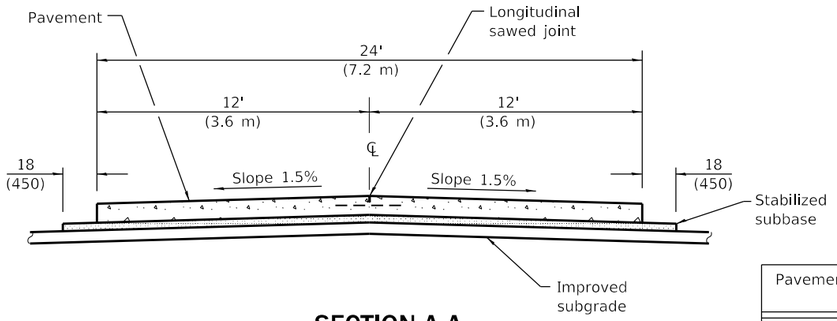
Scott Esse
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

PAVEMENT JOINTS

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 420001-10

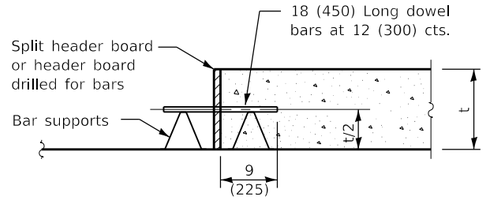


SECTION A-A

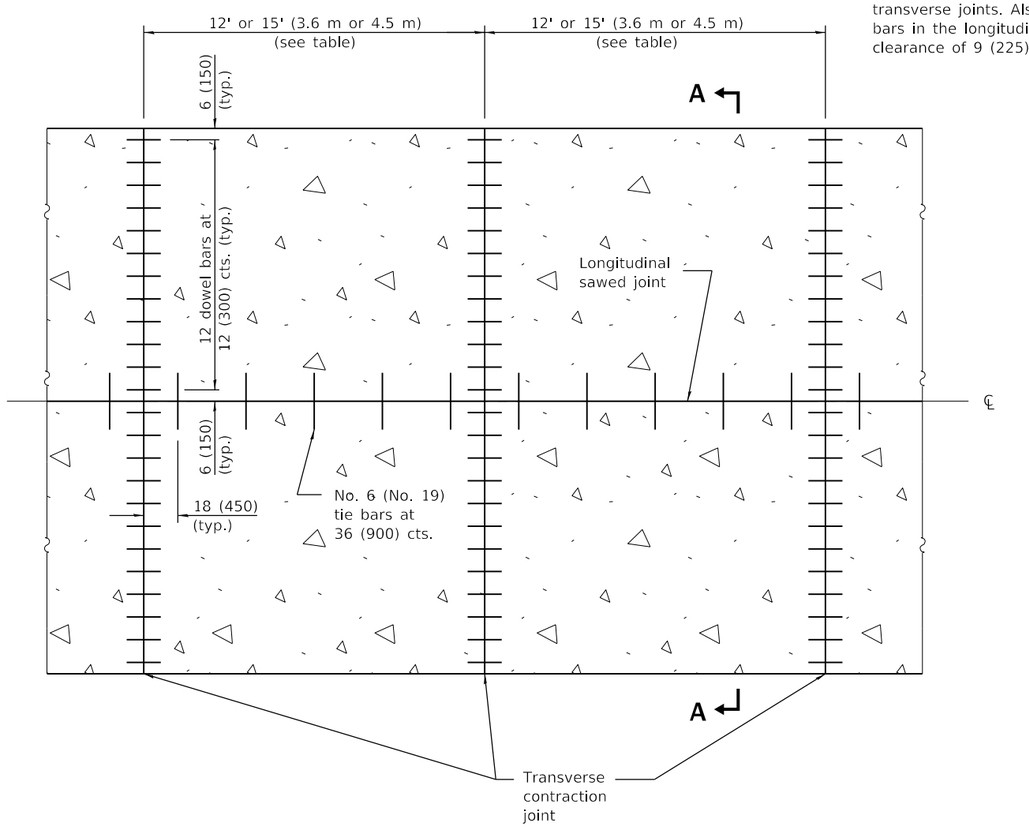
(TYPICAL 2-LANE WITH SHOULDERS)

Pavement Thickness	Spacing of Transverse Contraction Joints
Less than 10 (250)	12' (3.6 m) *
10 (250) and greater	15' (4.5 m) *

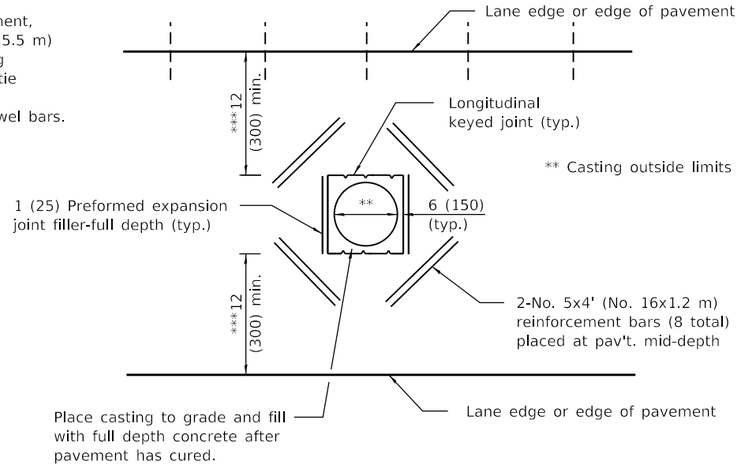
* When placed adjacent to existing PCC pavement, use a spacing between 12' (3.6 m) and 18' (5.5 m) so the joints are in prolongation with existing transverse joints. Also adjust the spacing of tie bars in the longitudinal joint(s) to maintain a clearance of 9 (225) from the end of the dowel bars.



TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION JOINT



PAVEMENT PLAN



*** When the 12 (300) minimum cannot be achieved, the transverse joints shall be extended to either the longitudinal joint or edge of pavement.

DETAIL OF ADDED REINFORCEMENT FOR PAVEMENT BLOCKS-OUTS

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 420001 for details of joints not shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

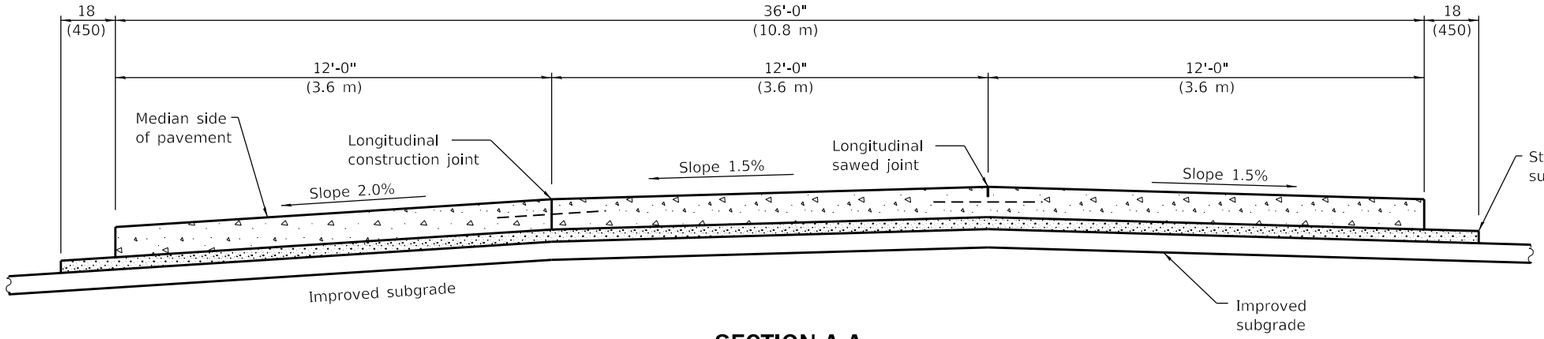
PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Revised spacing of transverse
	contraction joints and header
	board callout.
1-1-18	Changed spacing of tie
	bars to 36 (900).

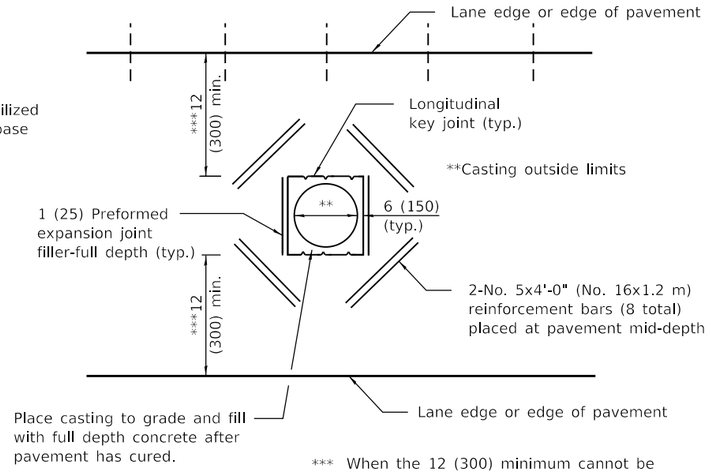
24' (7.2 m) JOINTED PCC PAVEMENT

STANDARD 420101-07



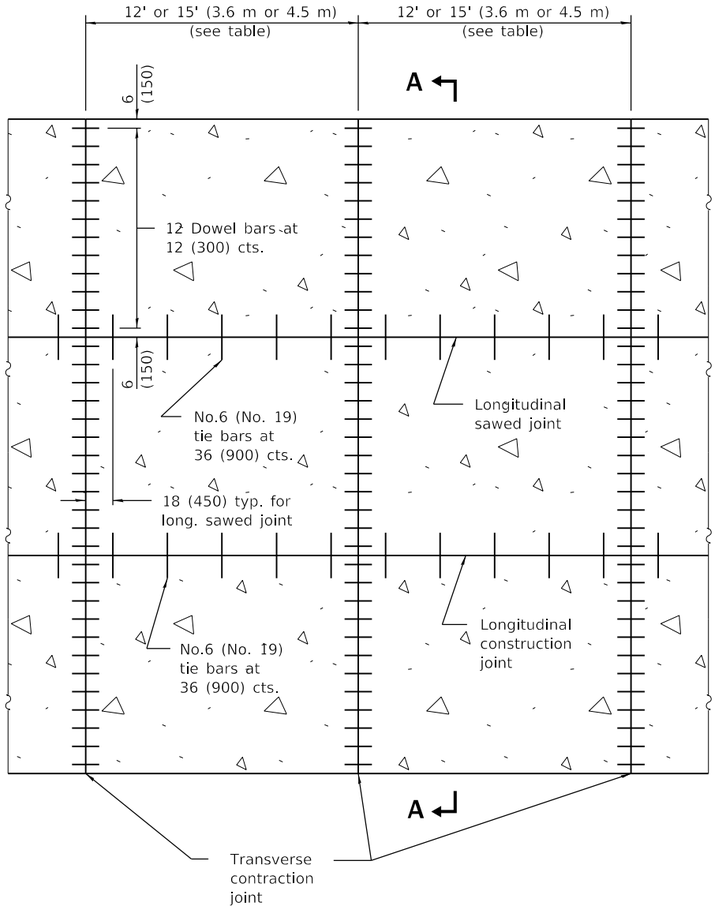
SECTION A-A

(TYPICAL 3-LANE, 1-WAY WITH SHOULDERS)



*** When the 12 (300) minimum cannot be achieved, the transverse joints shall be extended to either the longitudinal joint or edge of pavement.

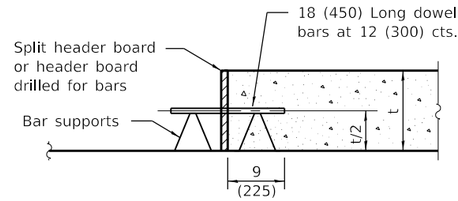
DETAIL OF ADDED REINFORCEMENT FOR PAVEMENT BLOCK-OUTS



PAVEMENT PLAN

Pavement Thickness	Spacing of Transverse Contraction Joints
Less than 10 (250)	12' (3.6 m) *
10 (250) and greater	15' (4.5 m) *

* When placed adjacent to existing PCC pavement, use a spacing between 12' (3.6 m) and 18' (5.5 m) so the joints are in prolongation with existing transverse joints. Also adjust the spacing of tie bars in the longitudinal joint(s) to maintain a clearance of 9 (225) from the end of the dowel bars.



TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION JOINT

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 420001 for details of joints not shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

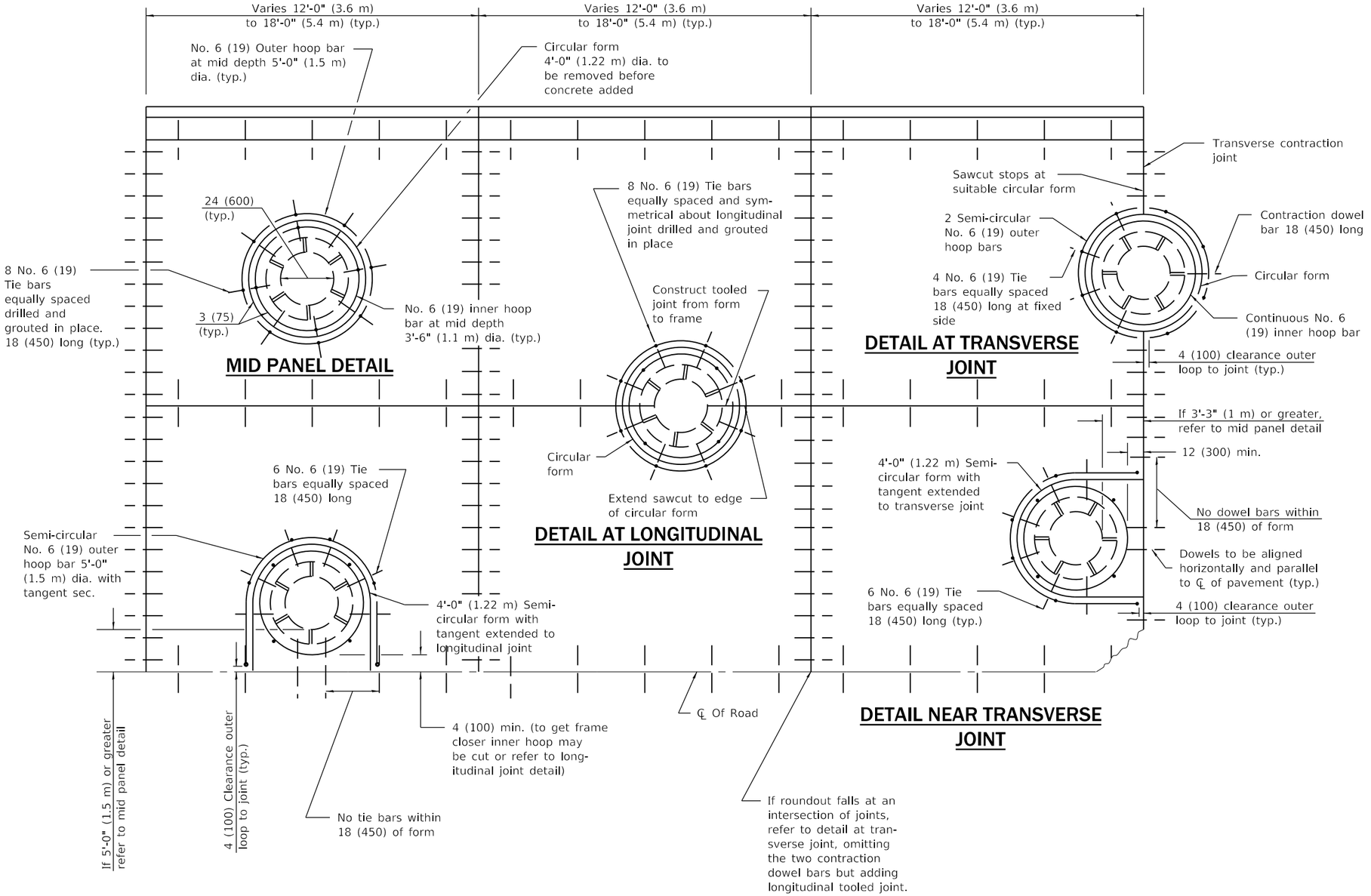
PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Revised spacing of transverse
	contraction joints and header
	board callout.
1-1-15	Changed spacing of tie bars to
	36 (900).

36' (10.8 m) JOINTED PCC PAVEMENT

STANDARD 420106-07



GENERAL NOTES

Transverse joints may be moved to accommodate roundout. Edge of circular joint shall be minimum 24 (600) from transverse joint. Relocated transverse joint shall be continuous from edge of pavement to edge of pavement.

The transverse joint spacing should be adjusted to use the DETAIL NEAR TRANSVERSE JOINT. If the joint cannot be adjusted to give the 12 (300) min. offset, use the DETAIL AT TRANSVERSE JOINT and ensure the joint is centered in the structure as shown.

Circular form shall be removed prior to drill and grout of tie bars.

Drill and grout is preferred, however tie bars can be poured in place if clearance is provided to outer edge of frame. Maximum 2 (50) clearance.

Shims shall be used to adjust all frames. After adjusting mortar has cured, the shims shall be removed and the voids under the frames filled with nonshrink grout.

Hoop reinforcement shall be one piece construction having a minimum lap length of 24 (600).

All situations not shown and may require combination of details.

WHEN USING CAST IN PLACE:
Frame shall be anchored to the structure to prevent movement during the paving operation.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

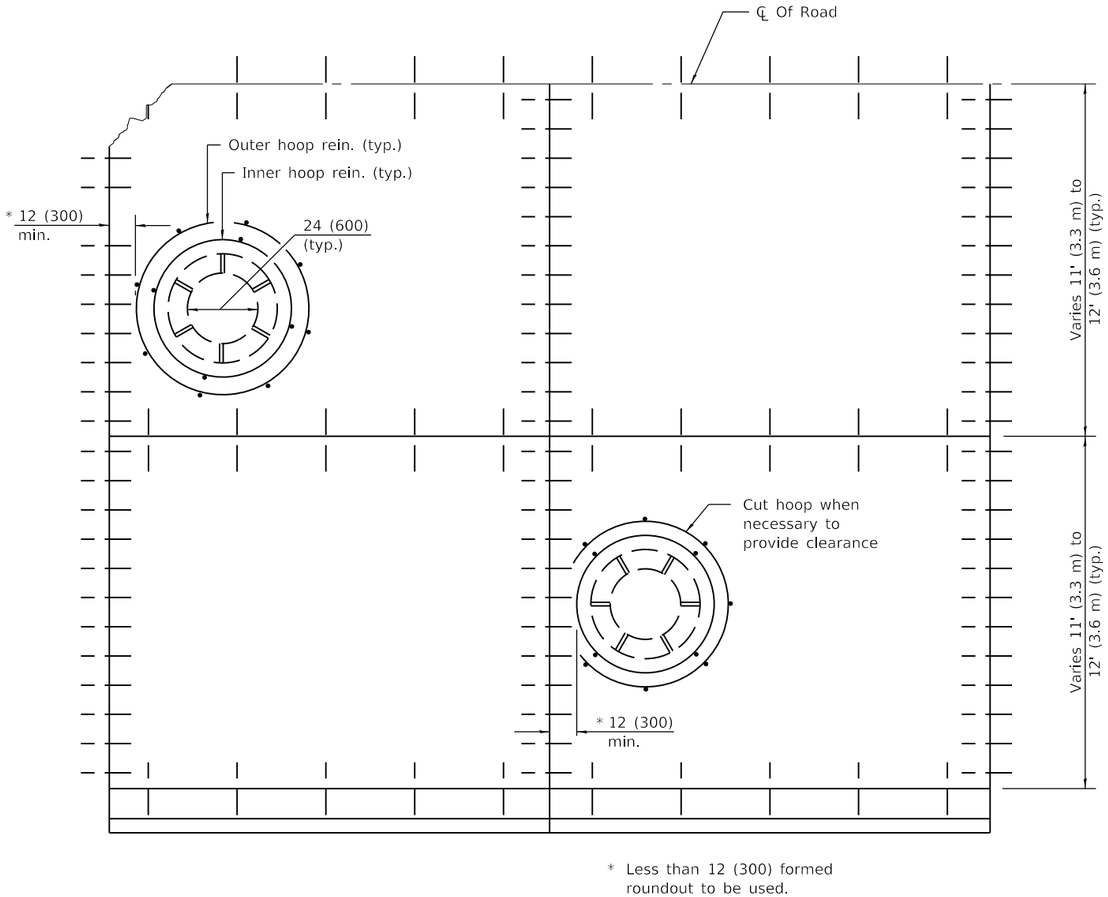
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Revised standard for 36 (900)
	tie bar spacing. Revised
	General Notes.
1-1-11	Corrected 'T/2' dim. on
	DETAIL OF REINFORCEMENT
	FOR PAVEMENT ROUNDOUT.

PCC PAVEMENT ROUNDOUTS

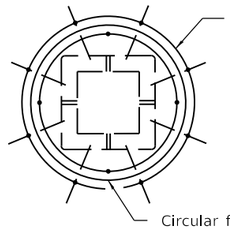
(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 420111-04

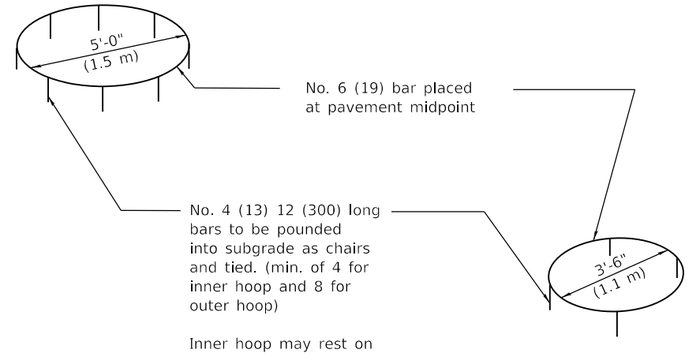


* Less than 12 (300) formed roundout to be used.

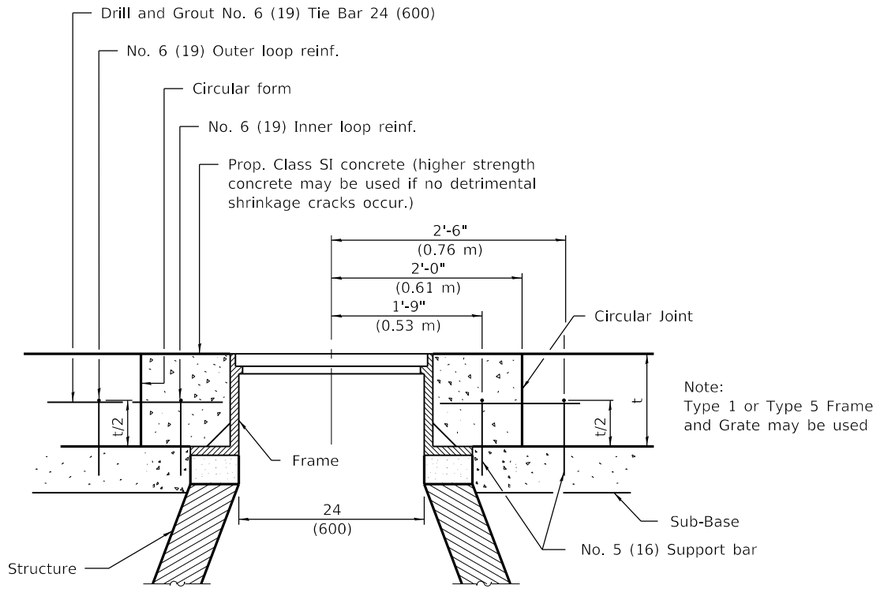
CAST IN PLACE DETAIL



All dimensions same for the majority of circular frame & grates. For larger structures increase hoop bar and circular form diameter by 12 (300) each and add two additional equally spaced tie bars.



ROUNDOUT FOR SQUARE FRAME & GRATE AND MANHOLES



DETAIL OF REINFORCEMENT FOR PAVEMENT ROUNDOUT

Illinois Department of Transportation

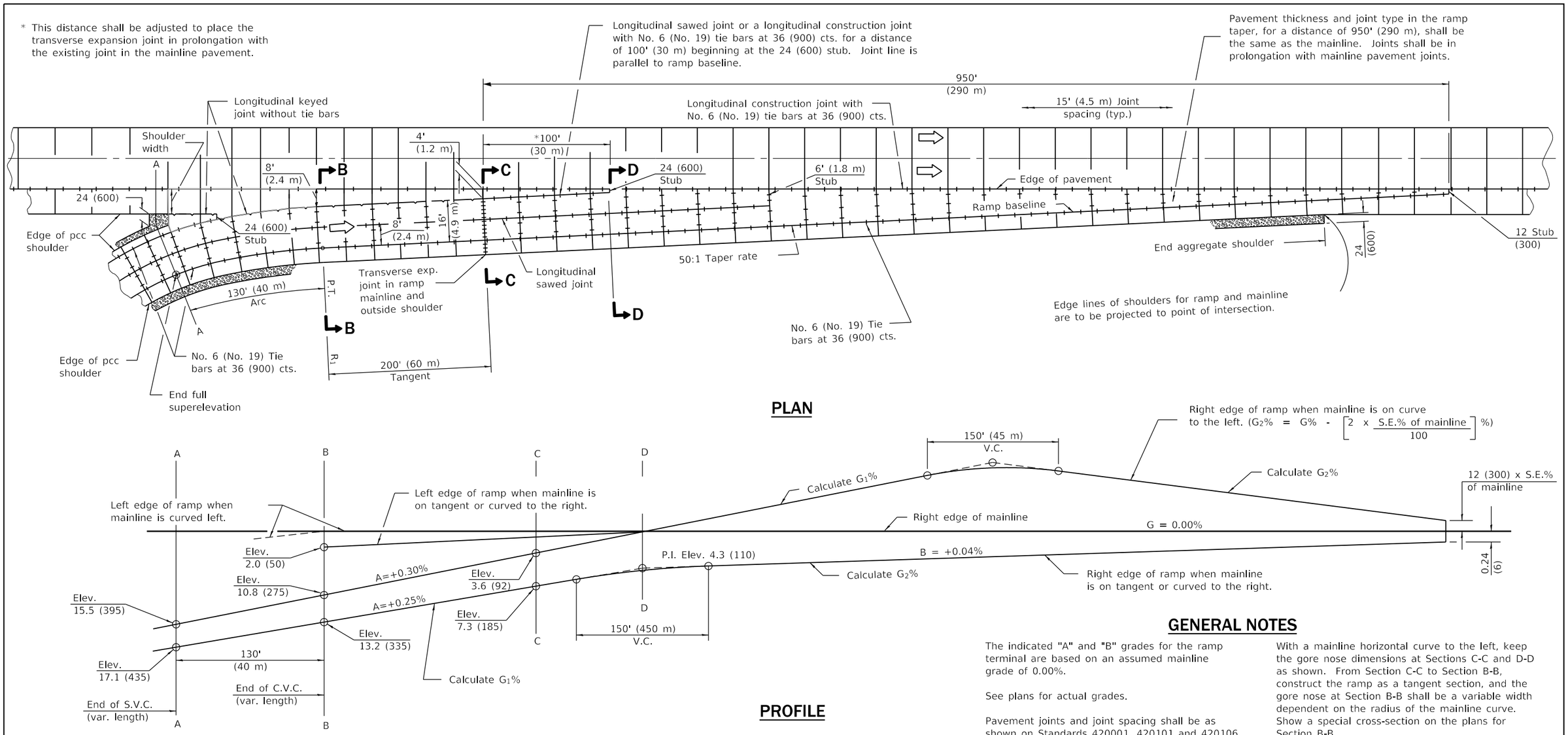
PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2018
Maureen M. Addis
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

PCC PAVEMENT ROUNDOUTS

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 420111-04



PLAN

PROFILE

GENERAL NOTES

The indicated "A" and "B" grades for the ramp terminal are based on an assumed mainline grade of 0.00%.

See plans for actual grades.

Pavement joints and joint spacing shall be as shown on Standards 420001, 420101 and 420106.

See Standard 483001 for ramp shoulder details.

Between Sections A-A and B-B (shaded area), provide a drainage swale and flush inlet to enhance drainage.

When using grades expressed in %, the grade value shall be divided by 100 to obtain vertical offsets.

When using radius R1 less than the minimum, verify the required acceleration length will be provided.

With a mainline horizontal curve to the left, keep the gore nose dimensions at Sections C-C and D-D as shown. From Section C-C to Section B-B, construct the ramp as a tangent section, and the gore nose at Section B-B shall be a variable width dependent on the radius of the mainline curve. Show a special cross-section on the plans for Section B-B.

With a mainline horizontal curve to the right, keep the gore nose dimensions at Sections D-D, C-C, and B-B as shown, and the edge of the ramp between Sections C-C and B-B is constructed as a compound curve tying Section C-C.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Briand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

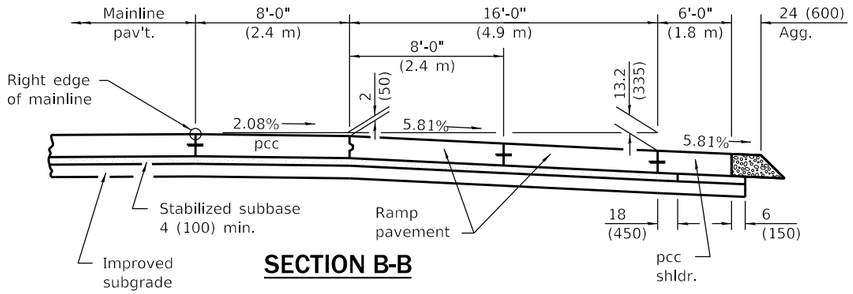
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Revised General Note for
	joints and joint spacing.
1-1-18	Changed tie bar spacing
	to 36 (900) cts.

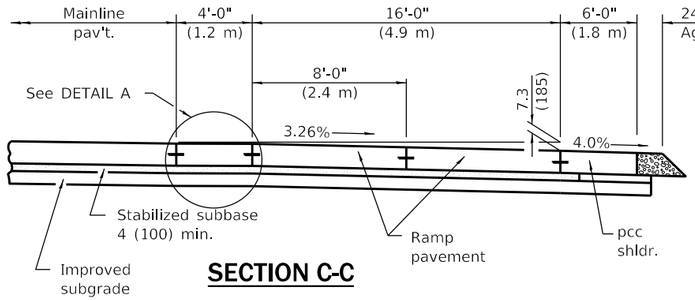
ENTRANCE RAMP TERMINAL

(JOINTED PCC RAMP PAVEMENT ADJACENT TO JOINTED PCC MAINLINE PAVEMENT)

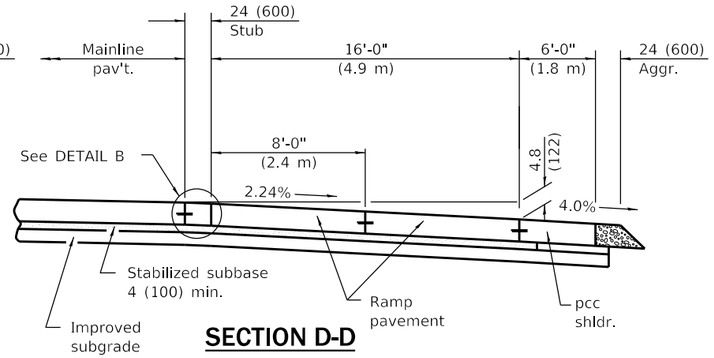
STANDARD 420201-12



SECTION B-B

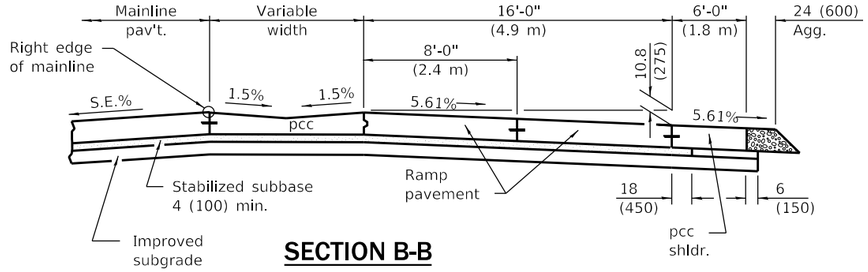


SECTION C-C

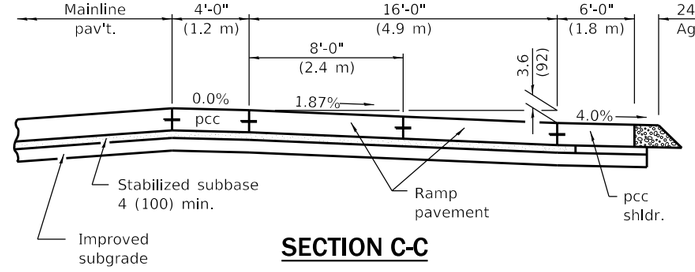


SECTION D-D

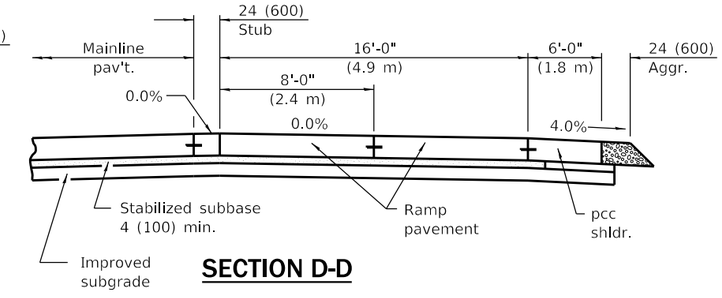
CROSS SECTIONS WHEN MAINLINE IS ON TANGENT OR CURVED TO THE RIGHT



SECTION B-B

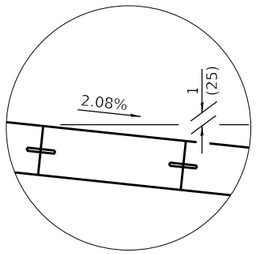


SECTION C-C

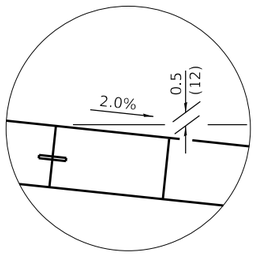


SECTION D-D

CROSS SECTIONS WHEN MAINLINE IS CURVED TO THE LEFT



DETAIL A



DETAIL B

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

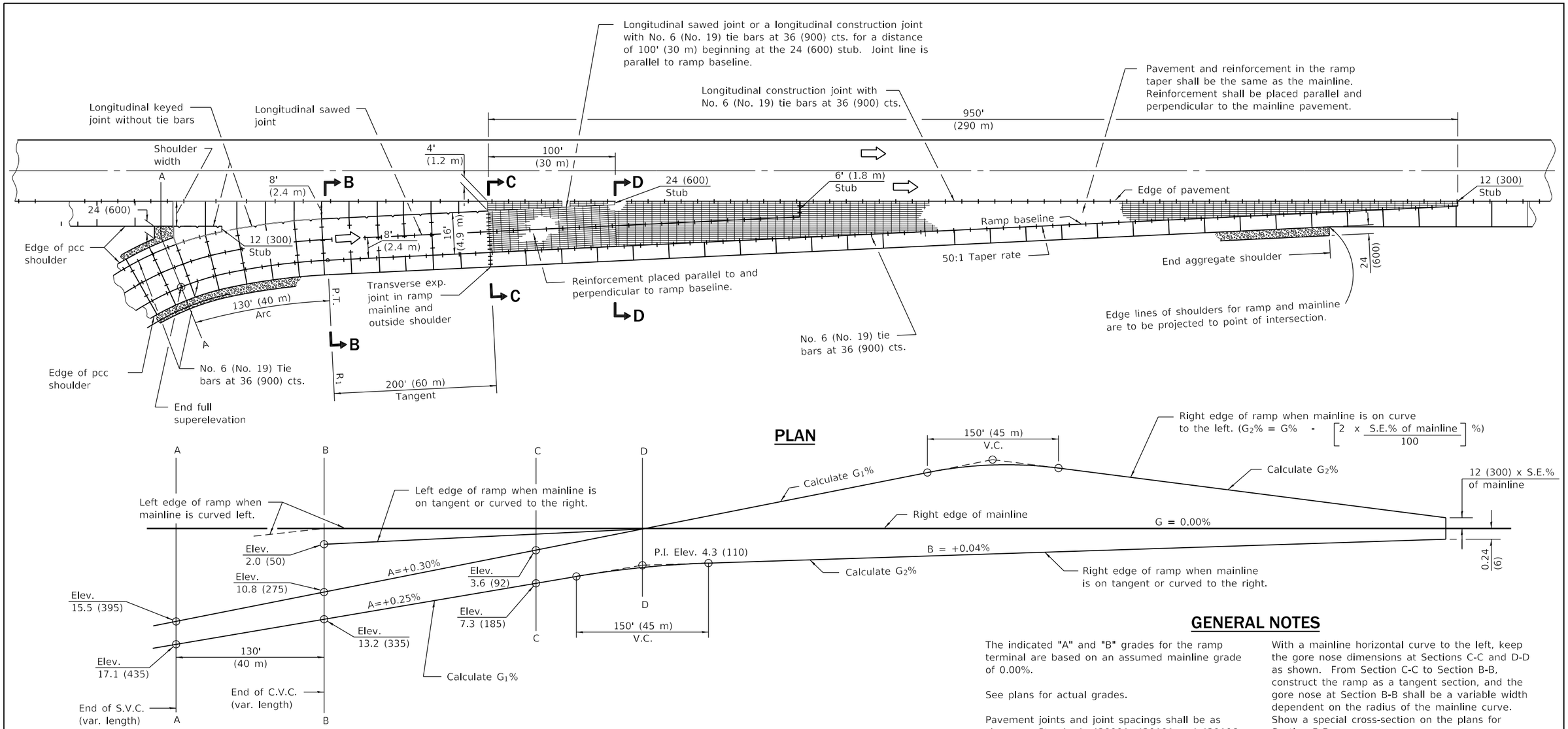
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

ENTRANCE RAMP TERMINAL

(JOINTED PCC RAMP PAVEMENT ADJACENT TO JOINTED PCC MAINLINE PAVEMENT)

STANDARD 420201-12



PROFILE

GENERAL NOTES

The indicated "A" and "B" grades for the ramp terminal are based on an assumed mainline grade of 0.00%.

See plans for actual grades.

Pavement joints and joint spacings shall be as shown on Standards 420001, 420101 and 420106.

See Standard 483001 for ramp shoulder details.

Between Sections A-A and B-B (shaded area), provide a drainage swale and flush inlet to enhance drainage.

When using grades expressed in %, the grade value shall be divided by 100 to obtain vertical offsets.

When using a radius R1 less than the minimum, verify the required acceleration length will be provided.

With a mainline horizontal curve to the left, keep the gore nose dimensions at Sections C-C and D-D as shown. From Section C-C to Section B-B, construct the ramp as a tangent section, and the gore nose at Section B-B shall be a variable width dependent on the radius of the mainline curve. Show a special cross-section on the plans for Section B-B.

With a mainline horizontal curve to the right, keep the gore nose dimensions at Sections D-D, C-C, and B-B as shown, and the edge of the ramp between Sections C-C and B-B is constructed as a compound curve tying Section C-C.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

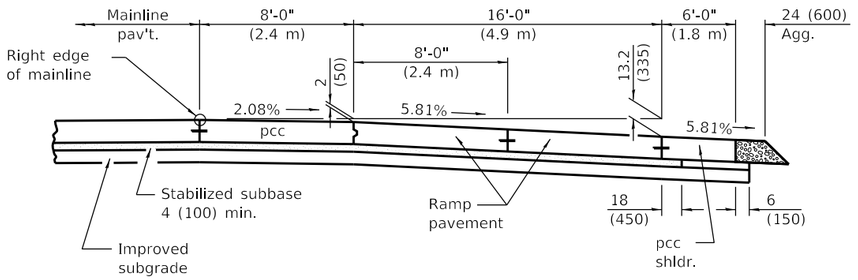
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Revised General Note for
	joints and joint spacing.
1-1-18	Changed tie bar spacing
	to 36 (900) cts.

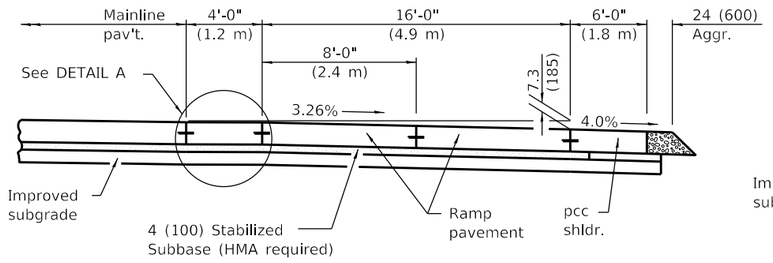
ENTRANCE RAMP TERMINAL

(JOINTED PCC RAMP PAVEMENT ADJACENT TO CRC MAINLINE PAVEMENT)

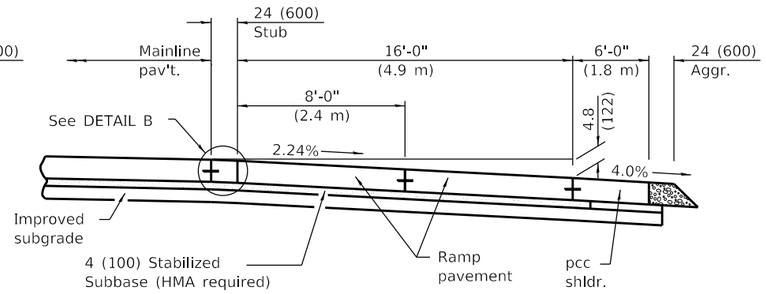
STANDARD 420206-13



SECTION B-B

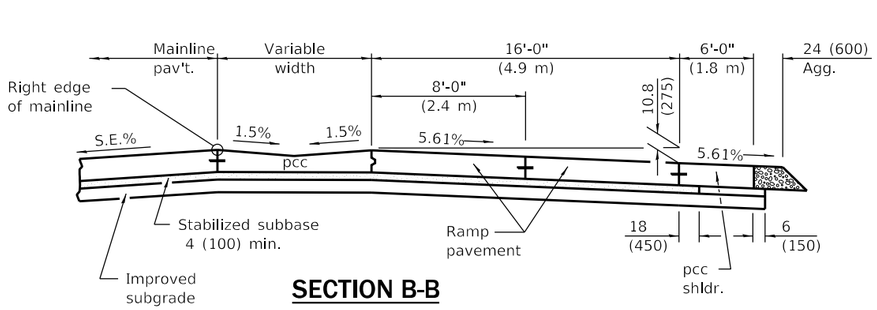


SECTION C-C

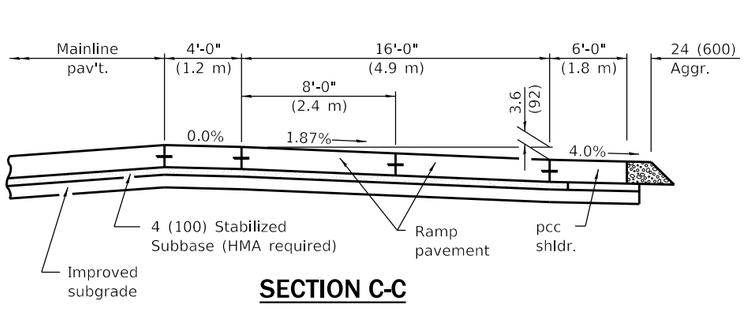


SECTION D-D

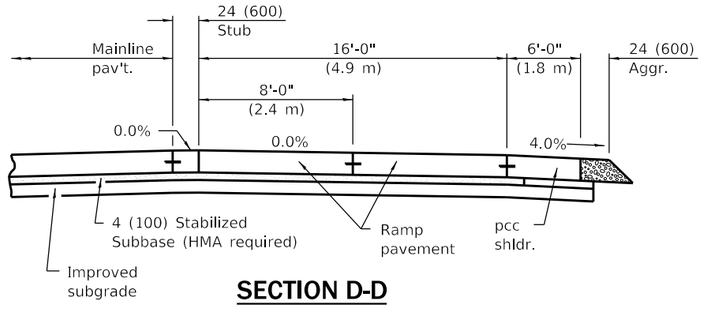
CROSS SECTIONS WHEN MAINLINE IS ON TANGENT OR CURVED TO THE RIGHT



SECTION B-B

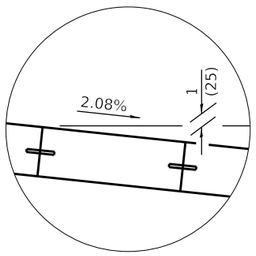


SECTION C-C

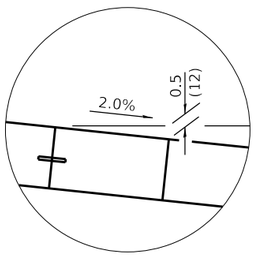


SECTION D-D

CROSS SECTIONS WHEN MAINLINE IS CURVED TO THE LEFT



DETAIL A



DETAIL B

Illinois Department of Transportation

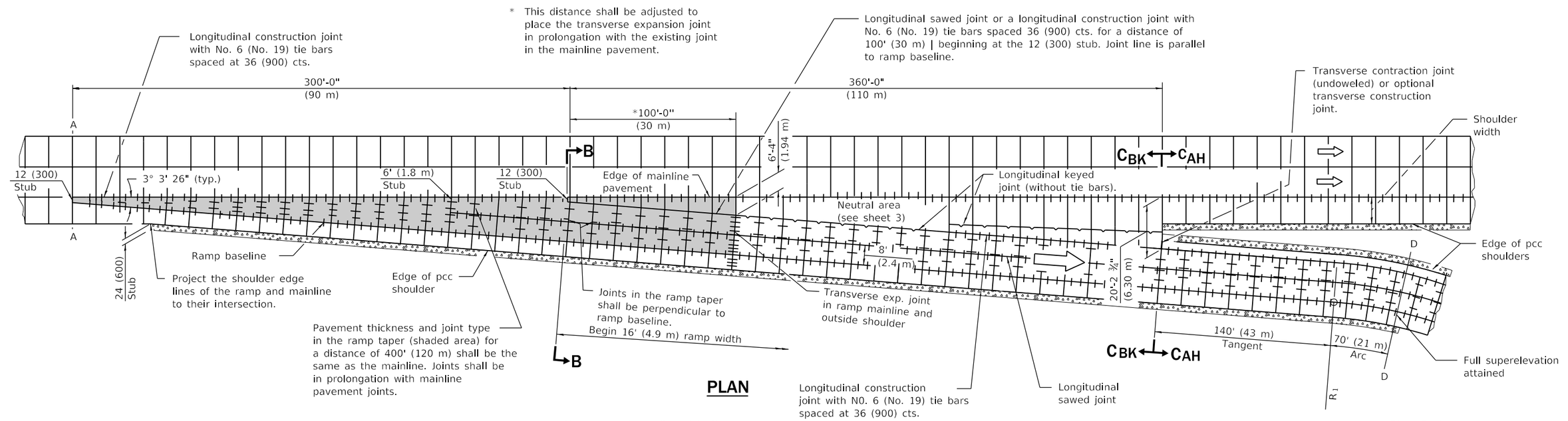
PASSED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

ENTRANCE RAMP TERMINAL

(JOINTED PCC RAMP PAVEMENT ADJACENT TO CRC MAINLINE PAVEMENT)

STANDARD 420206-13



See Sheet 3 for GENERAL NOTES

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 1-1-97

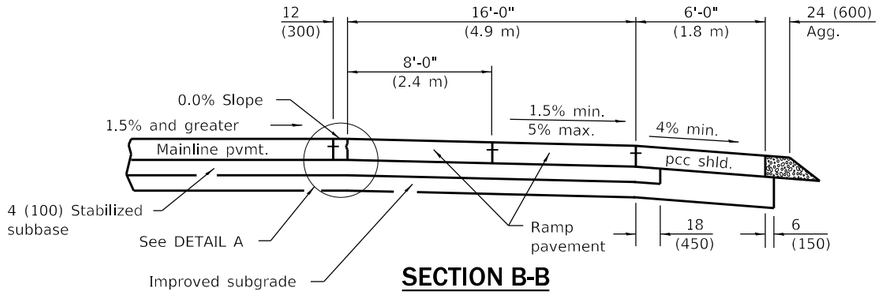
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Revised General Note for
	joints and joint spacings.
1-1-18	Changed tie bar spacing
	to 36 (900) cts.

EXIT RAMP TERMINAL

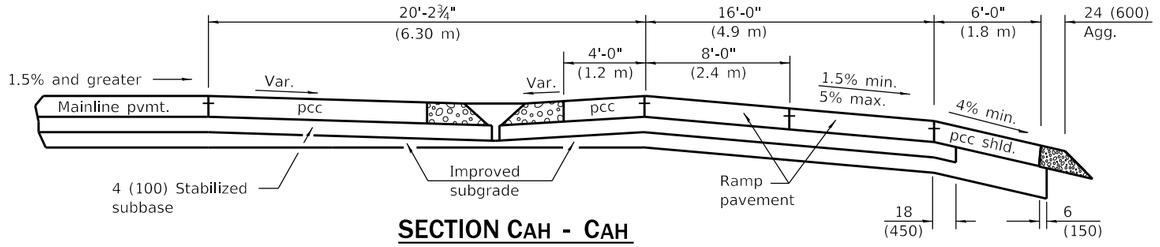
(JOINTED PCC RAMP PAVEMENT ADJACENT TO JOINTED PCC MAINLINE PAVEMENT)

(Sheet 1 of 3)

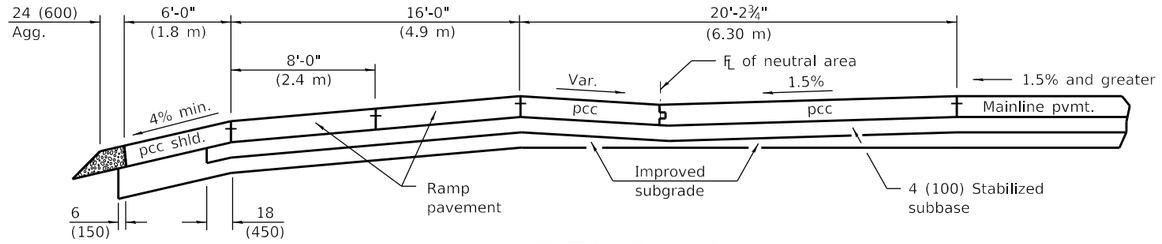
STANDARD 420301-09



SECTION B-B



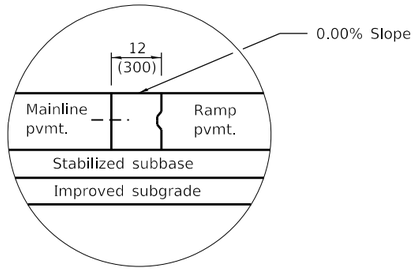
SECTION CAH - CAH



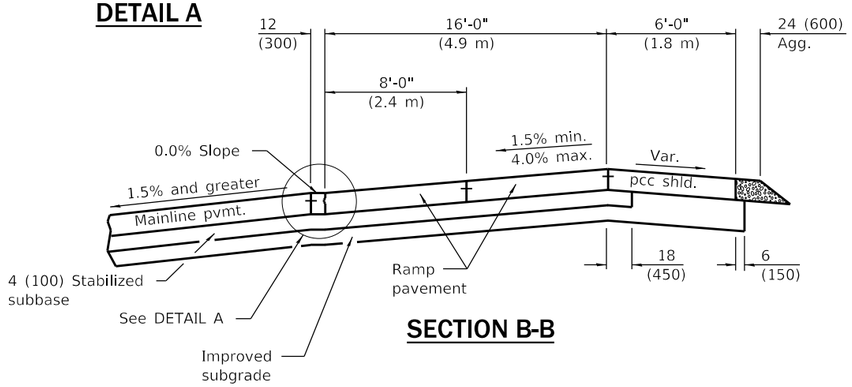
SECTION CBK - CBK

BK = Back
AH = Ahead

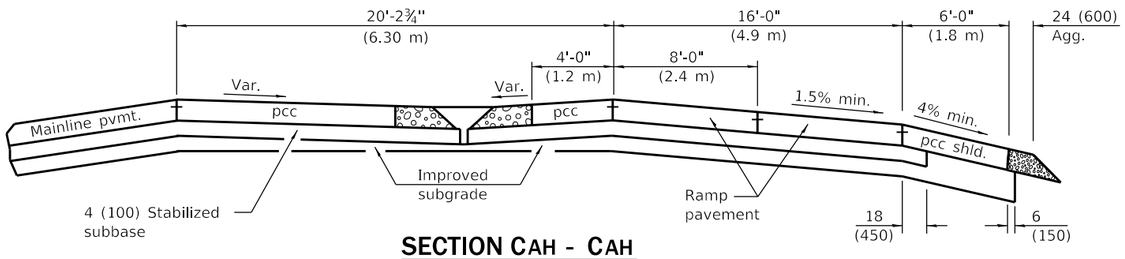
WHEN MAINLINE IS ON TANGENT OR CURVED TO THE RIGHT



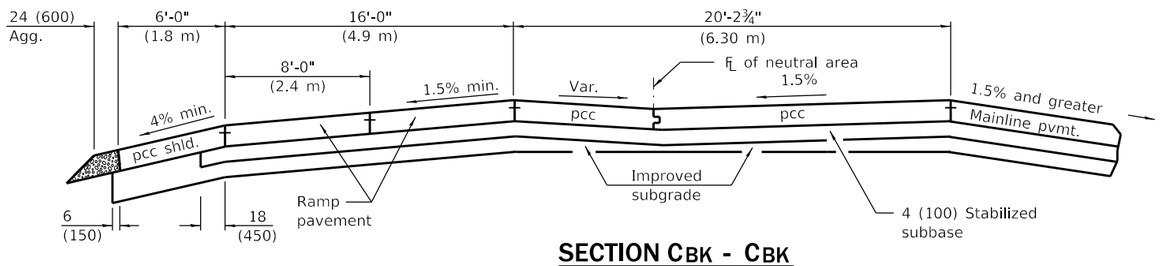
DETAIL A



SECTION B-B



SECTION CAH - CAH



SECTION CBK - CBK

WHEN MAINLINE IS CURVED TO THE LEFT

See Sheet 3 for GENERAL NOTES

Illinois Department of Transportation

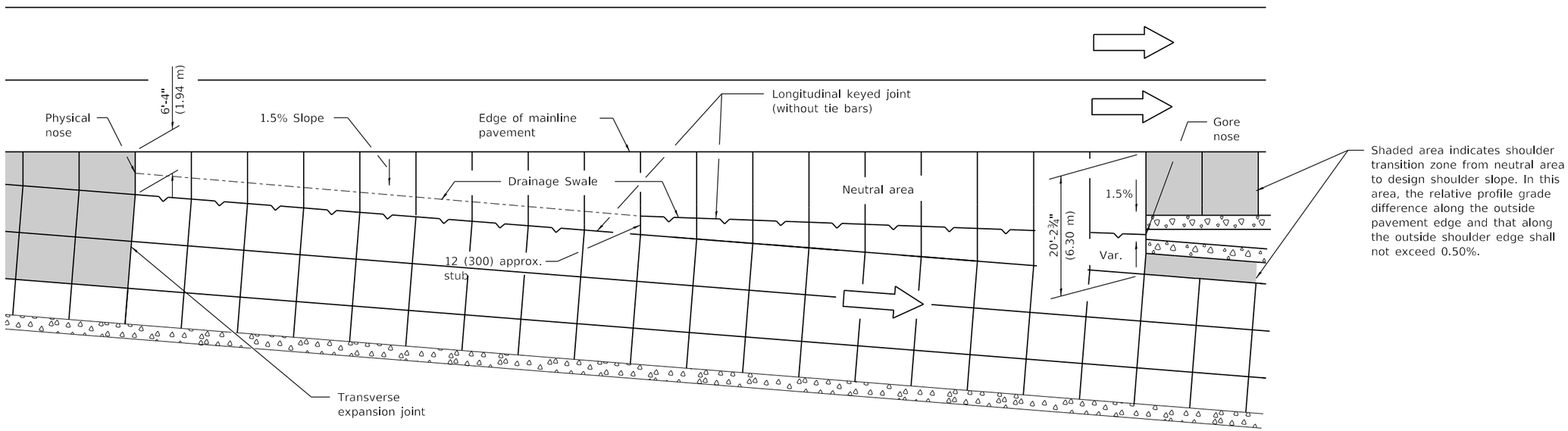
PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

EXIT RAMP TERMINAL

(JOINTED PCC RAMP PAVEMENT
ADJACENT TO JOINTED PCC MAINLINE PAVEMENT)

STANDARD 420301-09



DETAILS FOR DRAINAGE IN NEUTRAL AREA

① Vertical offsets in inches for right edge of ramp, when e = 8%			
Sections	Mainline on Tangent	Mainline Curved Right	Mainline Curved Left
A	- 0.18	S.E. % ML x 12	S.E. % ML x 12 ②
B	- 3.0	S.E. % ML x 192	S.E. % ML x 192 ②
C	- 3.0	S.E. % ML x 192	- 3.0
D	- 15.4	- 15.4	- 15.4

① Vertical offsets in mm for right edge of ramp, when e = 8%			
Sections	Mainline on Tangent	Mainline Curved Right	Mainline Curved Left
A	- 5	S.E.% ML x 300	S.E.% ML x 300 ②
B	- 74	S.E.% ML x 4900	S.E.% ML x 4900 ②
C	- 74	S.E. % ML x 4900	- 74
D	- 392	- 392	- 392

① Vertical offset values are calculated and based on the right edge of mainline pavement at 0.0 % grade.

② The vertical offsets of these points are above the mainline pavement and lie on an upgrade in relationship to the mainline grade.

③ S.E.=Superelevation Rate

GENERAL NOTES

The initial ramp grade (G_2) is based on the line generated through the PI that is 105' (32 m) past Section C-C and the point created by the vertical offset at Section D-D.

See plans for actual grades.

Pavement joints and joint spacings shall be as shown on Standards 420001, 420101, and 420106.

See Standard 483001 for ramp shoulder details.

In the neutral area, provide a swale and flush inlet to enhance drainage.

When using grades expressed in %, the grade values shall be divided by 100 to obtain vertical offsets.

Where an exit ramp terminal is proposed adjacent to a mainline horizontal curve, construct the edge of the terminal by using offset widths, and for the terminal segment downstream from Section C-C to R_1, construct the ramp as a 141' (43 m) tangent section.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

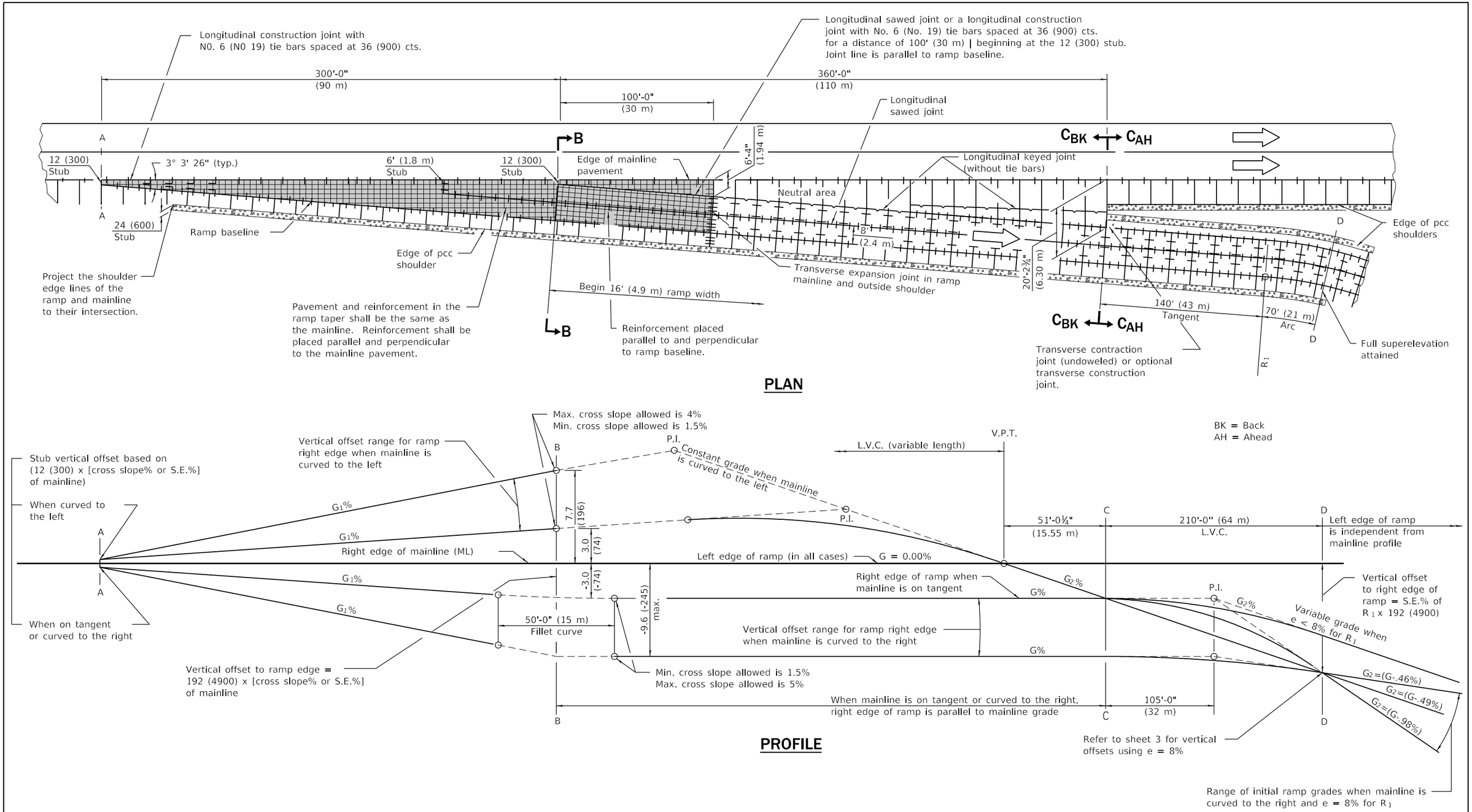
PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

EXIT RAMP TERMINAL

(JOINTED PCC RAMP PAVEMENT
ADJACENT TO JOINTED PCC MAINLINE PAVEMENT)

STANDARD 420301-09



See Sheet 3 for GENERAL NOTES

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Briand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 1-1-97

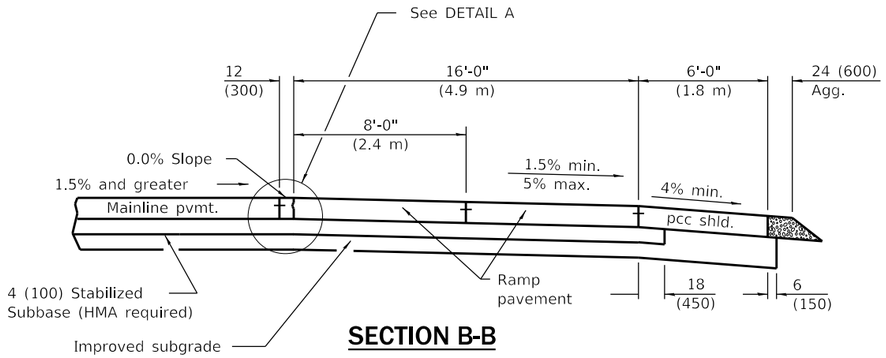
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Revised General Note for
	joints and joint spacing.
1-1-18	Changed spacing of tie
	bars to 36 (900) cts.

EXIT RAMP TERMINAL

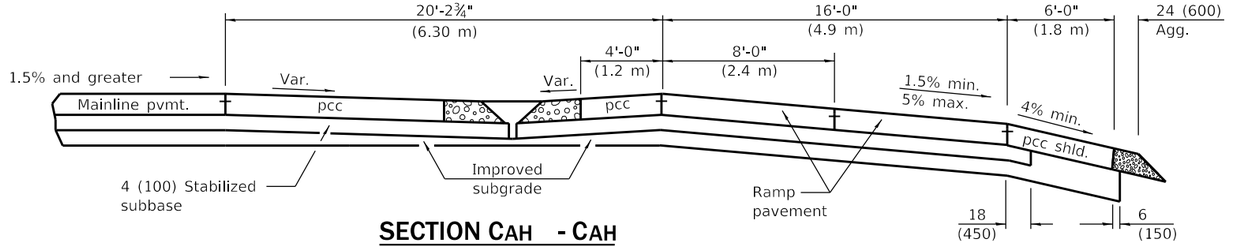
(JOINTED PCC RAMP PAVEMENT ADJACENT TO CRC MAINLINE PAVEMENT)

(Sheet 1 of 3)

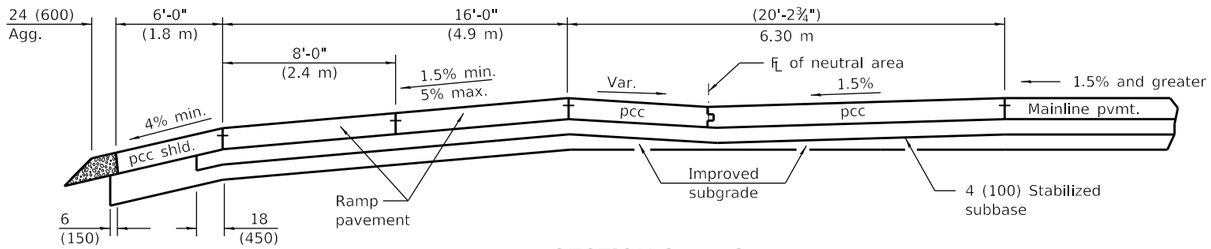
STANDARD 420306-11



SECTION B-B

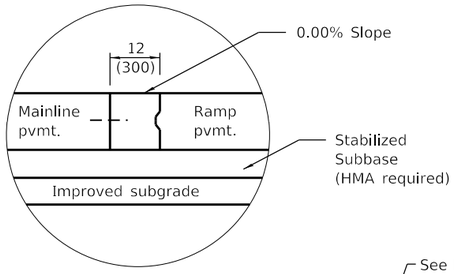


SECTION CAH - CAH



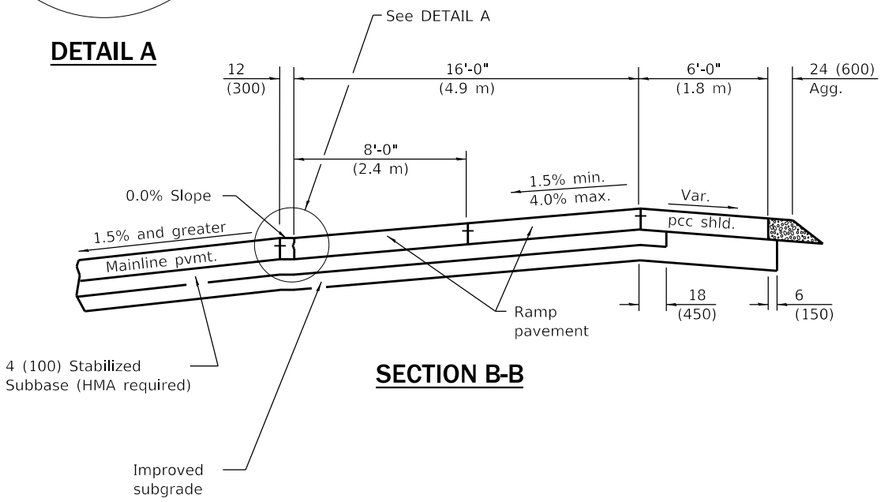
SECTION CBK - CBK

BK = Back
AH = Ahead

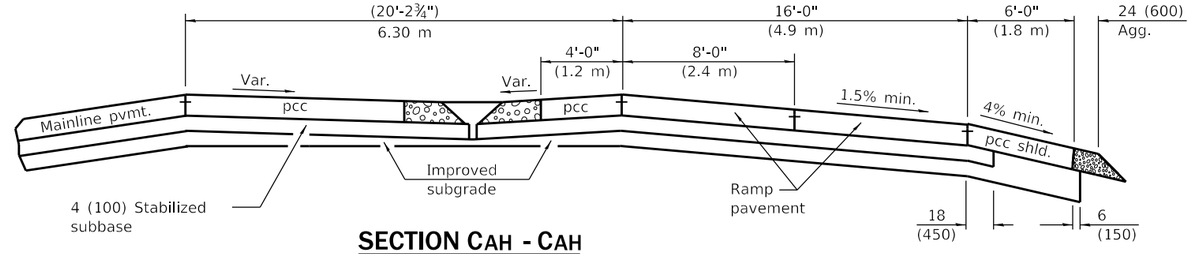


DETAIL A

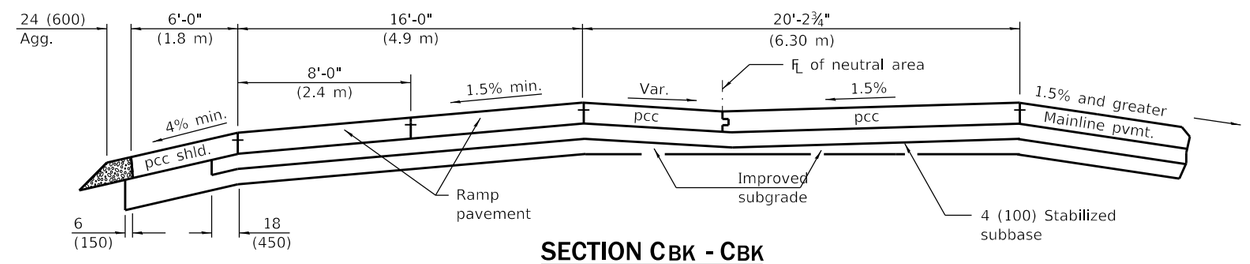
WHEN MAINLINE IS ON TANGENT OR CURVED TO THE RIGHT



SECTION B-B



SECTION CAH - CAH



SECTION CBK - CBK

WHEN MAINLINE IS CURVED TO THE LEFT

See Sheet 3 for GENERAL NOTES

Illinois Department of Transportation

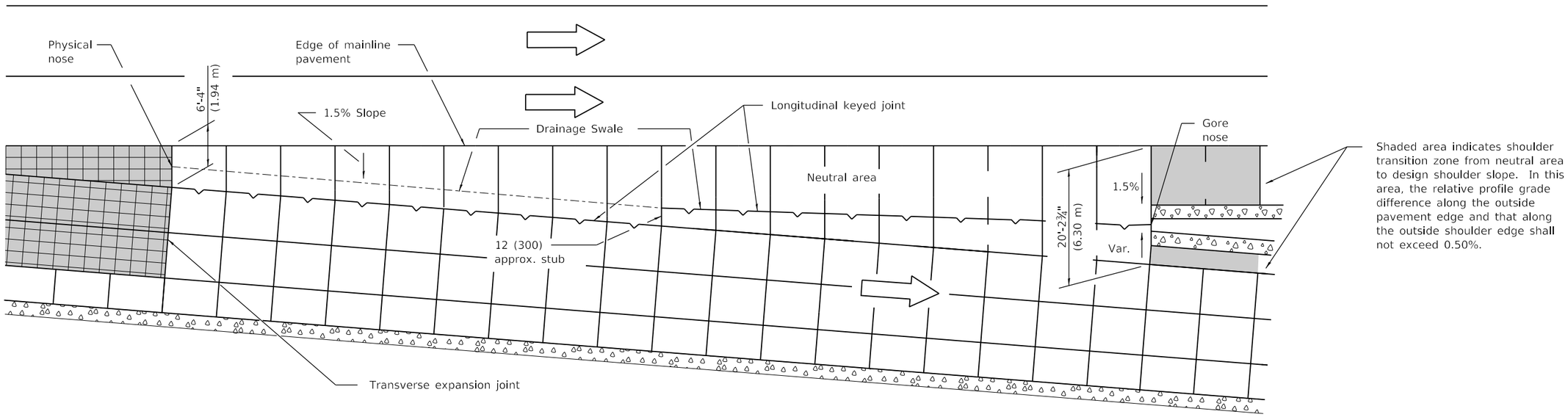
PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

EXIT RAMP TERMINAL

(JOINTED PCC RAMP PAVEMENT
ADJACENT TO CRC MAINLINE PAVEMENT)

STANDARD 420306-11



DETAILS FOR DRAINAGE IN NEUTRAL AREA

① Vertical offsets in inches for right edge of ramp, when e = 8%			
Sections	Mainline on Tangent	Mainline Curved Right	Mainline Curved Left
A	- 0.18	S.E. % ML x 12	S.E. % ML x 12 ②
B	- 3.0	S.E. % ML x 192	S.E. % ML x 192 ②
C	- 3.0	S.E. % ML x 192	- 3.0
D	- 15.4	- 15.4	- 15.4

① Vertical offsets in mm for right edge of ramp, when e = 8%			
Sections	Mainline on Tangent	Mainline Curved Right	Mainline Curved Left
A	- 5	S.E.% ML x 300	S.E.% ML x 300 ②
B	- 74	S.E.% ML x 4900	S.E.% ML x 4900 ②
C	- 74	S.E. % ML x 4900	- 74
D	- 392	- 392	- 392

① Vertical offset values are calculated and based on the right edge of mainline pavement at 0.0 % grade.

② The vertical offsets of these points are above the mainline pavement and lie on an upgrade in relationship to the mainline grade.

③ S.E.=Superelevation Rate

GENERAL NOTES

The initial ramp grade (G_2) is based on the line generated through the PI that is 105' (32 m) past Section C-C and the point created by the vertical offset at Section D-D.

See plans for actual grades.

Pavement joints and joint spacings shall be as shown on Standards 420001, 420101, and 420106.

See Standard 483001 for ramp shoulder details.

In the neutral area, provide a swale and flush inlet to enhance drainage.

When using grades expressed in %, the grade values shall be divided by 100 to obtain vertical offsets.

Where an exit ramp terminal is proposed adjacent to a mainline horizontal curve, construct the edge of the terminal by using offset widths, and for the terminal segment downstream from Section C-C to R_1, construct the ramp as a 141' (43 m) tangent section.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

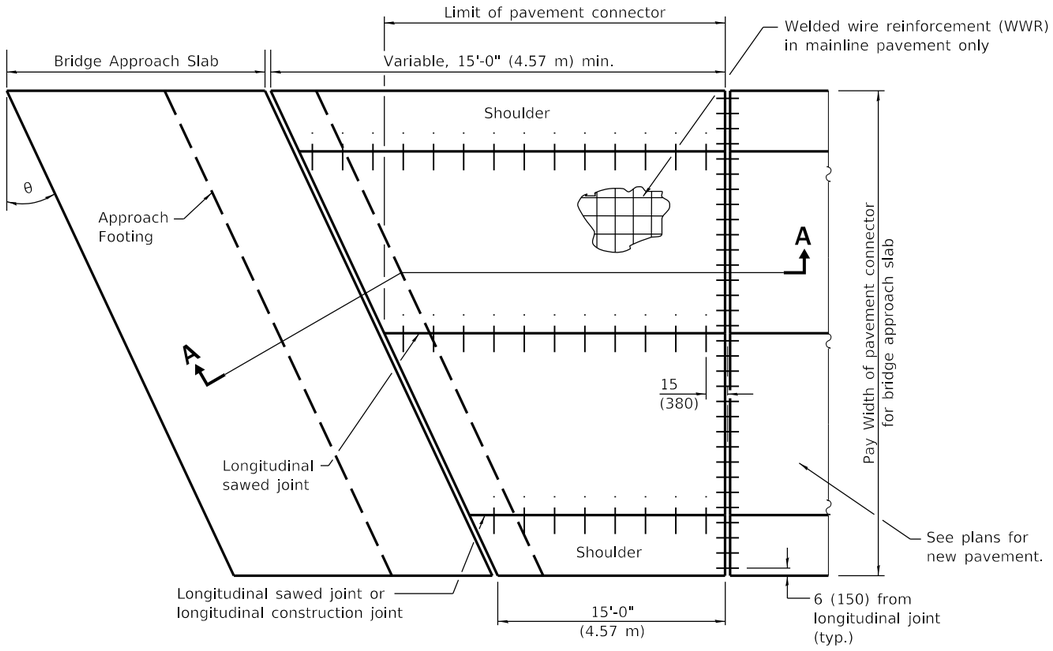
PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Briand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

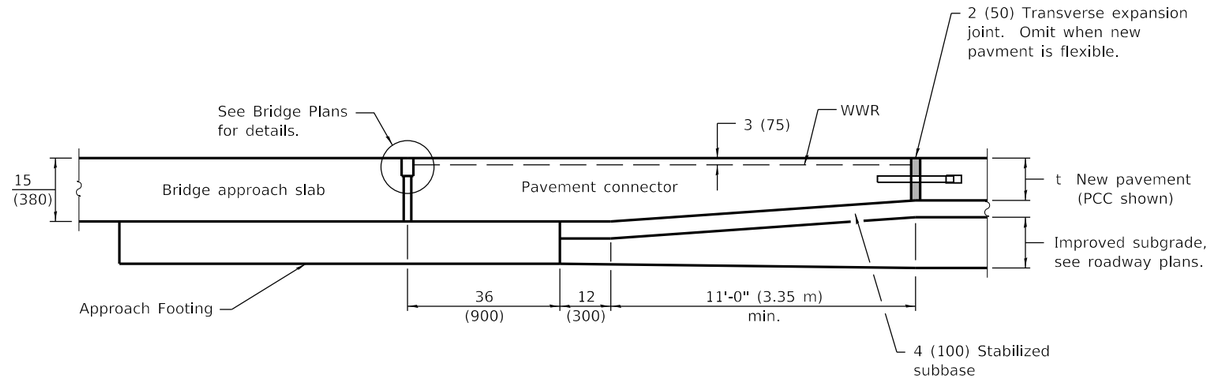
EXIT RAMP TERMINAL

(JOINTED PCC RAMP PAVEMENT ADJACENT TO CRC MAINLINE PAVEMENT)

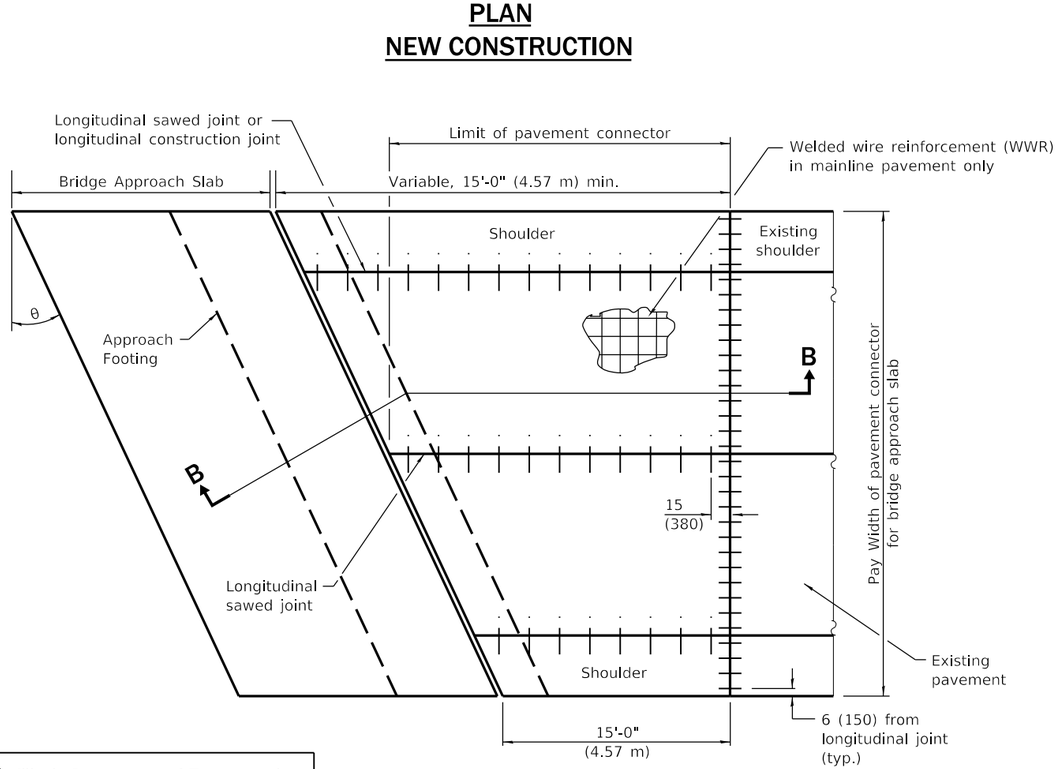
STANDARD 420306-11



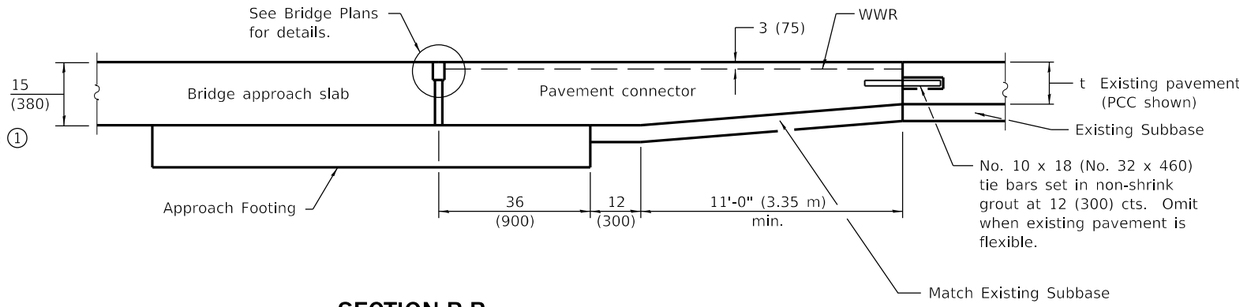
PLAN
NEW CONSTRUCTION



SECTION A-A



PLAN
EXISTING CONSTRUCTION



SECTION B-B

(1) WWR shall be 0.11 sq. in./ft. (230 sq. mm/m) in both directions. Maximum wire spacing shall be 6 (150). Minimum lap distance shall be two cross wires.

GENERAL NOTES

THICKNESS-"t"=Thickness of Pavement.

See Standard 420001 for pavement joint details not shown.

See Standard 610001 for shoulder inlet with curb when required.

See plans for details of bridge approach slab, approach footing and joint treatment.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1 2019
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

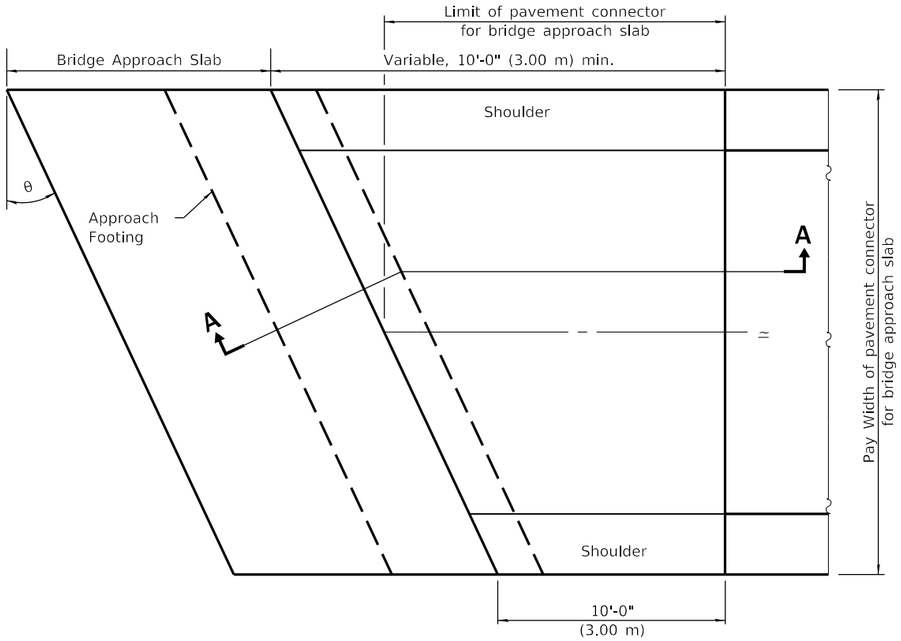
APPROVED January 1 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

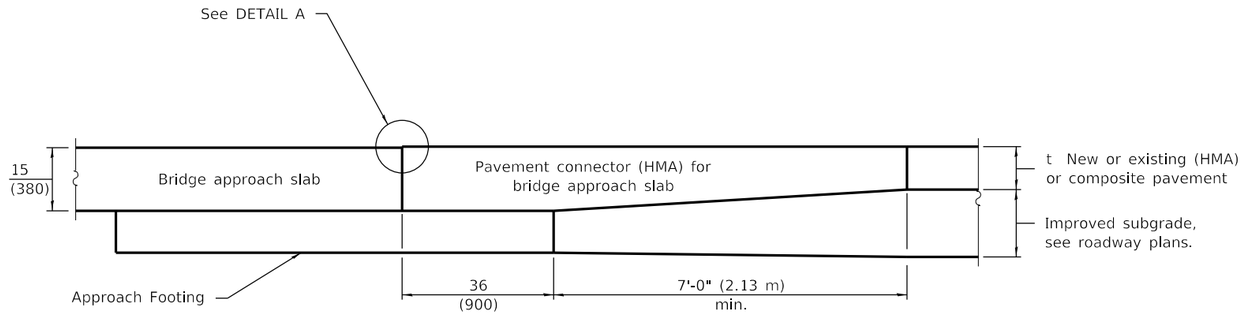
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Changed rebar in pavement
	connector to welded wire
	reinforcement.
4-1-16	Revised pavement connector
	to be rigid only. Omitted WFB
	term. joint. Renamed std.

PAVEMENT CONNECTOR (PCC) FOR BRIDGE APPROACH SLAB

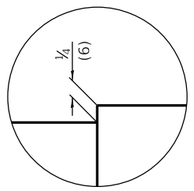
STANDARD 420401-13



PLAN
(New or existing construction)



SECTION A-A



DETAIL A

GENERAL NOTES

THICKNESS-"t"=Thickness of Pavement.

See Standard 610001 for shoulder inlet with curb when required.

See plans for details of bridge approach slab and approach footing.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

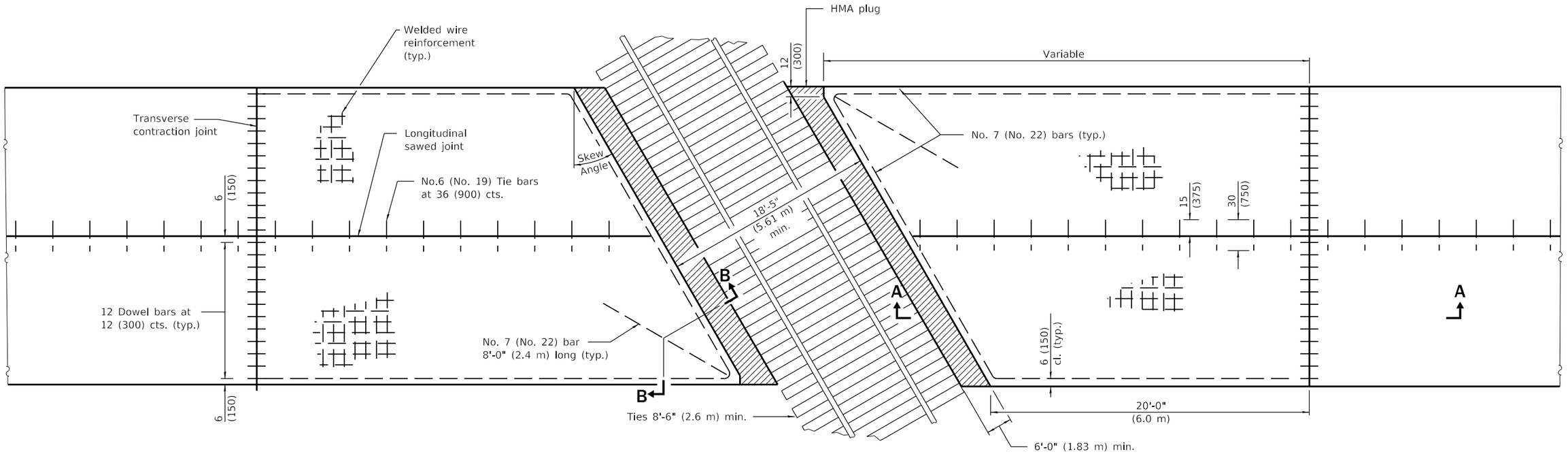
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

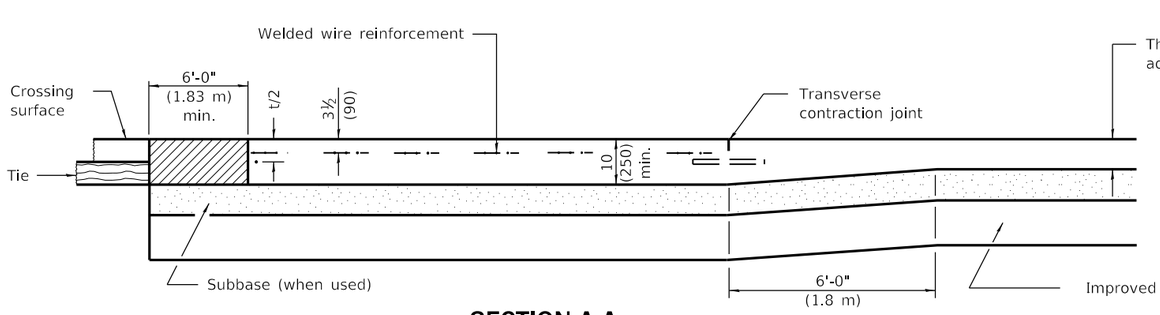
DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	New standard.

PAVEMENT CONNECTOR (HMA) FOR BRIDGE APPROACH SLAB

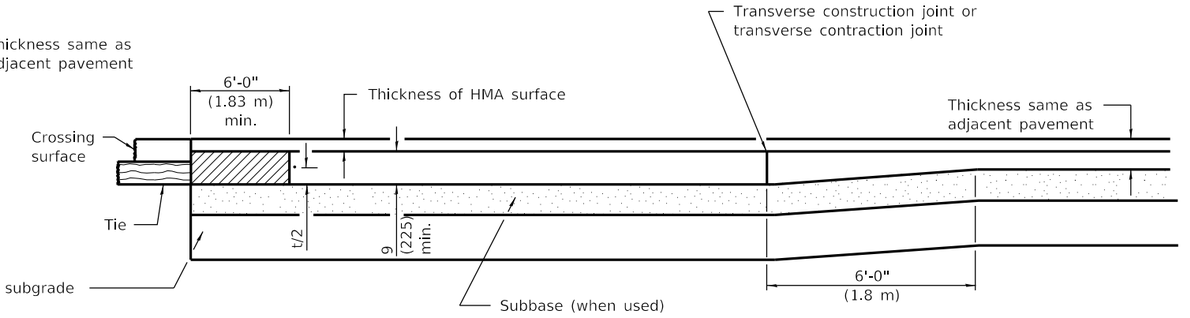
STANDARD 420406



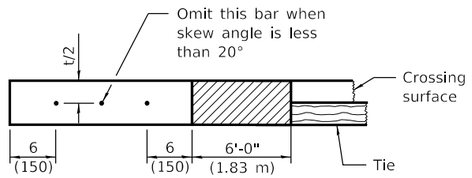
PLAN



SECTION A-A
(FOR PCC PAVEMENT)



SECTION A-A
(FOR PCC BASE COURSE WITH HMA SURFACE)



SECTION B-B

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 420001 for joint details not shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

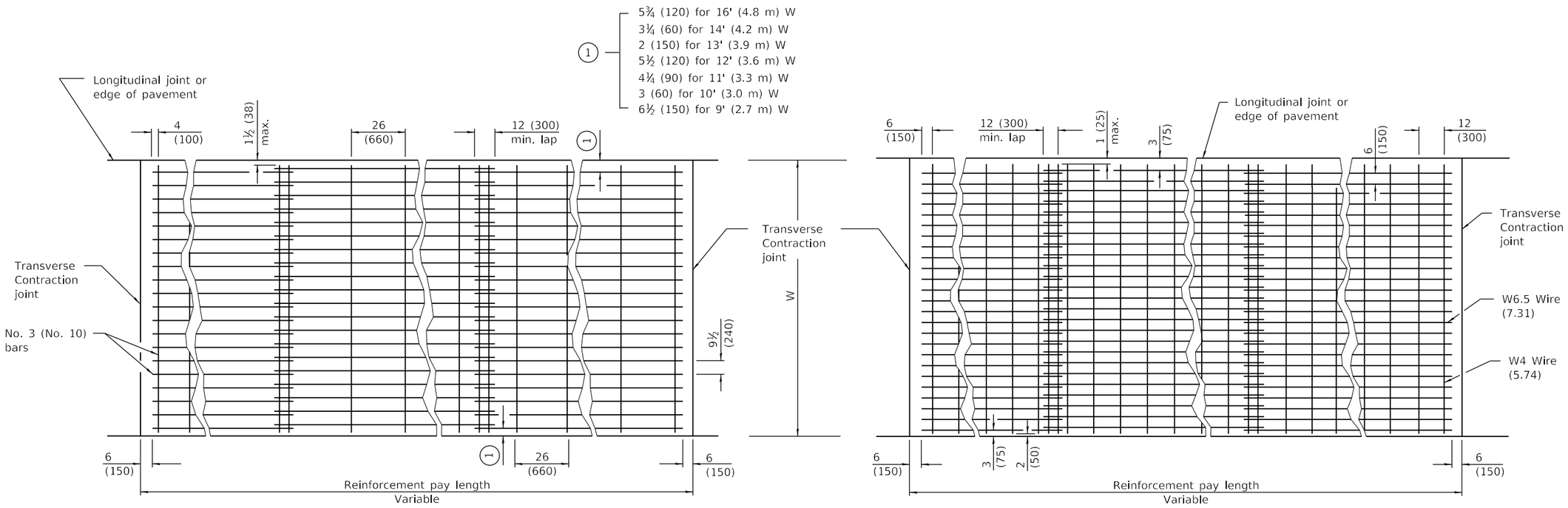
APPROVED January 1, 2018
Maureen M. Addis
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Revised standard to reflect
	change of tie bar spacing
	to 36 (900) cts.
4-1-16	Changed terminology to
	'welded wire reinforcement'.

PCC PAVEMENT AND PCC BASE COURSE ADJACENT TO RAILROAD GRADE CROSSING

STANDARD 420501-07

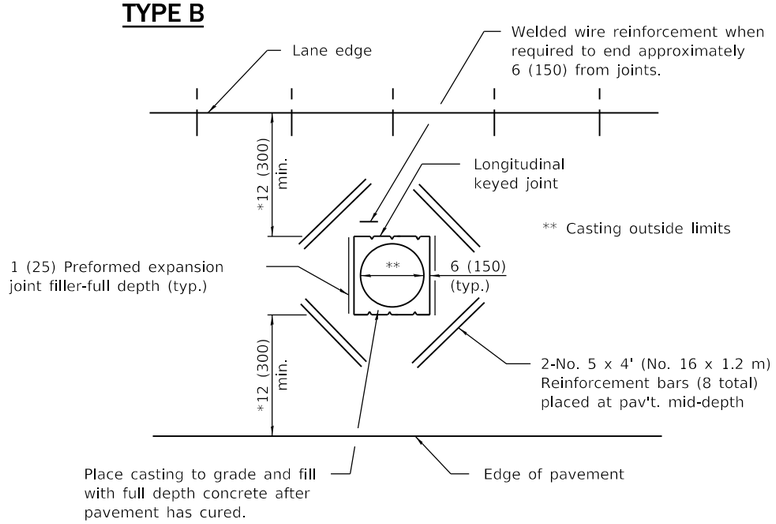


Approximately 63 lbs./100 sq. ft. (3.07 kg/m²)

When clipped bar mats are used, each bar intersection shall be clipped with W1.7 (3.74) wire.

Approximately 63 lbs./100 sq. ft. (3.07 kg/m²)

TYPE B



TYPE A

* When the 12 (300) minimum cannot be achieved, the transverse joints shall be extended to either the longitudinal joint or edge of pavement.

GENERAL NOTES

Pavement block-outs shall be at least 24 (600) from contraction joints.

Welded wire reinforcement which is lapped longitudinallyshall have a minimum lap of 6 (150).

Welded wire reinforcement may be positioned with the transverse wires on top or bottom of the longitudinal wires.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

DETAIL OF ADDED REINFORCEMENT FOR PAVEMENT BLOCKS-OUTS

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

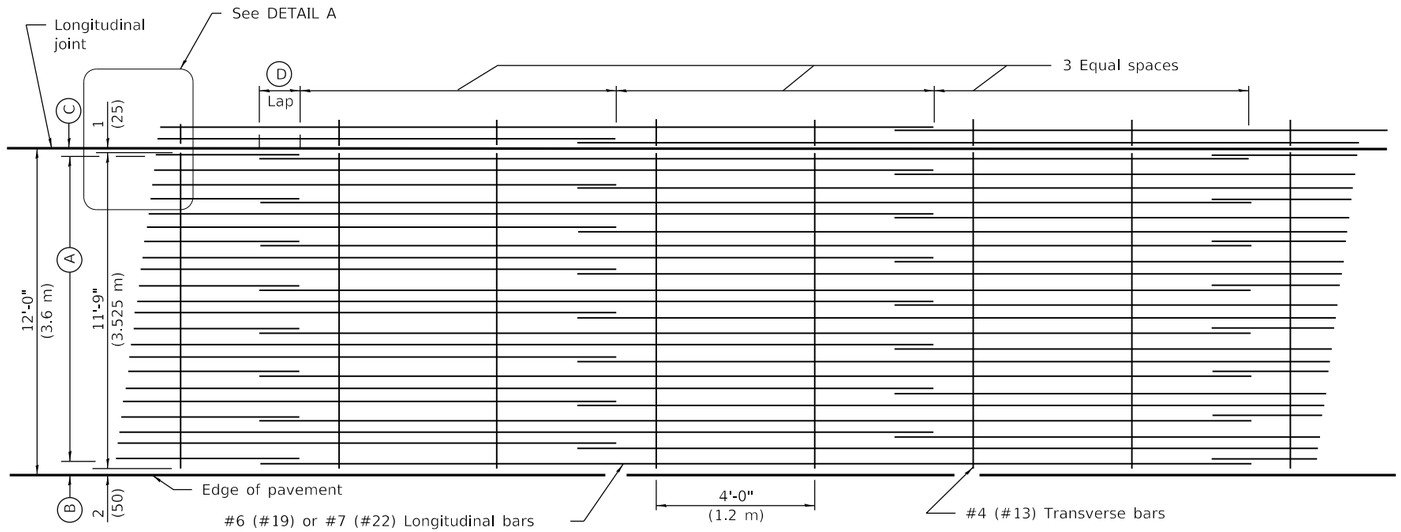
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

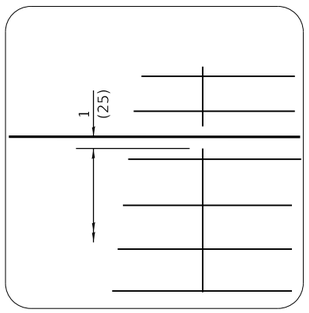
DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Changed terminology to
	'welded wire reinforcement'.
	Renamed standard.
1-1-08	Switched units to
	English (metric).

PAVEMENT WELDED WIRE REINFORCEMENT

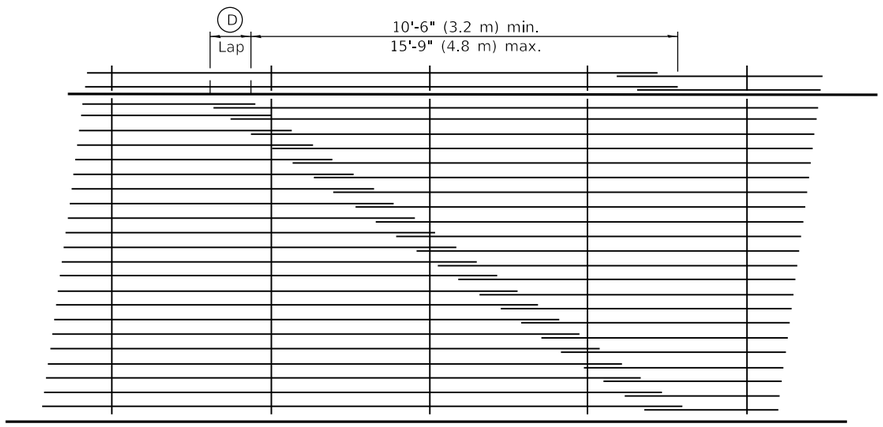
STANDARD 420701-03



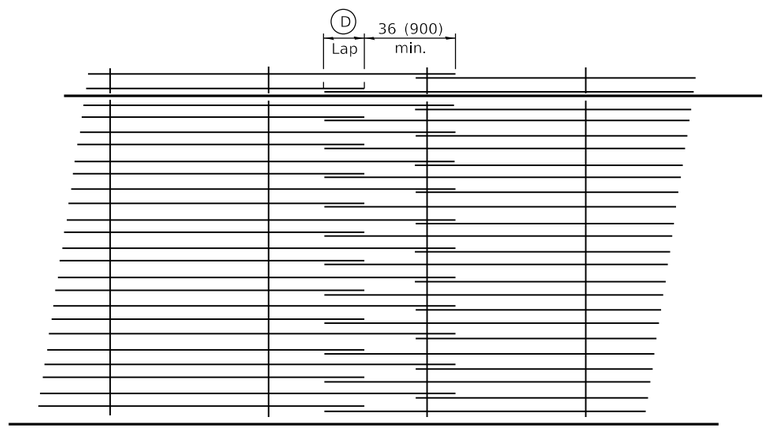
LAP DETAIL I



DETAIL A



LAP DETAIL II



LAP DETAIL III

ENGLISH (inches)					
Bar Size	Pavement Thickness	Ⓐ (Approx. Spacing)	Ⓑ	Ⓒ	Ⓓ
#6	7¾ thru 8½	18 spaces (19 bars) @ 7⅝	3½	3	22
#6	8¾ thru 9½	20 spaces (21 bars) @ 6⅞	3½	3	22
#6	9¾ thru 10½	22 spaces (23 bars) @ 6¼	3½	3	22
#6	10¾ thru 11½	24 spaces (25 bars) @ 5¾	3½	3	22
#6	11¾ thru 12½	27 spaces (28 bars) @ 5⅛	3½	3	22
#7	9¾ thru 10½	16 spaces (17 bars) @ 8⅝	3½	3	26
#7	10¾ thru 11½	18 spaces (19 bars) @ 7⅛	3½	3	26
#7	11¾ thru 12½	19 spaces (20 bars) @ 7¼	3½	3	26
#7	12¾ thru 13½	21 spaces (22 bars) @ 6½	3½	3	26
#7	13¾ thru 14½	23 spaces (24 bars) @ 6	3½	3	26
#7	14¾ thru 15½	24 spaces (25 bars) @ 5¾	3½	3	26
#7	15¾ thru 16½	26 spaces (27 bars) @ 5¼	3½	3	26

METRIC (mm)					
Bar Size	Pavement Thickness	Ⓐ (Approx. Spacing)	Ⓑ	Ⓒ	Ⓓ
#19	200 thru 220	18 spaces (19 bars) @ 191	90	75	560
#19	230 thru 250	21 spaces (22 bars) @ 163	95	80	560
#19	260 thru 280	23 spaces (24 bars) @ 149	90	80	560
#19	290 thru 310	26 spaces (27 bars) @ 132	90	75	560
#19	320 thru 340	29 spaces (30 bars) @ 118	95	80	560
#22	230 thru 250	15 spaces (16 bars) @ 229	90	75	660
#22	260 thru 280	17 spaces (18 bars) @ 202	90	75	660
#22	290 thru 310	19 spaces (20 bars) @ 181	90	70	660
#22	320 thru 340	21 spaces (22 bars) @ 163	95	80	660
#22	350 thru 370	23 spaces (24 bars) @ 149	90	80	660
#22	380 thru 400	25 spaces (26 bars) @ 137	95	80	660
#22	410 thru 430	27 spaces (28 bars) @ 127	90	80	660

GENERAL NOTES

Except as noted or shown, the dimensions and notes specified for LAP DETAIL I are typical for LAP DETAIL II and III.

The Ⓑ dimension and the distance from the end of the transverse bar to the edge of pavement may be increased by 1 (25) for slip form paving.

The minimum length of longitudinal bars shall be 30' (9 m) except as required to establish the lap arrangement selected.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

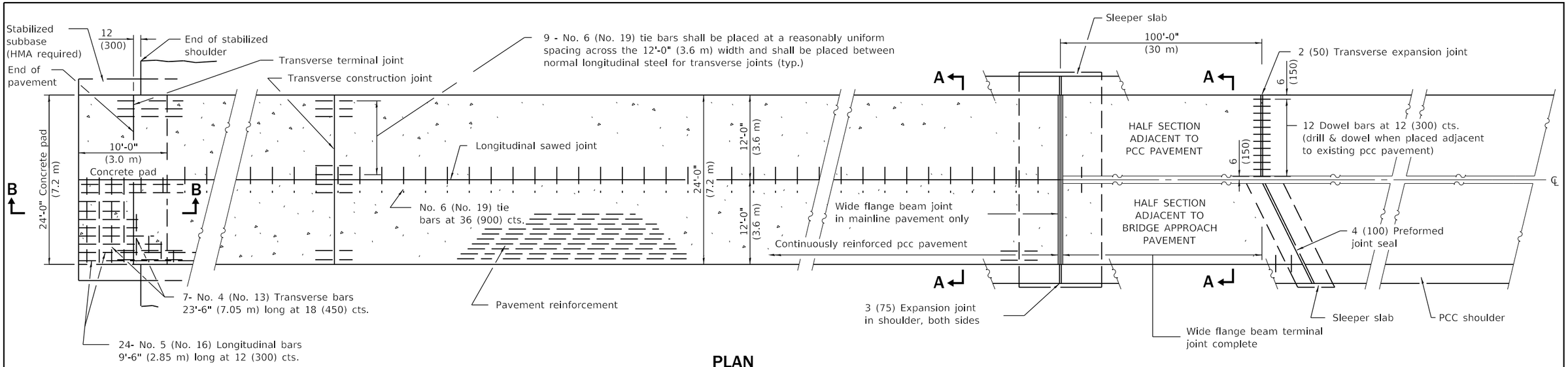
PASSED April 1, 2016
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

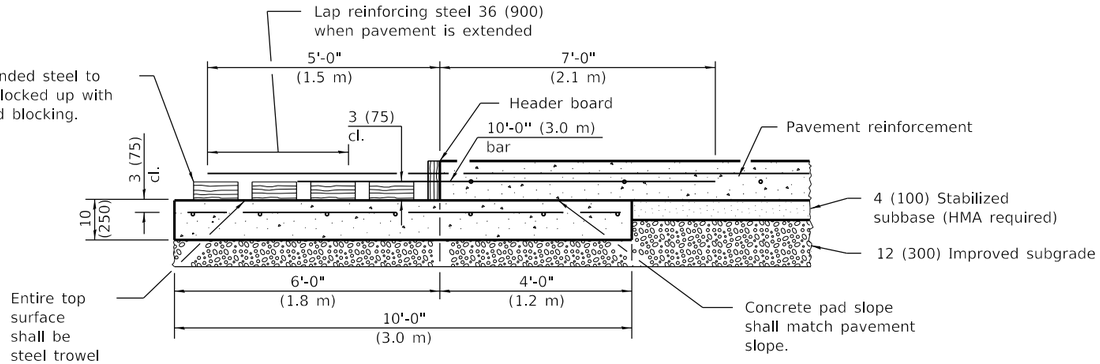
DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Revised general notes
	with respect to 30'
	bar length.
1-1-08	Switched units to
	English (metric).

BAR REINFORCEMENT FOR CRC PAVEMENT

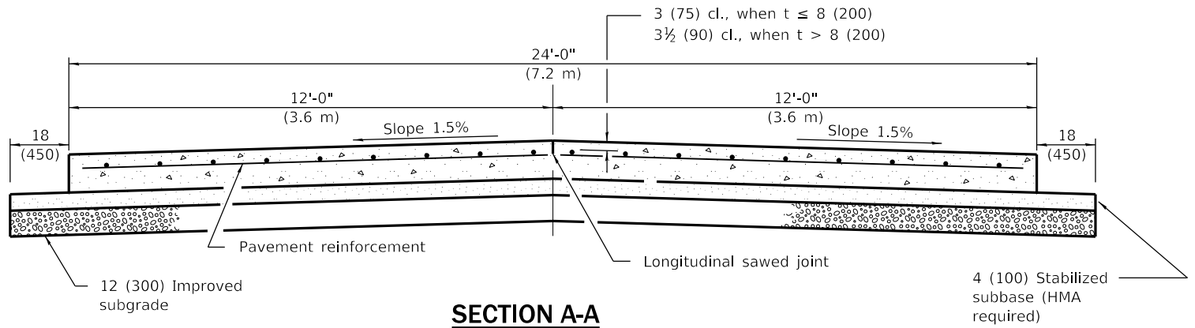
STANDARD 421001-03



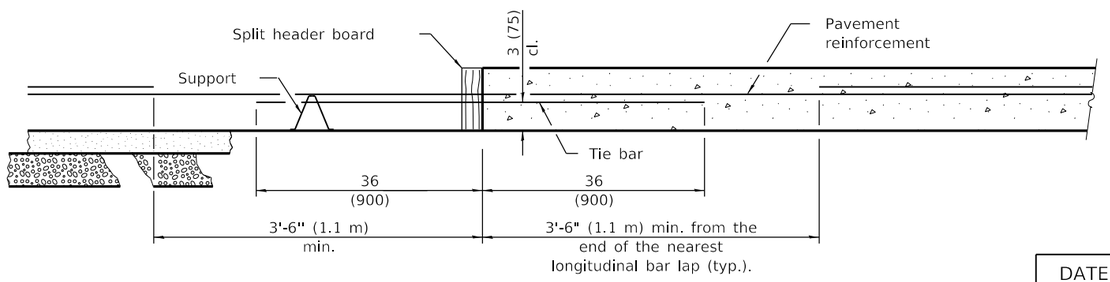
PLAN



TRANSVERSE TERMINAL JOINT
SECTION B-B



SECTION A-A
(TYPICAL 2-LANE WITH SHOULDERS)



TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION JOINT

GENERAL NOTES

Sealant components for the wide flange beam terminal joint shall be as follows: The sealant shall be Dow Corning 888 Silicone Highway Joint Sealant. The tape shall be Polyethylene Tape No. 40. The primer, used on the metal only, shall be Dow Corning 1200. At the Contractor's option the joint may be sealed as shown in the optional groove detail.

See Standards 420001 and 420401 for joint details not shown.

See Standard 421001 for details of pavement reinforcement.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

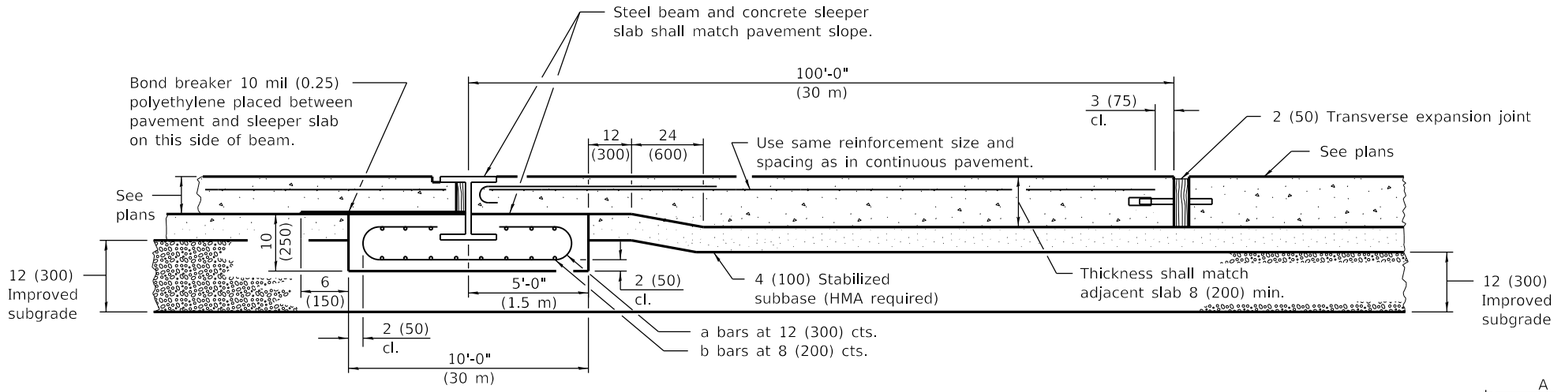
APPROVED January 1, 2018
Maureen M. Addis
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

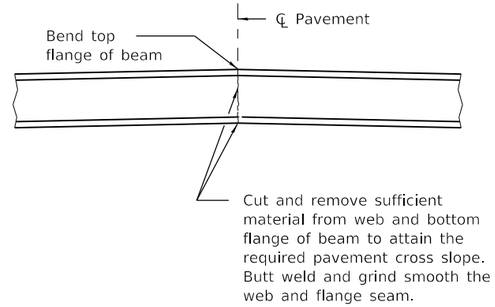
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Changed tie bar spacing
	to 36 (900) cts.
1-1-14	Added exp. jnts. in shlds. &
	omitted bars, cnst. jnt. over
	wide flange beam slpr slab.

24' (7.2 m) CRC PAVEMENT
(WITH WIDE FLANGE BEAM TERMINAL JOINT)

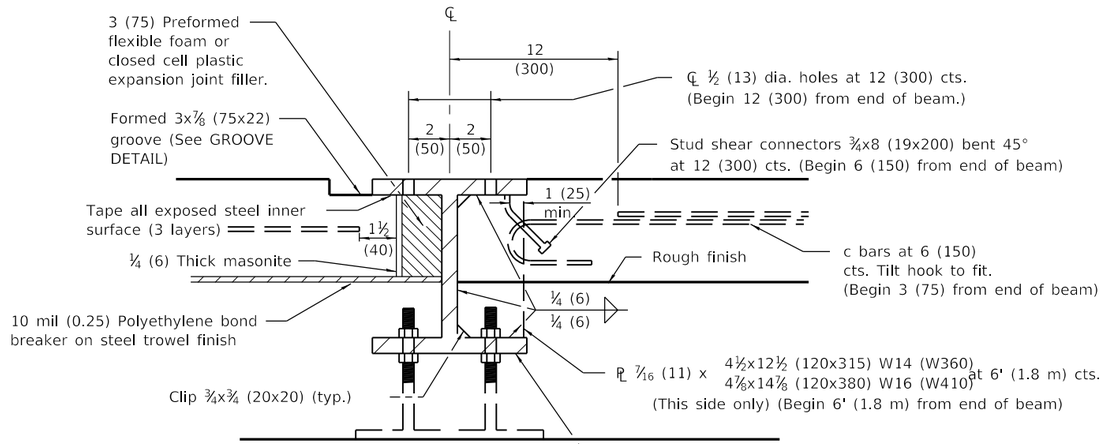
STANDARD 421101-10



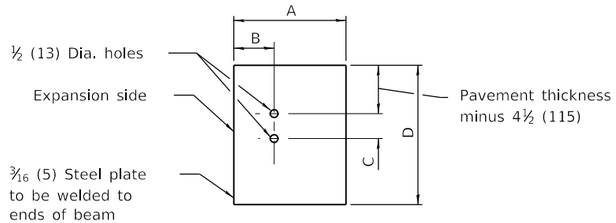
WIDE FLANGE BEAM TERMINAL JOINT



DETAIL OF CUTTING AND WELDING BEAM

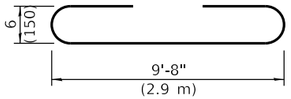


DETAIL AT BEAM

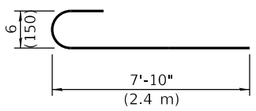


END PLATE

PAVEMENT THICKNESS	<10 (250)	≥10 (250)
BEAM SIZE	W14x82 (W360x122)	W16x100 (W410x1149)
A	10⅛ (255)	10⅜ (265)
B	4⁵⁄₁₆ (110)	4⁷⁄₁₆ (115)
C	3 (75)	4 (100)
D	14¼ (360)	17 (430)



BAR a



BAR c

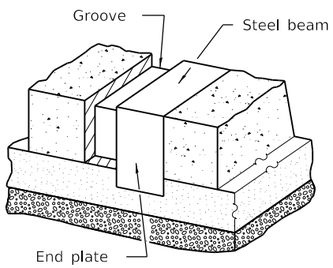
MATERIALS REQUIRED FOR ONE TRANSVERSE TERMINAL JOINT COMPLETE	
Concrete, cu. yds. (m³)	7.4 (5.4)
Reinforcement bars, lbs. (kg)	348 (160)
Pavement reinforcement, sq. yds. (m²)	13.3 (10.8)

MATERIALS REQUIRED FOR ONE WIDE FLANGE BEAM TERMINAL JOINT COMPLETE				
Bar	No.	Size	Length	Shape
a	24	No. 4 (No. 13)	19'-0" (5.8 m)	
b	29	No. 5 (No. 16)	23'-8" (7.1 m)	
c	48	No. 6 (No. 19)	8'-6" (2.6 m)	

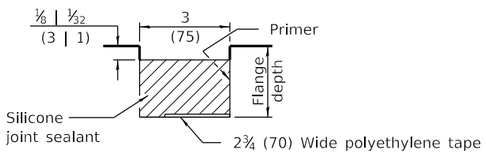
Concrete, cu. yds. (m³)	7.4 (5.4)
Reinforcement Bars, lbs. (kg)	1635 (740)
Structural Steel, lbs. (kg)	W14 (W360) 2025* (906*)
	W16 (W410) 2466* (1104*)

*Weight includes beam, end plates, stiffener plates and studs.

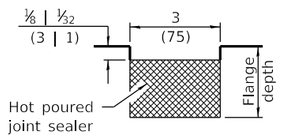
Pavement, sq. yds. (m²)	266.7 (216)
Pavement Reinforcement, sq. yds. (m²)	266.7 (216)
Stabilized Subbase, sq. yds. (m²)	285 (230.8)
Improved Subgrade, sq. yds. (m²)	300 (243)



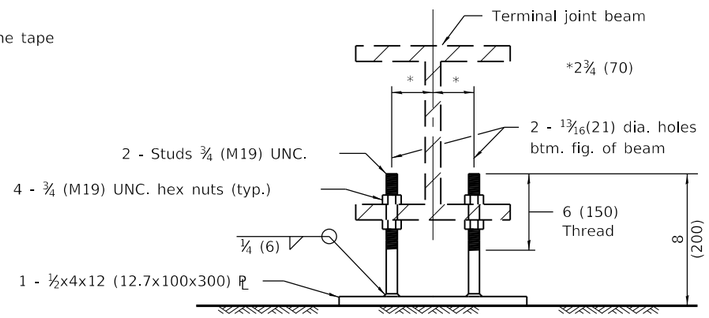
VIEW OF GROOVE AT EDGE OF PAVEMENT



GROOVE DETAIL



GROOVE DETAIL (OPTIONAL)



OPTIONAL ADJUSTABLE CHAIR

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2018
Maureen M. Bress
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

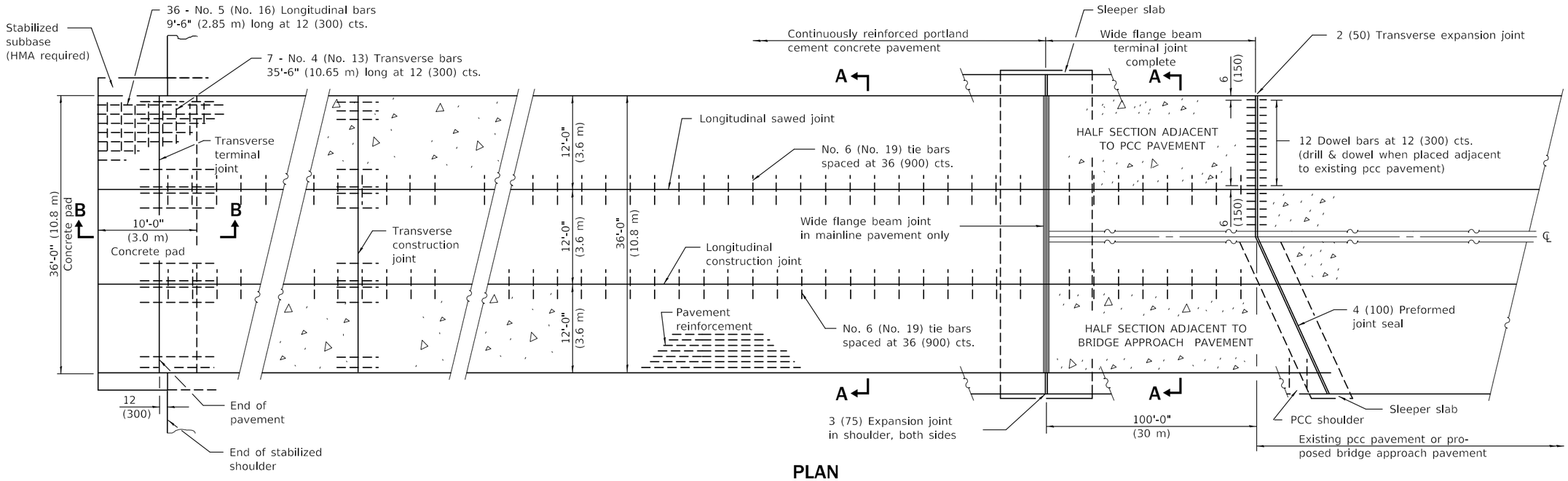
ISSUED 1-1-97

24' (7.2 m) CRC PAVEMENT

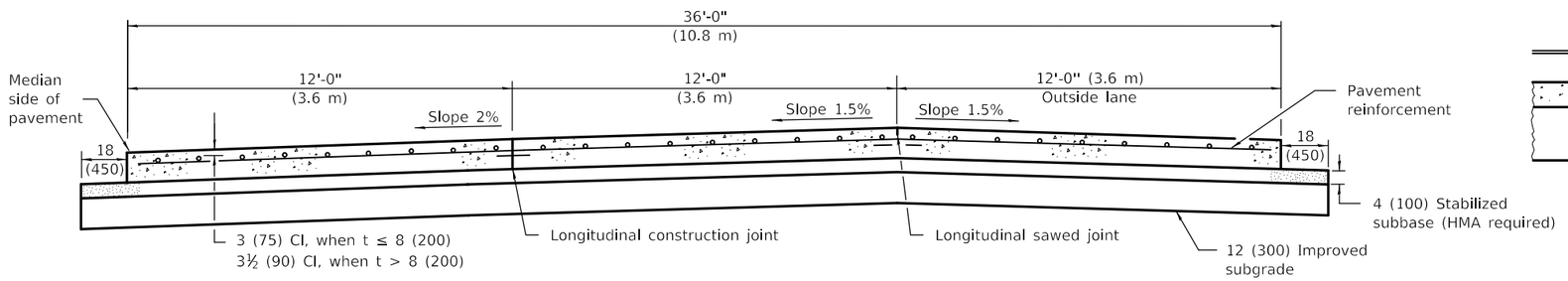
(WITH WIDE FLANGE BEAM TERMINAL JOINT)

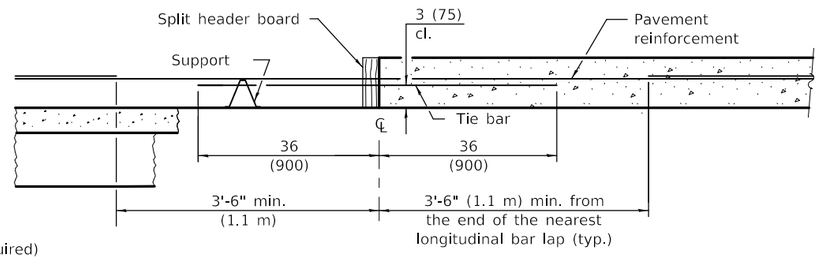
(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 421101-10



PLAN

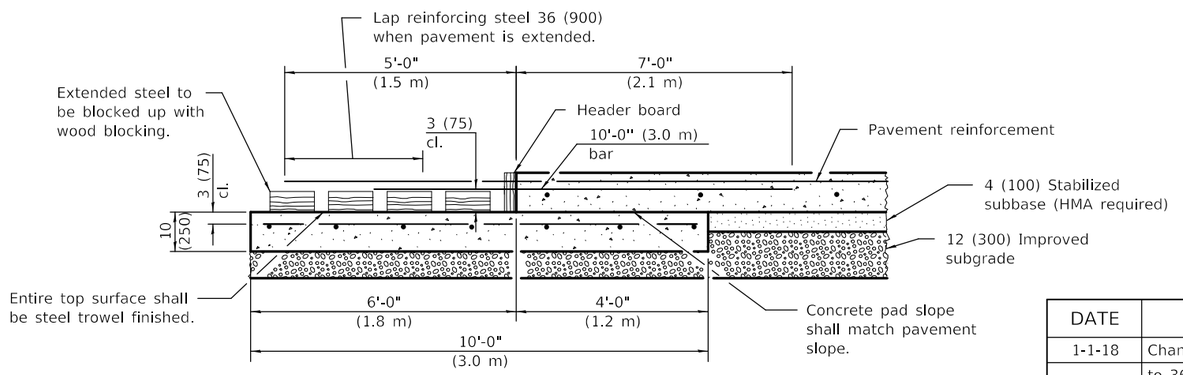




TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION JOINT

SECTION A-A

(TYPICAL 3-LANE, 1-WAY WITH SHOULDERS)



TRANSVERSE TERMINAL JOINT SECTION B-B

GENERAL NOTES

Sealant components for the wide flange beam terminal joint shall be as follows: The sealant shall be Dow Corning 888 Silicone Highway Joint Sealant. The tape shall be Polyethylene Tape No. 40. The primer, used on the metal only, shall be Dow Corning 1200. At the Contractor's option the joint may be sealed as shown in the optional groove detail.

See Standard 421001 for details of pavement reinforcement.

See Standards 420001 and 420401 for joint details not shown.

All dimensions shall be in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

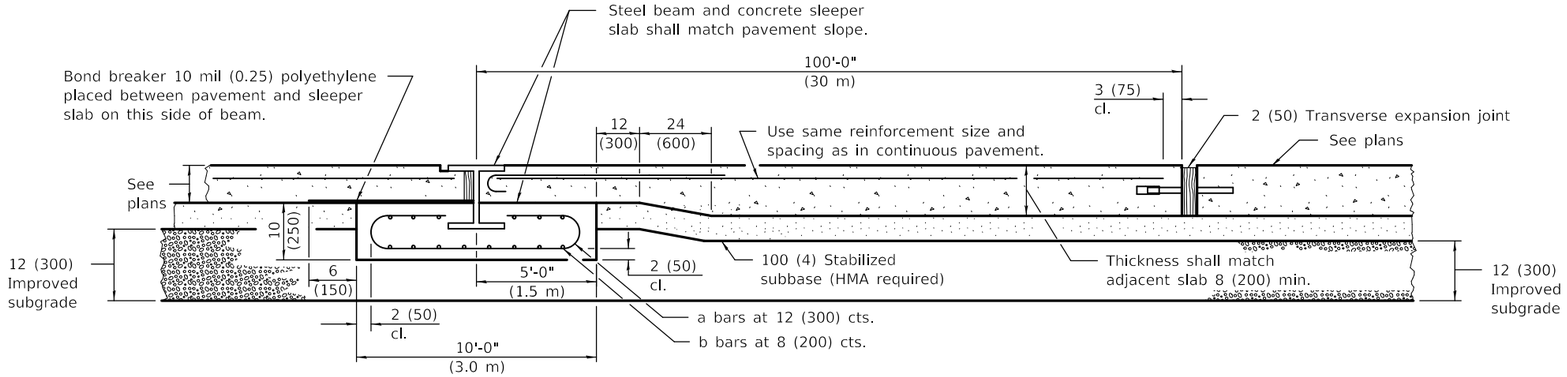
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Changed tie bar spacing
	to 36 (900) cts.
1-1-14	Added exp. jnts. in shlds. &
	omitted bars, cnst. jnt. over
	wide flange beam slpr. slab.

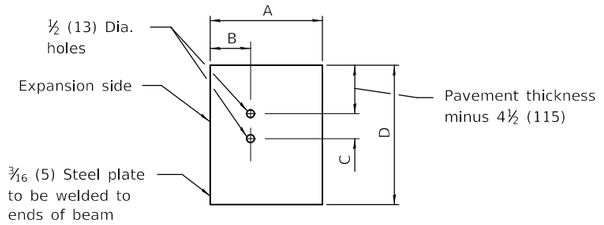
36' (10.8 m) CRC PAVEMENT

(WITH WIDE FLANGE BEAM TERMINAL JOINT)

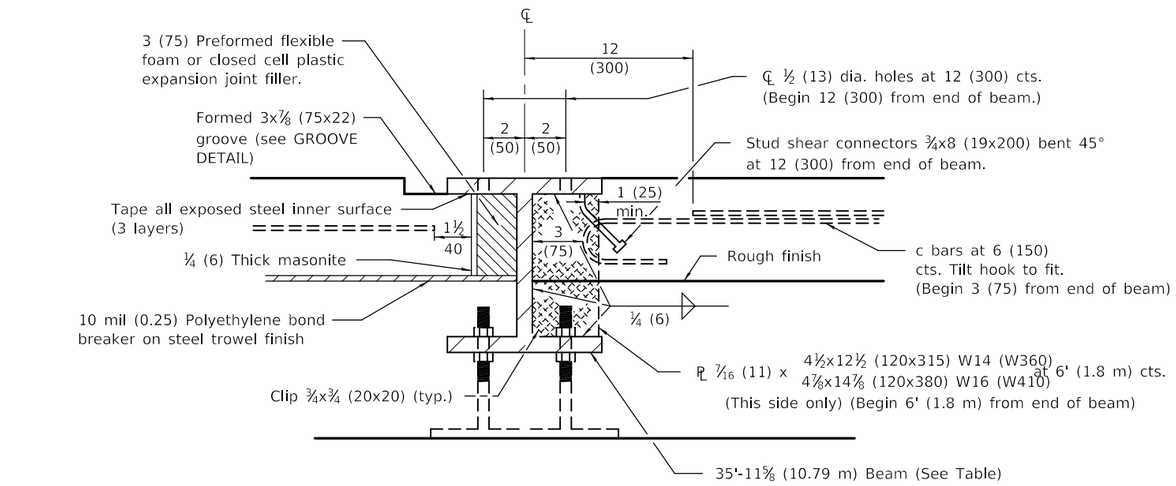
STANDARD 421106-10



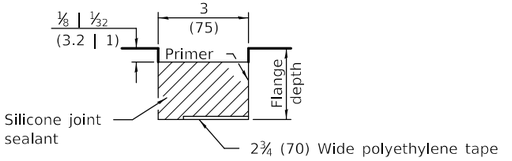
WIDE FLANGE BEAM TERMINAL JOINT



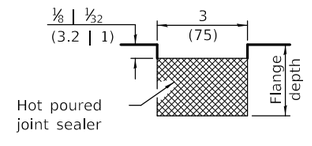
END PLATE



DETAIL AT BEAM



GROOVE DETAIL



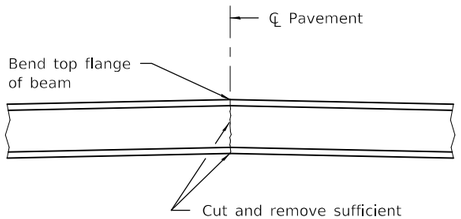
GROOVE DETAIL (OPTIONAL)

PAVEMENT THICKNESS	<10 (250)	≥10 (250)
BEAM SIZE	W14X82 (W360X122)	w16x100 (W410x149)
A	10⅜ (255)	10⅜ (265)
B	4⅝16 (110)	4⅞16 (115)
C	3 (75)	4 (100)
D	14¼ (360)	17 (430)

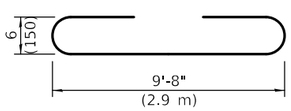
MATERIALS REQUIRED FOR ONE TRANSVERSE TERMINAL JOINT COMPLETE	
Concrete, cu. yds. (m^3)	11.1 (8.1)
Reinforcement bars, lbs. (kg)	523 (235)
Pavement reinforcement, sq. yds. (m^2)	20 (16.2)

MATERIALS REQUIRED FOR ONE WIDE FLANGE BEAM TERMINAL JOINT COMPLETE				
Bar	No.	Size	Length	Shape
a	36	No. 4 (No. 13)	19'-0" (5.8 m)	
b	29	No. 5 (No. 16)	35'-8" (10.7 m)	
c	72	No. 6 (No. 19)	8'-6" (2.6 m)	

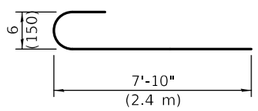
Concrete, cu. yds. (m^3)	11.1 (8.1)
Reinforcement Bars, lbs. (kg)	2455 (1115)
Structural Steel, lbs. (kg)	W14 (W360) 3040 (1360)
	W16 (W410) 3710 (1655)
* Weight includes beam, end plates, stiffener plates and studs.	
Pavement, sq. yds. (m^2)	400 (324)
Pavement Reinforcement, sq. yds. (m^2)	400 (324)
4 (100) Stabilized Subbase, sq. yds. (m^2)	411.6 (333.5)
Improved Subgrade, sq. yds. (m^2)	433.3 (351)



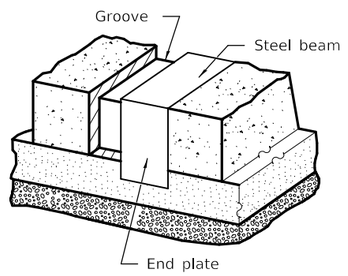
DETAIL OF CUTTING AND WELDING BEAM



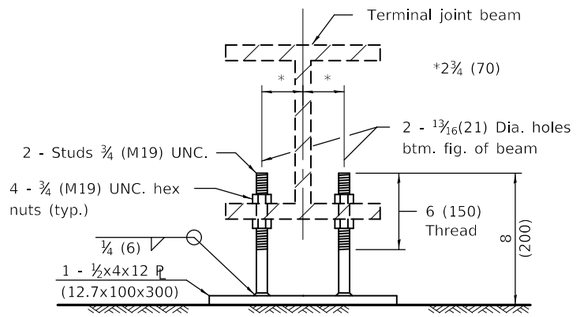
BAR a



BAR c



VIEW OF GROOVE AT EDGE OF PAVEMENT



OPTIONAL ADJUSTABLE CHAIR

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

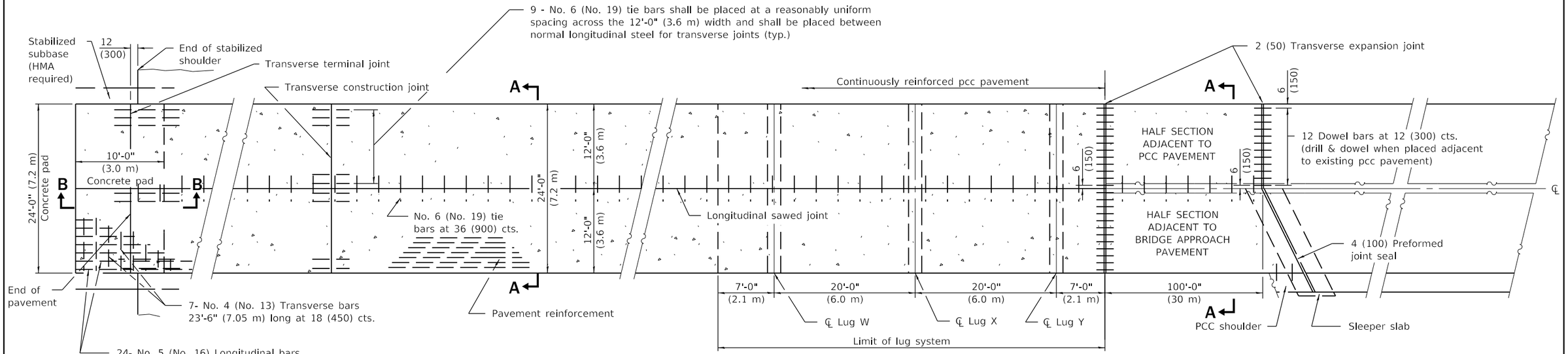
APPROVED January 1, 2018
Maureen M. Addis
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

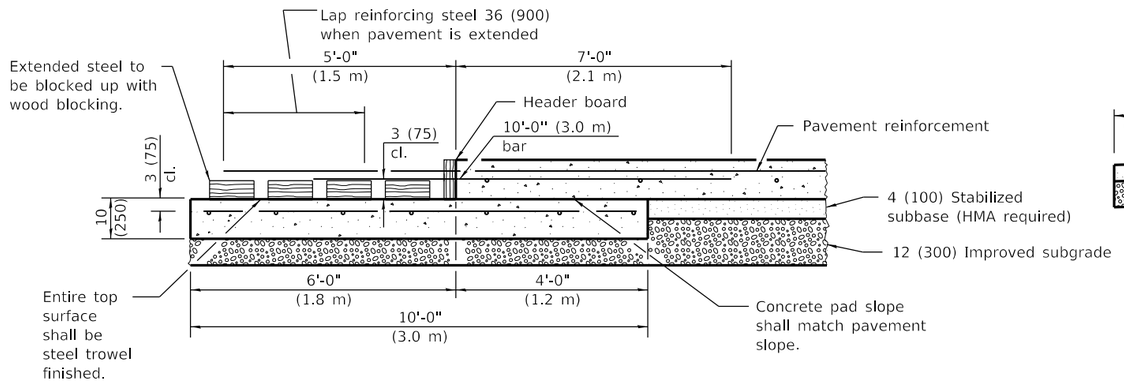
36' (10.8 m) CRC PAVEMENT

(WITH WIDE FLANGE BEAM TERMINAL JOINT)

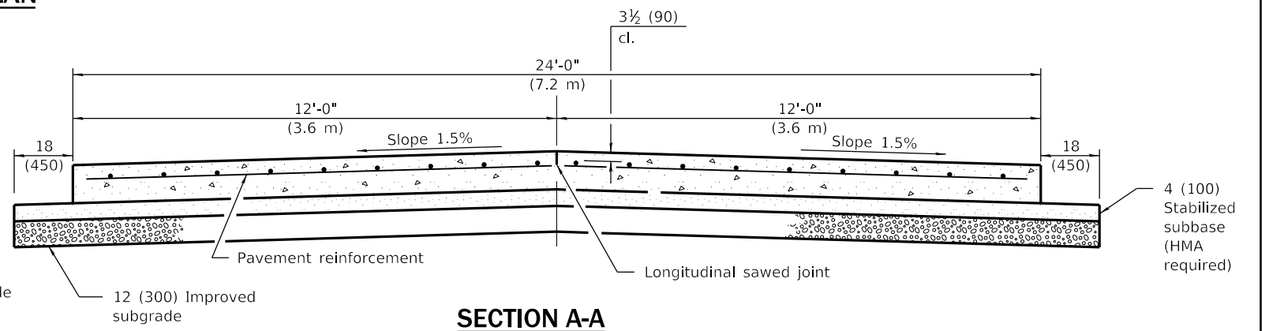
STANDARD 421106-10



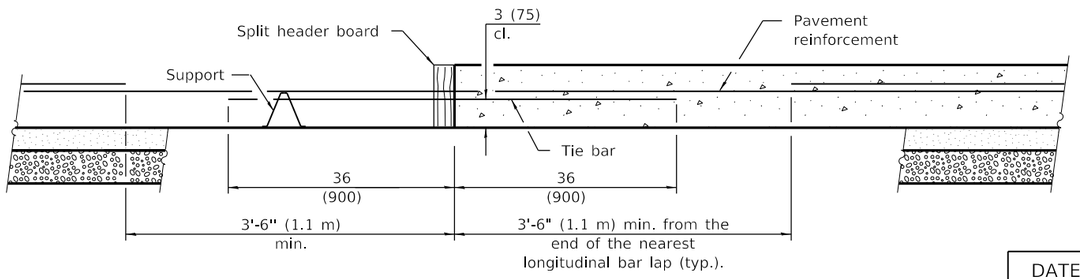
PLAN



TRANSVERSE TERMINAL JOINT
SECTION B-B



SECTION A-A
(TYPICAL 2-LANE WITH SHOULDERS)



TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION JOINT

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 421001 for details of pavement reinforcement.

See Standards 420001 and 420401 for joint details not shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

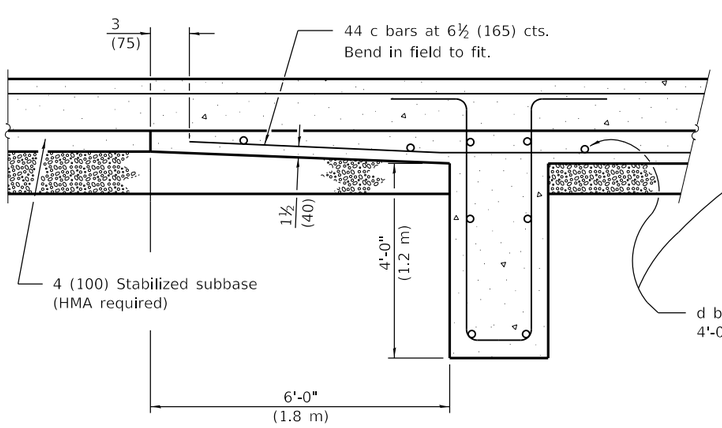
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

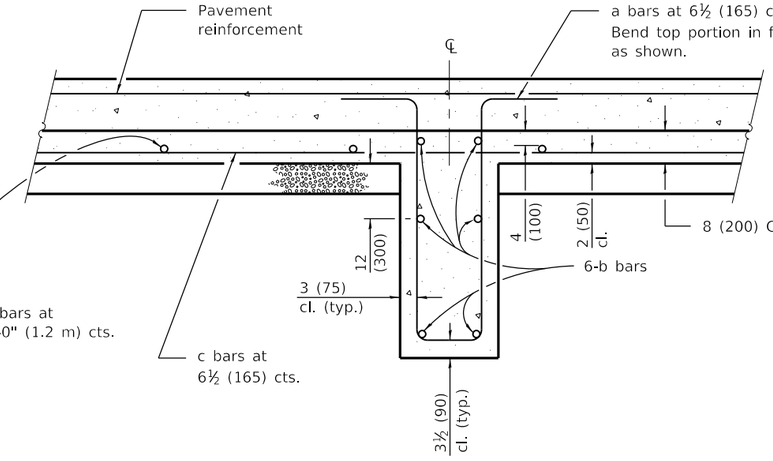
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Changed tie bar spacing
	to 36 (900) cts.
1-1-08	Switched units to
	English (metric). Revised
	Lug. Sys. Table.

24' (7.2 m) CRC PAVEMENT
(WITH LUG SYSTEM)

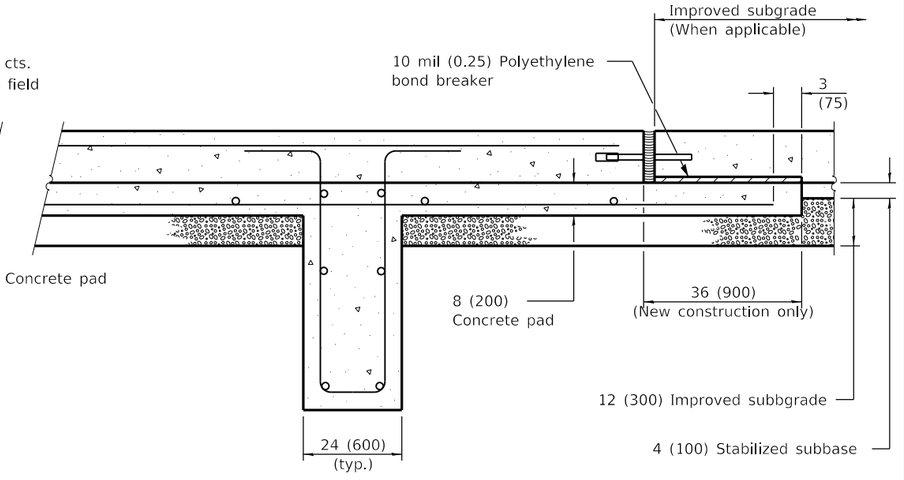
STANDARD 421201-07



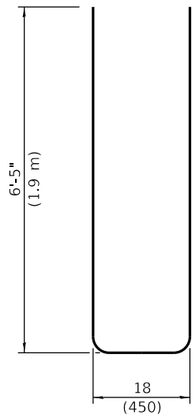
SECTION AT LUG W



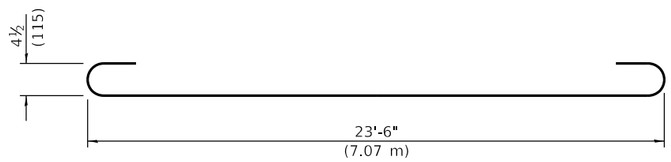
SECTION AT LUG X



SECTION AT LUG Y



BAR a



BAR b

MATERIALS REQUIRED FOR (1) ONE LUG SYSTEM
(Excluding Pavement Concrete and Pavement Reinforcement)

Bar	Qty.	Size	Length	Shape
a	132	No. 8 (No. 25)	14'-0" (4.25 m)	
b	18	No. 5 (No. 16)	24'-9" (7.43 m)	
c	132	No. 5 (No. 16)	20'-0" (6.10 m)	
d	28	No. 4 (No. 13)	11'-9" (3.52 m)	

Concrete, cu. yds. (m^3)	64.0 (48.9)
Reinforcing Bars, lbs. (kg)	8372 (3800)
Concrete Pad, sq. yds. (m^2)	144 (120)
Improved Subgrade, sq. yds. (m^2)	162 (135)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

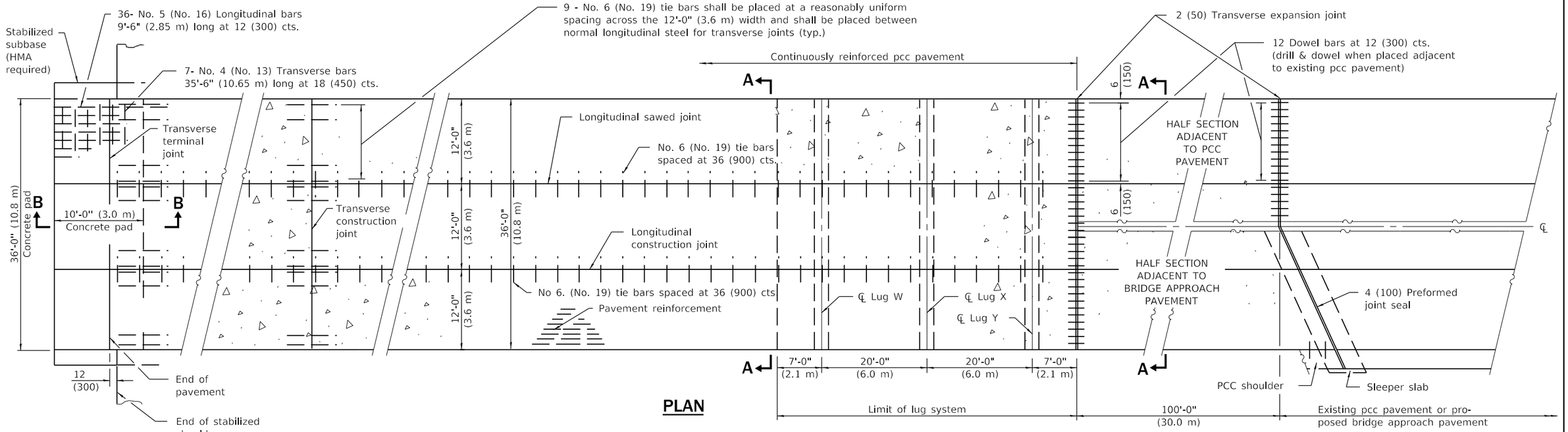
APPROVED January 1, 2018
Maureen M. Bleck
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

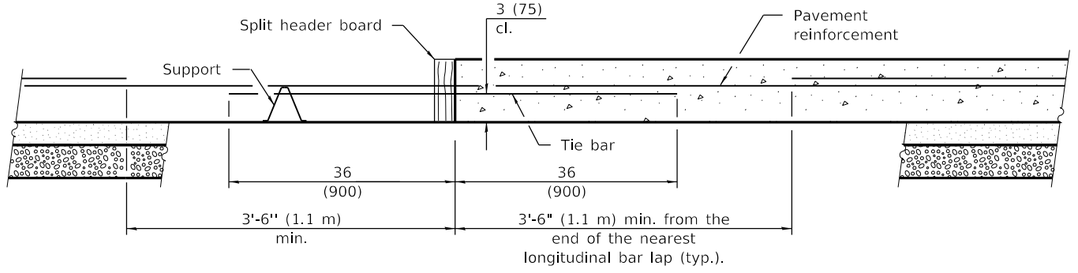
24' (7.2 m) CRC PAVEMENT

(WITH LUG SYSTEM)

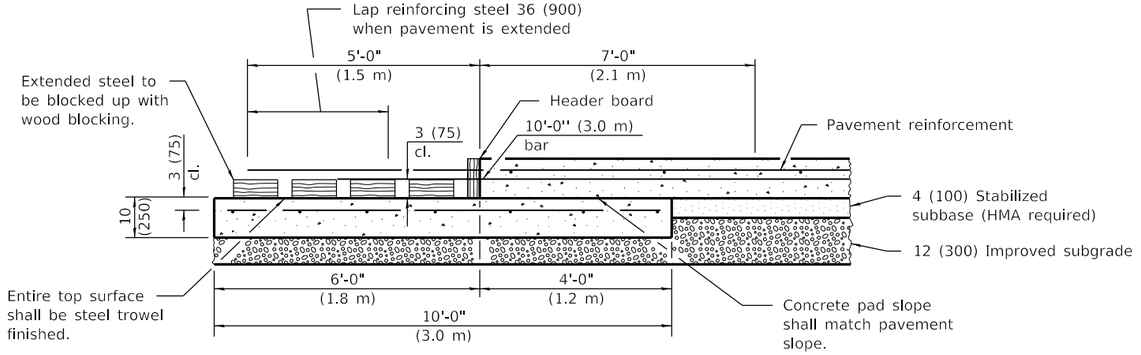
STANDARD 421201-07



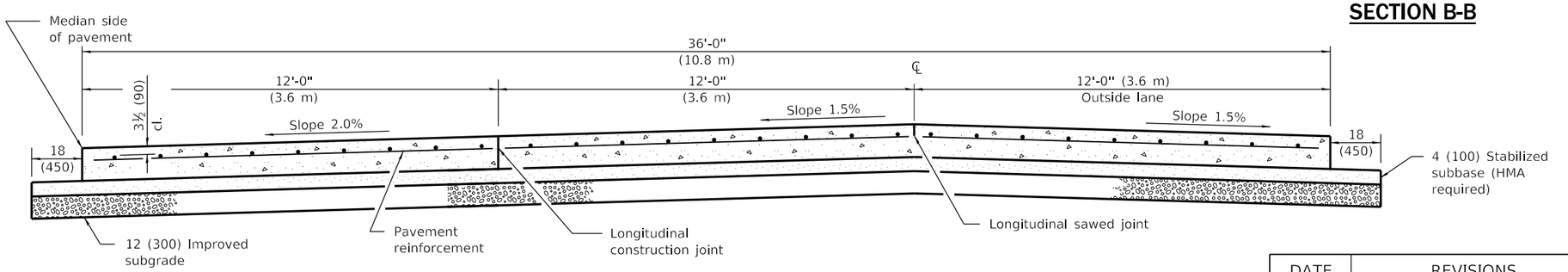
PLAN



TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION JOINT



TRANSVERSE TERMINAL JOINT
SECTION B-B



SECTION A-A
(TYPICAL 3-LANE, 1-WAY WITH SHOULDERS)

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 421001 for details of pavement reinforcement.

See Standards 420001 and 420401 for joint details not shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

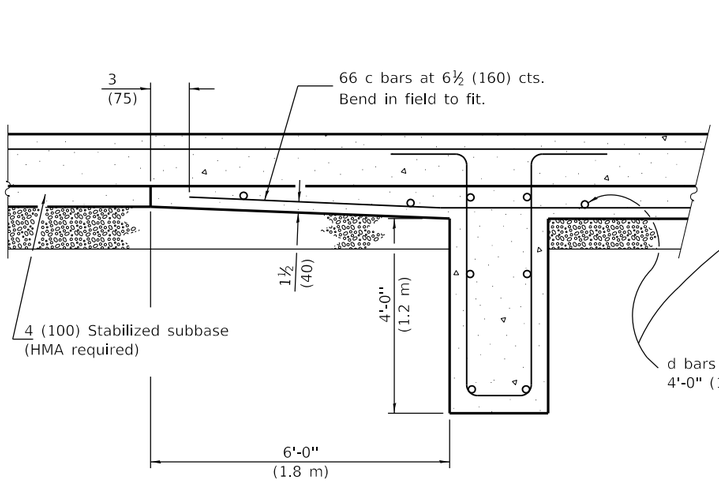
APPROVED January 1, 2018
Maureen M. Bress
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

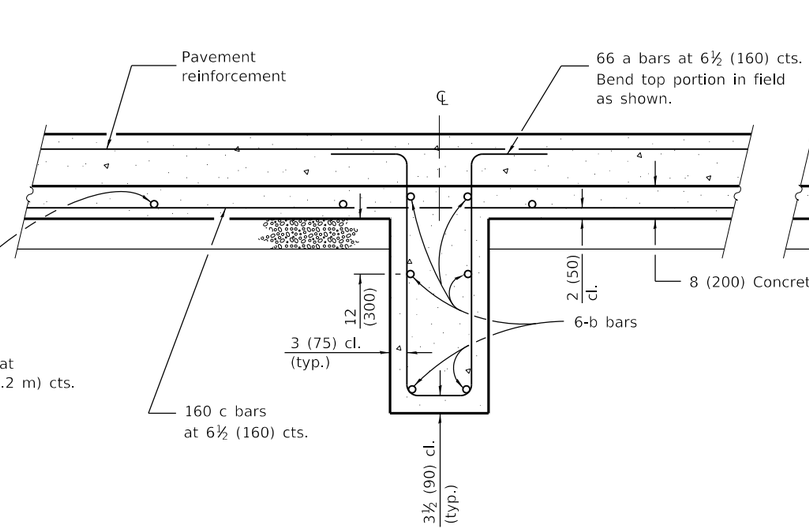
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Changed tie bar spacing
	to 36 (900).
1-1-08	Switched units to
	English (metric). Revised
	Lug Sys. Table.

36' (10.8 m) CRC PAVEMENT
(WITH LUG SYSTEM)

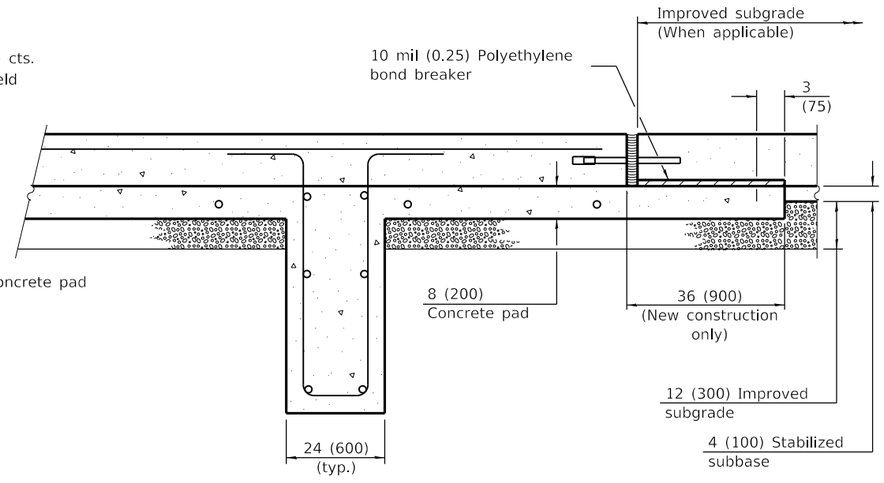
STANDARD 421206-07



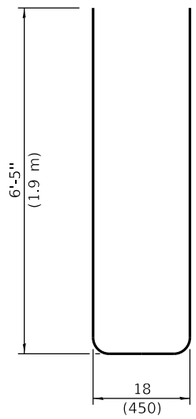
SECTION AT LUG W



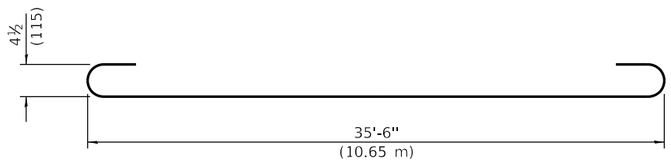
SECTION AT LUG X



SECTION AT LUG Y



BAR a



BAR b

MATERIALS REQUIRED FOR (1) ONE LUG SYSTEM

(Excluding Pavement Concrete and Pavement Reinforcement)

Bar	No.	Size	Length	Shape
a	198	No. 8 (No. 25)	14'-0" (4.25 m)	
b	18	No. 5 (No. 16)	36'-9" (11.30 m)	
c	198	No. 5 (No. 16)	20'-0" (6.10 m)	
d	42	No. 4 (No. 13)	11'-9" (3.52 m)	

Concrete, cu. yds. (m^3)	96.0 (73.4)
Reinforcing Bars, lbs. (kg)	12,550 (5695)
Concrete Pad, sq. yds. (m^2)	216 (181)
Improved Subgrade, sq. yds. (m^2)	208 (174)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1. 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

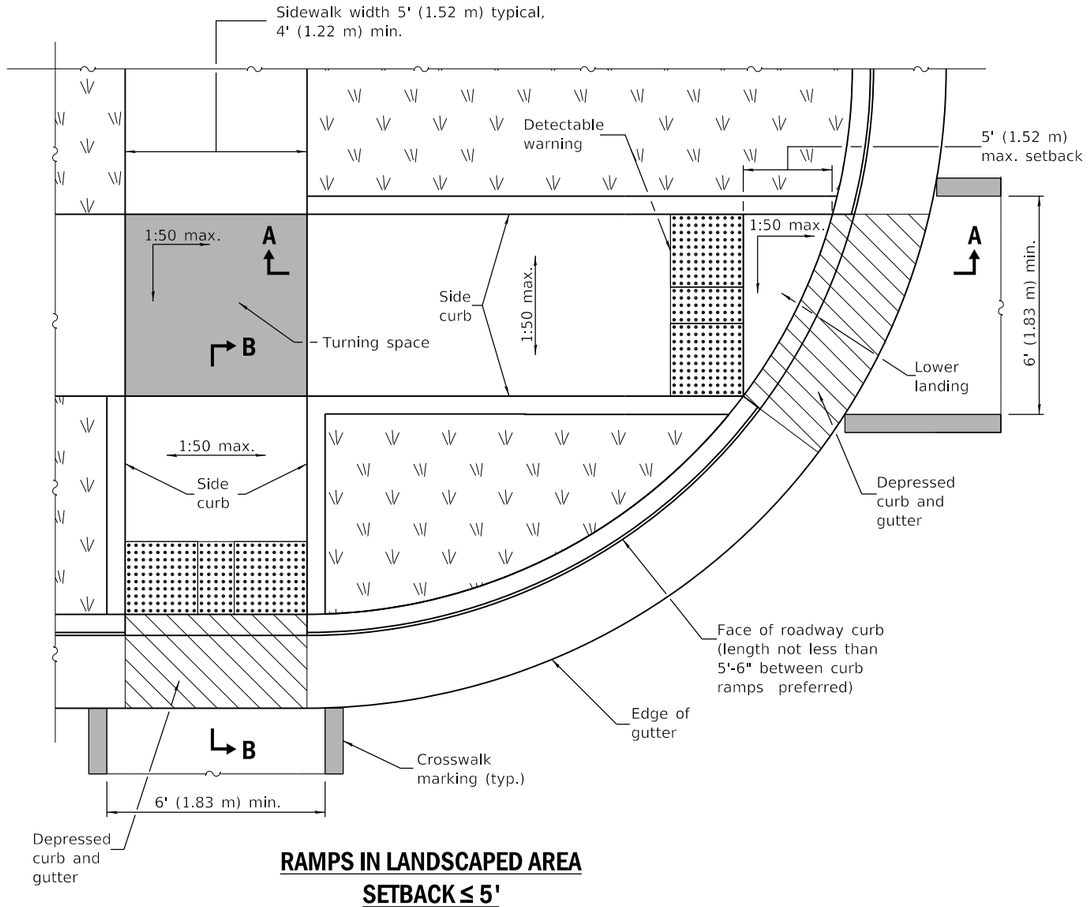
APPROVED January 1. 2018
Maureen M. Bleck
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

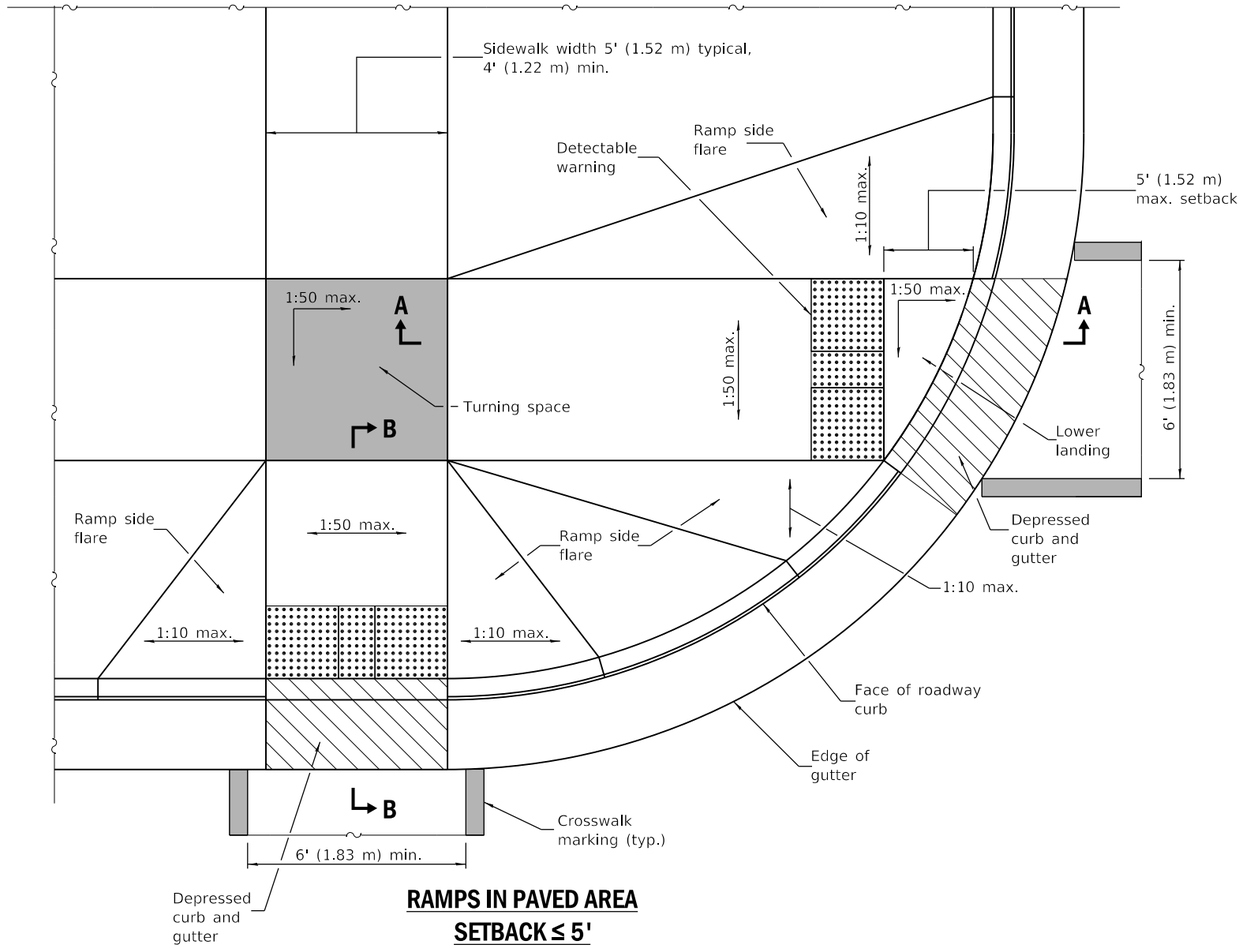
36' (10.8 m) CRC PAVEMENT

(WITH LUG SYSTEM)

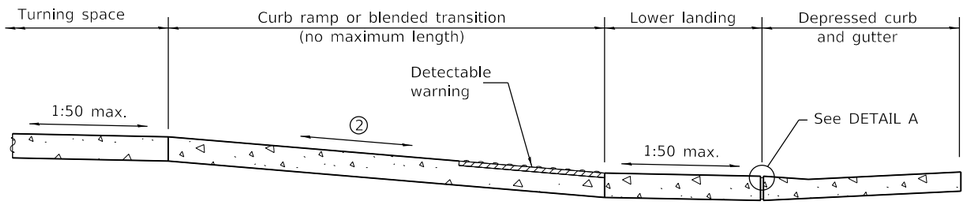
STANDARD 421206-07



RAMPS IN LANDSCAPED AREA
SETBACK ≤ 5'

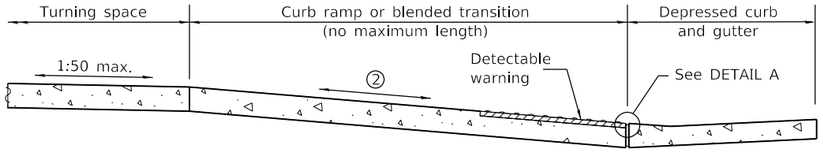


RAMPS IN PAVED AREA
SETBACK ≤ 5'



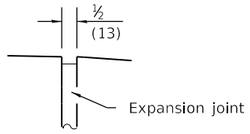
SECTION A-A

② The running slope of a curb ramp shall be 1:20 min. and 1:12 max. The running slope of a blended transition shall be 1:20 max.

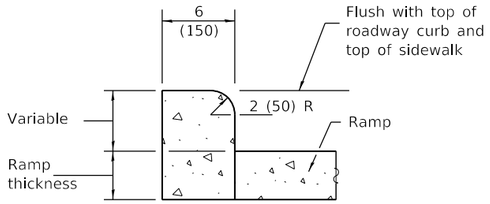


SECTION B-B

② The running slope of a curb ramp shall be 1:20 min. and 1:12 max. The running slope of a blended transition shall be 1:20 max.



DETAIL A



SIDE CURB DETAIL

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

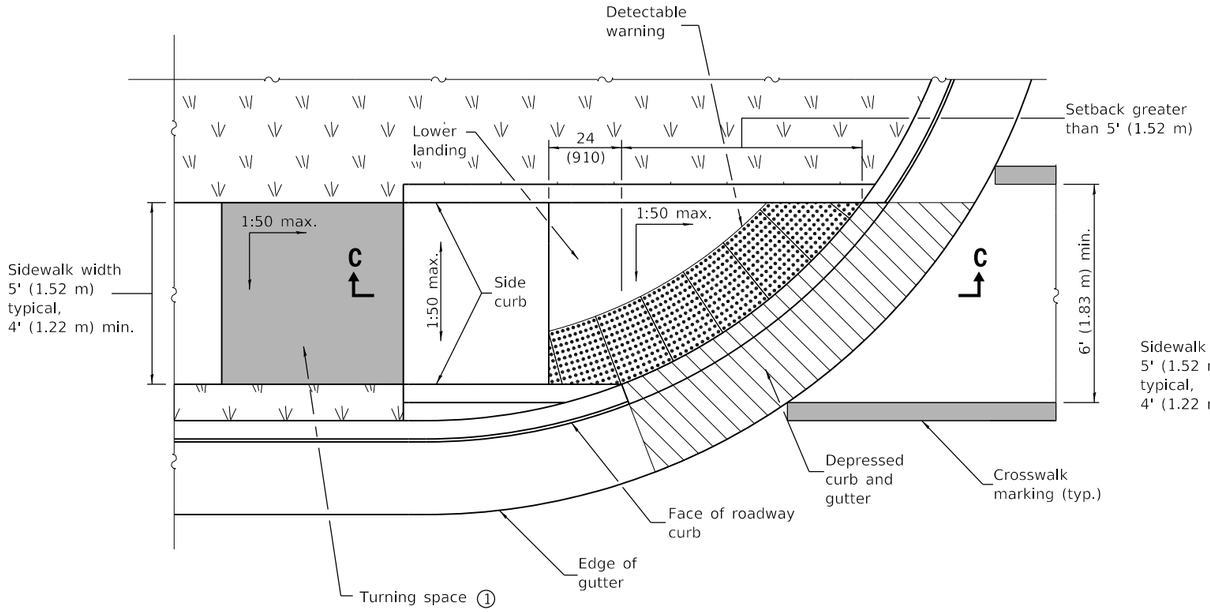
See Sheet 2 for GENERAL NOTES.

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Removed "15-foot rule", added
	"Blended transitions" and placement
	tolerances for detectable warnings.
1-1-18	Omitted diagonal slope at
	turning spaces and lower
	landings.

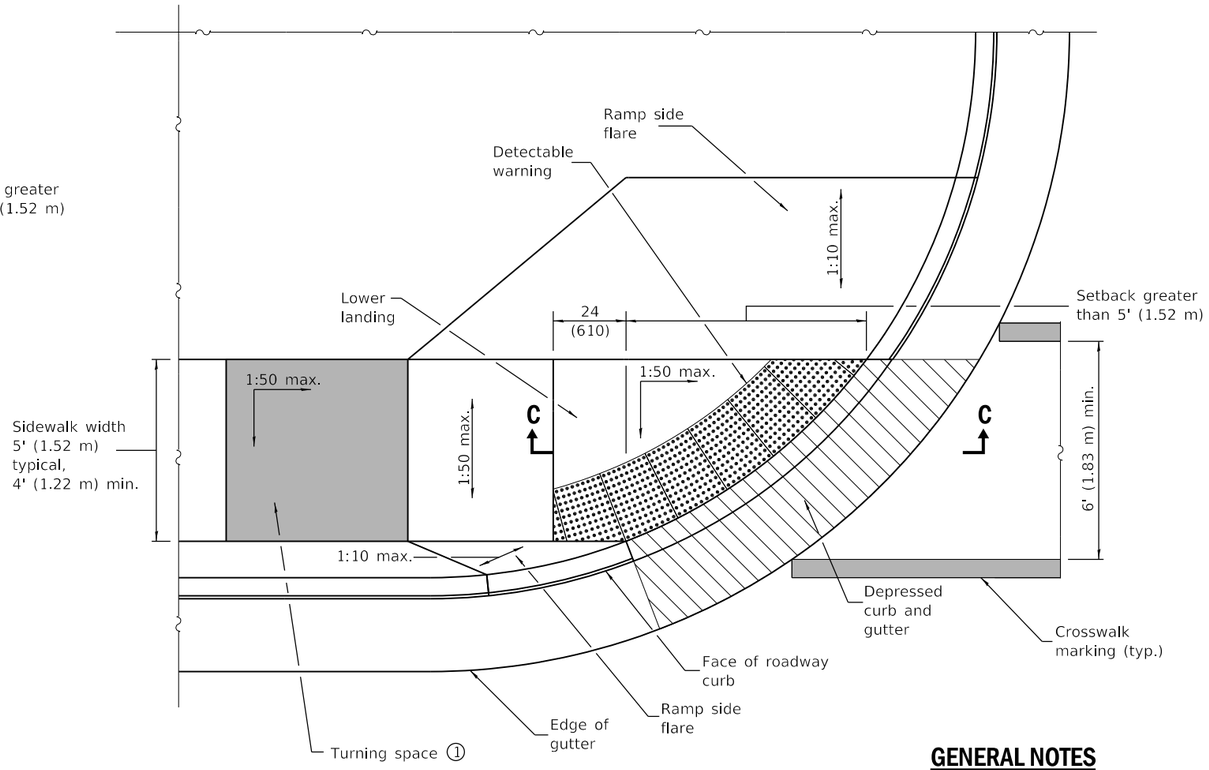
PERPENDICULAR CURB RAMPS FOR SIDEWALKS

(Sheet 1 of 2)

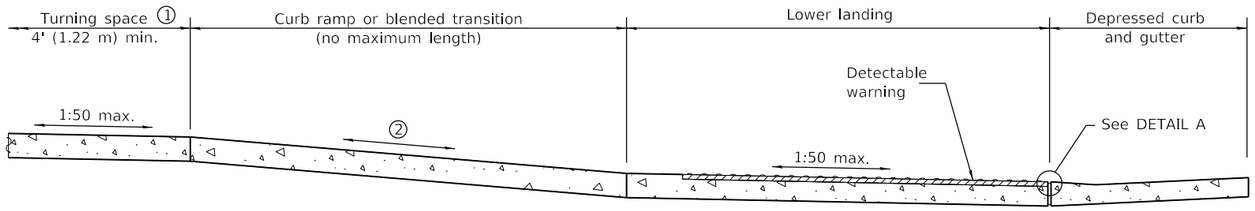
STANDARD 424001-11



RAMP IN LANDSCAPED AREA SETBACK > 5'



RAMP IN PAVED AREA SETBACK > 5'



SECTION C-C

① This turning space not required for blended transitions.

② The running slope of a curb ramp shall be 1:20 min. and 1:12 max. The running slope of a blended transition shall be 1:20 max.

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

Where the turning space is constrained on a side opposite a ramp, the minimum length of the turning space in the direction of the ramp-run shall be 5' (1.52 m).

Where 1:50 maximum slope is shown, 1:64 is preferred.

Detectable warnings are shown in their ideal locations but the following placement tolerances are allowed.

Side Border - Detectable warnings should extend the full width of the walking surface (excluding flared sides) but a border along each side up to 2 in. (50 mm) in width is allowed.

Curb Set-Back - Detectable warnings located at the back of curb should closely align with the curb but a gap up to 6 in. (150 mm) behind the curb is allowed.

See Standard 606001 for details of depressed curb adjacent to curb ramp.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

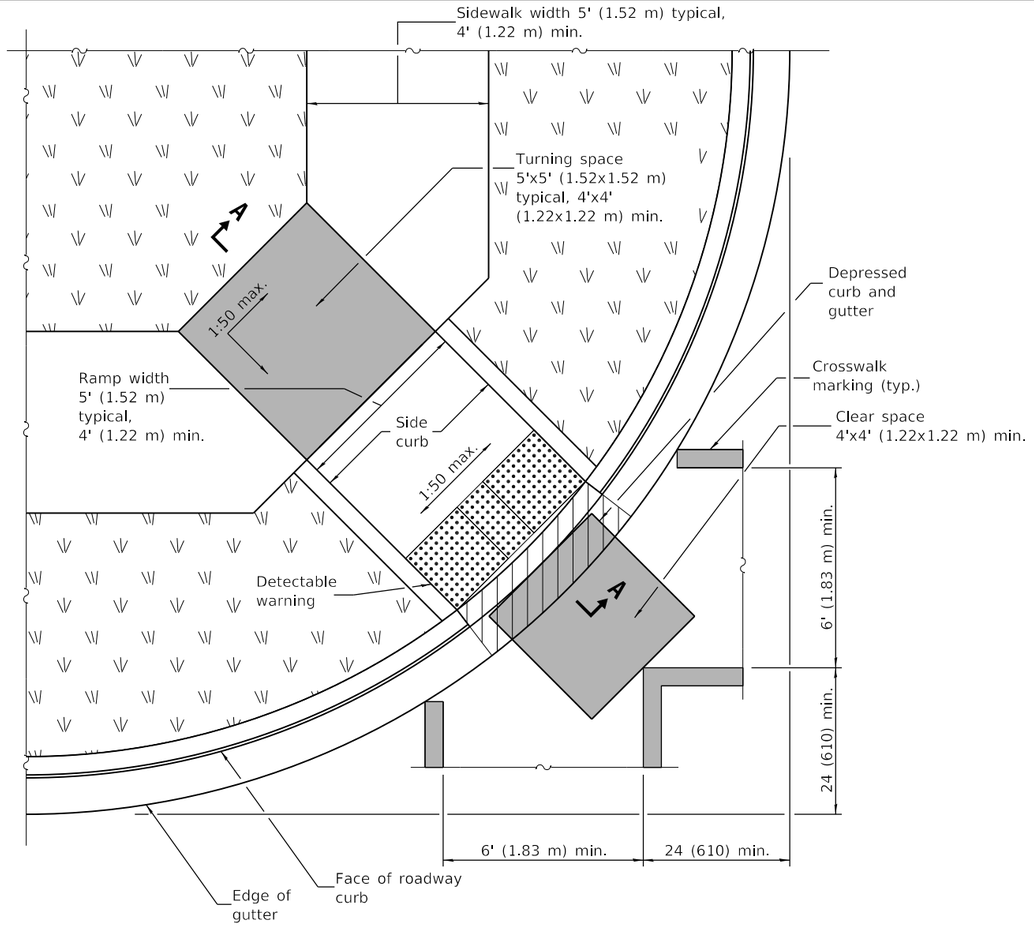
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

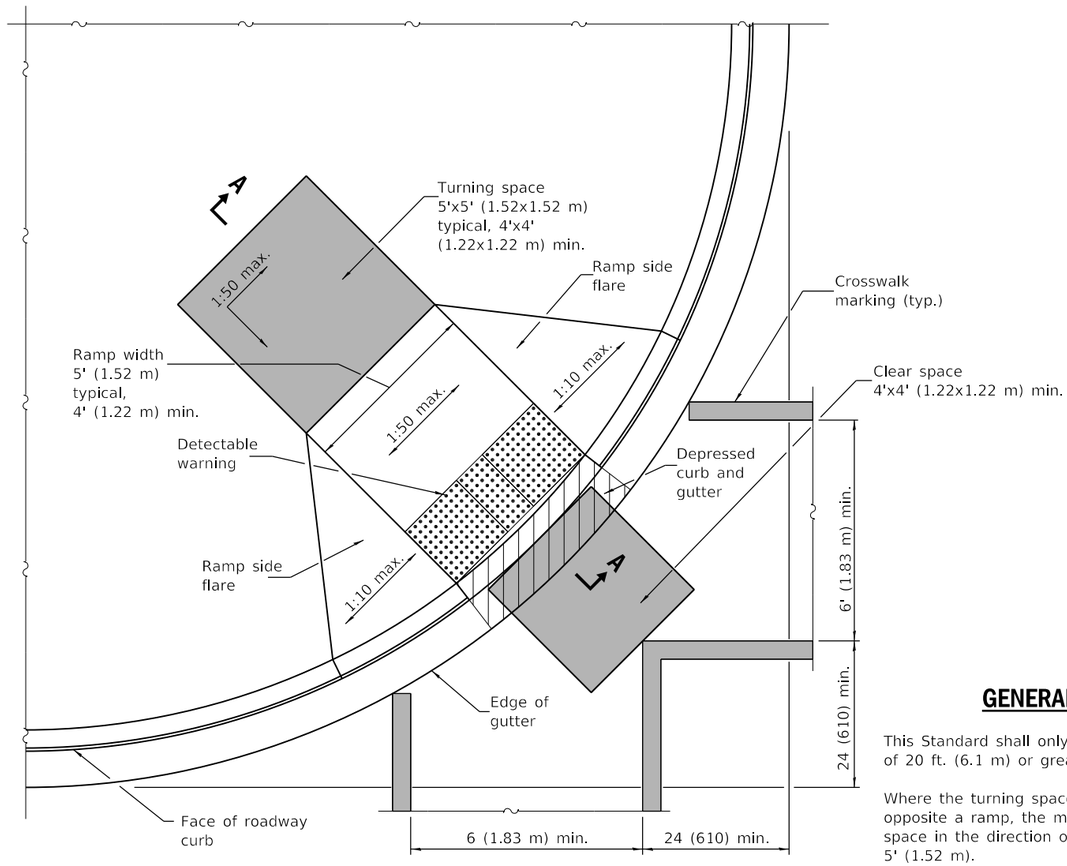
PERPENDICULAR CURB RAMPS FOR SIDEWALKS

(Sheet 2 of 2)

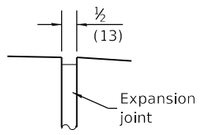
STANDARD 424001-11



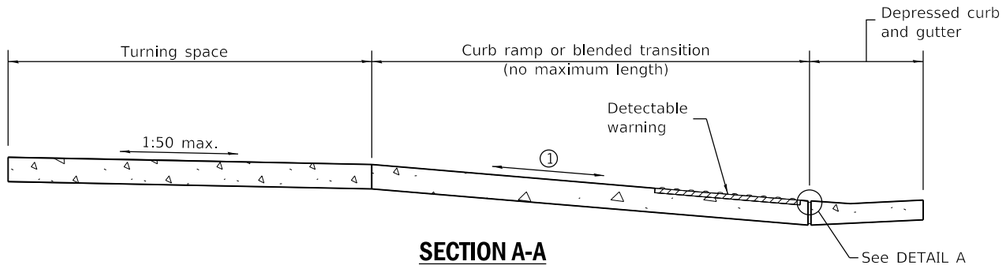
RAMP IN LANDSCAPED AREA



RAMP IN PAVED AREA

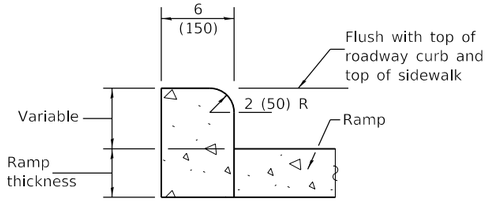


DETAIL A



SECTION A-A

① The running slope of a curb ramp shall be 1:20 min. and 1:12 max. The running slope of a blended transition shall be 1:20 max.



SIDE CURB DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard shall only be used for curb radii of 20 ft. (6.1 m) or greater.

Where the turning space is constrained on a side opposite a ramp, the minimum length of the turning space in the direction of the ramp-run shall be 5' (1.52 m).

Where 1:50 maximum slope is shown, 1:64 is preferred.

Detectable warnings are shown in their ideal locations but the following placement tolerances are allowed.

Side Border - Detectable warnings should extend the full width of the walking surface (excluding flared sides) but a border along each side up to 2 in. (50 mm) in width is allowed.

Curb Set-Back - Detectable warnings located at the back of curb should closely align with the curb but a gap up to 6 in. (150 mm) behind the curb is allowed.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

See Standard 606001 for details of depressed curb adjacent to curb ramp.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

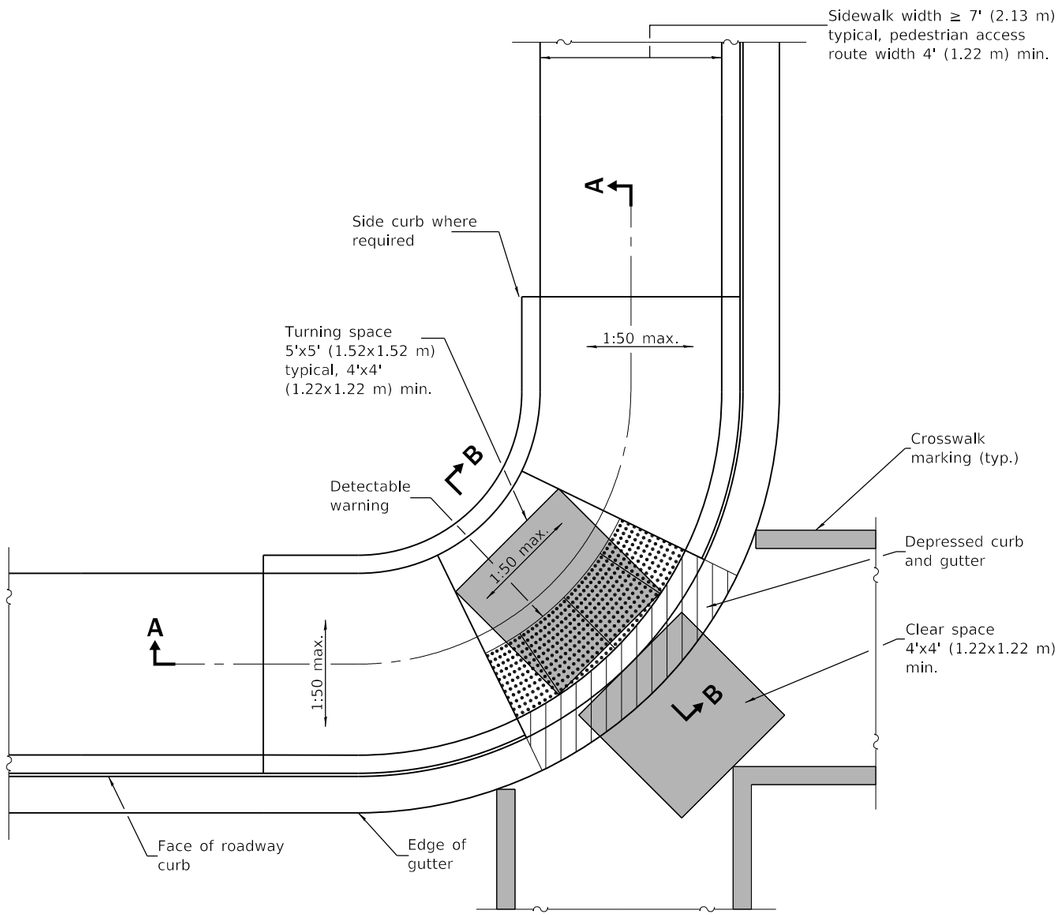
PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

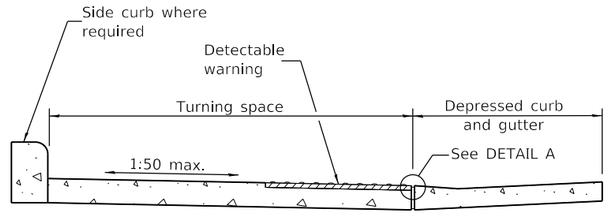
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Clarified minimum crosswalk width
	and locations.
1-1-19	Removed "15-foot rule", added
	"blended transitions" and placement
	tolerances for detectable warnings.

DIAGONAL CURB RAMPS FOR SIDEWALKS

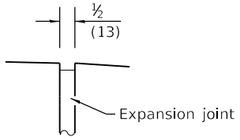
STANDARD 424006-05



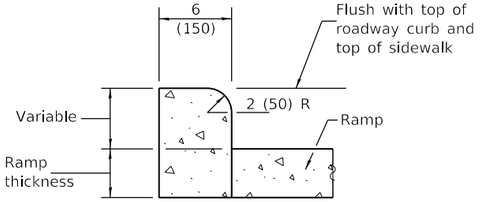
CORNER PARALLEL CURB RAMP



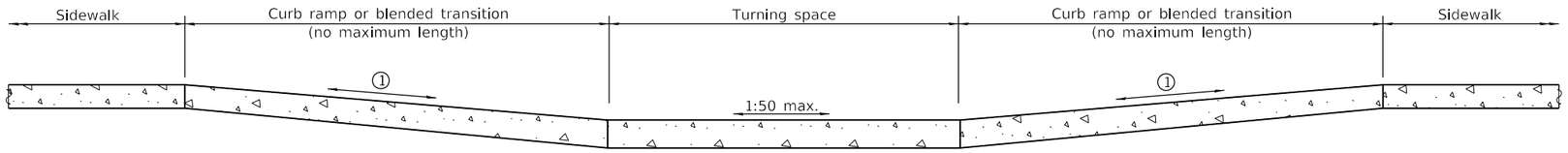
SECTION B-B



DETAIL A



SIDE CURB DETAIL



SECTION A-A

① The running slope of a curb ramp shall be 1:20 min. and 1:12 max. The running slope of a blended transition shall be 1:20 max.

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

Where the turning space is constrained on a side opposite a ramp, the minimum length of the turning space in the direction of the ramp-run shall be 5' (1.52 m).

Where 1:50 maximum slope is shown, 1:64 is preferred.

Detectable warnings are shown in their ideal locations but the following placement tolerances are allowed.

Side Border - Detectable warnings should extend the full width of the walking surface (excluding flared sides) but a border along each side up to 2 in. (50 mm) in width is allowed.

Curb Set-Back - Detectable warnings located at the back of curb should closely align with the curb but a gap up to 6 in. (150 mm) behind the curb is allowed.

See Standard 606001 for details of depressed curb adjacent to curb ramp.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

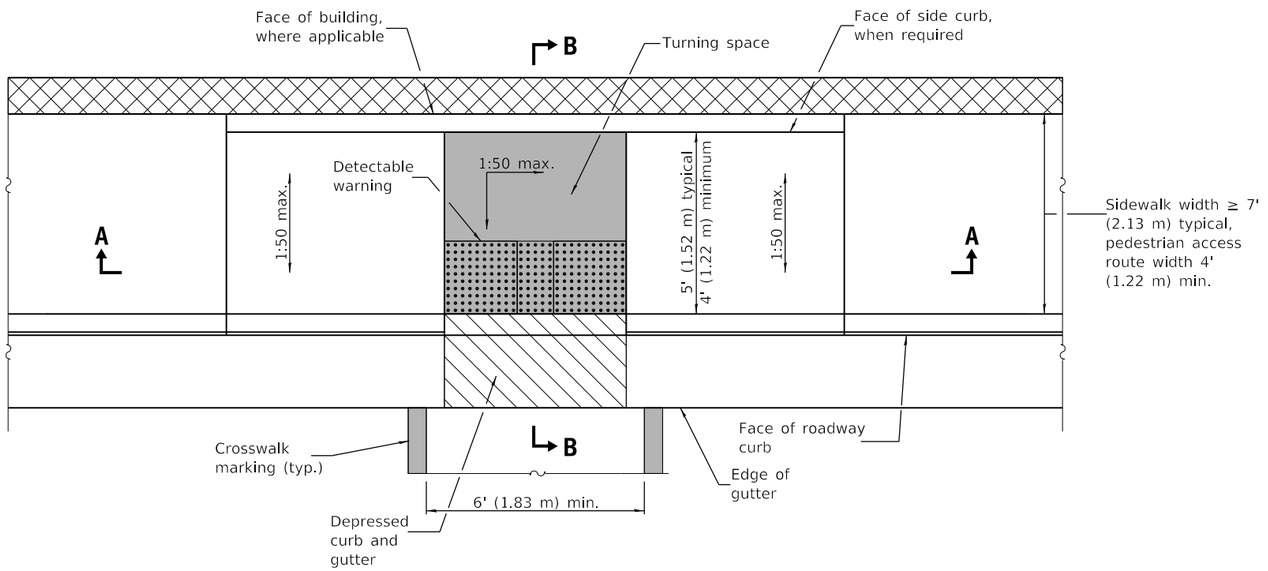
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

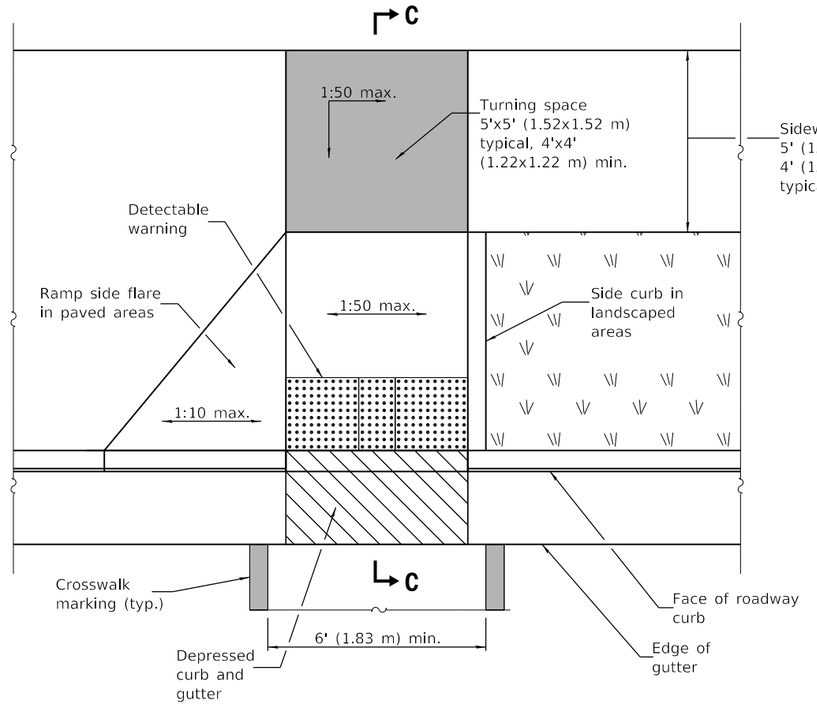
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Removed upper landing, added
	blended transition and detectable
	warning tolerances.
1-1-17	Revised sidewalk width to
	include 24 (610) buffer
	behind curb.

CORNER PARALLEL CURB RAMPS FOR SIDEWALKS

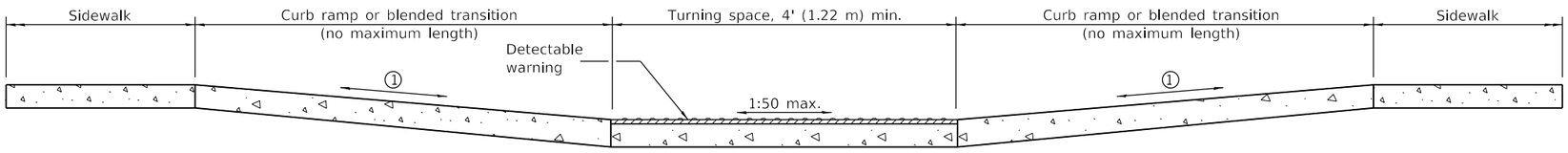
STANDARD 424011-04



PARALLEL MID-BLOCK CURB RAMP

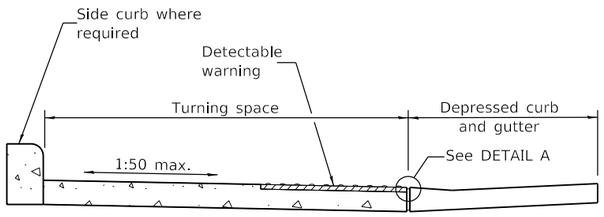


PERPENDICULAR MID-BLOCK CURB RAMP

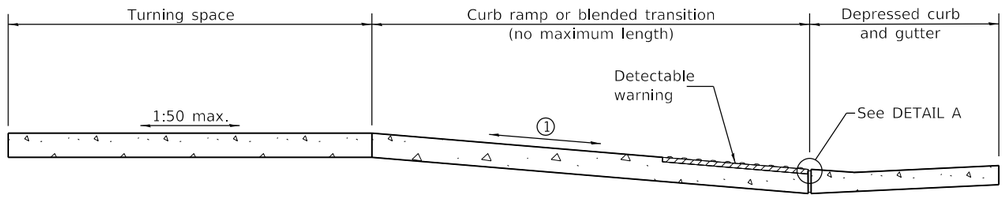


SECTION A-A

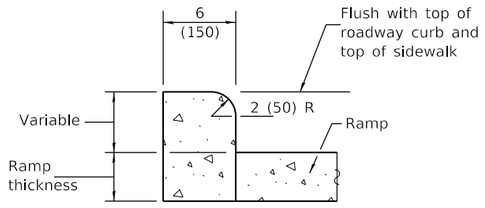
① The running slope of a curb ramp shall be 1:20 min. and 1:12 max. The running slope of a blended transition shall be 1:20 max.



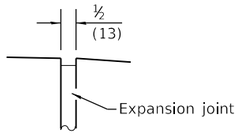
SECTION B-B



SECTION C-C



SIDE CURB DETAIL



DETAIL A

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

Where the turning space is constrained on a side opposite a ramp, the minimum length of the turning space in the direction of the ramp-run shall be 5' (1.52 m).

Where 1:50 maximum slope is shown, 1:64 is preferred.

Detectable warnings are shown in their ideal locations but the following placement tolerances are allowed.

Side Border - Detectable warnings should extend the full width of the walking surface (excluding flared sides) but a border along each side up to 2 in. (50 mm) in. width is allowed.

Curb Set-Back - Detectable warnings located at the back of curb should closely align with the curb but a gap up to 6 in. (150 mm) behind the curb is allowed.

See Standard 606001 for details of depressed curb adjacent to curb ramp.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

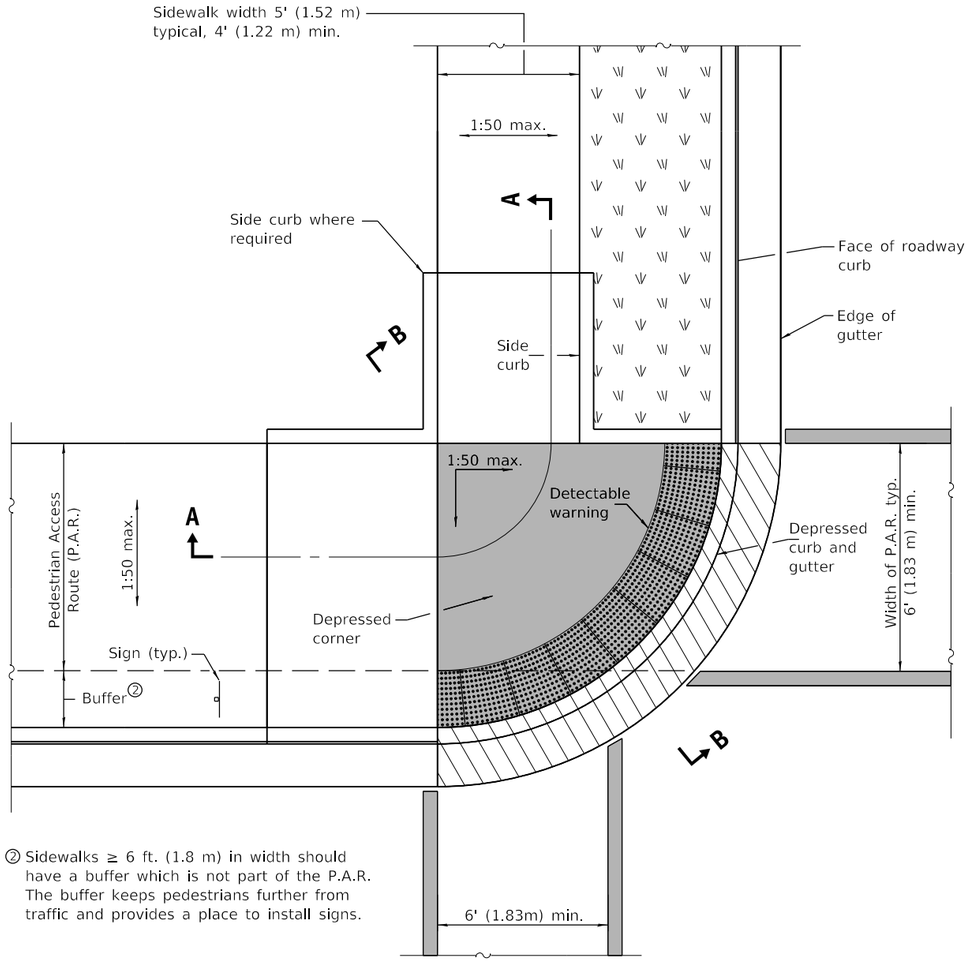
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Removed upper landing, added
	blended transitions and detectable
	warning tolerances.
1-1-18	Omitted diagonal slope at
	turning spaces and upper
	landings.

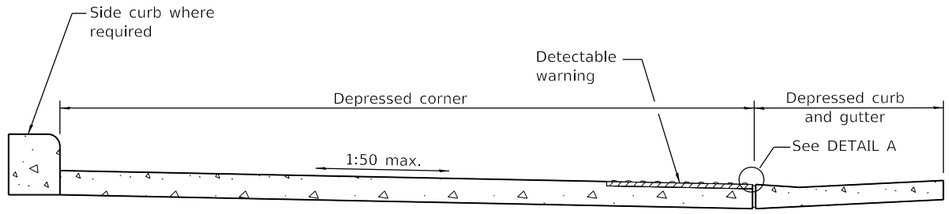
MID-BLOCK CURB RAMPS FOR SIDEWALKS

STANDARD 424016-05

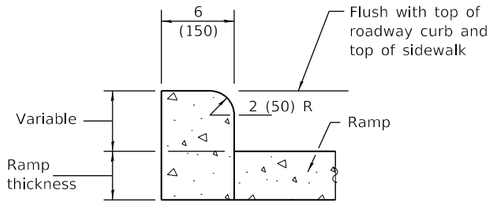


② Sidewalks ≥ 6 ft. (1.8 m) in width should have a buffer which is not part of the P.A.R. The buffer keeps pedestrians further from traffic and provides a place to install signs.

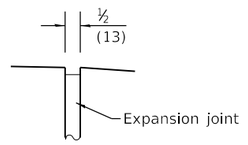
DEPRESSED CORNER



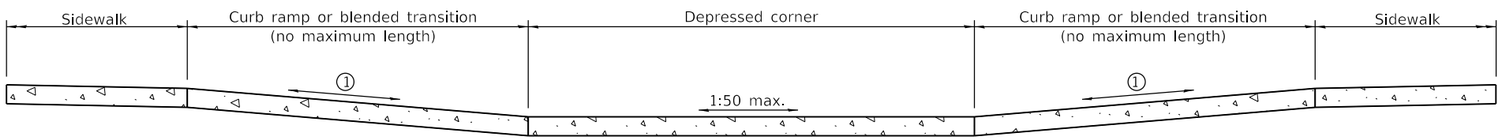
SECTION B-B



SIDE CURB DETAIL



DETAIL A



SECTION A-A

① The running slope of a curb ramp shall be 1:20 min. and 1:12 max. The running slope of a blended transition shall be 1:20 max.

GENERAL NOTES

This standard shall only be used for curb radii of 6 ft. (1.83 m) or greater.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

Where 1:50 maximum slope is shown, 1:64 is preferred.

Detectable warnings are shown in their ideal tolerances but the following placement tolerances are allowed.

Side Border - Detectable warnings should extend the full width of the walking surface (excluding flared sides) but a border along each side up to 2 in. (50 mm) in. width is allowed.

Curb Set-Back - Detectable warnings located at the back of curb should closely align with the curb but a gap up to 6 in. (150 mm) behind the curb is allowed.

See Standard 606001 for details of depressed curb adjacent to curb ramp.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

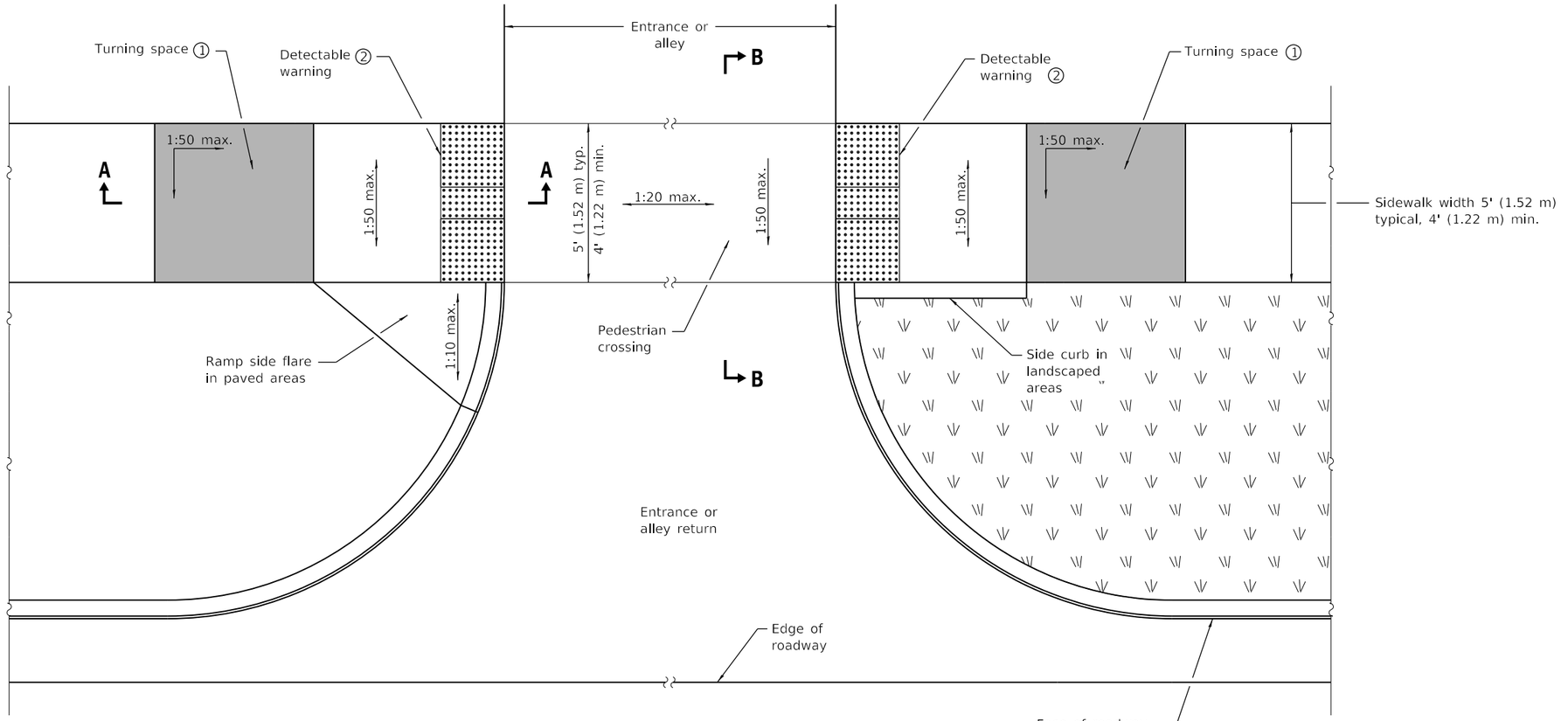
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Added crosswalk striping and
	a "buffer" for wide sidewalks.
1-1-19	Removed upper landings, added
	blended transition and detectable
	warning tolerances.

DEPRESSED CORNER FOR SIDEWALKS

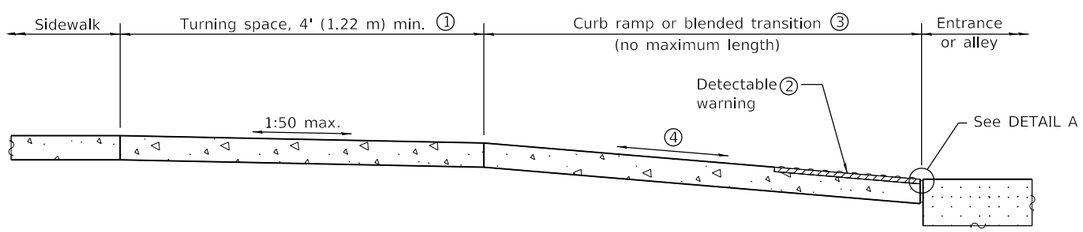
STANDARD 424021-06

② Detectable warning shall only be installed at entrances/alleys with permanent traffic control devices (i.e. stop signs, signals).

③ Where possible, maintain the grade of the sidewalk across the entrance/alley to avoid the need for ramps and turning spaces.



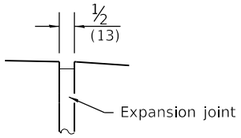
ENTRANCE / ALLEY PEDESTRIAN CROSSING



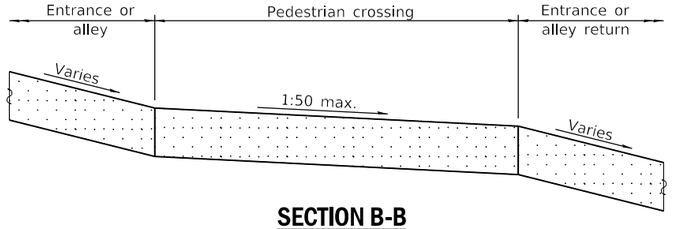
SECTION A-A

① Turning space not required for blended transitions.

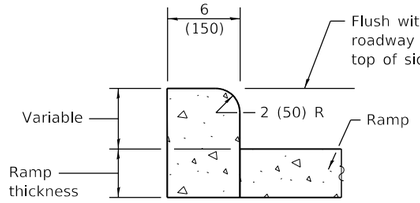
④ The running slope of a curb ramp shall be 1:20 min and 1:12 max. The running slope of a blended transition shall be 1:20 max.



DETAIL A



SECTION B-B



SIDE CURB DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

Where 1:50 maximum slope is shown, 1:64 is preferred.

Detectable warnings are shown in their ideal locations but the following placement tolerances are allowed.

Side Border - Detectable warnings should extend the full width of the walking surface (excluding flared sides) but a border along each side up to 2 in. (50 mm) in width is allowed.

Curb Set-Back - Detectable warnings located at the back of curb should closely align with the curb but a gap up to 6 in. (150 mm) behind the curb is allowed.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

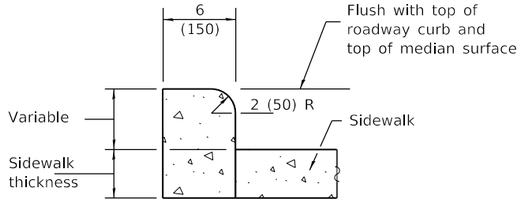
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

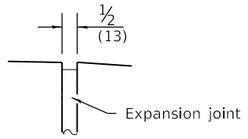
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Added blended transitions and
	placement tolerances for
	detectable warnings.
1-1-18	Omitted diagonal slope at
	upper landings.

ENTRANCE / ALLEY PEDESTRIAN CROSSINGS

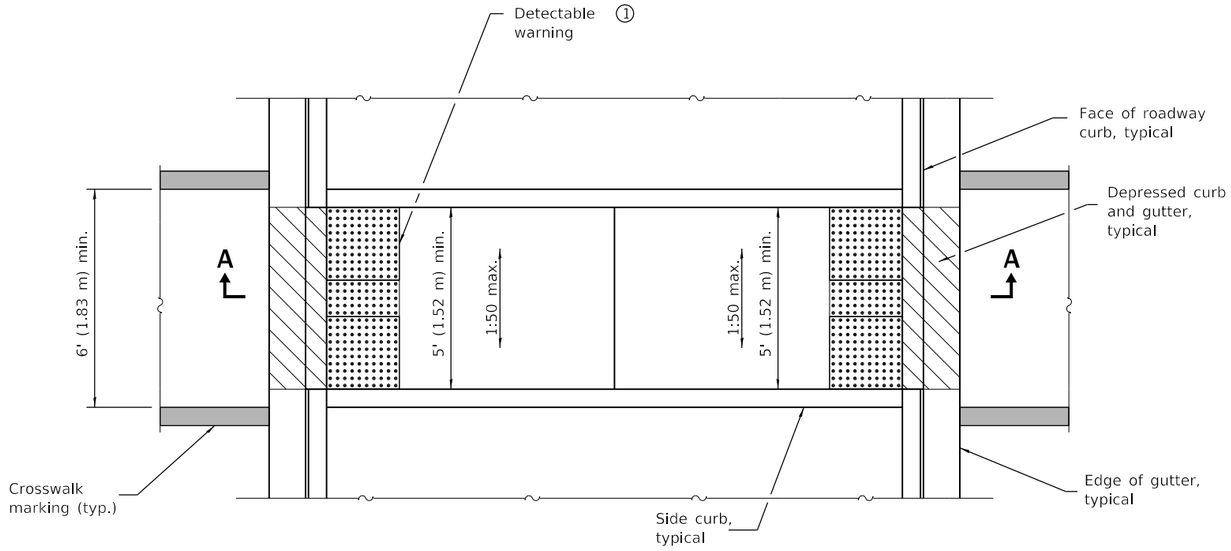
STANDARD 424026-03



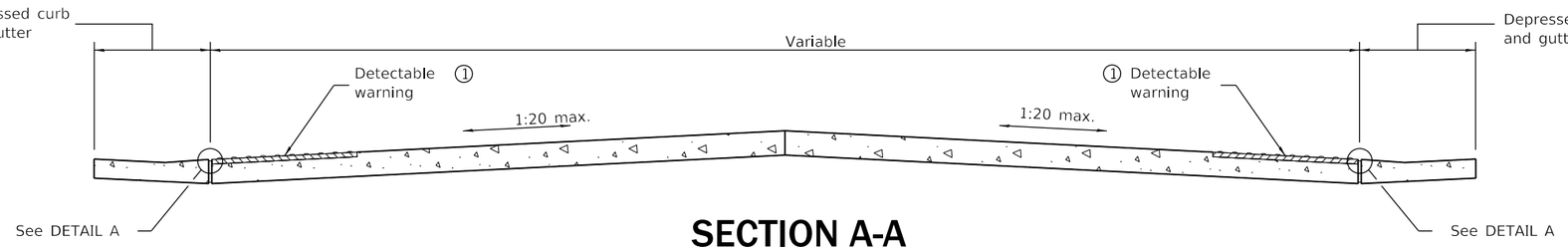
SIDE CURB DETAIL



DETAIL A



MEDIAN PEDESTRIAN CROSSING



SECTION A-A

① Omit detectable wornings when distance between back of curbs is less than 6' (1.83 m).

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

Where 1:50 maximum slope is shown, 1:64 is preferred.

Detectable warnings are shown in their ideal locations but the following placement tolerances are allowed.

Side Border - Detectable warnings should extend the full width of the walking surface (excluding flared sides) but a border along each side up to 2 in. (50 mm) in width is allowed.

Curb Set-Back - Detectable warnings located at the back of curb should closely align with the curb but a gap up to 6 in. (150 mm) behind the curb is allowed.

See Standard 606001 for details of depressed curb adjacent to curb ramp.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

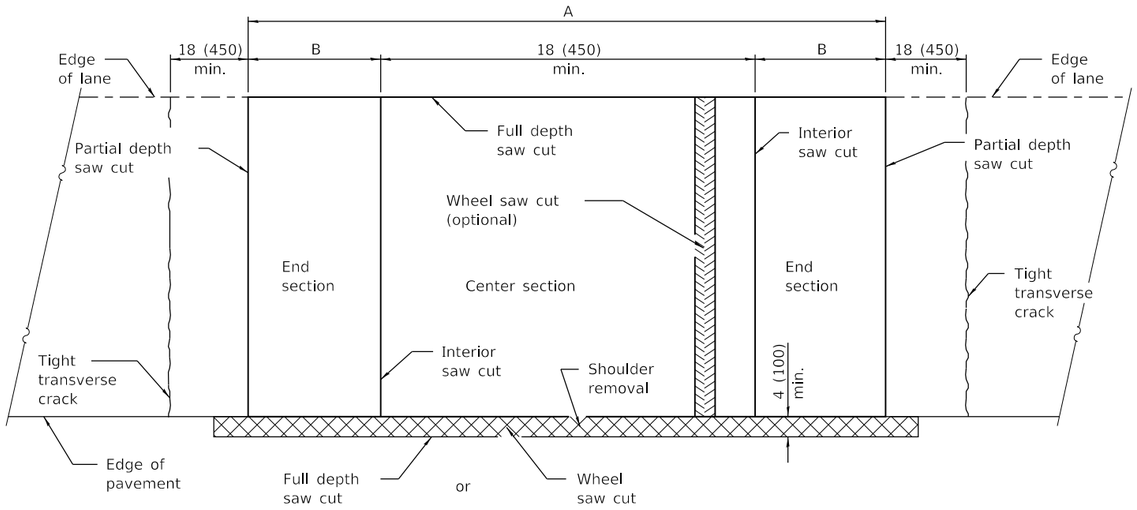
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Added placement tolerances for
	detectable warnings.
1-1-12	Widened crosswalk to 6'
	(1.83 m) min. inside dimension.
	Revised General Notes.

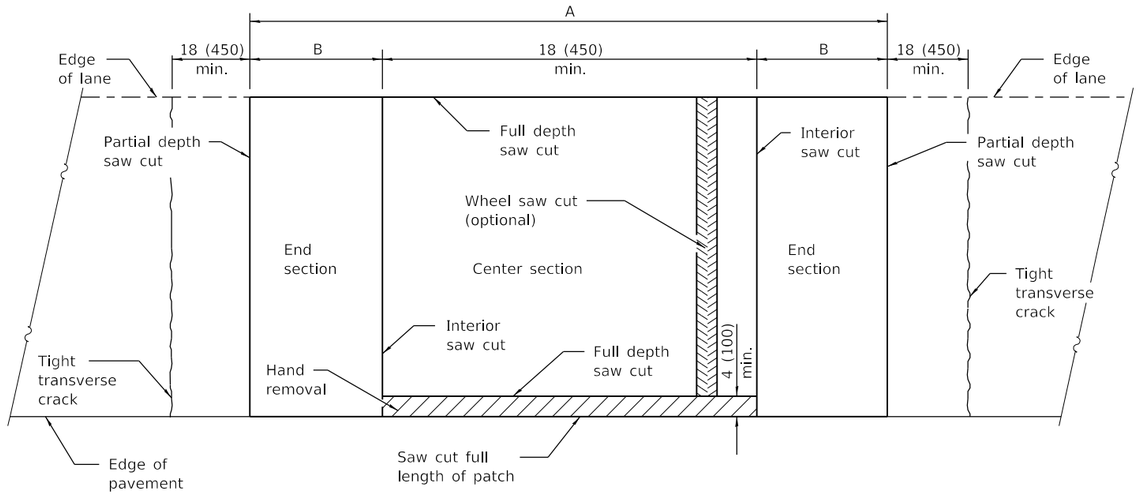
MEDIAN PEDESTRIAN CROSSINGS

STANDARD 424031-02



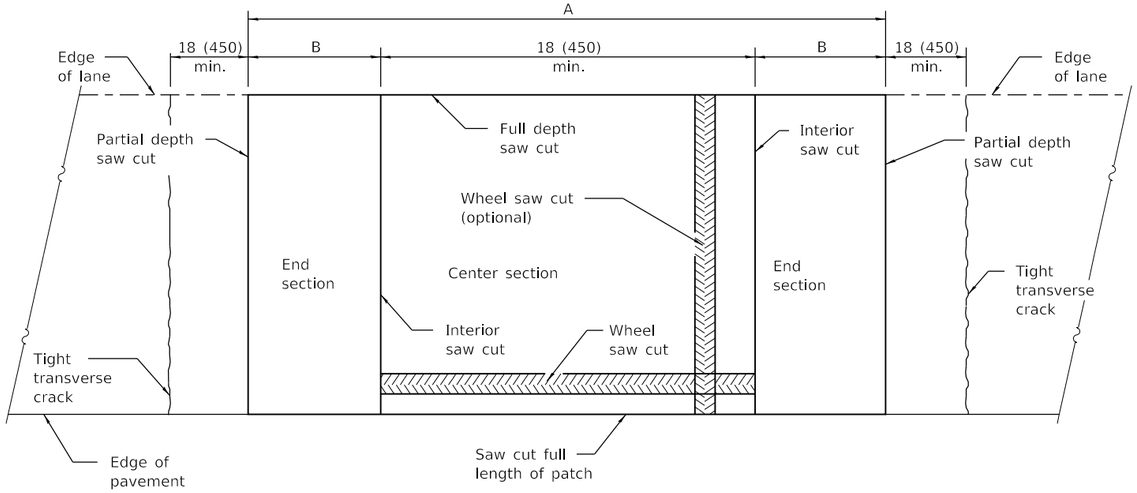
PAVEMENT SAWING DETAIL

(HMA SHOULDER)



PAVEMENT SAWING DETAIL

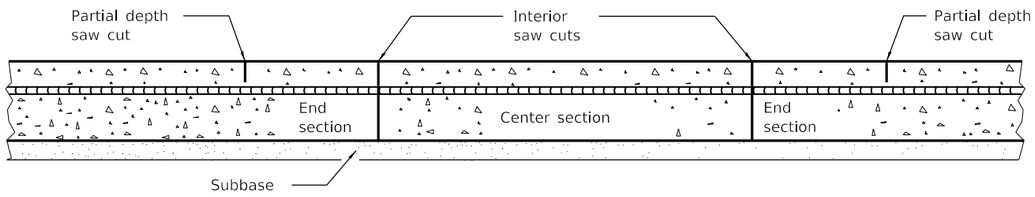
(PCC SHOULDER)



ALTERNATE SAWING DETAIL

(PCC SHOULDER)

EXISTING REINFORCEMENT BARS	A (min.)	B (min.)	C (min.)
No. 5 (No. 16)	4'-6" (1.4 m)	18 (450)	16 (400)
No. 6 (No. 19)	5'-0" (1.5 m)	21 (525)	19 (475)
No. 7 (No. 22)	5'-6" (1.7 m)	24 (600)	22 (550)
Fabric	5'-0" (1.5 m)	21 (525)	18 (450)



SAW CUT DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES

When patching two adjacent lanes in one operation, the longitudinal joint shall be a longitudinal sawed joint as detailed on Standard 420001; however, the groove may be either preformed or sawed.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

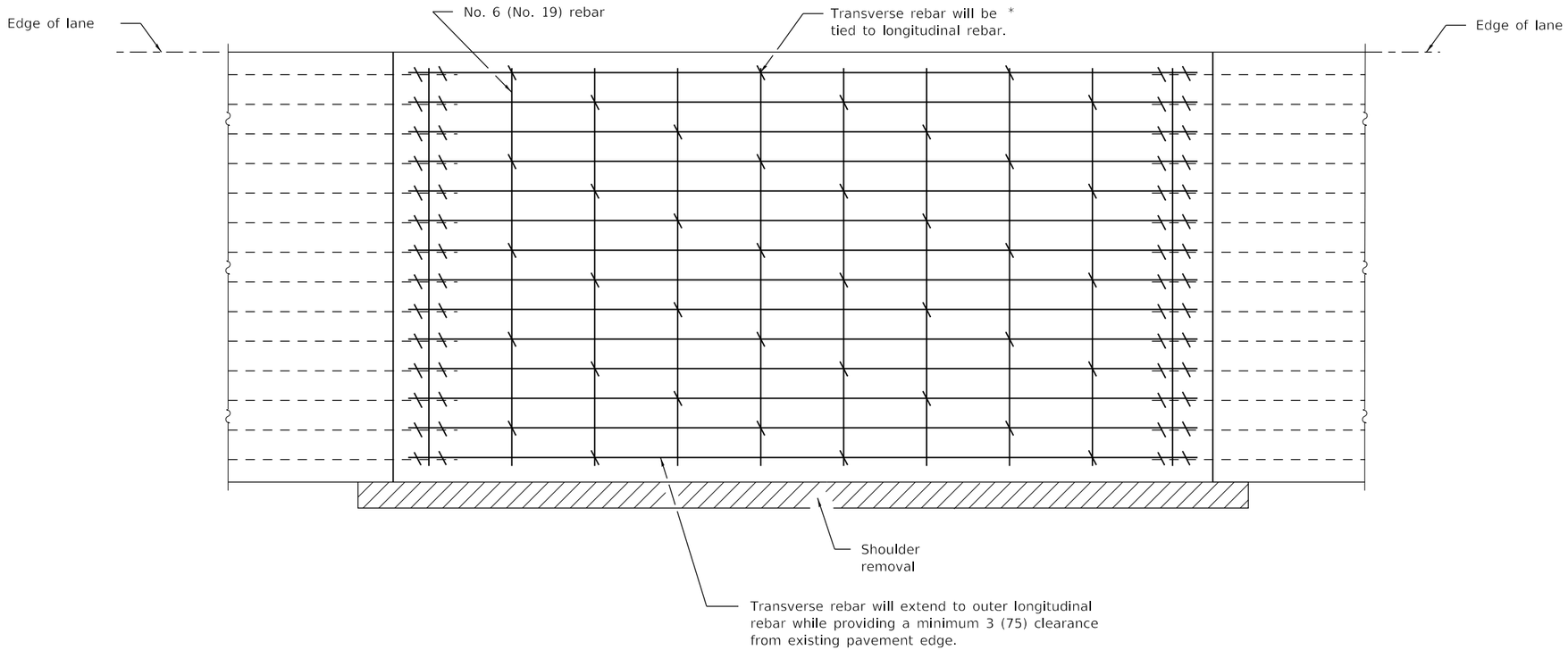
APPROVED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

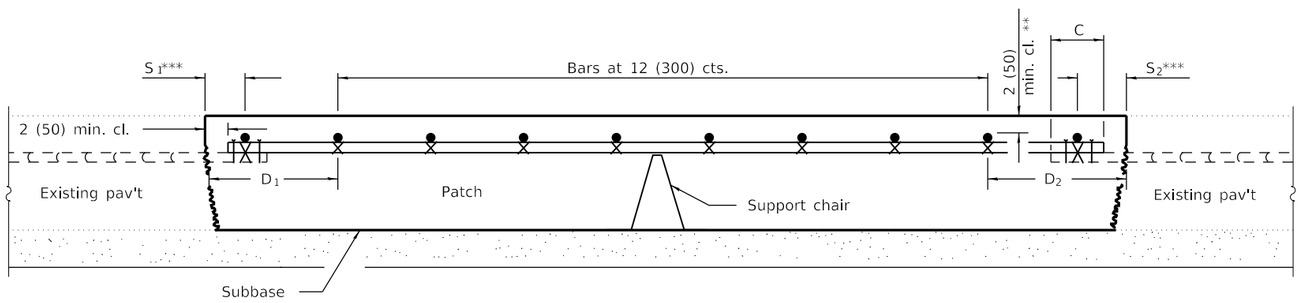
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-08	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Revised General Notes.

CLASS A PATCHES

STANDARD 442001-04



PAVEMENT REINFORCEMENT DETAIL



PATCHING DETAIL

* Every 3rd intersection must be tied.

** When the minimum clearance cannot be obtained with the transverse bar on top then the transverse rebar shall be tied to the bottom of the longitudinal rebar.

*** Variable: Where S_1 and S_2 are 2½ (65) min. and 12 (300) max. $D_1 = 2(S_1)$ and $D_2 = 2(S_2)$.

Illinois Department of Transportation

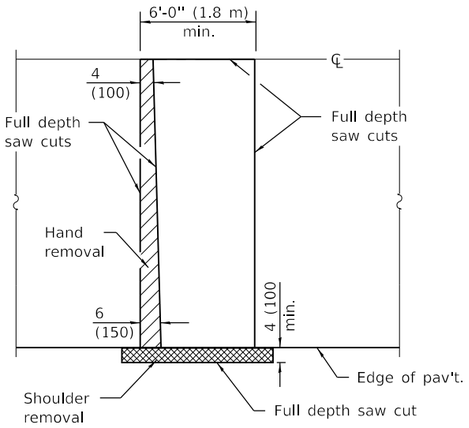
PASSED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

CLASS A PATCHES

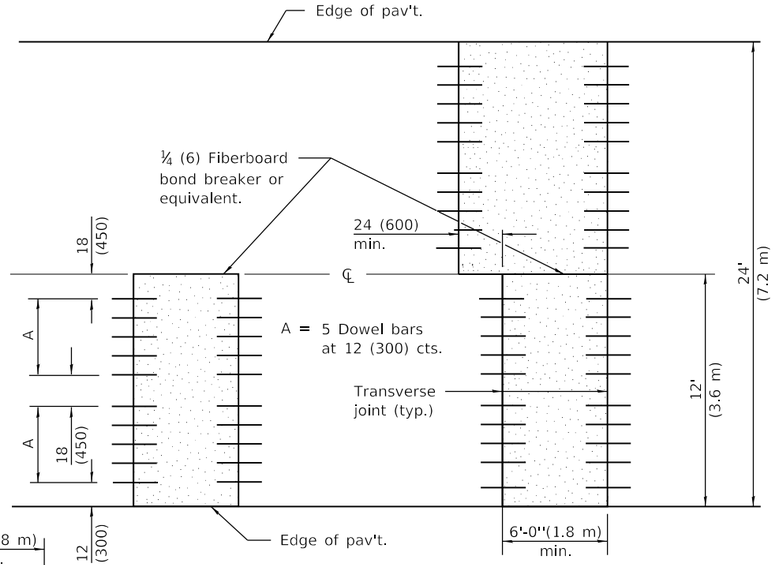
(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 442001-04

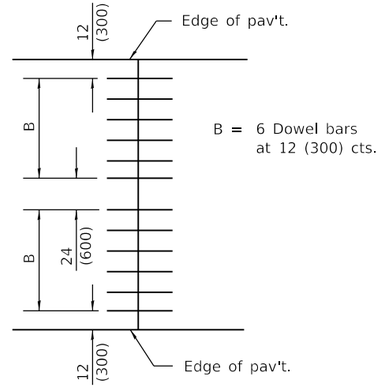


PAVEMENT SAWING DETAIL

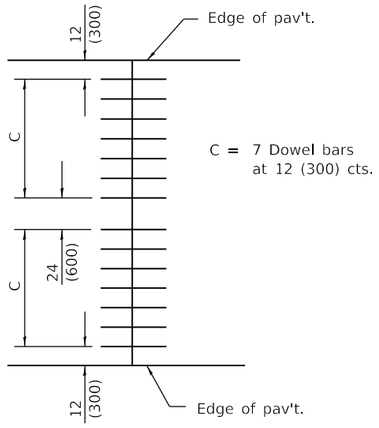
(HMA SHOULDER)



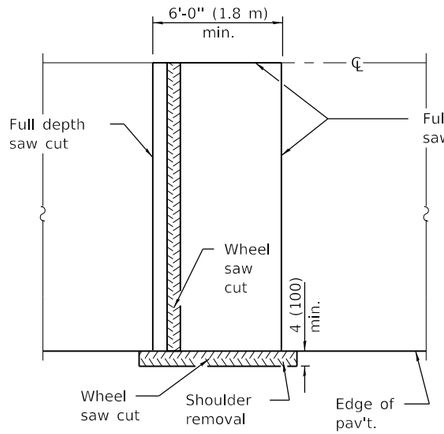
12' (3.6 m) WIDE LANES



14' (4.2 m) WIDE RAMP

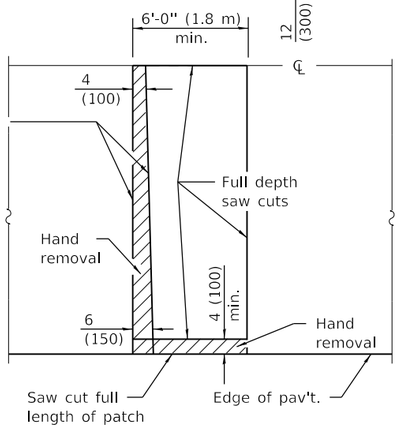


16' (4.8 m) WIDE RAMP



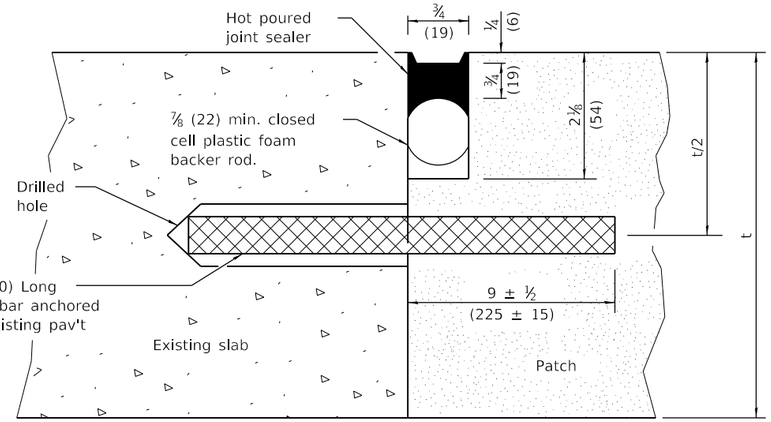
ALTERNATE SAWING DETAIL

(HMA SHOULDER)

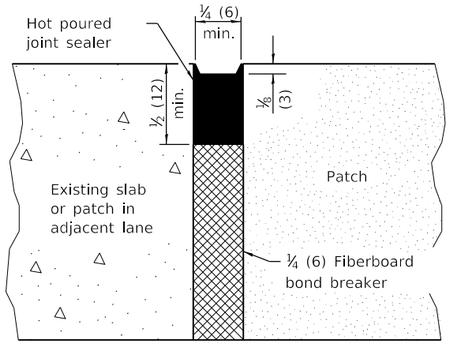


PAVEMENT SAWING DETAIL

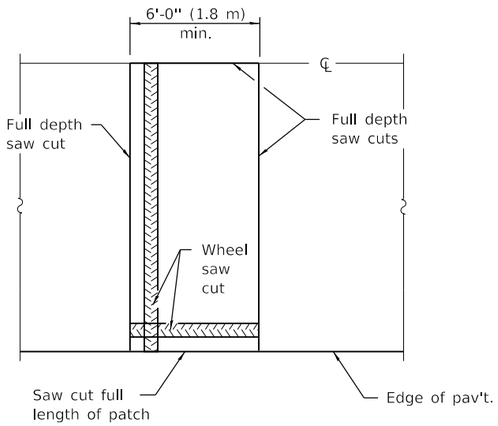
(PCC SHOULDER)



TRANSVERSE JOINT



CENTERLINE JOINT



ALTERNATE SAWING DETAIL

(PCC SHOULDER)

DOWEL BAR TABLE		
PAVEMENT THICKNESS	DOWEL BAR DIAMETER	HOLE DIAMETER
10 (250) or greater	1½ (38)	1⅝ (41)
8 (200) thru 9.99 (249)	1¼ (32)	1⅜ (35)
Less than 8 (200)	1 (25)	1⅛ (29)

GENERAL NOTES

The transverse joints for Class B patches shall align with joints or cracks in the adjacent lane whenever possible.

See Standard 420701 for details of welded wire reinforcement.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

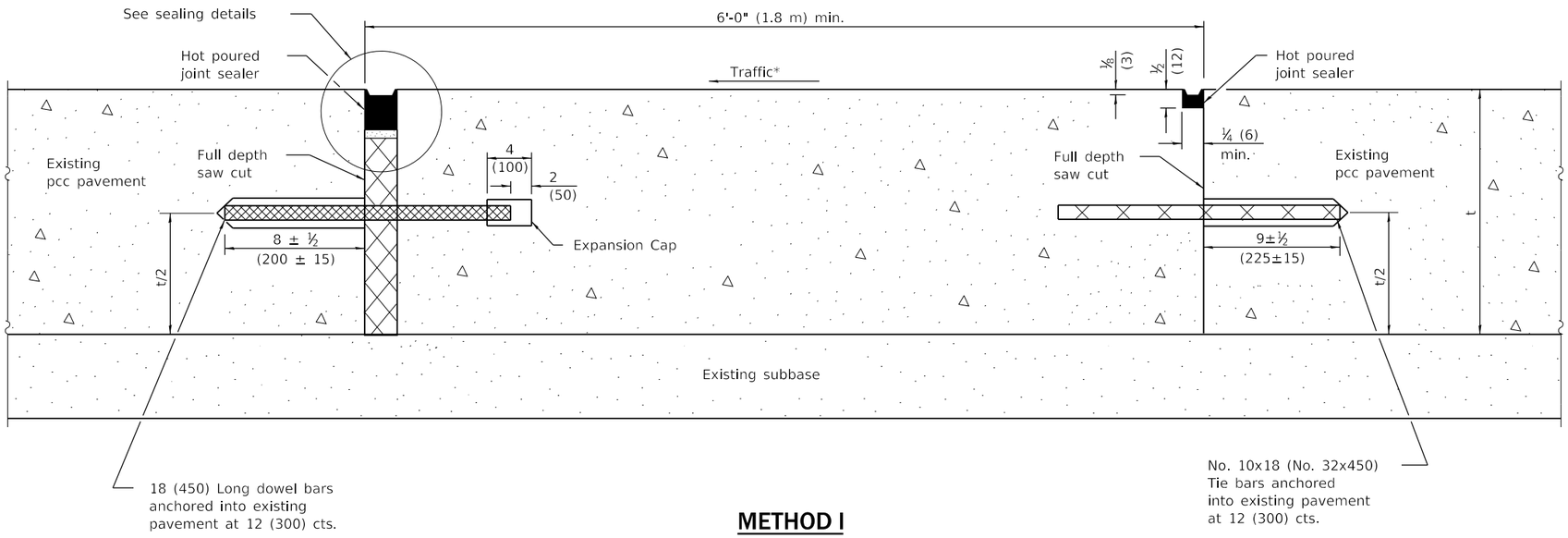
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Revised reference to Standard
	420701 in General Notes.
1-1-18	Revised DOWEL BAR TABLE.

CLASS B PATCHES

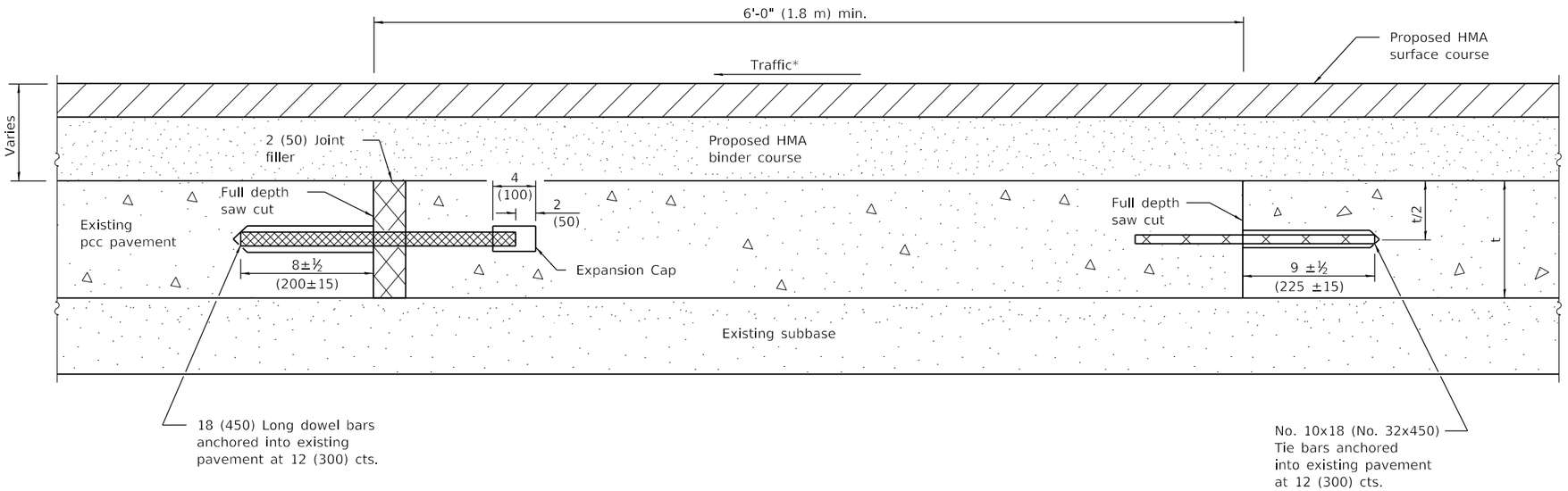
(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 442101-09

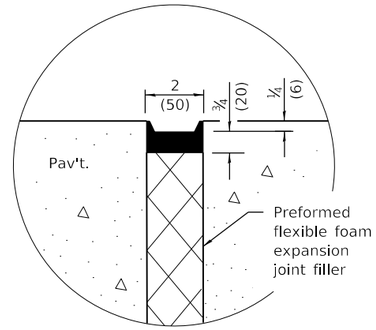
TRANSVERSE EXPANSION JOINTS



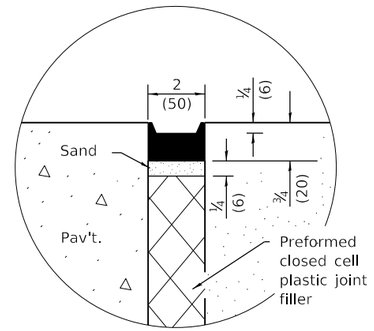
METHOD I
(Without Resurfacing)



METHOD II
(With Resurfacing)



SEALING DETAIL



SEALING DETAIL

NOTE

* When re-establishing a transverse expansion joint on a two-lane, two-way road, reverse the orientation of the dowel bars with respect to traffic for one of the patches such that the joint will be continuous across both lanes.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

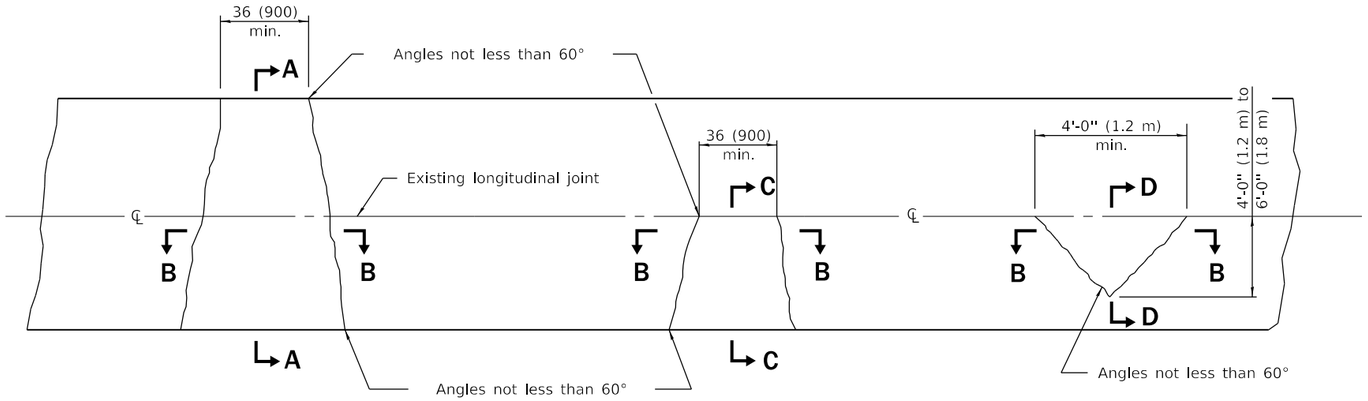
ISSUED 1-1-97

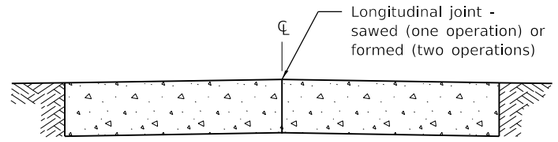
CLASS B PATCHES

(Sheet 2 of 2)

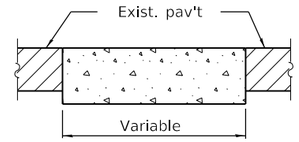
STANDARD 442101-09

CLASS C

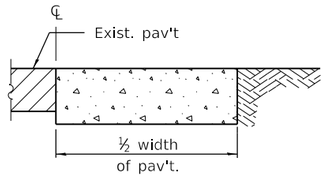




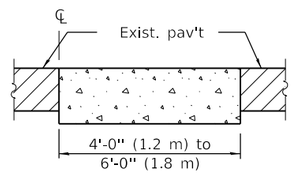
SECTION A-A



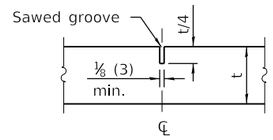
SECTION B-B



SECTION C-C



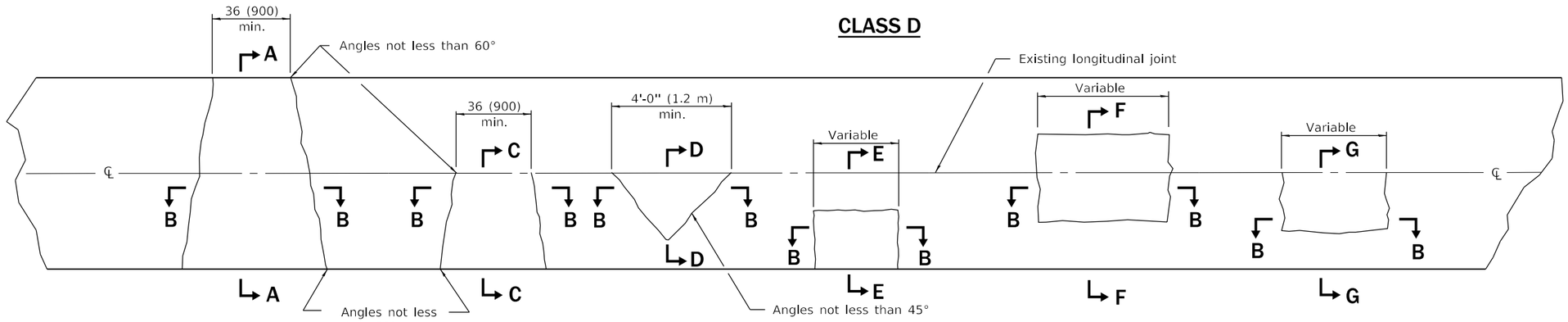
SECTION D-D

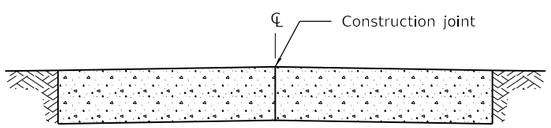


DETAIL OF SAWED CONTRACTION JOINT

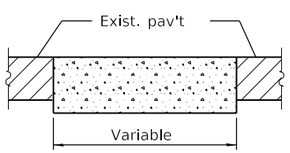
Note:
Longitudinal joints shall be as detailed on Standard 420001, except tie bars are not required for patches 20'-0" (6.0 m) or less in length.

CLASS D

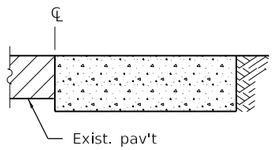




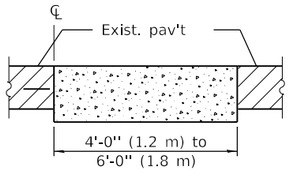
SECTION A-A
(Built in two operations)



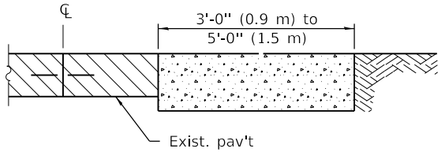
SECTION B-B



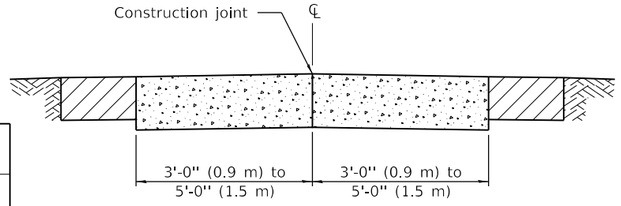
SECTION C-C



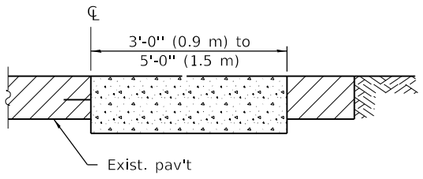
SECTION D-D



SECTION E-E



SECTION F-F
(Built in two operations)



SECTION G-G

GENERAL NOTES

Existing tie bars shall be either cut or removed. Marginal bars shall be cut.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

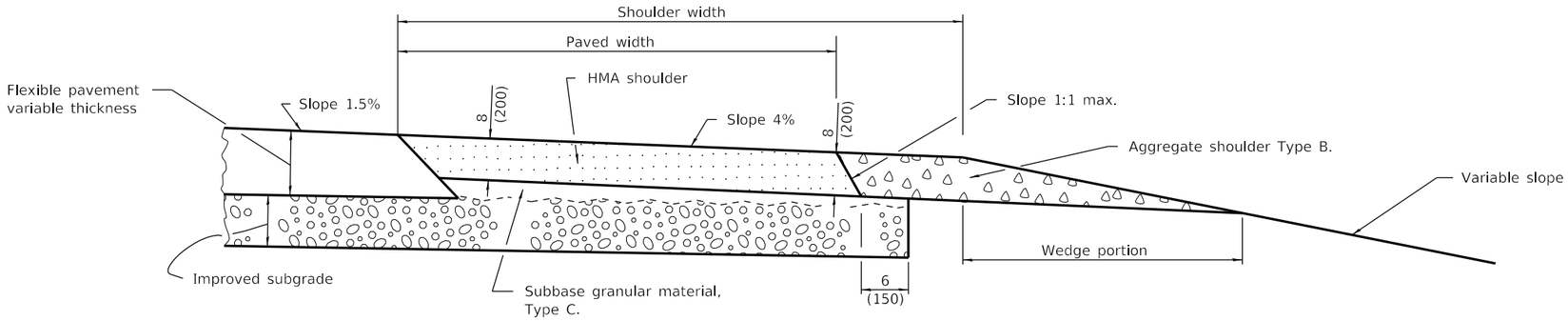
PASSED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

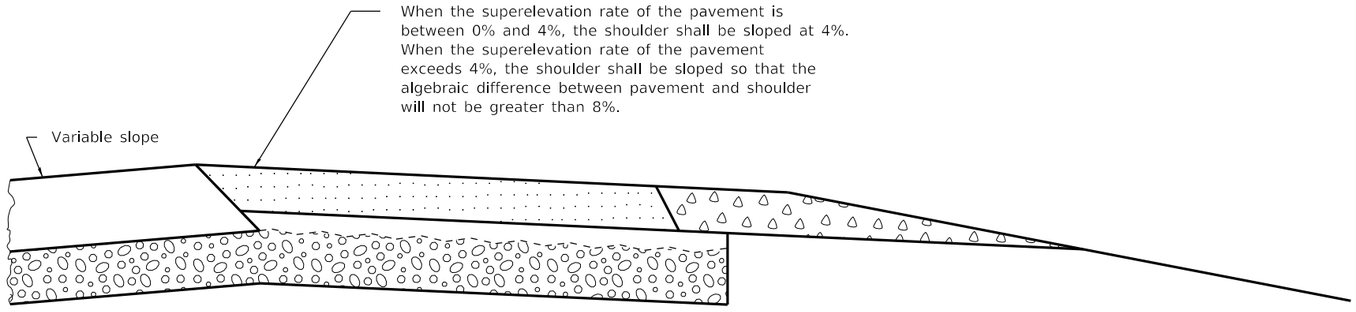
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-08	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Revised Note for
	Class C patches.

CLASS C and D PATCHES

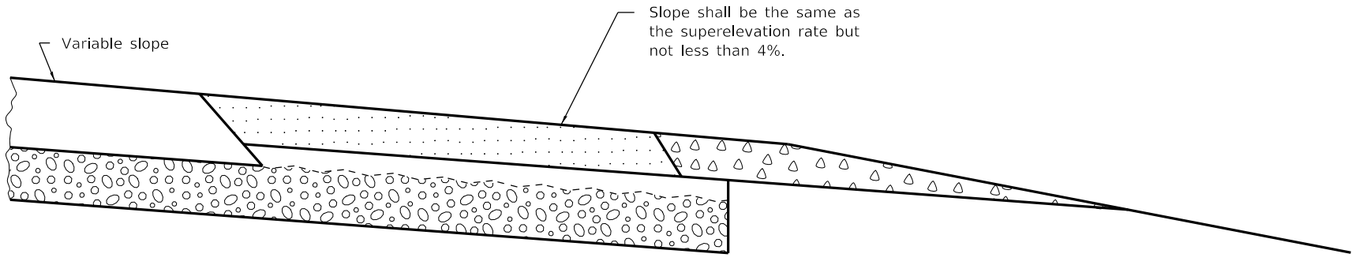
STANDARD 442201-03



SHOULDER FOR TANGENT PAVEMENT



SHOULDER FOR SUPERELEVATED PAVEMENT (OUTSIDE OF CURVE)



SHOULDER FOR SUPERELEVATED PAVEMENT (INSIDE OF CURVE)

GENERAL NOTES

Except as noted or shown the dimensions and notes specified for the shoulder of tangent pavement are typical for the shoulders of superelevated pavement.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

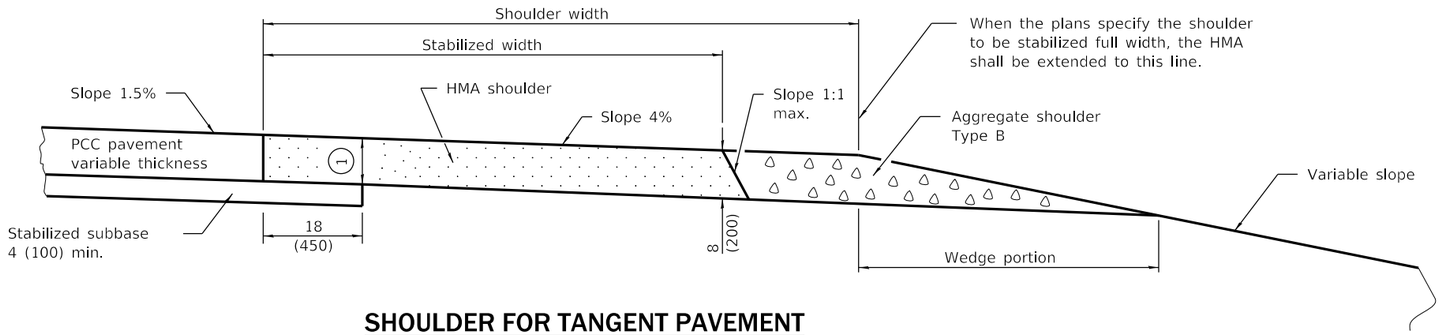
PASSED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

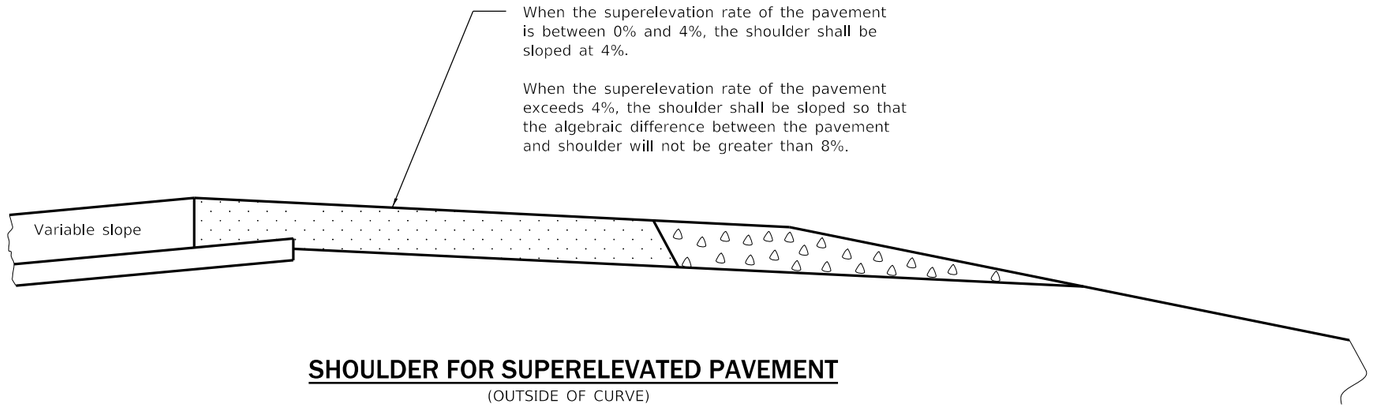
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-08	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Switched to Hot-Mix
	Asphalt (HMA)
	terminology.

HMA SHOULDER ADJACENT TO FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT

STANDARD 482001-02

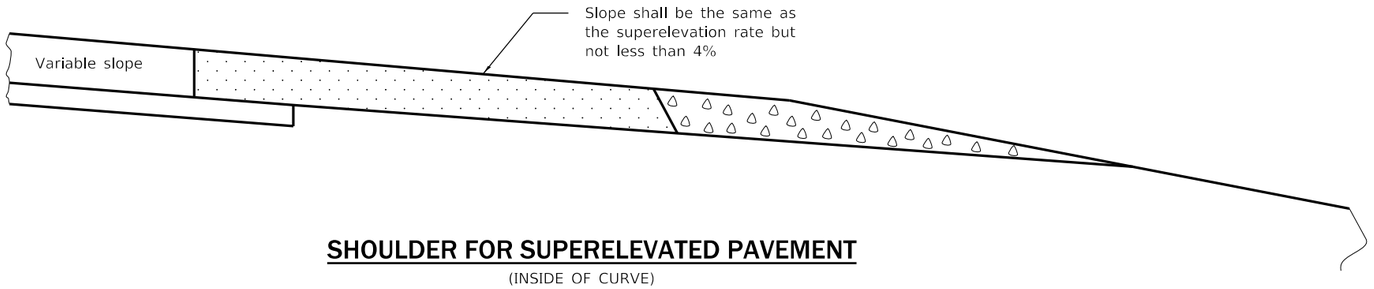


SHOULDER FOR TANGENT PAVEMENT



SHOULDER FOR SUPERELEVATED PAVEMENT

(OUTSIDE OF CURVE)



SHOULDER FOR SUPERELEVATED PAVEMENT

(INSIDE OF CURVE)

(1) (Applies only when subbase extension is to remain in place.) This thickness will vary with the thickness of pavement, extended length of subbase, and the slope of pavement. When this thickness is less than 8 (200), the stabilized shoulder shall be stepped down at this line to provide a 8 (200) minimum thickness.

GENERAL NOTES

Except as noted or shown the dimensions and notes specified for the shoulder of tangent pavement are typical for the shoulders of superelevated pavement.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

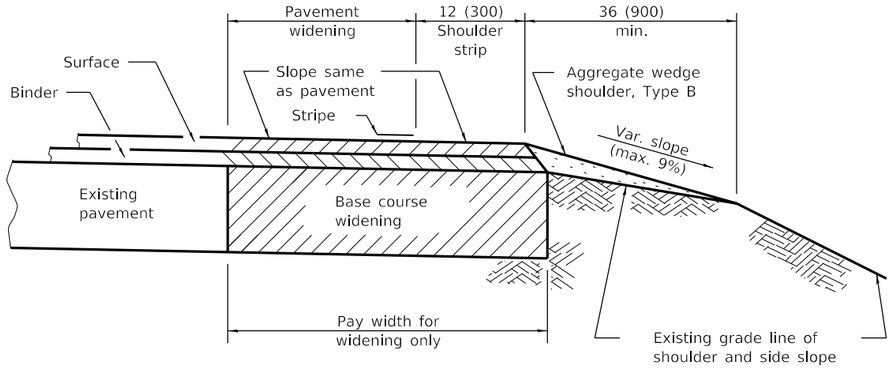
APPROVED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-08	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Switched to Hot-Mix
	Asphalt (HMA)
	terminology.

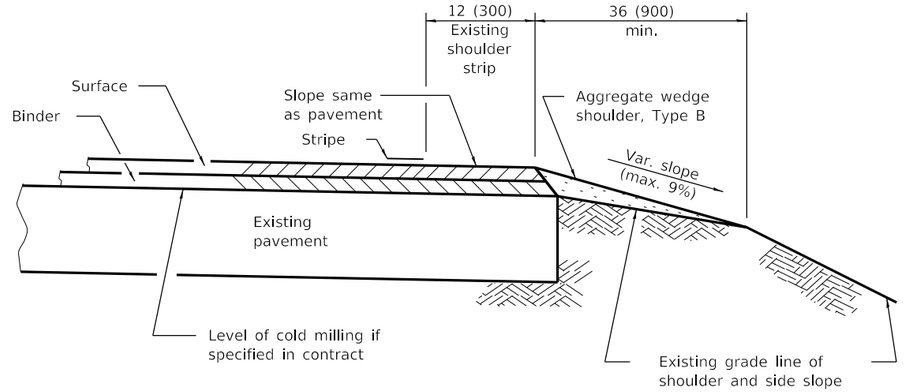
HMA SHOULDER ADJACENT TO RIGID PAVEMENT

STANDARD 482006-03



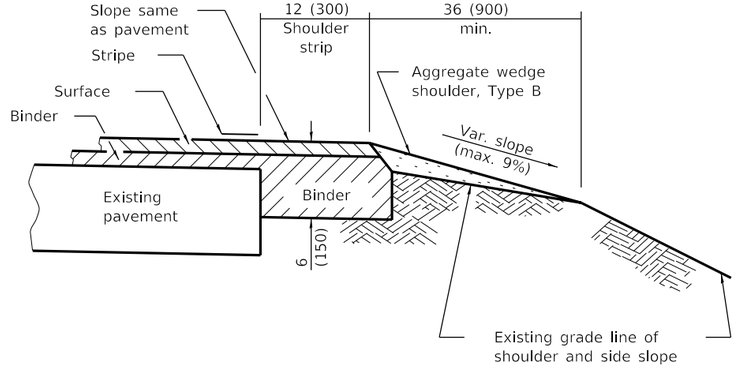
HMA SHOULDER STRIP AND AGGREGATE WEDGE WITH WIDENING

(Cross-section A)



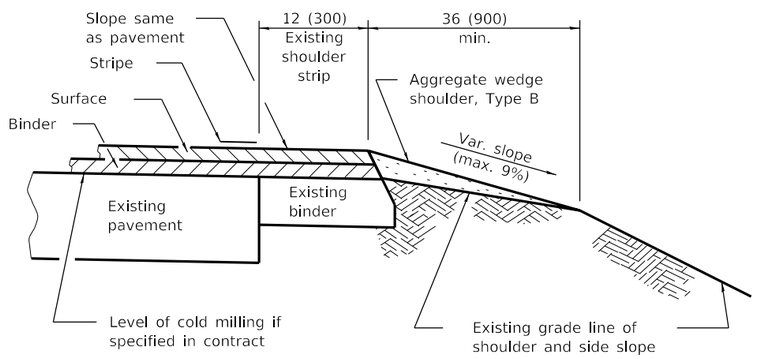
COLD MILLING AND/OR RESURFACING OF EXISTING PAVEMENT WITH SHOULDER STRIPS

(Cross-section C)



HMA SHOULDER STRIP AND AGGREGATE WEDGE WITH RESURFACING

(Cross-section B)



COLD MILLING AND/OR RESURFACING OF EXISTING PAVEMENT WITH SHOULDER STRIPS

(Cross-section D)

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

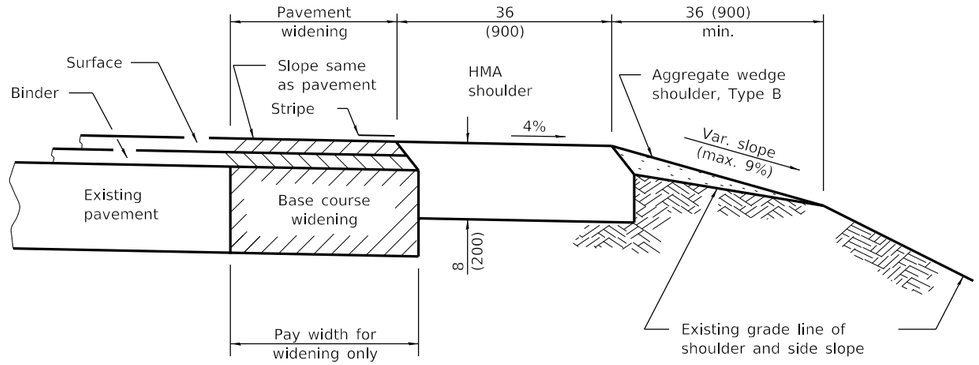
APPROVED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-08	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Switched to Hot-Mix
	Asphalt (HMA)
	terminology.

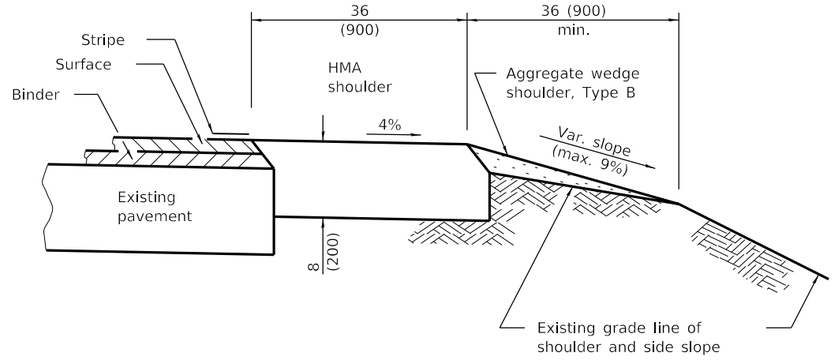
HMA SHLD. STRIPS/SHLDS. WITH RESURFACING OR WIDENING AND RESURFACING PROJECTS

STANDARD 482011-03



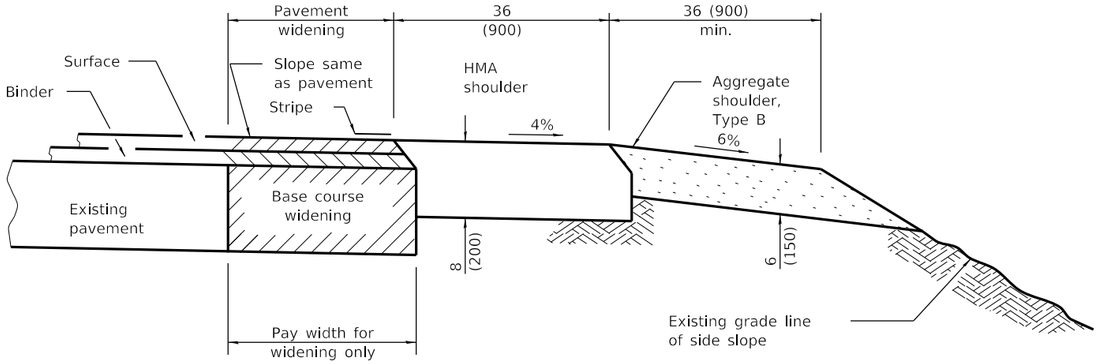
HMA SHOULDER AND AGGREGATE WEDGE WITH WIDENING

(Cross-section E)



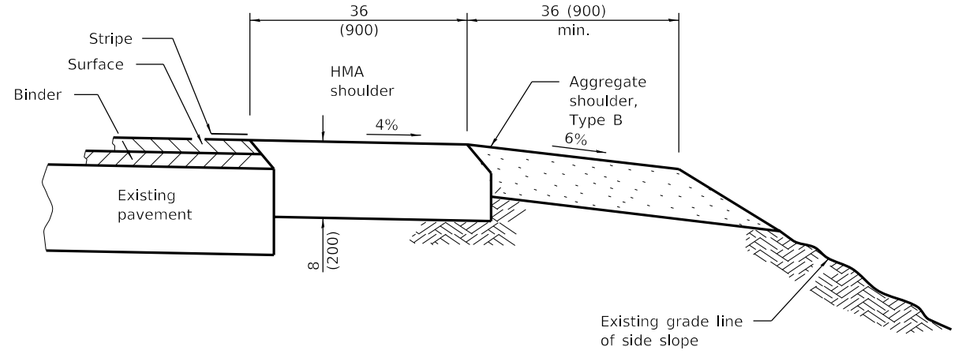
HMA SHOULDER AND AGGREGATE WEDGE WITH RESURFACING

(Cross-section G)



HMA AND AGGREGATE SHOULDERS WITH WIDENING

(Cross-section F)



HMA AND AGGREGATE SHOULDERS WITH RESURFACING

(Cross-section H)

Illinois Department of Transportation

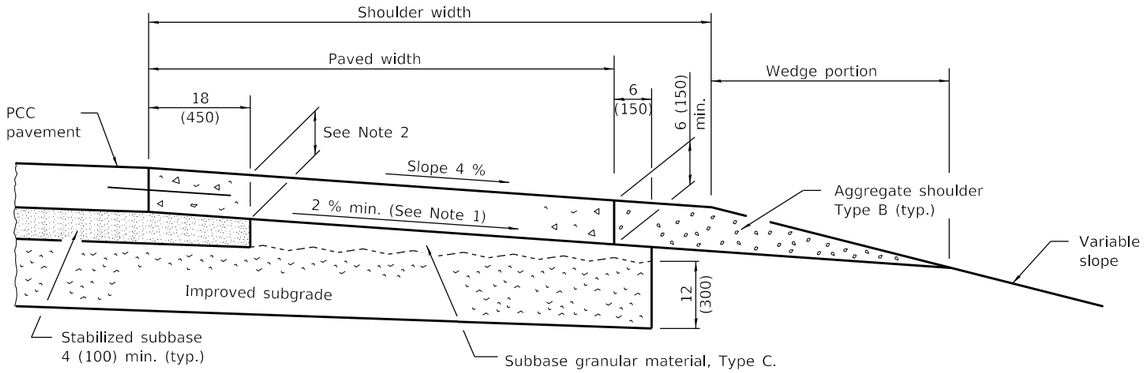
PASSED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2008
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

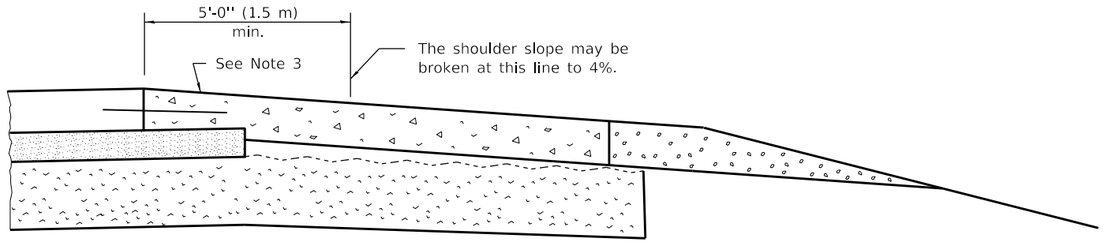
ISSUED 1-1-97

HMA SHLD. STRIPS/SHLDS. WITH RESURFACING OR WIDENING AND RESURFACING PROJECTS

STANDARD 482011-03

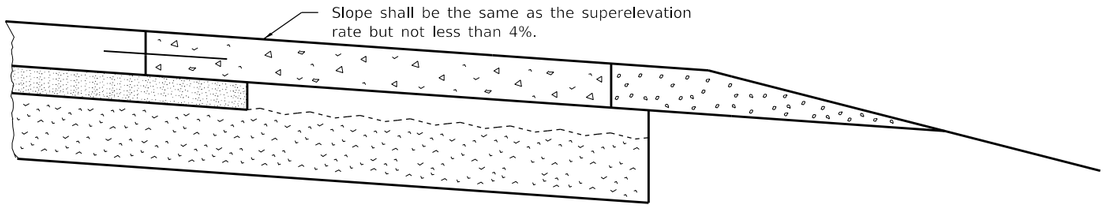


SHOULDER FOR TANGENT PAVEMENT



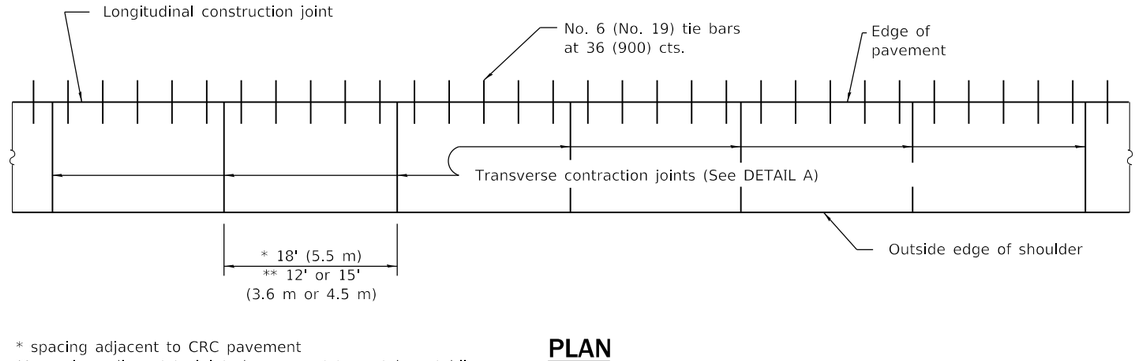
SHOULDER FOR SUPERELEVATED PAVEMENT

(Outside of curve)



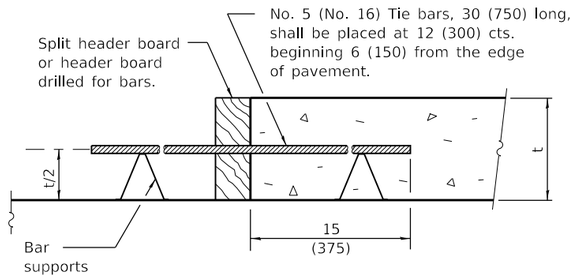
SHOULDER FOR SUPERELEVATED PAVEMENT

(Inside of curve)

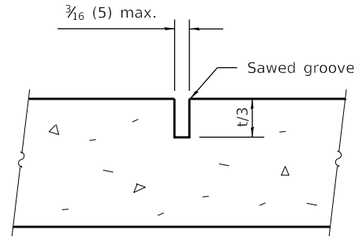


* spacing adjacent to CRC pavement
** spacing adjacent to jointed pavement to match matchline

PLAN



TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION JOINT



DETAIL A

TRANSVERSE CONTRACTION JOINT

NOTES

Note 1: Does not apply when sub-surface drains are installed.

Note 2: When the subbase is not removed, this thickness will vary with the thickness of pavement, extended length of subbase, and the slope of pavement. When this thickness is less than 6 (150), the paved shoulder shall be stepped down at this line to provide a 6 (150) minimum thickness.

Note 3: When the superelevation rate of the pavement is between 0% and 4%, the shoulder shall be sloped at 4%. When the superelevation rate of the pavement exceeds 4%, the shoulder shall be sloped so that the algebraic difference between the pavement and shoulder slopes will not be greater than 8%.

GENERAL NOTES

Except as noted or shown, the dimensions and notes specified for the shoulder of the tangent pavement are typical for the shoulders of superelevated pavement.

Transverse expansion joints shall be as detailed on Standard 420001 except dowel bars will not be required.

See Standard 420001 for details not shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

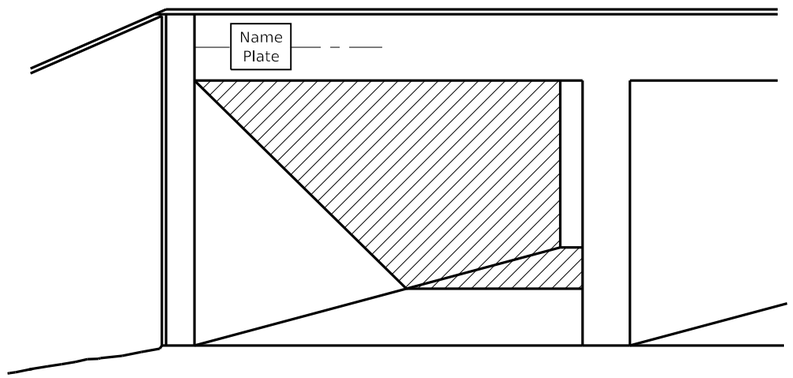
APPROVED January 1, 2022
Scott Schaefer
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Revised header board callout,
	Detail A and spacing of
	transverse contraction joints.
1-1-18	Modified PLAN view. Changed
	tie bar spacing to 36 (900).

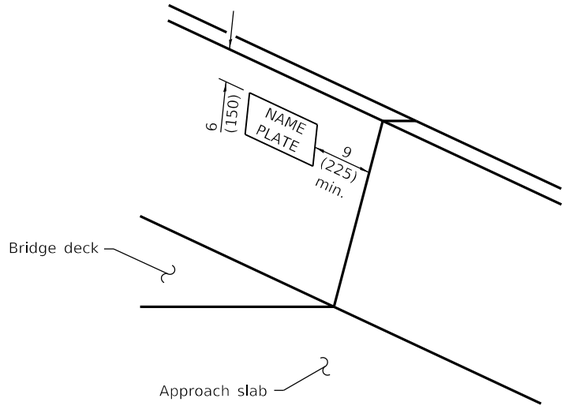
PCC SHOULDER

STANDARD 483001-06



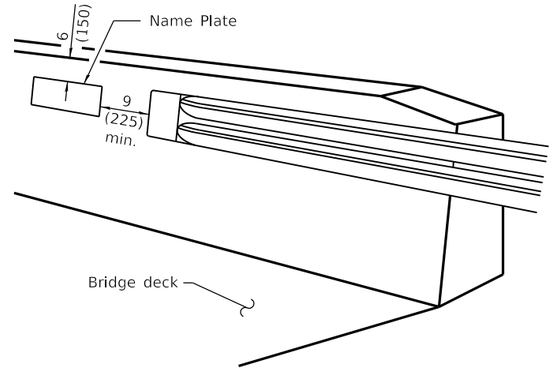
MULTI-SPAN CULVERTS

(Unless otherwise noted on the plans, name plates are not required for stuctures less than 20' (6.1 m) in length)



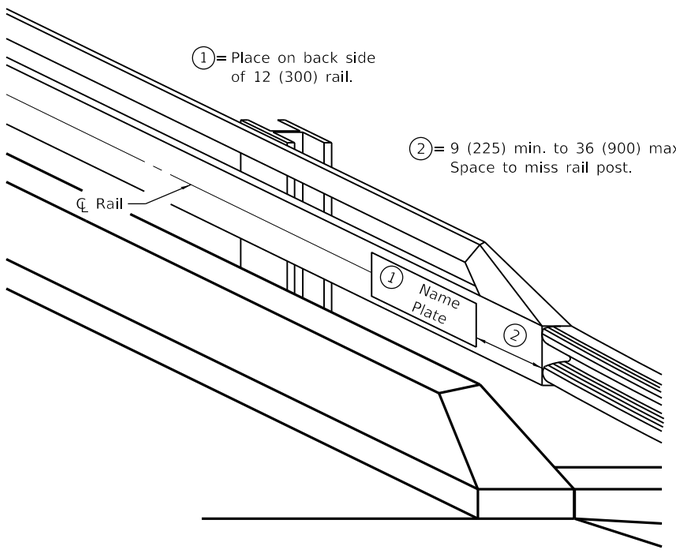
PARAPET

(Typical)

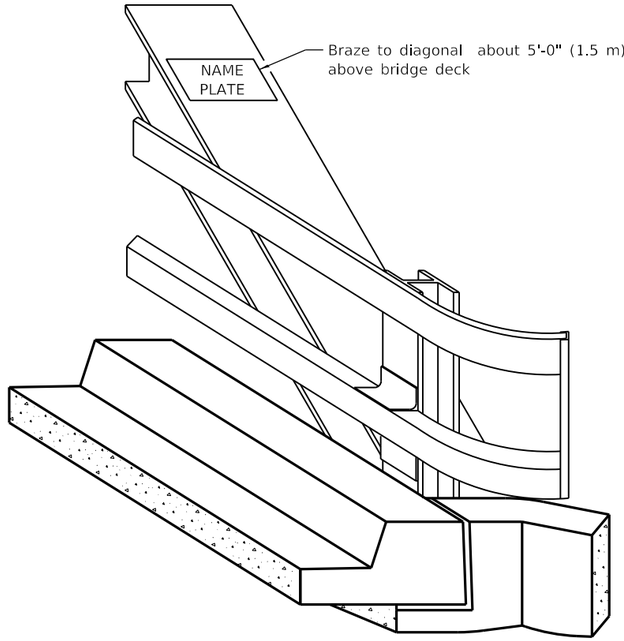


PARAPET

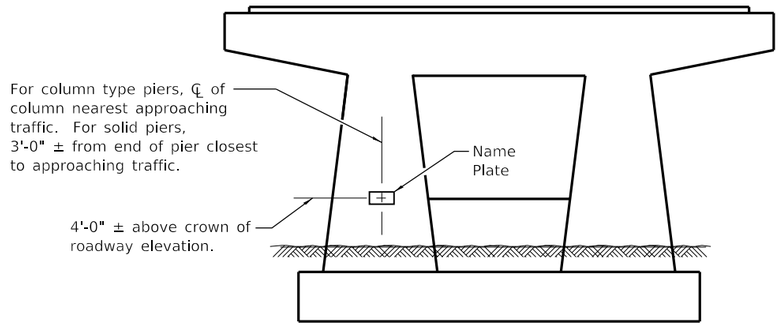
(Terminated at end of bridge)



STEEL RAILS



TRUSSES



PIERS ON FAI ROUTES

GENERAL NOTES

On one-way traffic structures, place name plate on right side of approach end. On two-way traffic structures, place name plate on right side of approach end while looking in the direction of increasing stationing.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

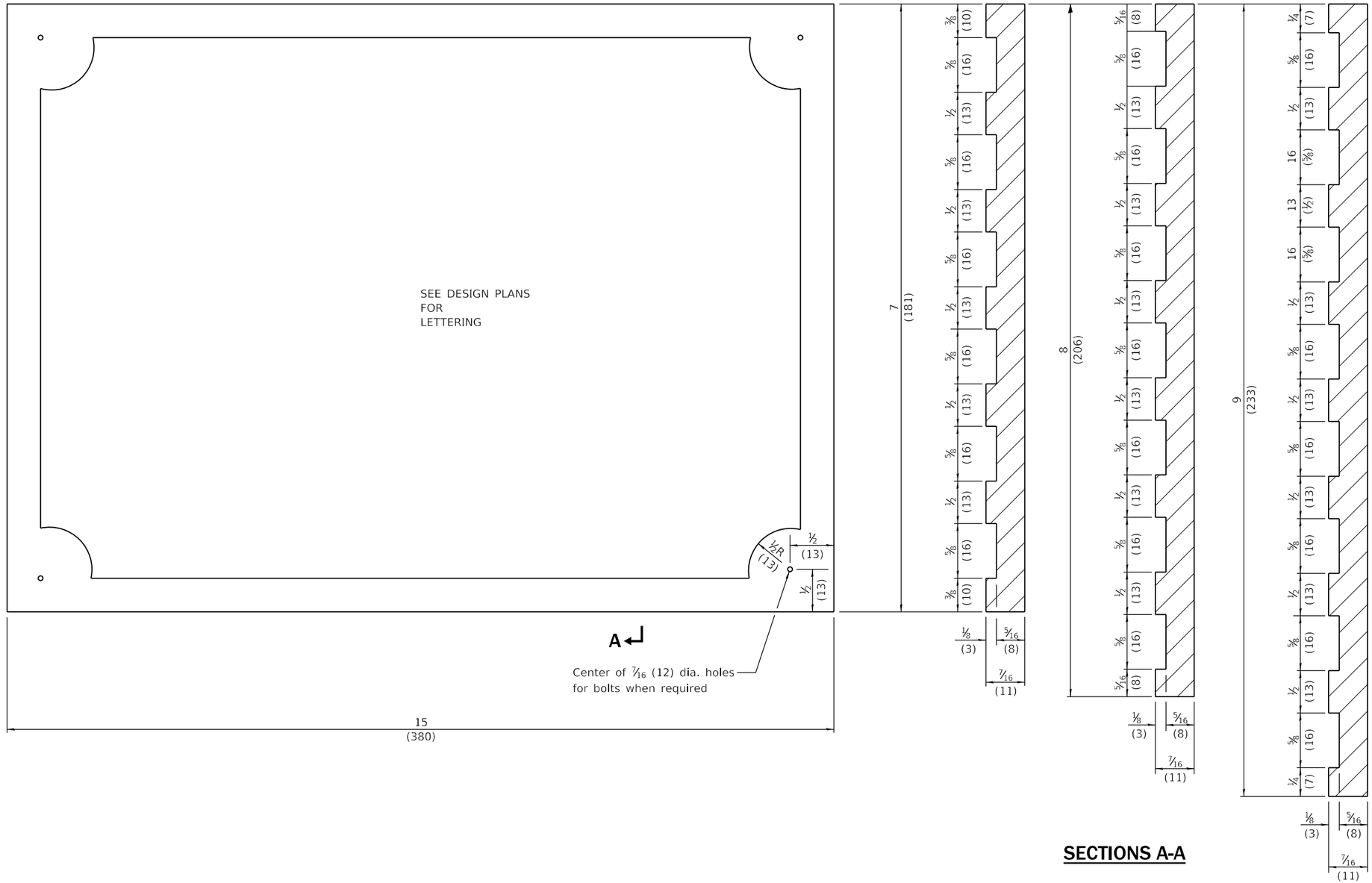
APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-20	Revised F-shape to constant slope
	parapet.
1-1-09	Switched units to English (metric).
	Added pier detail.
1-1-02	Removed Placing: note on sht. 2.
	Added braze note on sht. 1.

NAME PLATE FOR BRIDGES

STANDARD 515001-04



SECTIONS A-A

NOTE
Border and lettering:
Raised 1/8 (3), square cut and not tapered.

Illinois Department of Transportation

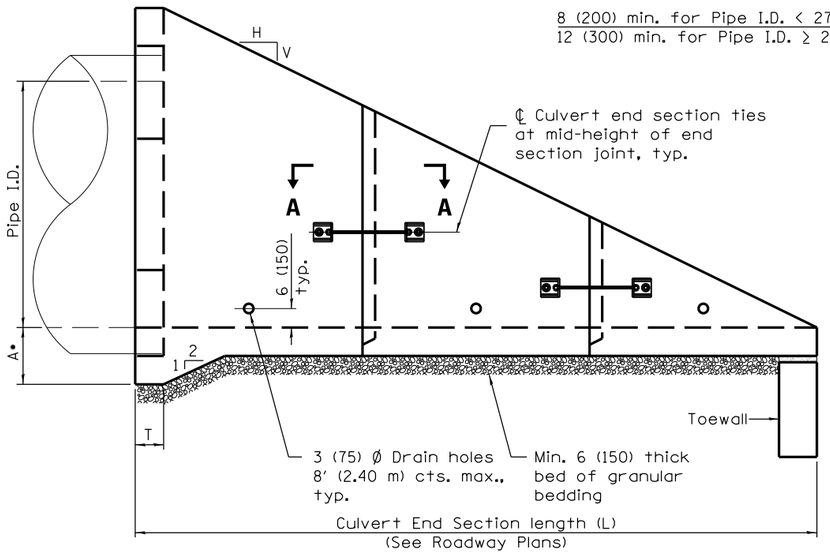
APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES
APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

NAME PLATE FOR BRIDGES

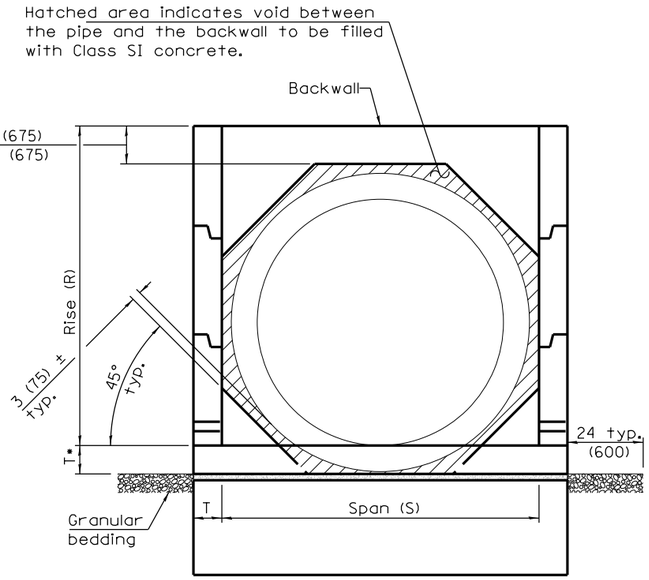
(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 515001-04

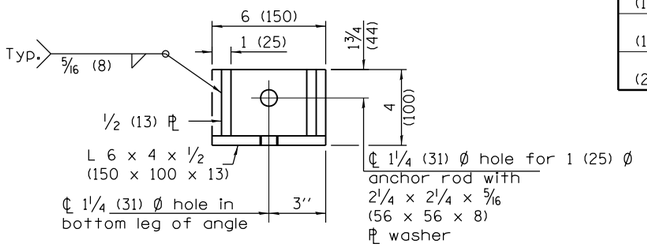


ELEVATION

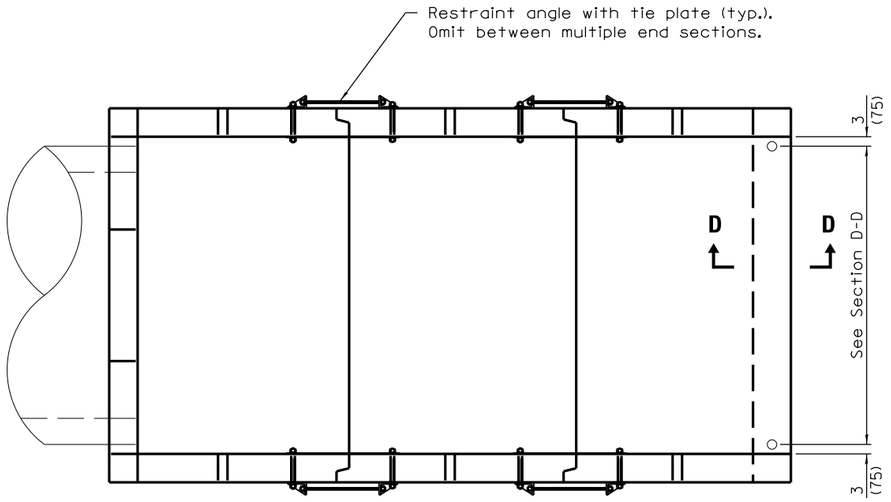
- This dimension shall be increased by 1½ (38) for CIP field construction. See General Notes.



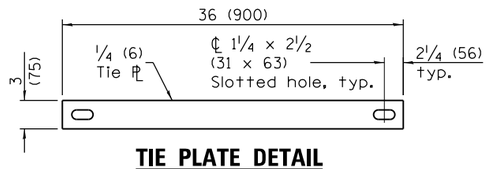
END VIEW



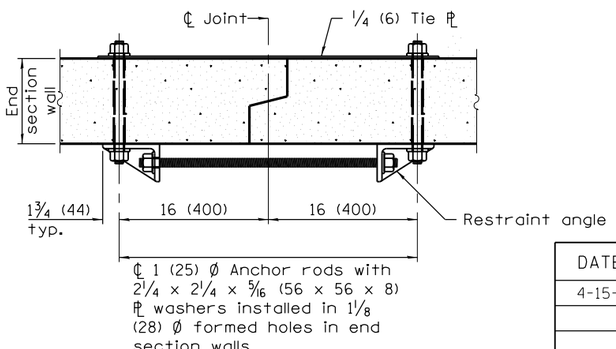
RESTRAINT ANGLE DETAIL



PLAN



TIE PLATE DETAIL



SECTION A–A

(Showing end section tie details)

PIPE CULVERT END SECTION DIMENSIONS

Pipe I.D.	A	R	S	T	L Slope of End Section 1:2	1:3	1:4	1:6
15 (375)	14 (350)	29 (737)	28 (711)	8 (200)	5'-6" (1.68 m)	7'-11" (2.42 m)	10'-4" (3.16 m)	15'-2" (4.63 m)
18 (450)	15 (375)	33 (838)	32 (813)	8 (200)	6'-2" (1.88 m)	8'-11" (2.72 m)	11'-8" (3.56 m)	17'-2" (5.24 m)
21 (525)	15 (375)	36 (914)	34 (864)	8 (200)	6'-8" (2.03 m)	9'-8" (2.95 m)	12'-8" (3.86 m)	18'-8" (5.69 m)
24 (600)	15 (375)	39 (990)	38 (970)	8 (200)	7'-2" (2.19 m)	10'-5" (3.18 m)	13'-8" (4.17 m)	20'-2" (6.15 m)
27 (675)	15 (375)	3'-10" (1.17 m)	3'-6" (1.07 m)	8 (200)	8'-4" (2.54 m)	12'-2" (3.71 m)	16'-0" (4.88 m)	23'-8" (7.21 m)
30 (750)	16 (400)	4'-2" (1.27 m)	3'-10" 1.17 m)	8 (200)	9'-0" (2.75 m)	13'-2" (4.02 m)	17'-4" (5.29 m)	25'-8" (7.83 m)
33 (825)	16 (400)	4'-5" (1.35 m)	4'-0" (1.22 m)	8 (200)	9'-6" (2.90 m)	13'-11" (4.25 m)	18'-4" (5.60 m)	27'-2" (8.29 m)
36 (900)	16 (400)	4'-8" (1.42 m)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	8 (200)	10'-0" (3.05 m)	14'-8" (4.47 m)	19'-4" (5.90 m)	28'-8" (8.74 m)
42 (1050)	17 (425)	5'-3" (1.60 m)	5'-0" (1.52 m)	8 (200)	11'-2" (3.41 m)	16'-5" (5.01 m)	21'-8" (6.61 m)	32'-2" (9.81 m)
48 (1200)	17 (425)	5'-9" (1.75 m)	5'-6" (1.68 m)	8 (200)	12'-2" (3.71 m)	17'-11" (5.46 m)	23'-8" (7.22 m)	35'-2" (10.73 m)
54 (1350)	18 (450)	6'-4" (1.93 m)	6'-2" (1.88 m)	8 (200)	13'-4" (4.07 m)	19'-8" (6.00 m)	26'-0" (7.93 m)	38'-8" (11.79 m)
60 (1500)	18 (450)	6'-10" (2.08 m)	6'-8" (2.03 m)	8 (200)	14'-4" (4.37 m)	21'-2" (6.46 m)	28'-0" (8.54 m)	41'-8" (12.71 m)
66 (1650)	19 (475)	7'-5" (2.26 m)	7'-4" (2.24 m)	8 (200)	15'-6" (4.73 m)	22'-11" (6.99 m)	30'-4" (9.26 m)	45'-2" (13.78 m)
72 (1800)	19 (475)	7'-11" (2.41 m)	7'-10" (2.39 m)	8 (200)	16'-6" (5.03 m)	24'-5" (7.45 m)	32'-4" (9.87 m)	48'-2" (14.70 m)
78 (1950)	21 (525)	8'-6" (2.59 m)	8'-6" (2.59 m)	9 (230)	17'-9" (5.41 m)	26'-3" (8.01 m)	34'-9" (10.60 m)	51'-9" (15.78 m)
84 (2100)	21 (525)	9'-0" (2.74 m)	9'-0" (2.74 m)	9 (230)	18'-9" (5.72 m)	27'-9" (8.46 m)	36'-9" (11.21 m)	54'-9" (16.70 m)

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is for use with single pipe culverts and multi-pipe culvert installations. For multi-pipe culvert installations, place the end sections side-by-side leaving a 3 (75) space between adjacent end section walls and fill the space(s) with Class SI concrete.

The number of segments shown in elevation is for example only. The length and number of precast sections required to construct the end section shall be determined by the Contractor.

See roadway plans for slope (V:H) and pipe inside diameter.

End section may be installed up to ± 15 degrees skewed with roadway.

2¼ x 2¼ x 5/16 (56 x 56 x 8) plate washers shall be provided under each nut required for the anchor rods. Holes in the walls for the culvert tie assembly may be drilled using core bits in lieu of formed holes.

See Standard 542311 for end sections having traversable pipe grate.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

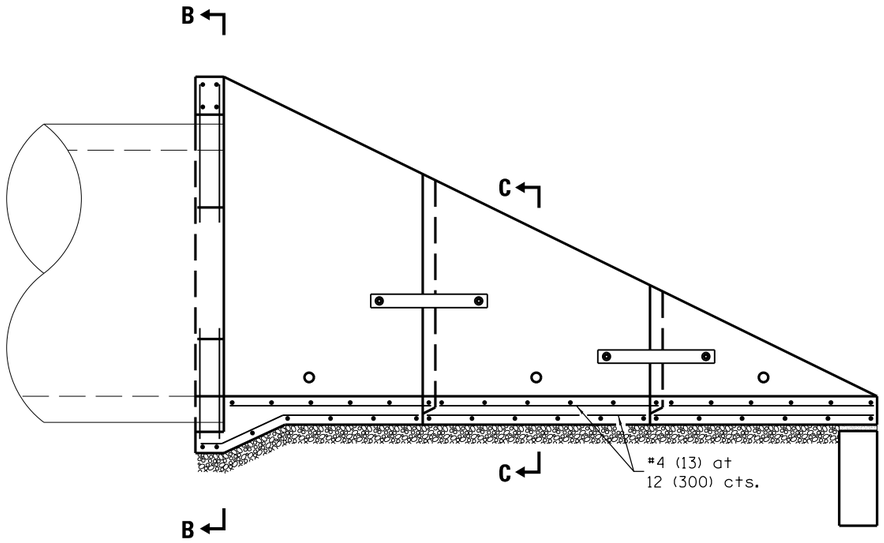
APPROVED April 15, 2016
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES
APPROVED April 15, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
4-15-16	Added general note for
	multiple end sections.
4-1-16	Added note to omit
	restraint angle and tie
	plate for mult. end sections.

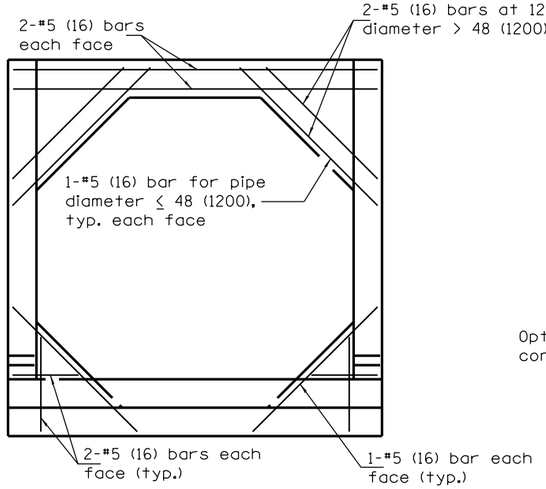
CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS 15" (375 mm) THRU 84" (2100 mm) DIA.

STANDARD 542001–06



LONGITUDINAL SECTION

(Showing bottom slab and backwall reinforcement.)



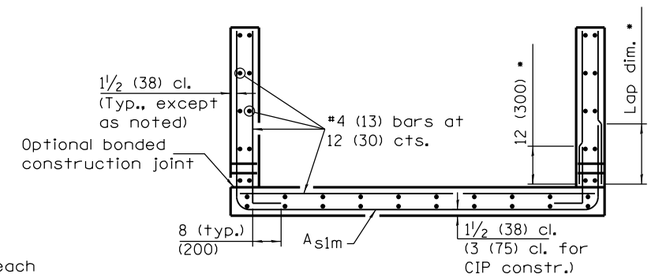
SECTION B–B

(Showing backwall reinforcement only.)
(Pipe omitted for clarity.)

LAP DIMENSION

#4 (13) bar = 17 (425)
#5 (16) bar = 21 (525)
#6 (19) bar = 25 (625)

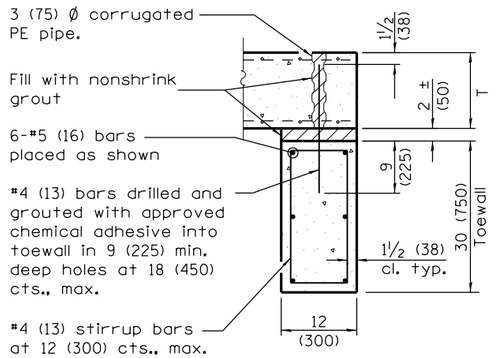
• The Contractor may use lap splices for the sidewall reinforcement at the locations shown.



SECTION C–C

REINFORCEMENT SCHEDULE

Pipe I.D.	Asim	
	Bar Size	Bar Spacing
15 (375)	4 (13)	12 (300)
18 (450)	4 (13)	12 (300)
21 (525)	4 (13)	12 (300)
24 (600)	4 (13)	12 (300)
27 (675)	4 (13)	12 (300)
30 (750)	4 (13)	12 (300)
33 (825)	4 (13)	12 (300)
36 (900)	4 (13)	12 (300)
42 (1050)	4 (13)	8 (200)
48 (1200)	4 (13)	8 (200)
54 (1350)	5 (16)	8 (200)
60 (1500)	5 (16)	8 (200)
66 (1650)	5 (16)	8 (200)
72 (1800)	6 (19)	8 (200)
78 (1950)	6 (19)	8 (200)
84 (2100)	6 (19)	8 (200)



SECTION D–D

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED April 15, 2016
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES
APPROVED April 15, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS 15" (375 mm) THRU 84" (2100 mm) DIA.

STANDARD 542001–06

QUANTITIES

Pipe I.D.	Concrete yd³ (m³) ① Slope of End Section				Reinforcement Without Lap lbs. (kg) Slope of End Section				Reinforcement With Lap lbs (kg) Slope of End Section			
	1:2	1:3	1:4	1:6	1:2	1:3	1:4	1:6	1:2	1:3	1:4	1:6
15 (375)	1.3 (1.0)	1.7 (1.3)	2.1 (1.6)	2.8 (2.1)	190 (85.2)	230 (104.1)	280 (123.3)	360 (159.2)	210 (94.9)	260 (117.6)	310 (140.3)	410 (182.9)
18 (450)	1.6 (1.2)	2.1 (1.6)	2.6 (2.0)	3.5 (2.7)	230 (104.3)	290 (131.1)	350 (158.0)	460 (207.3)	260 (114.8)	330 (146.0)	400 (177.3)	520 (234.0)
21 (525)	1.8 (1.4)	2.3 (1.8)	2.9 (2.2)	3.9 (3.0)	260 (114.5)	320 (143.3)	380 (172.2)	510 (229.9)	280 (126.5)	360 (159.7)	430 (193.0)	580 (259.5)
24 (600)	2.1 (1.6)	2.7 (2.1)	3.3 (2.5)	4.5 (3.4)	270 (121.9)	350 (155.8)	420 (189.3)	560 (251.5)	300 (133.9)	390 (172.8)	470 (211.6)	630 (282.6)
27 (675)	2.6 (2.0)	3.4 (2.6)	4.2 (3.2)	5.8 (4.4)	350 (155.5)	440 (198.5)	540 (244.4)	740 (336.3)	380 (169.6)	480 (217.8)	600 (269.6)	830 (373.2)
30 (750)	2.9 (2.2)	3.9 (3.0)	4.9 (3.7)	6.8 (5.2)	380 (169.6)	490 (219.2)	600 (271.9)	830 (374.0)	410 (184.5)	530 (240.0)	660 (299.2)	920 (413.9)
33 (825)	3.2 (2.4)	4.3 (3.3)	5.3 (4.1)	7.4 (5.7)	400 (179.7)	520 (234.9)	640 (290.3)	880 (397.6)	430 (195.2)	570 (257.2)	710 (319.0)	970 (438.9)
36 (900)	3.5 (2.7)	4.7 (3.6)	5.9 (4.5)	8.3 (6.3)	440 (197.8)	580 (262.4)	720 (323.8)	990 (449.4)	480 (214.2)	630 (286.1)	780 (354.0)	1090 (493.7)
42 (1050)	4.3 (3.3)	5.8 (4.4)	7.3 (5.6)	10.3 (7.9)	570 (256.4)	770 (346.4)	950 (429.0)	1330 (601.3)	620 (279.4)	840 (380.0)	1040 (471.6)	1470 (663.7)
48 (1200)	5.0 (3.8)	6.8 (5.2)	8.6 (6.6)	12.2 (9.3)	670 (301.1)	910 (409.9)	1140 (514.8)	1610 (728.2)	720 (325.6)	990 (445.8)	1240 (561.2)	1760 (796.8)
54 (1350)	6.0 (4.6)	8.2 (6.3)	10.3 (7.9)	14.7 (11.2)	890 (403.6)	1200 (544.5)	1530 (692.0)	2170 (985.0)	990 (448.6)	1340 (608.1)	1710 (775.8)	2440 (1108.2)
60 (1500)	6.8 (5.2)	9.3 (7.1)	11.8 (9.0)	16.8 (12.8)	1020 (461.5)	1400 (635.3)	1780 (806.8)	2530 (1149.8)	1120 (508.8)	1550 (704.5)	1980 (896.8)	2820 (1281.5)
66 (1650)	7.9 (6.0)	10.9 (8.3)	13.8 (10.6)	19.7 (15.1)	1150 (519.0)	1570 (712.4)	2010 (911.1)	2880 (1305.8)	1260 (570.2)	1730 (786.1)	2220 (1007.9)	3190 (1449.3)
72 (1800)	8.8 (6.7)	12.2 (9.3)	15.5 (11.9)	22.2 (17.0)	1520 (689.9)	2120 (962.1)	2690 (1222.5)	3880 (1761.3)	1710 (777.0)	2400 (1088.2)	3050 (1384.8)	4410 (2001.0)
78 (1950)	11.4 (8.7)	15.8 (12.1)	20.1 (15.4)	28.9 (22.1)	1750 (791.1)	2400 (1090.7)	3100 (1409.0)	4490 (2039.7)	1950 (885.5)	2700 (1223.1)	3490 (1583.9)	5060 (2298.9)
84 (2100)	12.6 (9.6)	17.4 (13.3)	22.3 (17.0)	32.1 (24.5)	1900 (862.7)	2680 (1217.4)	3430 (1558.6)	4960 (2254.4)	2120 (959.6)	3000 (1359.6)	3840 (1743.2)	5560 (2526.8)

① For cast-in-place construction, increase concrete volumes by approximately 12%.

Illinois Department of Transportation

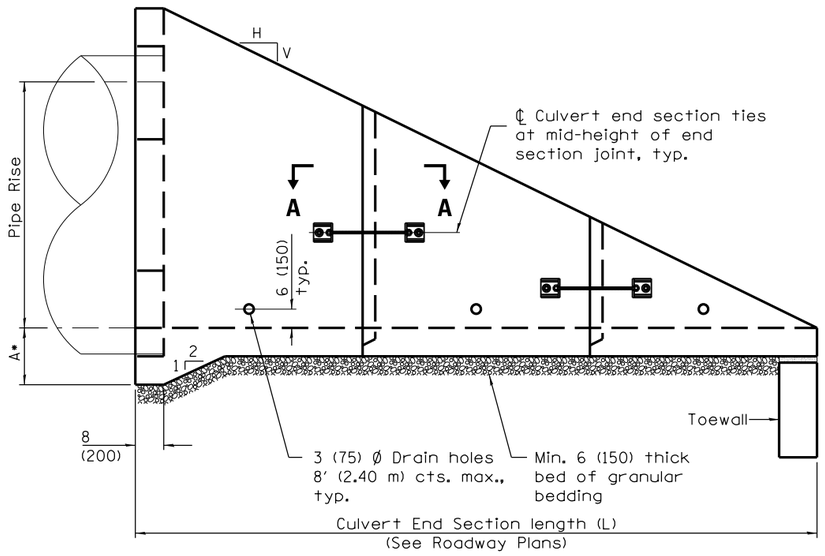
APPROVED April 15, 2016
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

APPROVED April 15, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

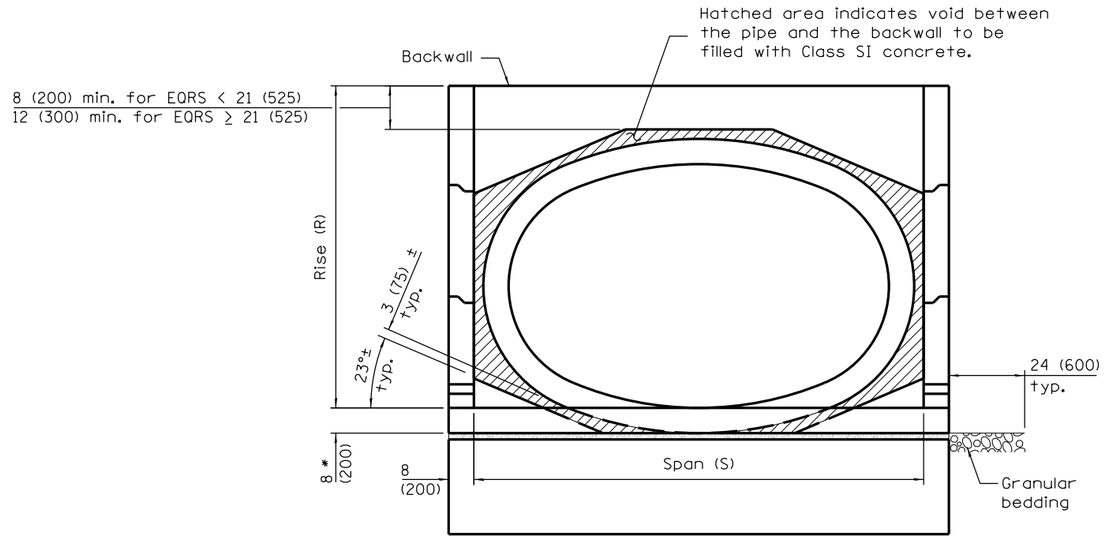
CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS 15" (375 mm) THRU 84" (2100 mm) DIA.

STANDARD 542001–06

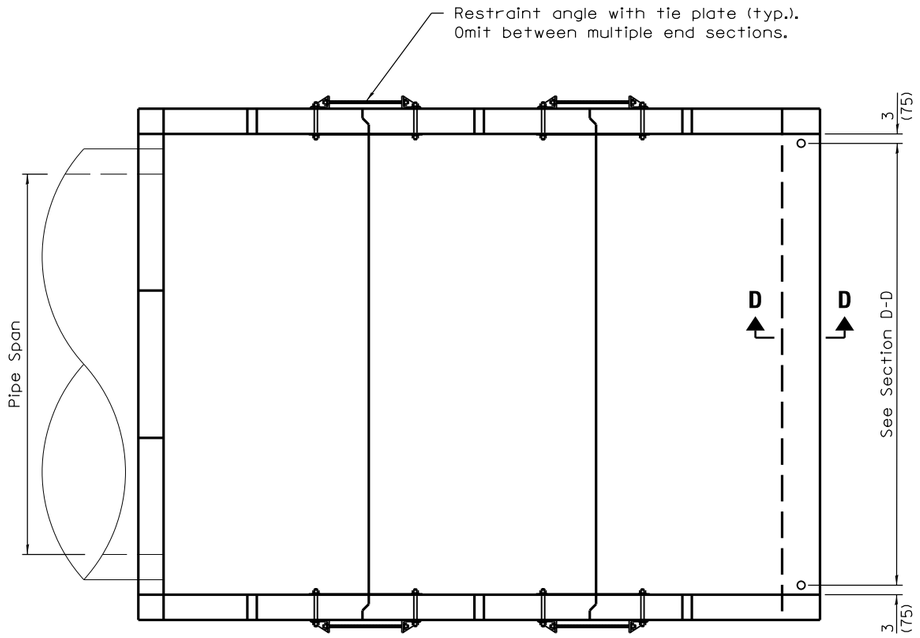


ELEVATION

- This dimension shall be increased by 1½ (38) for CIP field construction.



END VIEW



PLAN

PIPE CULVERT END SECTION DIMENSIONS

Equivalent Round Size Pipe I.D.	Pipe Span	Pipe Rise	A	R	S	L Slope of End Section 1:2	1:3	1:4	1:6
15 (375)	23 (575)	14 (350)	15 (375)	28 (711)	36 (914)	5'-4" (1.62 m)	7'-8" (2.34 m)	10'-0" (3.05 m)	14'-8" (4.47 m)
18 (450)	23 (575)	14 (350)	15 (375)	28 (711)	36 (914)	5'-4" (1.62 m)	7'-8" (2.34 m)	10'-0" (3.05 m)	14'-8" (4.47 m)
21 (525)	30 (750)	19 (475)	15 (375)	38 (365)	3'-8" (1.12 m)	7'-0" (2.14 m)	10'-2" (3.10 m)	13'-4" (4.07 m)	19'-8" (6.00 m)
24 (600)	30 (750)	19 (475)	15 (375)	38 (965)	3'-8" (1.12 m)	7'-0" (2.14 m)	10'-2" (3.10 m)	13'-4" (4.07 m)	19'-8" (6.00 m)
27 (675)	34 (850)	22 (550)	15 (375)	3'-5" (1.04 m)	4'-0" (1.22 m)	7'-6" (2.29 m)	10'-11" (3.33 m)	14'-4" (4.38 m)	21'-2" (6.46 m)
30 (750)	38 (950)	24 (600)	15 (375)	3'-7" (1.09 m)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	7'-10" (2.39 m)	11'-5" (3.48 m)	15'-0" (4.57 m)	22'-2" (6.75 m)
36 (900)	45 (1125)	29 (725)	16 (400)	4'-1" (1.24 m)	5'-0" (1.52 m)	8'-10" (2.69 m)	12'-11" (3.94 m)	17'-0" (5.18 m)	25'-2" (7.67 m)
42 (1050)	53 (1325)	34 (850)	16 (400)	4'-6" (1.37 m)	5'-10" (1.78 m)	9'-8" (2.95 m)	14'-2" (4.32 m)	18'-8" (5.69 m)	27'-8" (8.44 m)
48 (1200)	60 (1500)	38 (950)	17 (425)	4'-11" (1.50 m)	6'-6" (1.98 m)	10'-6" (3.20 m)	15'-5" (4.71 m)	20'-4" (6.21 m)	30'-2" (9.21 m)
54 (1350)	68 (1700)	43 (1075)	17 (425)	5'-4" (1.63 m)	7'-2" (2.18 m)	11'-4" (3.45 m)	16'-8" (5.08 m)	22'-0" (6.71 m)	32'-8" (9.96 m)
60 (1500)	76 (1900)	48 (1200)	18 (450)	5'-10" (1.78 m)	8'-0" (2.44 m)	12'-4" (3.76 m)	18'-2" (5.54 m)	24'-0" (7.32 m)	35'-8" (10.87 m)
66 (1650)	83 (2075)	53 (1325)	18 (450)	6'-3" (1.91 m)	8'-8" (2.64 m)	13'-2" (4.02 m)	19'-5" (5.92 m)	25'-8" (7.83 m)	38'-2" (11.64 m)
72 (1800)	91 (2275)	58 (1450)	19 (475)	6'-9" (2.06 m)	9'-4" (2.84 m)	14'-2" (4.32 m)	20'-11" (6.38 m)	27'-8" (8.44 m)	41'-2" (12.56 m)

See Sheet 3 for GENERAL NOTES.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED April 15, 2016
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

APPROVED April 15, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

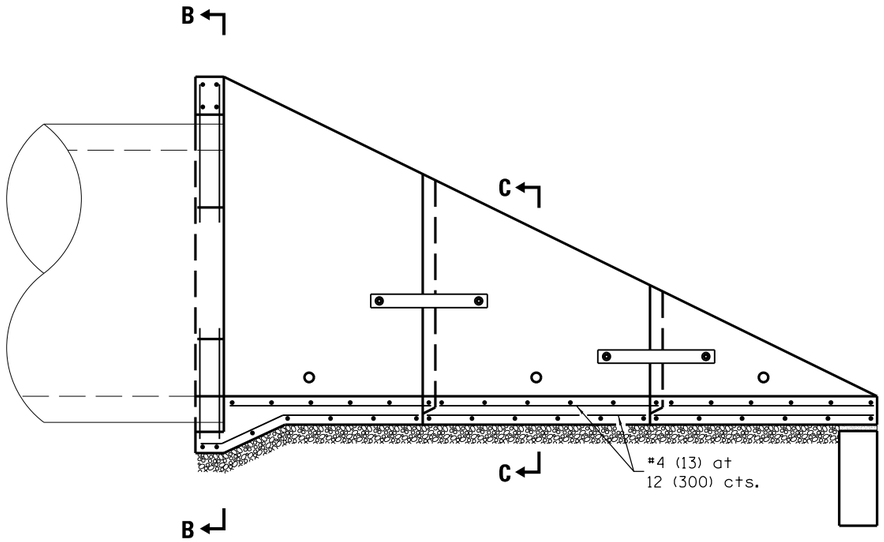
ISSUED 1-1-13

DATE	REVISIONS
4-15-16	Added general note for
	multiple end sections.
4-1-16	Added note to omit
	restraint angle and tie
	plate for mult. end sections.

CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR ELLIPTICAL PIPE CULVERTS 15" (375 mm) THRU 72" (1800 mm) EQUIVALENT DIAMETER

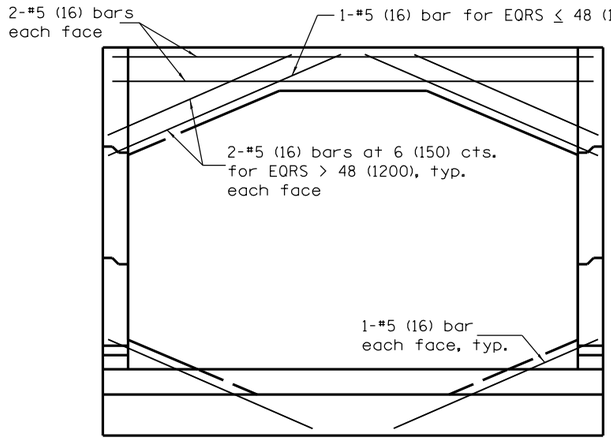
(Sheet 1 of 3)

STANDARD 542011-02



LONGITUDINAL SECTION

(Showing bottom slab and backwall reinforcement.)



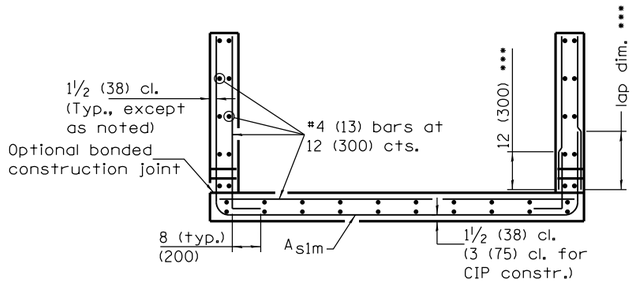
SECTION B–B

(Showing backwall reinforcement only.)
(Pipe omitted for clarity.)

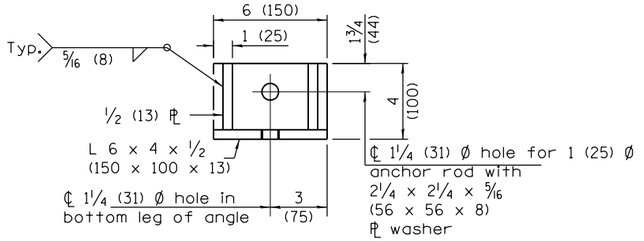
LAP DIMENSION

#4 (13) bar = 17 (425)
#5 (16) bar = 21 (525)
#6 (19) bar = 25 (625)

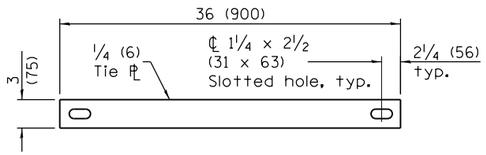
••• The Contractor may use lap splices for the sidewall reinforcement at the locations shown.



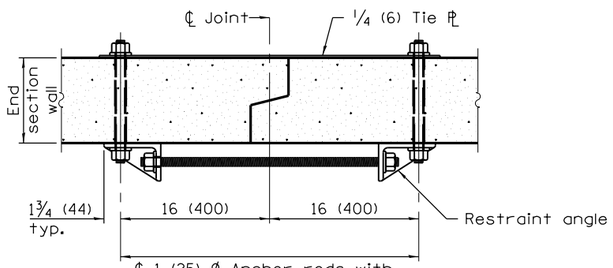
SECTION C–C



RESTRAINT ANGLE DETAIL

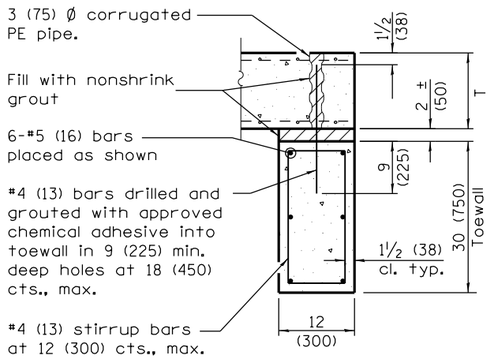


TIE PLATE DETAIL



SECTION A–A

(Showing end section tie details)



SECTION D–D

REINFORCEMENT SCHEDULE

Equivalent Round Size Pipe I.D.	As1m	
	Bar Size	Bar Spacing
15 (375)	4 (13)	12 (300)
18 (450)	4 (13)	12 (300)
21 (525)	4 (13)	12 (300)
24 (600)	4 (13)	12 (300)
27 (700)	4 (13)	12 (300)
30 (750)	4 (13)	12 (300)
36 (900)	4 (13)	12 (300)
42 (1050)	4 (13)	12 (300)
48 (1200)	4 (13)	8 (200)
54 (1350)	4 (13)	8 (200)
60 (1500)	4 (13)	8 (200)
66 (1650)	5 (16)	8 (200)
72 (1800)	5 (16)	8 (200)

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED April 15, 2016
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES
APPROVED April 15, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-13

CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR ELLIPTICAL PIPE CULVERTS 15" (375 mm) THRU 72" (1800 mm) EQUIVALENT DIAMETER

STANDARD 542011–02

QUANTITIES

Equivalent Round Size Pipe I.D.	Concrete yd³ (m³) ①				Reinforcement Without Lap lbs. (kg)				Reinforcement With Lap lbs (kg)			
	Slope of End Section				Slope of End Section				Slope of End Section			
	1:2	1:3	1:4	1:6	1:2	1:3	1:4	1:6	1:2	1:3	1:4	1:6
15 (375)	1.5 (1.1)	1.9 (1.6)	2.3 (1.8)	3.0 (2.3)	220 (120.8)	270 (148.3)	320 (172.9)	420 (228.5)	240 (132.3)	300 (164.3)	350 (192.8)	470 (257.4)
18 (450)	1.5 (1.3)	1.9 (1.6)	2.3 (1.8)	3.0 (2.3)	220 (120.8)	270 (148.3)	320 (172.9)	420 (228.5)	240 (132.3)	300 (164.3)	350 (192.8)	470 (257.4)
21 (525)	2.2 (1.7)	2.8 (2.1)	3.5 (2.7)	4.8 (3.7)	310 (167.2)	390 (172.9)	470 (211.5)	630 (285.2)	330 (181.8)	420 (189.3)	520 (232.9)	700 (316.3)
24 (600)	2.2 (1.7)	2.8 (2.1)	3.5 (2.7)	4.8 (3.7)	310 (167.2)	390 (172.9)	470 (211.5)	630 (285.2)	330 (181.8)	420 (189.3)	520 (232.9)	700 (316.3)
27 (700)	2.5 (1.9)	3.2 (2.4)	3.9 (3.0)	5.4 (4.1)	330 (181.7)	420 (190.1)	510 (231.4)	690 (310.5)	360 (197.0)	460 (208.0)	560 (254.3)	760 (343.1)
30 (750)	2.7 (2.1)	3.5 (2.7)	4.3 (3.3)	5.9 (4.5)	350 (193.1)	450 (201.9)	540 (244.9)	730 (331.3)	380 (209.5)	490 (220.4)	600 (268.7)	810 (365.3)
36 (900)	3.3 (2.5)	4.4 (3.4)	5.4 (4.1)	7.5 (5.7)	430 (237.6)	560 (252.2)	690 (309.3)	940 (423.4)	470 (255.8)	610 (273.0)	740 (335.9)	1020 (461.8)
42 (1050)	4.0 (3.1)	5.3 (4.1)	6.6 (5.0)	9.2 (7.0)	510 (279.8)	660 (295.6)	820 (369.1)	1120 (508.5)	550 (299.8)	700 (317.9)	880 (398.7)	1220 (551.3)
48 (1200)	4.7 (3.6)	6.2 (4.7)	7.8 (6.0)	10.9 (8.3)	660 (362.5)	870 (391.5)	1070 (485.4)	1490 (672.8)	710 (389.5)	940 (422.8)	1160 (525.7)	1610 (731.4)
54 (1350)	5.3 (4.1)	7.2 (5.5)	9.0 (6.9)	12.6 (9.6)	730 (400.1)	960 (434.4)	1190 (540.2)	1670 (756.6)	780 (428.9)	1030 (467.9)	1290 (583.7)	1810 (820.5)
60 (1500)	6.3 (4.8)	8.5 (6.5)	10.7 (8.2)	15.1 (11.5)	830 (458.1)	1110 (500.0)	1390 (629.0)	1950 (882.2)	890 (488.7)	1180 (535.9)	1490 (676.2)	2100 (951.4)
66 (1650)	7.1 (5.4)	9.6 (7.3)	12.2 (9.3)	17.2 (13.2)	1080 (596.0)	1470 (665.5)	1840 (836.2)	2610 (1185.3)	1180 (650.1)	1610 (729.0)	2030 (918.3)	2880 (1306.3)
72 (1800)	8.2 (6.3)	11.1 (8.5)	14.0 (10.7)	19.8 (14.9)	1190 (653.9)	1620 (734.2)	2050 (931.6)	2930 (1328.9)	1290 (710.7)	1770 (801.7)	2250 (1019.9)	3220 (1460.0)

① For cast-in-place construction, increase concrete volumes by approximately 13%.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used with single pipe culverts and multi-pipe culvert installations. For multi-pipe culvert installations, place the end sections side-by-side leaving a 3 (75) space between adjacent end section walls and fill the space(s) with Class SI concrete.

The number of segments shown in elevation is for example only. The length and number of precast sections required to construct the end section shall be determined by the Contractor.

See roadway plans for slope (V:H) and pipe inside diameter.

End section may be installed up to ± 15 degrees skewed with roadway.

2¼ x 2¼ x 5/16 (56 x 56 x 8) plate washers shall be provided under each nut required for the anchor rods. Holes in the walls for the culvert tie assembly may be drilled using core bits in lieu of formed holes.

See Standard 542311 for end sections having traversable pipe grate.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

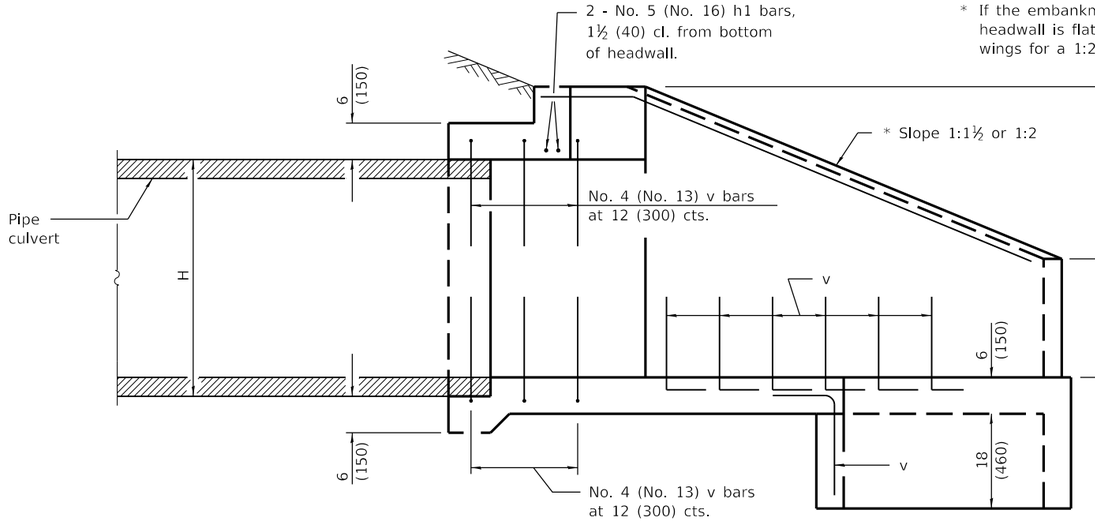
APPROVED April 15, 2016
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

APPROVED April 15, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

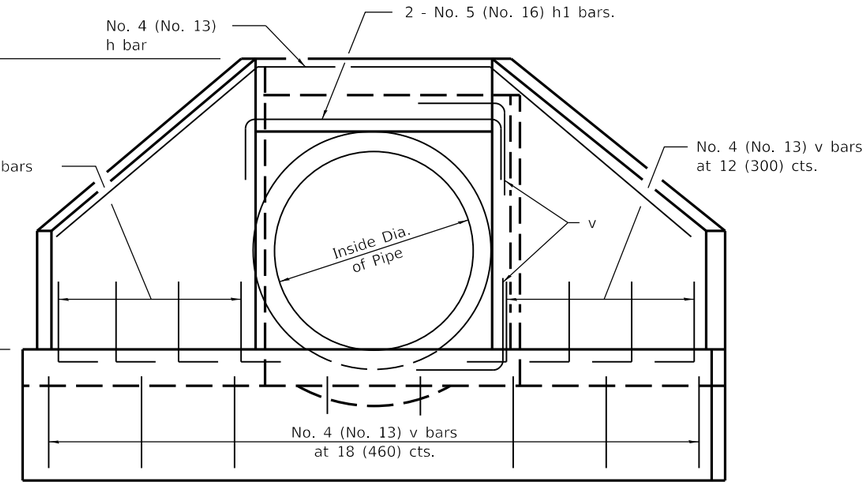
ISSUED 1-1-13

CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR ELLIPTICAL PIPE CULVERTS 15" (375 mm) THRU 72" (1800 mm) EQUIVALENT DIAMETER

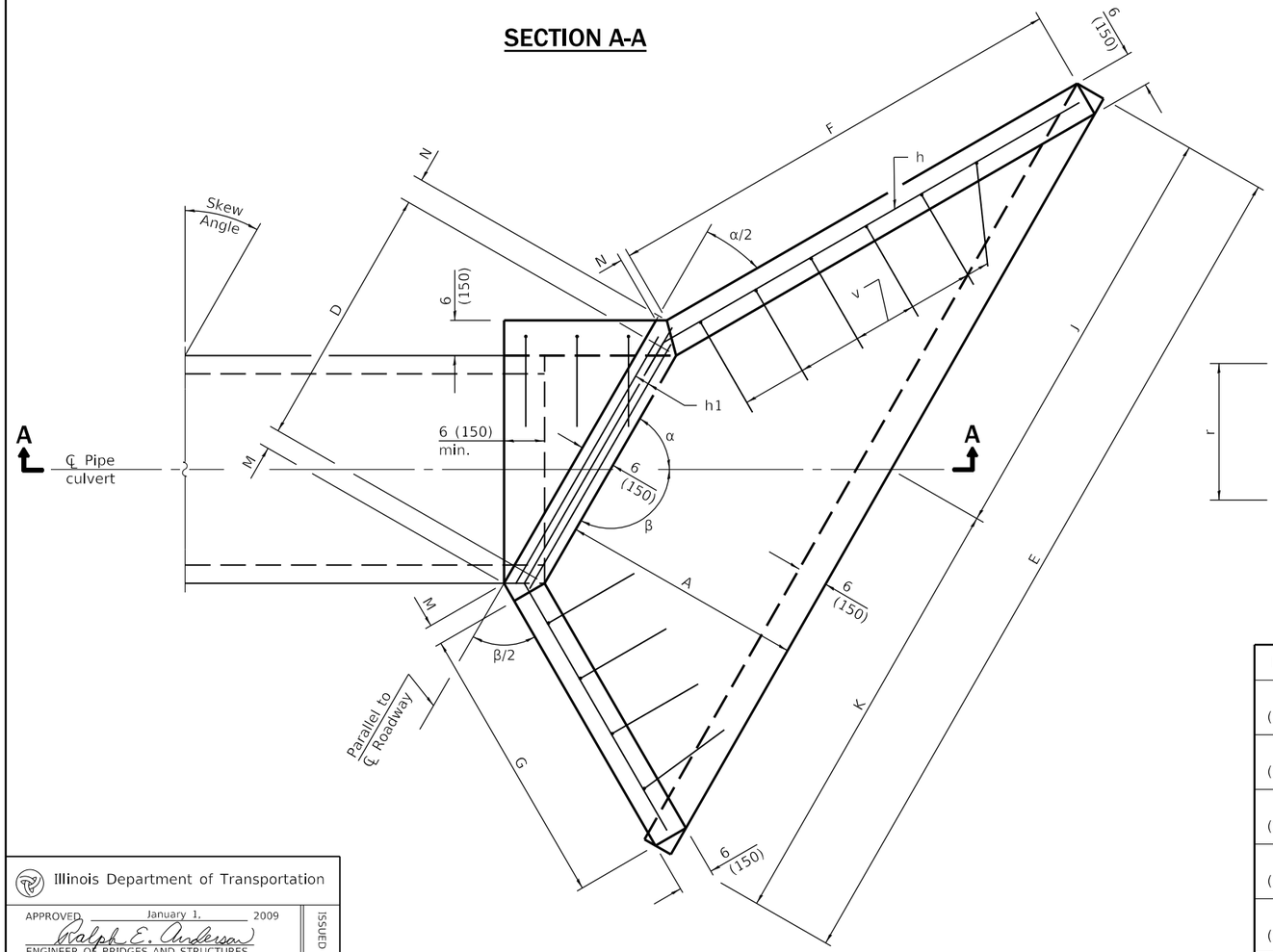
STANDARD 542011-02



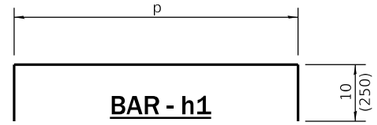
SECTION A-A



END VIEW

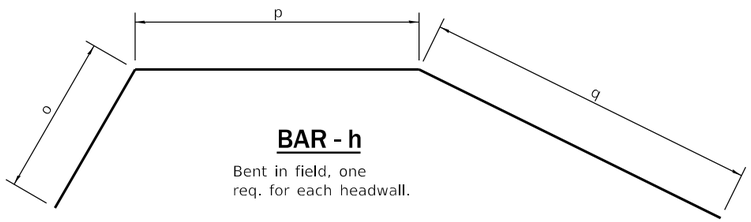


PLAN



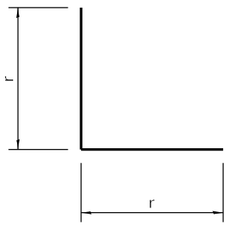
BAR - h1

Bent in field, two req. for each headwall.



BAR - h

Bent in field, one req. for each headwall.



BAR - v

Dia.	r
15 (375)	21 (551)
18 (450)	24 (626)
24 (600)	30 (765)
30 (750)	36 (917)
36 (900)	3'-6" (1.08 m)

GENERAL NOTES

Build tops of headwalls parallel to grade line.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2009
Ralph E. Anderson
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Soft converted metric
	reinforcement bars.
	Added h bars.

REINFORCED CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS 15" (375 mm) THRU 36" (900 mm) DIA. SKEWED WITH ROADWAY

(Sheet 1 of 5)

STANDARD 542201-02

WINGS FOR 1:1½ SLOPE

Skew Angle	Design No.	Nominal Pipe Dia.	DIMENSIONS FOR CONCRETE													Concrete 2 End Sections yd³ (m³)	Reinf. Bars - 2 End Sections							Bars for 2 End Sections lbs. (kg)
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	M	N	α		h - bars				h1 - bars		v-bars No.	
																	o	p	q	Lgth.	p	Lgth.		
5°	DS 15-1½ (DS 375-1½)	15 (375)	28 (720)	10 (260)	29 (740)	19 (485)	6'-11¾" (2.15 m)	3'-5½" (1.07 m)	38 (980)	19 (483)	3'-5¾" (1.07 m)	3'-6" (1.08 m)	2¾ (70)	2¼ (60)	85°	1.4 (1.1)	3'-6" (1.01 m)	21 (551)	3'-9" (1.09 m)	9'-0" (2.65 m)	21 (551)	3'-5" (1.04 m)	28	90 (41)
	DS 18-1½ (DS 450-1½)	18 (450)	28 (720)	13 (330)	32 (810)	22 (561)	7'-2¾" (2.22 m)	3'-5½" (1.07 m)	38 (980)	22 (559)	3'-7¼" (1.11 m)	3'-7½" (1.11 m)	2¾ (70)	2¼ (60)	85°	1.6 (1.2)	3'-6" (1.03 m)	24 (626)	3'-9" (1.12 m)	9'-3" (2.78 m)	24 (626)	3'-8" (1.12 m)	28	100 (45)
	DS 24-1½ (DS 600-1½)	24 (600)	34 (870)	16 (410)	39 (990)	30 (765)	8'-10¾" (2.73 m)	4'-2¼" (1.29 m)	3'-10" (1.18 m)	30 (762)	4'-5¼" (1.36 m)	4'-5½" (1.37 m)	2¾ (70)	2¼ (60)	85°	2.2 (1.7)	4'-3" (1.23 m)	32 (832)	4'-7" (1.33 m)	11'-6" (3.39 m)	32 (832)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	32	140 (63)
	DS 30-1½ (DS 750-1½)	30 (750)	39 (990)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1140)	36 (917)	10'-3" (3.12 m)	4'-9¾" (1.47 m)	4'-5" (1.35 m)	36 (914)	5'-1¼" (1.56 m)	5'-1¾" (1.56 m)	2¾ (70)	2¼ (60)	85°	2.7 (2.1)	4'-10" (1.39 m)	39 (983)	5'-2" (1.51 m)	13'-3" (3.88 m)	39 (983)	4'-11" (1.50 m)	36	180 (81)
	DS 36-1½ (DS 900-1½)	36 (900)	3'-9" (1140)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1320)	3'-8¾" (1123)	11'-11" (3.63 m)	5'-6½" (1.69 m)	5'-1" (1.55 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	5'-11¼" (1.81 m)	5'-11¾" (1.82 m)	2¾ (70)	2¼ (60)	85°	3.3 (2.5)	5'-7" (1.6 m)	3'-11" (1.19 m)	6'-0" (1.73 m)	15'-6" (4.52 m)	3'-11" (1.19 m)	5'-7" (1.70 m)	42	240 (108)
10°	DS 15-1½ (DS 375-1½)	15 (375)	28 (720)	10 (260)	29 (740)	19¼ (490)	7'-0½" (2.17 m)	3'-7½" (1.12 m)	36½ (940)	19 (483)	3'-6" (1.08 m)	3'-6½" (1.09 m)	2¾ (70)	2¼ (60)	80°	1.5 (1.2)	3'-4" (972)	22 (557)	3'-10" (1.14 m)	9'-0" (2.67 m)	22 (557)	3'-6" (1.07 m)	28	90 (41)
	DS 18-1½ (DS 450-1½)	18 (450)	28 (720)	13 (330)	32 (810)	22¼ (568)	7'-3¾" (2.24 m)	3'-7½" (1.12 m)	36½ (940)	22 (559)	3'-7½" (1.11 m)	3'-8¼" (1.13 m)	2¾ (70)	2¼ (60)	80°	1.6 (1.2)	3'-4" (990)	25 (633)	3'-10" (1.17 m)	9'-3" (2.8 m)	25 (633)	3'-9" (1.14 m)	28	100 (45)
	DS 24-1½ (DS 600-1½)	24 (600)	34 (870)	16 (410)	39 (990)	30½ (774)	9'-0" (2.76 m)	4'-5" (1.36 m)	3'-8½" (1.14 m)	30 (762)	4'-5¾" (1.37 m)	4'-6¼" (1.39 m)	2¾ (70)	2¼ (60)	80°	2.2 (1.7)	4'-1" (1.18 m)	33 (841)	4'-8" (1.4 m)	11'-6" (3.42 m)	33 (841)	4'-5" (1.35 m)	34	150 (68)
	DS 30-1½ (DS 750-1½)	30 (750)	39 (990)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1140)	36½ (928)	10'-4½" (3.15 m)	5'-0¾" (1.54 m)	4'-3" (1.3 m)	36 (914)	5'-1¾" (1.57 m)	5'-2½" (1.58 m)	2¾ (70)	2¼ (60)	80°	2.8 (2.1)	4'-9" (1.34 m)	39 (993)	5'-6" (1.58 m)	13'-6" (3.92 m)	39 (993)	4'-11" (1.50 m)	36	180 (81)
	DS 36-1½ (DS 900-1½)	36 (900)	3'-9" (1140)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1320)	3'-8¾" (1136)	12'-0½" (3.67 m)	5'-10" (1.78 m)	4'-10¾" (1.49 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	6'-0" (1.83 m)	6'-0½" (1.84 m)	2¾ (70)	2¼ (60)	80°	3.5 (2.7)	5'-6" (1.54 m)	3'-11" (1.2 m)	6'-4" (1.82 m)	15'-9" (4.56 m)	3'-11" (1.2 m)	5'-7" (1.70 m)	42	240 (108)
15°	DS 15-1½ (DS 375-1½)	15 (375)	28 (720)	10 (260)	29 (740)	19¾ (500)	7'-2" (2.2 m)	3'-10" (1.19 m)	35¼ (910)	19 (483)	3'-6½" (1.09 m)	3'-7½" (1.11 m)	3 (80)	2 (50)	75°	1.5 (1.2)	3'-4" (942)	22 (567)	4'-1" (1.2 m)	9'-3" (2.71 m)	22 (567)	3'-6" (1.07 m)	28	90 (41)
	DS 18-1½ (DS 450-1½)	18 (450)	28 (720)	13 (330)	32 (810)	22¾ (579)	7'-5¼" (2.28 m)	3'-10" (1.19 m)	35¼ (910)	22 (559)	3'-8 " (1.13 m)	3'-9¼" (1.15 m)	3 (80)	2 (50)	75°	1.7 (1.3)	3'-4" (965)	25 (644)	4'-1" (1.23 m)	9'-6" (2.84 m)	25 (644)	3'-9" (1.14 m)	28	100 (45)
	DS 24-1½ (DS 600-1½)	24 (600)	34 (870)	16 (410)	39 (990)	31 (789)	9'-2" (2.8 m)	4'-7¾" (1.43 m)	3'-6¾" (1.1 m)	30 (762)	4'-6½" (1.39 m)	4'-7½" (1.41 m)	3 (80)	2 (50)	75°	2.3 (1.8)	4'-0" (1.15 m)	34 (857)	4'-11" (1.47 m)	11'-9" (3.47 m)	34 (857)	4'-6" 1.37 m)	34	150 (68)
	DS 30-1½ (DS 750-1½)	30 (750)	39 (990)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1140)	37¼ (946)	10'-6½" (3.21 m)	5'-4" (1.63 m)	4'-1¼" (1.25 m)	36 (914)	5'-2¾" (1.59 m)	5'-3¾" (1.62 m)	3 (80)	2 (50)	75°	2.9 (2.2)	4'-8" (1.3 m)	3'-4" (1.01 m)	5'-9" (1.67 m)	13'-9" (3.98 m)	3'-4" (1.01 m)	5'-0" (1.52 m)	40	200 (90)
	DS 36-1½ (DS 900-1½)	36 (900)	3'-9" (1140)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1320)	3'-9½" (1158)	12'-3¼" (3.73 m)	6'-2" (1.87 m)	4'-8¾" (1.44 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	6'-1" (1.85 m)	6'-2¼" (1.88 m)	3 (80)	2 (50)	75°	3.8 (2.9)	5'-3" (1.49 m)	4'-0" (1.22 m)	6'-6" (1.92 m)	15'-9" (4.63 m)	4'-0" (1.22 m)	5'-8" (1.73 m)	46	260 (117)
20°	DS 15-1½ (DS 375-1½)	15 (375)	28 (720)	10 (260)	29 (740)	20¼ (514)	7'-4" (2.26 m)	4'-0¾" (1.26 m)	34¼ (880)	19 (483)	3'-7¼" (1.11 m)	3'-8¾" (1.15 m)	3 (80)	2 (50)	70°	1.6 (1.2)	39 (916)	23 (581)	4'-4" (1.27 m)	9'-6" (2.77 m)	23 (581)	3'-7" (1.09 m)	28	90 (41)
	DS 18-1½ (DS 450-1½)	18 (450)	28 (720)	13 (330)	32 (810)	23½ (595)	7'-7½" (2.34 m)	4'-0¾" (1.26 m)	34¼ (880)	22 (559)	3'-9" (1.15 m)	3'-10½" (1.19 m)	3 (80)	2 (50)	70°	1.7 (1.3)	39 (938)	26 (661)	4'-4" (1.31 m)	9'-9" (2.9 m)	26 (661)	3'-10" (1.17 m)	28	100 (45)
	DS 24-1½ (DS 600-1½)	24 (600)	34 (870)	16 (410)	39 (990)	32 (811)	9'-4½" (2.87 m)	4'-11¼" (1.52 m)	3'-5½" (1.07 m)	30 (762)	4'-7½" (1.42 m)	4'-9" (1.45 m)	3 (80)	2 (50)	70°	2.4 (1.8)	3'-11" (1.11 m)	35 (879)	5'-2" (1.56 m)	12'-0" (3.55 m)	35 (879)	4'-7" (1.40 m)	38	160 (72)
	DS 30-1½ (DS 750-1½)	30 (750)	39 (990)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1140)	28¼ (973)	10'-9¾" (3.29 m)	5'-8" (1.73 m)	3'-11½" (1.21 m)	36 (914)	5'-4¼" (1.63 m)	5'-5½" (1.66 m)	3 (80)	2 (50)	70°	3.1 (2.4)	4'-5" (1.26 m)	3'-5" (1.04 m)	5'-11" (1.77 m)	13'-9" (4.07 m)	3'-5" (1.04 m)	5'-1" (1.55 m)	42	210 (95)
	DS 36-1½ (DS 900-1½)	36 (900)	3'-9" (1140)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1320)	3'-10¾" (1191)	12'-7" (3.86 m)	6'-6½" (1.99 m)	4'-7" (1.41 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	6'-2¾" (1.9 m)	6'-4¼" (1.93 m)	3 (80)	2 (50)	70°	4.0 (3.1)	5'-3" (1.45 m)	4'-1" (1.26 m)	6'-11" (2.03 m)	16'-3" (4.73 m)	4'-1" (1.26 m)	5'-9" (1.75 m)	50	280 (126)
25°	DS 15-1½ (DS 375-1½)	15 (375)	28 (720)	10 (260)	29 (740)	21 (533)	7'-7" (2.33 m)	4'-4" (1.34 m)	33¼ (860)	19 (483)	3'-8½" (1.14 m)	3'-10½" (1.19 m)	3¼ (90)	1¾ (50)	65°	1.6 (1.2)	39 (893)	23 (600)	4'-7" (1.36 m)	9'-9" (2.85 m)	23 (600)	3'-7" (1.09 m)	28	90 (41)
	DS 18-1½ (DS 450-1½)	18 (450)	28 (720)	13 (330)	32 (810)	24¼ (617)	7'-10¼" (2.42 m)	4'-4" (1.34 m)	33¼ (860)	22 (559)	3'-10¼" (1.19 m)	4'-0" (1.23 m)	3¼ (90)	1¾ (50)	65°	1.8 (1.4)	38 (914)	27 (683)	4'-7" (1.39 m)	10'-0" (2.99 m)	27 (683)	3'-11" (1.19 m)	32	120 (54)
	DS 24-1½ (DS 600-1½)	24 (600)	34 (870)	16 (410)	39 (990)	33 (841)	9'-8½" (2.97 m)	5'-3¼" (1.62 m)	3'-4¼" (1.04 m)	30 (762)	4'-9¼" (1.46 m)	4'-11¼" (1.51 m)	3¼ (90)	1¾ (50)	65°	2.5 (1.9)	3'-10" (1.09 m)	35 (909)	5'-6" (1.66 m)	12'-3" (3.65 m)	35 (909)	4'-7" (1.40 m)	38	160 (72)
	DS 30-1½ (DS 750-1½)	30 (750)	39 (990)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1140)	3'-3¾" (1008)	11'-2" (3.4 m)	6'-0½" (1.83 m)	3'-10¼" (1.18 m)	36 (914)	5'-6" (1.68 m)	5'-8" (1.72 m)	3¼ (90)	1¾ (50)	65°	3.3 (2.5)	4'-5" (1.23 m)	3'-6" (1.08 m)	6'-4" (1.88 m)	14'-3" (4.18 m)	3'-6" (1.08 m)	5'-2" (1.58 m)	44	220 (99)
	DS 36-1½ (DS 900-1½)	36 (900)	3'-9" (1140)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1320)	4'-0½" (1235)	13'-0¼" (3.96 m)	6'-11¾" (2.12 m)	4'-5¼" (1.36 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	6'-5¾" (1.96 m)	6'-7" (2 m)	3¼ (90)	1¾ (50)	65°	4.3 (3.3)	5'-0" (1.41 m)	4'-3" (1.3 m)	7'-3" (2.16 m)	16'-6" (4.87 m)	4'-3" (1.3 m)	5'-11" (1.80 m)	50	280 (126)
30°	DS 15-1½ (DS 375-1½)	15 (375)	28 (720)	10 (260)	29 (740)	22 (558)	7'-10¾" (2.43 m)	4'-8" (1.44 m)	32¼ (830)	19 (483)	3'-10¼" (1.19 m)	4'-0½" (1.24 m)	3¼ (90)	1½ (40)	60°	1.7 (1.3)	37 (873)	24 (626)	4'-11" (1.46 m)	10'-0" (2.95 m)	24 (626)	3'-8" (1.12 m)	36	110 (50)
	DS 18-1½ (DS 450-1½)	18 (450)	28 (720)	13 (330)	32 (810)	25½ (645)	8'-2¼" (2.52 m)	4'-8" (1.44 m)	32¼ (830)	22 (559)	4'-0" (1.23 m)	4'-2¼" (1.29 m)	3¼ (90)	1½ (40)	60°	1.9 (1.5)	38 (893)	28 (712)	5'-0" (1.49 m)	10'-6" (3.1 m)	28 (712)	4'-0" (1.22 m)	36	130 (59)
	DS 24-1½ (DS 600-1½)	24 (600)	34 (870)	16 (410)	39 (990)	34¾ (880)	10'-1¼" (3.1 m)	5'-8" (1.74 m)	3'-3¼" (1.01 m)	30 (762)	4'-11½" (1.52 m)	5'-1¾" (1.58 m)	3¼ (90)	1½ (40)	60°	2.7 (2.1)	3'-9" (1.06 m)	37 (949)	5'-11" (1.78 m)	12'-9" (3.79 m)	37 (949)	4'-9" (1.45 m)	40	170 (77)
	DS 30-1½ (DS 750-1½)	30 (750)	39 (990)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1140)	3'-5½" (1055)	11'-7¾" (3.55 m)	6'-6" (1.98 m)	3'-9" (1.15 m)	36 (914)	5'-8¾" (1.75 m)	5'-11" (1.8 m)	3¼ (90)	1½ (40)	60°	3.5 (2.7)	4'-4" (1.2 m)	3'-8" (1.12 m)	6'-9" (2.02 m)	14'-9" (4.34 m)	3'-8" (1.12 m)	5'-4" (1.63 m)	46	230 (104)
	DS 36-1½ (DS 900-1½)	36 (900)	3'-9" (1140)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1320)	4'-2¾" (1292)	13'-7" (4.13 m)	7'-6" (2.28 m)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	6'-8½" (2.04 m)	6'-10½" (2.09 m)	3¼ (90)	1½ (40)	60°	4.6 (3.5)	5'-0" (1.37 m)	4'-5" (1.36 m)	7'-10" (2.32 m)	17'-3" (5.05 m)	4'-5" (1.36 m)	6'-1" (1.86 m)	54	300 (135)

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2009
Ralph E. Anderson
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

REINFORCED CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS
15" (375 mm) THRU 36" (900 mm) DIA.
SKEWED WITH ROADWAY

STANDARD 542201-02

WINGS FOR 1:1½ SLOPE

Skew Angle	Design No.	Nominal Pipe Dia.	DIMENSIONS FOR CONCRETE													Concrete 2 End Sections yd³ (m³)	Reinf. Bars - 2 End Sections							Bars for 2 End Sections lbs. (kg)
																	h - bars				h1 - bars		v-bars No.	
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	M	N	α		o	p	q	Lgth.	p	Lgth.		
35°	DS 15-1½ (DS 375-1½)	15 (375)	28 (720)	10 (260)	29 (740)	23¼ (590)	8'-3¾" (2.55 m)	5'-0¾" (1.56 m)	31½ (820)	19 (483)	4'-0½" (1.24 m)	4'-3" (1.31 m)	3¾ (90)	1½ (40)	55°	1.8 (1,4)	37 (855)	26 (658)	5'-3" (1.57 m)	10'-6" (3.09 m)	26 (658)	3'-10" (1.17 m)	36	110 (50)
	DS 18-1½ (DS 450-1½)	18 (450)	28 (720)	13 (330)	32 (810)	27 (682)	8'-7¾" (2.65 m)	5'-0¾" (1.56 m)	31½ (820)	22 (559)	4'-2¼" (1.29 m)	4'-5" (1.36 m)	3¾ (90)	1½ (40)	55°	2.0 (1.5)	37 (876)	29 (750)	5'-3" (1.61 m)	10'-9" (3.24 m)	29 (750)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	36	130 (59)
	DS 24-1½ (DS 600-1½)	24 (600)	34 (870)	16 (410)	39 (990)	36½ (930)	10'-7¾" (3.26 m)	6'-1¾" (1.88 m)	38¼ (980)	30 (762)	5'-2½" (1.6 m)	5'-5¼" (1.66 m)	3¾ (90)	1½ (40)	55°	2.9 (2.2)	3'-8" (1.04 m)	39 (1.0 m)	6'-4" (1.92 m)	13'-3" (3.96 m)	39 (1.0 m)	4'-11" (1.50 m)	40	170 (77)
	DS 30-1½ (DS 750-1½)	30 (750)	39 (990)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1140)	3'-8" (1.116 m)	12'-3¼" (3.74 m)	7'-0½" (2.15 m)	3'-8" (1.12 m)	36 (914)	6'-0¼" (1.84 m)	6'-3" (1.9 m)	3¾ (90)	1½ (40)	55°	3.7 (2.8)	4'-2" (1.17 m)	3'-11" (1.18 m)	7'-2" (2.18 m)	15'-3" (4.54 m)	3'-11" (1.18 m)	5'-7" (1.70 m)	50	240 (108)
	DS 36-1½ (DS 900-1½)	36 (900)	3'-9" (1140)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1320)	4'-5¾" (1.366 m)	14'-3¾" (4.35 m)	8'-1½" (2.47 m)	4'-2¾" (1.3 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	7'-0½" (2.14 m)	7'-3¼" (2.21 m)	3¾ (90)	1½ (40)	55°	4.9 (3.8)	4'-11" (1.34 m)	4'-8" (1.43 m)	8'-5" (2.51 m)	18'-0" (5.29 m)	4'-8" (1.43 m)	6'-4" (1.93 m)	56	310 (140)
40°	DS 15-1½ (DS 375-1½)	15 (375)	28 (720)	10 (260)	29 (740)	24¾ (631)	8'-10" (2.71 m)	5'-6¼" (1.71 m)	31 (780)	19 (483)	4'-3½" (1.32 m)	4'-6½" (1.39 m)	3¾ (100)	1¼ (40)	50°	1.9 (1.5)	37 (840)	27 (700)	5'-8" (1.71 m)	11'-0" (3.25 m)	27 (700)	3'-11" (1.19 m)	38	120 (54)
	DS 18-1½ (DS 450-1½)	18 (450)	28 (720)	13 (330)	32 (810)	28¾ (730)	9'-1¾" (2.81 m)	5'-6¼" (1.71 m)	31 (780)	22 (559)	4'-5½" (1.37 m)	4'-8¼" (1.44 m)	3¾ (100)	1¼ (40)	50°	2.2 (1.7)	36 (860)	31 (798)	5'-8" (1.76 m)	11'-3" (3.41 m)	31 (798)	4'-3" (1.30 m)	38	130 (59)
	DS 24-1½ (DS 600-1½)	24 (600)	34 (870)	16 (410)	39 (990)	3'-3¼" (995)	11'-4" (3.47 m)	6'-8½" (2.08 m)	37½ (960)	30 (762)	5'-6½" (1.7 m)	5'-9½" (1.77 m)	3¾ (100)	1¼ (40)	50°	3.1 (2.4)	3'-8" (1.02 m)	3'-6" (1.07 m)	6'-10" (2.1 m)	14'-0" (4.18 m)	3'-6" (1.07 m)	5'-2" (1.58 m)	48	200 (90)
	DS 30-1½ (DS 750-1½)	30 (750)	39 (990)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1140)	3'-11" (1.193 m)	13'-0¾" (3.98 m)	7'-8¼" (2.35 m)	3'-7" (1.1 m)	36 (914)	6'-5" (1.95 m)	6'-7¾" (2.03 m)	3¾ (100)	1¼ (40)	50°	4.0 (3.1)	4'-2" (1.15 m)	4'-2" (1.26 m)	7'-11" (2.38 m)	16'-3" (4.79 m)	4'-2" (1.26 m)	5'-10" (1.78 m)	54	260 (117)
	DS 36-1½ (DS 900-1½)	36 (900)	3'-9" (1140)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1320)	4'-9½" (1.461 m)	15'-3" (4.64 m)	8'-10½" (2.7 m)	4'-1¾" (1.26 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	7'-6" (2.28 m)	7'-9" (2.35 m)	3¾ (100)	1¼ (40)	50°	5.3 (4.1)	4'-10" (1.32 m)	5'-0" (1.53 m)	9'-2" (2.74 m)	19'-0" (5.59 m)	5'-0" (1.53 m)	6'-8" (2.03 m)	62	340 (153)
45°	DS 15-1½ (DS 375-1½)	15 (375)	28 (720)	10 (260)	29 (740)	27 (683)	9'-6" (2.92 m)	6'-1¼" (1.88 m)	30¼ (780)	19 (483)	4'-7½" (1.42 m)	4'-10½" (1.5 m)	4 (100)	1¼ (30)	45°	2.1 (1.6)	36 (829)	29 (753)	6'-1" (1.89 m)	11'-6" (3.47 m)	29 (753)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	40	130 (59)
	DS 18-1½ (DS 450-1½)	18 (450)	28 (720)	13 (330)	32 (810)	31 (791)	9'-10¼" (3.03 m)	6'-1¼" (1.88 m)	30¼ (780)	22 (559)	4'-9½" (1.47 m)	5'-0¾" (1.56 m)	4 (100)	1¼ (30)	45°	2.4 (1.8)	36 (847)	34 (859)	6'-2" (1.94 m)	12'-0" (3.64 m)	34 (859)	4'-6" (1.37 m)	44	150 (68)
	DS 24-1½ (DS 600-1½)	24 (600)	34 (870)	16 (410)	39 (990)	3'-6½" (1.078 m)	12'-3½" (3.74 m)	7'-4¾" (2.28 m)	36¾ (950)	30 (762)	5'-11½" (1.83 m)	6'-3" (1.91 m)	4 (100)	1¼ (30)	45°	3.4 (2.6)	3'-8" (1.0 m)	3'-9" (1.15 m)	7'-7" (2.31 m)	15'-0" (4.47 m)	3'-9" (1.15 m)	5'-5" (1.65 m)	50	210 (95)
	DS 30-1½ (DS 750-1½)	30 (750)	39 (990)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1140)	4'-3" (1.293 m)	14'-1" (4.29 m)	8'-6" (2.59 m)	3'-6¼" (1.08 m)	36 (914)	6'-11" (2.1 m)	7'-2" (2.19 m)	4 (100)	1¼ (30)	45°	4.4 (3.4)	4'-2" (1.13 m)	4'-5" (1.36 m)	8'-8" (2.63 m)	17'-3" (5.12 m)	4'-5" (1.36 m)	6'-1" (1.86 m)	62	300 (135)
	DS 36-1½ (DS 900-1½)	36 (900)	3'-9" (1140)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1320)	5'-2¼" (1.583 m)	16'-5¼" (5.01 m)	9'-9½" (2.98 m)	4'-0¾" (1.24 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	8'-1" (2.46 m)	8'-4¼" (2.55 m)	4 (100)	1¼ (30)	45°	5.7 (4.4)	4'-10" (1.3 m)	5'-5" (1.65 m)	10'-0" (3.02 m)	20'-3" (5.97 m)	5'-5" (1.65 m)	7'-1" (2.16 m)	66	370 (167)
50°	DS 15-1½ (DS 375-1½)	15 (375)	28 (720)	10 (260)	29 (740)	29½ (751)	10'-4½" (3.18 m)	6'-10" (2.11 m)	29¾ (770)	19 (483)	5'-0½" (1.55 m)	5'-4" (1.64 m)	4¼ (110)	1 (30)	40°	2.3 (1.8)	35 (817)	32 (822)	6'-11" (2.11 m)	12'-6" (3.75 m)	32 (822)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	46	140 (63)
	DS 18-1½ (DS 450-1½)	18 (450)	28 (720)	13 (330)	32 (810)	24¼ (870)	10'-9" (3.31 m)	6'-10" (2.11 m)	29¾ (770)	22 (559)	5'-2¾" (1.61 m)	5'-6¼" (1.7 m)	4¼ (110)	1 (30)	40°	2.6 (2.0)	36 (836)	37 (939)	6'-11" (2.16 m)	13'-0" (3.94 m)	37 (939)	4'-9" (1.45 m)	46	160 (72)
	DS 24-1½ (DS 600-1½)	24 (600)	34 (870)	16 (410)	39 (990)	3'-10¾" (1.185 m)	13'-4¼" (4.08 m)	8'-3½" (2.55 m)	36¼ (930)	30 (762)	6'-6¼" (2 m)	6'-10" (2.09 m)	4¼ (110)	1 (30)	40°	3.7 (2.8)	3'-7" (990)	4'-1" (1.26 m)	8'-4" (2.58 m)	16'-0" (4.83 m)	4'-1" (1.26 m)	5'-9" (1.75 m)	56	230 (104)
	DS 30-1½ (DS 750-1½)	30 (750)	39 (990)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1140)	4'-8" (1.422 m)	15'-5" (4.7 m)	9'-6" (2.9 m)	3'-5½" (1.06 m)	36 (914)	7'-6¾" (2.3 m)	7'-10¼" (2.39 m)	4¼ (110)	1 (30)	40°	4.8 (3.7)	4'-1" (1.12 m)	4'-10" (1.49 m)	9'-7" (2.94 m)	18'-6" (5.54 m)	4'-10" (1.49 m)	6'-6" (1.98 m)	66	320 (144)
	DS 36-1½ (DS 900-1½)	36 (900)	3'-9" (1140)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1320)	5'-8½" (1.741 m)	18'-0¼" (5.48 m)	10'-11½" (3.34 m)	4'-0" (1.22 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	8'-10¼" (2.7 m)	9'-2" (2.78 m)	4¼ (110)	1 (30)	40°	6.3 (4.8)	4'-9" (1.28 m)	5'-11" (1.81 m)	11'-1" (3.38 m)	21'-9" (6.47 m)	5'-11" (1.81 m)	7'-7" (2.31 m)	74	410 (185)
55°	DS 15-1½ (DS 375-1½)	15 (375)	28 (720)	10 (260)	29 (740)	33 (842)	11'-6¼" (3.54 m)	7'-9" (2.4 m)	29¼ (760)	19 (483)	5'-7¼" (1.72 m)	5'-11" (1.82 m)	4½ (110)	1 (30)	35°	2.6 (2.0)	35 (809)	36 (914)	7'-10" (2.4 m)	13'-9" (4.12 m)	36 (914)	4'-8" (1.42 m)	50	150 (68)
	DS 18-1½ (DS 450-1½)	18 (450)	28 (720)	13 (330)	32 (810)	38¼ (975)	11'-11½" (3.68 m)	7'-9" (2.4 m)	29¼ (760)	22 (559)	5'-9¾" (1.79 m)	6'-1¾" (1,89 m)	4½ (110)	1 (30)	35°	2.9 (2.2)	36 (827)	3'-5" (1.05 m)	7'-10" (2.46 m)	14'-3" (4.33 m)	3'-5" (1.05 m)	5'-1" (1.55 m)	50	170 (77)
	DS 24-1½ (DS 600-1½)	24 (600)	34 (870)	16 (410)	39 (990)	4'-4¾" (1.329 m)	14'-10½" (4.55 m)	9'-5" (2.9 m)	35¾ (910)	30 (762)	7'-3¼" (2.23 m)	7'-7½" (2.32 m)	4½ (110)	1 (30)	35°	4.2 (3.2)	3'-6" (978)	4'-7" (1.4 m)	9'-5" (2.94 m)	17'-6" (5.32 m)	4'-7" (1.4 m)	6'-3" (1.91 m)	62	260 (117)
	DS 30-1½ (DS 750-1½)	30 (750)	39 (990)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1140)	5'-2¾" (1.594 m)	17'-2¼" (5.24 m)	10'-9¾" (3.3 m)	3'-5" (1.04 m)	36 (914)	8'-5¼" (2.57 m)	8'-9" (2.67 m)	4½ (110)	1 (30)	35°	5.4 (4.1)	4'-1" (1.1 m)	5'-6" (1.66 m)	10'-11" (3.33 m)	20'-6" (6.1 m)	5'-6" (1.66 m)	7'-2" (2.19 m)	74	350 (158)
	DS 36-1½ (DS 900-1½)	36 (900)	3'-9" (1140)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1320)	6'-4¾" (1.951 m)	20'-1¼" (6.12 m)	12'-5¾" (3.79 m)	3'-11¼" (1.2 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	9'-10¾" (3.01 m)	10'-2½" (3.11 m)	4½ (110)	1 (30)	35°	7.1 (5.4)	4'-9" (1.26 m)	6'-7" (2.02 m)	12'-8" (3.84 m)	24'-0" (7.12 m)	6'-7" (2.02 m)	8'-3" (2.52 m)	86	212 (470)
60°	DS 15-1½ (DS 375-1½)	15 (375)	28 (720)	10 (260)	29 (740)	38 (966)	13'-1¼" (4.03 m)	9'-0¼" (2.78 m)	29 (750)	19 (483)	6'-4½" (1.96 m)	6'-8¾" (2.07 m)	4½ (120)	0¾ (20)	30°	2.9 (2.2)	34 (802)	3'-5" (1.04 m)	9'-0" (2.78 m)	15'-3" (4.62 m)	3'-5" (1.04 m)	5'-1" (1.55 m)	54	170 (77)
	DS 18-1½ (DS 450-1½)	18 (450)	28 (720)	13 (330)	32 (810)	3'-8" (1.118 m)	13'-7¼" (4.18 m)	9'-0¼" (2.78 m)	29 (750)	22 (559)	6'-7½" (2.04 m)	6'-11¾" (2.14 m)	4½ (120)	0¾ (20)	30°	3.2 (2.5)	34 (820)	3'-11" (1.19 m)	9'-0" (2.85 m)	15'-0" (4.86 m)	3'-11" (1.19 m)	5'-7" (1.70 m)	58	200 (90)
	DS 24-1½ (DS 600-1½)	24 (600)	34 (870)	16 (410)	39 (990)	5'-0" (1.524 m)	16'-11¼" (5.19 m)	10'-11¼" (3.36 m)	35¼ (900)	30 (762)	8'-3½" (2.04 m)	8'-7¾" (2.65 m)	4½ (120)	0¾ (20)	30°	4.7 (3.6)	3'-6" (969)	5'-3" (1.6 m)	11'-0" (3.41 m)	19'-9" (5.98 m)	5'-3" (1.6 m)	6'-11" (2.11 m)	72	300 (135)
	DS 30-1½ (DS 750-1½)	30 (750)	39 (990)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1140)	6'-0" (1.828 m)	19'-7¼" (5.97 m)	12'-6¾" (3.83 m)	3'-4½" (1.03 m)	36 (914)	9'-7½" (2.93 m)	9'-11¾" (3.04 m)	4½ (120)	0¾ (20)	30°	6.1 (4.7)	4'-1" (1.09 m)	6'-3" (1.9 m)	12'-8" (3.87 m)	23'-0" (6.86 m)	6'-3" (1.9 m)	7'-11" (2.41 m)	82	390 (176)
	DS 36-1½ (DS 900-1½)	36 (900)	3'-9" (1140)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1320)	7'-4" (2.238 m)	22'-11¼" (6.98 m)	14'-5¾" (4.41 m)	3'-10½" (1.18 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	11'-3½" (3.44 m)	11'-7¾" (3.54 m)	4½ (119)	0¾ (20)	30°	8.1 (6.2)	4'-7" (1.25 m)	7'-7" (2.31 m)	14'-7" (4.46 m)	26'-9" (8.02 m)	7'-7" (2.31 m)	9'-3" (2.82 m)	98	530 (239)

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2009
Ralph E. Anderson
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

REINFORCED CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS
15" (375 mm) THRU 36" (900 mm) DIA.
SKEWED WITH ROADWAY

STANDARD 542201-02

WINGS FOR 1:2 SLOPE

Skew Angle	Design No.	Nominal Pipe Dia.	DIMENSIONS FOR CONCRETE													Concrete 2 End Sections yd³ (m³)	Reinf. Bars - 2 End Sections							Bars for 2 End Sections lbs. (kg)
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	M	N	α		h - bars				h1 - bars		v-bars No.	
																	o	p	q	Lgth.	p	Lgth.		
5°	DS 15-2	15	38	10	29	19	8'-7¾"	4'-8¼"	4'-3½"	19	4'-3¾"	4'-4"	2¾	2¼	85°	1.9	4'-7"	21	4'-11"	11'-3"	551	5'-5"	34	110
	(DS 375-2)	(375)	(960)	(260)	(740)	(485)	(2.63 m)	(1.42 m)	(1.31 m)	(483)	(1.31 m)	(1.32 m)	(70)	(60)		(1.5)	(1.33 m)	(551)	(1.45 m)	(3.33 m)	(551)	(1.04 m)		(50)
	DS 18-2	18	38	13	32	22	8'-10¾"	4'-8¼"	4'-3½"	22	4'-5¼"	4'-5½"	2¾	2¼	85°	2.0	4'-7"	24	4'-11"	11'-6"	24	3'-8"	34	120
	(DS 450-2)	(450)	(960)	(330)	(810)	(561)	(2.7 m)	(1.42 m)	(1.31 m)	(559)	(1.35 m)	(1.35 m)	(70)	(60)		(1.5)	(1.36 m)	(626)	(1.48 m)	(4.47 m)	(626)	(1.12 m)		(54)
	DS 24-2	24	3'-10"	16	39	30	10'-11"	5'-8"	5'-2½"	30	5'-5¼"	5'-5¾"	2¾	2¼	85°	2.9	5'-5"	32	5'-11"	14'-0"	32	4'-4"	42	180
	(DS 600-2)	(600)	(1.16 m)	(410)	(990)	(765)	(3.31 m)	(1.72 m)	(1.58 m)	(762)	(1.65 m)	(1.66 m)	(70)	(60)		(2.2)	(1.62 m)	(832)	(1.77 m)	(4.22 m)	(832)	(1.32 m)		(81)
	DS 30-2	30	4'-4"	19	3'-9"	36	12'-5"	6'-5"	5'-10½"	36	6'-2¼"	6'-2¾"	2¾	2¼	85°	3.7	6'-3"	39	6'-9"	16'-3"	39	4'-11"	48	230
	(DS 750-2)	(750)	(1.32 m)	(480)	(1.14 m)	(917)	(3.78 m)	(1.96 m)	(1.79 m)	(914)	(1.89 m)	(1.89 m)	(70)	(60)		(2.8)	(1.84 m)	(983)	(2.0 m)	(4.83 m)	(983)	(1.50 m)		(104)
	DS 36-2	36	5'-0"	22	4'-4"	3'-8¾"	14'-5"	7'-4¾"	6'-9¼"	3'-8"	7'-2¼"	7'-2¾"	2¾	2¼	85°	4.5	7'-2"	3'-11"	7'-8"	18'-9"	3'-11"	5'-7"	54	300
	(DS 900-2)	(900)	(1.52 m)	(560)	(1.32 m)	(1.123 m)	(4.39 m)	(2.25 m)	(2.07 m)	(1.119 m)	(2.19 m)	(2.2 m)	(70)	(60)		(3.4)	(2.12 m)	(1.19 m)	(2.3 m)	(5.6 m)	(1.19 m)	(1.70 m)		(135)
10°	DS 15-2	15	38	10	29	19¼	8'-9"	4'-11"	4'-1½"	19	4'-4"	4'-5"	2¾	2¼	80°	2.0	4'-4"	22	5'-1"	22'-3"	22	3'-6"	34	110
	(DS 375-2)	(375)	(960)	(260)	(740)	(490)	(2.65 m)	1.5 m)	(1.26 m)	(483)	(1.32 m)	(1.33 m)	(70)	(60)		(1.5)	(1.28 m)	(557)	(1.52 m)	(3.36 m)	(557)	(1.07 m)		(50)
	DS 18-2	18	38	13	32	22¼	9'-0"	4'-11"	4'-1½"	22	4'-5¾"	4'-6¼"	2¾	2¼	80°	2.1	4'-4"	25	5'-1"	11'-6"	25	3'-9"	34	120
	(DS 450-2)	(450)	(960)	(330)	(810)	(568)	(2.73 m)	(1.5 m)	(1.26 m)	(559)	(1.36 m)	(1.37 m)	(70)	(60)		(1.6)	(1.32 m)	(633)	(1.55 m)	(3.5 m)	(633)	(1.14 m)		(54)
	DS 24-2	24	3'-10"	16	39	30½	11'-0¼"	5'-11½"	5'-0"	30	5'-5¾"	5'-6½"	2¾	2¼	80°	3.0	5'-4"	33	6'-2"	14'-3"	33	4'-5"	42	180
	(DS 600-2)	(600)	(1.16 m)	(410)	(990)	(774)	(3.34 m)	(1.81 m)	(1.52 m)	(762)	(1.66 m)	(1.68 m)	(70)	(60)		(2.3)	(1.57 m)	(841)	(1.85 m)	(4.26 m)	(841)	(1.35 m)		(81)
	DS 30-2	30	4'-4"	19	3'-9"	36½	12'-6¾"	6'-9"	5'-8"	36	6'-3"	6'-3¾"	2¾	2¼	80°	3.8	6'-0"	39	7'-0"	16'-3"	39	4'-11"	48	230
	(DS 750-2)	(750)	(1.32 m)	(480)	(1.14 m)	(928)	(3.82 m)	(2.06 m)	(1.73 m)	(914)	(1.9 m)	(1.92 m)	(70)	(60)		(2.9)	(1.78 m)	(993)	(2.1 m)	(4.87 m)	(993)	(1.50 m)		(104)
	DS 36-2	36	5'-0"	22	4'-4"	3'-8¾"	14'-7"	7'-9¼"	6'-6¼"	3'-8"	7'-3"	7'-4"	2¾	2¼	80°	4.7	7'-0"	3'-11"	8'-1"	19'-0"	3'-11"	5'-7"	54	300
	(DS 900-2)	(900)	(1.52 m)	(560)	(1.32 m)	(1.136 m)	(4.44 m)	(2.37 m)	(1.99 m)	(1.119 m)	(2.21 m)	(2.23 m)	(70)	(60)		(3.6)	(2.04 m)	(1.2 m)	(2.42 m)	(5.66 m)	(1.2 m)	(1.70 m)		(135)
15°	DS 15-2	15	38	10	29	19¾	8'-10¾"	5'-2½"	4'-0"	19	4'-4¾"	4'-6"	3	2	75°	2.0	4'-3"	22	5'-5"	11'-6"	22	3'-6"	34	110
	(DS 375-2)	(375)	(960)	(260)	(740)	(500)	(2.7 m)	(1.58 m)	(1.21 m)	(483)	(1.34 m)	(1.36 m)	(80)	(50)		(1.5)	(1.24 m)	(567)	(1.6 m)	(3.41 m)	(567)	(1.07 m)		(50)
	DS 18-2	18	38	13	32	22¾	9'-2"	5'-2½"	4'-0"	22	4'-6½"	4'-7½"	3	2	75°	2.2	4'-3"	25	5'-5"	11'-9"	25	3'-9"	34	120
	(DS 450-2)	(450)	(960)	(330)	(810)	(579)	(2.78 m)	(1.58 m)	(1.21 m)	(559)	(1.38 m)	(1.4 m)	(80)	(50)		(1.7)	(1.27 m)	(644)	(1.64 m)	(3.55 m)	(644)	(1.14 m)		(54)
	DS 24-2	24	3'-10"	16	39	31	11'-2¾"	6'-3½"	4'-10"	30	5'-6¾"	5'-8"	3	2	75°	3.1	5'-2"	34	6'-6"	14'-6"	34	4'-6"	42	180
	(DS 600-2)	(600)	(1.16 m)	(410)	(990)	(789)	(3.4 m)	(1.91 m)	(1.47 m)	(762)	(1.69 m)	(1.72 m)	(80)	(50)		(2.4)	(1.52 m)	(857)	(1.95 m)	(4.32 m)	(857)	(1.37 m)		(81)
	DS 30-2	30	4'-4"	19	3'-9"	37¼	12'-9¼"	7'-1½"	5'-5½"	36	6'-4"	6'-5¼"	3	2	75°	3.9	5'-10"	3'-4"	7'-4"	16'-6"	3'-4"	5'-0"	52	250
	(DS 750-2)	(750)	(1.32 m)	(480)	(1.14 m)	(946)	(3.89 m)	(2.17 m)	(1.67 m)	(914)	(1.93 m)	(1.96 m)	(80)	(50)		(3.0)	(1.72 m)	(1.01 m)	(2.21 m)	(4.94 m)	(1.01 m)	(1.52 m)		(113)
	DS 36-2	36	5'-0"	22	4'-4"	3'-9½	14'-10¼"	8'-2½"	6'-3½"	3'-8"	7'-4½"	7'-5¾"	3	2	75°	5.0	6'-9"	4'-0"	8'-6"	19'-3"	4'-0"	5'-8"	56	310
	(DS 900-2)	(900)	(1.52 m)	(560)	(1.32 m)	(1.158)	(4.52 m)	(2.5 m)	(1.92 m)	(1.119 m)	(2.25 m)	(2.27 m)	(80)	(50)		(3.8)	(1.97 m)	(1.22 m)	(2.55 m)	(5.74 m)	(1.22 m)	(1.73 m)		(140)
20°	DS 15-2	15	38	10	29	20¼	9'-1½"	5'-6¼"	3'-10½"	19	4'-6"	4'-7½"	3	2	70°	2.1	4'-2"	23	5'-8"	11'-9"	23	3'-7"	36	110
	(DS 375-2)	(375)	(960)	(260)	(740)	(514)	(2.77 m)	(1.68 m)	(1.18 m)	(483)	(1.37 m)	(1.4 m)	(80)	(50)		(1.6)	(1.21 m)	(581)	(1.69 m)	(3.48 m)	(581)	(1.09 m)		(50)
	DS 18-2	18	38	13	32	23½	9'-4½"	5'-6¼"	3'-10½"	22	4'-7½"	4'-9"	3	2	70°	2.3	4'-2"	26	5'-8"	12'-0"	26	3'-10"	36	130
	(DS 450-2)	(450)	(960)	(330)	(810)	(595)	(2.85 m)	(1.68 m)	(1.18 m)	(559)	(1.41 m)	(1.44 m)	(80)	(50)		(1.8)	(1.24 m)	(661)	(1.73 m)	(3.63 m)	(661)	(1.17 m)		(59)
	DS 24-2	24	3'-10"	16	39	32	11'-6¼"	6'-8¼"	4'-8¼"	30	5'-8½"	5'-9¾"	3	2	70°	3.2	5'-0"	35	6'-10"	14'-9"	35	4'-7"	48	200
	(DS 600-2)	(600)	(1.16 m)	(410)	(990)	(811)	(3.49 m)	(2.03 m)	(1.42 m)	(762)	(1.73 m)	(1.76 m)	(80)	(50)		(2.4)	(1.47 m)	(879)	(2.07 m)	(4.42 m)	(879)	(1.40 m)		(90)
	DS 30-2	30	4'-4"	19	3'-9"	38¼	13'-1¼"	7'-6¾"	5'-3½"	36	6'-6"	6'-7¼"	3	2	70°	4.1	5'-9"	3'-5"	7'-10"	17'-0"	3'-5"	5'-1"	52	250
	(DS 750-2)	(750)	(1.32 m)	(480)	(1.14 m)	(973)	(3.99 m)	(2.3 m)	(1.61 m)	(914)	(1.98 m)	(2.01 m)	(80)	(50)		(3.1)	(1.67 m)	(1.04 m)	(2.35 m)	(5.05 m)	(1.04 m)	(1.55 m)		(113)
	DS 36-2	36	5'-0"	22	4'-4"	3'-10¾"	15'-3"	8'-8½"	6'-1¼"	3'-8"	7'-6¾"	7'-8¼"	3	2	70°	5.3	6'-6"	4'-1"	8'-11"	19'-6"	4'-1"	5'-9"	58	320
	(DS 900-2)	(900)	(1.52 m)	(560)	(1.32 m)	(1.191 m)	(4.64 m)	(2.65 m)	(1.86 m)	(1.119 m)	(2.3 m)	(2.34 m)	(80)	(50)		(4.1)	(1.91 m)	(1.26 m)	(2.7 m)	(5.87 m)	(1.26 m)	(1.75 m)		(144)
25°	DS 15-2	15	38	10	29	21	9'-5"	5'-10¾"	3'-9"	19	4'-7½"	4'-9½"	3¼	1¾	65°	2.2	4'-1"	23	6'-0"	12'-0"	23	3'-7"	38	120
	(DS 375-2)	(375)	(960)	(260)	(740)	(533)	(2.86 m)	(1.79 m)	(1.14 m)	(483)	(1.41 m)	(1.45 m)	(90)	(50)		(1.7)	(1.12 m)	(600)	(1.8 m)	(3.58 m)	(600)	(1.09 m)		(54)
	DS 18-2	18	38	13	32	24¼	9'-8½"	5'-10¾"	3'-9"	22	4'-9¼"	4'-11¼"	3¼	1¾	65°	2.4	4'-0"	27	6'-0"	12'-3"	27	3'-11"	42	140
	(DS 450-2)	(450)	(960)	(330)	(810)	(617)	(2.95 m)	(1.79 m)	(1.14 m)	(559)	(1.45 m)	(1.5 m)	(90)	(50)		(1.8)	(1.2 m)	(683)	(1.85 m)	(3.73 m)	(683)	(1.19 m)		(63)
	DS 24-2	24	3'-10"	16	39	33	11'-11"	7'-1½"	4'-6½"	30	5'-10½"	6'-0½"	3¼	1¾	65°	3.4	4'-11"	35	7'-4"	15'-3"	35	4'-7"	48	200
	(DS 600-2)	(600)	(1.16 m)	(410)	(990)	(841)	(3.61 m)	(2.16 m)	(1.38 m)	(762)	(1.78 m)	(1.83 m)	(90)	(50)		(2.6)	(1.43 m)	(909)	(2.2 m)	(4.55 m)	(909)	(1.40 m)		(90)
	DS 30-2	30	4'-4"	19	3'-9"	3'-3¼"	13'-6¾"	8'-0¾"	5'-1¾"	36	6'-8½"	6'-10¼"	3¼	1¾	65°	4.3	5'-6"	3'-6"	8'-3"	17'-3"	3'-6"	5'-2"	52	250
	(DS 750-2)	(750)	(1.32 m)	(480)	(1.14 m)	(1.008 m)	(4.13 m)	(2.46 m)	(1.57 m)	(914)	(2.04 m)	(2.09 m)	(90)	(50)		(3.3)	(1.62 m)	(1.08 m)	(2.5 m)	(5.2 m)	(1.08 m)	(1.58 m)		(113)
	DS 36-2	36	5'-0"	22	4'-4"	4'-0½"	15'-9¼"	9'-3¾"	5'-11¼"	3'-8"	7'-9¾"	7'-11½"	3¼	1¾	65°	5.6	6'-5"	4'-3"	9'-7"	20'-3"	4'-3"	5'-11"	60	330
	(DS 900-2)	(900)	(1.52 m)	(560)	(1.32 m)	(1.235 m)	(4.8 m)	(2.83 m)	(1.81 m)	(1.119 m)	(2.38 m)	(2.42 m)	(90)	(50)		(4.3)	(1.86 m)	(1.3 m)	(2.88 m)	(6.04 m)	(1.3 m)	(1.80 m)		(149)
30°	DS 15-2	15	38	10	29	22	9'-9¾"	6'-4"	3'-8"	19	4'-9¾"	5'-0"	3½	1½	60°	2.3	4'-0"	24	6'-6"	12'-6"	24	3'-8"	42	130
	(DS 375-2)	(375)	(960)	(260)	(740)	(558)	(2.98 m)	(1.92 m)	(1.11 m)	(483)	(1.46 m)	(1.52 m)	(90)	(40)		(1.8)	(1.15 m)	(626)	(1.93 m)	(3.71 m)	(626)	(1.12 m)		(59)
	DS 18-2	18	38	13	32	25½	10'-1½"	6'-4"	3'-8"	22	4'-11½"	5'-2"	3½	1½	60°	2.5	4'-0"	28	6'-5"	3.87 m	28	4'-0"	42	150
	(DS 450-2)	(450)	(960)	(330)	(810)	(645)	(3.07 m)	(1.92 m)	(1.11 m)	(559)	(1.51 m)	(1.56 m)	(90)	(40)		(1.9)	(1.18 m)	(712)	(1.98 m)	(12'-9")	(712)	(1.22 m)		(68)
	DS 24-2	24	3'-10"	16	39	34¾	12'-5"	7'-8"	4'-5"	30	6'-1½"	6'-3½"	3½	1½	60°	3.6	4'-10"	37	7'-10"	4.71 m	37	4'-9"	52	210
	(DS 600-2)	(600)	(1.16 m)	(410)	(990)	(880)	(3.77 m)	(2.32 m)	(1.34 m)	(762)	(1.86 m)	(1.91 m)	(90)	(40)		(2.8)	(1.4 m)	(949)	(2.37 m)	(15'-9")	(949)	(1.45 m)		(95)
	DS 30-2	30	4'-4"	19	3'-9"	3'-5½"	14'-1¾"	8'-8"	5'-0"	36	6'-11¾"	7'-2"	3½	1½	60°	4.5	5'-6"	3'-8"	8'-10"	5.39 m	3'-8"	5'-4"	56	270
	(DS 750-2)	(750)	(1.32 m)	(480)	(1.14 m)	(1.055 m)	(4.31 m)	(2.64 m)	(1.53 m)	(914)	(2.13 m)	(2.18 m)	(90)	(40)		(3.4)	(1.58 m)	(1.12 m)	(2.69 m)	(18'-0")	(1.12 m)	(1.63 m)		(122)
	DS 36-2	36	5'-0"	22	4'-4"	4'-2¾"	16'-5½"	10'-0"	5'-9¼"	3'-8"	8'1¼"	8'-3¾"	3½	1½	60°	5.9	6'-4"	4'-5"	10'-3"	6.26 m	4'-5"	6'-1"	66	360
	(DS 900-2)	(900)	(1.52 m)	(560)	(1.32 m)	(1.292 m)	(5.01 m)	(3.04 m)	(1.76 m)	(1.119 m)	(2.48 m)	(2.53 m)	(90)	(40)		(4.5)	(1.82 m)	(1.36 m)	(3.09 m)	(21'-0")	(1.36 m)	(1.86 m)		(162)

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2009
Ralph E. Anderson
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

REINFORCED CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS
15" (375 mm) THRU 36" (900 mm) DIA.
SKEWED WITH ROADWAY

(Sheet 4 of 5)

STANDARD 542201-02

WINGS FOR 1:2 SLOPE

Skew Angle	Design No.	Nominal Pipe Dia.	DIMENSIONS FOR CONCRETE													Concrete 2 End Sections yd³ (m³)	Reinf. Bars - 2 End Sections							Bars for 2 End Sections lbs. (kg)
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	M	N	α		h - bars				h1 - bars		v-bars No.	
																	o	p	q	Lgth.	p	Lgth.		
35°	DS 15-2 (DS 375-2)	15 (375)	38 (960)	10 (260)	29 (740)	23¼ (590)	10'-4" (3.14 m)	6'-10¼" (2.08 m)	3'-6¾" (1.08 m)	19 (485)	5'-0¾" (1.54 m)	5'-3¼" (1.6 m)	3¾ (90)	1½ (40)	55°	2.4 (1.8)	3'-11" (1.13 m)	26 (658)	6'-11" (2.09 m)	13'-0" (3.87 m)	26 (658)	3'-10" (1.17 m)	44	140 (63)
	DS 18-2 (DS 450-2)	18 (450)	38 (960)	13 (330)	32 (810)	27 (683)	10'-7¾" (3.23 m)	6'-10¼" (2.08 m)	3'-6¾" (1.09 m)	22 (559)	5'-2½" (1.58 m)	5'-5¼" (1.65 m)	3¾ (90)	1½ (40)	55°	2.6 (2.0)	3'-11" (1.15 m)	29 (750)	6'-11" (2.14 m)	13'-3" (4.04 m)	29 (750)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	44	150 (68)
	DS 24-2 (DS 600-2)	24 (600)	3'-10" (1.16 m)	16 (410)	39 (990)	36½ (930)	13'-1" (3.97 m)	8'-3½" (2.52 m)	4'-3¾" (1.31 m)	30 (762)	6'-5¼" (1.95 m)	6'-7¾" (2.02 m)	3¾ (90)	1½ (40)	55°	3.8 (2.9)	4'-8" (1.37 m)	39 (1.0 m)	8'-4" (2.56 m)	16'-3" (4.93 m)	39 (1.0 m)	4'-11" (1.50 m)	52	220 (99)
	DS 30-2 (DS 750-2)	30 (750)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1.14 m)	3'-8" (1.116 m)	14'-11" (4.54 m)	9'-4½" (2.86 m)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	36 (914)	7'-4¼" (2.24 m)	7'-6¾" (2.3 m)	3¾ (90)	1½ (40)	55°	4.8 (3.7)	5'-4" (1.55 m)	3'-11" (1.18 m)	9'-6" (2.9 m)	18'-9" (5.64 m)	3'-11" (1.18 m)	5'-7" (1.70 m)	60	290 (131)
	DS 36-2 (DS 900-2)	36 (900)	5'-0" (1.52 m)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	4'-5¾" (1.366 m)	17'-4¼" (5.28 m)	10'-10" (3.29 m)	5'-7¾" (1.72 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	8'-6¾" (2.61 m)	8'-9½" (2.67 m)	3¾ (90)	1½ (40)	55°	6.3 (4.8)	6'-1" (1.78 m)	4'-8" (1.43 m)	11'-0" (3.34 m)	21'-9" (6.55 m)	4'-8" (1.43 m)	6'-4" (1.93 m)	70	380 (171)
40°	DS 15-2 (DS 375-2)	15 (375)	38 (960)	10 (260)	29 (740)	34¾ (631)	11'-0" (3.34 m)	7'-6" (2.27 m)	3'-6" (1.06 m)	19 (485)	5'-4½" (1.63 m)	5'-7½" (1.71 m)	3¾ (100)	1¼ (40)	50°	2.6 (2.0)	3'-10" (1.1 m)	28 (700)	7'-7" (2.28 m)	13'-9" (4.08 m)	28 (700)	3'-11" (1.19 m)	48	150 (68)
	DS 18-2 (DS 450-2)	18 (450)	38 (960)	13 (330)	32 (810)	28¾ (730)	11'-4" (3.44 m)	7'-6" (2.27 m)	3'-6" (1.08 m)	22 (559)	5'-6½" (1.68 m)	5'-9½" (1.76 m)	3¾ (100)	1¼ (40)	50°	2.8 (2.1)	3'-10" (1.13 m)	31 (798)	7'-7" (2.34 m)	14'-0" (4.26 m)	31 (798)	4'-3" (1.30 m)	48	160 (72)
	DS 24-2 (DS 600-2)	24 (600)	3'-10" (1.16 m)	16 (410)	39 (990)	3'-3¼" (995)	13'-11¼" (4.23 m)	9'-0¾" (2.75 m)	4'-2¾" (1.28 m)	30 (762)	6'-10¼" (2.08 m)	7'-1" (2.15 m)	3¾ (100)	1¼ (40)	50°	4.1 (3.1)	4'-7" (1.34 m)	3'-6" (1.07 m)	9'-2" (2.79 m)	17'-3" (5.2 m)	3'-6" (1.07 m)	5'-2" (1.58 m)	58	240 (108)
	DS 30-2 (DS 750-2)	30 (750)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1.14 m)	3'-11" (1.193 m)	15'-10¾" (4.84 m)	10'-3" (3.12 m)	4'-9½" (1.46 m)	36 (914)	7'-10" (2.38 m)	8'-0¾" (2.46 m)	3¾ (100)	1¼ (40)	50°	5.2 (4.0)	5'-3" (1.52 m)	4'-2" (1.26 m)	10'-4" (3.17 m)	19'-9" (5.95 m)	4'-2" (1.26 m)	5'-10" (1.78 m)	64	310 (140)
	DS 36-2 (DS 900-2)	36 (900)	5'-0" (1.52 m)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	4'-9½" (1.461 m)	18'-6" (5.63 m)	11'-10" (3.6 m)	5'-6¼" (1.68 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	9'-1½" (2.78 m)	9'-4½" (2.85 m)	3¾ (100)	1¼ (40)	50°	6.8 (5.2)	6'-0" (1.74 m)	5'-0" (1.53 m)	12'-0" (3.65 m)	23'-0" (6.92 m)	5'-0" (1.53 m)	6'-3" (2.03 m)	78	420 (189)
45°	DS 15-2 (DS 375-2)	15 (375)	38 (960)	10 (260)	29 (740)	27 (683)	11'-10¼" (3.6 m)	8'-3¼" (2.51 m)	3'-5¼" (1.04 m)	19 (485)	5'-9½" (1.76 m)	6'-0¾" (1.84 m)	4 (100)	1¼ (30)	45°	2.8 (2.1)	3'-9" (1.09 m)	29 (753)	8'-4" (2.51 m)	14'-6" (4.35 m)	29 (753)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	48	150 (68)
	DS 18-2 (DS 450-2)	18 (450)	38 (960)	13 (330)	32 (810)	31 (791)	12'-2½" (3.7 m)	8'-3¼" (2.51 m)	3'-5¼" (1.04 m)	22 (559)	5'-11½" (1.81 m)	6'-3" (1.89 m)	4 (100)	1¼ (30)	45°	3.1 (2.4)	3'-10" (1.11 m)	34 (859)	8'-4" (2.58 m)	15'-0" (4.55 m)	34 (859)	4'-6" (1.37 m)	52	180 (81)
	DS 24-2 (DS 600-2)	24 (600)	3'-10" (1.16 m)	16 (410)	39 (990)	3'-6½" (1.078 m)	15'-0¼" (4.56 m)	10'-0¼" (3.03 m)	4'-1¾" (1.26 m)	30 (762)	7'-4½" (2.24 m)	7'-7¾" (2.32 m)	4 (100)	1¼ (30)	45°	4.4 (3.4)	4'-6" (1.32 m)	3'-9" (1.15 m)	10'-0" (3.08 m)	18'-3" (5.55 m)	3'-9" (1.15 m)	5'-5" (1.65 m)	60	250 (113)
	DS 30-2 (DS 750-2)	30 (750)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1.14 m)	4'-3" (1.293 m)	17'-1¾" (5.23 m)	11'-4" (3.45 m)	4'-8¼" (1.43 m)	36 (914)	8'-5¼" (2.57 m)	8'-8½" (2.66 m)	4 (100)	1¼ (30)	45°	5.6 (4.3)	5'-2" (1.49 m)	4'-5" (1.36 m)	11'-5" (3.5 m)	21'-0" (6.35 m)	4'-5" (1.36 m)	6'-1" (1.86 m)	72	340 (153)
	DS 36-2 (DS 900-2)	36 (900)	5'-0" (1.52 m)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	5'-2¼" (1.583 m)	19'-11¾" (6.08 m)	13'-0¾" (3.97 m)	5'-5" (1.65 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	9'-10¼" (3.0 m)	10'-1½" (3.08 m)	4 (100)	1¼ (30)	45°	7.4 (5.7)	5'-11" (1.71 m)	5'-5" (1.65 m)	13'-2" (4.02 m)	24'-6" (7.39 m)	5'-5" (1.65 m)	7'-1" (2.16 m)	82	450 (203)
50°	DS 15-2 (DS 375-2)	15 (375)	38 (960)	10 (260)	29 (740)	29½ (751)	12'-11½" (3.93 m)	9'-3" (2.81 m)	3'-4½" (1.03 m)	19 (485)	6'-4" (1.92 m)	6'-7½" (2.01 m)	4¼ (110)	1 (30)	40°	3.1 (2.4)	3'-9" (1.07 m)	32 (822)	9'-4" (2.81 m)	15'-9" (4.7 m)	32 (822)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	54	170 (77)
	DS 18-2 (DS 450-2)	18 (450)	38 (960)	13 (330)	32 (810)	34¼ (870)	13'-4¼" (4.05 m)	9'-3" (2.81 m)	3'-4½" (1.03 m)	22 (559)	6'-6¼" (1.98 m)	6'-10" (2.07 m)	4¼ (110)	1 (30)	40°	3.4 (2.6)	3'-8" (1.1 m)	37 (939)	9'-3" (2.88 m)	16'-0" (4.92 m)	37 (939)	4'-9" (1.45 m)	54	190 (86)
	DS 24-2 (DS 600-2)	24 (600)	3'-10" (1.16 m)	16 (410)	39 (990)	3'-10¾" (1.185 m)	16'-5½" (4.99 m)	11'-2½" (3.39 m)	4'-1" (1.24 m)	30 (762)	8'-1" (2.45 m)	8'-4½" (2.54 m)	4¼ (110)	1 (30)	40°	4.8 (3.7)	4'-6" (1.3 m)	4'-1" (1.26 m)	11'-2" (3.44 m)	19'-9" (6.0 m)	4'-1" (1.26 m)	5'-9" (1.75 m)	68	280 (126)
	DS 30-2 (DS 750-2)	30 (750)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1.14 m)	4'-8" (1.422 m)	18'-9½" (5.72 m)	12'-8" (3.86 m)	4'-7¼" (1.41 m)	36 (914)	9'-3" (2.82 m)	9'-6½" (2.92 m)	4¼ (110)	1 (30)	40°	6.2 (4.7)	5'-1" (1.47 m)	4'-10" (1.49 m)	12'-9" (3.91 m)	22'-9" (6.87 m)	4'-10" (1.49 m)	6'-6" (1.98 m)	78	370 (167)
	DS 36-2 (DS 900-2)	36 (900)	5'-0" (1.52 m)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	5'-8½" (1.741 m)	21'-10¾" (6.67 m)	14'-7½" (4.45 m)	5'-3¾" (1.62 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	10'-9½" (3.29 m)	11'-1¼" (3.38 m)	4¼ (110)	1 (30)	40°	8.1 (6.2)	5'-10" (1.69 m)	5'-11" (1.81 m)	14'-9" (4.5 m)	26'-6" (8.0 m)	5'-11" (1.81 m)	7'-7" (2.31 m)	90	490 (221)
55°	DS 15-2 (DS 375-2)	15 (375)	38 (960)	10 (260)	29 (740)	33 (842)	14'-5" (4.38 m)	10'-6¼" (3.2 m)	3'-4" (1.01 m)	19 (485)	7'-0½" (2.14 m)	7'-4½" (2.24 m)	4½ (110)	1 (30)	35°	3.4 (2.6)	3'-8" (1.06 m)	36 (914)	10'-7" (3.18 m)	17'-3" (5.17 m)	36 (914)	4'-8" (1.42 m)	60	180 (81)
	DS 18-2 (DS 450-2)	18 (450)	38 (960)	13 (330)	32 (810)	38¼ (975)	14'-10¼" (14'-10¼")	10'-6¼" (3.2 m)	3'-4" (1.01 m)	22 (559)	7'-3¼" (2.21 m)	7'-7" (2.3 m)	4½ (110)	1 (30)	35°	3.7 (2.8)	3'-9" (1.08 m)	3'-5" (1.05 m)	10'-7" (3.27 m)	17'-9" (5.4 m)	3'-5" (1.05 m)	5'-1" (1.55 m)	60	210 (95)
	DS 24-2 (DS 600-2)	24 (600)	3'-10" (1.16 m)	16 (410)	39 (990)	4'-4¼" (1.329 m)	14'-10¼" (5.56 m)	12'-9" (3.86 m)	4'-0¼" (1.22 m)	30 (762)	9'-0¼" (2.73 m)	9'-4" (2.83 m)	4½ (110)	1 (30)	35°	5.4 (4.1)	4'-5" (1.29 m)	4'-7" (1.4 m)	12'-9" (3.91 m)	21'-9" (6.6 m)	4'-7" (1.4 m)	6'-3" (1.91 m)	74	300 (135)
	DS 30-2 (DS 750-2)	30 (750)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1.14 m)	5'-2¾" (1.594 m)	20'-11½" (6.39 m)	14'-5" (4.39 m)	4'-6½" (1.39 m)	36 (914)	10'-3¾" (3.15 m)	10'-7¾" (3.24 m)	4½ (110)	1 (30)	35°	6.9 (5.3)	5'-1" (1.45 m)	5'-6" (1.66 m)	14'-6" (4.44 m)	25'-0" (7.56 m)	5'-6" (1.66 m)	7'-2" (2.19 m)	88	420 (189)
	DS 36-2 (DS 900-2)	36 (900)	5'-0" (1.52 m)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	6'-4¾" (1.951 m)	24'-5¼" (7.44 m)	16'-7½" (5.06 m)	5'-3" (1.61 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	12'-0¾" (3.67 m)	12'-4¾" (3.77 m)	4½ (110)	1 (30)	35°	9.1 (7.0)	5'-10" (1.67 m)	6'-7" (2.02 m)	16'-7" (5.11 m)	29'-0" (8.8 m)	6'-7" (2.02 m)	8'-3" (2.52 m)	102	550 (248)
60°	DS 15-2 (DS 375-2)	15 (375)	38 (960)	10 (260)	29 (740)	38 (966)	16'-5¼" (4.99 m)	12'-2¾" (3.71 m)	3'-3¼" (1.0 m)	19 (485)	8'-0½" (2.44 m)	8'-4¾" (2.55 m)	4½ (120)	0¾ (20)	30°	3.9 (3.0)	3'-8" (1.05 m)	3'-5" (1.04 m)	12'-2" (3.7 m)	19'-3" (5.79 m)	3'-5" (1.04 m)	5'-1" (1.55 m)	64	200 (90)
	DS 18-2 (DS 450-2)	18 (450)	38 (960)	13 (330)	32 (810)	3'-8" (1.118 m)	16'-11¼" (5.15 m)	12'-2¾" (3.71 m)	3'-3¼" (1.0 m)	22 (559)	8'-3½" (2.52 m)	8'-7¾" (2.63 m)	4½ (120)	0¾ (20)	30°	4.2 (3.2)	3'-8" (1.07 m)	3'-11" (1.19 m)	12'-2" (3.8 m)	19'-9" (6.06 m)	3'-11" (1.19 m)	5'-7" (1.70 m)	70	240 (108)
	DS 24-2 (DS 600-2)	24 (600)	3'-10" (1.16 m)	16 (410)	39 (990)	5'-0" (1.524 m)	20'-11¼" (6.35 m)	14'-9¾" (4.48 m)	3'-11¾" (1.2 m)	30 (762)	10'-3½" (3.12 m)	10'-7¾" (3.23 m)	4½ (120)	0¾ (20)	30°	6.1 (4.7)	4'-5" (1.27 m)	5'-3" (1.6 m)	14'-10" (4.54 m)	24'-6" (7.41 m)	5'-3" (1.6 m)	6'-11" (2.11 m)	86	350 (158)
	DS 30-2 (DS 750-2)	30 (750)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	19 (480)	3'-9" (1.14 m)	6'-0" (1.828 m)	23'-11¼" (7.29 m)	16'-9" (5.1 m)	4'-5¾" (1.37 m)	36 (914)	11'-9½" (3.59 m)	12'-1¾" (3.7 m)	4½ (120)	0¾ (20)	30°	7.9 (6.0)	5'-0" (1.44 m)	6'-3" (1.9 m)	16'-9" (5.16 m)	28'-0" (8.5 m)	6'-3" (1.9 m)	7'-11" (2,41 m)	100	470 (212)
	DS 36-2 (DS 900-2)	36 (900)	5'-0" (1.52 m)	22 (560)	4'-4" (1.32 m)	7'-4" (2.238 m)	27'-11¼" (8.51 m)	19'-3¾" (5.88 m)	5'-2" (1.57 m)	3'-8" (1.119 m)	13'-9½" (4.2 m)	14'-1¾" (4.31 m)	4½ (120)	0¾ (20)	30°	10.4 (8.0)	5'-10" (1.65 m)	7'-7" (2.31 m)	19'-4" (5.94 m)	32'-9" (9.89 m)	7'-7" (2.31 m)	9'-3" (2.82 m)	114	620 (279)

Illinois Department of Transportation

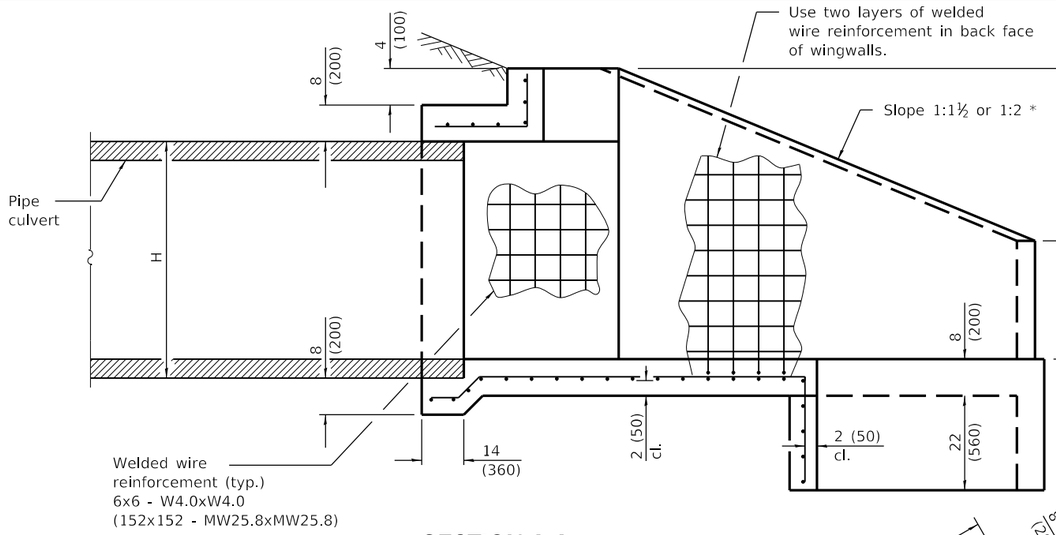
APPROVED January 1, 2009
Ralph E. Anderson
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

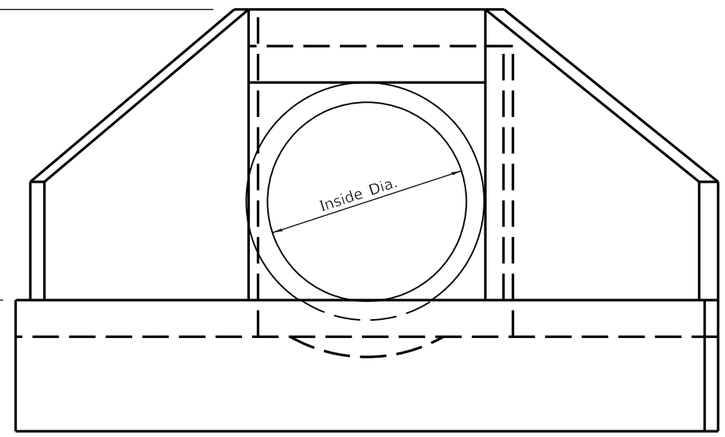
REINFORCED CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS
15" (375 mm) THRU 36" (900 mm) DIA.
SKEWED WITH ROADWAY

STANDARD 542201-02

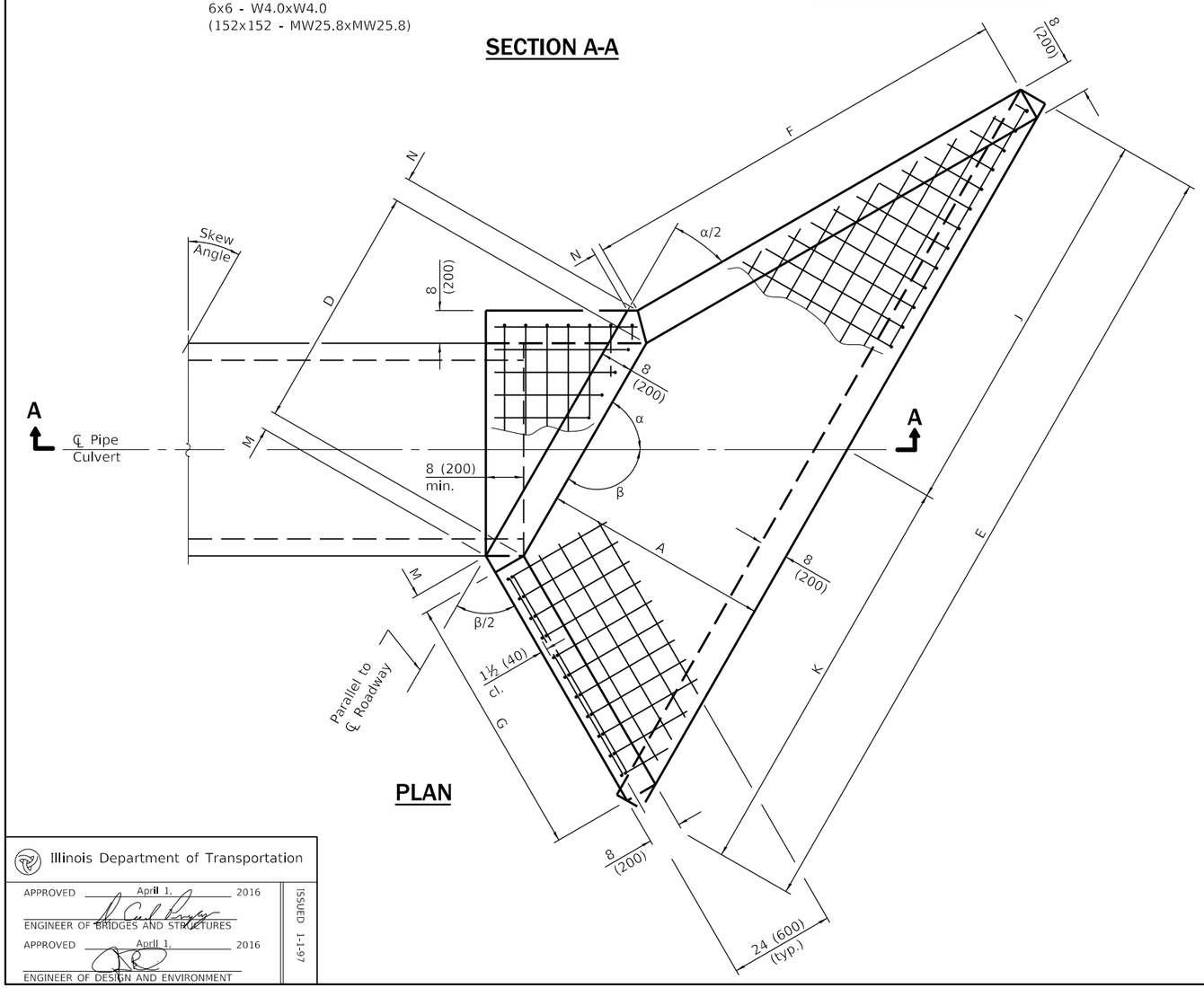


* If the embankment slope above the headwall is flatter than 1:2, provide wings for 1:2 slope.

SECTION A-A



END VIEW



PLAN

GENERAL NOTES

Build tops of headwalls parallel to grade line.

When lapping sheets of welded wire reinforcement, the overlap measured between the outermost cross wires of each reinforcement sheet shall not be less than 8 (200).

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Changed terminology to
	'welded wire reinforcement'.
1-1-14	Corrected skew angles in
	table on Sheet 5.

REINFORCED CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS 42" (1050 mm) THRU 60" (1500 mm) DIA. SKEWED WITH ROADWAY

STANDARD 542206-04

WINGS FOR 1:1 1/2 SLOPE

Skew Angle	Nominal Pipe Dia.	Dimensions for Concrete													Concrete 2 End Secs. cu. yd. (m^3)	Welded Wire Reinforcement 2 End Secs. sq. yd. (m^2)
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	M	N	α		
5°	42 (1050)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	4'-3¼" (1.299 m)	13'-5" (4.09 m)	6'-0½" (1.85 m)	5'-6½" (1.69 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	6'-8¼" (2.04 m)	6'-8¾" (2.05 m)	3½ (90)	3 (80)	85°	6.0 (4.6)	46 (38)
	48 (1200)	4'-6" (1.35 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	4'-10¼" (1.478 m)	14'-10" (4.48 m)	6'-8" (2.0 m)	6'-1¼" (1.83 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	7'-4¾" (2.23 m)	7'-5¼" (2.25 m)	3½ (90)	3 (80)	85°	7.2 (5.5)	53 (44)
	54 (1350)	4'-11" (1.56 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	5'-5¼" (1.657 m)	16'-3" (5.08 m)	7'-3¼" (2.31 m)	6'-8" (2.12 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	8'-1¼" (2.53 m)	8'-1¾" (2.55 m)	3½ (90)	3 (80)	85°	8.4 (6.4)	65 (55)
	60 (1500)	5'-4" (1.62 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	6'-0¼" (1.835 m)	17'-8" (5.37 m)	7'-10¾" (2.4 m)	7'-2¾" (2.2 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	8'-9¾" (2.68 m)	8'-10¼" (2.69 m)	3½ (90)	3 (80)	85°	9.8 (7.5)	71 (59)
10°	42 (1050)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	4'-3¾" (1.314 m)	13'-6½" (4.13 m)	6'-4¼" (1.94 m)	5'-4" (1.63 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	6'-8¾" (2.05 m)	6'-9¾" (2.08 m)	3¾ (100)	3 (80)	80°	6.3 (4.8)	47 (39)
	48 (1200)	4'-6" (1.35 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	4'-11" (1.495 m)	15'-0" (4.52 m)	7'-0" (2.1 m)	5'-10½" (1.77 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	7'-5½" (2.25 m)	7'-6½" (2.27 m)	3¾ (100)	3 (80)	80°	7.5 (5.7)	54 (45)
	54 (1350)	4'-11" (1.56 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	5'-6" (1.676 m)	16'-5" (5.13 m)	7'-7¾" (2.43 m)	6'-5" (2.04 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	8'-2" (2.55 m)	8'-3" (2.58 m)	3¾ (100)	3 (80)	80°	8.8 (6.7)	66 (56)
	60 (1500)	5'-4" (1.62 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	6'-1" (1.857 m)	17'-10½" (5.43 m)	8'-3½" (2.52 m)	6'-11½" (2.12 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	8'-10¾" (2.7 m)	8'-11¾" (2.73 m)	3¾ (100)	3 (80)	80°	10.3 (7.9)	73 (61)
15°	42 (1050)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	4'-4¾" (1.34 m)	13'-9½" (4.2 m)	6'-8½" (2.05 m)	5'-1¾" (1.57 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	6'-10" (2.08 m)	6'-11½" (2.12 m)	4 (100)	2¾ (70)	75°	6.6 (5.0)	48 (40)
	48 (1200)	4'-6" (1.35 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	5'-0" (1.524 m)	15'-3" (4.6 m)	7'-4¾" (2.22 m)	5'-8" (1.71 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	7'-6¾" (2.28 m)	7'-8¼" (2.32 m)	4 (100)	2¾ (70)	75°	7.9 (6.0)	55 (46)
	54 (1350)	4'-11" (1.56 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	5'-7¼" (1.709 m)	16'-8¾" (5.22 m)	8'-1" (2.57 m)	6'-2¼" (1.97 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	8'-3¾" (2.59 m)	8'-5" (2.63 m)	4 (100)	2¾ (70)	75°	9.3 (7.1)	68 (57)
	60 (1500)	5'-4" (1.62 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	6'-2½" (1.893 m)	18'-2¼" (5.53 m)	8'-9¼" (2.66 m)	6'-8¾" (2.05 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	9'-0½" (2.75 m)	9'-1¾" (2.78 m)	4 (100)	2¾ (70)	75°	10.8 (8.3)	75 (62)
20°	42 (1050)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	4'-6¼" (1.378 m)	14'-1¾" (4.31 m)	7'-1½" (2.17 m)	4'-11¾" (1.52 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	7'-0" (2.13 m)	7'-1¾" (2.18 m)	4¼ (105)	2½ (70)	70°	7.0 (5.4)	49 (41)
	48 (1200)	4'-6" (1.35 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	5'-1¾" (1.567 m)	15'-7¾" (4.72 m)	7'-10¼" (2.36 m)	5'-6" (1.65 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	7'-9" (2.34 m)	7'-10¾" (2.38 m)	4¼ (105)	2½ (70)	70°	8.4 (6.4)	57 (48)
	54 (1350)	4'-11" (1.56 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	5'-9¼" (1.756 m)	17'-2" (5.36 m)	8'-6¾" (2.72 m)	6'-0" (1.91 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	8'-6" (2.65 m)	8'-8" (2.7 m)	4¼ (105)	2½ (70)	70°	9.9 (7.6)	70 (59)
	60 (1500)	5'-4" (1.62 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	6'-4½" (1.946 m)	18-8" (5.68 m)	9'-3½" (2.83 m)	6'-6¼" (1.98 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	9'-3" (2.82 m)	9'-5" (2.86 m)	4¼ (105)	2½ (70)	70°	11.5 (8.8)	77 (64)
25°	42 (1050)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	4'-8¼" (1.428 m)	14'-7½" (4.46 m)	7'-7¼" (2.32 m)	4'-10" (1.48 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	7'-2½" (2.22 m)	7'-5" (2.26 m)	4½ (110)	2¼ (60)	65°	7.4 (5.7)	51 (43)
	48 (1200)	4'-6" (1.35 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	5'-4" (1.625 m)	16'-2¼" (4.88 m)	8'-4½" (2.52 m)	5'-4" (1.6 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	8'-0" (2.41 m)	8'-2¼" (2.47 m)	4½ (110)	2¼ (60)	65°	8.9 (6.8)	59 (49)
	54 (1350)	4'-11" (1.56 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	5'-11¾" (1.821 m)	17'-9" (5.54 m)	9'-1¾" (2.91 m)	5'-10" (1.85 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	8'-9½" (2.74 m)	8'-11¾" (2.8 m)	4½ (110)	2¼ (60)	65°	10.5 (8.0)	73 (61)
	60 (1500)	5'-4" (1.62 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	6'-7½" (2.018 m)	19'-3¾" (5.87 m)	9'-11" (3.02 m)	6'-4" (1.92 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	9'-6¾" (2.90 m)	9'-9" (2.97 m)	4½ (110)	2¼ (60)	65°	12.2 (9.3)	80 (67)
30°	42 (1050)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	4'-11" (1.495 m)	15'-3" (4.65 m)	8'-2" (2.49 m)	4'-8½" (1.44 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	7'-6" (2.29 m)	7'-9" (2.36 m)	4½ (120)	2¼ (60)	60°	7.9 (6.0)	53 (45)
	48 (1200)	4'-6" (1.35 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	5'-7" (1.7 m)	16'-10½" (5.1 m)	9'-0" (2.7 m)	5'-2⅛" (1.56 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	8'-3¾" (2.51 m)	8'-6¾" (2.59 m)	4½ (120)	2¼ (60)	60°	9.5 (7.3)	62 (52)
	54 (1350)	4'-11" (1.56 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	6'-3" (1.906 m)	18'-6¼" (5.79 m)	9'-10" (3.12 m)	5'-8" (1.8 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	9'-1¾" (2.85 m)	9'-4½" (2.92 m)	4½ (120)	2¼ (60)	60°	11.2 (8.6)	77 (64)
	60 (1500)	5'-4" (1.62 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	6'-11¼" (2.111 m)	20'-2" (6.13 m)	10'-8" (3.24 m)	6'-2" (1.87 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	9'-11½" (3.03 m)	10'-2½" (3.1 m)	4½ (120)	2¼ (60)	60°	13.1 (10.0)	84 (70)

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

REINFORCED CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS
42" (1050 mm) THRU 60" (1500 mm) DIA.
SKEWED WITH ROADWAY

STANDARD 542206-04

WINGS FOR 1:1 1/2 SLOPE

Skew Angle	Nominal Pipe Dia.	Dimensions for Concrete													Concrete 2 End Secs. cu. yd. (m^3)	Welded Wire Reinforcement 2 End Secs. sq. yd. (m^2)
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	M	N	α		
35°	42 (1050)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	5'-2¼" (1.58 m)	16'-0¾" (4.59 m)	8'-10" (2.71 m)	4'-7¼" (1.41 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	7'-10¾" (2.4 m)	8'-2" (2.49 m)	4¾ (120)	2 (50)	55°	8.5 (6.5)	56 (47)
	48 (1200)	4'-6" (1.35 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	5'-10¾" (1.798 m)	17'-9½" (5.36 m)	9'-9" (2.93 m)	5'-1" (1.53 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	8'-9" (2.64 m)	9'-0½" (2.73 m)	4¾ (120)	2 (50)	55°	10.2 (7.8)	66 (55)
	54 (1350)	4'-11" (1.56 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	6'-7¼" (2.015 m)	19'-6¼" (6.1 m)	10'-7¾" (3.38 m)	5'-6½" (1.76 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	9'-7½" (3.01 m)	9'-10¾" (3.09 m)	4¾ (120)	2 (50)	55°	12.0 (9.2)	81 (68)
	60 (1500)	5'-4" (1.62 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	7'-4" (2.232 m)	21'-3" (6.46 m)	11'-6½" (3.51 m)	6'-0¼" (1.83 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	10'-5¾" (3.19 m)	10'-9¼" (3.27 m)	4¾ (120)	2 (50)	55°	14.1 (10.8)	89 (74)
40°	42 (1050)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	5'-6½" (1.69 m)	17'-1¼" (5.21 m)	9'-8" (2.95 m)	4'-6" (1.38 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	8'-4¾" (2.56 m)	8'-8½" (2.65 m)	5 (130)	1¾ (50)	50°	9.1 (7.0)	60 (50)
	48 (1200)	4'-6" (1.35 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	6'-3¾" (1.922 m)	18'-11¼" (5.72 m)	10'-7¾" (3.2 m)	4'-11½" (1.49 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	9'-3¾" (2.81 m)	9'-7½" (2.91 m)	5 (130)	1¾ (50)	50°	11.0 (8.4)	70 (58)
	54 (1350)	4'-11" (1.56 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	7'-0¾" (2.155 m)	20'-9½" (6.5 m)	11'-7½" (3.69 m)	5'-5" (1.72 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	10'-2¾" (3.2 m)	10'-6¾" (3.3 m)	5 (130)	1¾ (50)	50°	13.0 (9.9)	86 (72)
	60 (1500)	5'-4" (1.62 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	7'-10" (2.387 m)	22'-7¾" (6.89 m)	12'-7½" (3.84 m)	6'-0" (1.79 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	11'-2" (3.4 m)	11'-5¾" (3.49 m)	5 (130)	1¾ (50)	50°	15.2 (11.6)	95 (79)
45°	42 (1050)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	6'-0" (1.831 m)	18'-5¼" (5.62 m)	10'-8" (3.26 m)	4'-5" (1.35 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	9'-0½" (2.76 m)	9'-4¾" (2.86 m)	5¼ (140)	1½ (40)	45°	10.0 (7.6)	65 (54)
	48 (1200)	4'-6" (1.35 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	6'-10" (2.083 m)	20'-5¼" (6.17 m)	11'-9" (3.53 m)	4'-10½" (1.46 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	10'-0½" (3.03 m)	10'-4¾" (3.14 m)	5¼ (140)	1½ (40)	45°	12.0 (9.2)	75 (63)
	54 (1350)	4'-11" (1.56 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	7'-8" (2.334 m)	22'-5¼" (7.01 m)	12'-10¼" (4.08 m)	5'-3¾" (1.69 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	11'-0½" (3.45 m)	11'-4¾" (3.56 m)	5¼ (140)	1½ (40)	45°	14.2 (10.9)	93 (78)
	60 (1500)	5'-4" (1.62 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	8'-5¾" (2.586 m)	24'-5¼" (7.43 m)	13'-11¼" (4.24 m)	5'-9¼" (1.76 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	12'-0½" (3.66 m)	12'-4¾" (3.77 m)	5¼ (140)	1½ (40)	45°	16.7 (12.8)	103 (86)
50°	42 (1050)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	6'-7¼" (2.014 m)	20'-2" (6.15 m)	11'-11¼" (3.64 m)	4'-4¼" (1.33 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	9'-10½" (3.01 m)	10'-3½" (3.14 m)	5½ (140)	1½ (40)	40°	11.0 (8.4)	71 (59)
	48 (1200)	4'-6" (1.35 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	7'-6¼" (2.291 m)	22'-4½" (6.75 m)	13'-2" (3.95 m)	4'-9½" (1.44 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	10'-11¾" (3.31 m)	11'-4¾" (3.44 m)	5½ (140)	1½ (40)	40°	13.3 (10.2)	82 (69)
	54 (1350)	4'-11" (1.56 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	8'-5" (2.568 m)	24'-7" (7.68 m)	14'-4½" (4.56 m)	5'-2¾" (1.66 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	12'-1" (3.78 m)	12'-6" (3.9 m)	5½ (140)	1½ (40)	40°	15.8 (12.1)	102 (85)
	60 (1500)	5'-4" (1.62 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	9'-4" (2.845 m)	26'-9¾" (8.15 m)	15'-7¼" (4.72 m)	5'-8" (1.73 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	13'-2¼" (4.02 m)	13'-7" (4.13 m)	5½ (140)	1½ (40)	40°	18.5 (14.1)	112 (94)
55°	42 (1050)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	7'-5" (2.257 m)	22'-5¾" (6.85 m)	13'-7" (4.14 m)	4'-3½" (1.31 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	11'-0¼" (3.36 m)	11'-5½" (3.49 m)	5¾ (150)	1¼ (30)	35°	12.3 (9.4)	79 (66)
	48 (1200)	4'-6" (1.35 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	8'-5" (2.568 m)	24'-11½" (7.53 m)	14'-11½" (4.49 m)	4'-8½" (1.42 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	12'-3" (3.7 m)	12'-8½" (3.83 m)	5¾ (150)	1¼ (30)	35°	14.9 (11.4)	92 (77)
	54 (1350)	4'-11" (1.56 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	9'-5¼" (2.878 m)	27'-5" (8.57 m)	16'-4¼" (5.19 m)	5'-1¾" (1.64 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	13'-6" (4.22 m)	13'-11" (4.35 m)	5¾ (150)	1¼ (30)	35°	17.7 (13.5)	113 (95)
	60 (1500)	5'-4" (1.62 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	10'-5½" (3.188 m)	29'-10¾" (9.09 m)	17'-8¾" (5.39 m)	5'-7" (1.7 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	14'-8¾" (4.48 m)	15'-2" (4.61 m)	5¾ (150)	1¼ (30)	35°	20.8 (15.9)	125 (104)
60°	42 (1050)	4'-1" (1.25 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	8'-6" (2.59 m)	25'-7¾" (7.82 m)	15'-9¼" (4.81 m)	4'-2¾" (1.29 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	12'-7" (3.84 m)	13'-0¾" (3.98 m)	6¼ (160)	1 (30)	30°	14.1 (10.8)	89 (75)
	48 (1200)	4'-6" (1.35 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	9'-8" (2.946 m)	28'-5¾" (8.59 m)	17'-4¾" (5.22 m)	4'-8" (1.4 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	14'-0" (4.22 m)	14'-5¾" (4.37 m)	6¼ (160)	1 (30)	30°	17.0 (13.0)	104 (87)
	54 (1350)	4'-11" (1.56 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	10'-10" (3.302 m)	31'-3¾" (9.79 m)	19'-0" (6.03 m)	5'-1" (1.62 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	15'-5" (4.82 m)	15'-10¾" (4.97 m)	6¼ (160)	1 (30)	30°	20.3 (15.5)	129 (108)
	60 (1500)	5'-4" (1.62 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	12'-0" (3.658 m)	34'-1¾" (10.39 m)	20'-7¼" (6.26 m)	5'-6¼" (1.68 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	16'-10" (5.12 m)	17'-3¾" (5.27 m)	6¼ (160)	1 (30)	30°	23.8 (18.2)	142 (119)

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

REINFORCED CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS
42" (1050 mm) THRU 60" (1500 mm) DIA.
SKEWED WITH ROADWAY

STANDARD 542206-04

WINGS FOR 1:2 SLOPE

Skew Angle	Nominal Pipe Dia.	Dimensions for Concrete													Concrete 2 End Secs. cu. yd. (m^3)	Welded Wire Reinforcement 2 End Secs. sq. yd. (m^2)
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	M	N	α		
5°	42 (1050)	5'-5" (1.66 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	4'-3¼" (1.299 m)	16'-1" (4.29 m)	8'-0¼" (2.46 m)	7'-4¼" (2.26 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	8'-0¼" (2.45 m)	8'-0¾" (2.47 m)	3½ (90)	3 (80)	85°	8.0 (6.1)	61 (51)
	48 (1200)	6'-0" (1.8 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	4'-10¼" (1.478 m)	17'-10" (5.38 m)	8'-10½" (2.67 m)	8'-1¾" (2.44 m)	1.473 m (4'-10")	8'-10¾" (2.68 m)	8'-11¼" (2.7 m)	3½ (90)	3 (80)	85°	9.6 (7.3)	71 (59)
	54 (1350)	6'-7" (2.08 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	5'-5¼" (1.657 m)	19'-7" (6.12 m)	9'-9" (3.08 m)	8'-11¼" (2.82 m)	1.651 m (5'-5")	9'-9¼" (3.05 m)	9'-9¾" (3.07 m)	3½ (90)	3 (80)	85°	11.3 (8.6)	88 (74)
	60 (1500)	7'-2" (2.16 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	6'-0¼" (1.835 m)	21'-4¼" (6.46 m)	10'-7¼" (3.2 m)	9'-8¾" (2.93 m)	1.829 m (6'-0")	10'-8" (3.22 m)	10'-8¼" (3.24 m)	3½ (90)	3 (80)	85°	13.2 (10.1)	96 (80)
10°	42 (1050)	5'-5" (1.66 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	4'-3¾" (1.314 m)	16'-3" (4.97 m)	8'-5" (2.59 m)	7'-0¾" (2.17 m)	1.295 m (4'-3")	8'-1" (2.47 m)	8'-2" (2.5 m)	3¾ (100)	3 (80)	80°	8.3 (6.3)	62 (52
	48 (1200)	6'-0" (1.8 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	4'-11" (1.495 m)	18'-0½" (5.43 m)	9'-4" (2.8 m)	7'-10" (2.35 m)	1.473 m (4'-10")	8'-11¾" (2.71 m)	9'-0¾" (2.73 m)	3¾ (100)	3 (80)	80°	9.9 (7.6)	72 (60)
	54 (1350)	6'-7" (2.08 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	5'-6" (1.676 m)	19'-9¾" (6.19 m)	10'-3" (3.24 m)	8'-7¼" (2.72 m)	1.651 m (5'-5")	9'-10½" (3.08 m)	9'-11¼" (3.11 m)	3¾ (100)	3 (80)	80°	11.7 (8.9)	90 (75)
	60 (1500)	7'-2" (2.16 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	6'-1" (1.857 m)	21'-7" (6.53 m)	11'-1¾" (3.36 m)	9'-4¼" (2.82 m)	1.829 m (6'-0")	10'-9" (3.25 m)	10'-10" (3.28 m)	3¾ (100)	3 (80)	80°	13.7 (10.5)	98 (82)
15°	42 (1050)	5'-5" (1.66 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	4'-4¾" (1.34 m)	16'-6½" (5.06 m)	8'-10¾" (2.73 m)	6'-10" (2.1 m)	1.295 m (4'-3")	8'-2½" (2.51 m)	8'-4" (2.55 m)	4 (100)	2¾ (70)	75°	8.6 (6.6)	64 (53)
	48 (1200)	6'-0" (1.8 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	5'-0" (1.524 m)	18'-4½" (5.54 m)	9'-10¼" (2.96 m)	7'-6¾" (2.27 m)	1.473 m (4'-10")	9'-1½" (2.75 m)	9'-3" (2.79 m)	4 (100)	2¾ (70)	75°	10.4 (8.0)	74 (62)
	54 (1350)	6'-7" (2.08 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	5'-7¼" (1.709 m)	20'-2" (6.3 m)	10'-9¾" (3.42 m)	8'-3½" (2.63 m)	1.651 m (5'-5")	10'-0¼" (3.13 m)	10'-1¾" (3.17 m)	4 (100)	2¾ (70)	75°	12.3 (9.4)	92 (77)
	60 (1500)	7'-2" (2.16 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	6'-2½" (1.893 m)	21'-11¾" (6.65 m)	11'-9¼" (3.55 m)	9'-0½" (2.73 m)	1.829 m (6'-0")	10'-11¼" (3.31 m)	11'-0½" (3.34 m)	4 (100)	2¾ (70)	75°	14.3 (10.9)	100 (84)
20°	42 (1050)	5'-5" (1.66 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	4'-6¼" (1.378 m)	16'-11¾" (5.19 m)	9'-5¼" (2.9 m)	6'-7½" (2.03 m)	1.295 m (4'-3")	8'-5" (2.57 m)	8'-6¾" (2.62 m)	4¼ (110)	2½ (70)	70°	9.0 (6.9)	66 (55)
	48 (1200)	6'-0" (1.8 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	5'-1¾" (1.567 m)	18'-10" (5.68 m)	10'-5½" (3.14 m)	7'-4" (2.2 m)	1.473 m (4'-10")	9'-4" (2.81 m)	9'-6" (2.86 m)	4¼ (110)	2½ (70)	70°	10.9 (8.3)	76 (64)
	54 (1350)	6'-7" (2.08 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	5'-9¼" (1.756 m)	20'-8½" (6.47 m)	11'-5¾" (3.63 m)	8'-0½" (2.54 m)	1.651 m (5'-5")	10'-3¼" (3.21 m)	10'-5¼" (3.26 m)	4¼ (110)	2½ (70)	70°	12.9 (9.9)	94 (79)
	60 (1500)	7'-2" (2.16 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	6'-4½" (1.946 m)	22'-6¾" (6.83 m)	12'-6" (3.77 m)	8'-9" (2.64 m)	1.829 m (6'-0")	11'-2½" (3.39 m)	11'-4¼" (3.44 m)	4¼ (110)	2½ (70)	70°	15.1 (11.5)	103 (86)
25°	42 (1050)	5'-5" (1.66 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	4'-8¼" (1.428 m)	17'-6¾" (5.37 m)	10'-1" (3.09 m)	6'-5" (1.64 m)	1.295 m (4'-3")	8'-8¼" (2.65 m)	8'-10½" (2.72 m)	4½ (110)	2¼ (60)	65°	9.5 (7.3)	65 (55)
	48 (1200)	6'-0" (1.8 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	5'-4" (1.625 m)	19'-6" (5.88 m)	11'-2' (3.35 m)	7'-1¼" (2.14 m)	1.473 m (4'-10")	9'-7¾" (2.91 m)	9'-10¼" (2.97 m)	4½ (110)	2¼ (60)	65°	11.5 (8.8)	79 (66)
	54 (1350)	6'-7" (2.08 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	5'-11¾" (1.821 m)	21'-5" (6.69 m)	12'-3" (3.87 m)	7'-9¾" (2.47 m)	1.651 m (5'-5")	10'-7¼" (3.31 m)	10'-9¾" (3.37 m)	4½ (110)	2¼ (60)	65°	13.6 (10.4)	98 (82)
	60 (1500)	7'-2" (2.16 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	6'-7½" (2.018 m)	23'-4¼" (7.06 m)	13'-4" (4.02 m)	8'-6" (2.56 m)	1.829 m (6'-0")	11'-7" (3.5 m)	11'-9¼" (3.56 m)	4½ (110)	2¼ (60)	65°	15.9 (12.2)	107 (90)
30°	42 (1050)	5'-5" (1.66 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	4'-11" (1.495 m)	18'-4" (5.61 m)	10'-10" (3.32 m)	6'-3" (1.92 m)	1.295 m (4'-3")	9'-0½" (2.77 m)	9'-3½" (2.84 m)	4½ (120)	2¼ (60)	60°	10.1 (7.7)	71 (59)
	48 (1200)	6'-0" (1.8 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	5'-7" (1.7 m)	20'-4¼" (6.13 m)	12'-0" (3.6 m)	6'-11¼" (2.08 m)	1.473 m (4'-10")	10'-0¾" (3.03 m)	10'-3½" (3.1 m)	4½ (120)	2¼ (60)	60°	12.2 (9.3)	82 (69)
	54 (1350)	6'-7" (2.08 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	6'-3" (1.906 m)	22'-4½" (6.99 m)	13'-2" (4.16 m)	7'-7¼" (2.41 m)	1.651 m (5'-5")	11'-0¾" (3.46 m)	11'-3¾" (3.53 m)	4½ (120)	2¼ (60)	60°	14.4 (11.0)	102 (86)
	60 (1500)	7'-2" (2.16 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	6'-11¼" (2.111 m)	24'-4¾" (7.38 m)	14'-4" (4.32 m)	8'-3¼" (2.45 m)	1.829 m (6'-0")	12'-1" (3.65 m)	12'-3¾" (3.73 m)	4½ (120)	2¼ (60)	60°	16.9 (12.9)	112 (93)

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

REINFORCED CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS
42" (1050 mm) THRU 60" (1500 mm) DIA.
SKEWED WITH ROADWAY

STANDARD 542206-04

WINGS FOR 1:1 1/2 SLOPE

Skew Angle	Nominal Pipe Dia.	Dimensions for Concrete													Concrete 2 End Secs. cu. yd. (m^3)	Welded Wire Reinforcement 2 End Secs. sq. yd. (m^2)
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	M	N	α		
35°	42 (1050)	5'-5" (1.66 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	5'-2¼" (1.58 m)	19'-3¾" (5.91 m)	11'-8¾" (3.6 m)	6'-1¼" (1.87 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	9'-6¼" (2.91 m)	9'-9½" (3.0 m)	4¾ (120)	2 (50)	55°	10.8 (8.3)	75 (63)
	48 (1200)	6'-0" (1.80 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	5'-10¾" (1.798 m)	21'-5½" (6.47 m)	13'-0" (3.9 m)	6'-9¼" (2.03 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	10'-7" (3.91 m)	10'-10½" (3.28 m)	4¾ (120)	2 (50)	55°	13.0 (9.9)	87 (73)
	54 (1350)	6'-7" (2.08 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	6'-7¼" (2.015 m)	23'-7" (7.37 m)	14'-3" (4.51 m)	7'-5" (2.35 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	11'-7¾" (3.64 m)	11'-11¼" (3.73 m)	4¾ (120)	2 (50)	55°	15.4 (11.8)	108 (90)
	60 (1500)	7'-2" (2.16 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	7'-4" (2.232 m)	25'-8¾" (7.78 m)	15'-6¼" (4.68 m)	8'-1" (2.44 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	12'-8¾" (3.85 m)	13'-0" (3.93 m)	4¾ (120)	2 (50)	55°	18.1 (13.8)	118 (99)
40°	42 (1050)	5'-5" (1.66 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	5'-6½" (1.69 m)	20'-7" (6.29 m)	12'-9¾" (3.93 m)	5'-11¾" (1.84 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	10'-1½" (3.1 m)	10'-5½" (3.19 m)	5 (130)	1¾ (50)	50°	11.6 (8.9)	80 (67)
	48 (1200)	6'-0" (1.80 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	6'-3¾" (1.922 m)	22'-10¼" (6.89 m)	14'-2¼" (4.26 m)	6'-7½" (1.99 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	11'-3¼" (3.4 m)	11'-7" (3.49 m)	5 (130)	1¾ (50)	50°	14.0 (10.7)	93 (77)
	54 (1350)	6'-7" (2.08 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	7'-0¾" (2.155 m)	25'-1¾" (7.86 m)	15'-7" (4.93 m)	7'-3¼" (2.3 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	12'-5" (3.88 m)	12'-8¾" (3.98 m)	5 (130)	1¾ (50)	50°	16.7 (12.8)	115 (96)
	60 (1500)	7'-2" (2.16 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	7'-10" (2.387 m)	27'-5¼" (8.3 m)	16'-11½" (5.11 m)	7'-11" (2.39 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	13'-6¾" (4.1 m)	13'-10½" (4.2 m)	5 (130)	1¾ (50)	50°	19.5 (14.9)	126 (105)
45°	42 (1050)	5'-5" (1.66 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	6'-0" (1.831 m)	22'-2½" (6.79 m)	14'-1¾" (4.34 m)	5'-10¼" (1.8 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	10'-11" (3.34 m)	11'-3½" (3.45 m)	5¼ (140)	1½ (40)	45°	12.6 (9.6)	86 (72)
	48 (1200)	6'-0" (1.80 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	6'-10" (2.083 m)	24'-8½" (7.44 m)	15'-8¼" (4.7 m)	6'-6" (1.95 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	12'-2" (3.67 m)	12'-6¼" (3.77 m)	5¼ (140)	1½ (40)	45°	15.2 (12.0)	100 (83)
	54 (1350)	6'-7" (2.08 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	7'-8" (2.334 m)	27'-1¾" (8.48 m)	17'-2½" (5.44 m)	7'-1½" (2.25 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	13'-4¾" (4.19 m)	13'-9" (4.29 m)	5¼ (140)	1½ (40)	45°	18.2 (13.9)	124 (104)
	60 (1500)	7'-2" (2.16 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	8'-5¾" (2.586 m)	29'-7½" (8.96 m)	18'-8¾" (5.65 m)	7'-9" (2.34 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	14'-7½" (4.43 m)	15'-0" (4.53 m)	5¼ (140)	1½ (40)	45°	21.3 (16.3)	136 (114)
50°	42 (1050)	5'-5" (1.66 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	6'-7¼" (2.014 m)	24'-3¾" (7.44 m)	15'-10" (4.86 m)	5'-9¼" (1.77 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	11'-11½" (3.66 m)	12'-4¼" (3.78 m)	5½ (150)	1½ (40)	40°	13.9 (10.6)	94 (78)
	48 (1200)	6'-0" (1.80 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	7'-6¼" (2.291 m)	27'-0½" (8.15 m)	17'-6½" (5.27 m)	6'-4½" (1.92 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	13'-3¾" (4.02 m)	13'-8¾" (4.13 m)	5½ (150)	1½ (40)	40°	16.8 (12.8)	109 (91)
	54 (1350)	6'-7" (2.08 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	8'-5" (2.568 m)	29'-9¼" (9.3 m)	19'-3" (6.09 m)	7'-0" (2.21 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	14'-8¼" (4.59 m)	15'-1" (4.71 m)	5½ (150)	1½ (40)	40°	20.0 (15.3)	135 (113)
	60 (1500)	7'-2" (2.16 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	9'-4" (2.845 m)	32'-5¾" (9.82 m)	20'-11½" (6.32 m)	7'-7½" (2.3 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	16'-0½" (4.86 m)	16'-5¼" (4.97 m)	5½ (150)	1½ (40)	40°	23.5 (18.0)	148 (124)
55°	42 (1050)	5'-5" (1.66 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	7'-5" (2.257 m)	27'-1½" (8.3 m)	18'-0¼" (5.52 m)	5'-8¼" (1.74 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	13'-4¼" (4.08 m)	13'-9¼" (4.22 m)	5¾ (150)	1¼ (30)	35°	15.5 (11.9)	104 (87)
	48 (1200)	6'-0" (1.80 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	8'-5" (2.568 m)	30'-2¼" (9.1 m)	19'-11½" (5.99 m)	6'-3½" (1.89 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	14'-10½" (4.48 m)	15'-3¾" (4.62 m)	5¾ (150)	1¼ (30)	35°	18.8 (14.4)	121 (101)
	54 (1350)	6'-7" (2.08 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	9'-5¼" (2.878 m)	33'-2¾" (10.39 m)	21'-10¾" (6.92 m)	6'-10¾" (2.18 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	16'-4¾" (5.13 m)	16'-10" (5.26 m)	5¾ (150)	1¼ (30)	35°	22.4 (17.1)	150 (125)
	60 (1500)	7'-2" (2.16 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	10'-5½" (3.188 m)	36'-3½" (10.97 m)	23'-10" (7.18 m)	7'-6¼" (2.27 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	17'-11¼" (5.42 m)	18'-4¼" (5.55 m)	5¾ (150)	1¼ (30)	35°	26.4 (20.2)	165 (138)
60°	42 (1050)	5'-5" (1.66 m)	26 (660)	4'-10½" (1.49 m)	8'-6" (2.59 m)	30'-11¾" (9.48 m)	20'-11¼" (6.42 m)	5'-7¼" (1.72 m)	4'-3" (1.295 m)	15'-3" (4.67 m)	15'-8¾" (4.81 m)	6¼ (160)	1 (30)	30°	17.7 (13.5)	118 (98)
	48 (1200)	6'-0" (1.80 m)	29 (740)	5'-5" (1.64 m)	9'-8" (2.946 m)	34'-5¾" (10.39 m)	23'-2¼" (6.96 m)	6'-2½" (1.87 m)	4'-10" (1.473 m)	17'-0" (5.12 m)	17'-5¾" (5.27 m)	6¼ (160)	1 (30)	30°	21.5 (16.4)	137 (115)
	54 (1350)	6'-7" (2.08 m)	32 (810)	5'-11½" (1.85 m)	10'-10" (3.302 m)	37'-11¾" (11.87 m)	25'-5¼" (8.04 m)	6'-9¾" (2.16 m)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	18'-9" (5.86 m)	19'-2¾" (6.01 m)	6¼ (160)	1 (30)	30°	25.7 (19.6)	170 (142)
	60 (1500)	7'-2" (2.16 m)	35 (890)	6'-6" (1.97 m)	12'-0" (3.658 m)	41'-5¾" (12.55 m)	27'-8¼" (8.35 m)	7'-5" (2.24 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	20'-6" (6.2 m)	20'-11¾" (6.35 m)	6¼ (160)	1 (30)	30°	30.2 (23.1)	187 (157)

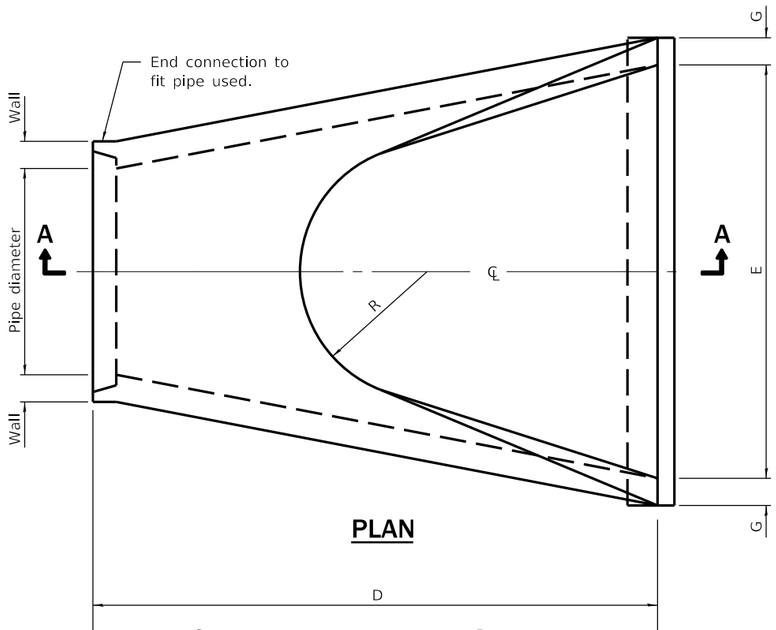
Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

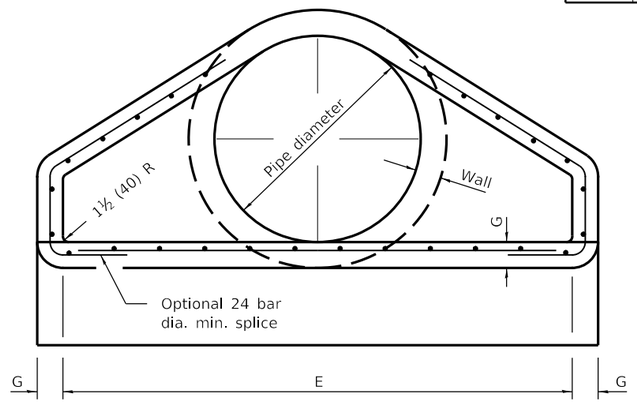
ISSUED 1-1-97

REINFORCED CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS
42" (1050 mm) THRU 60" (1500 mm) DIA.
SKEWED WITH ROADWAY

STANDARD 542206-04



SECTION A-A



END VIEW

PIPE DIA.	APPROX. QTY. lbs. (kg)	WALL	A	B	C	D	E	G	R	APPROX. SLOPE
12 (300)	530 (240)	2 (51)	4 (102)	24 (610)	4'-0⅞" (1.241 m)	6'-0⅞" (1.851 m)	24 (610)	2 (51)	9 (229)	1:2.4
15 (375)	740 (335)	2¼ (57)	6 (152)	27 (686)	3'-10" (1.168 m)	6'-1" (1.854 m)	30 (762)	2¼ (57)	11 (280)	1:2.4
18 (450)	990 (450)	2½ (64)	9 (229)	27 (686)	3'-10" (1.168 m)	6'-1" (1.854 m)	36 (914)	2½ (64)	12 (305)	1:2.4
21 (525)	1280 (580)	2¾ (70)	9 (229)	35 (889)	38 (965)	6'-1" (1.854 m)	3'-6" (1.067 m)	2¾ (70)	13 (330)	1:2.4
24 (600)	1520 (690)	3 (76)	9½ (241)	3'-7½" (1.105 m)	30 (762)	6'-1½" (1.867 m)	4'-0" (1.219 m)	3 (76)	14 (356)	1:2.5
27 (675)	1930 (875)	3¼ (83)	10½ (267)	4'-0" (1.219 m)	25½ (648)	6'-1½" (1.867 m)	4'-6" (1.372 m)	3¼ (83)	14½ (368)	1:2.4
30 (750)	2190 (995)	3½ (89)	12 (305)	4'-6" (1.375 m)	19¾ (502)	6'-1¾" (1.874 m)	5'-0" (1.524 m)	3½ (89)	15 (381)	1:2.5
33 (825)	3200 (1450)	3¾ (95)	13½ (343)	4'-10½" (1.486 m)	39¼ (997)	8'-1¾" (2.483 m)	5'-6" (1.676 m)	3¾ (95)	17½ (445)	1:2.5
36 (900)	4100 (1860)	4 (102)	15 (381)	5'-3" (1.6 m)	34¾ (883)	8'-1¾" (2.483 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	4 (102)	20 (508)	1:2.5
42 (1050)	5380 (2440)	4½ (114)	21 (533)	5'-3" (1.6 m)	35 (889)	8'-2" (2.489 m)	6'-6" (1.981 m)	4½ (114)	22 (559)	1:2.5
48 (1200)	6550 (2970)	5 (127)	24 (610)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	26 (660)	8'-2" (2.489 m)	7'-0" (2.134 m)	5 (127)	22 (559)	1:2.5
54 (1350)	8240 (3740)	5½ (140)	27 (686)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	35 (889)	8'-4" (2.54 m)	7'-6" (2.286 m)	5½ (140)	24 (610)	1:2.0
60 (1500)	8730 (3960)	6 (152)	35 (889)	5'-0" (1.524 m)	39 (991)	8'-3" (2.515 m)	8'-0" (2.438 m)	5 (127)	*	1:1.9
66 (1650)	10710 (4860)	6½ (165)	30 (762)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	27 (686)	8'-3" (2.515 m)	8'-6" (2.591 m)	5½ (140)	*	1:1.7
72 (1800)	12520 (5680)	7 (178)	36 (914)	6'-6" (1.981 m)	21 (533)	8'-3" (2.514 m)	9'-0" (2.743 m)	6 (152	*	1:1.8
78 (1950)	14770 (6700)	7½ (191)	36 (914)	7'-6" (2.286 m)	21 (533)	9'-3" (2.819 m)	9'-6" (2.896 m)	6½ (165)	*	1:1.8
84 (2100)	18160 (8240)	8 (203)	36 (914)	7'-6½" (2.299 m)	21 (533)	9'-3½" (2.832 m)	10'-0" (3.048 m)	6½ (165)	*	1:1.6

* Radius as furnished by manufacturer

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2011
Ralph E. Anderson
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

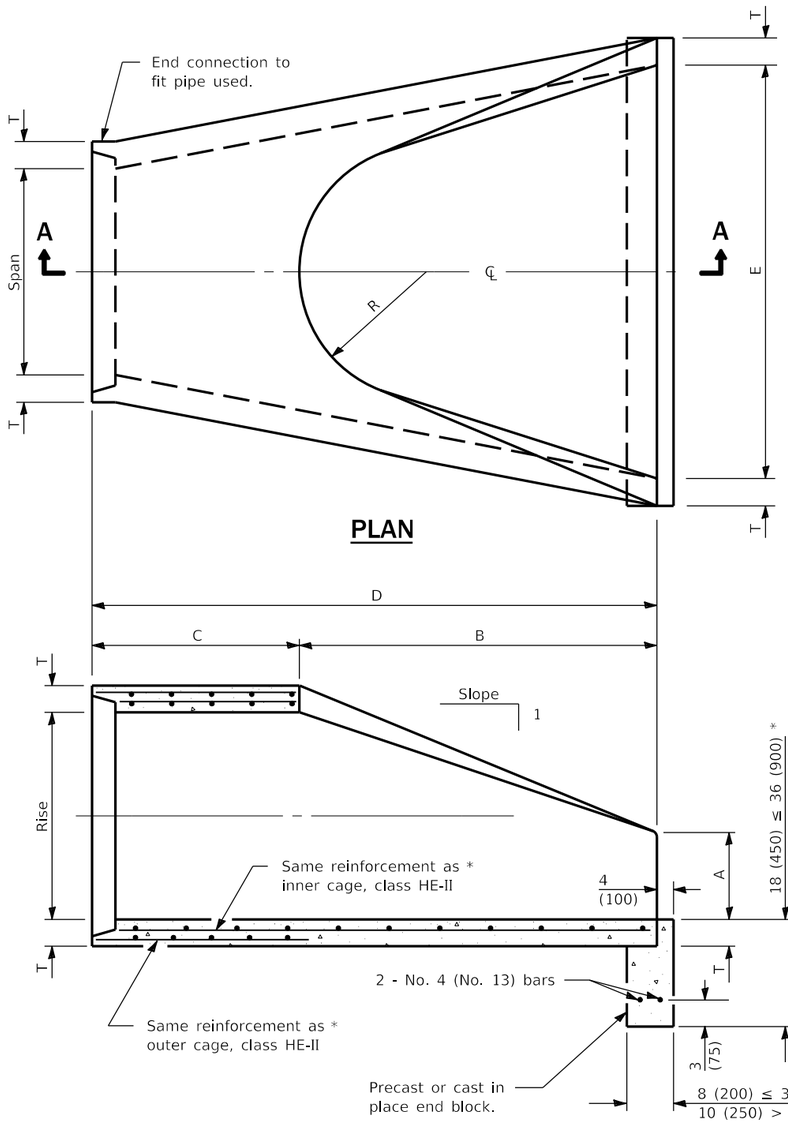
APPROVED January 1, 2011
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-11	Clarified ref. to pipe dia.
	on Section A-A. Changed
	'inner' to 'outer' cage ref.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE FLARED END SECTION

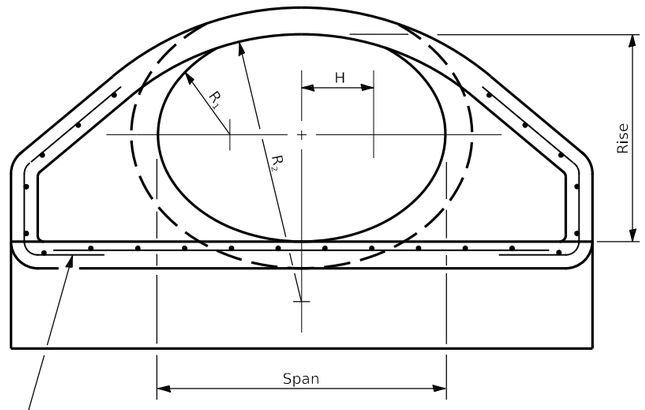
STANDARD 542301-03



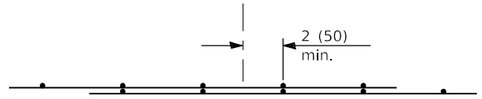
* Refers to the equivalent pipe diameter.

SECTION A-A

SPAN	RISE	EQUIV. DIA.	WALL T	A	B	C	D	E	H	R	R_1	R_2	APPROX. SLOPE
23 (584)	14 (356)	18 (450)	2¾ (70)	8 (203)	27 (686)	3'-9" (1.143 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	36 (914)	5⅜ (137)	6 (152)	6 (152)	20 (508)	1:3.1
30 (762)	19 (483)	24 (600)	3¼ (83)	8½ (216)	39 (991)	33 (838)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	4'-0" (1.219 m)	6⅞ (175)	7 (178)	8¼ (210)	26¼ (667)	1:2.8
34 (864)	22 (559)	27 (675)	3½ (89)	9 (229)	4'-0" (1.219 m)	24 (610)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	4'-6" (1.372 m)	7¾ (197)	8 (203)	9¼ (235)	29¼ (743)	1:2.9
38 (965)	24 (610)	30 (750)	3½ (95)	9½ (241)	4'-6" (1.372 m)	18 (475)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	5'-0" (1.524 m)	8⅝ (219)	9 (229)	10¼ (260)	32¾ (832)	1:2.9
45 (1143)	29 (737)	36 (900)	4½ (114)	11¼ (286)	5'-0" (1.524 m)	36 (914)	8'-0" (2.438 m)	6'-0" (1.829 m)	10½ (267)	12 (305)	12¼ (311)	39¼ (997)	1:2.7
53 (1346)	34 (864)	42 (1050)	5 (127)	15¾ (400)	5'-0" (1.524 m)	36 (914)	8'-0" (2.438 m)	6'-6" (1.981 m)	12⅛ (308)	13 (330)	14½ (368)	3'-10" (1.168 m)	1:2.6
60 (1524)	38 (965)	48 (1200)	5½ (140)	21 (533)	5'-0" (1.524 m)	36 (914)	8'-0" (2.438 m)	7'-0" (2.134 m)	13½ (343)	14 (356)	16½ (419)	4'-3½" (1.308 m)	1:2.7
68 (1727)	43 (1092)	54 (1350)	6 (152)	26 (660)	5'-0" (1.524 m)	36 (914)	8'-0" (2.438 m)	7'-6" (2.286 m)	15¼ (387)	16 (406)	18¾ (476)	4'-10½" (1.486 m)	1:2.6
76 (1930)	48 (1219)	60 (1500)	6½ (165)	31 (787)	5'-0" (1.524 m)	36 (914)	8'-0" (2.438 m)	8'-0" (2.439 m)	17 (432)	18 (457)	20¾ (527)	5'-5" (1.651 m)	1:2.6



END VIEW



OPTIONAL WELDED WIRE REINFORCEMENT LAP

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

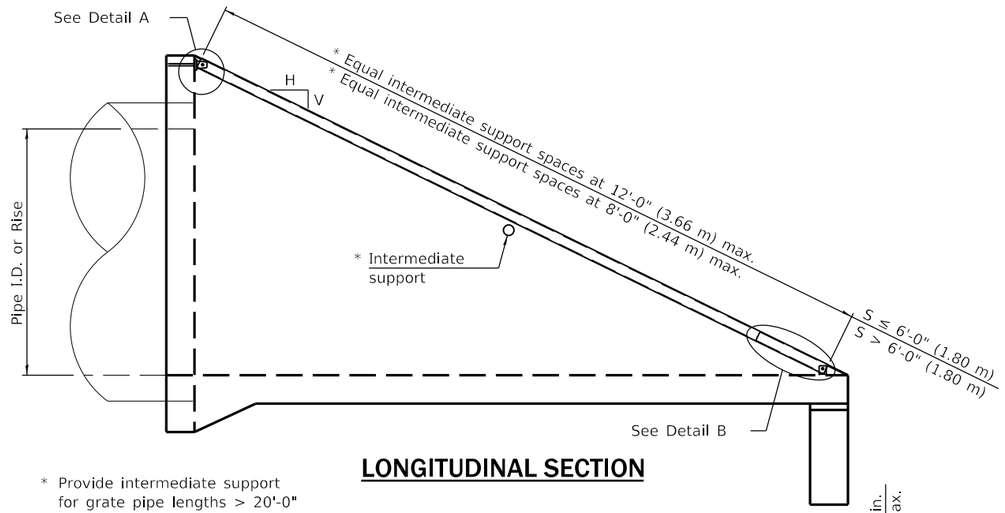
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Changed terminology to
	'welded wire reinforcement'.
	Corrected min. lap dimension.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

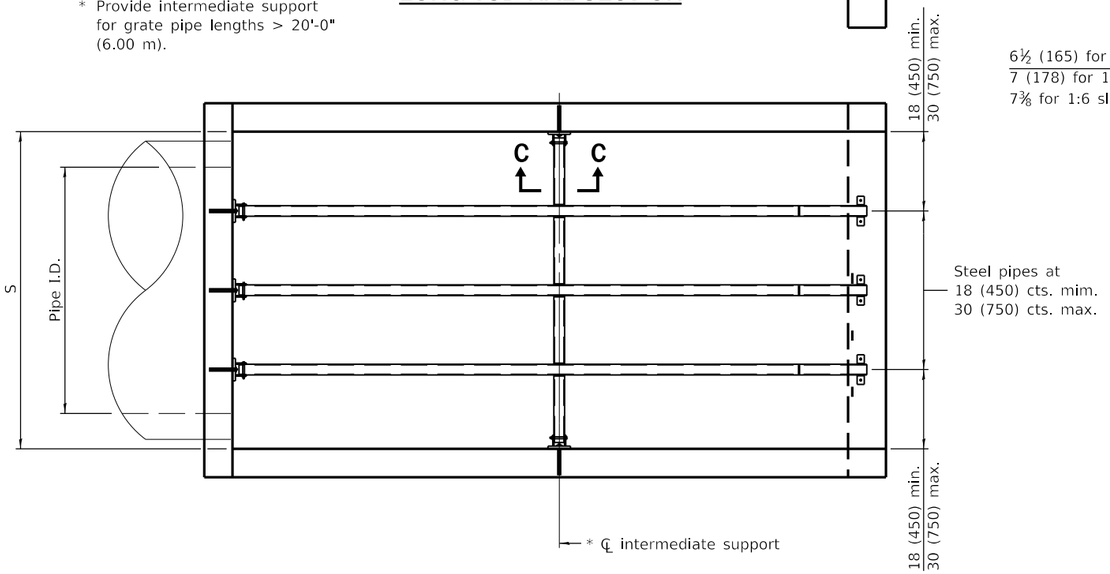
PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE ELLIPTICAL FLARED END SECTION

STANDARD 542306-03

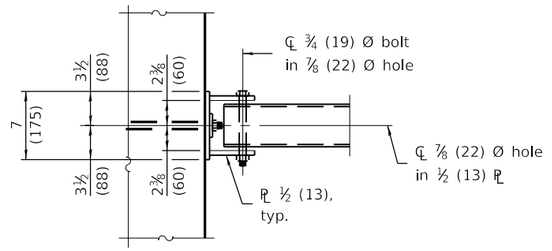


LONGITUDINAL SECTION

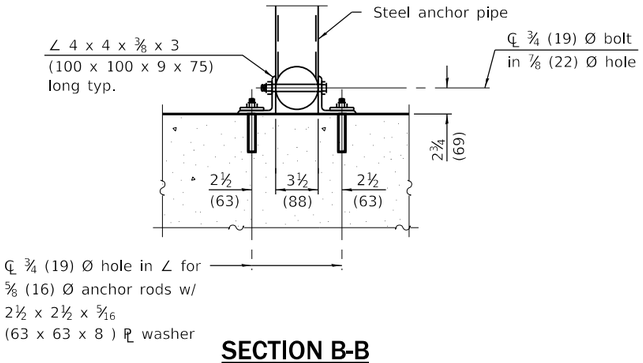
* Provide intermediate support for grate pipe lengths > 20'-0" (6.00 m).



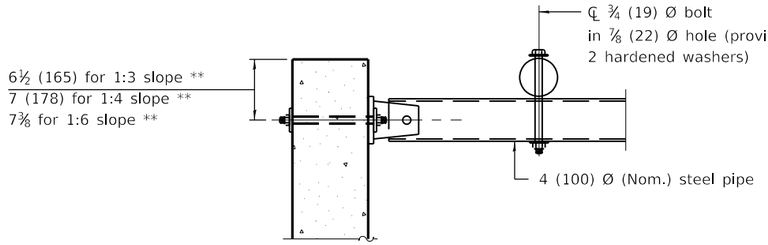
PLAN VIEW



VIEW A-A

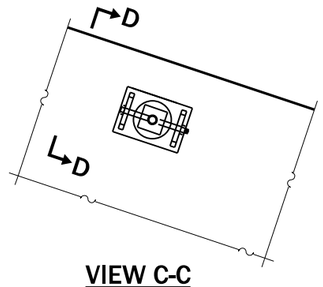


SECTION B-B



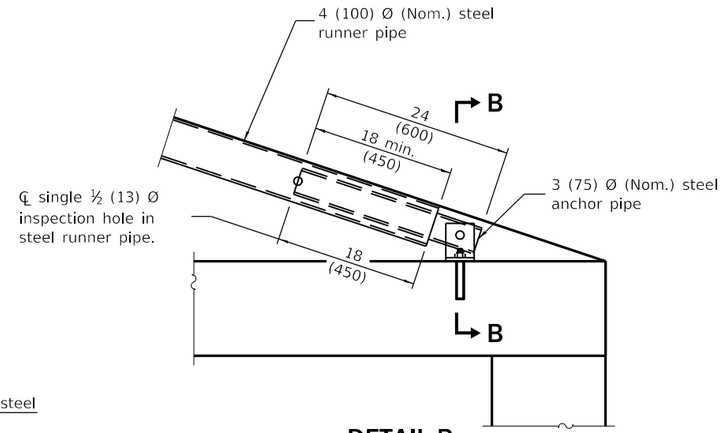
SECTION D-D

** Measured perpendicular to top of culvert wall. In addition, formed hole shall be located a minimum of 6 (150) measured horizontally from any vertical joints necessary for construction of the culvert end section.

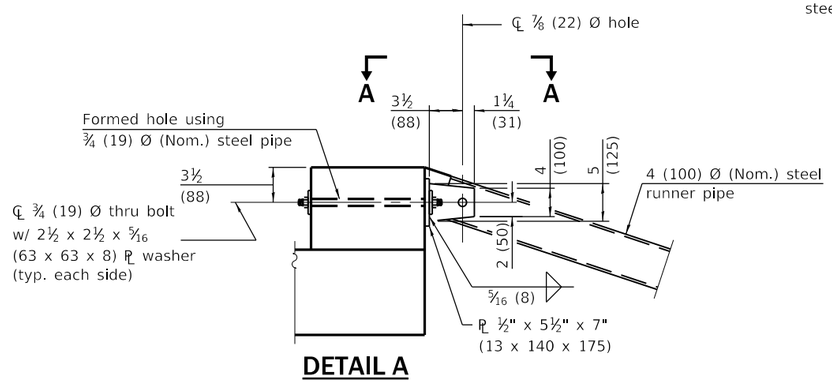


VIEW C-C

(See Detail A for dimensions and details not shown.)



DETAIL B



DETAIL A

GENERAL NOTES

This standard shall only be used on concrete end sections not skewed more than ± 15 degrees with roadway.

The minimum distance from the center of a hole to the free edge of a structural shape or plate shall be 1½ (38) unless noted otherwise.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 19 2018
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Corrected value in elliptical
	pipe table. Renamed standard.
4-1-16	Corrected typo.

TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE FOR CONCRETE END SECTIONS

STANDARD 542311-07

PIPE-GRATE SCHEDULE FOR PIPE CULVERT END SECTIONS

Pipe I.D.	Slope of End Section								
	1:3			1:4			1:6		
	Main Pipe No. / Length	Int. Support No. / Length	Total Length of Pipe	Main Pipe No. / Length	Int. support No. / Length	Total Length of Pipe	Main Pipe No. / Length	Int. Support No. / Length	Total Length of Pipe
27 (675)	1 @ 9'-8" 1 @ (2.95 m)	N/A	9'-8" (2.95 m)	1 @ 12'-11" 1 @ (3.94 m)	N/A	12'-11" (3.94 m)	1 @ 19'-7" 1 @ (5.97 m)	N/A	19'-7" (5.97 m)
30 (750)	1 @ 11'-4" 1 @ (3.43 m)	N/A	11'-4" (3.43 m)	1 @ 14'-10" 1 @ (4.52 m)	N/A	14'-10" (4.52 m)	1 @ 21'-10" 1 @ (6.65 m)	1 @ 3'-6 1 @ 1.07 m)	25'-4" (7.72 m)
33 (825)	1 @ 12'-1" 1 @ (3.68 m)	N/A	12'-1" (3.68 m)	1 @ 15'-10" 1 @ (4.83 m)	N/A	15'-10" (4.83 m)	1 @ 23'-5" 1 @ (7.14 m)	1 @ 3'-7" 1 @ (1.09 m)	27'-0" (8.23 m)
36 (900)	1 @ 12'-10" 1 @ (3.91 m)	N/A	12'-10" (3.91 m)	1 @ 16'-10" 1 @ (5.13 m)	N/A	16'-10" (5.13 m)	1 @ 24'-11" 1 @ (7.59 m)	2 @ 3'-11" 2 @ (1.19 m)	32'-9" (9.97 m)
42 (1050)	2 @ 14'-9" 2 @ (4.50 m)	N/A	29'-6" (9.00 m)	2 @ 19'-3" 2 @ (5.87 m)	N/A	38'-6" (11.74 m)	2 @ 28'-6" 2 @ (8.69 m)	2 @ 4'-7" 2 @ (1.40 m)	66'-2" (20.18 m)
48 (1200)	2 @ 16'-4" 2 @ (4.98 m)	N/A	32'-8" (9.96 m)	2 @ 21'-4" 2 @ (6.50 m)	1 @ 5'-1" 1 @ (1.55 m)	47'-9" (14.55 m)	2 @ 31'-6" 2 @ (9.60 m)	2 @ 5'-1" 2 @ (1.55 m)	73'-2" (22.30 m)
54 (1350)	2 @ 18'-2" 2 @ (5.54 m)	N/A	36'-4" (11.08 m)	2 @ 23'-9" 2 @ (7.24 m)	2 @ 5'-9" 2 @ (1.75 m)	59'-0" (16.23 m)	2 @ 35'-1 2 @ (10.69 m)	4 @ 5'-9" 4 @ (1.75 m)	93'-2" (28.38 m)
60 (1500)	2 @ 19'-9" 2 @ (6.02 m)	N/A	39'-6" (12.04 m)	2 @ 25'-10" 2 @ (7.87 m)	3 @ 6'-3" 3 @ (1.91 m)	70'-5" (21.47 m)	2 @ 38'-1" 2 @ (11.61 m)	4 @ 6'-3" 4 @ (1.91 m)	101'-2" (30.86 m)
66 (1650)	2 @ 21'-7" 2 @ (6.58 m)	2 @ 6'-11" 2 @ (2.11 m)	57'-0" (17.38 m)	2 @ 28'-2" 2 @ (8.59 m)	3 @ 6'-11" 3 @ (2.11 m)	77'-1" (23.51 m)	2 @ 41'-11" 2 @ (12.78 m)	5 @ 6'-11" 5 @ (2.11 m)	127'-5" (36.11 m)
72 (1800)	3 @ 23'-2" 3 @ (7.06 m)	2 @ 7'-5" 2 @ (2.26 m)	84'-4" (25.70 m)	3 @ 30'-3" 3 @ (9.22 m)	3 @ 7'-5" 3 @ (2.26 m)	113'-0" (34.44 m)	3 @ 44'-8" 3 @ (13.61 m)	5 @ 7'-5" 5 @ (2.26 m)	171'-1" (52.13 m)
78 (1950)	3 @ 25'-0" 3 @ (7.62 m)	3 @ 8'-1" 3 @ (2.46 m)	99'-3" (30.24 m)	3 @ 32'-8" 3 @ (9.96 m)	4 @ 8'-1" 4 @ (2.46 m)	130'-4" (39.72 m)	3 @ 48'-3" 3 @ (14.71 m)	6 @ 8'-1" 6 @ (2.46 m)	193'-3" (58.89 m)
84 (2100)	3 @ 26'-7" 3 @ (8.10 m)	3 @ 8'-7" 3 @ (2.62 m)	105'-6" (32.16 m)	3 @ 34'-9" 3 @ (10.59 m)	4 @ 8'-7" 4 @ (2.62 m)	138'-7" (42.25 m)	3 @ 51'-3" 3 @ (15.62 m)	6 @ 8'-7" 6 @ (2.62 m)	206'-3" (62.58 m)

PIPE-GRATE SCHEDULE FOR ELLIPTICAL PIPE CULVERT END SECTIONS

Pipe I.D. (Equiv. Round)	Slope of End Section								
	1:3			1:4			1:6		
	Main Pipe No. / Length	Int. Support No. / Length	Total Length of Pipe	Main Pipe No. / Length	Int. Support No. / Length	Total Length of Pipe	Main Pipe No. / Length	Int. Support No. / Length	Total Length of Pipe
21 (525)	1 @ 8'-2" 1 @ (2.49 m)	N/A	8'-2" (2.49 m)	1 @ 11'-2" 1 @ (3.40 m)	N/A	11'-2" (3.40 m)	1 @ 17'-5" 1 @ (5.31 m)	N/A	17'-5" (5.31 m)
24 (600)	1 @ 8'-2" 1 @ (2.49 m)	N/A	8'-2" (2.49 m)	1 @ 11'-2" 1 @ (3.40 m)	N/A	11'-2" (3.40 m)	1 @ 17'-5" 1 @ (5.31 m)	N/A	17'-5" (5.31 m)
27 (675)	1 @ 8'-11" 1 @ (2.72 m)	N/A	8'-11" (2.72 m)	1 @ 12'-2" 1 @ (3.71 m)	N/A	12'-2" (3.71 m)	1 @ 18'-11" 1 @ (5.77 m)	N/A	18'-11" (5.77 m)
30 (750)	1 @ 9'-5" 1 @ (2.87 m)	N/A	9'-5" (2.87 m)	1 @ 12'-11" 1 @ (3.94 m)	N/A	12'-11" (3.94 m)	1 @ 19'-11" 1 @ (6.07 m)	N/A	19'-11" (6.07 m)
36 (900)	2 @ 11'-0" 2 @ (3.35 m)	N/A	22'-0" (6.70 m)	2 @ 14'-11" 2 @ (4.55 m)	N/A	29'-10" (9.10 m)	2 @ 22'-11" 2 @ (6.99 m)	1 @ 4'-7" 1 @ (1.40 m)	50'-5" (15.38 m)
42 (1050)	2 @ 12'-4" 2 @ (3.76 m)	N/A	24'-8" (7.52 m)	2 @ 16'-8" 2 @ (5.08 m)	N/A	33'-4" (10.16 m)	2 @ 25'-6" 2 @ (7.77 m)	2 @ 5'-5" 2 @ (1.65 m)	61'-10" (18.84 m)
48 (1200)	2 @ 13'-8" 2 @ (4.17 m)	N/A	27'-4" (8.34 m)	2 @ 18'-5" 2 @ (5.61 m)	N/A	36'-10" (11.22 m)	2 @ 28'-0" 2 @ (8.53 m)	3 @ 6'-1" 3 @ (1.85 m)	74'-3" (22.61 m)
54 (1350)	2 @ 15'-0" 2 @ (4.75 m)	N/A	30'-0" (9.50 m)	2 @ 20'-1" 2 @ (6.12 m)	2 @ 6'-9" 2 @ (2.06 m)	53'-8" (16.36 m)	2 @ 30'-7" 2 @ (9.32 m)	3 @ 6'-9" 3 @ (2.06 m)	81'-5" (24.82 m)
60 (1500)	3 @ 16'-7" 3 @ (5.05 m)	N/A	49'-9" (15.15 m)	3 @ 22'-2" 3 @ (6.76 m)	2 @ 7'-7" 2 @ (2.31 m)	81'-8" (24.90 m)	3 @ 33'-7" 3 @ (10.24 m)	4 @ 7'-7" 4 @ (2.31 m)	131'-1" (39.96 m)
66 (1650)	3 @ 17'-11" 3 @ (5.46 m)	N/A	53'-9" (16.38 m)	3 @ 23'-11" 3 @ (7.29 m)	2 @ 8'-3" 2 @ (2.51 m)	88'-3" (26.89 m)	3 @ 36'-2" 3 @ (11.02 m)	4 @ 8'-3" 4 @ (2.51 m)	141'-6" (43.10 m)
72 (1800)	3 @ 19'-6" 3 @ (5.94 m)	N/A	58'-6" (17.82 m)	3 @ 25'-11" 3 @ (7.90 m)	3 @ 8'-11" 3 @ (2.72 m)	104'-6" (31.86 m)	3 @ 39'-2" 3 @ (11.94 m)	4 @ 8'-11" 4 @ (2.72 m)	153'-2" (46.70 m)

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

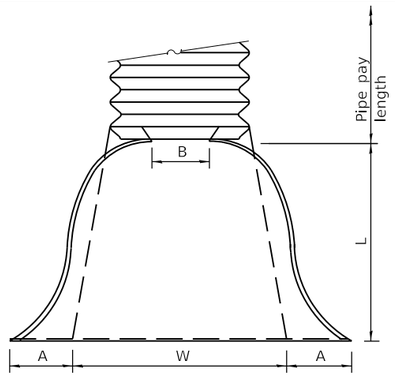
ISSUED 1-1-97

TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE FOR CONCRETE END SECTIONS

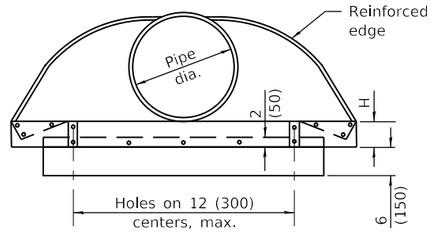
(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 542311-07

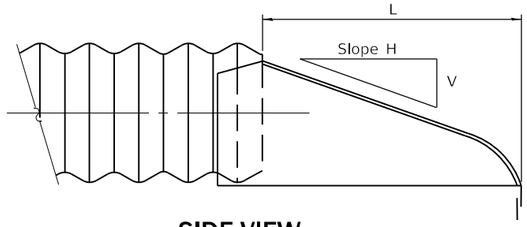
PIPE DIA.	THICK-NESS	DIMENSIONS					SLOPE (Approx.) (V:H)	BODY
		A	B	H	L	W		
		1± (25)	(max.)	1± (25)	1½± (38)	2± (50)		
12 (300)	0.064 (1.63)	6 (150)	6 (150)	6 (150)	21 (535)	24 (610)	1:2½	1 Pc.
15 (375)	0.064 (1.63)	7 (180)	8 (205)	6 (150)	26 (660)	30 (760)	1:2½	1 Pc.
18 (450)	0.064 (1.63)	8 (205)	10 (255)	6 (150)	31 (785)	36 (915)	1:2½	1 Pc.
21 (525)	0.064 (1.63)	9 (230)	12 (305)	6 (150)	36 (915)	42 (1.065 m)	1:2½	1 Pc.
24 (600)	0.064 (1.63)	10 (255)	13 (330)	6 (150)	41 (1.040 m)	48 (1.220 m)	1:2½	1 Pc.
30 (750)	0.079 (2.01)	12 (305)	16 (405)	8 (205)	51 (1.295 m)	60 (1.525 m)	1:2½	1 Pc.
36 (900)	0.079 (2.01)	14 (355)	19 (480)	9 (230)	60 (1.525 m)	72 (1.830 m)	1:2½	2 Pc.
42 (1050)	0.109 (2.77)	16 (405)	22 (560)	11 (280)	69 (1.750 m)	84 (2.135 m)	1:2½	2 Pc.
48 (1200)	0.109 (2.77)	18 (455)	27 (685)	12 (305)	78 (1.980 m)	90 (2.285 m)	1:2¼	2 Pc.
54 (1350)	0.109 (2.77)	18 (455)	30 (760)	12 (305)	84 (2.135 m)	102 (2.590 m)	1:2	2 Pc.
60 (1500)	0.109 (2.77)	18 (455)	33 (840)	12 (305)	87 (2.210 m)	114 (2.895 m)	1:1¾	3 Pc.
66 (1650)	0.109 (2.77)	18 (455)	36 (915)	12 (305)	87 (2.210 m)	120 (3.050 m)	1:1½	3 Pc.
72 (1800)	0.109 (2.77)	18 (455)	39 (990)	12 (305)	87 (2.210 m)	126 (3.200 m)	1:1⅓	3 Pc.
78 (1950)	0.109 (2.77)	18 (455)	42 (1.065 m)	12 (305)	87 (2.210 m)	132 (3.355 m)	1:1¼	3 Pc.
84 (2250)	0.109 (2.77)	18 (455)	45 (1.145 m)	12 (305)	87 (2.210 m)	138 (3.505 m)	1:1⅙	3 Pc.



PLAN



END VIEW



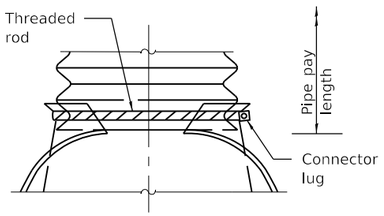
SIDE VIEW

NOTES

For 60 (1500) thru 84 (2250) sizes, reinforced edges shall be supplemented with stiffener angles. The angles shall be 2x2x¼(51x51x6.4) for 60 (1500) thru 72 (1800) diameter and 2½x2½x¼ (64x64x6.4) for 78 (1950) thru 84 (2250) diameter. The angles shall be attached by ⅜ (M10) rivets or bolts.

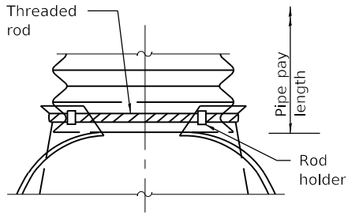
All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

END SECTION



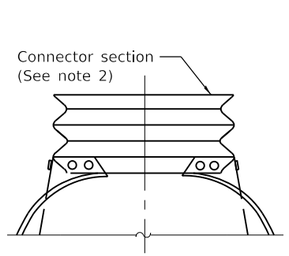
TYPE 1

For 12 (300) thru 24 (600) only (See Note 1)



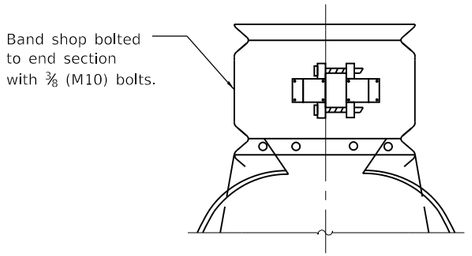
TYPE 2

For 30 (750) and 36 (900) only (See Note 1)



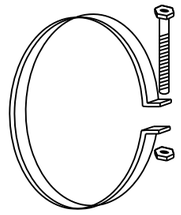
TYPE 3

(See Note 2)



TYPE 4

(See Note 3)



1 (25) wide, 0.109 (2.77) thick strap with standard ½x6 (M12x150) band bolt and nut.

ALTERNATE STRAP CONNECTOR

(For Type 1 only)

CONNECTIONS OF END SECTIONS

NOTES

1. Types 1 and 2 for pipes with annular ends only.
2. Type 3 connection may be used for all pipe sizes and includes 12 (300) of the pipe length. The connector section shall be attached to the end section by rivets or bolts and shall be the same metal thickness as the end section. Stub shall be either 2⅔ (68) pitch x ½ (13) depth or 3 (75) pitch x 1 (25) depth annular corrugated pipe.
3. Type 4 connection can be used for all pipe sizes. Coupler shall be 2⅔ x ½ (68x13) dimple, hugger, or annular band of 3x1 (75x25). The dimple, hugger, or annular band may be used with corrugated metal pipes having annular ends. For corrugated metal pipes having helical ends, only the dimple band will be allowed.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

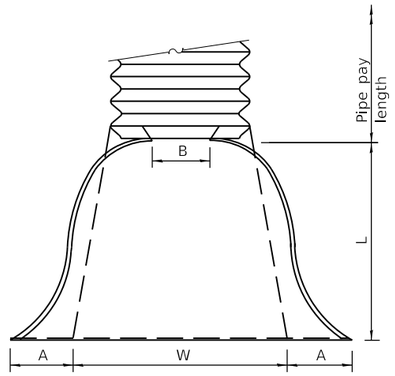
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Revised THICKNESS values in table.
1-1-18	Renamed standard.

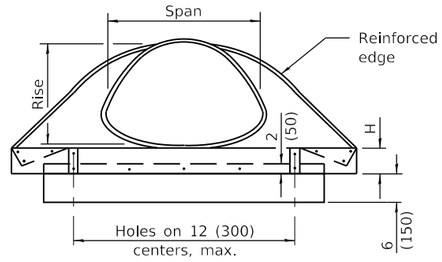
METAL FLARED END SECTION FOR PIPE CULVERTS

STANDARD 542401-04

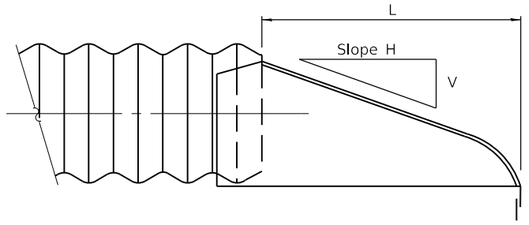
PIPE ARCH DIMENSIONS		THICK-NESS	DIMENSIONS					SLOPE (Approx.) (V:H)	BODY
			A	B	H	L	W		
SPAN	RISE		1± (25)	(max.)	1± (25)	1½± (38)	2± (50)		
17 (432)	13 (330)	0.064 (1.63)	7 (180)	9 (230)	6 (150)	19 (485)	30 (760)	1:2½	1 Pc.
21 (533)	15 (381)	0.064 (1.63)	7 (180)	10 (255)	6 (150)	23 (585)	36 (915)	1:2½	1 Pc.
24 (610)	18 (457)	0.064 (1.63)	8 (205)	12 (305)	6 (150)	28 (710)	42 (1.065 m)	1:2½	1 Pc.
28 (711)	20 (508)	0.064 (1.63)	9 (230)	14 (355)	6 (150)	32 (815)	48 (1.220 m)	1:2½	1 Pc.
35 (889)	24 (610)	0.079 (2.01)	10 (255)	16 (405)	6 (150)	39 (990)	60 (1.525 m)	1:2½	1 Pc.
42 (1067)	29 (737)	0.079 (2.01)	12 (305)	18 (460)	8 (205)	53 (1.170 m)	75 (1.905 m)	1:2½	1 Pc.
49 (1245)	33 (838)	0.109 (2.77)	13 (330)	21 (535)	9 (230)	46 (1.345 m)	85 (2.160 m)	1:2½	2 Pc.
57 (1448)	38 (965)	0.109 (2.77)	18 (460)	26 (660)	12 (305)	63 (1.600 m)	90 (2.285 m)	1:2½	2 Pc.
64 (1626)	43 (1092)	0.109 (2.77)	18 (460)	30 (760)	12 (305)	70 (1.780 m)	102 (2.590 m)	1:2¼	2 Pc.
71 (1803)	47 (1194)	0.109 (2.77)	18 (460)	33 (840)	12 (305)	77 (1.955 m)	114 (2.895 m)	1:2¼	3 Pc.
77 (1956)	52 (1321)	0.109 (2.77)	18 (460)	36 (915)	12 (305)	77 (1.955 m)	126 (3.200 m)	1:2	3 Pc.
83 (2108)	57 (1448)	0.109 (2.77)	18 (460)	39 (990)	12 (305)	77 (1.955 m)	138 (3.505 m)	1:2	3 Pc.



PLAN



END VIEW



SIDE VIEW

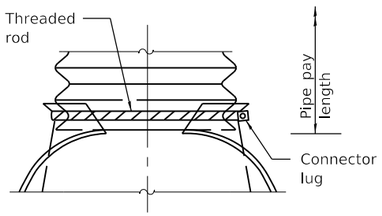
END SECTION

NOTES

For the 77x52 (1956x1321) and 83x57 (2108x1448) sizes, reinforced edges shall be supplemented with 2x2x¼ (51x51x6.4) stiffener angles. The angles shall be attached by ⅜ (M10) rivets or bolts.

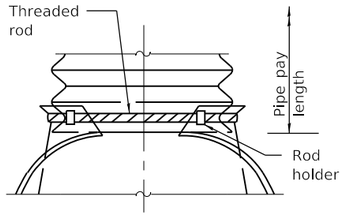
Angle reinforcement shall be placed under the center panel seams on the 77x52 (1956x1321) and 83x57 (2108x1448) sizes.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).



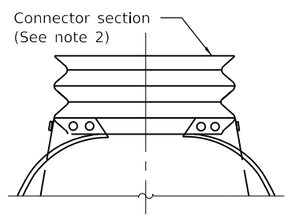
TYPE 1

For 17x13 (432x330) thru 28x20 (711x508) only (See Note 1)



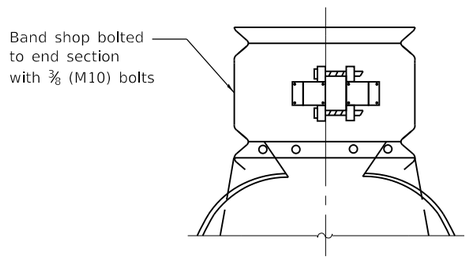
TYPE 2

For 17x13 (432x330) thru 57x38 (1448x965) only (See Note 1)



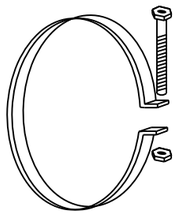
TYPE 3

(See Note 2)



TYPE 4

(See Note 3)



1 (25) wide, 0.109 (2.77) thick strap with standard ½x6 (M12x150) band bolt and nut.

ALTERNATE STRAP CONNECTOR

(For Type 1 only)

NOTES

1. Type 1 and 2 connection shall be used only with pipes with annular ends.
2. Type 3 connection can be used with all pipe arch sizes and includes 12 (300) of the pipe length. The annular connector section shall be attached to the end section by rivets or bolts and shall be the same metal thickness as the end section. When coupling the type 3 end section to a pipe with helical ends, only the dimple type coupling band shall be used.
3. Type 4 connection can be used with all pipe arch sizes. The end section band shall be either a dimple, hugger, or annular band and can be used with pipes having annular ends. For pipes having helical ends, only the dimple end section band will be allowed.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

CONNECTIONS OF END SECTIONS

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

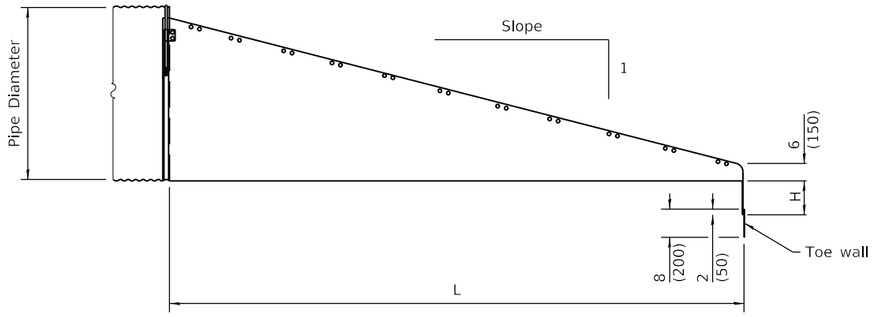
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

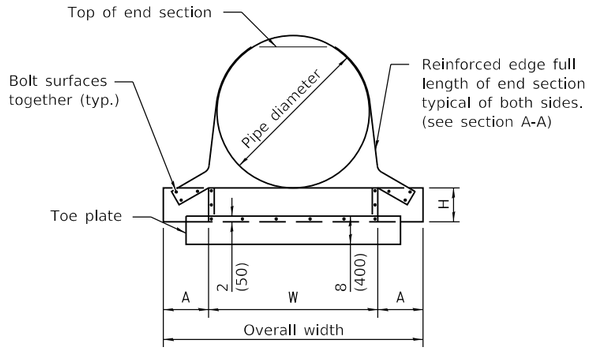
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Revised THICKNESS values
	in table.
1-1-18	Renamed standard.

METAL FLARED END SECTION FOR PIPE ARCHES

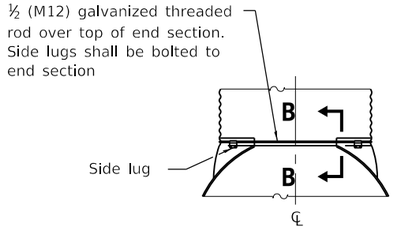
STANDARD 542406-04



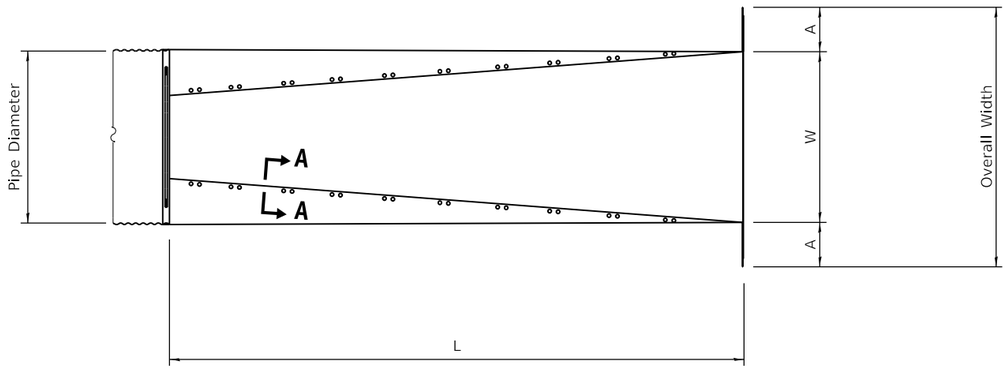
ELEVATION



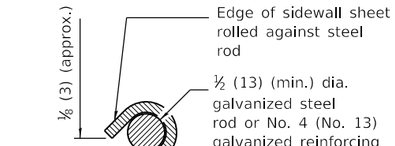
END VIEW



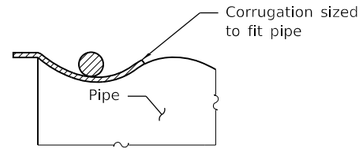
CONNECTIONS OF END SECTION



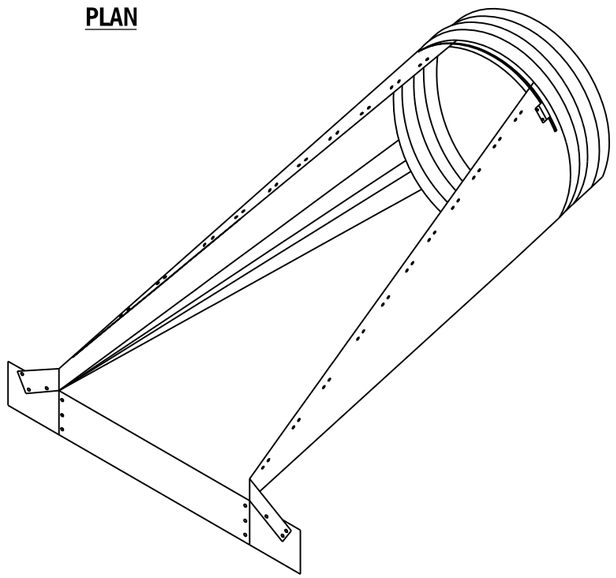
PLAN



SECTION A-A



SECTION B-B



END SECTION PERSPECTIVE VIEW

METAL END SECTIONS FOR ROUND PIPE CULVERT

PIPE DIA.	METAL THICK. (min.)	DIMENSIONS					
		A	H	W	OVERALL WIDTH	L	
						SLOPE 1:4	SLOPE 1:6
15 (375)	0.064 (1.63)	8 (200)	6 (150)	21 (525)	37 (950)	20 (500)	30 (750)
18 (450)	0.064 (1.63)	8 (200)	6 (150)	24 (600)	40 (1000)	32 (800)	48 (1200)
21 (525)	0.064 (1.63)	8 (200)	6 (150)	27 (700)	43 (1100)	44 (1100)	60 (1500)
24 (600)	0.064 (1.63)	8 (200)	6 (150)	30 (750)	46 (1150)	55 (1400)	83 (2100)
30 (750)	0.109 (2.77)	12 (300)	9 (230)	36 (900)	60 (1500)	79 (2000)	118 (3000)
36 (900)	0.109 (2.77)	12 (300)	9 (230)	42 (1050)	66 (1650)	102 (2600)	154 (3900)
42 (1050)	0.109 (2.77)	16 (400)	12 (300)	48 (1200)	80 (2000)	126 (3200)	189 (4800)
48 (1200)	0.109 (2.77)	16 (400)	12 (300)	54 (1350)	86 (2150)	150 (3800)	224 (5700)
54 (1350)	0.109 (2.77)	16 (400)	12 (300)	60 (1500)	92 (2300)	173 (4400)	260 (6600)
60 (1500)	0.109 (2.77)	16 (400)	12 (300)	66 (1650)	98 (2450)	197 (5000)	295 (7500)

GENERAL NOTES

See roadway plans for slope (V:H) and pipe diameter.

Provide traversable pipe grate when specified.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2018
Maureen M Bleck
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

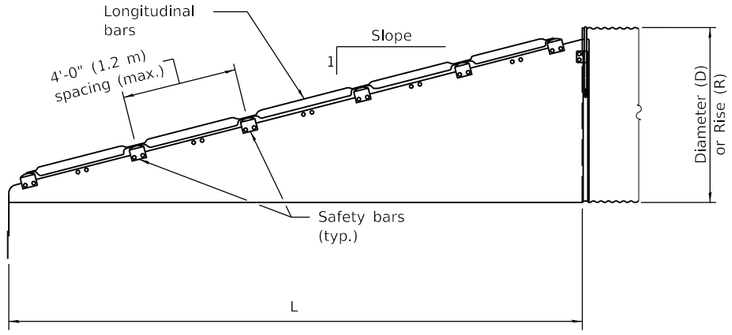
ISSUED 1-1-18

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	New standard.

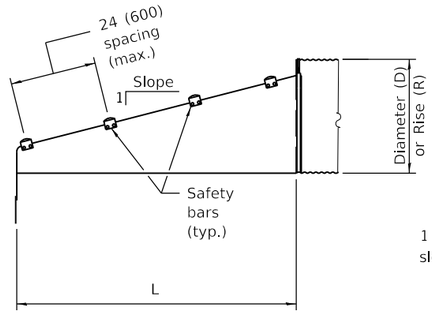
SLOPED METAL END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS 15"(375 mm) THRU 60 " (1500 mm) DIA.

(Sheet 1 of 2)

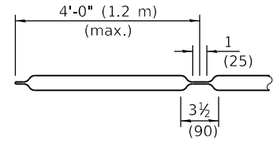
STANDARD 542411



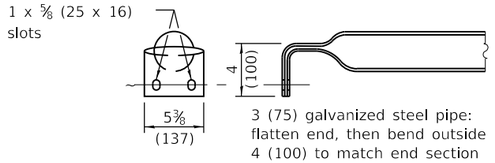
CROSS DRAINAGE
END SECTION - ELEVATION



PARALLEL DRAINAGE
END SECTION - ELEVATION



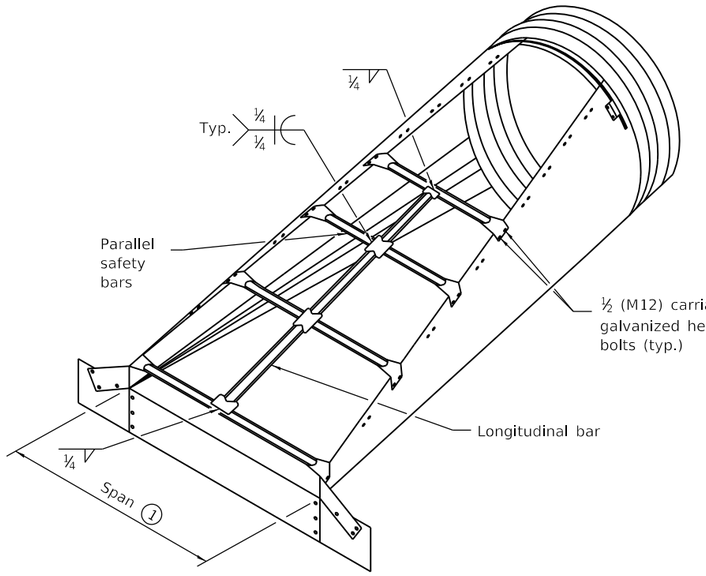
LONGITUDINAL DRAINAGE BAR



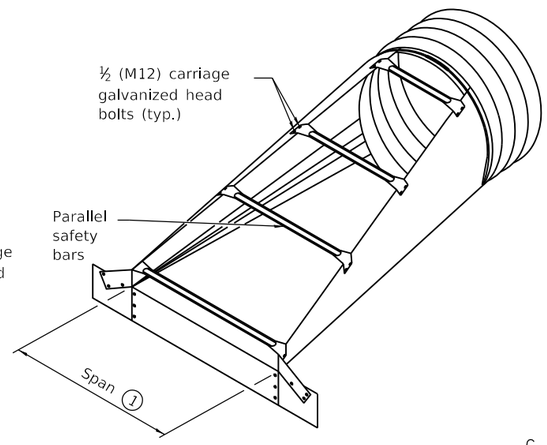
3 (75) galvanized steel pipe: flatten end, then bend outside 4 (100) to match end section sides.

PARALLEL BARS

SAFETY BAR DETAILS

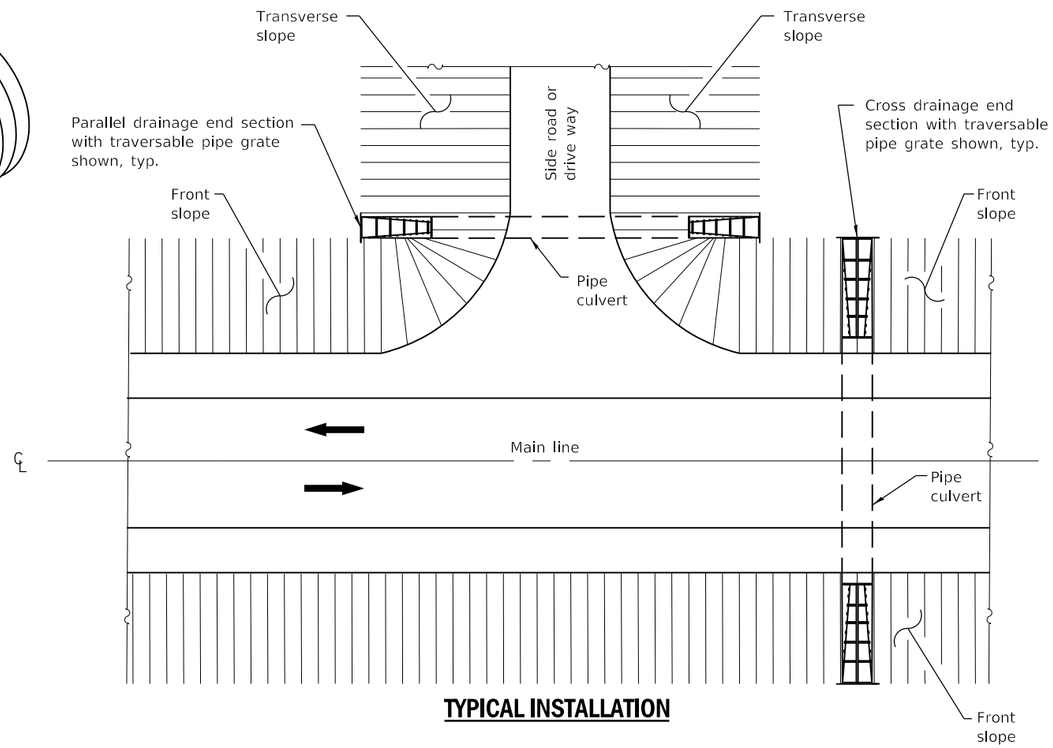


CROSS DRAINAGE END SECTION



PARALLEL DRAINAGE END SECTION

(1) Provide longitudinal bar(s) when the span exceeds 30 (750). Provide additional longitudinal bars as needed so that spacing does not exceed 30 (750) for larger end sections.



TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

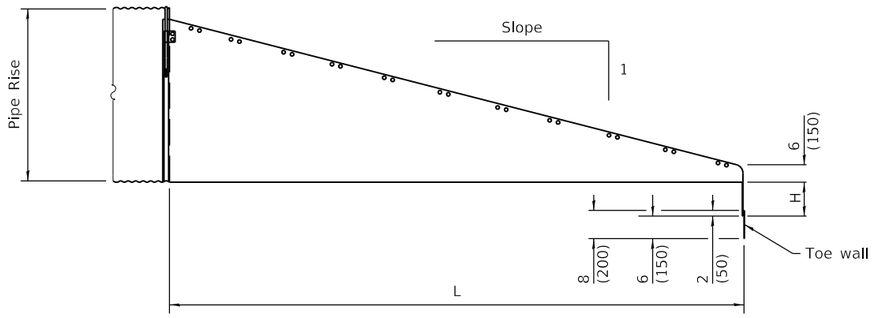
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-18

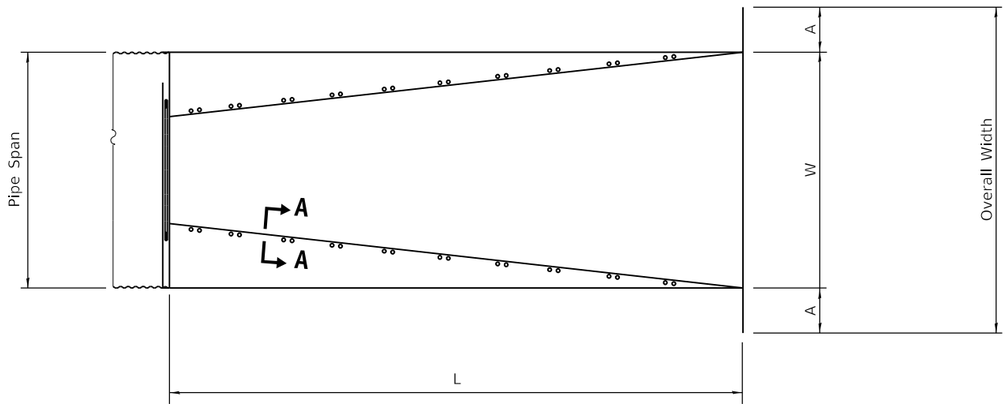
SLOPED METAL END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS 15"(375 mm) THRU 60 " (1500 mm) DIA.

(Sheet 2 of 2)

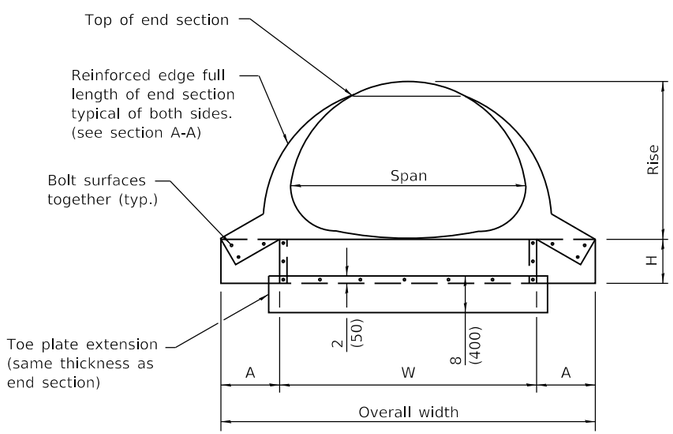
STANDARD 542411



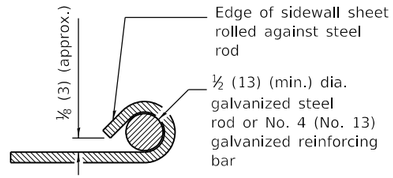
ELEVATION



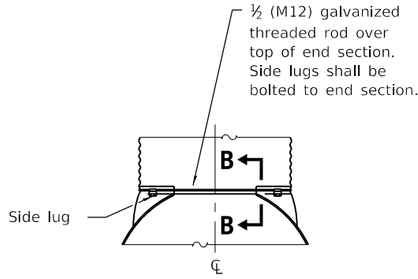
PLAN



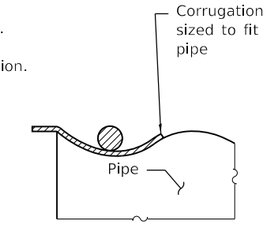
END VIEW



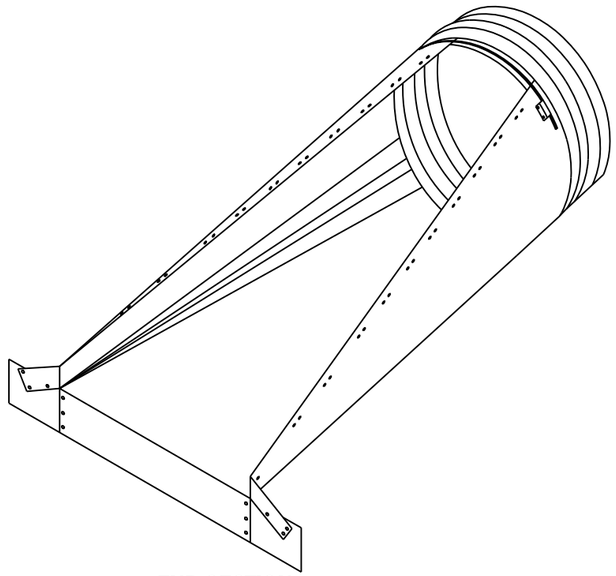
SECTION A-A



CONNECTIONS OF END SECTION



SECTION B-B



END SECTION PERSPECTIVE VIEW

METAL END SECTIONS FOR PIPE ARCH CULVERT

PIPE EQUIV. ROUND DIA.	METAL THICK. (min.)	DIMENSIONS											
		A	H	W	OVERALL WIDTH	CORRIGATION 2⅔ x ½				CORRIGATION 3 x 1 OR 5 x 1			
						SPAN	RISE	L		SPAN	RISE	L	
								SLOPE 1:4	SLOPE 1:6			SLOPE 1:4	SLOPE 1:6
15 (375)	0.064 (1.63)	8 (200)	6 (150)	23 (585)	39 (1000)	17 (430)	13 (330)	12 (300)	18 (460)	____	____	_____	_____
18 (450)	0.064 (1.63)	8 (200)	6 (150)	27 (700)	43 (1100)	21 (530)	15 (380)	20 (500)	30 (750)	____	____	_____	_____
21 (525)	0.064 (1.63)	8 (200)	6 (150)	30 (750)	46 (1150)	24 (610)	18 (460)	32 (810)	48 (1220)	____	____	_____	_____
24 (600)	0.064 (1.63)	8 (200)	6 (150)	33 (830)	49 (1250)	28 (700)	20 (500)	40 (1000)	60 (1500)	____	____	_____	_____
30 (750)	0.109 (2.77)	12 (300)	9 (225)	40 (1025)	64 (1625)	35 (870)	24 (630)	55 (1400)	83 (2100)	____	____	_____	_____
36 (900)	0.109 (2.77)	12 (300)	9 (225)	47 (1200)	71 (1800)	42 (1060)	29 (740)	75 (1900)	112 (2850)	____	____	_____	_____
42 (1050)	0.109 (2.77)	16 (400)	12 (300)	54 (1375)	86 (2175)	49 (1240)	33 (840)	90 (2300)	136 (3450)	____	____	_____	_____
48 (1200)	0.109 (2.77)	16 (400)	12 (300)	62 (1575)	94 (2375)	57 (1440)	38 (970)	110 (2800)	165 (4200)	53 (1340)	41 (1050)	124 (3150)	186 (4720)
54 (1350)	0.109 (2.77)	16 (400)	12 (300)	69 (1750)	101 (2550)	64 (1620)	43 (1100)	130 (3300)	195 (4950)	60 (1520)	46 (1170)	144 (3660)	216 (5490)
60 (1500)	0.109 (2.77)	16 (400)	12 (300)	76 (1925)	107 (2725)	71 (1800)	47 (1200)	146 (3700)	218 (5550)	66 (1670)	51 (1300)	164 (4170)	246 (6250)
66 (1650)	0.109 (2.77)	16 (400)	12 (300)	79 (2000)	111 (2800)	77 (1950)	52 (1320)	180 (4600)	270 (6850)	73 (1850)	55 (1400)	180 (4580)	270 (6860)
72 (1800)	0.109 (2.77)	16 (400)	12 (300)	88 (2225)	120 (3025)	83 (2100)	57 (1450)	185 (4700)	278 (7050)	81 (2050)	59 (1500)	196 (4980)	294 (7470)

GENERAL NOTES

See roadway plans for slope (V:H) and pipe diameter.

Provide traversable pipe grate when specified.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

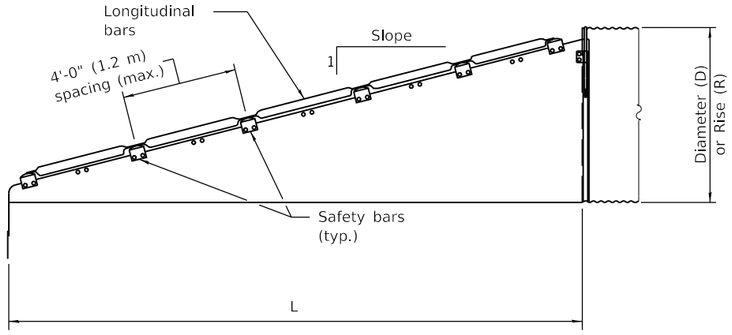
APPROVED January 1, 2018
Maureen M. Butler
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-18

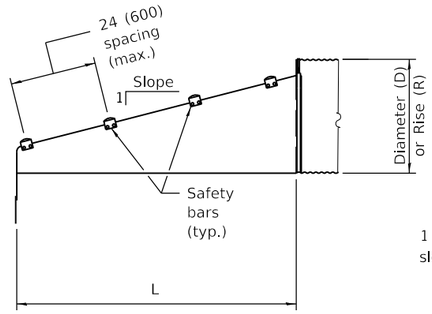
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	New standard.

SLOPED METAL END SECTIONS FOR PIPE ARCH CULVERTS 15" (375 mm) THRU 72" (1800 mm) EQUIVALENT DIA.

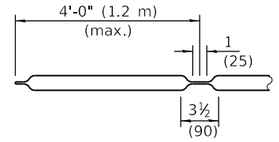
STANDARD 542416



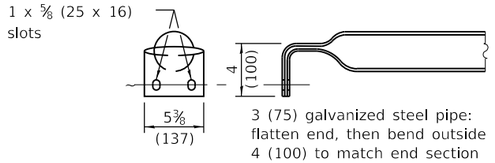
CROSS DRAINAGE END SECTION - ELEVATION



PARALLEL DRAINAGE END SECTION - ELEVATION



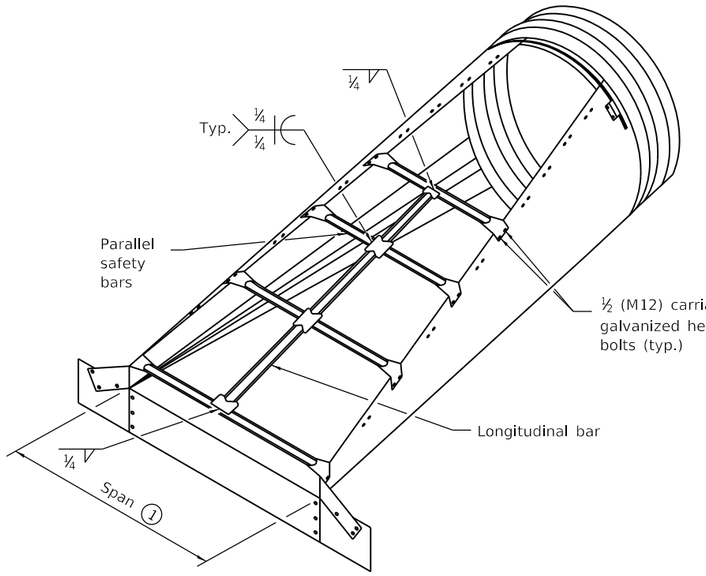
LONGITUDINAL DRAINAGE BAR



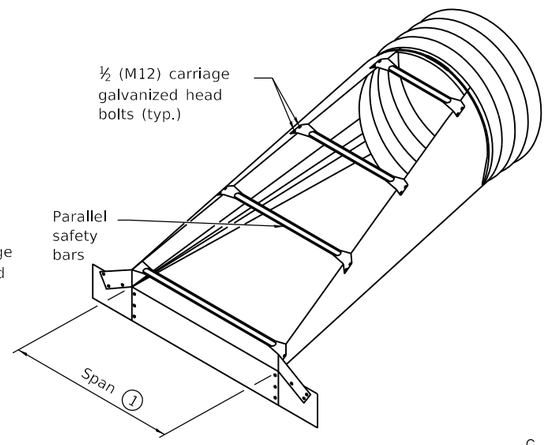
3 (75) galvanized steel pipe: flatten end, then bend outside 4 (100) to match end section sides.

PARALLEL BARS

SAFETY BAR DETAILS

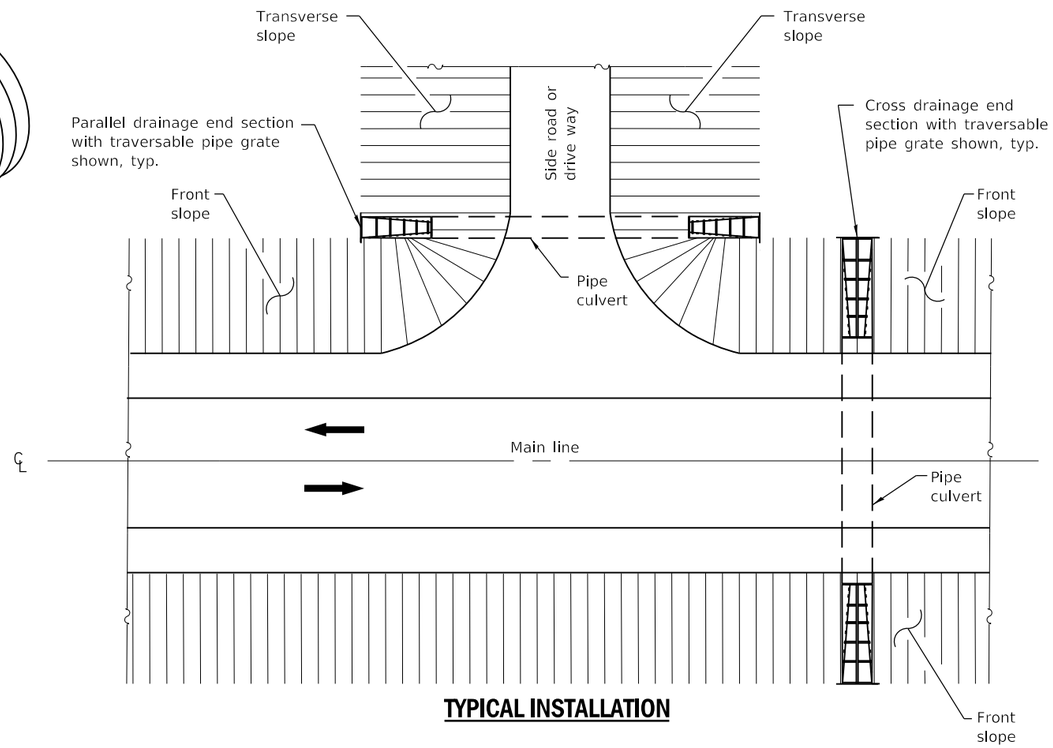


CROSS DRAINAGE END SECTION



PARALLEL DRAINAGE END SECTION

(1) Provide longitudinal bar(s) when the span exceeds 30 (750). Provide additional longitudinal bars as needed so that spacing does not exceed 30 (750) for larger end sections.



TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

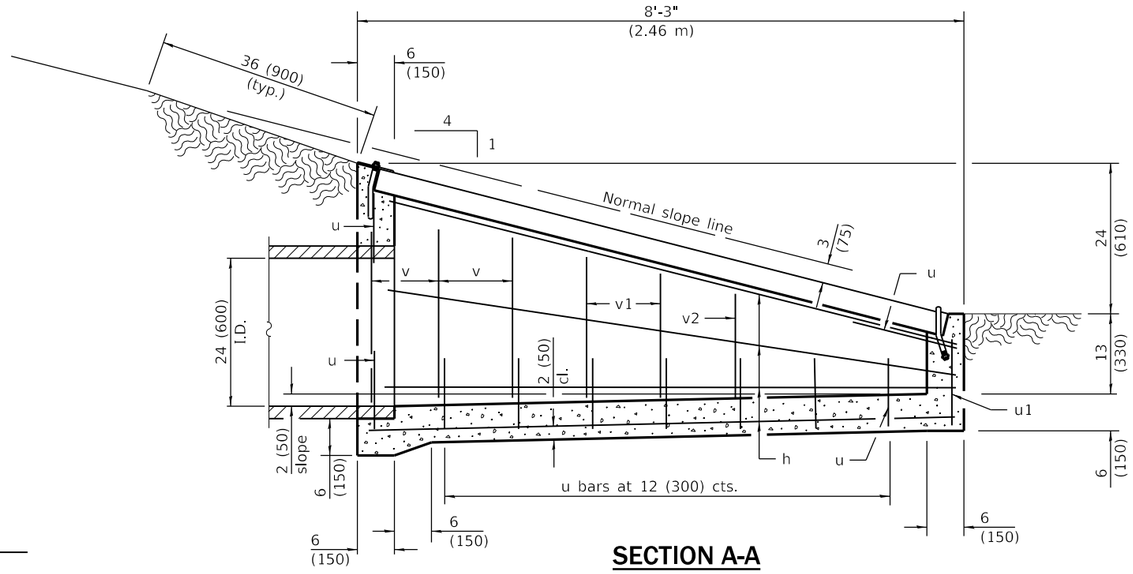
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-18

SLOPED METAL END SECTIONS FOR PIPE ARCH CULVERTS 15" (375 mm) THRU 72" (1800 mm) EQUIVALENT DIA.

(Sheet 2 of 2)

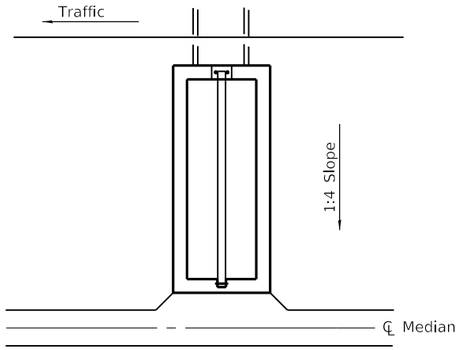
STANDARD 542416

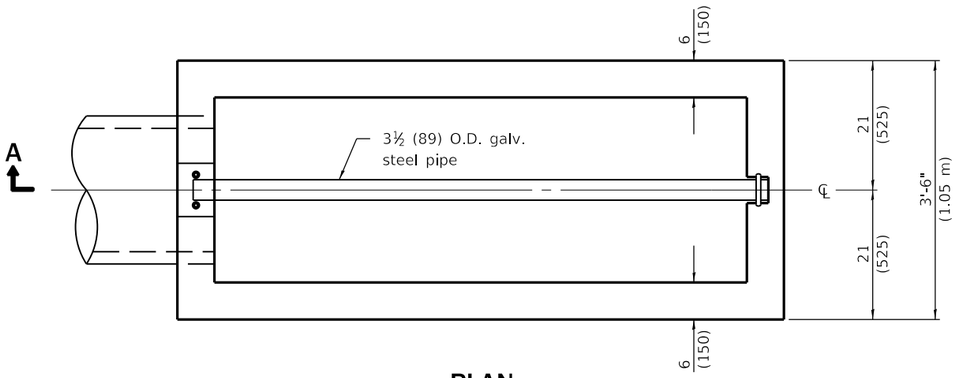


SECTION A-A

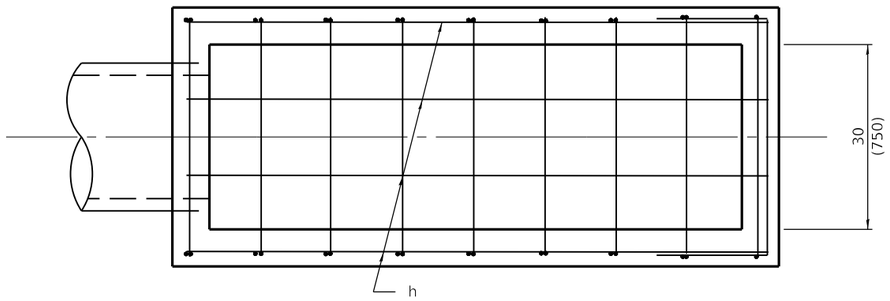
Material required for one inlet box

Bar	Qty.	Size	Length
h	10	No. 4 (No. 13)	7'-9" (2.35 m)
u	10	No. 4 (No. 13)	6'-3" (1.90 m)
u1	1	No. 4 (No. 13)	5'-8" (1.70 m)
v	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	30 (760)
v1	4	No. 4 (No. 13)	24 (610)
v2	2	No. 4 (No. 13)	18 (460)
Galv. Steel Pipe		3½ (89) O.D.	8'-0" (2.38 m)
Concrete		cu. yds. (m^3)	1.2 (0.9)
Reinf. Bars		lbs. (kg)	115 (52.2)

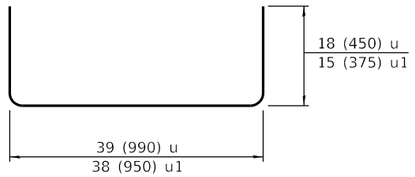




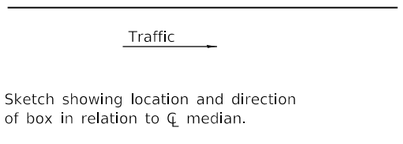
PLAN



PLAN OF REINFORCEMENT



Bars u & u1



Sketch showing location and direction of box in relation to ℄ median.

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

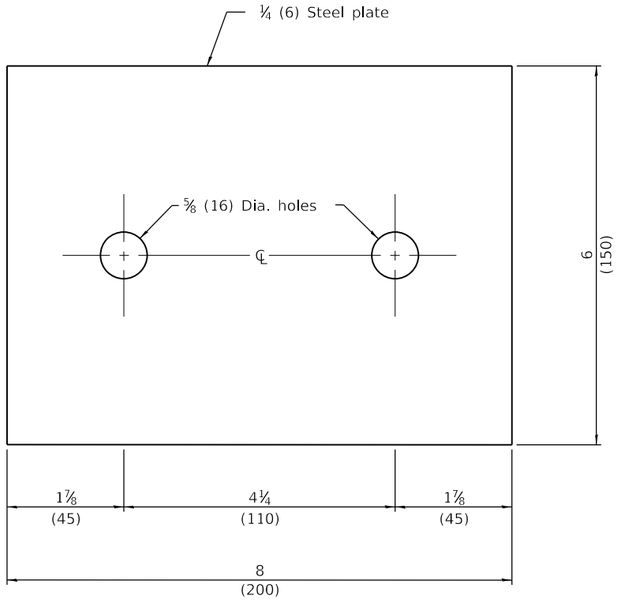
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Soft converted metric
	reinforcement bars.

INLET BOX TYPE 24 (600) A

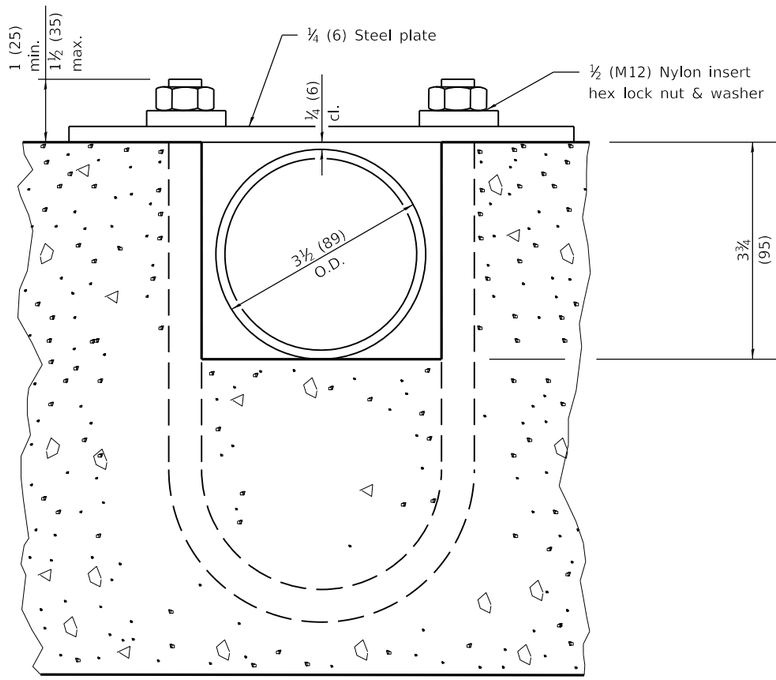
(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 542501-02

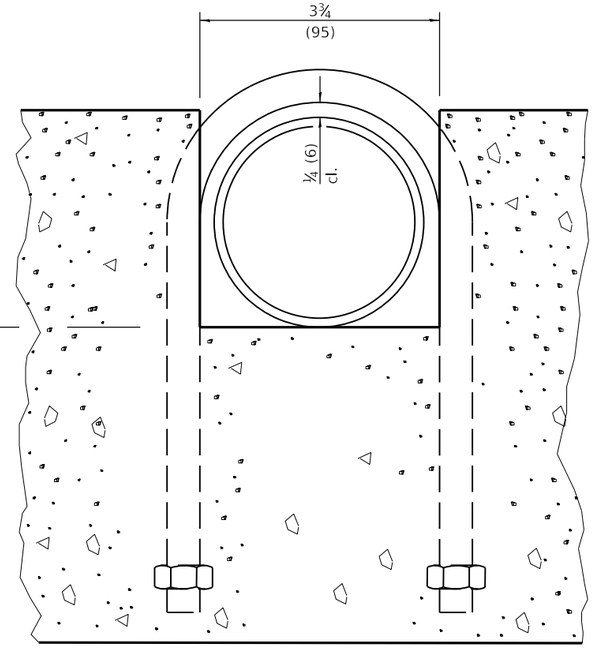


TOP ANCHOR PLATE

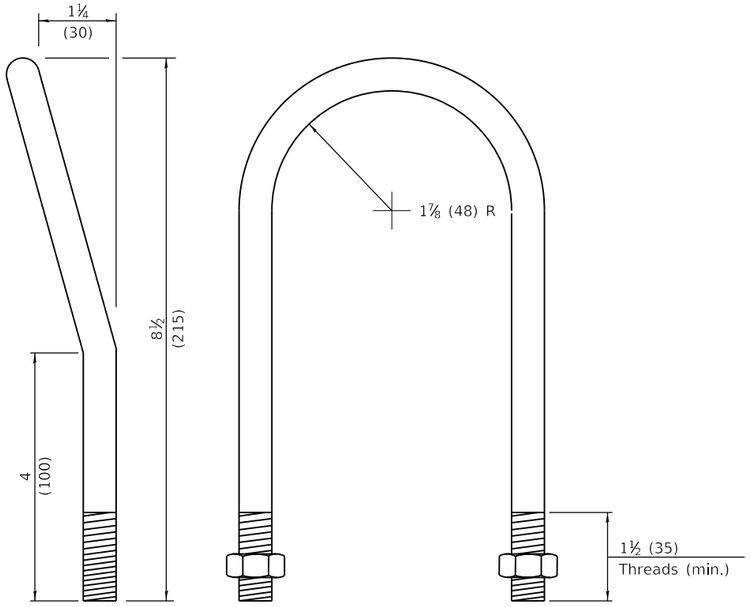
(1 - required)



SECTION B-B

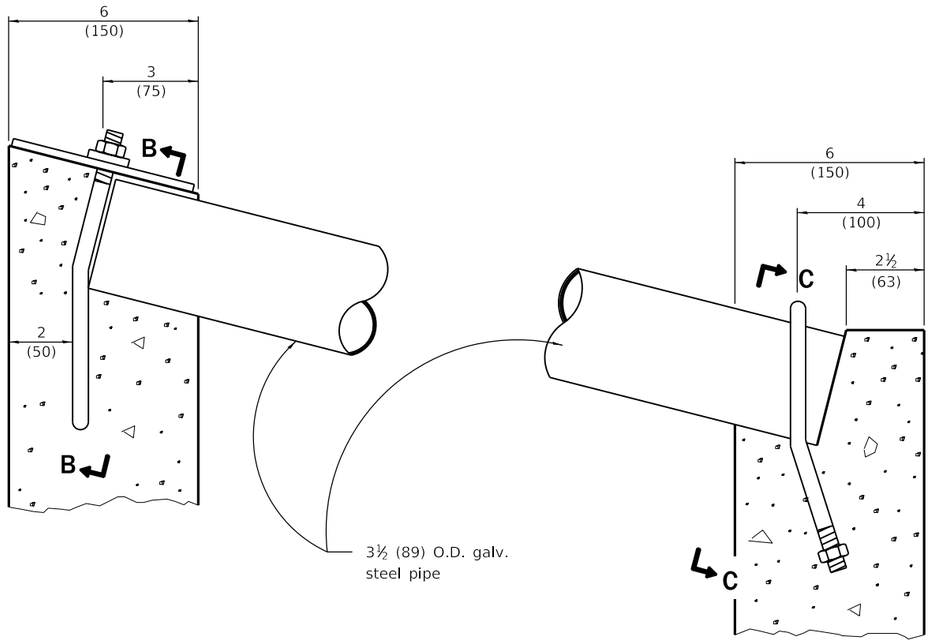


SECTION C-C



1/2 (M12) U BOLT

(2 - required)



DETAIL AT BLOCKOUTS

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

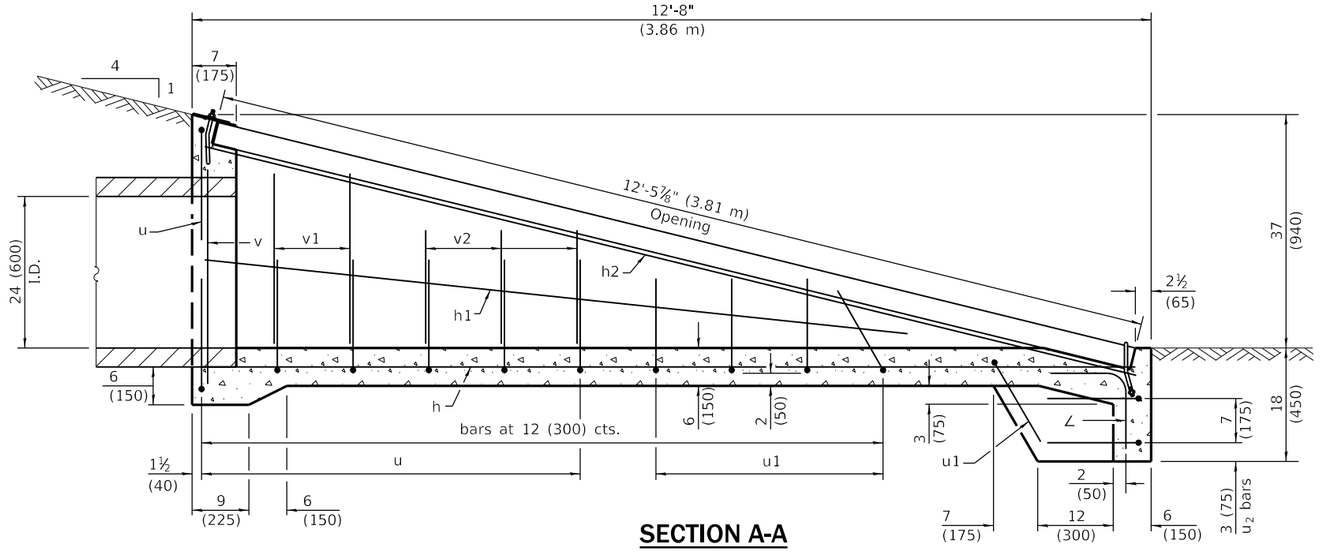
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

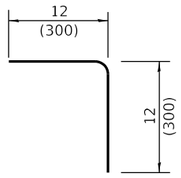
INLET BOX
TYPE 24 (600) A

(Sheet 2 of 2)

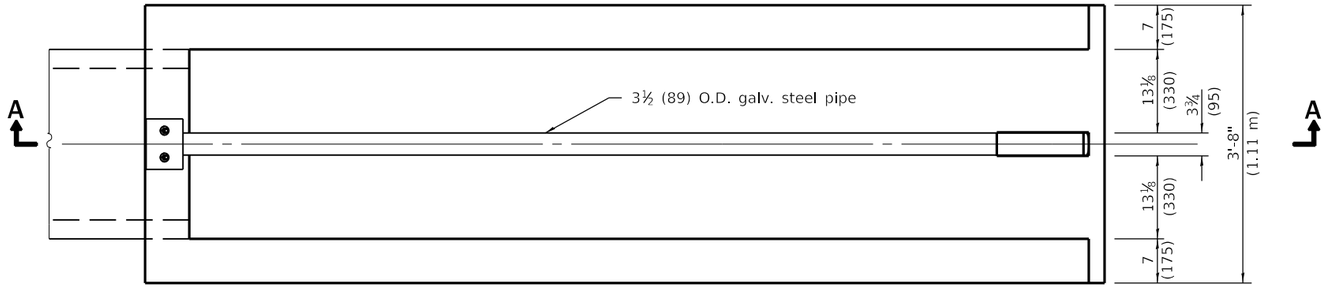
STANDARD 542501-02



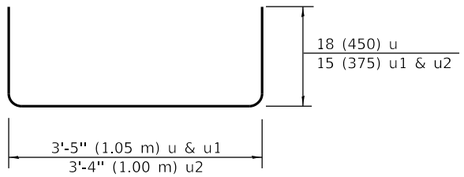
SECTION A-A



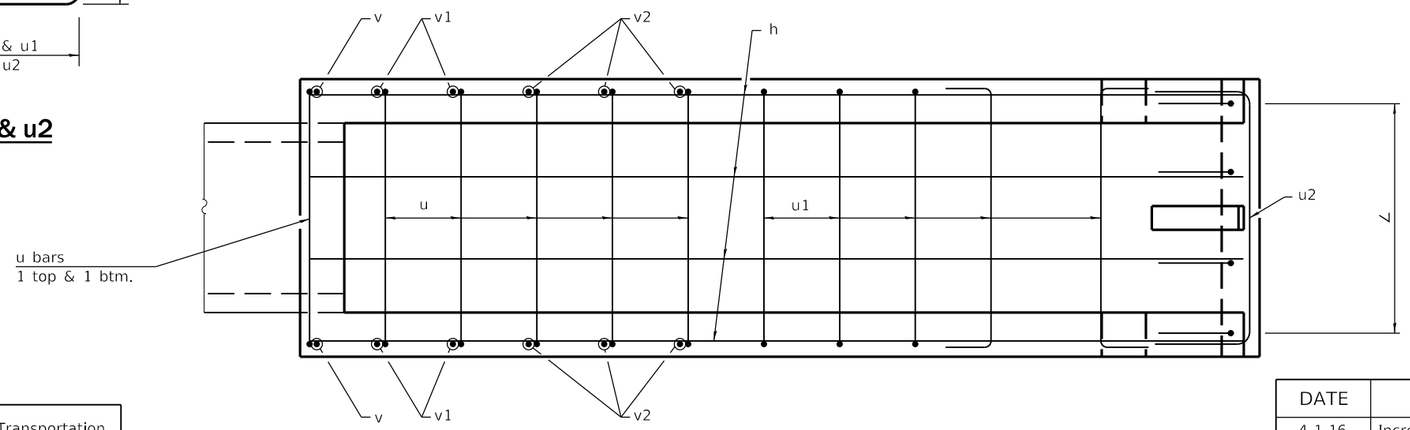
Bar ∠



PLAN



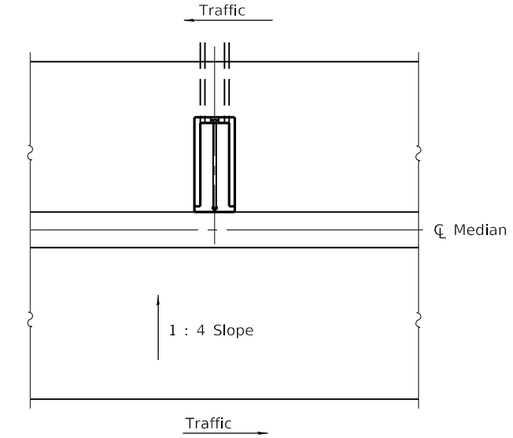
Bars u, u1 & u2



PLAN OF REINFORCEMENT

Material required for one inlet box

Bar	Qty.	Size	Length
h	4	No. 4 (No. 13)	12'-4" (3.76 m)
h1	2	No. 4 (No. 13)	9'-4" (2.84 m)
h2	2	No. 4 (No. 13)	12'-8" (3.86 m)
∠	4	No. 4 (No. 13)	2'-0" (0.60 m)
u	7	No. 4 (No. 13)	6'-5" (1.95 m)
u1	5	No. 4 (No. 13)	5'-11" (1.80 m)
u2	2	No. 4 (No. 13)	5'-10" (1.75 m)
v	2	No. 4 (No. 13)	34 (864)
v1	4	No. 4 (No. 13)	27 (680)
v2	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	18 (460)
Concrete		cu. yds. (m)	1.9 (1.5)
Reinf. Bars		lbs. (kg)	141 (64.0)
Galv. Steel Pipe		3½ (89) O.D.	12'-5⅝" (3.80 m)



Sketch showing location and direction of box in relation to ℄ median.

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

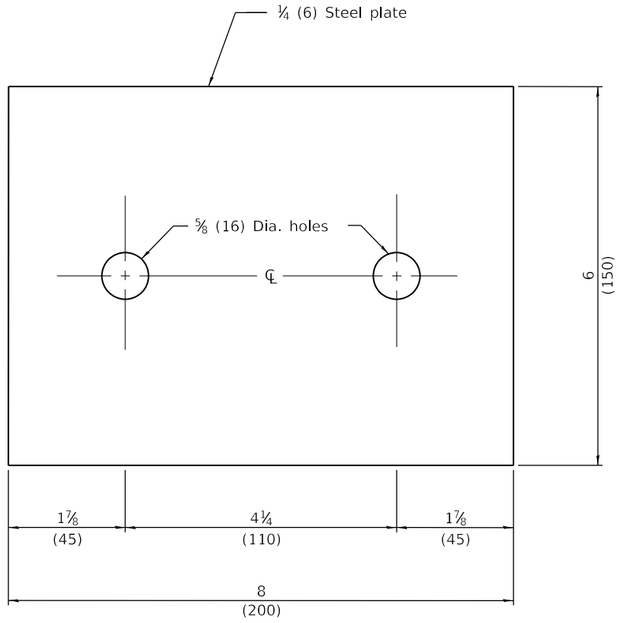
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Increased length of inlet
	box to provide clearance
	for top u-bolt.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

INLET BOX TYPE 24 (600) B

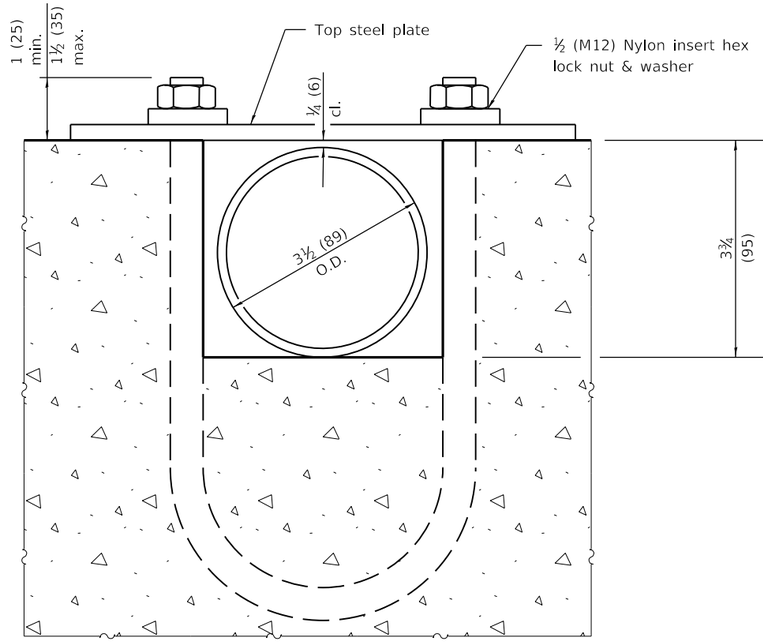
(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 542506-03

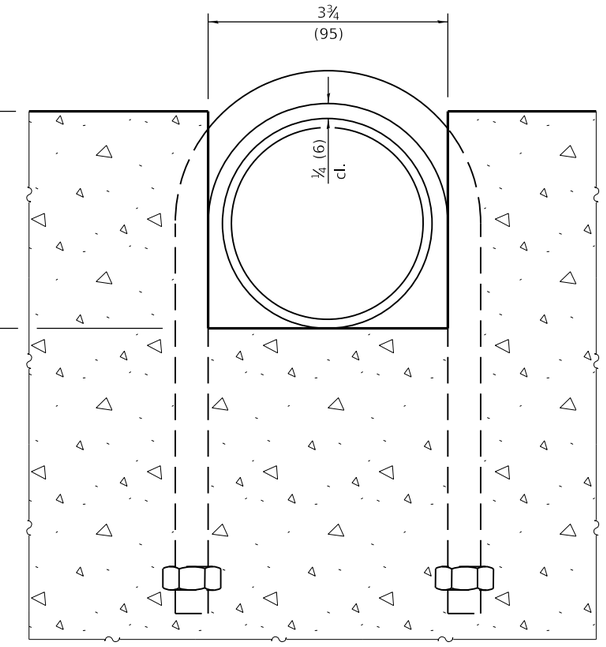


TOP ANCHOR PLATE

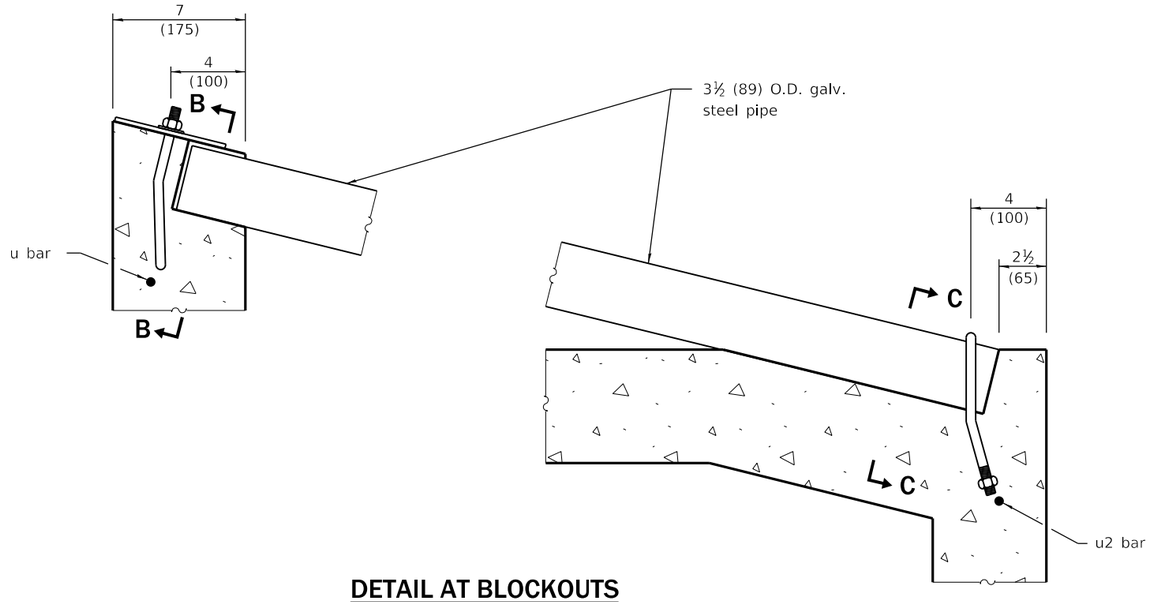
(1 - required)



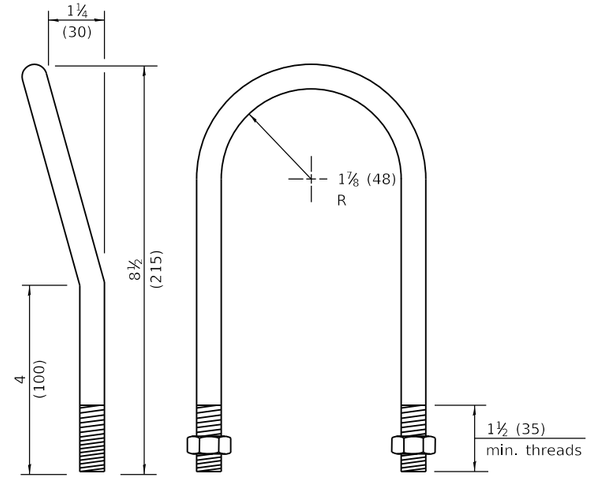
SECTION B-B



SECTION C-C



DETAIL AT BLOCKOUTS



1/2 (M12) U BOLT

(2 - required)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

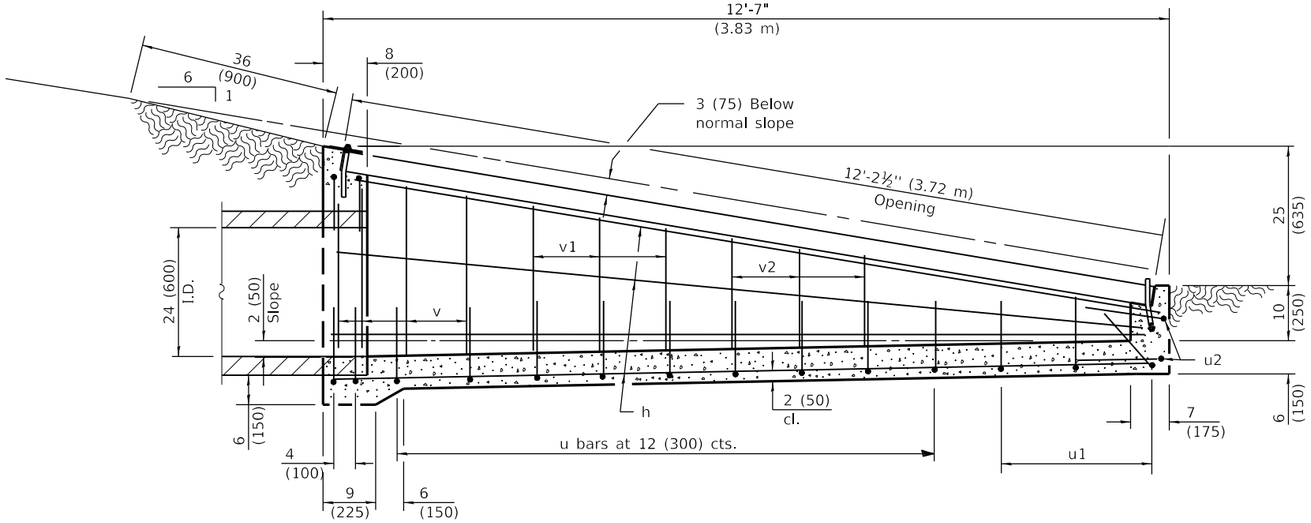
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

INLET BOX
TYPE 24 (600) B

(Sheet 2 of 2)

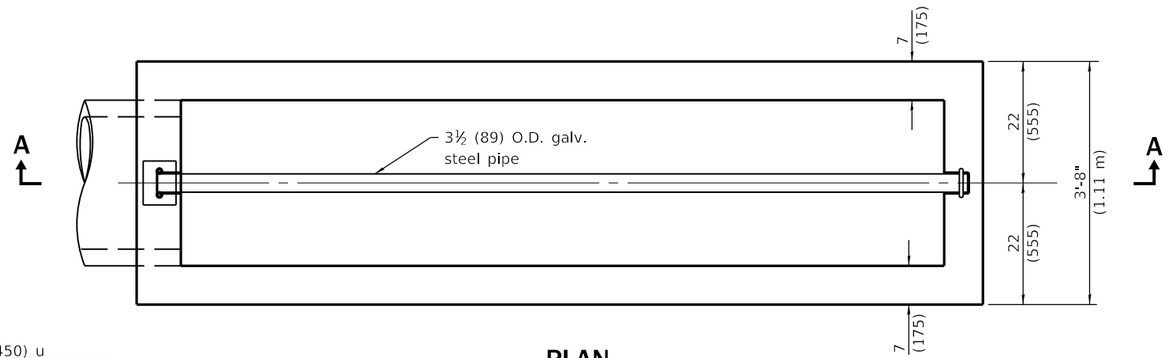
STANDARD 542506-03



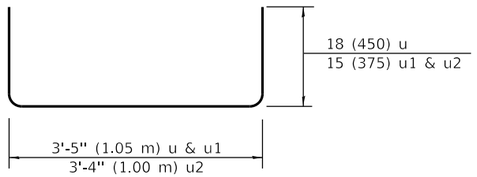
SECTION A-A

Material required for one inlet box

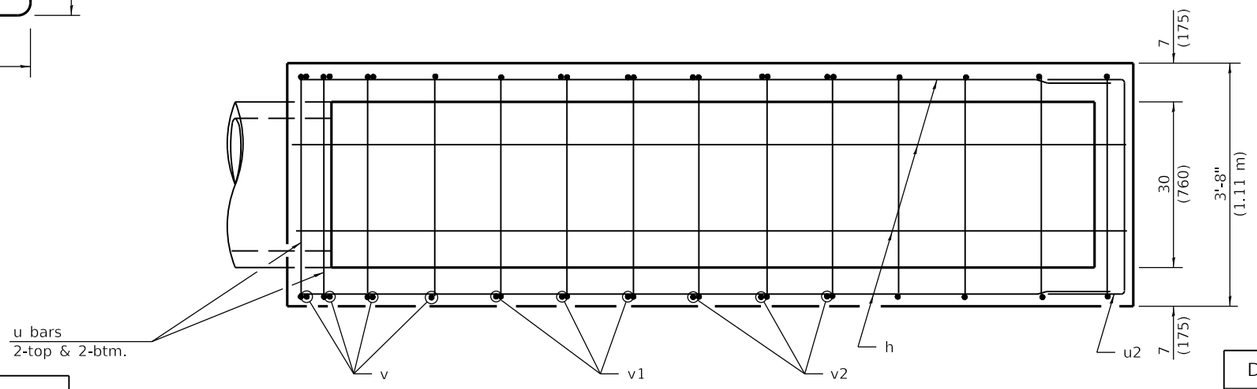
Bar	Qty.	Size	Length
h	10	No. 4 (No. 13)	12'-0" (3.65 m)
u	13	No. 4 (No. 13)	6'-5" (1.95 m)
u1	3	No. 4 (No. 13)	5'-11" (1.80 m)
u2	2	No. 4 (No. 13)	5'-10" (1.75 m)
v	8	No. 4 (No. 13)	30 (760)
v1	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	24 (610)
v2	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	18 (460)
Concrete		cu. yds. (m^3)	1.9 (1.45)
Reinf. Bars		lbs. (kg)	83 (183)
Galv. Steel Pipe		3½ (89) O.D.	12'-2¼" (3.71 m)



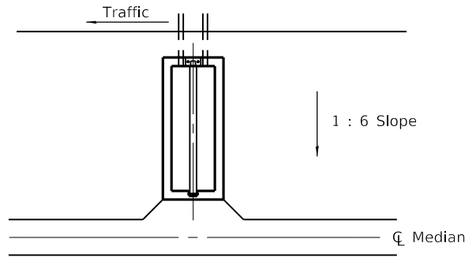
PLAN



Bars u, u1 & u2



PLAN OF REINFORCEMENT



Traffic →

Sketch showing location and direction of box in relation to ℄ median.

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

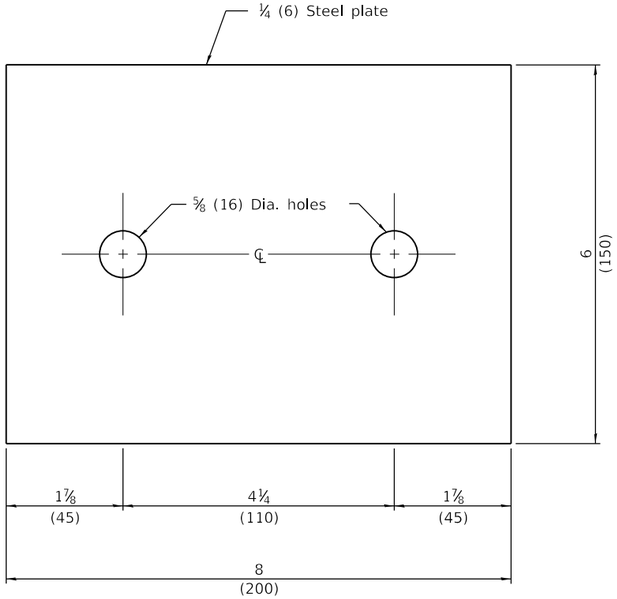
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Soft converted metric
	reinforcement bars.

INLET BOX TYPE 24 (600) C

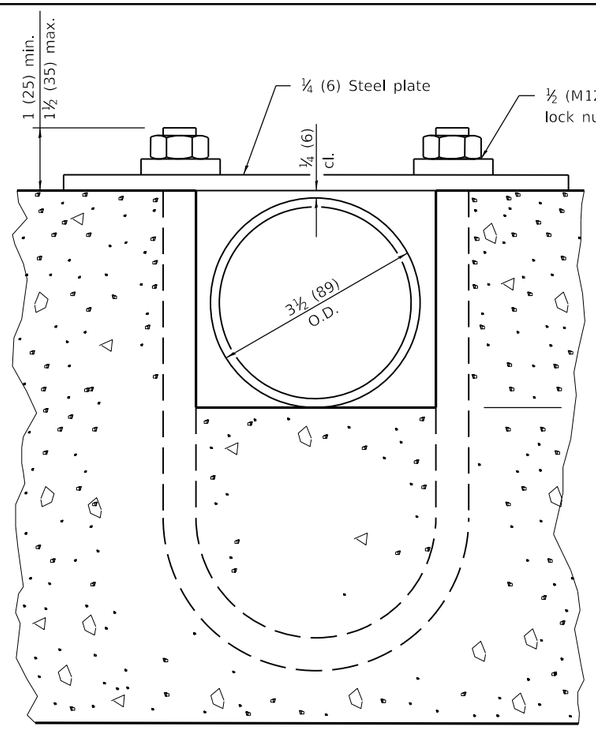
(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 542511-02

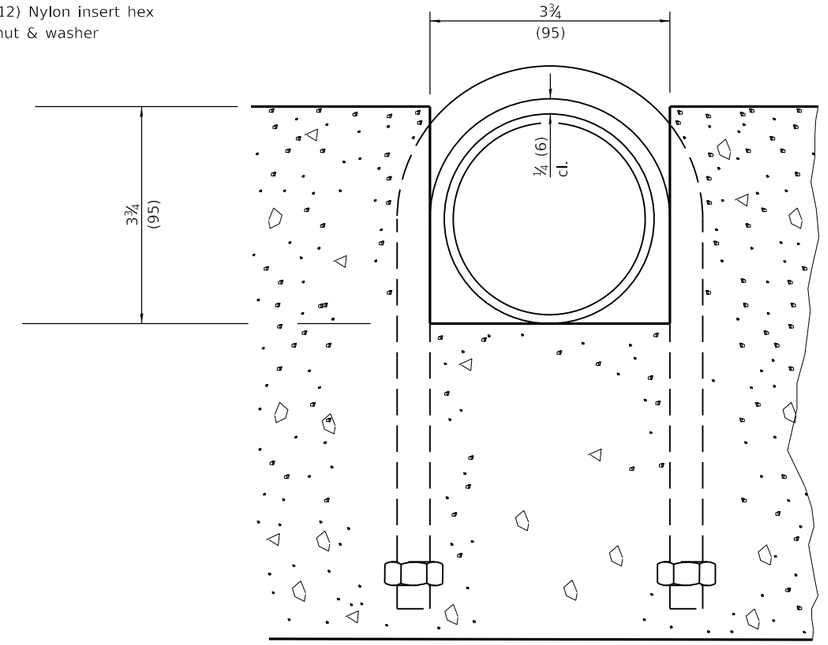


TOP ANCHOR PLATE

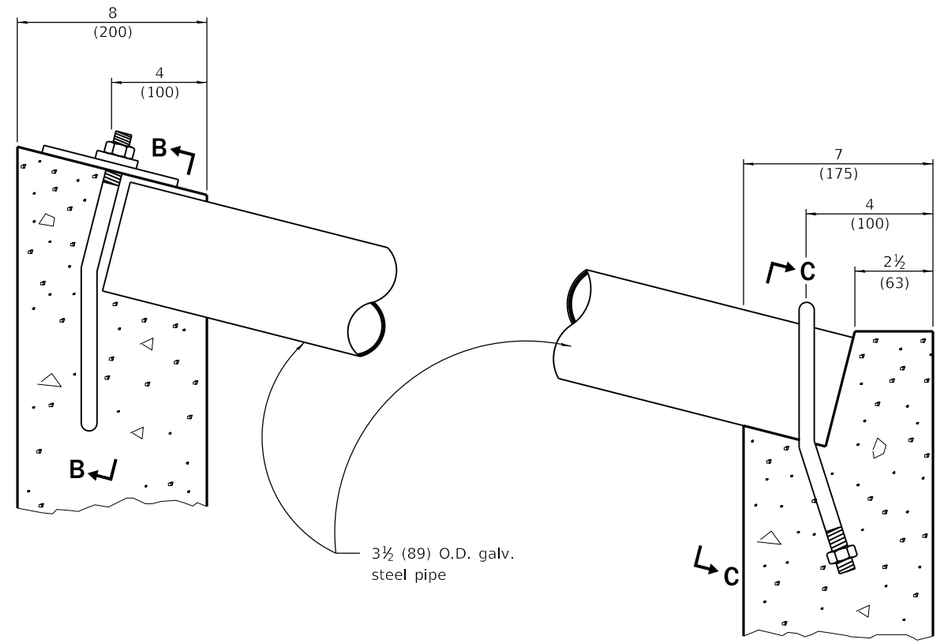
(1 - required)



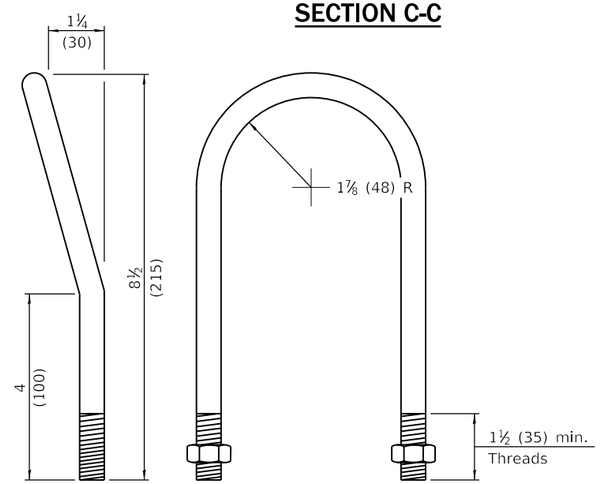
SECTION B-B



SECTION C-C



DETAIL AT BLOCKOUTS



1/2 (M12) U BOLT

(2 - required)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

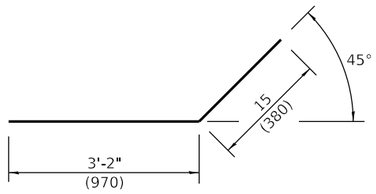
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

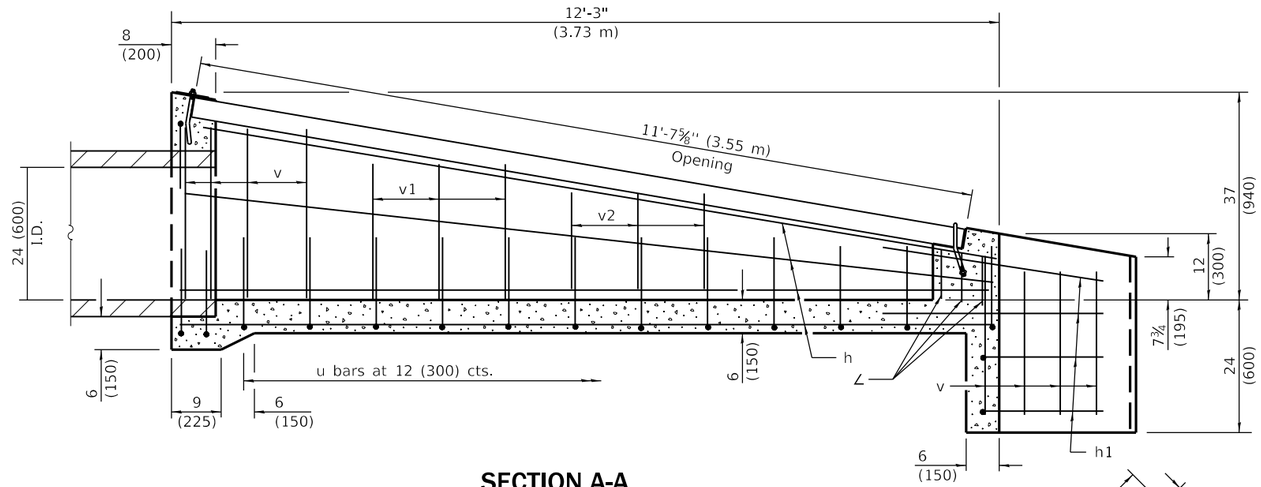
INLET BOX
TYPE 24 (600) C

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 542511-02



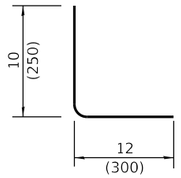
Bar h1



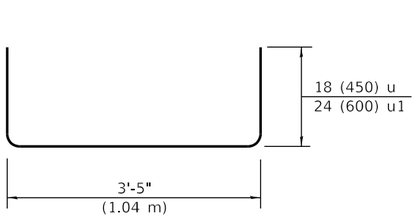
SECTION A-A

Material required for one inlet box

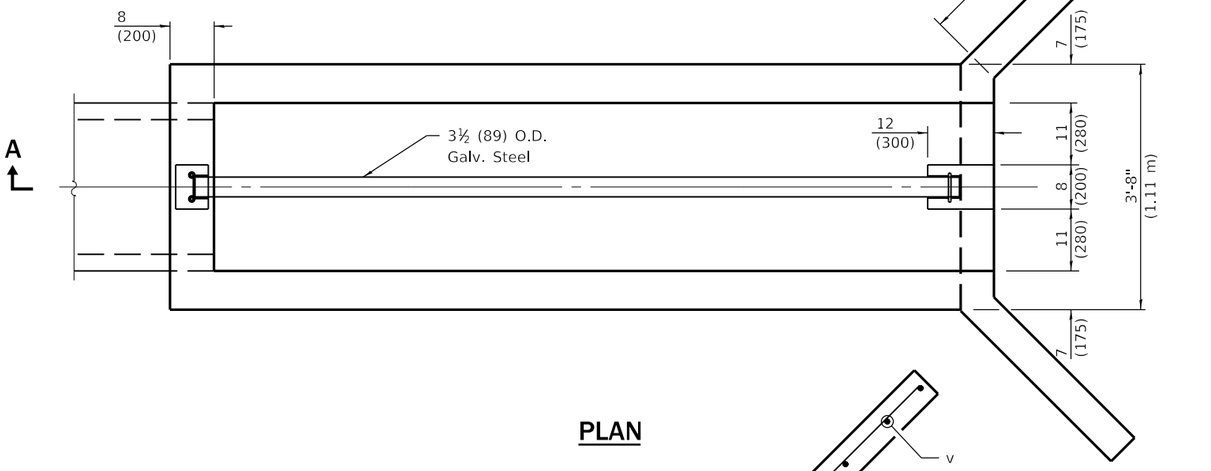
Bar	Qty.	Size	Length
h	10	No. 4 (No. 13)	12'-0" (3.66 m)
h1	8	No. 4 (No. 13)	4'-5" (1.35 m)
∠	3	No. 4 (No. 13)	22 (550)
u	14	No. 4 (No. 13)	6'-5" (1.94 m)
u1	2	No. 4 (No. 13)	7'-5" (2.24 m)
v	16	No. 4 (No. 13)	30 (760)
v1	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	24 (610)
v2	8	No. 4 (No. 13)	18 (460)
Concrete		cu. yds. (m^3)	2.2 (1.68)
Reinf. Bars		lbs. (kg)	220 (99.8)
Galv. Steel Pipe		3½ (89) O.D.	11'-7⅜" (3.55 m)



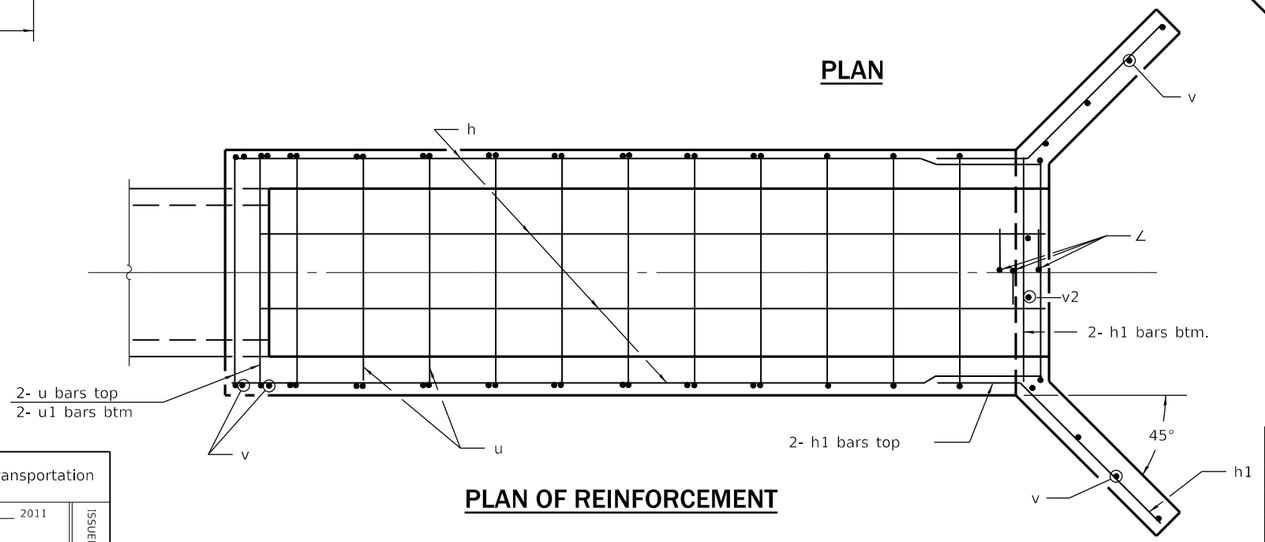
Bar ∠



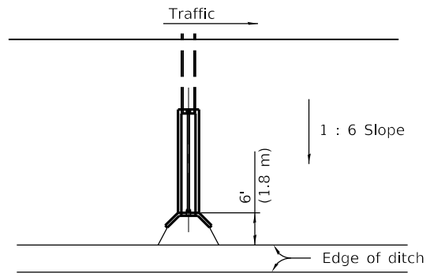
Bar u & u1



PLAN



PLAN OF REINFORCEMENT



Sketch showing location and direction of box in relation to ditch.

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2011
Scott Bush
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

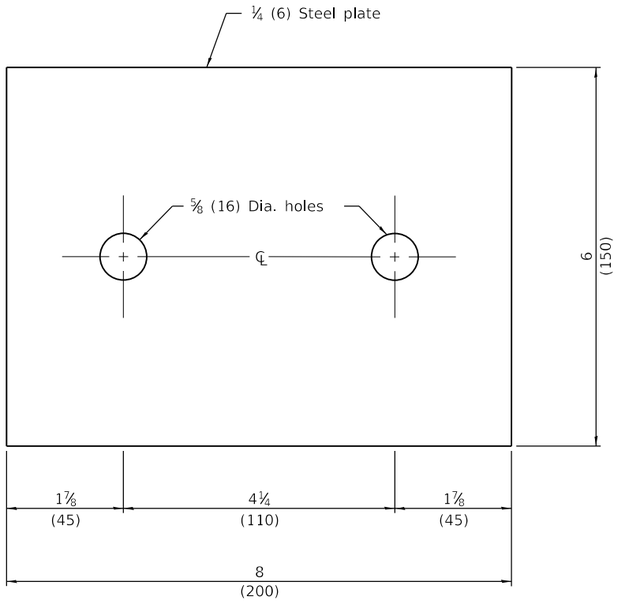
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-11	Corrected two bars in
	weir to 'v2'.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

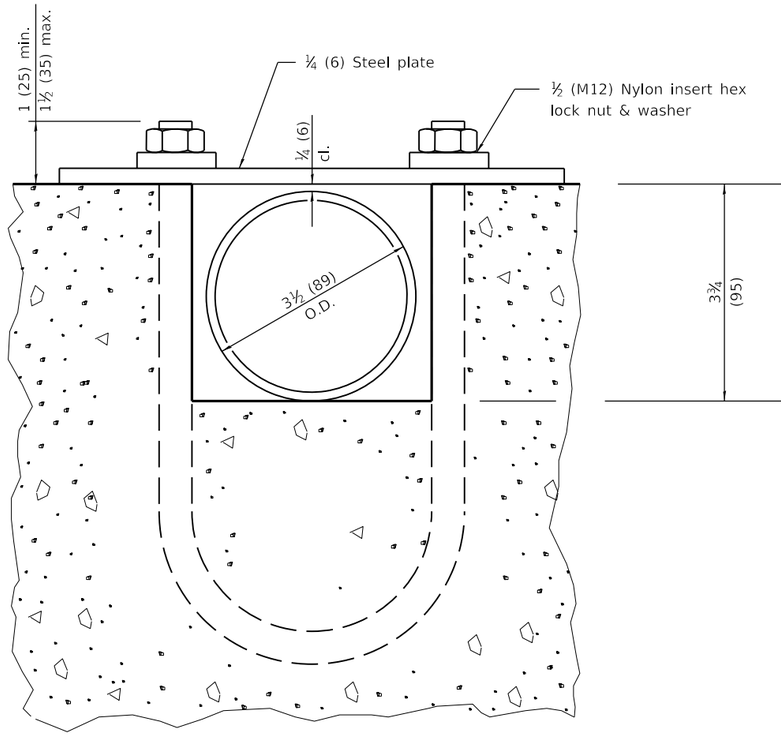
INLET BOX TYPE 24 (600) D

(Sheet 1 of 2)

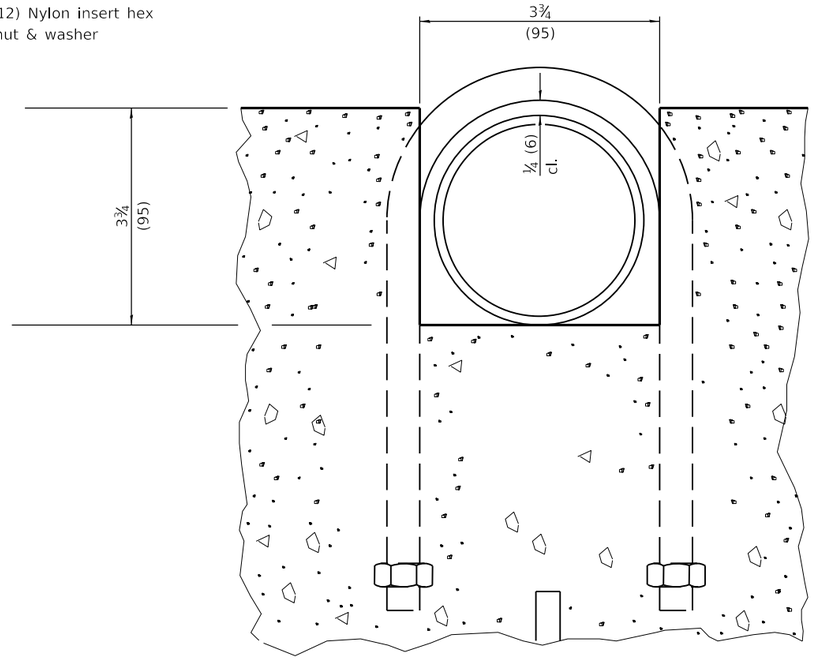
STANDARD 542516-03



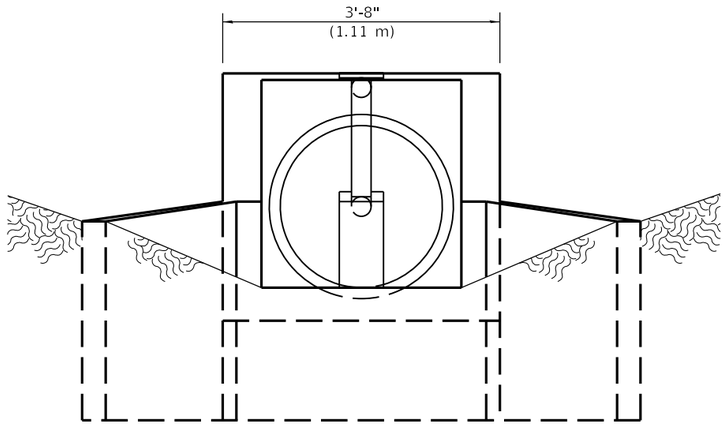
TOP ANCHOR PLATE
(1-required)



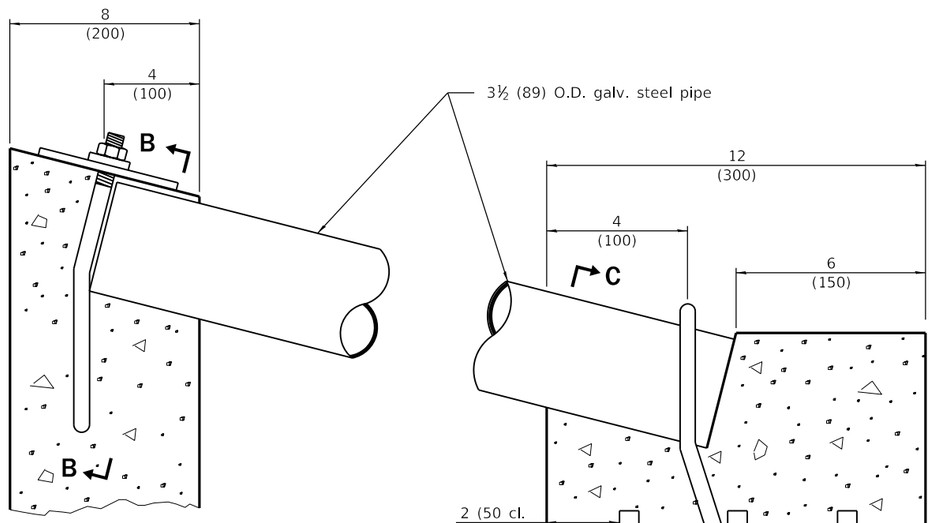
SECTION B-B



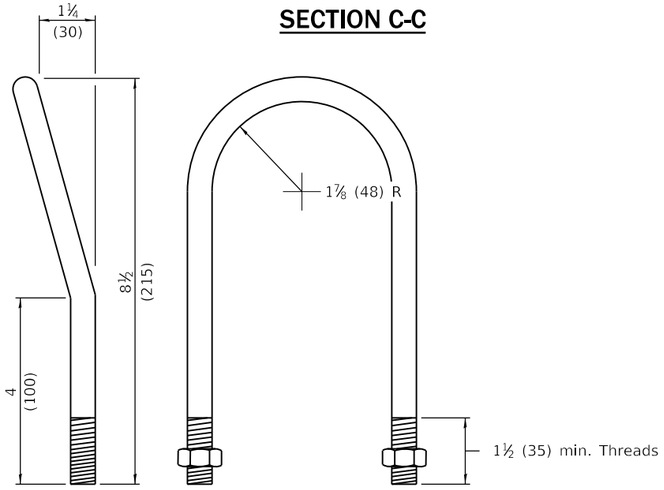
SECTION C-C



END VIEW



DETAIL AT BLOCKOUTS



1/2 (M12) U BOLT
(2-required)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

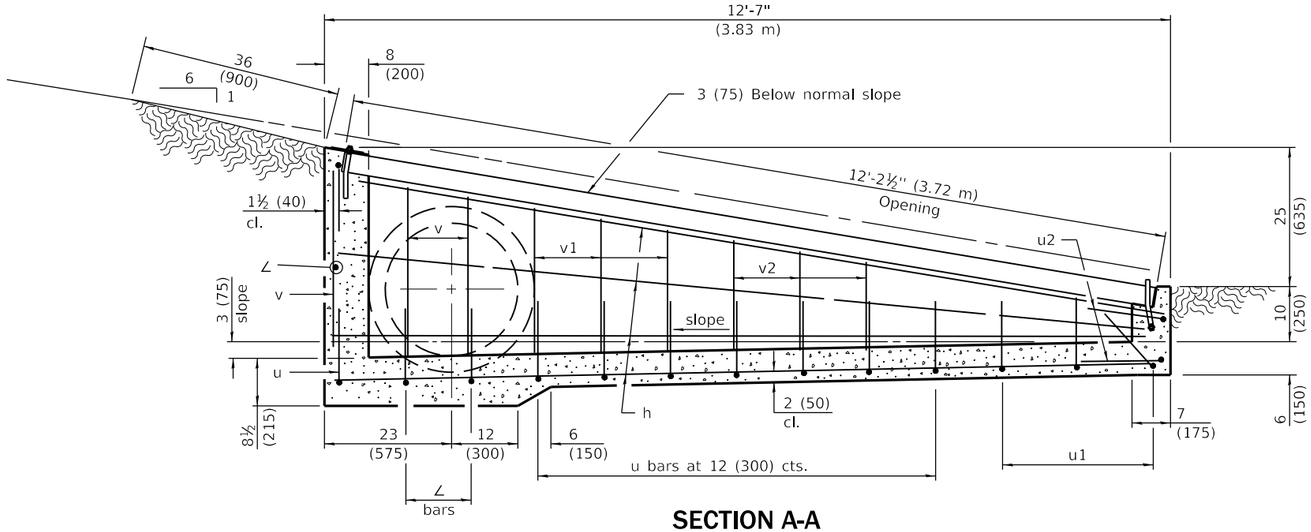
APPROVED January 1, 2011
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

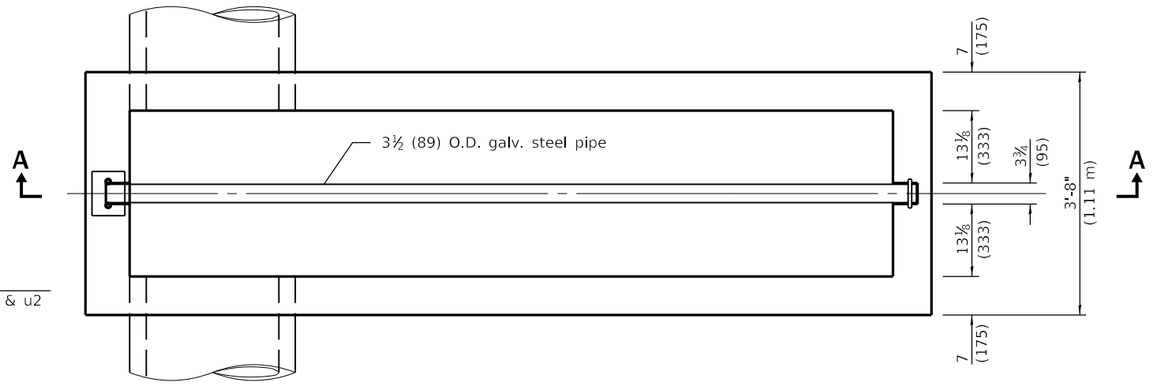
INLET BOX
TYPE 24 (600) D

(Sheet 2 of 2)

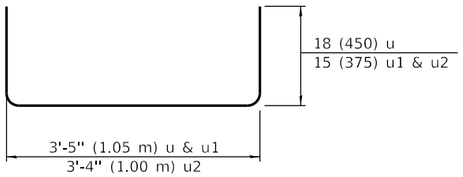
STANDARD 542516-03



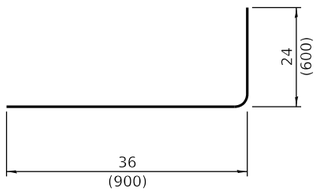
SECTION A-A



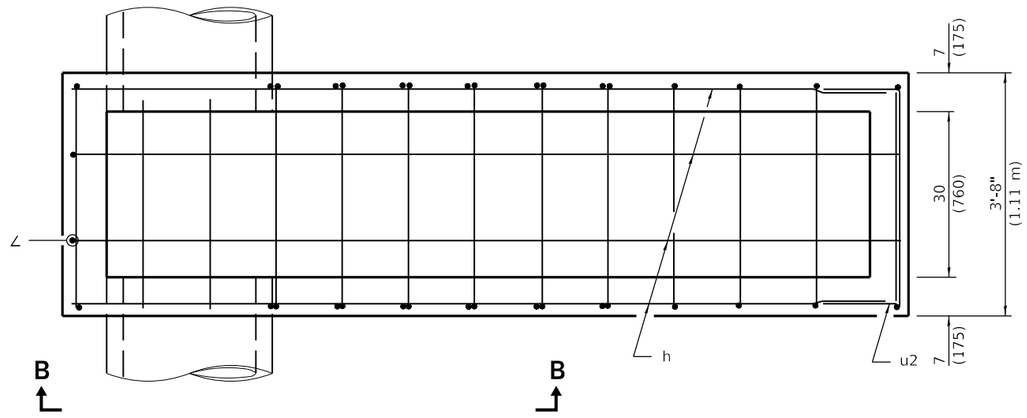
PLAN



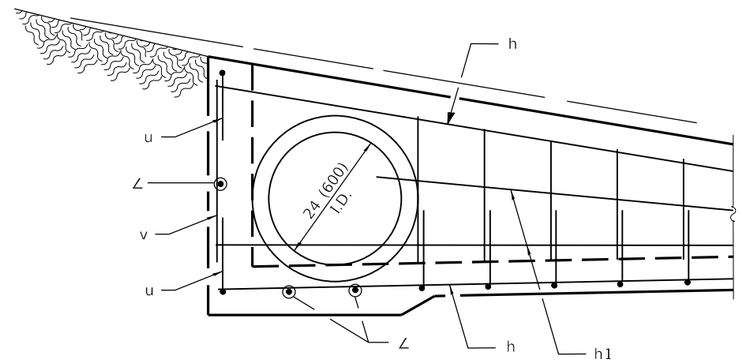
Bars u, u1 & u2



Bar ∠



PLAN OF REINFORCEMENT



SECTION B-B

Material required for one inlet box

Bar	Qty.	Size	Length
h	8	No. 4 (No. 13)	12'-0" (3.66 m)
h1	2	No. 4 (No. 13)	9'-0" (2.75 m)
∠	5	No. 4 (No. 13)	5'-0" (1.50 m)
u	9	No. 4 (No. 13)	6'-5" (1.95 m)
u1	3	No. 4 (No. 13)	5'-11" (1.80 m)
u2	2	No. 4 (No. 13)	5'-10" (1.75 m)
v	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	30 (760)
v1	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	24 (610)
v2	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	18 (460)
Concrete		cu. yds. (m^3)	2.0 (1.5)
Reinforcement Bars		lbs. (kg)	175 (79.4)
Galv. Steel Pipe		3½ (89) O.D.	12'-2¼" (3.71 m)

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

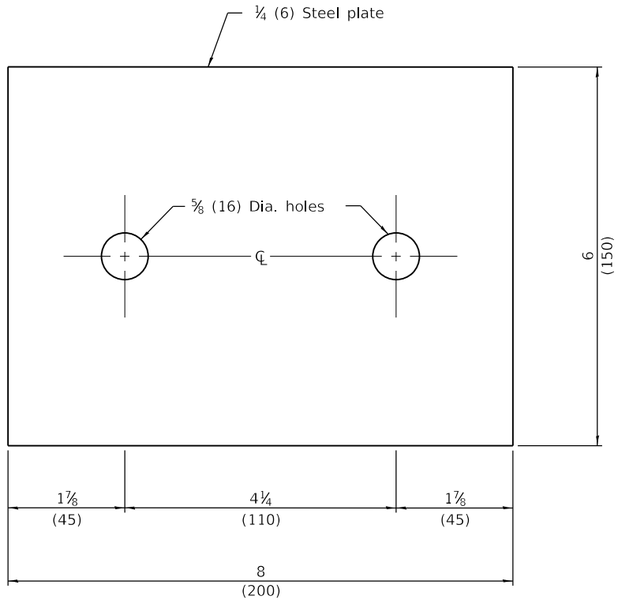
ISSUED 1-1-07

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Soft converted metric
	reinforcement bars.

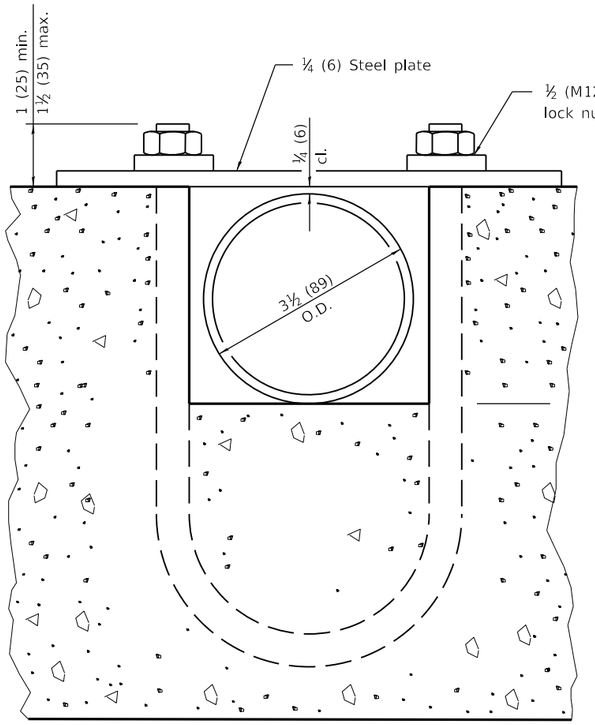
INLET BOX
TYPE 24 (600) E

(Sheet 1 of 2)

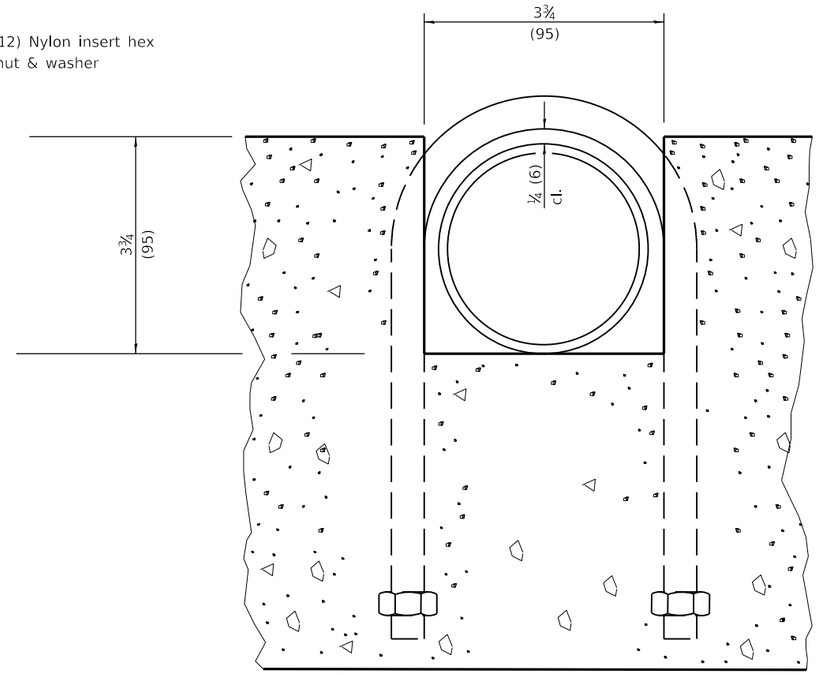
STANDARD 542521-02



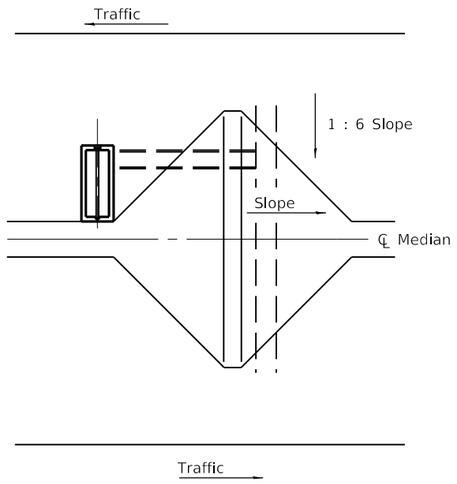
TOP ANCHOR PLATE
(1 - required)



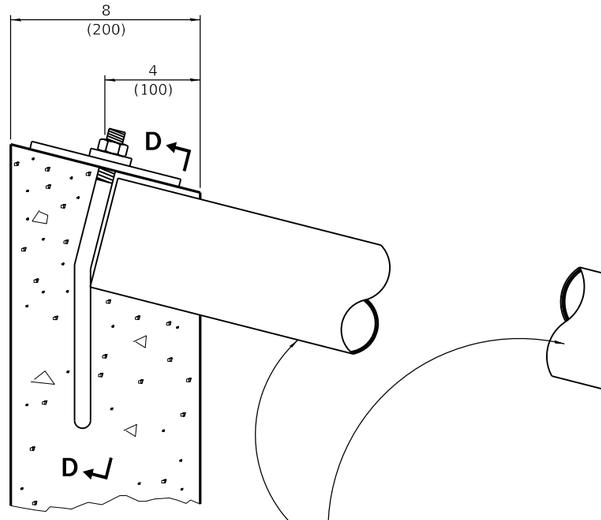
SECTION D-D

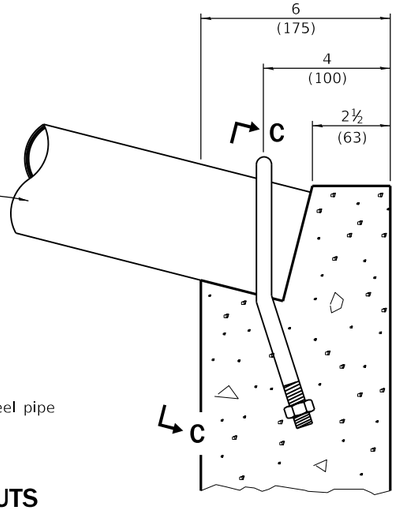


SECTION C-C

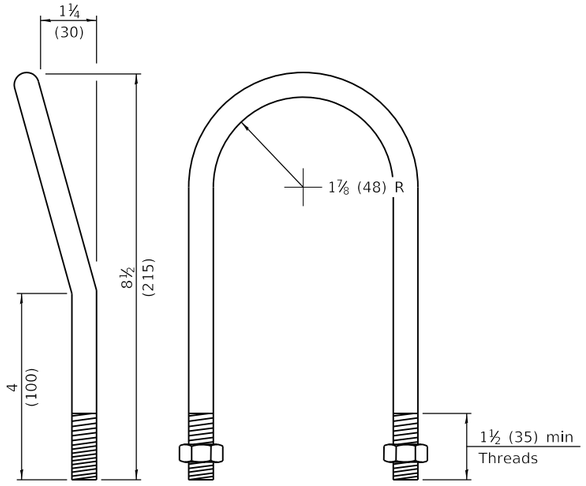


Sketch showing location and direction of box in relation to ℄ median.





DETAIL AT BLOCKOUTS



1/2 (M12) U BOLT
(2- required)

Illinois Department of Transportation

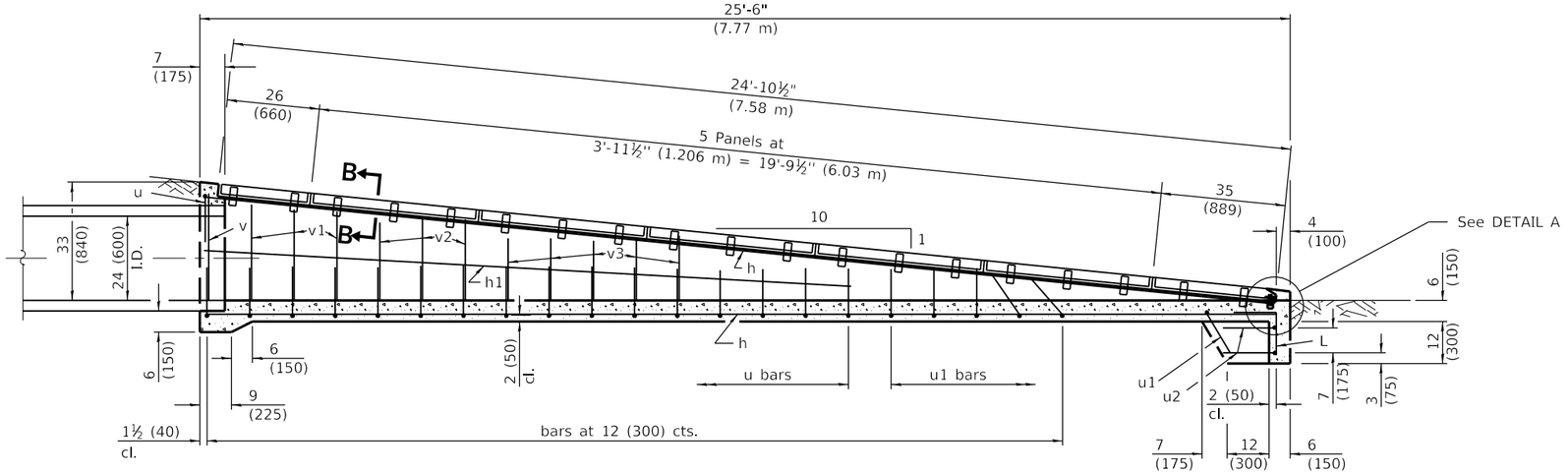
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

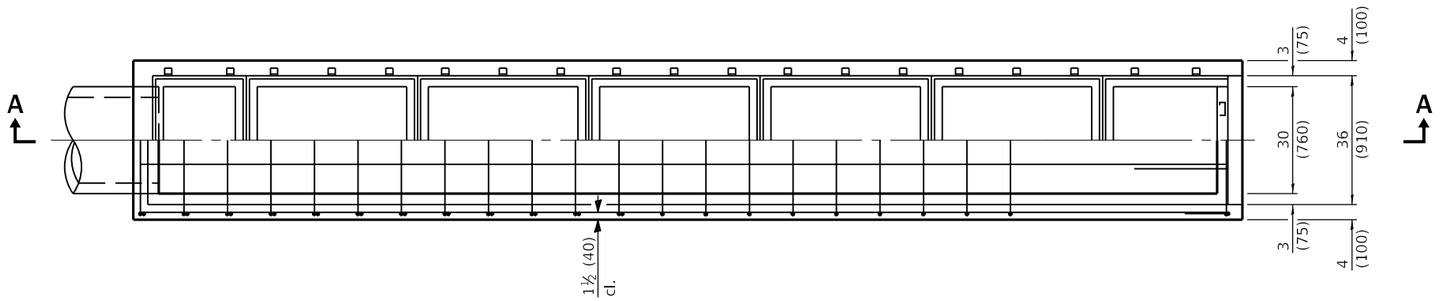
INLET BOX
TYPE 24 (600) E

(Sheet 2 of 2)

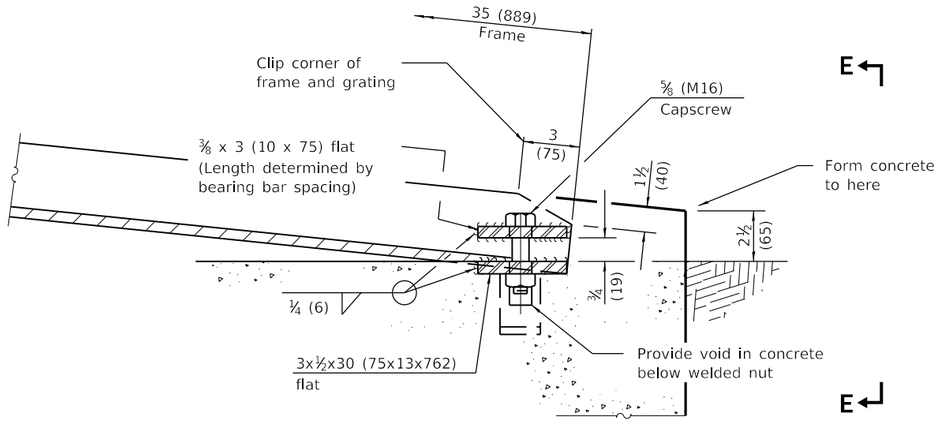
STANDARD 542521-02



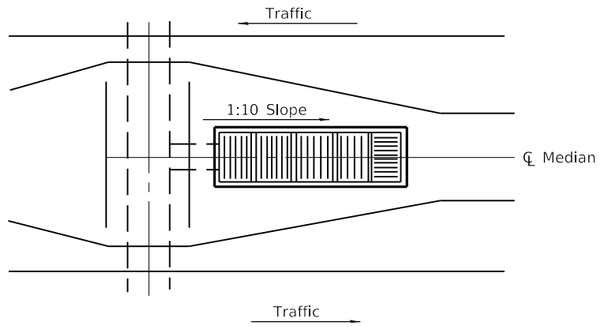
SECTION A-A



PLAN



DETAIL A



Sketch showing location and direction of main bearing bars in relation to ℄ median

GENERAL NOTES

If field conditions permit, the bottom of the inlet box shall have a 2 (50) slope.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2011
Scott Esswein
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

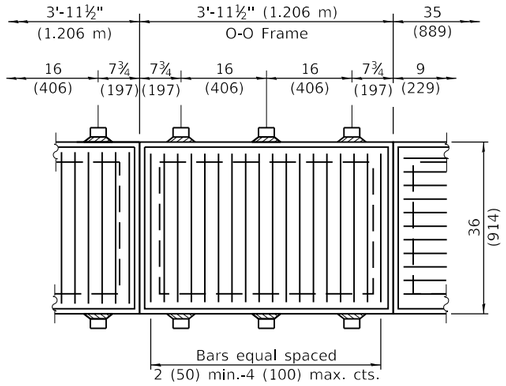
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-11	Corrected weld symbols
	on Sheet 2.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric). Revised
	General Notes.

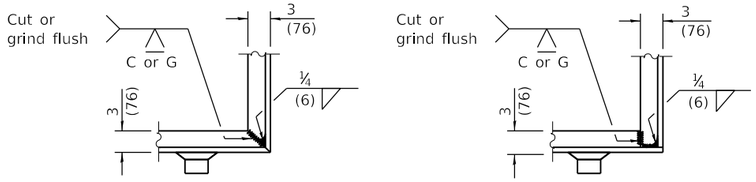
INLET BOX
TYPE 24 (600) F

(Sheet 1 of 2)

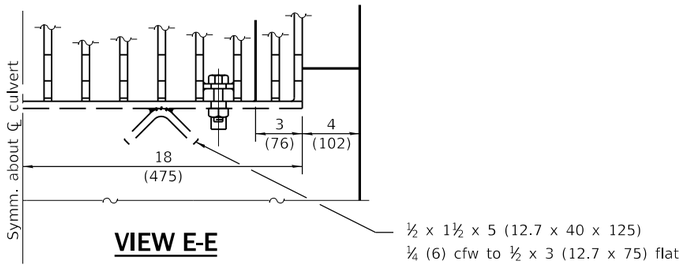
STANDARD 542526-03



TYPICAL STEEL GRATING



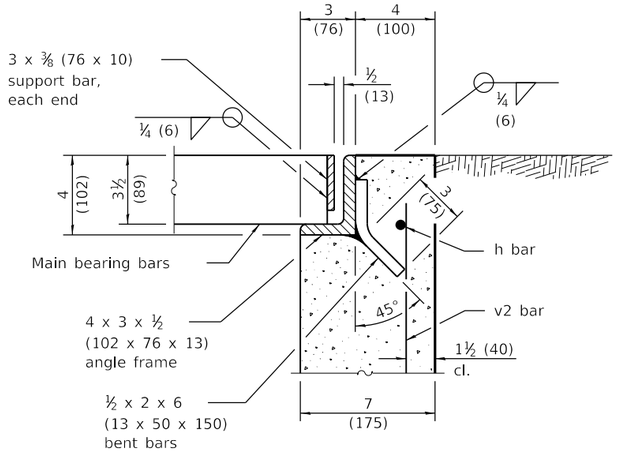
TYPICAL CORNER OF STEEL GRATING FRAME



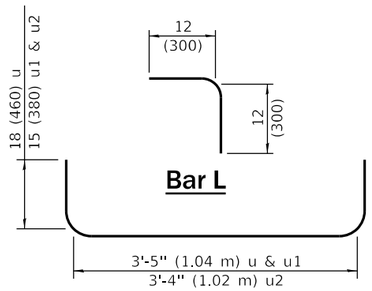
VIEW E-E

Material Required for One Inlet Box

Bar	No.	Size	Length
h	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	25'-0" (7.62 m)
h1	2	No. 4 (No. 13)	11'-0" (3.35 m)
L	4	No. 4 (No. 13)	24 (600)
u	17	No. 4 (No. 13)	6'-5" (1.96 m)
u1	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	5'-11" (1.80 m)
u2	2	No. 4 (No. 13)	5'-10" (1.78 m)
v	2	No. 4 (No. 13)	30 (760)
v1	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	27 (690)
v2	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	24 (610)
v3	10	No. 4 (No. 13)	18 (460)
Concrete		cu. yds. (m^3)	3.4 (2.6)
Reinf. Bars		lbs. (kg)	250 (113)
Grating		(sq. ft.) (m^2)	70.4 (6.54)

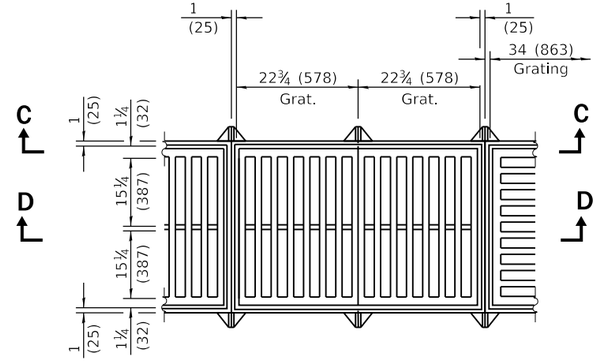


SECTION B-B

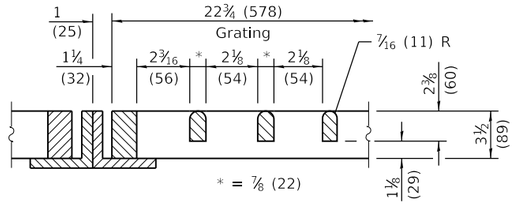


BARS u, u1 & u2

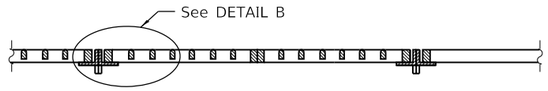
Bar L



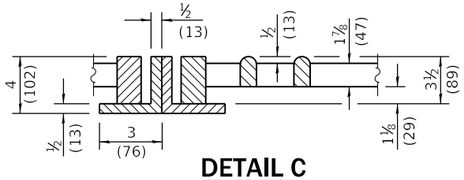
TYPICAL CAST GRATING



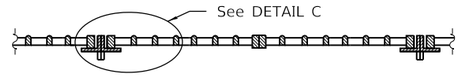
DETAIL B



SECTION C-C



DETAIL C



SECTION D-D

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

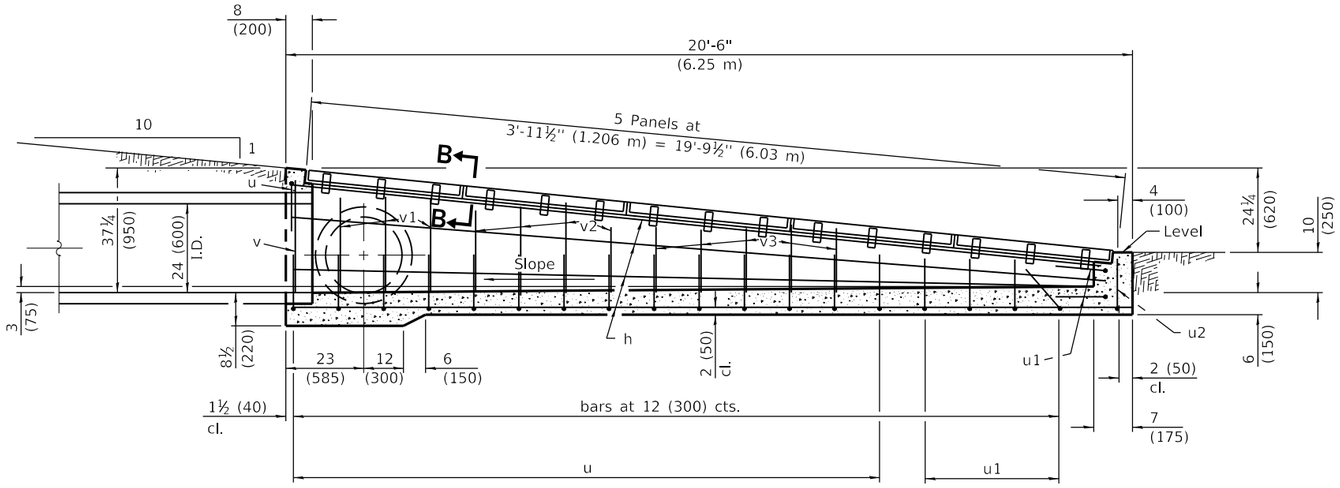
APPROVED January 1, 2011
Scott Esstman
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

INLET BOX TYPE 24 (600) F

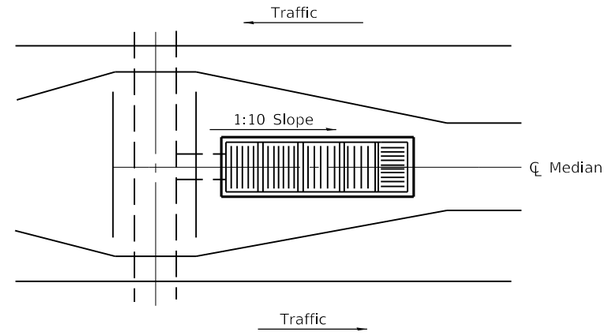
(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 542526-03

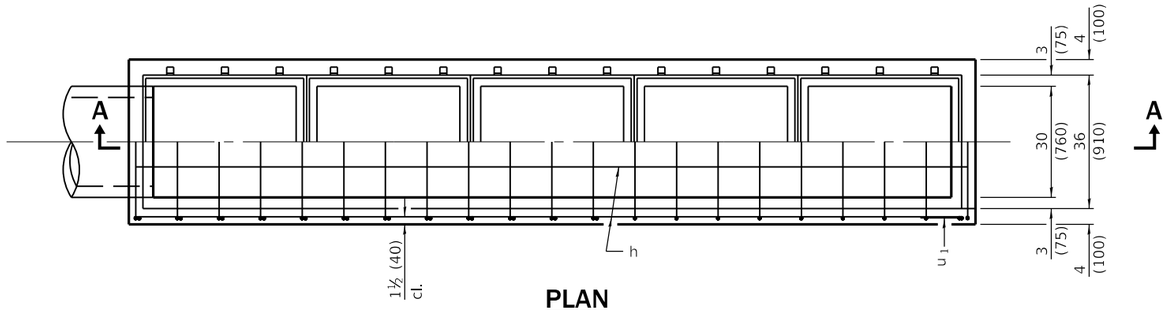


SECTION A-A

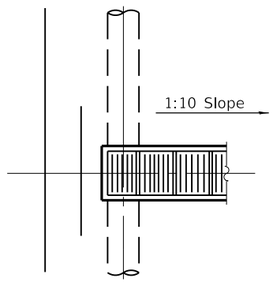
NOTE:
Culvert pipe may exit from the side (or sides) by changing reinforcement bars in that area and in the headwall end of box.



Sketch showing location and direction of main bearing bars in relation to ℄ median (showing exit from end)



PLAN



Detail showing exit from side (or sides)

GENERAL NOTES

If field conditions will permit, bottom of inlet box shall have 2 (50) slope.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2011
Geoffrey Stark
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

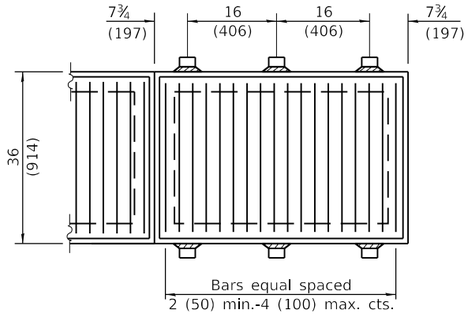
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-11	Added 36 (910) dimension
	to plan view. Corrected
	weld symbols on Sheet 2.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric). Revised
	General Notes.

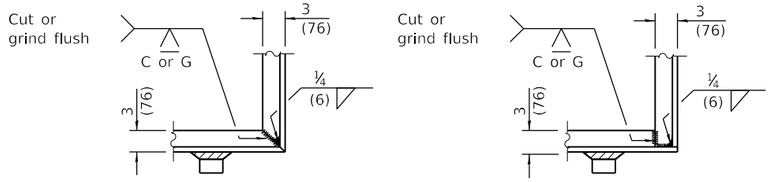
INLET BOX
TYPE 24 (600) G

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 542531-04



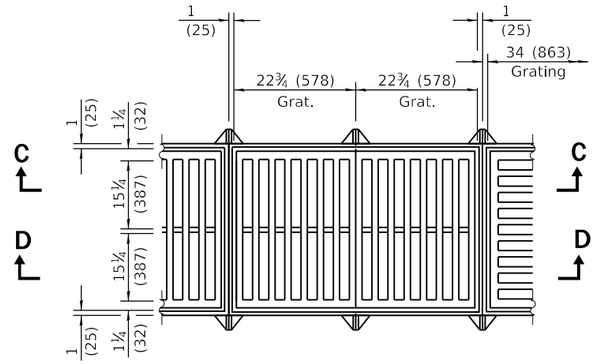
TYPICAL STEEL GRATING



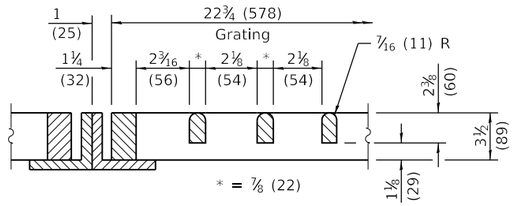
TYPICAL CORNER OF STEEL GRATING FRAME

Material Required for One Inlet Box

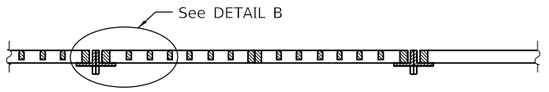
Bar	No.	Size	Length
h	10	No. 4 (No. 13)	20'-0" (6.10 m)
u	17	No. 4 (No. 13)	6'-5" (1.96 m)
u1	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	5'-11" (1.80 m)
u2	1	No. 4 (No. 13)	5'-6" (1.68 m)
v	2	No. 4 (No. 13)	33 (840)
v1	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	30 (760)
v2	10	No. 4 (No. 13)	24 (610)
v3	10	No. 4 (No. 13)	18 (460)
Concrete		cu. yds. (m^3)	3.2 (2.45)
Reinf. Bars		lbs. (kg)	270 (122)
Grating		(sq. ft.) (m^2)	56.0 (5.20)



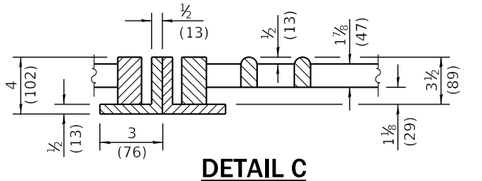
TYPICAL CAST GRATING



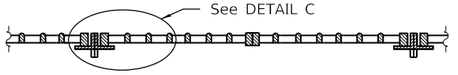
DETAIL B



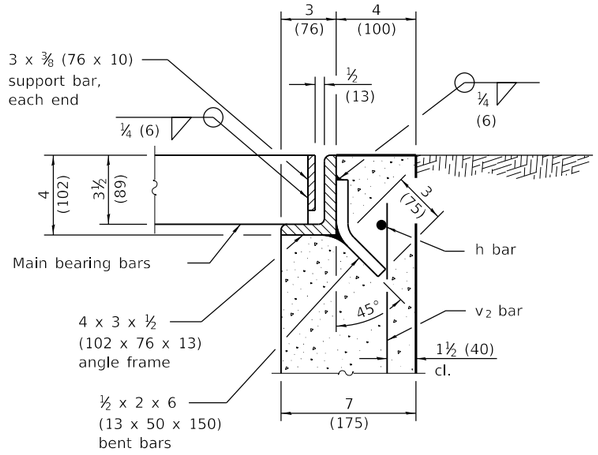
SECTION C-C



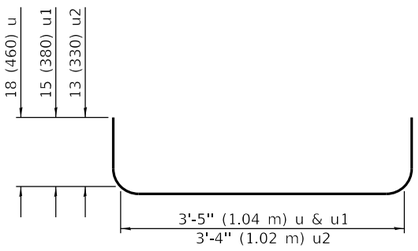
DETAIL C



SECTION D-D



SECTION B-B



BARS u, u1 & u2

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

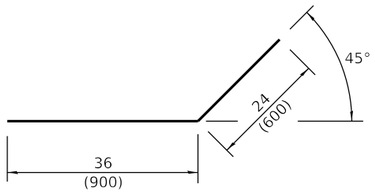
APPROVED January 1, 2011
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

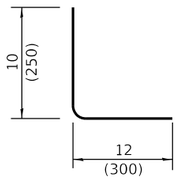
INLET BOX TYPE 24 (600) G

(Sheet 2 of 2)

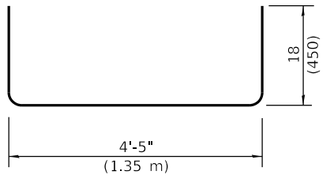
STANDARD 542531-04



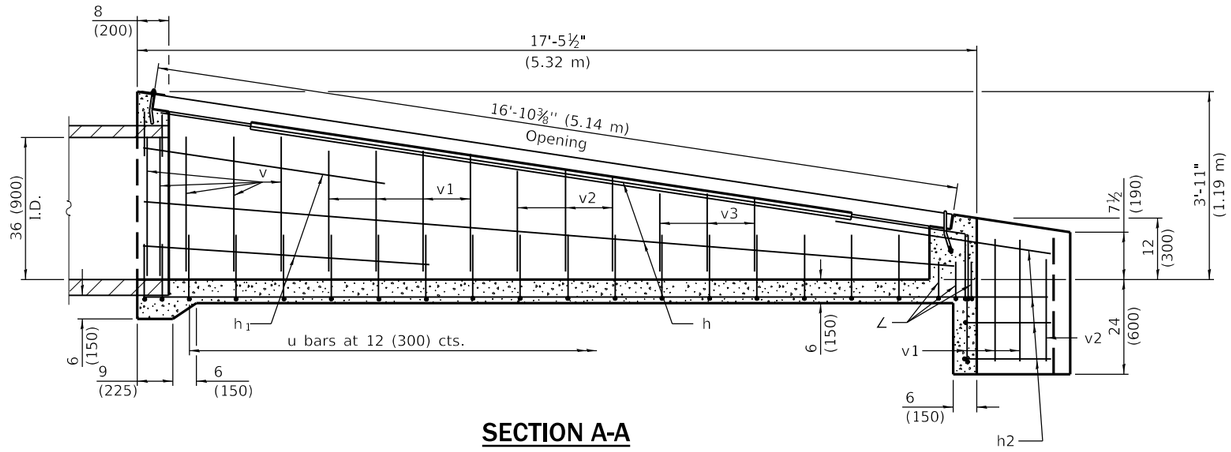
Bar h2



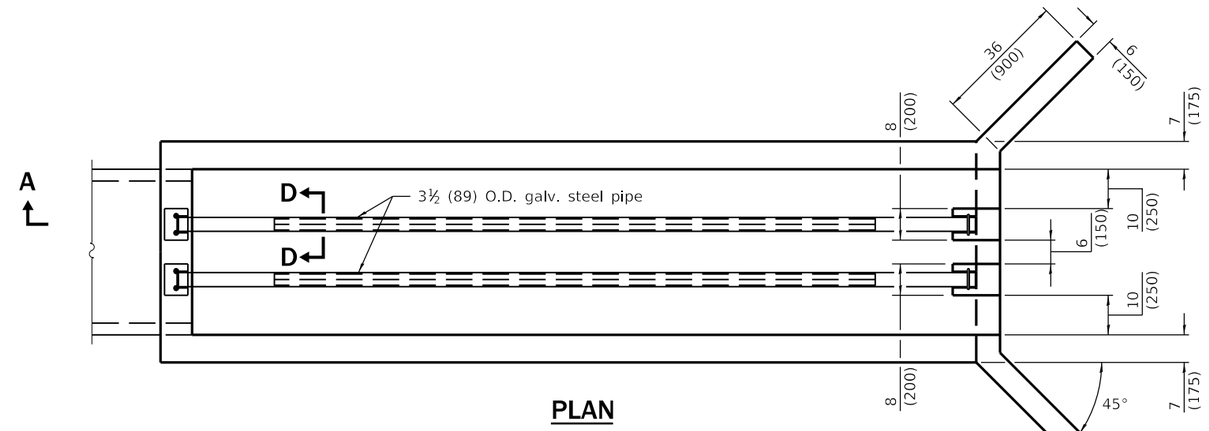
Bar ∠



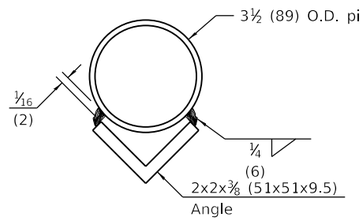
Bar u



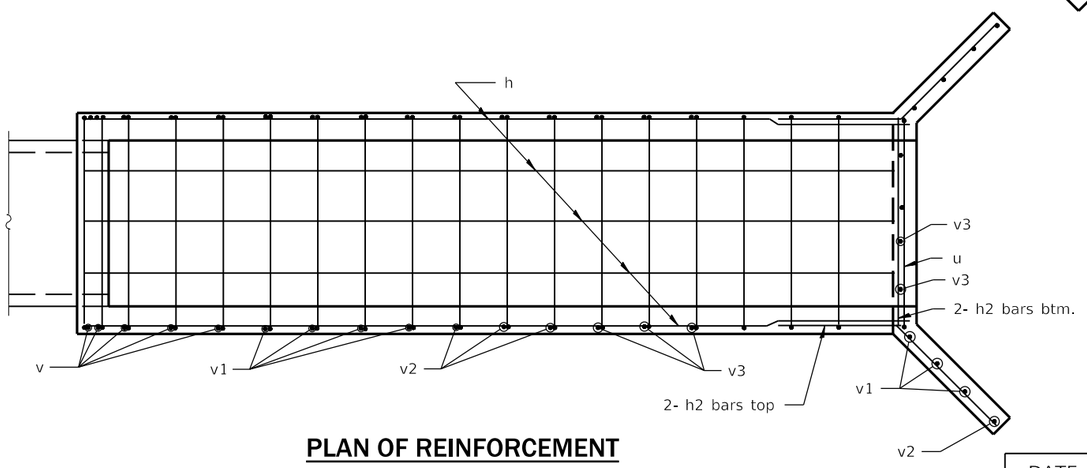
SECTION A-A



PLAN



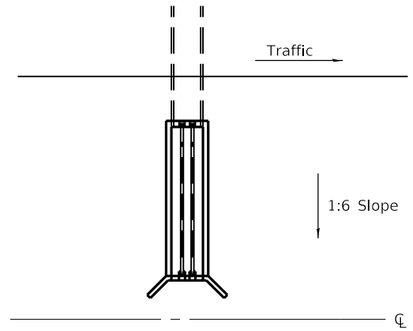
SECTION D-D



PLAN OF REINFORCEMENT

Material required for one inlet box

Bar	Qty.	Size	Length
h	9	No. 4 (No. 13)	17'-0" (5.18 m)
h1	4	No. 4 (No. 13)	6'-3" (1.90 m)
h2	8	No. 4 (No. 13)	5'-0" (1.50 m)
∠	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	22 (550)
u	21	No. 4 (No. 13)	7'-5" (2.25 m)
v	10	No. 4 (No. 13)	36 (910)
v1	14	No. 4 (No. 13)	30 (760)
v2	8	No. 4 (No. 13)	24 (610)
v3	10	No. 4 (No. 13)	18 (460)
Concrete		cu. yds. (m^3)	3.9 (3.0)
Reinf. Bars		lbs. (kg)	319 (145)
Galv. Steel Pipe		3½ (89) O.D.	2 at 16'-10⅛" (5.15 m)
Galv. Steel Angle		2x2x⅜ (51x51x9.5)	2 at 12'-10" (3.90 m)



Sketch showing location and direction of box in relation to ℄ of ditch.

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2010
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2010
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

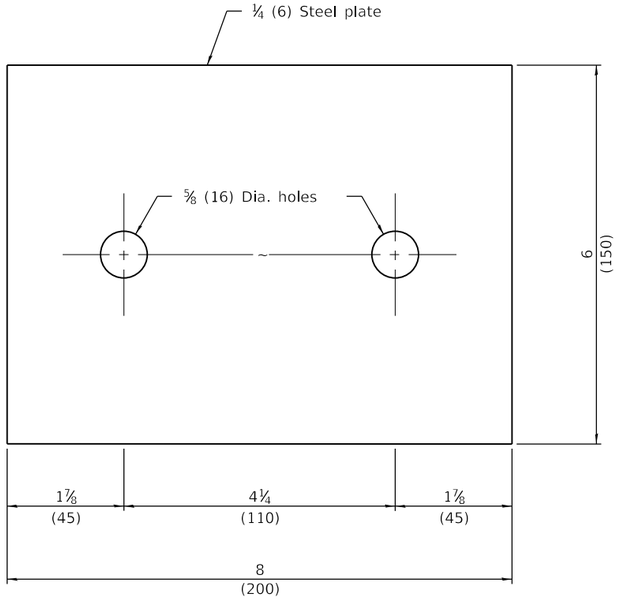
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-10	Corrected 3'-11" vertical
	dimension line in
	Section A-A.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

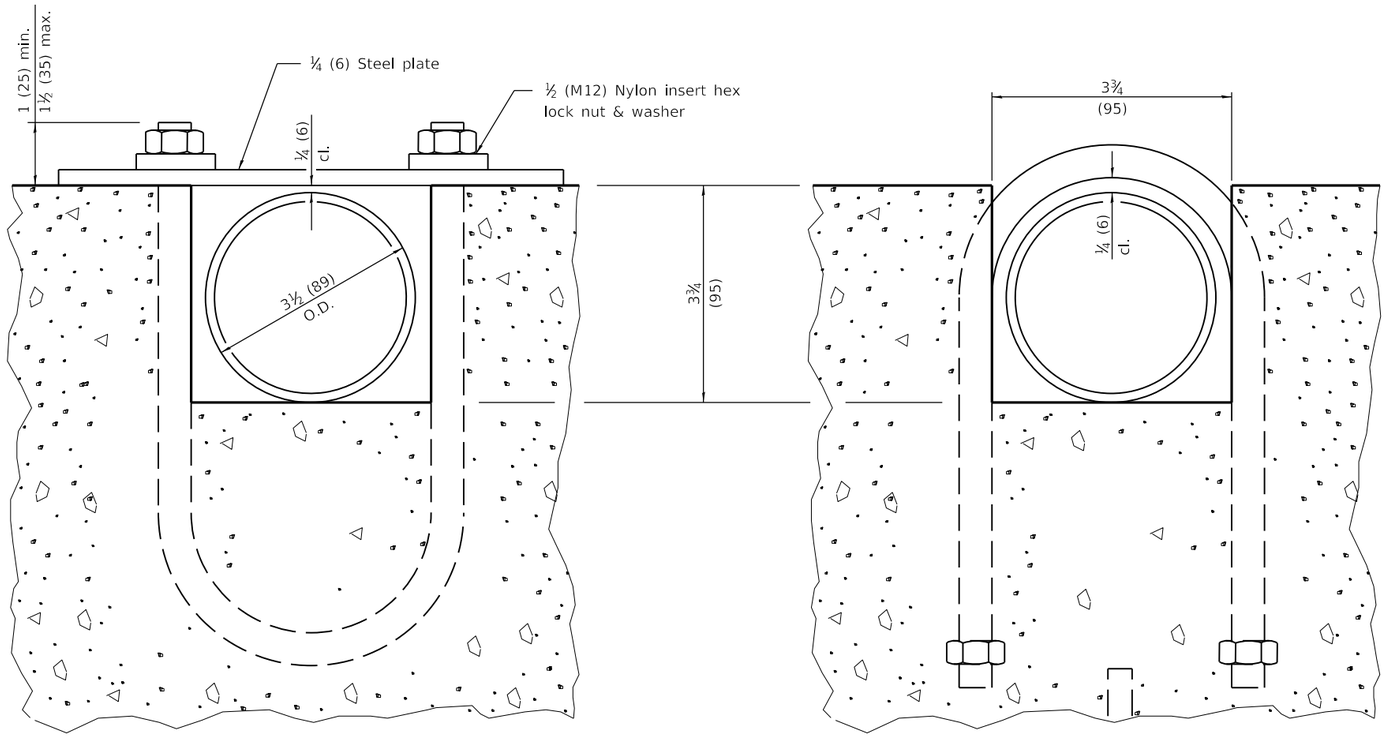
INLET BOX TYPE 36 (900) A

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 542536-03

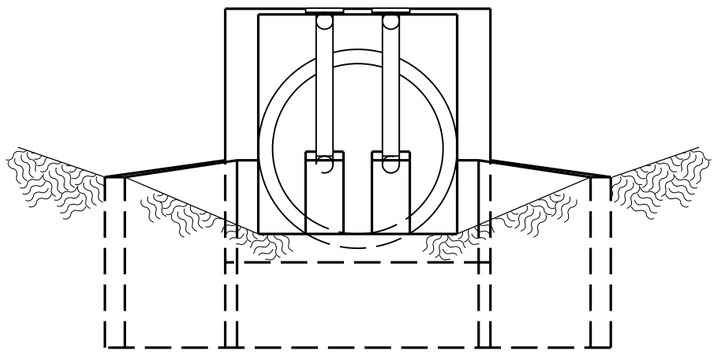


TOP ANCHOR PLATE
(2 - required)

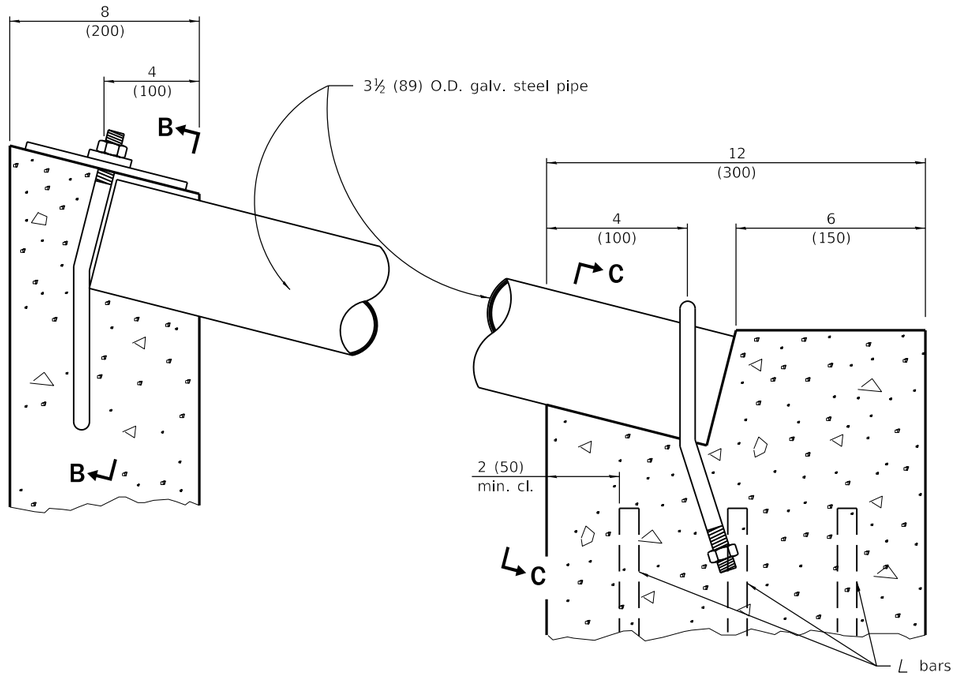


SECTION B-B

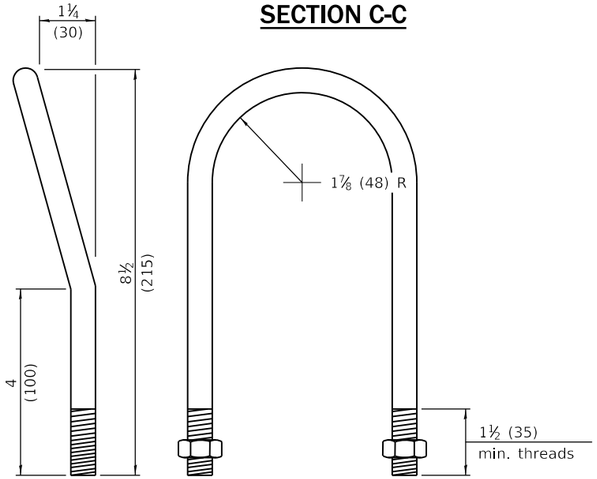
SECTION C-C



END VIEW



DETAIL AT BLOCKOUTS



1/2 (M12) U BOLT
(4 - required)

Illinois Department of Transportation

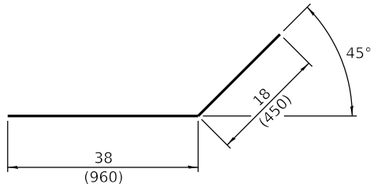
PASSED January 1, 2010
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2010
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

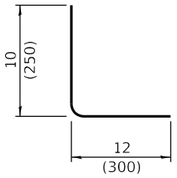
INLET BOX
TYPE 36 (900) A

(Sheet 2 of 2)

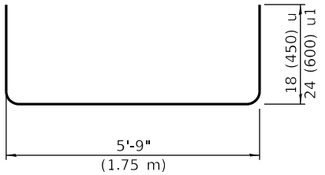
STANDARD 542536-03



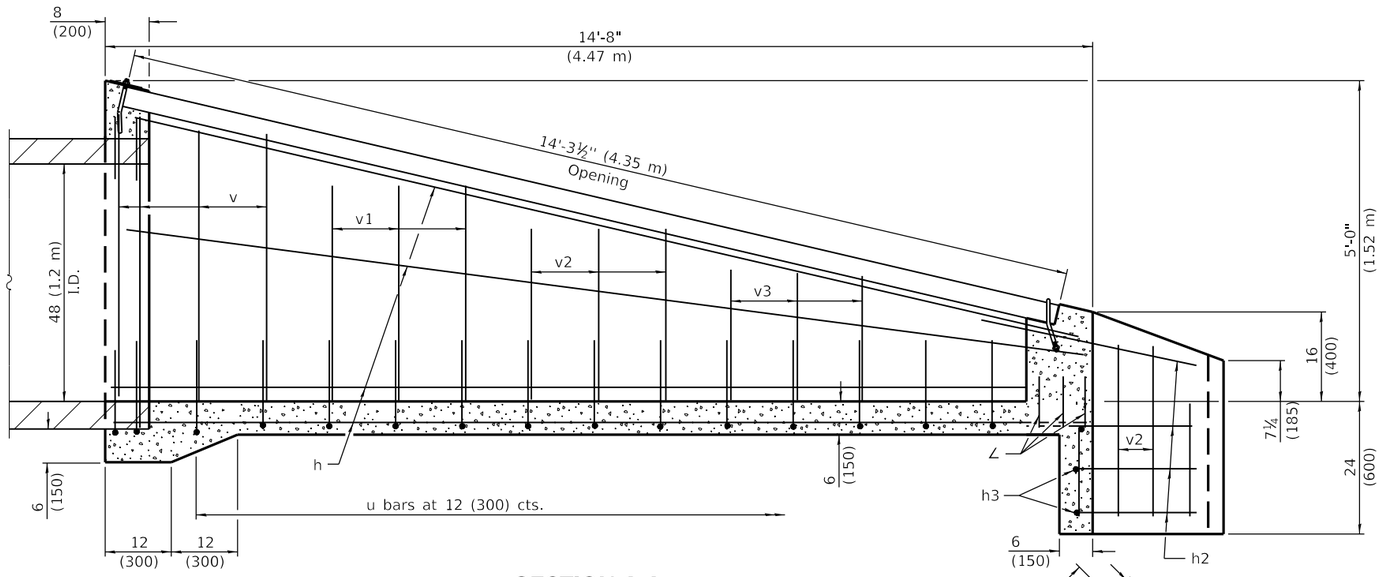
Bar h2



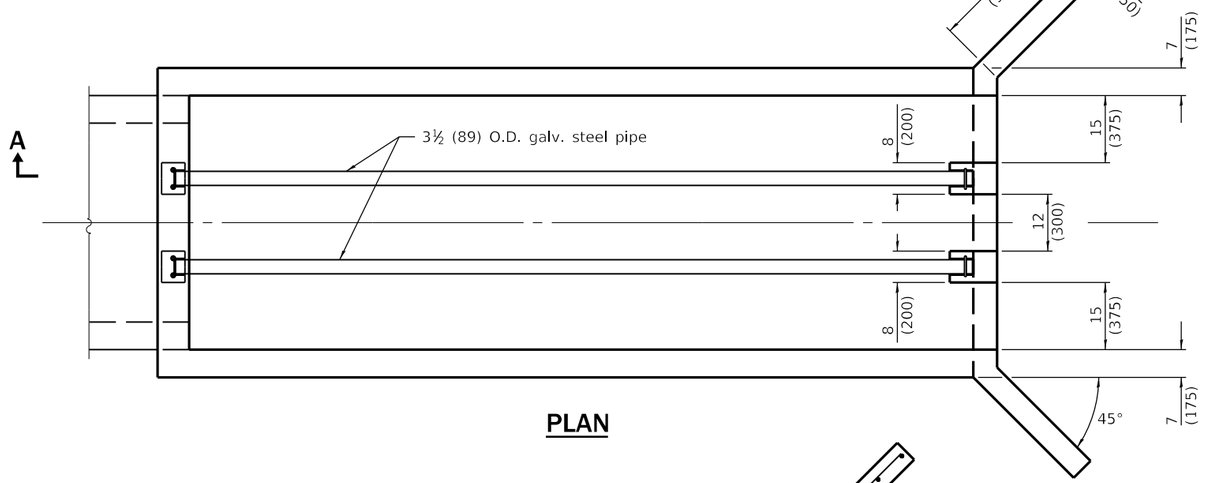
Bar ∠



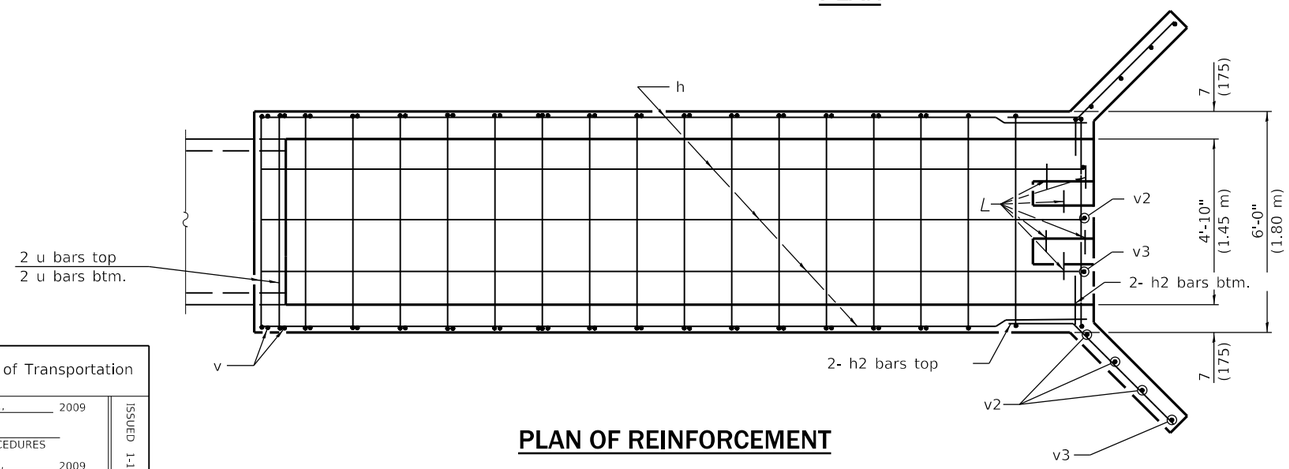
Bar u & u1



SECTION A-A



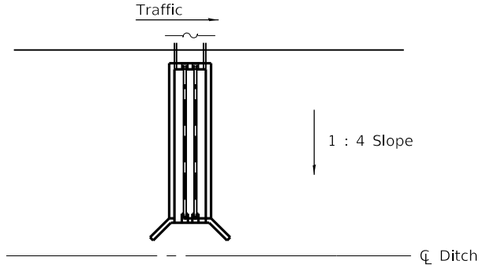
PLAN



PLAN OF REINFORCEMENT

Material required for one inlet box

Bar	Qty.	Size	Length
h	11	No. 4 (No. 13)	14'-5" (4.40 m)
h2	8	No. 4 (No. 13)	4'-8" (1.40 m)
h3	2	No. 4 (No. 13)	5'-6" (1.70 m)
∠	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	22 (550)
u	16	No. 4 (No. 13)	8'-9" (2.67 m)
u1	2	No. 4 (No. 13)	9'-9" (2.97 m)
v	8	No. 4 (No. 13)	4'-3" (1.30 m)
v1	6	No. 4 (No. 13)	3'-6" (1.07 m)
v2	13	No. 4 (No. 13)	33 (840)
v3	10	No. 4 (No. 13)	21 (530)
Concrete		cu. yds. (m^3)	5.0 (3.80)
Reinf. Bars		lbs. (kg)	324 (147)
Galv. Steel Pipe		3½ (89) O.D.	2 at 14'-3¼" (4.35 m)



Sketch showing location and direction of box in relation to ℄ of ditch.

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

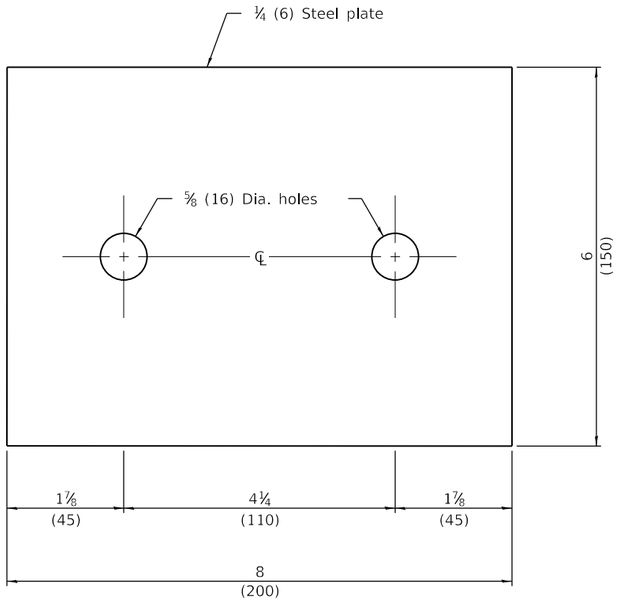
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 1-1-07

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Soft converted metric
	rebars.

INLET BOX TYPE 48 (1200) A

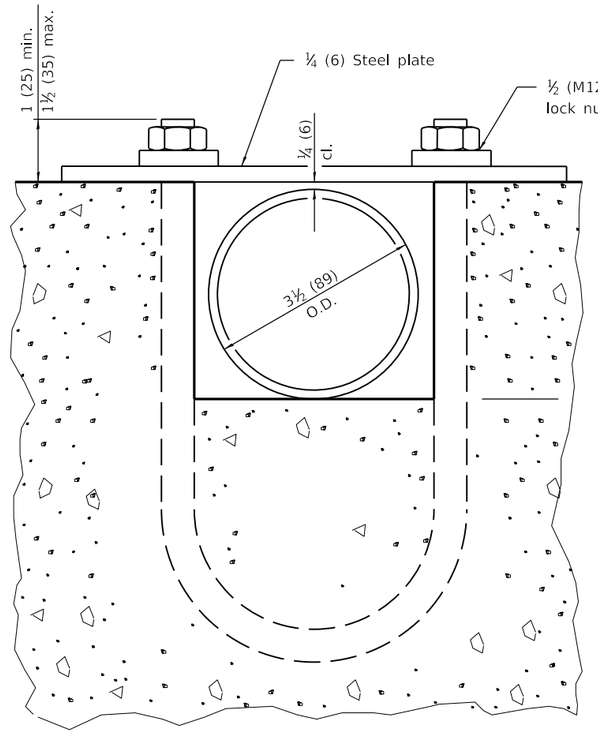
(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 542541-02

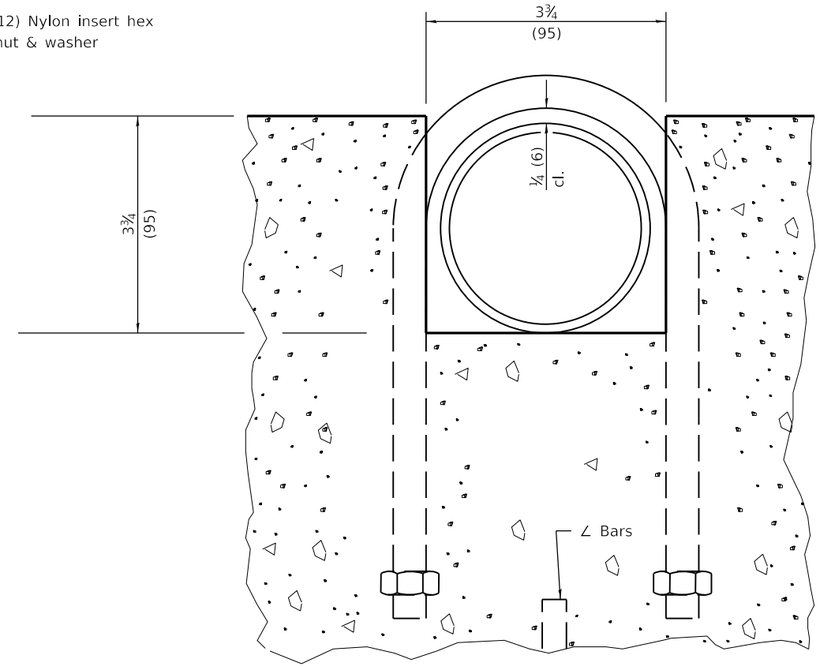


TOP ANCHOR PLATE

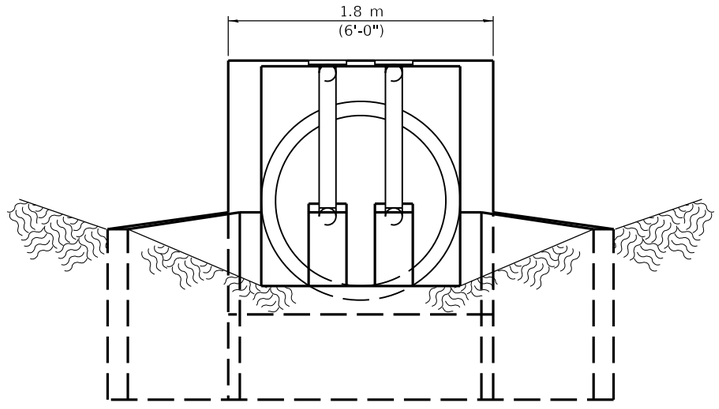
(2 - required)



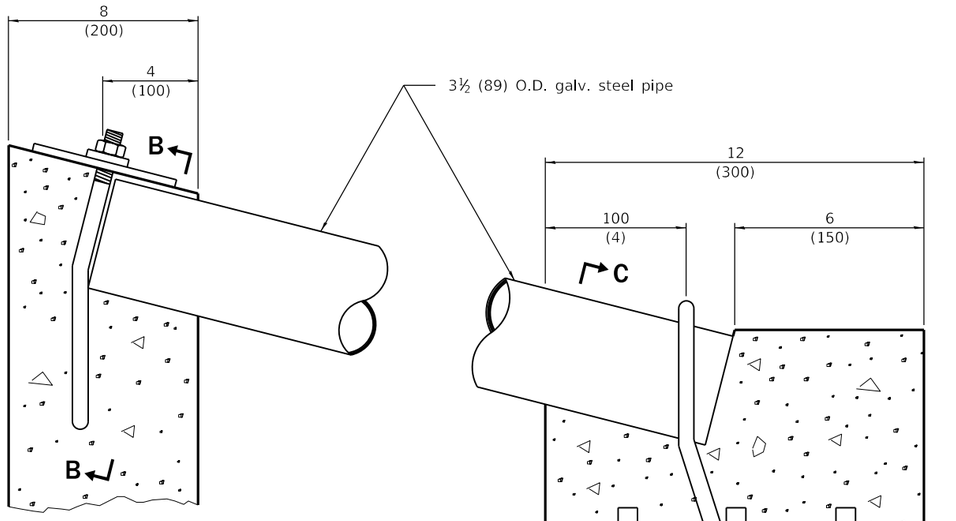
SECTION B-B



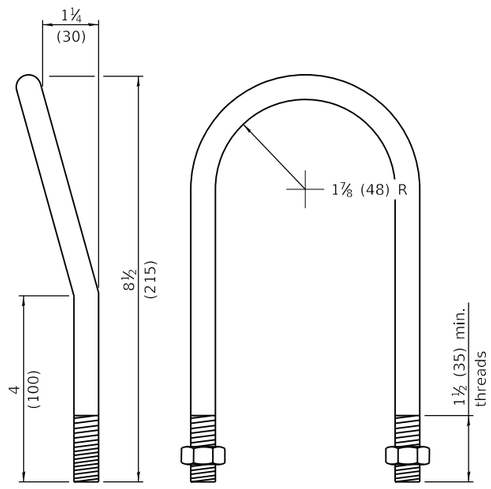
SECTION C-C



END VIEW



DETAIL AT BLOCKOUTS



1/2 (M12) U BOLT

(4 - required)

Illinois Department of Transportation

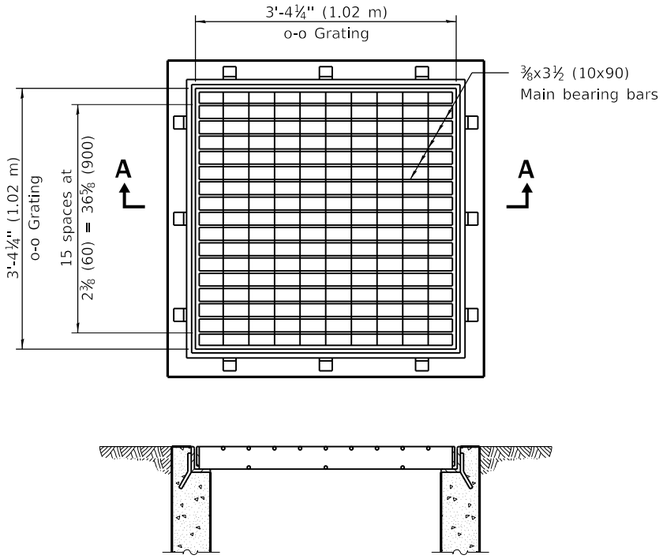
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

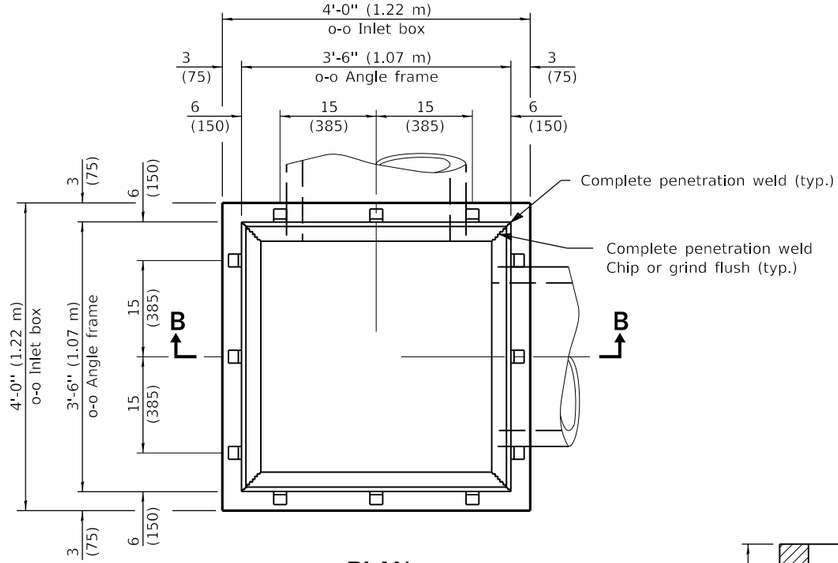
INLET BOX
TYPE 48 (1200) A

(Sheet 2 of 2)

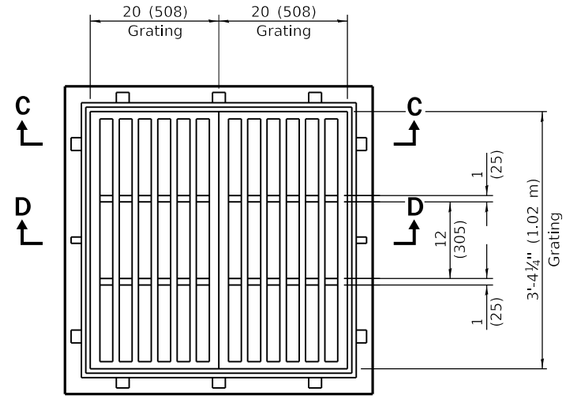
STANDARD 542541-02

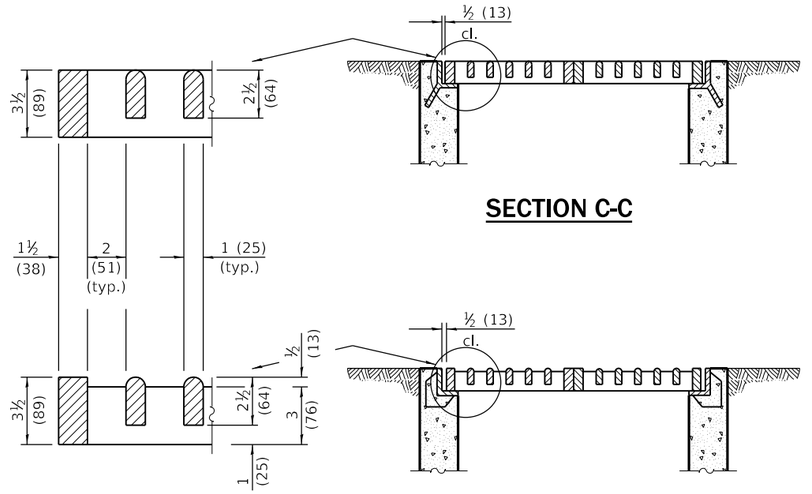


SECTION A-A

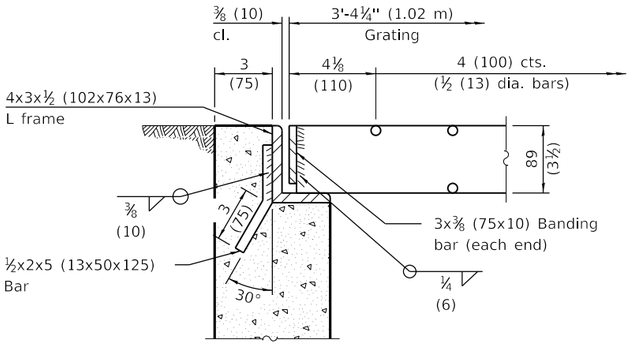


PLAN
(Grating omitted for clarity)

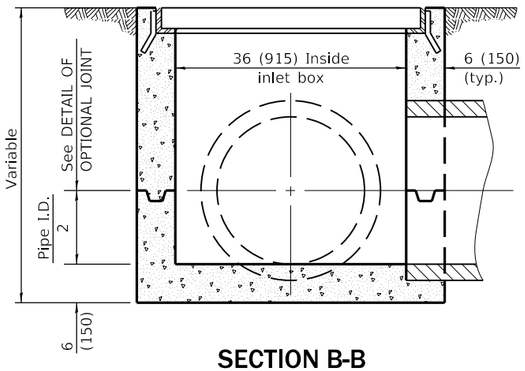




SECTION C-C

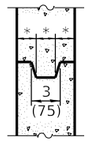


STEEL FRAME & GRATE

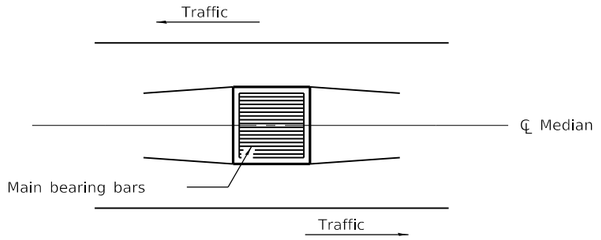


SECTION B-B

SECTION D-D
CAST FRAME & GRATE



DETAIL of OPTIONAL JOINT



Sketch showing location and direction of main bearing bars in relation to ℄ median

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

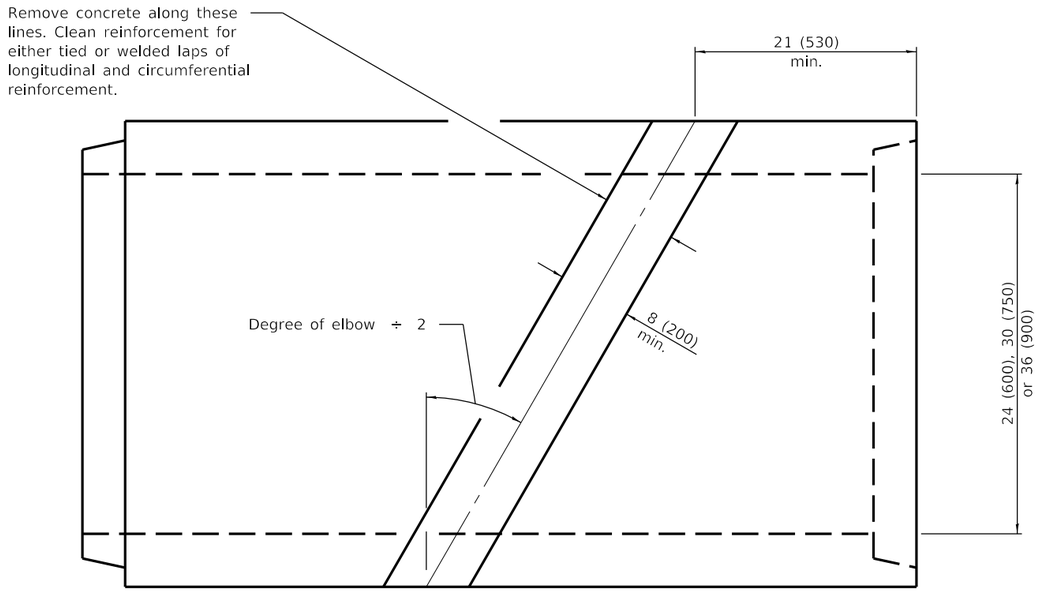
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

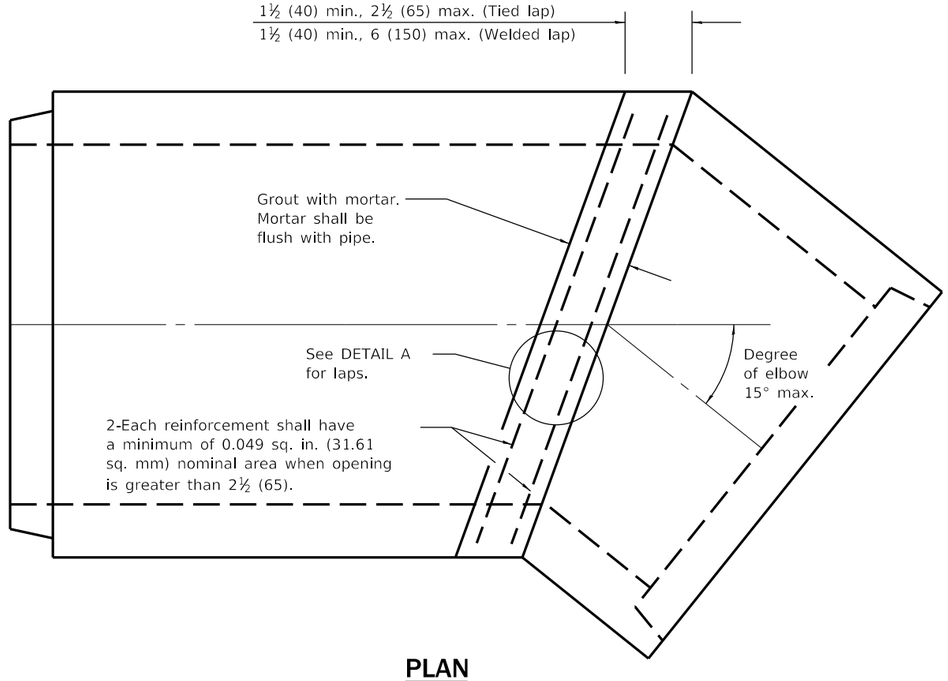
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-97	Renum. Standard 2240-6.

FLUSH INLET BOX FOR MEDIAN

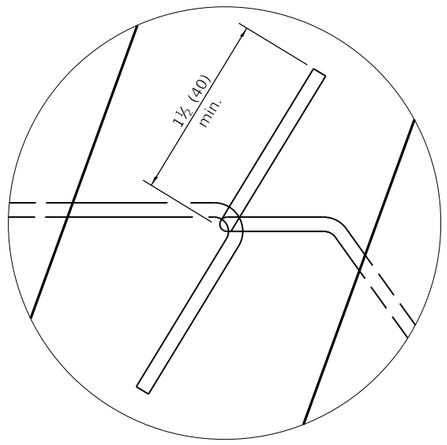
STANDARD 542546-01



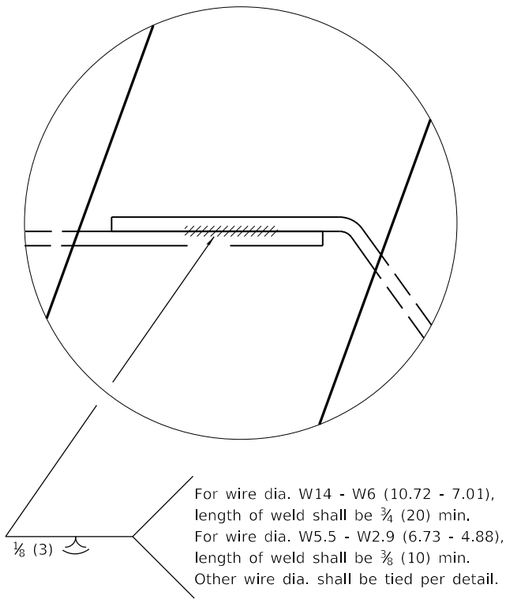
PLAN
(Reinforced concrete pipe)



PLAN
(Reinforced concrete pipe elbow)

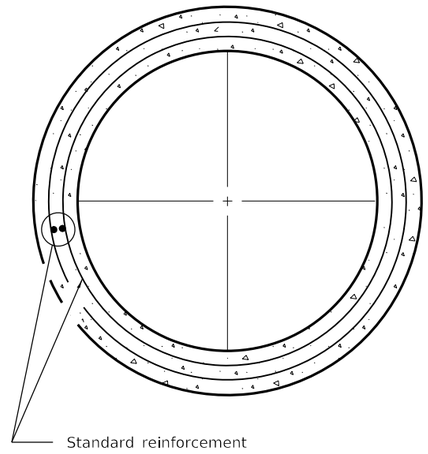


TIED LAP



WELDED LAP

DETAIL A



TRANSVERSE SECTION

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

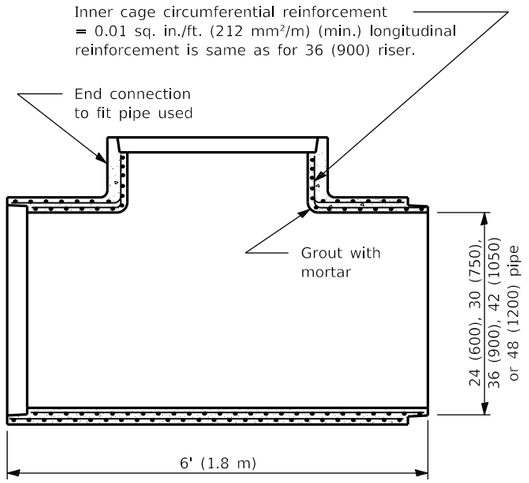
APPROVED January 1, 2011
Scott Bess
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-11	Corr. weld sym. on WELDED
	LAP det. Added pipe dia. to
	title. Set elbow to 15° max.
1-1-10	Corrected pipe diameter
	dimension lines.

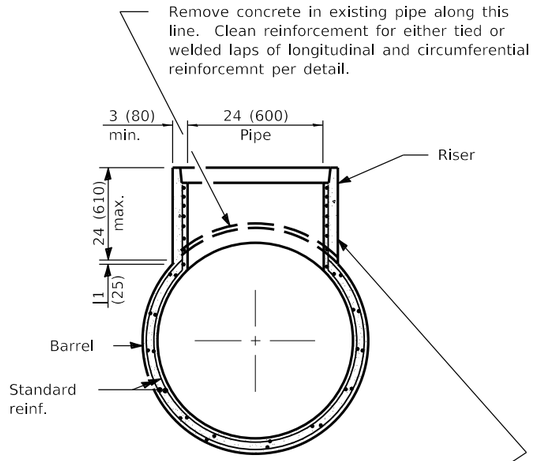
REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE ELBOW 24", 30" OR 36" (600 mm, 750 mm OR 900 mm)

STANDARD 542601-03

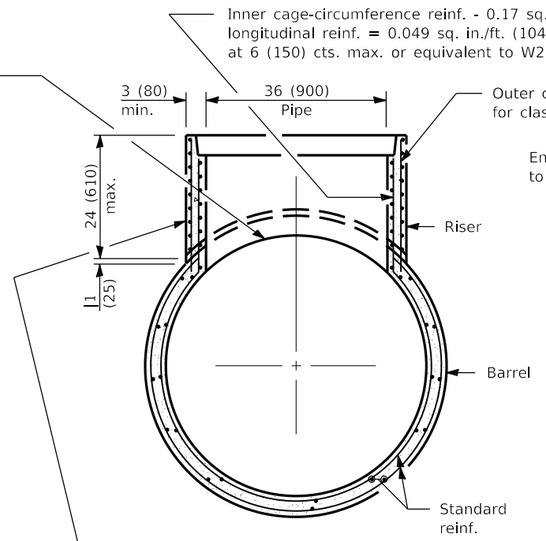


LONGITUDINAL SECTION

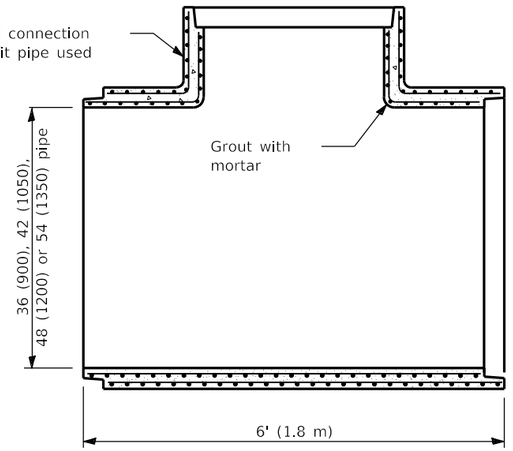
For wire W12 thru W2 (10.008 thru 7.188), length of weld shall be ¾ (20) min.
For wire W5.5 thru W2.5 (6.655 thru 4.496), length of weld shall be ⅜ (10) min.
Other wire gauges shall be tied per detail.



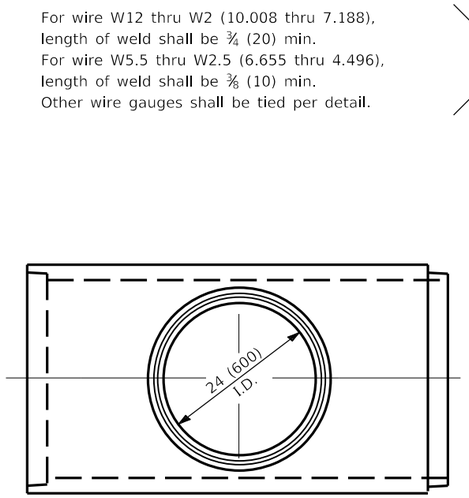
TRANSVERSE SECTION



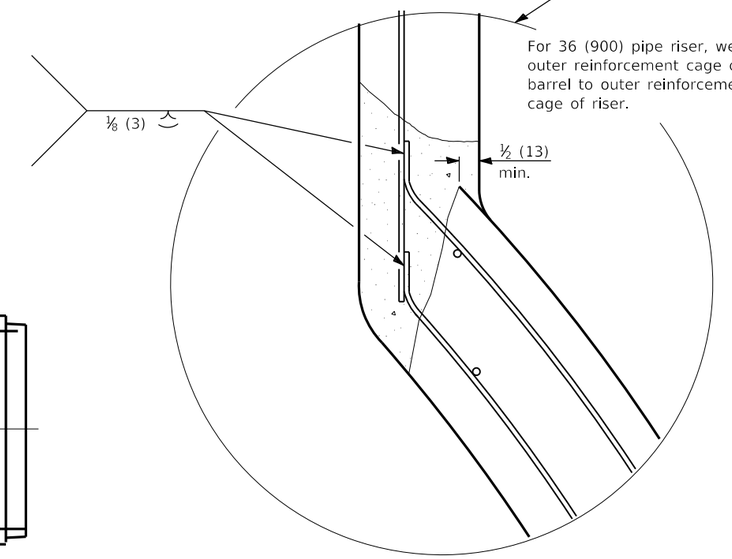
TRANSVERSE SECTION



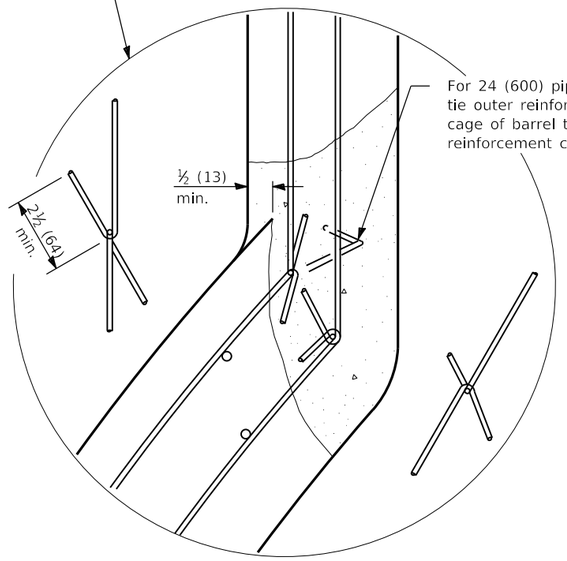
LONGITUDINAL SECTION



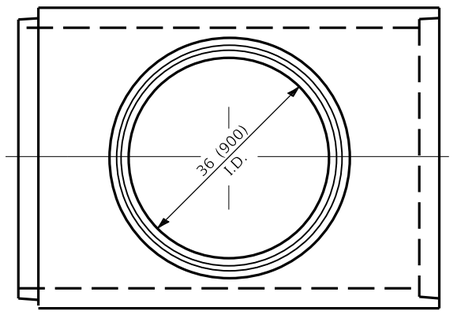
PLAN
TEE WITH 24 (600) RISER



WELDED LAP



TIED LAP



PLAN
TEE WITH 36 (900) RISER

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

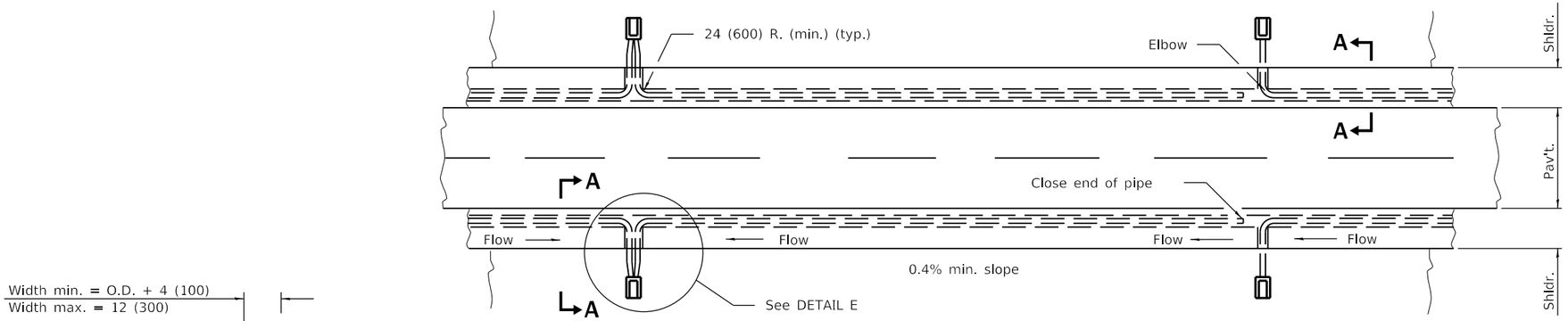
PASSED January 1, 2011
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2011
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

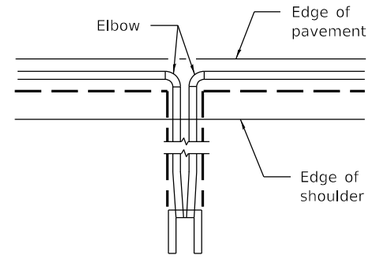
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-11	Corrected weld symbol
	on Welded Lap detail.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE TEE

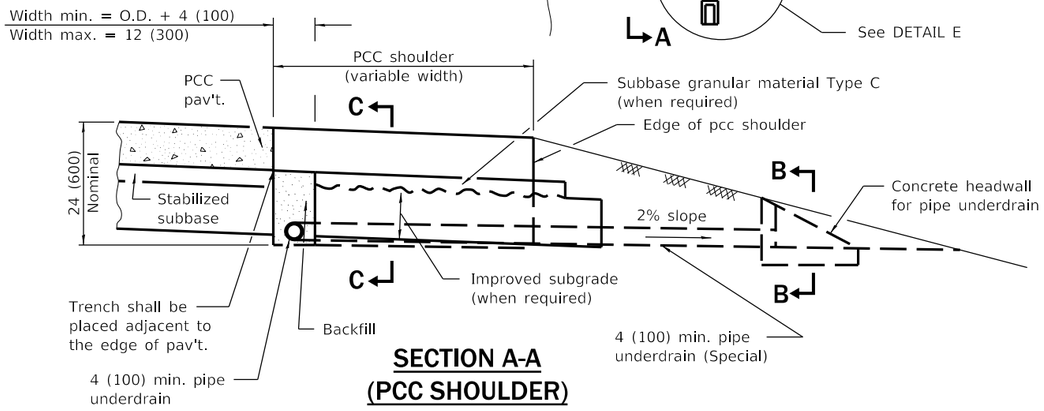
STANDARD 542606-02



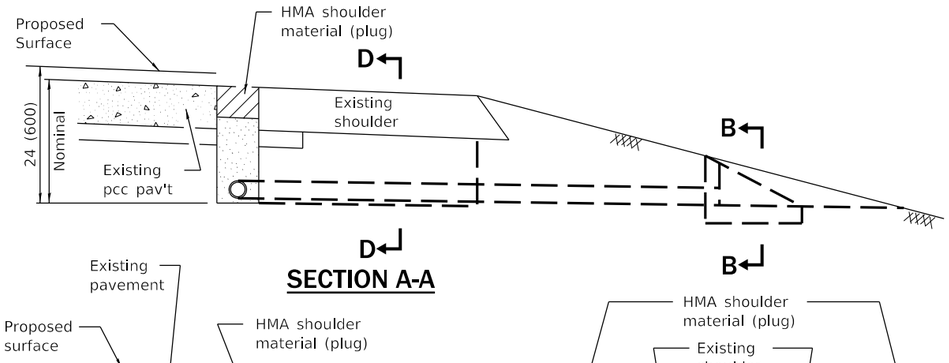
PLAN



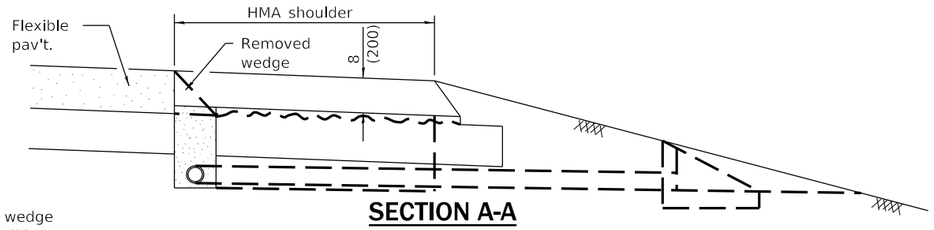
DETAIL E



SECTION A-A
(PCC SHOULDER)



SECTION A-A

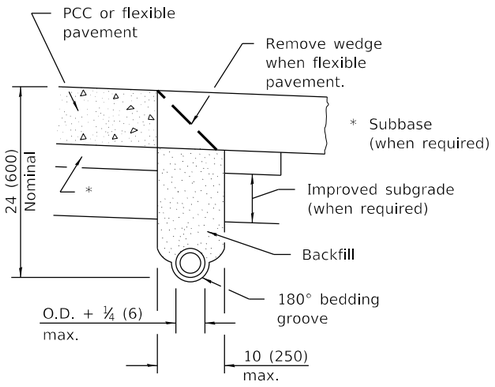


SECTION A-A
(HMA SHOULDER)
(Dimensions and notes not shown shall be as shown in the above Section A-A)

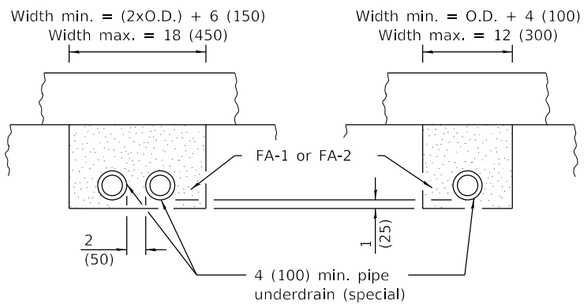
TRENCH FOR CORRUGATED POLYETHYLENE TUBING ALTERNATE

SECTION D-D

SECTION D-D
(Sag Locations)



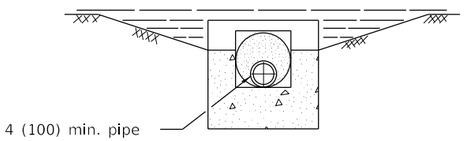
TRENCH FOR CORRUGATED POLYETHYLENE TUBING ALTERNATE



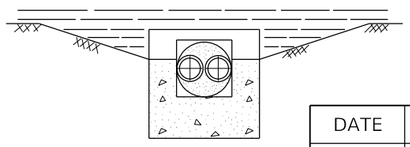
SECTION C-C
(Sag locations)

SECTION C-C

NEW CONSTRUCTION



SECTION B-B



SECTION B-B
(Sag locations)

EXISTING CONSTRUCTION

(Except as noted or shown, dimensions and notes specified for Existing Construction are the same as those of New Construction)

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 601101 for details of concrete headwall.

See Standards 482001, 482006 and 483001 for details of shoulders not shown.

The 24 (600) radius on the drainage fitting is only a minimum. Larger radii meeting the approval of the Engineer may be substituted.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

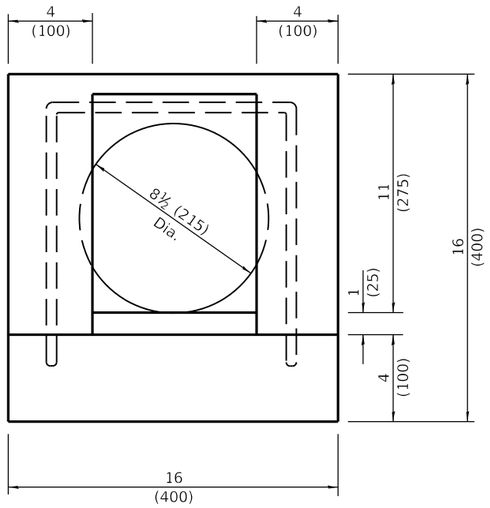
PASSED April 1, 2016
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

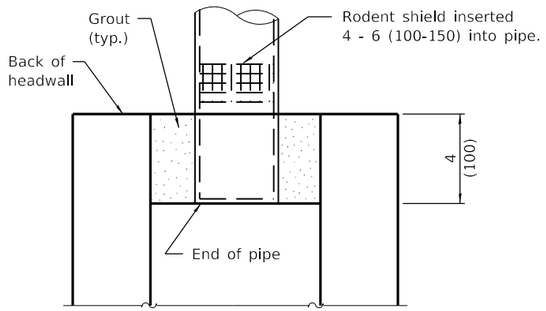
DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Renamed standard. Omitted
	drainage mat option.
1-1-11	Added 'PCC' and 'HMA'
	to SECTION A-A titles
	on Sheet 2.

PIPE UNDERDRAINS

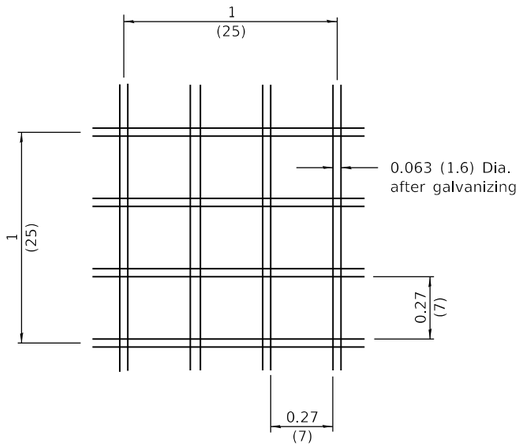
STANDARD 601001-05



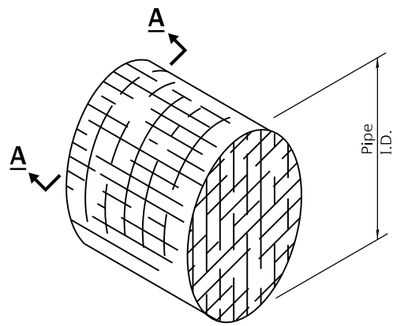
FRONT VIEW



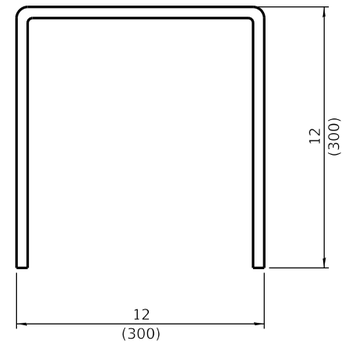
RODENT SHIELD PLACEMENT



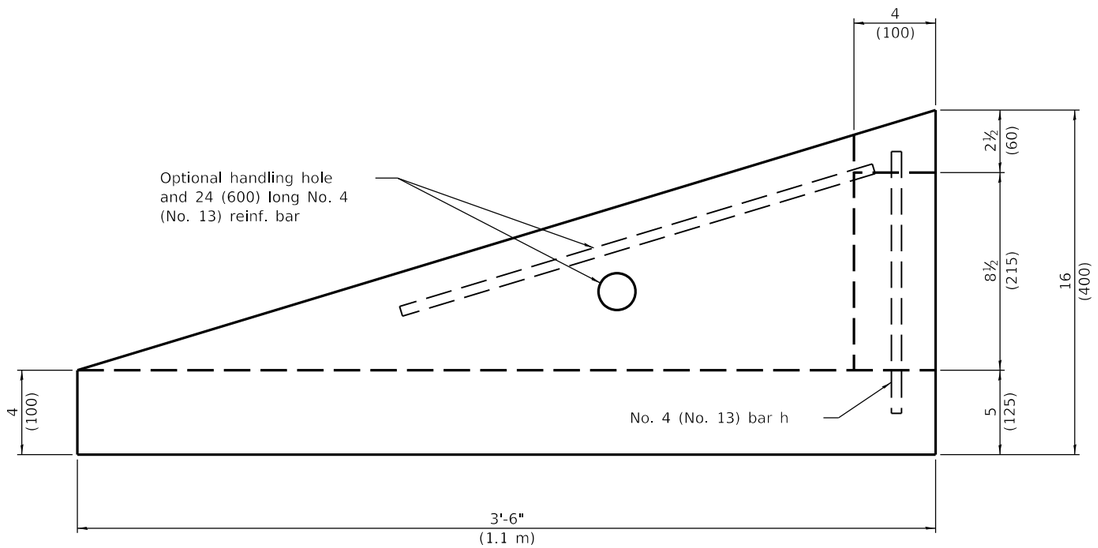
SECTION A-A



DETAIL OF RODENT SHIELD



BAR h



SIDE VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

An alternate paved invert meeting the approval of the Engineer may be substituted for that shown in side view.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

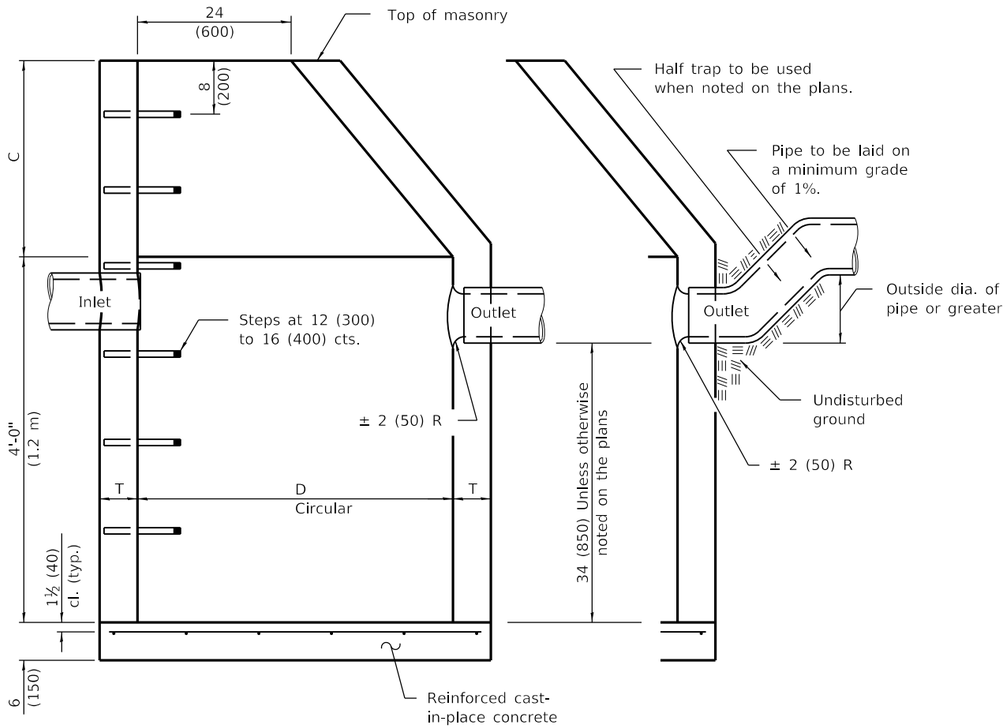
PASSED April 1, 2016
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Renamed standard to be
	consistent with specs and
	other standards.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

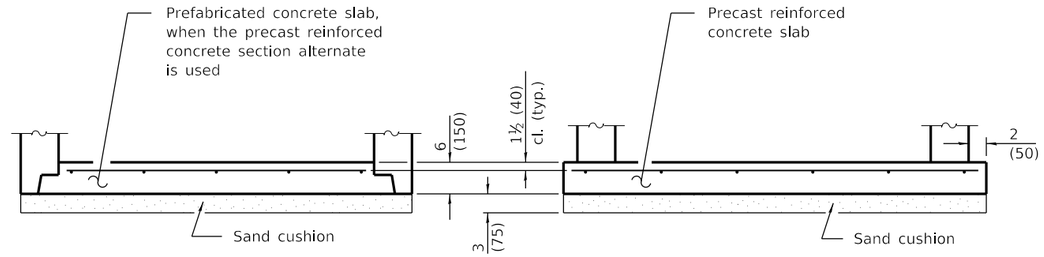
CONCRETE HEADWALL FOR PIPE UNDERDRAINS

STANDARD 601101-02



ELEVATION
(Standard Outlet)

ELEVATION
(Half Trap)



ALTERNATE BOTTOM SLAB

ALTERNATE MATERIALS FOR WALLS	D	C*	T (min.)
Concrete Masonry Unit	4'-0" (1.2 m) 5'-0" (1.5 m)	30 (750) 3'-9" (1.15 m)	5 (125) 5 (125)
Brick Masonry	4'-0" (1.2 m) 5'-0" (1.5 m)	30 (750) 3'-9" (1.15 m)	8 (200) 8 (200)
Precast Reinforced Concrete Section	4'-0" (1.2 m) 5'-0" (1.5 m)	30 (750) 3'-9" (1.15 m)	4 (100) 5 (125)
Cast-in-place Concrete	4'-0" (1.2 m) 5'-0" (1.5 m)	30 (750) 3'-9" (1.15 m)	6 (150) 6 (150)

* For precast reinforced concrete sections, dimension "C" may vary from the dimension given to plus 6 (150).

GENERAL NOTES

Bottom slabs shall be reinforced with a minimum of 0.20 sq. in./ft (420 sq. mm/m) in both directions with a maximum spacing of 12 (300).

Bottom slabs may be connected to the riser as determined by the fabricator; however, only a single row of reinforcement around the perimeter may be utilized.

See Standard 602601 for optional precast reinforced concrete flat slab top.

See Standard 602701 for details of steps.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

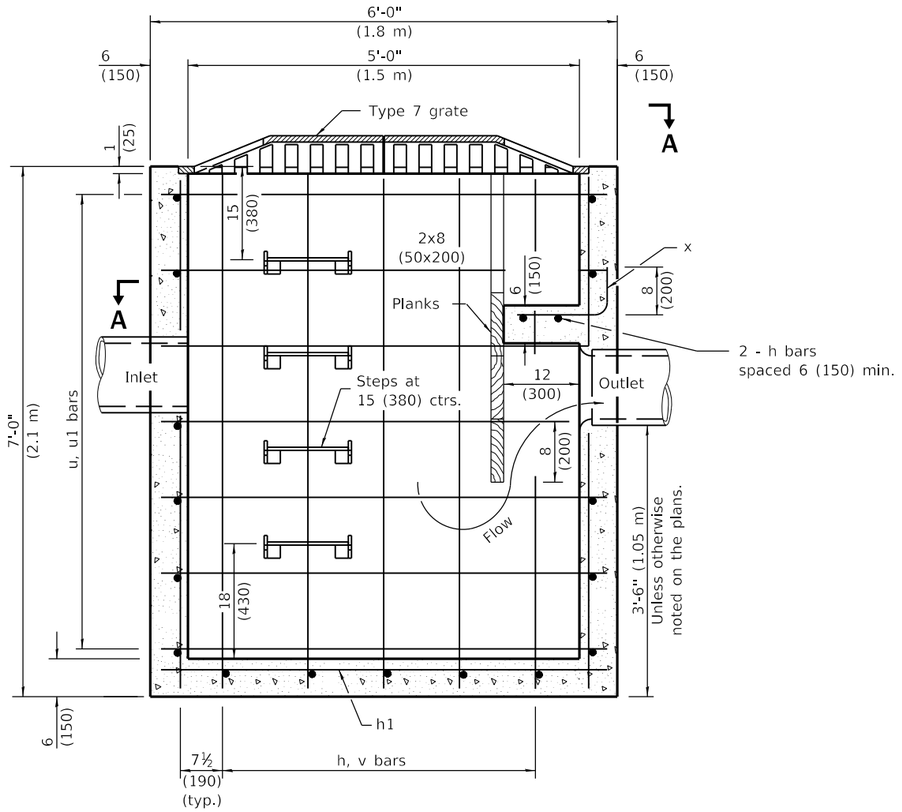
APPROVED January 1, 2011
Scott Schaefer
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

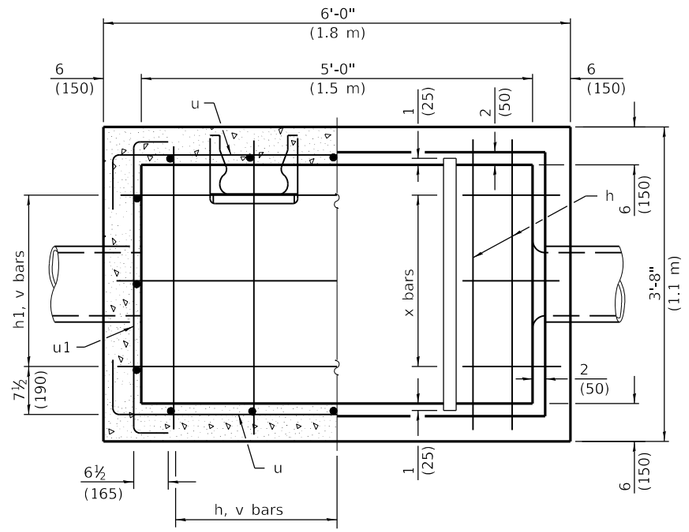
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-11	Added 'Outside' to half trap
	note. Detail rein. in slabs.
	Revised general notes.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

CATCH BASIN TYPE A

STANDARD 602001-02



ELEVATION



SECTION A-A

(Grating removed to show plan of baffles.)

MATERIALS REQUIRED FOR ONE (1) TYPE B CATCH BASIN

Bar	Qty.	Size	Shape	Length
h	7	No. 4 (No. 13)	———	3'-5" (1.02 m)
h1	3	No. 4 (No. 13)	———	5'-9" (1.72 m)
u	14	No. 4 (No. 13)	⌊——⌋	7'-0" (2.10 m)
u1	14	No. 4 (No. 13)	⌊——⌋	4'-6" (1.35 m)
v	16	No. 4 (No. 13)	———	6'-9" (2.02 m)
x	3	No. 4 (No. 13)	——⌋	1'-11" (580)
Concrete			cu. yd. (m^3)	2.5 (1.90)
Reinforcement bars			lbs. (kg)	210 (95)

All bars shall be at 12 (300) centers unless otherwise shown. Reinforcement bar clearance shall be 1½ (40).

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 602701 for details of steps.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2013
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

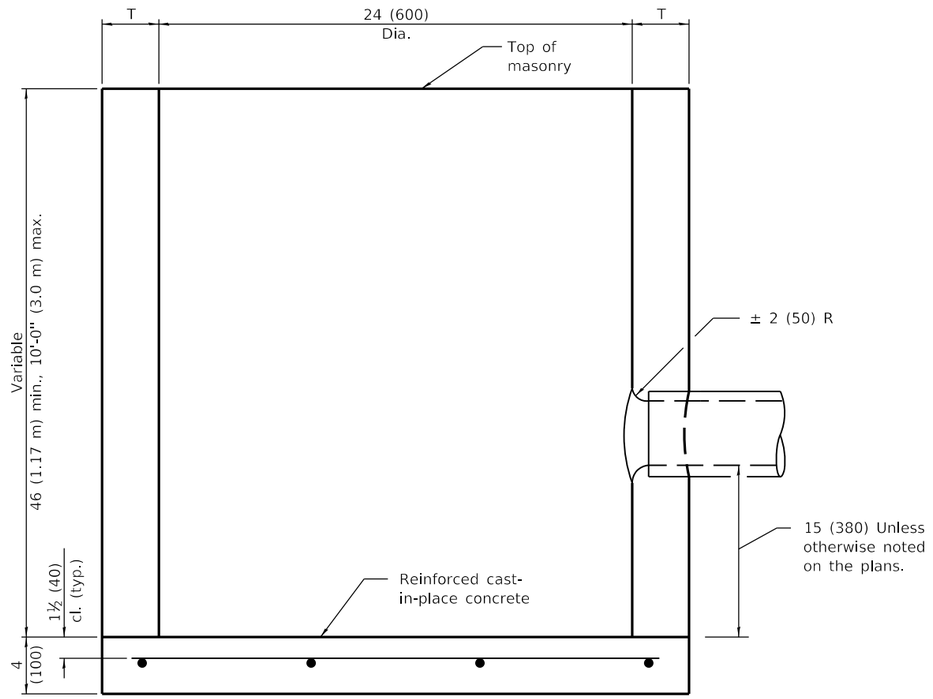
APPROVED January 1, 2013
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-13	Revised and relocated
	steps.
1-1-11	Added additional bar
	identification.

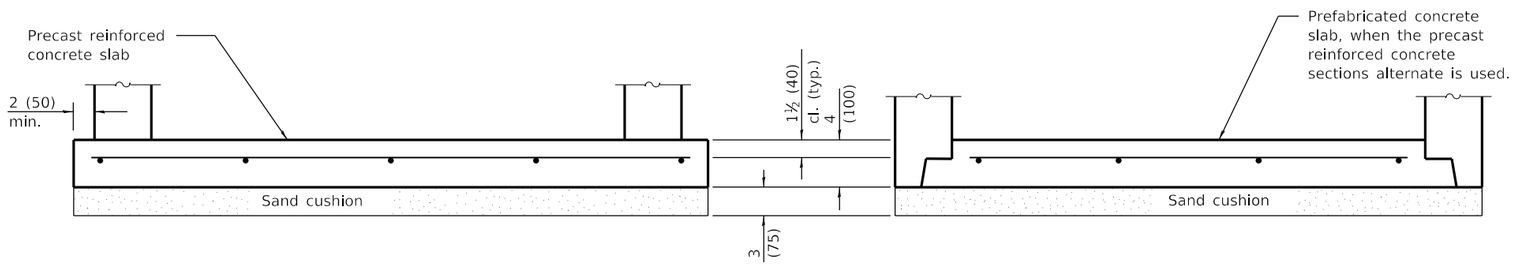
CATCH BASIN TYPE B

STANDARD 602006-04



ALTERNATE MATERIALS FOR WALLS	T (min)
Precast Reinforced Concrete Section	3 (75)
Concrete Masonry Unit	5 (125)
Cast-in-Place Concrete	6 (150)
Brick Masonry	8 (200)

ELEVATION



ALTERNATE BOTTOM SLAB

GENERAL NOTES

Bottom slabs shall be reinforced with a minimum of 0.27 sq. in./ft. (570 sq. mm/m) in both directions with a maximum spacing of 9 (230).

Bottom slabs may be connected to the riser as determined by the fabricator; however, only a single row of reinforcement around the perimeter may be utilized.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

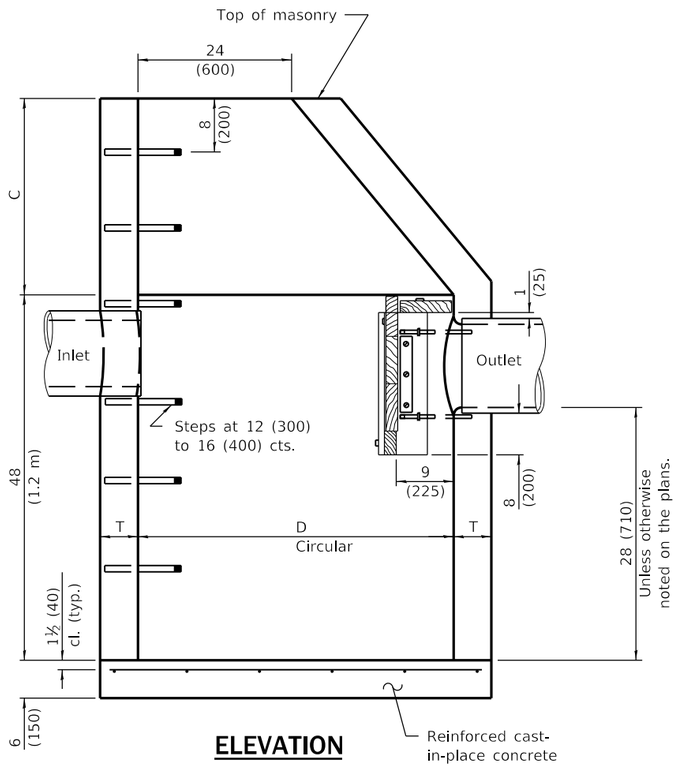
APPROVED January 1, 2011
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

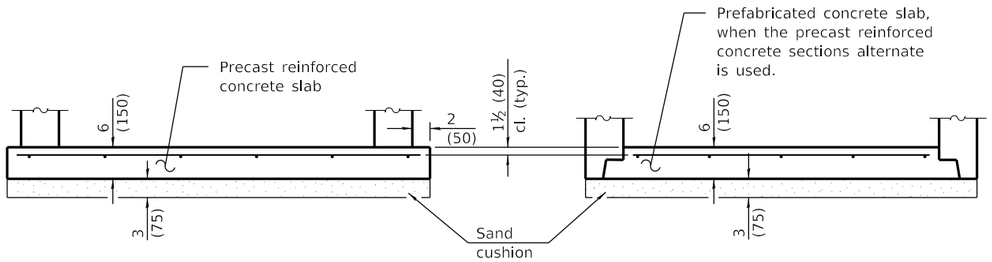
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-11	Detailed rein. in slabs.
	Added max. limit to height.
	Added general notes.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

CATCH BASIN TYPE C

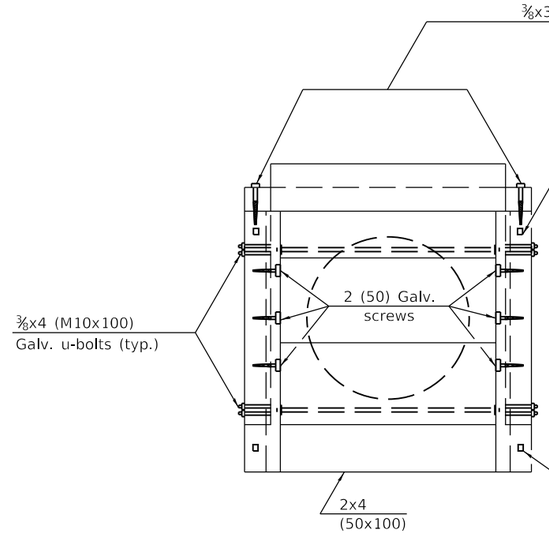
STANDARD 602011-02



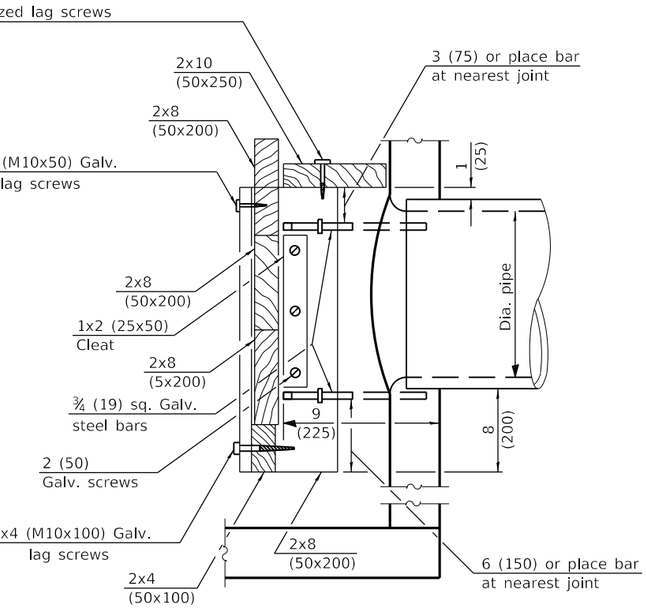
ELEVATION



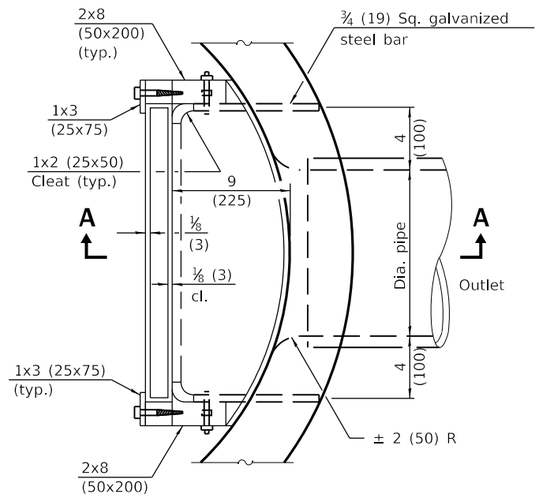
ALTERNATE BOTTOM SLAB



ELEVATION



SECTION A-A



PLAN

ALTERNATE MATERIALS FOR WALLS	D	C*	T (min.)
Concrete Masonry Unit	36 (900) 4'-0" (1.20 m)	15 (380) 30 (760)	5 (125) 5 (125)
Brick Masonry	36 (900) 4'-0" (1.20 m)	15 (380) 30 (760)	8 (200) 8 (200)
Precast Reinforced Concrete Section	36 (900) 4'-0" (1.20 m)	15 (380) 30 (760)	3 (75) 4 (100)
Cast-in-Place Concrete	36 (900) 4'-0" (1.20 m)	15 (380) 30 (760)	6 (150) 6 (150)

* For precast reinforced concrete sections, dimension "C" may vary from the dimension given to plus 6 (150).

GENERAL NOTES

Bottom slabs shall be reinforced with a minimum of 0.20 sq. in./ft. (420 sq. mm/m) in both directions with a maximum spacing of 12 (300).

Bottom slabs may be connected to the riser as determined by the fabricator; however, only a single row of reinforcement around the perimeter may be utilized.

See Standard 602701 for details of steps.

See Standard 602601 for optional precast reinforced concrete flat slab top.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

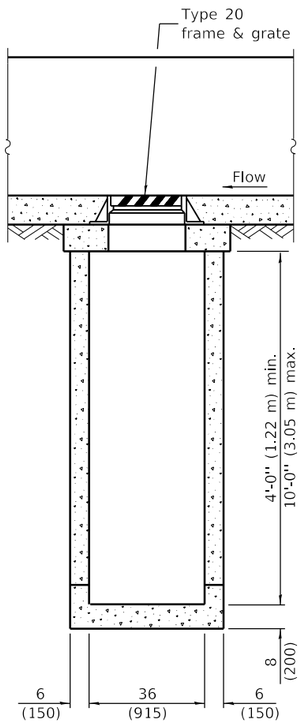
APPROVED January 1, 2011
Scott Bush
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

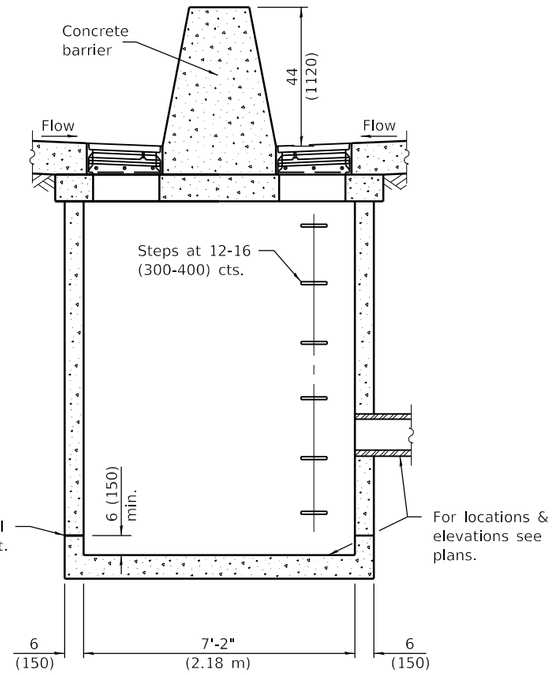
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-11	Detailed reinforcement in
	slabs. Revised general
	notes.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

CATCH BASIN TYPE D

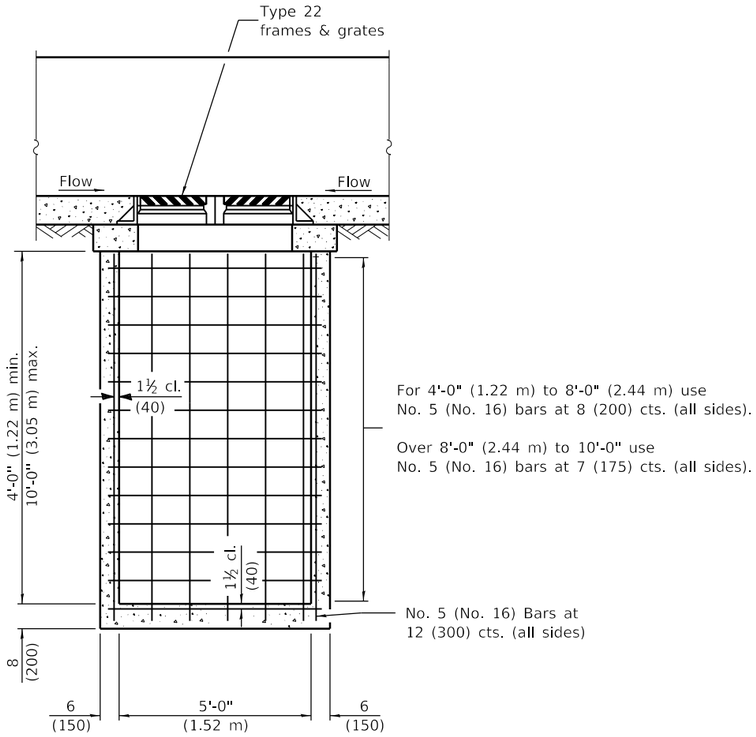
STANDARD 602016-02



FRONT ELEVATION - TYPE 4



SIDE ELEVATION - TYPE 4 & 5



FRONT ELEVATION - TYPE 5

GENERAL NOTES

These structures are for use with concrete barrier, double face, 44 (1120) height (Standard 637006).

The reinforcement shown in the front elevation of the Type 5 is typical for both elevations of all types.

See Standard 602701 for details of steps.

Exposed edges shall be beveled ¾ (19).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

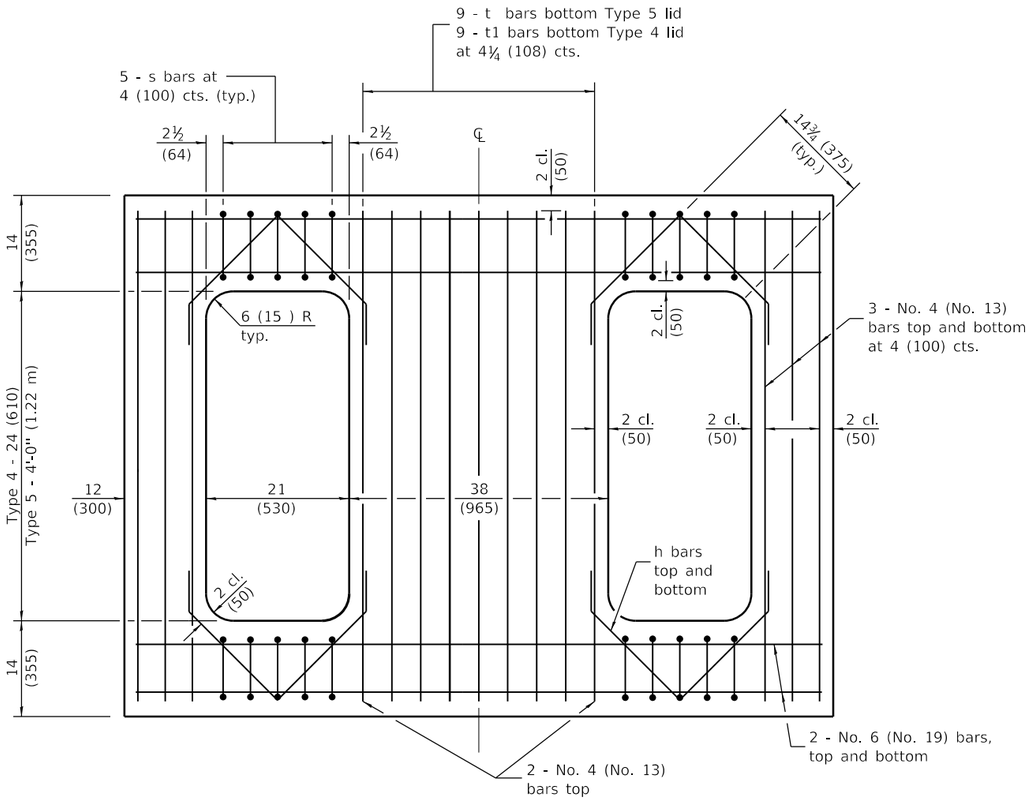
ISSUED 4-1-04

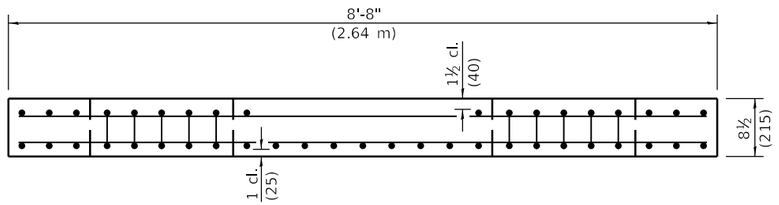
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Revised openings in lid to fit
	the 36 (915) width of the
	revised concrete median barrier.
1-1-19	Deleted Type 6 and revised
	Types 4 and 5 to fit with 44 (1120)
	height, constant slope barrier.

DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TYPES 4 & 5

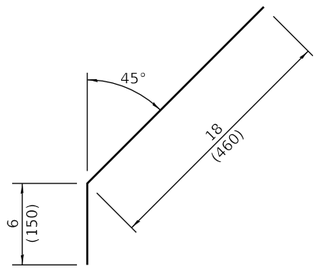
(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 602106-03

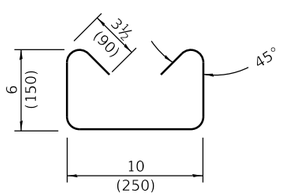




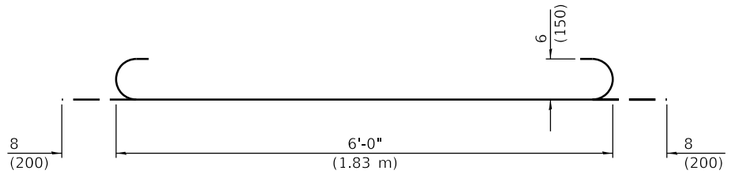
REINFORCED LID - TYPE 4 & 5



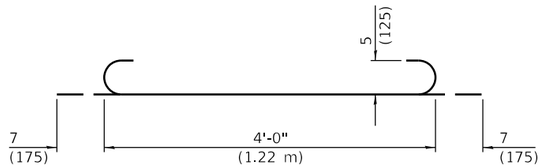
No. 4 (No. 13) Bar h



No. 3 (No. 10) Bar s



No. 6 (No. 19) Bar t



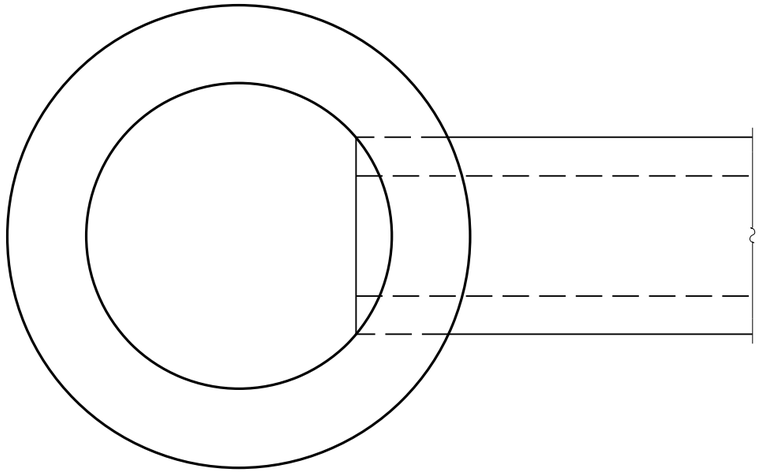
No. 5 (No. 16) Bar t1

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 4-1-04

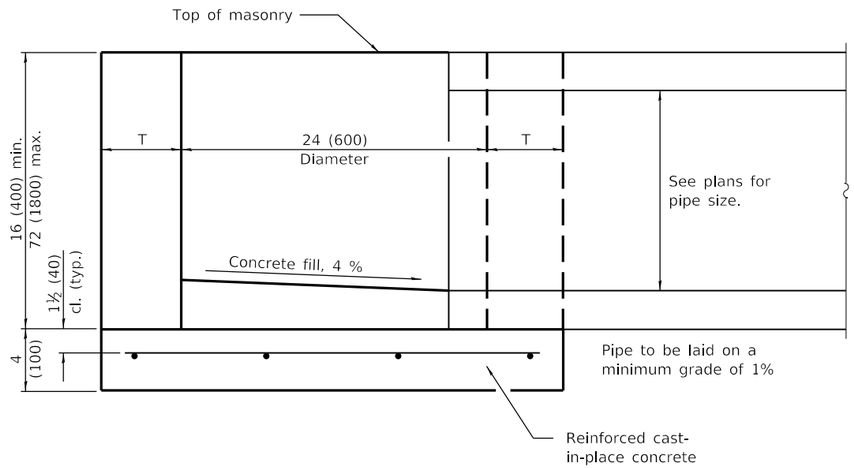
DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TYPES 4 & 5

STANDARD 602106-03

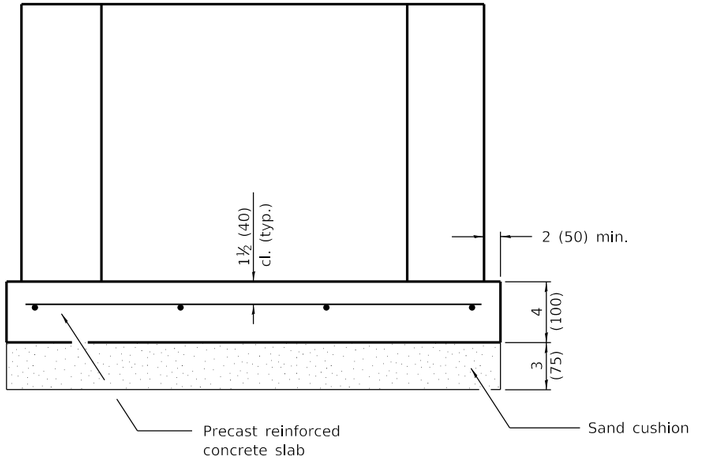


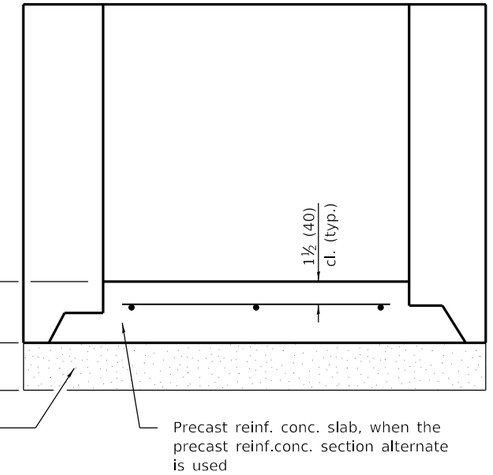
PLAN

ALTERNATE MATERIALS FOR WALLS	T
BRICK MASONRY	8 (200)
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	6 (150)
CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT	5 (125)
PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE SECTION	3 (75)



ELEVATION





ALTERNATE METHODS

GENERAL NOTES

Bottom slabs shall be reinforced with a minimum of 0.24 sq. in./ft. (510 sq. mm/m) in both directions with a maximum spacing of 10 (250).

Bottom slabs may be connected to the riser as determined by the fabricator; however, only a single row of reinforcement around the perimeter may be utilized.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2014
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2014
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

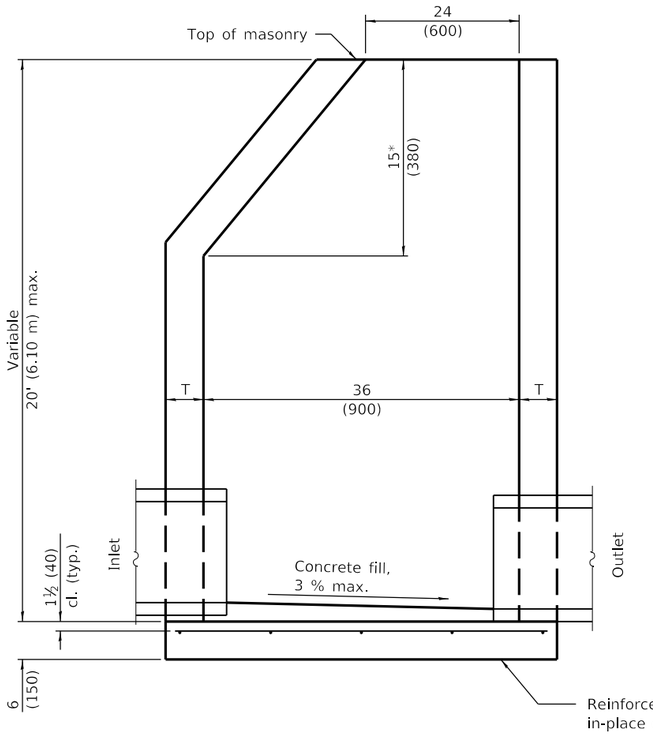
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-14	Increased height to
	72 (1800) maximum.
1-1-11	Detailed rein. in slabs.
	Added max. limit to height.
	Added general notes.

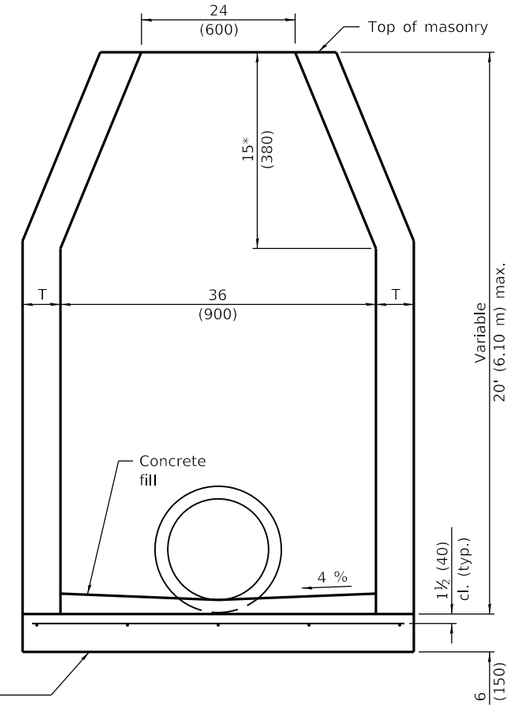
INLET - TYPE A

STANDARD 602301-04

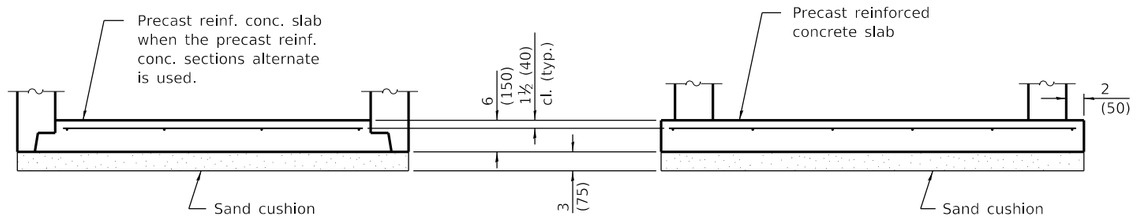
* For precast reinforced concrete sections, this dimension may vary from the dimension given to plus 6 (150).



ELEVATION - ECCENTRIC



ELEVATION - CONCENTRIC



ALTERNATE BOTTOM SLAB

ALTERNATE MATERIALS FOR WALLS	T (min.)
Concrete Masonry Unit	5 (125)
Brick Masonry	8 (200)
Precast Reinforced Concrete Section	3 (75)
Cast-in-Place Concrete	6 (150)

GENERAL NOTES

Bottom slabs shall be reinforced with a minimum of 0.20 sq. in./ft. (420 sq. mm/m) in both directions with a maximum spacing of 12 (300).

Bottom slabs may be connected to the riser as determined by the fabricator; however, only a single row of reinforcement around the perimeter may be utilized.

See Standard 602601 for optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

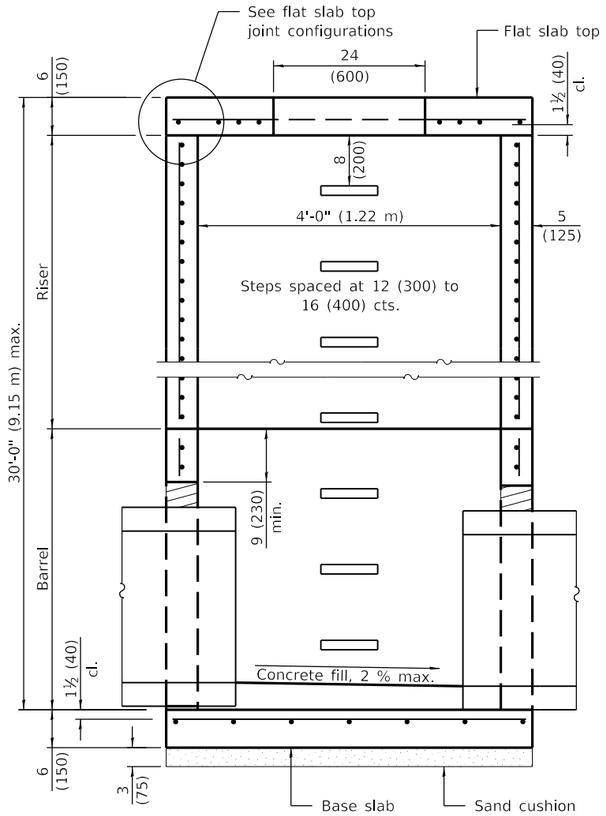
APPROVED January 1, 2011
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-11	Detailed rein. in slabs.
	Added max. limit to height.
	Revised general notes.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

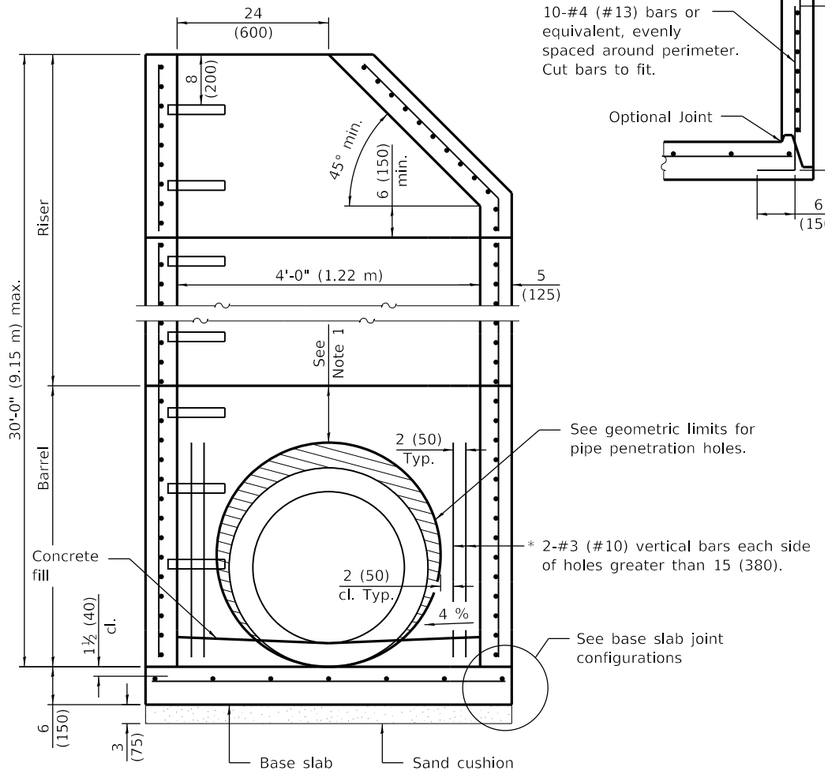
INLET - TYPE B

STANDARD 602306-03



SECTION PARALLEL TO PIPE

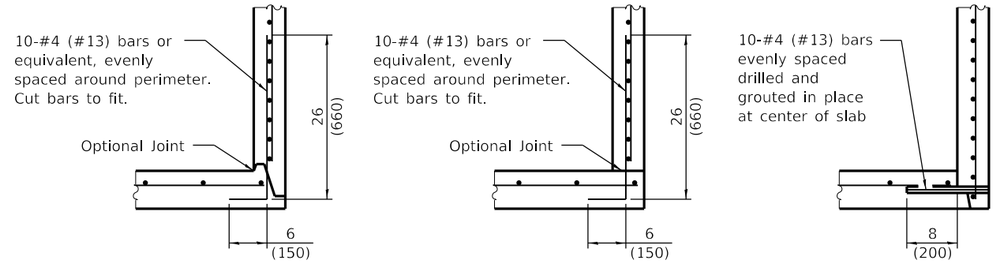
(Without conical top riser)

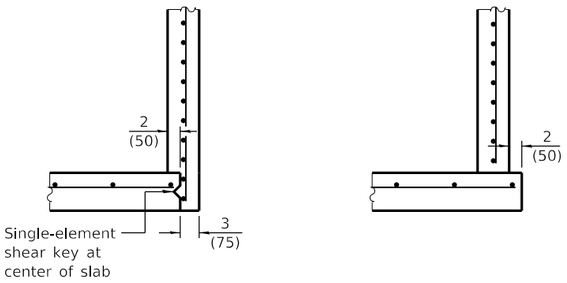


SECTION PERPENDICULAR TO PIPE

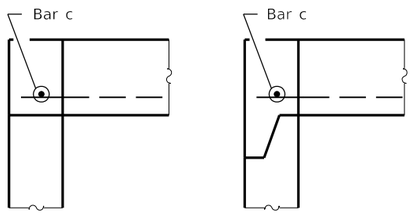
(With conical top riser)

* As an alternate, the barrel wall reinforcement may be reduced to riser wall reinforcement with #3 (#10) bars placed around the pipe penetration holes as shown. This option may be utilized when the pipe penetration holes are formed as opposed to cored.





BASE SLAB JOINT CONFIGURATIONS



FLAT SLAB TOP JOINT CONFIGURATIONS

(Shown at access hole)

GEOMETRIC LIMITS FOR PIPE PENETRATION HOLES

Note 1: A minimum of 9 (230) of monolithic reinforced concrete shall be maintained above pipe penetration holes > 24 (600).

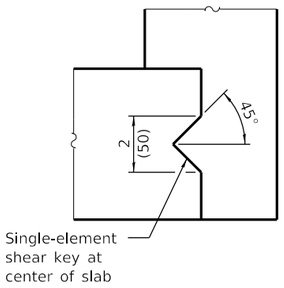
Note 2: A minimum 12 (300) inside arc length of reinforced concrete shall be maintained between pipe penetration holes > 15 (380).

Note 3: A maximum of 60 percent of the inside perimeter of the reinforced concrete manhole walls may be removed.

Note 4: Horizontal joints that intersect pipe penetration holes > 15 (380) shall have one joint splice for every location around the perimeter of the joint where the inside arc length between pipe penetration holes is < 24 (600). See joint splice detail.

Note 5: The recommended pipe penetration hole is equal to the O.D. of the pipe plus 4 (100).

Note 6: Only pipe penetration holes ≤ 15 (380) are allowed in riser sections.



SHEAR KEY GEOMETRY

(Reinforcement not shown for clarity)

GENERAL NOTES

The manufacturer shall ensure that all precast manhole sections are additionally reinforced where required to resist damage from handling, shipping and installation stresses.

Lifting holes shall be located in the sections as per the manufacturer's recommendations.

See Standard 602701 for details of manhole steps.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted.

Illinois Department of Transportation

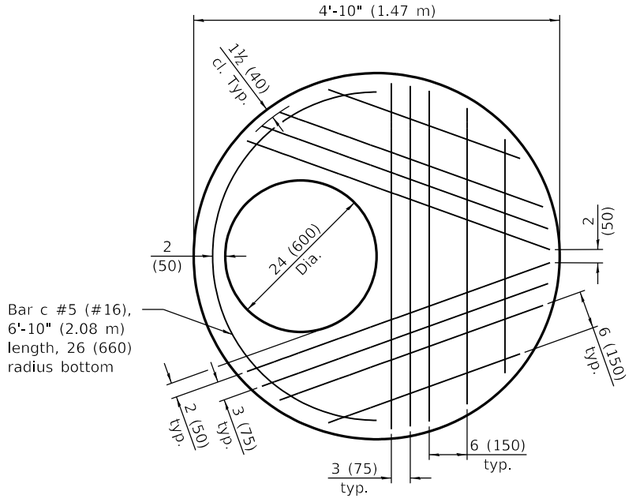
PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Revised Note 1 and lifting hole
	general note.
3-1-19	Moved wall reinforcement from
	inside face to middle.

PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 4' (1.22 m) DIAMETER

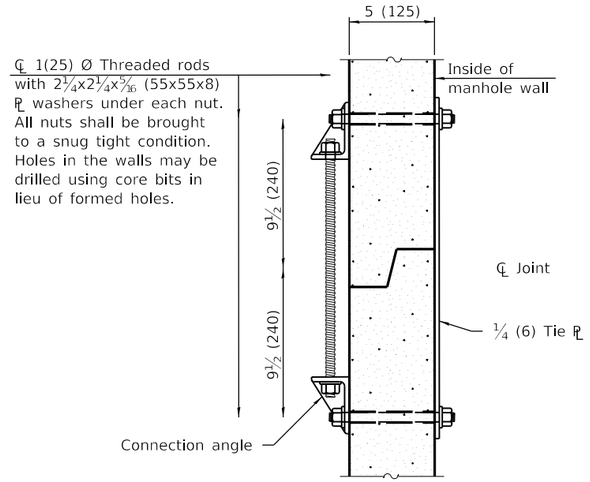
(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 602401-07

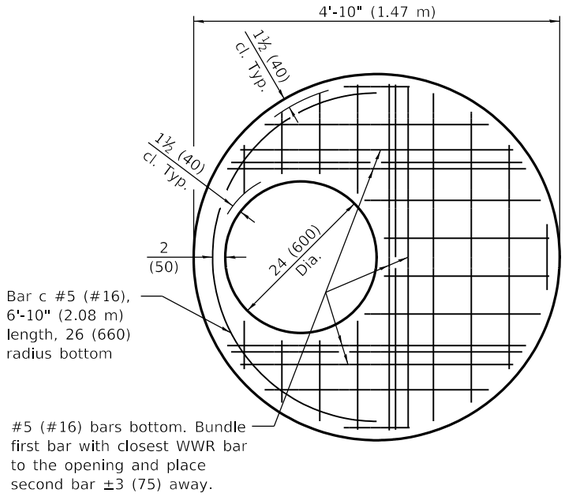


PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of reinforcement bars and c bars)

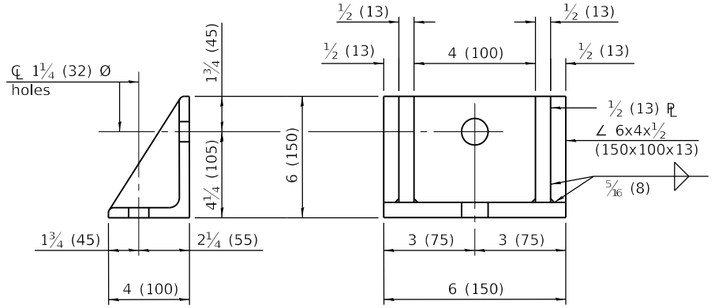


JOINT SPLICE

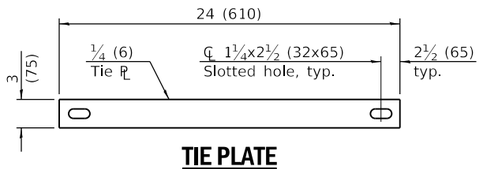


PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of welded wire reinforcement and c bars)



CONNECTION ANGLE



TIE PLATE

FLAT SLAB TOP REINFORCEMENT

Location	WWR (each direction)		Rebar		
	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	Bar Size
Bottom Mat	** 0.62 sq. in./ft. (1312 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)	See plan view for rebar orientation and spacing and this table for bar size		#5 (#16)

** Only one layer of WWR permitted to avoid congestion.

WALL REINFORCEMENT

Location	Orientation	WWR or Rebar	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
Riser	Circumferential	0.12 sq. in./ft. (254 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	Vertical	0.045 sq. in./ft. (95 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)
Barrel	Circumferential	0.12 sq. in./ft. (254 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	Vertical	0.16 sq. in./ft. (339 sq. mm/m)	4 (100)

BASE SLAB REINFORCEMENT

Location	Total Height	WWR or Rebar (each direction)	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
Top Mat	≤ 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.24 sq. in./ft. (508 sq. mm/m)	10 (250)
	> 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.24 sq. in./ft. (508 sq. mm/m)	10 (250)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021

ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

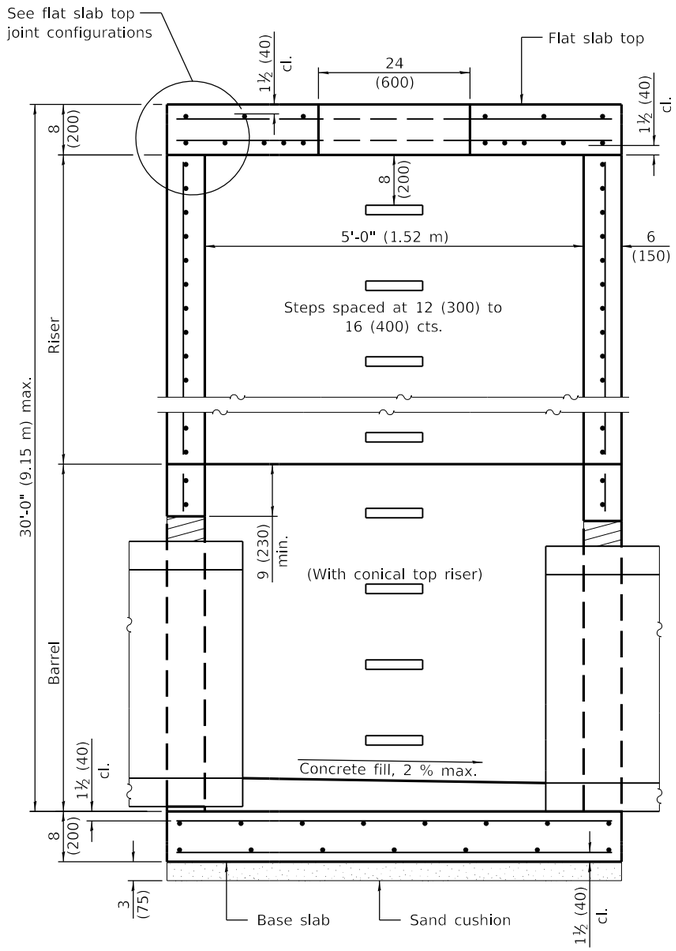
APPROVED January 1, 2021

ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

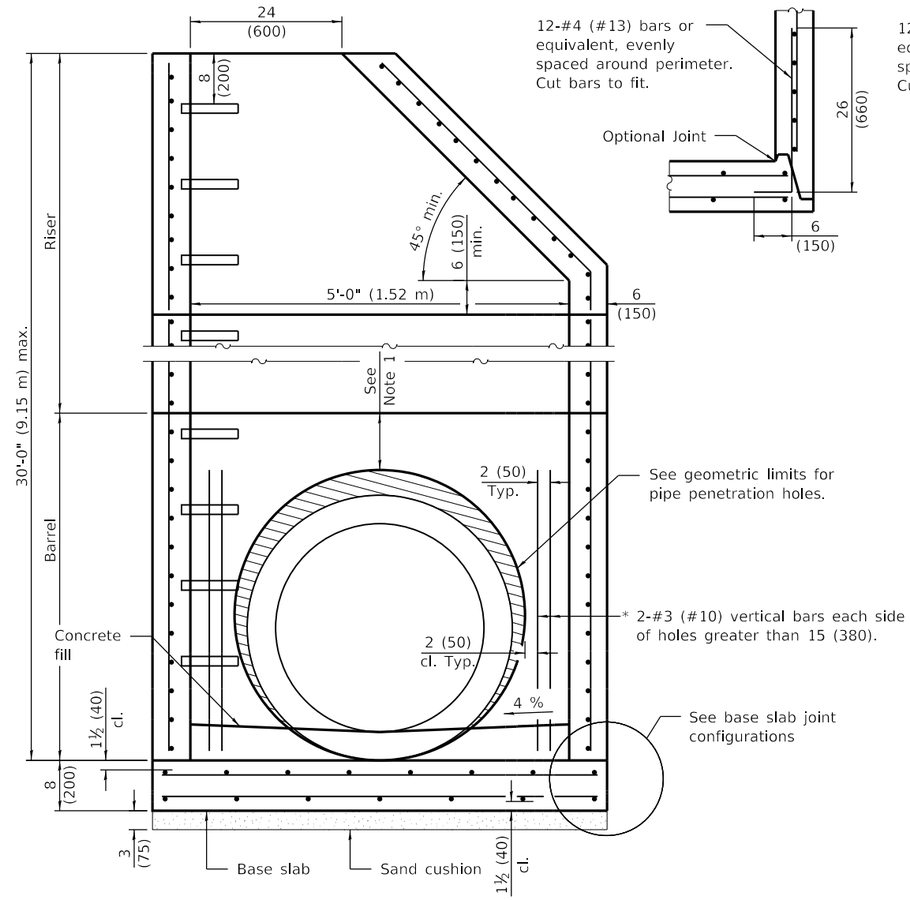
PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 4' (1.22 m) DIAMETER

STANDARD 602401-07



SECTION PARALLEL TO PIPE

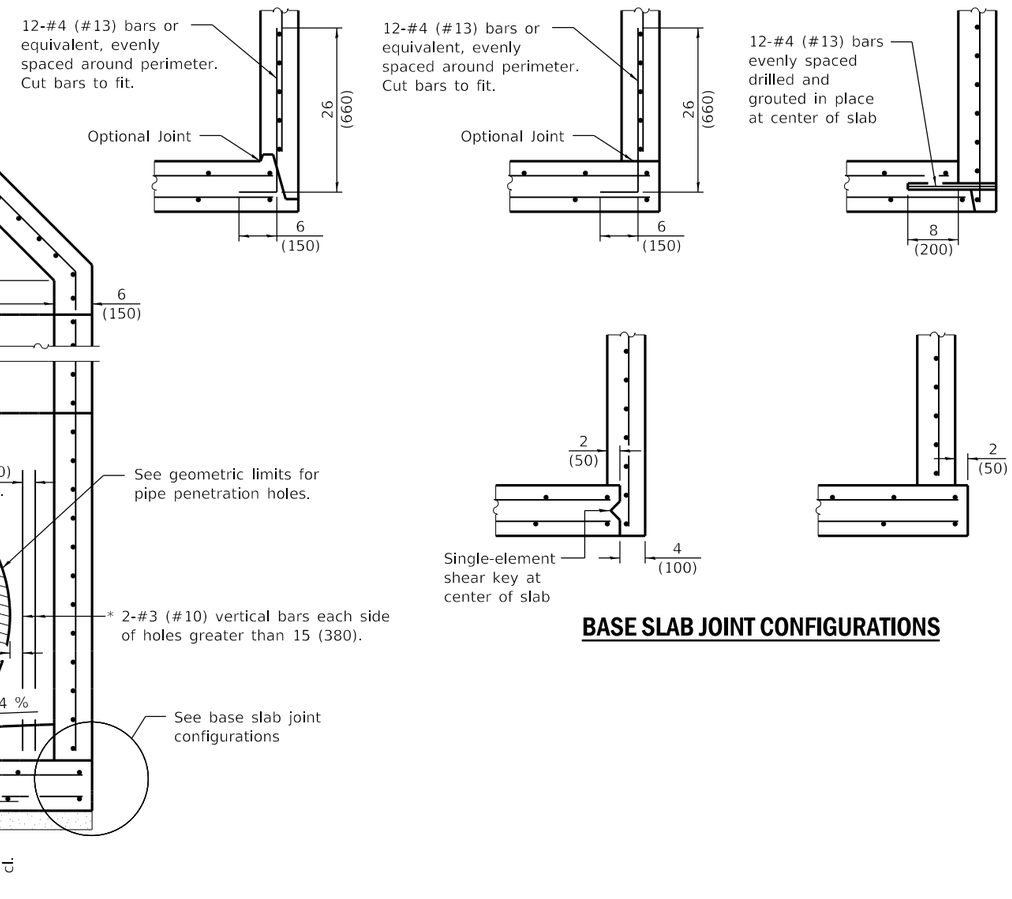
(Without conical top riser)



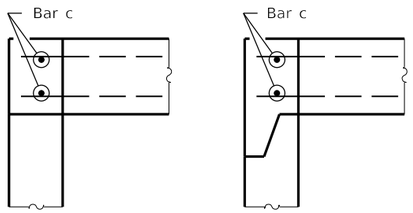
SECTION PERPENDICULAR TO PIPE

(With conical top riser)

* As an alternate, the barrel wall reinforcement may be reduced to riser wall reinforcement with #3 (#10) bars placed around the pipe penetration holes as shown. This option may be utilized when the pipe penetration holes are formed as opposed to cored.



BASE SLAB JOINT CONFIGURATIONS



FLAT SLAB TOP JOINT CONFIGURATIONS

(Shown at access hole)

GEOMETRIC LIMITS FOR PIPE PENETRATION HOLES

Note 1: A minimum of 9 (230) of monolithic reinforced concrete shall be maintained above pipe penetration holes > 32 (810).

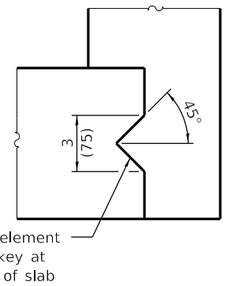
Note 2: A minimum 12 (300) inside arc length of reinforced concrete shall be maintained between pipe penetration holes > 15 (380).

Note 3: A maximum of 60 percent of the inside perimeter of the reinforced concrete manhole walls may be removed.

Note 4: Horizontal joints that intersect pipe penetration holes > 15 (380) shall have one joint splice for every location around the perimeter of the joint where the inside arc length between pipe penetration holes is < 24 (600). See joint splice detail.

Note 5: The recommended pipe penetration hole is equal to the O.D. of the pipe plus 4 (100).

Note 6: Only pipe penetration holes ≤ 15 (380) are allowed in riser sections.



SHEAR KEY GEOMETRY

(Reinforcement not shown for clarity)

GENERAL NOTES

The manufacturer shall ensure that all precast manhole sections are additionally reinforced where required to resist damage from handling, shipping and installation stresses.

Lifting holes shall be located in the sections as per the manufacturer's recommendations.

See Standard 602701 for details of manhole steps.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted.

Illinois Department of Transportation

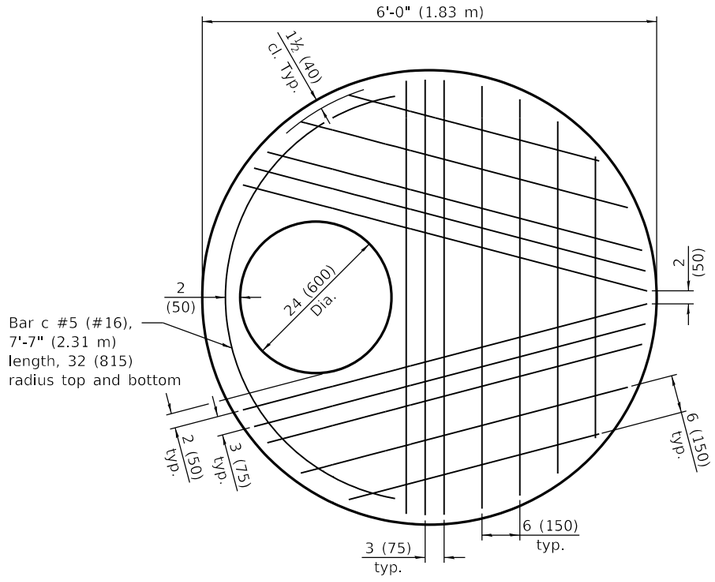
PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 1-1-18

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Revised Note 1 and lifting hole
	general note.
3-1-19	Moved wall reinforcement from
	inside face to middle.

PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 5' (1.52 m) DIAMETER

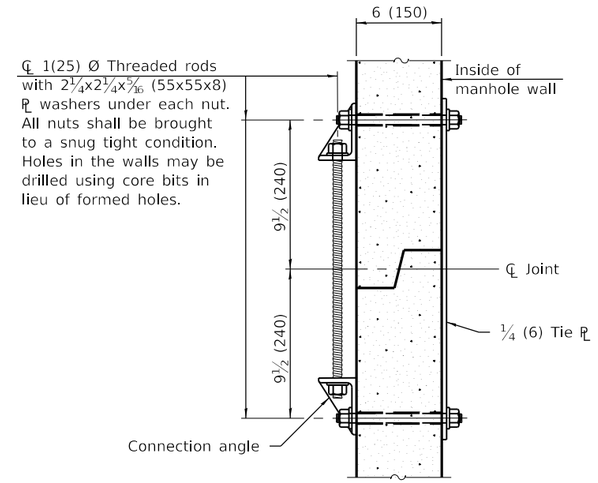
(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 602402-03

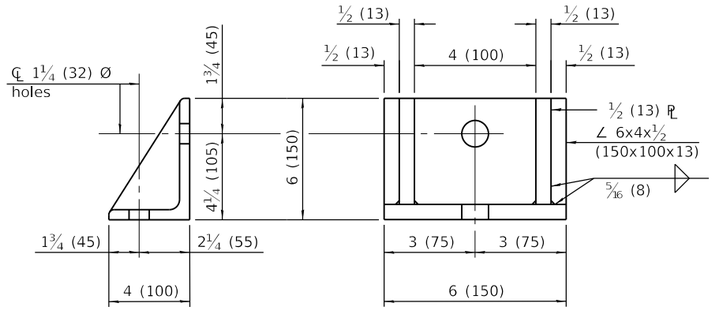


PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

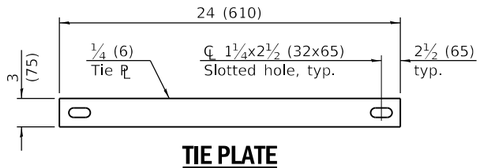
(Showing layout of bottom reinforcement bars and c bars)



JOINT SPLICE



CONNECTION ANGLE



TIE PLATE

FLAT SLAB TOP REINFORCEMENT

Location	WWR (each direction)		Rebar (each direction except as noted)		
	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	Bar Size
Top Mat	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	#3 or #4 (#10) (#13)
Bottom Mat	** 0.40 sq. in./ft. (847 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)	See plan view for rebar orientation and spacing and this table for bar size		#4 (#13)

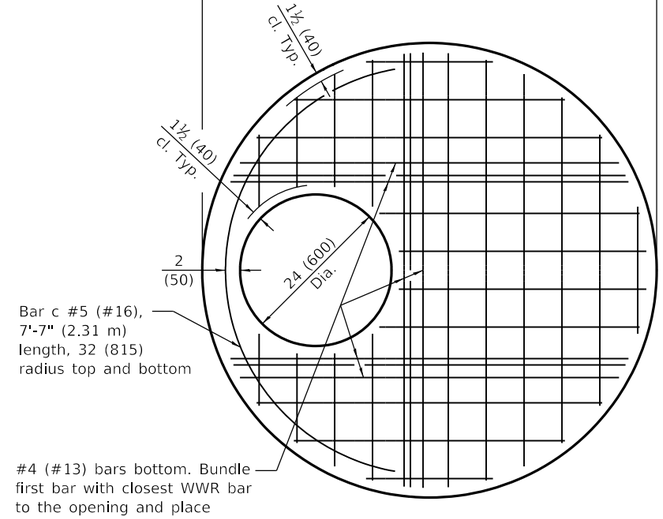
** Only one layer of WWR permitted to avoid congestion.

WALL REINFORCEMENT

Location	Orientation	WWR or Rebar	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
Riser	Circumferential	0.15 sq. in./ft. (318 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	Vertical	0.045 sq. in./ft. (95 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)
Barrel	Circumferential	0.15 sq. in./ft. (318 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	Vertical	0.16 sq. in./ft. (339 sq. mm/m)	4 (100)

BASE SLAB REINFORCEMENT

Location	Total Height	WWR or Rebar (each direction)	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
Top Mat	≤ 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.24 sq. in./ft. (508 sq. mm/m)	10 (250)
	> 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.28 sq. in./ft. (593 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)
Bottom Mat	All	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)



PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of welded wire reinforcement and c bars)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021

ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2021

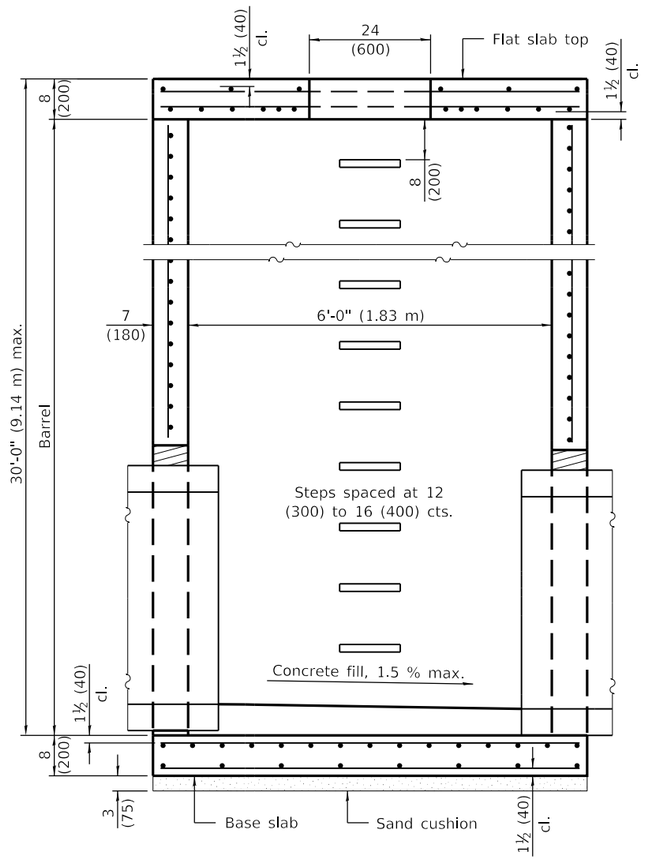
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-18

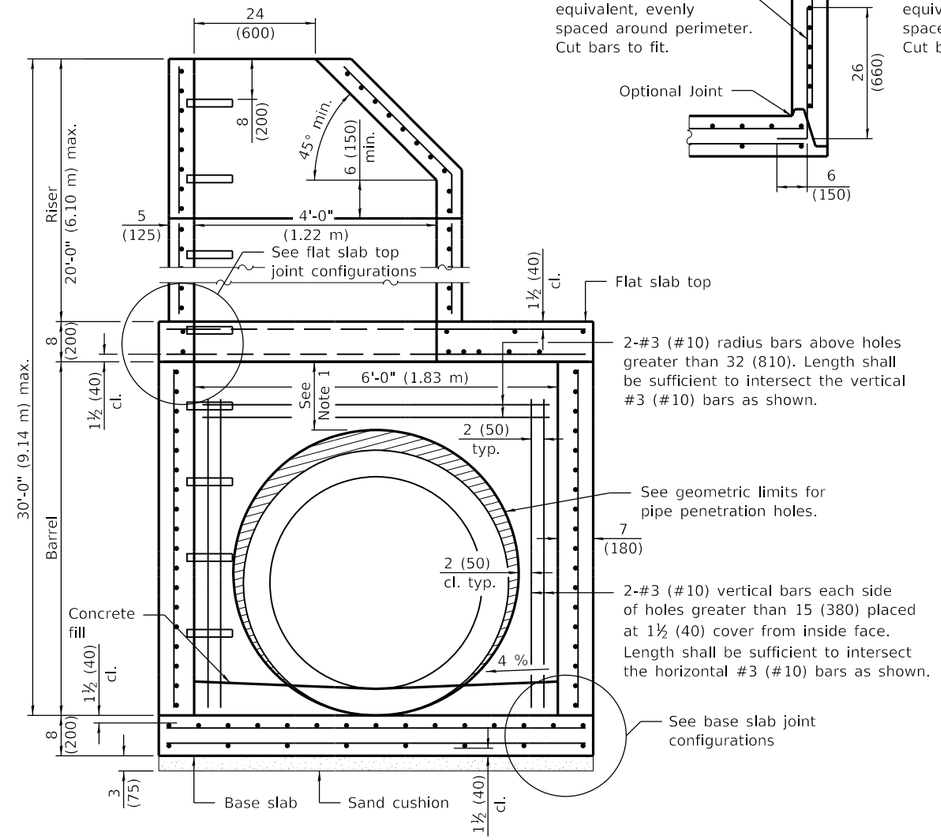
PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 5' (1.52 m) DIAMETER

(Sheet 2 of 2)

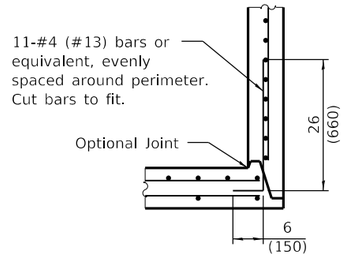
STANDARD 602402-03

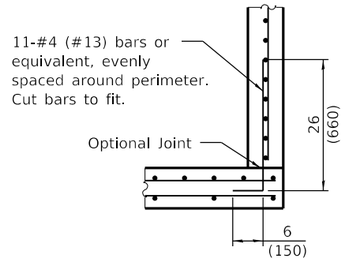


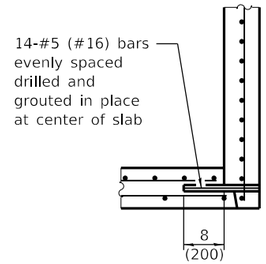
SECTION PARALLEL TO PIPE
(Without conical top riser)

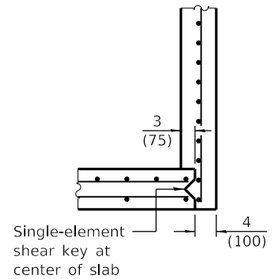


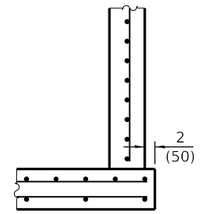
SECTION PERPENDICULAR TO PIPE
(With conical top riser)



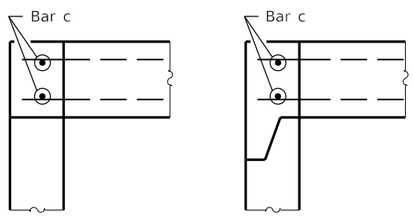








BASE SLAB JOINT CONFIGURATIONS



FLAT SLAB TOP JOINT CONFIGURATIONS
(Shown at access hole)

GEOMETRIC LIMITS FOR PIPE PENETRATION HOLES

Note 1: A minimum of 9 (230) of monolithic reinforced concrete shall be maintained above pipe penetration holes > 32 (810).

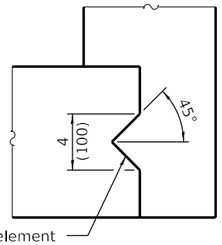
Note 2: A minimum 12 (300) inside arc length of reinforced concrete shall be maintained between pipe penetration holes > 15 (380).

Note 3: A maximum of 60 percent of the inside perimeter of the reinforced concrete manhole walls may be removed.

Note 4: Horizontal joints that intersect pipe penetration holes > 15 (380) shall have one joint splice for every location around the perimeter of the joint where the inside arc length between pipe penetration holes is < 24 (600). See joint splice detail.

Note 5: The recommended pipe penetration hole is equal to the O.D. of the pipe plus 4 (100).

Note 6: Only pipe penetration holes ≤ 15 (380) are allowed in riser sections.



SHEAR KEY GEOMETRY
(Reinforcement not shown for clarity)

GENERAL NOTES

Pipe holes shall be formed to facilitate proper placement of hole reinforcement.

The manufacturer shall ensure that all precast manhole sections are additionally reinforced where required to resist damage from handling, shipping and installation stresses.

Lifting holes shall be located in the sections as per the manufacturer's recommendations.

See Standard 602701 for details of manhole steps.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

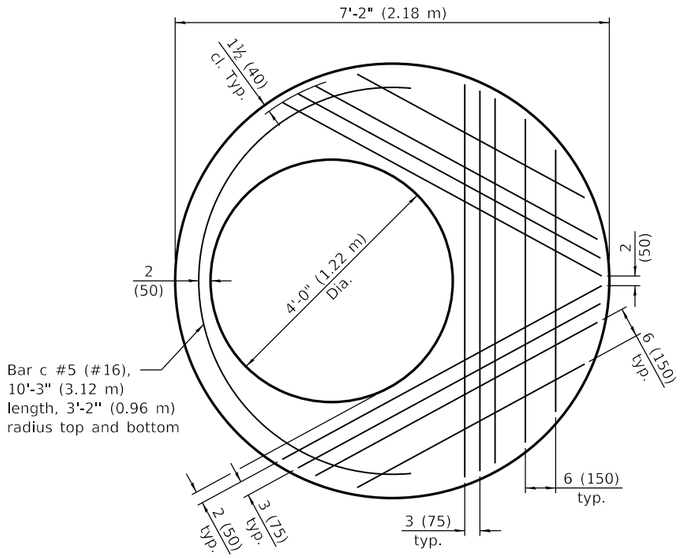
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

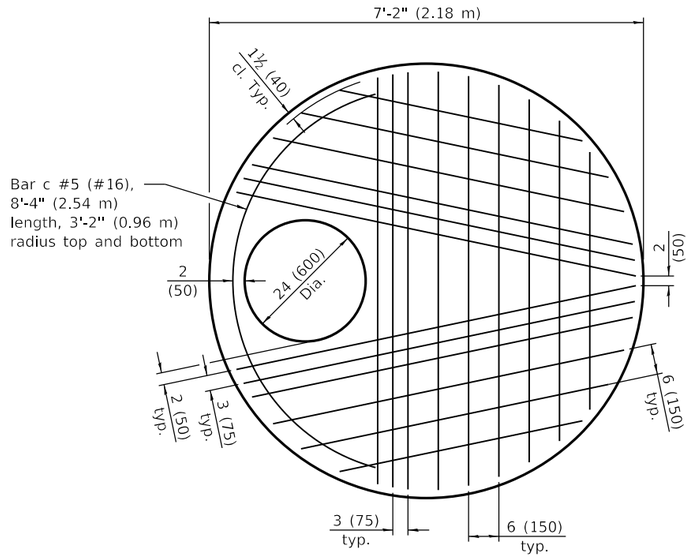
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Revised Note 1, Note 2 and
	lifting hole general note.
3-1-19	Moved wall reinforcement from
	inside face to middle.

PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A
6' (1.83 m) DIAMETER

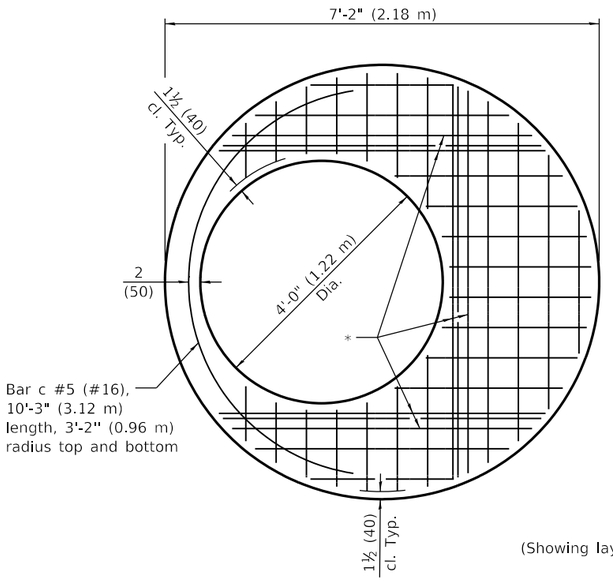
STANDARD 602406-11

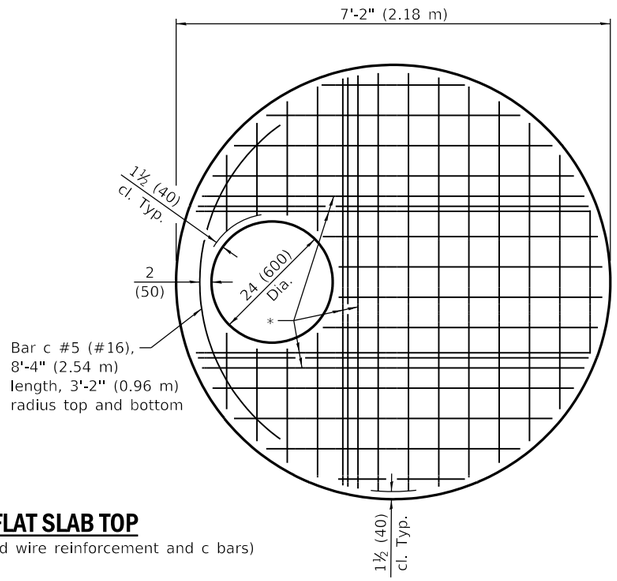




PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of bottom reinforcement bars and c bars)





PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of welded wire reinforcement and c bars)

* #5 (#16) bars for risers ≤ 10 ft. (3.05 m) tall or #6 (#19) bars for risers > 10 ft. (3.05 m) tall bottom. Bundle first bar with closest WWR bar to the opening and place second bar ±3 (75) away.

Illinois Department of Transportation

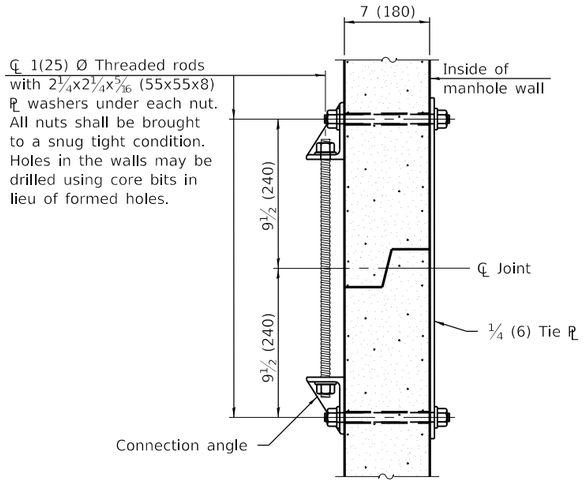
PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

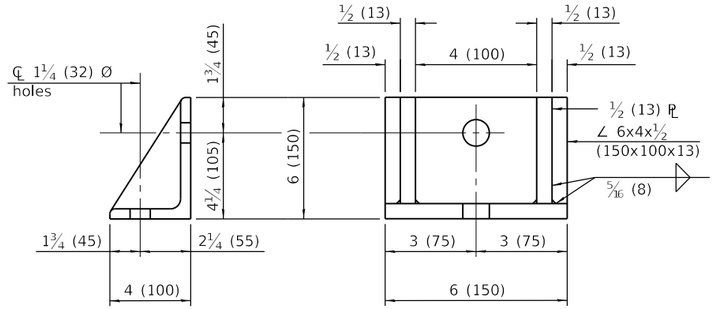
ISSUED 1-1-97

PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 6' (1.83 m) DIAMETER

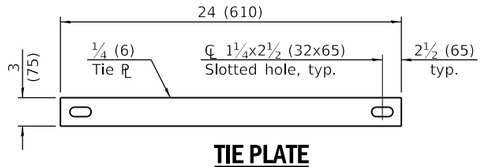
STANDARD 602406-11



JOINT SPLICE



CONNECTION ANGLE



TIE PLATE

FLAT SLAB TOP REINFORCEMENT

Location	Riser Height (RH)	WWR (each direction)		Rebar (each direction except as noted)		
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	Bar Size
Top Mat	All	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	#3 or #4 (#10) (#13)
Bottom Mat	RH ≤ 10 ft. (3.05 m)	** 0.62 sq. in./ft. (1312 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)	See plan view for rebar orientation and spacing and this table for bar size		#5 (#16)
	RH > 10 ft. (3.05 m)	** 0.88 sq. in./ft. (1863 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)			#6 (#19)

** Only one layer of WWR permitted to avoid congestion.

WALL REINFORCEMENT

Location	Orientation	WWR or Rebar	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
4 ft. (1.22 m) Ø Riser	Circumferential	0.12 sq. in./ft. (254 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	Vertical	0.045 sq. in./ft. (95 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)
6 ft. (1.83 m) Ø Barrel	Circumferential	0.18 sq. in./ft. (381 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	Vertical	0.045 sq. in./ft. (95 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)

BASE SLAB REINFORCEMENT

Location	Riser Height (RH)/ Total Height (TH)	WWR or Rebar (each direction)	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
Top Mat	RH ≤ 10 ft. (3.05 m) & TH ≤ 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.28 sq. in./ft. (593 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	RH > 10 ft. (3.05 m) or TH > 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.40 sq. in./ft. (847 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
Bottom Mat	All	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)

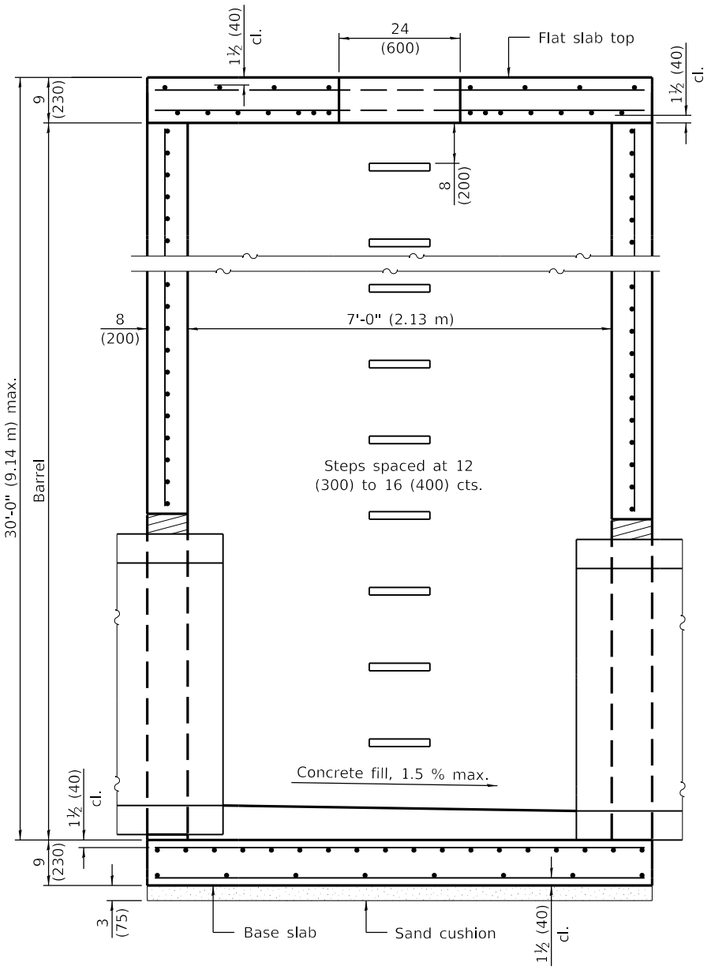
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

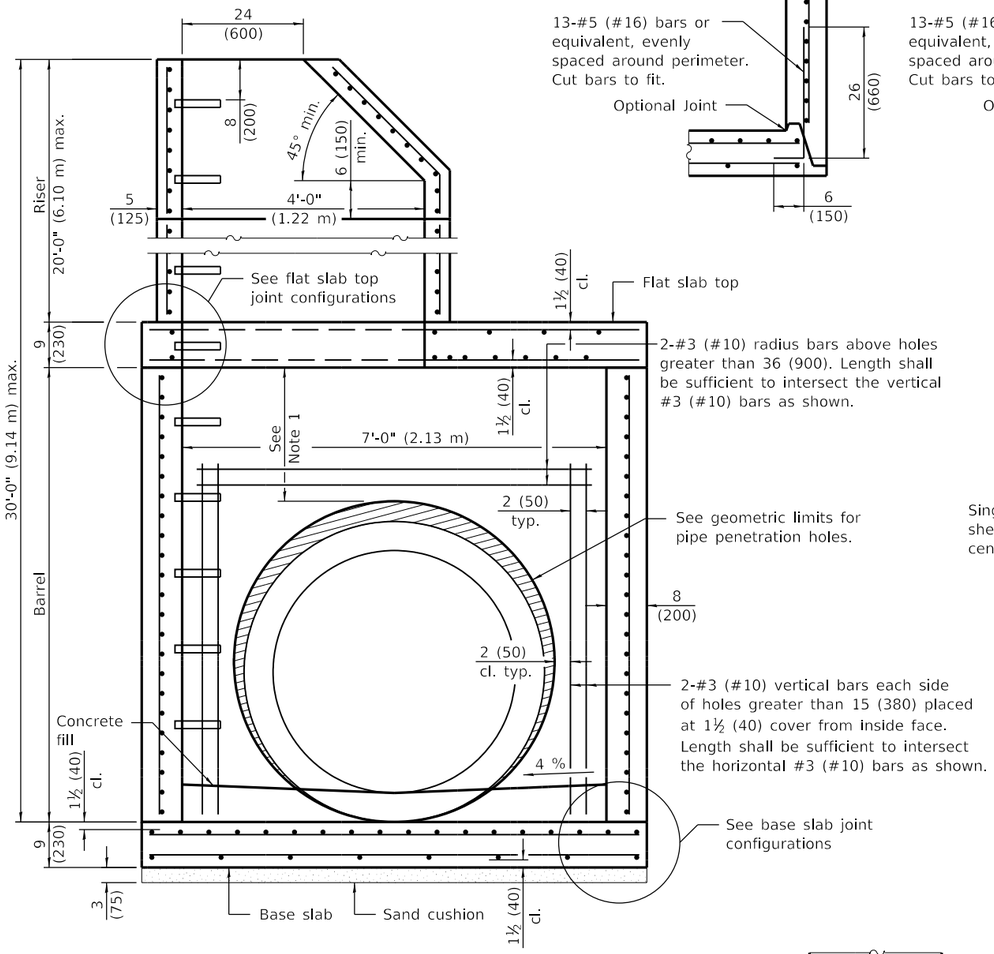
ISSUED 1-1-97

PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 6' (1.83 m) DIAMETER

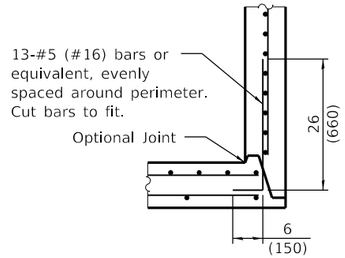
STANDARD 602406-11

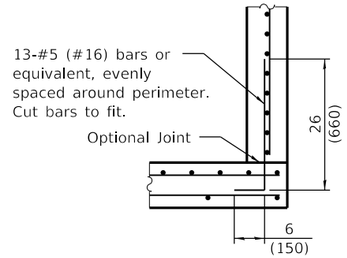


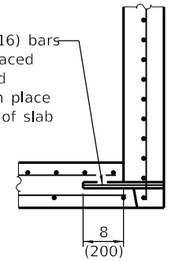
SECTION PARALLEL TO PIPE
(Without conical top riser)

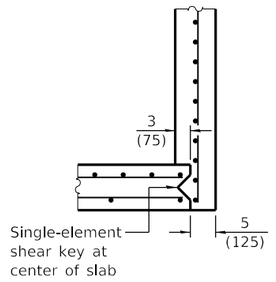


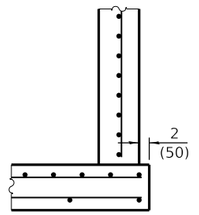
SECTION PERPENDICULAR TO PIPE
(With conical top riser)



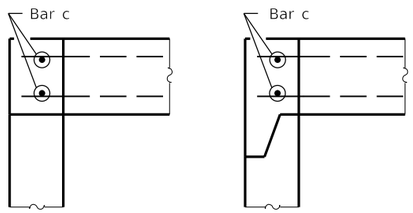








BASE SLAB JOINT CONFIGURATIONS



FLAT SLAB TOP JOINT CONFIGURATIONS
(Shown at access hole)

GEOMETRIC LIMITS FOR PIPE PENETRATION HOLES

Note 1: A minimum of 12 (300) of monolithic reinforced concrete shall be maintained above pipe penetration holes > 36 (900).

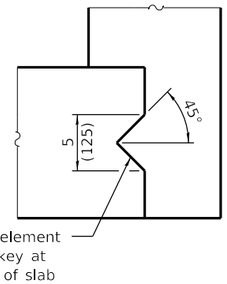
Note 2: A minimum 12 (300) inside arc length of reinforced concrete shall be maintained between pipe penetration holes > 15 (380).

Note 3: A maximum of 60 percent of the inside perimeter of the reinforced concrete manhole walls may be removed.

Note 4: Horizontal joints that intersect pipe penetration holes > 15 (380) shall have one joint splice for every location around the perimeter of the joint where the inside arc length between pipe penetration holes is < 24 (600). See joint splice detail.

Note 5: The recommended pipe penetration hole is equal to the O.D. of the pipe plus 4 (100).

Note 6: Only pipe penetration holes ≤ 15 (380) are allowed in riser sections.



SHEAR KEY GEOMETRY
(Reinforcement not shown for clarity)

GENERAL NOTES

Pipe holes shall be formed to facilitate proper placement of hole reinforcement.

The manufacturer shall ensure that all precast manhole sections are additionally reinforced where required to resist damage from handling, shipping and installation stresses.

Lifting holes shall be located in the sections as per the manufacturer's recommendations.

See Standard 602701 for details of manhole steps.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

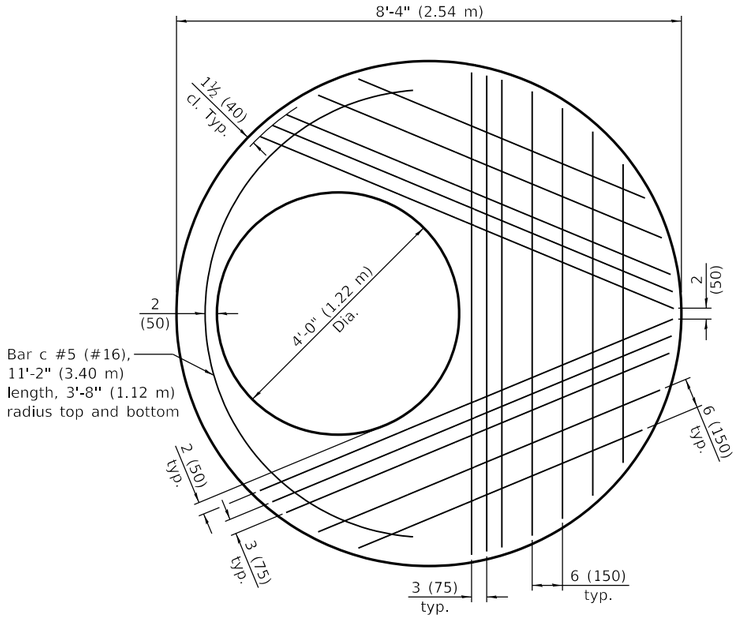
ISSUED 4-1-06

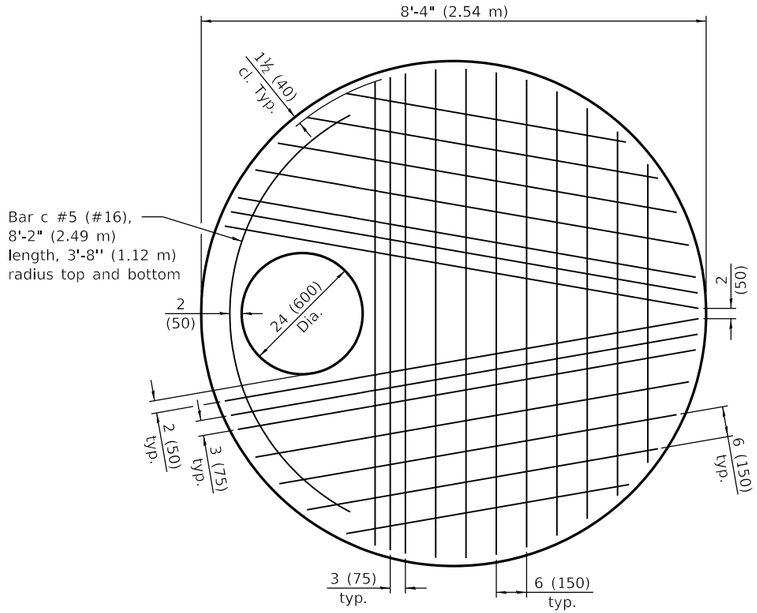
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Revised Note 1 and lifting hole
	general note.
3-1-19	Moved wall reinforcement from
	inside face to middle.

PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A
7' (2.13 m) DIAMETER

(Sheet 1 of 3)

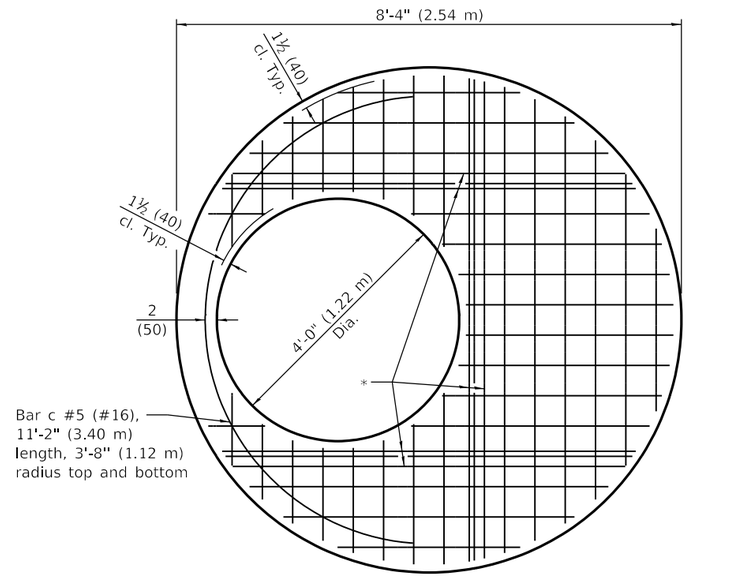
STANDARD 602411-09

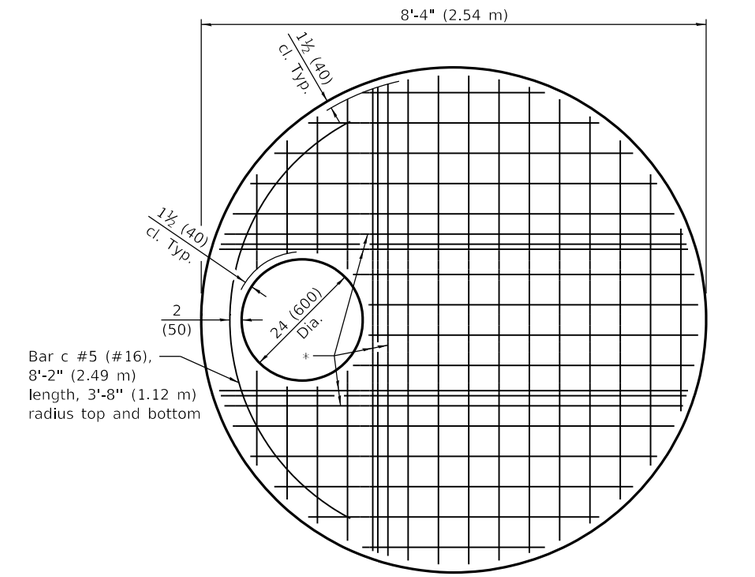




PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of bottom reinforcement bars and c bars)





PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of Welded Wire Reinforcement and c bars)
WWR not permitted for riser heights > 10' (3.05 m).

* #5 (#16) bars bottom. Bundle first bar with closest WWR bar to the opening and place second bar ±3 (75) away.

Illinois Department of Transportation

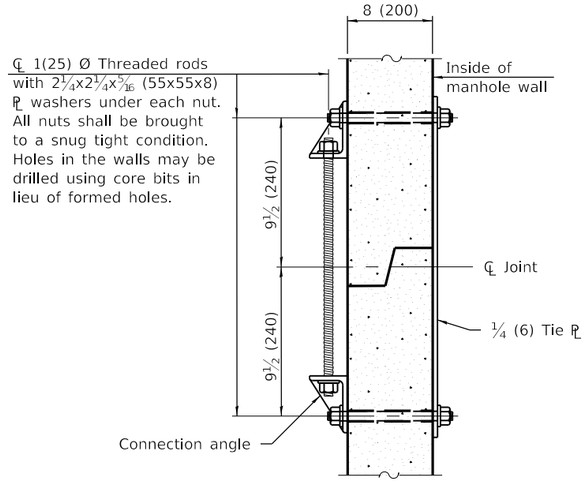
PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 4-1-06

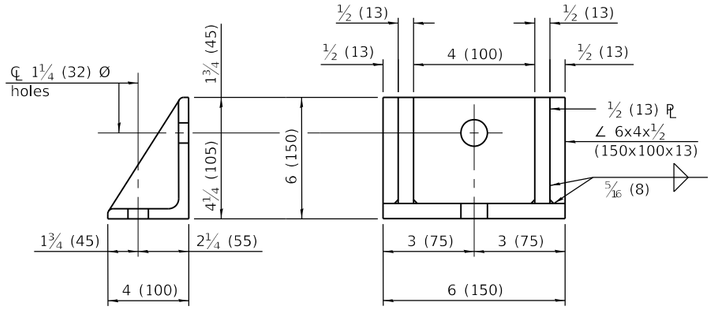
PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 7' (2.13 m) DIAMETER

(Sheet 2 of 3)

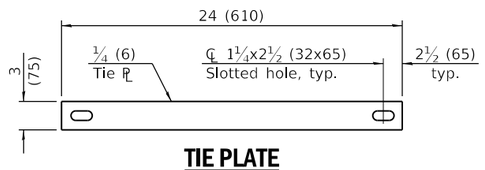
STANDARD 602411-09



JOINT SPLICE



CONNECTION ANGLE



TIE PLATE

FLAT SLAB TOP REINFORCEMENT

Location	Riser Height (RH)	WWR (each direction)		Rebar (each direction except as noted)		
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	Bar Size
Top Mat	All	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	#3 or #4 (#10) (#13)
Bottom Mat	RH ≤ 10 ft. (3.05 m)	** 0.62 sq. in./ft. (312 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)	See plan view for rebar orientation and spacing and this table for bar size		#5 (#16)
	RH > 10 ft. (3.05 m)	WWR not permitted				#7 (#22)

** Only one layer of WWR permitted to avoid congestion.

WALL REINFORCEMENT

Location	Orientation	WWR or Rebar	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
4 ft. (1.22 m) Ø Riser	Circumferential	0.12 sq. in./ft. (254 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	Vertical	0.045 sq. in./ft. (95 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)
7 ft. (2.13 m) Ø Barrel	Circumferential	0.21 sq. in./ft. (445 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	Vertical	0.045 sq. in./ft. (95 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)

BASE SLAB REINFORCEMENT

Location	Riser Height (RH)/ Total Height (TH)	WWR or Rebar (each direction)	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
Top Mat	RH ≤ 10 ft. (3.05 m) & TH ≤ 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.32 sq. in./ft. (677 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	RH > 10 ft. (3.05 m) or TH > 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.52 sq. in./ft. (1101 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
Bottom Mat	All	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)

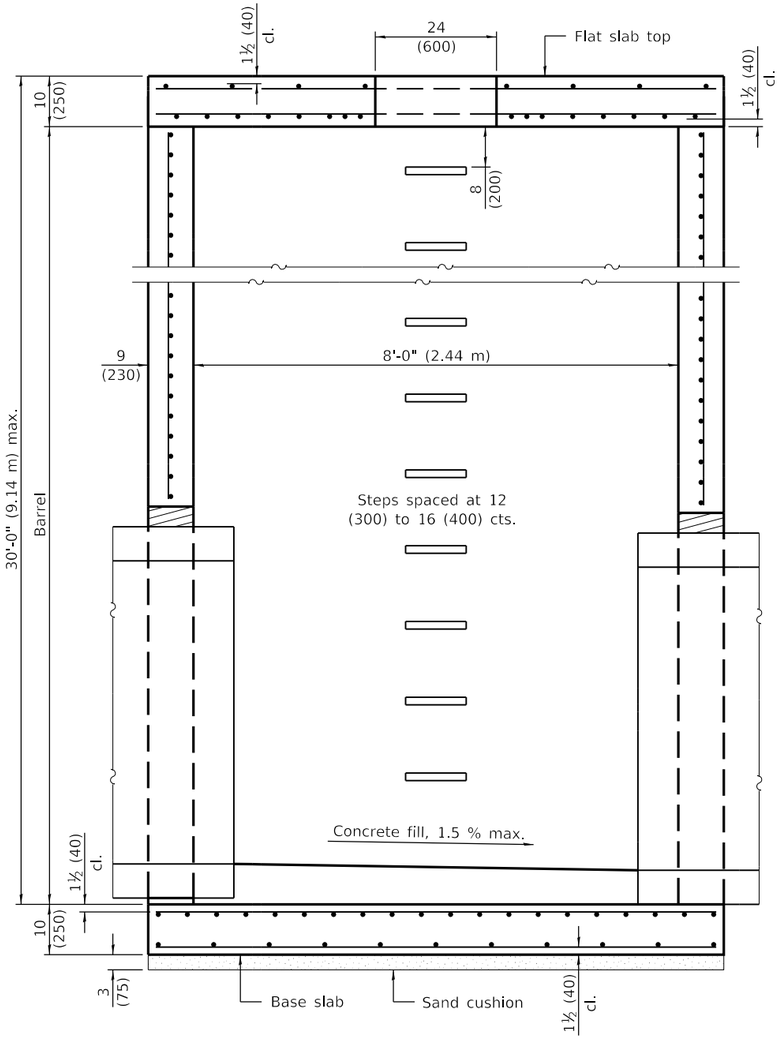
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

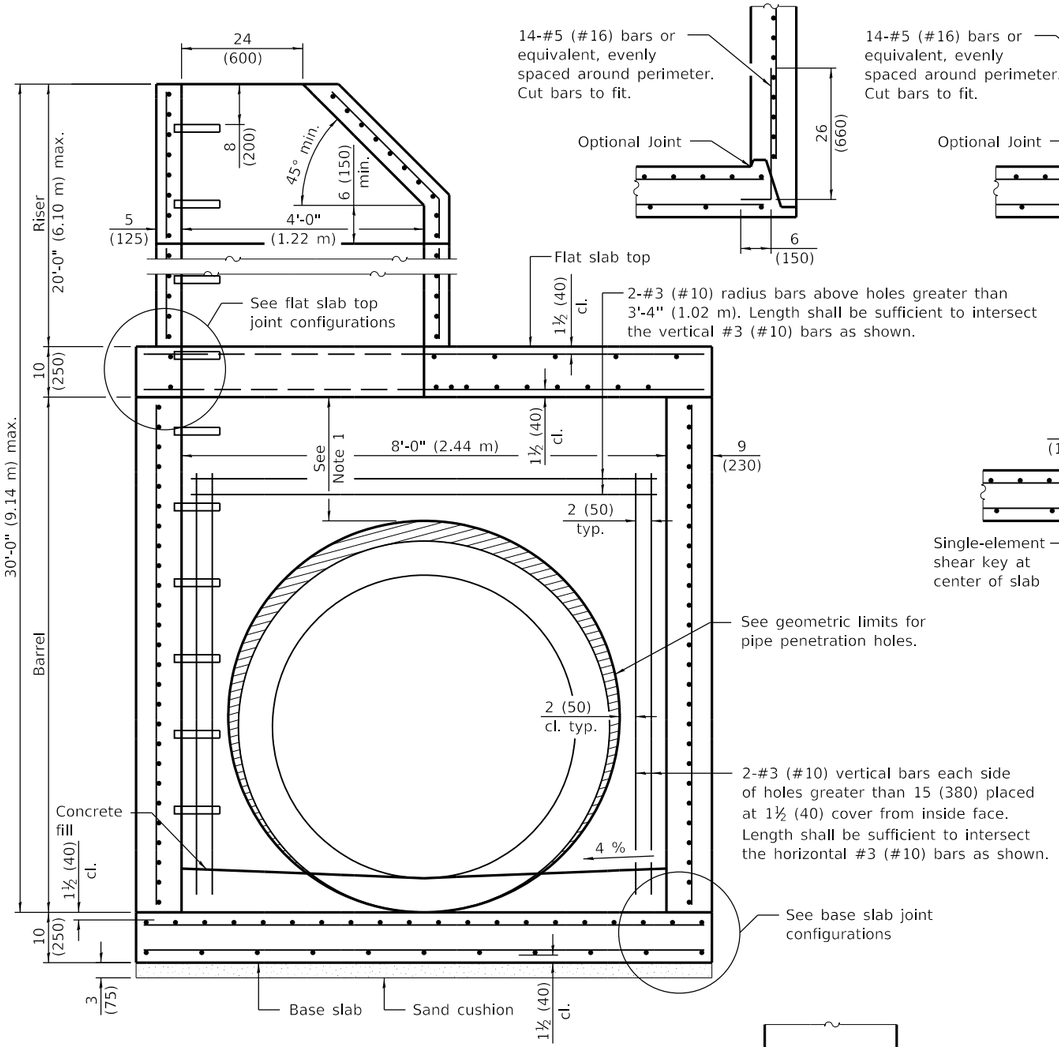
ISSUED 4-1-06

PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 7' (2.13 m) DIAMETER

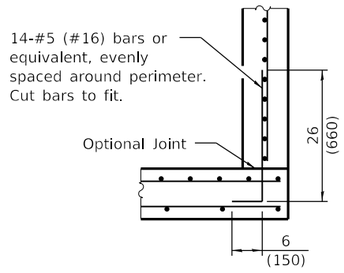
STANDARD 602411-09

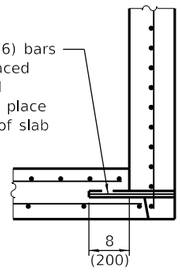


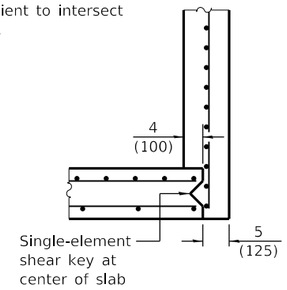
SECTION PARALLEL TO PIPE
(Without conical top riser)

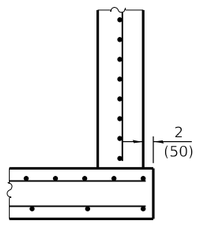


SECTION PERPENDICULAR TO PIPE
(With conical top riser)

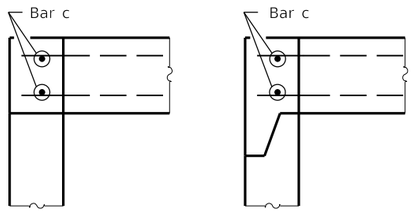








BASE SLAB JOINT CONFIGURATIONS



FLAT SLAB TOP JOINT CONFIGURATIONS
(Shown at access hole)

GEOMETRIC LIMITS FOR PIPE PENETRATION HOLES

Note 1: A minimum of 12 (300) of monolithic reinforced concrete shall be maintained above pipe penetration holes > 3'-4" (1.02 m).

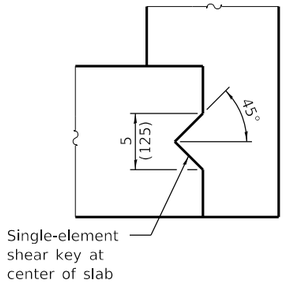
Note 2: A minimum 12 (300) inside arc length of reinforced concrete shall be maintained between pipe penetration holes > 15 (380).

Note 3: A maximum of 60 percent of the inside perimeter of the reinforced concrete manhole walls may be removed.

Note 4: Horizontal joints that intersect pipe penetration holes > 15 (380) shall have one joint splice for every location around the perimeter of the joint where the inside arc length between pipe penetration holes is < 24 (600). See joint splice detail.

Note 5: The recommended pipe penetration hole is equal to the O.D. of the pipe plus 4 (100).

Note 6: Only pipe penetration holes ≤ 15 (380) are allowed in riser sections.



SHEAR KEY GEOMETRY
(Reinforcement not shown for clarity)

GENERAL NOTES

Pipe holes shall be formed to facilitate proper placement of hole reinforcement.

The manufacturer shall ensure that all precast manhole sections are additionally reinforced where required to resist damage from handling, shipping and installation stresses.

Lifting holes shall be located in the sections as per the manufacturer's recommendations.

See Standard 602701 for details of manhole steps.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

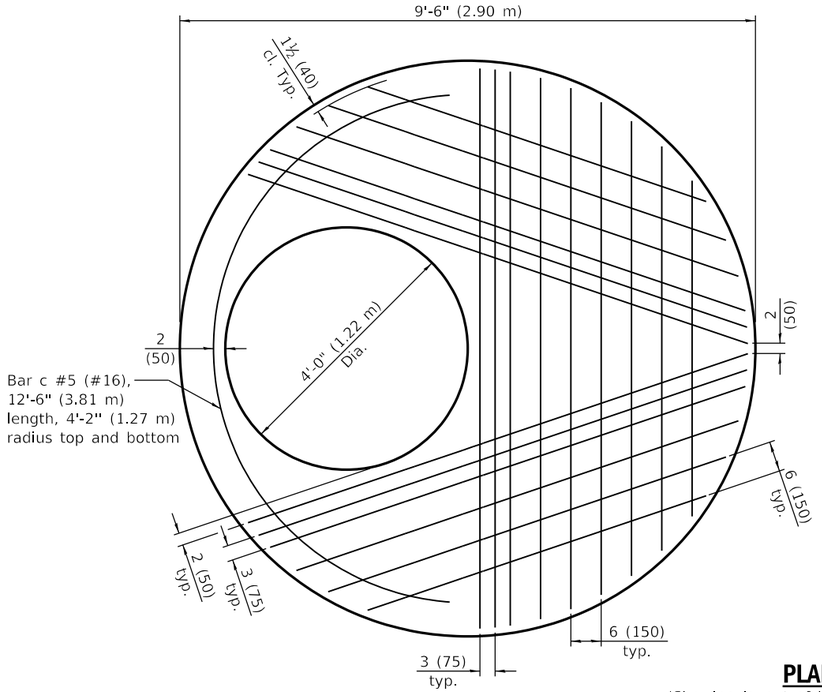
ISSUED 4-1-06

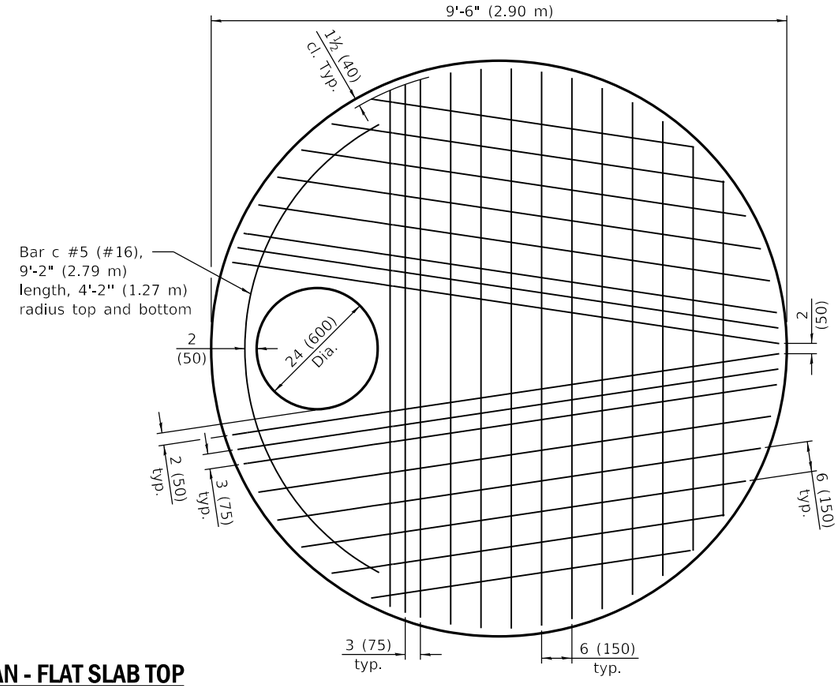
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Revised Note 1 and lifting hole
	general note.
3-1-19	Moved wall reinforcement from
	inside face to middle.

PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 8' (2.44 m) DIAMETER

(Sheet 1 of 3)

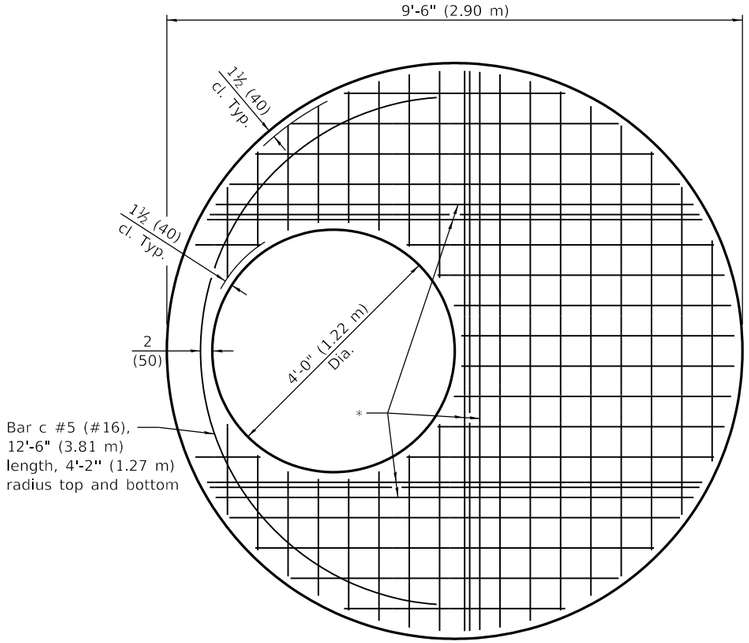
STANDARD 602416-09

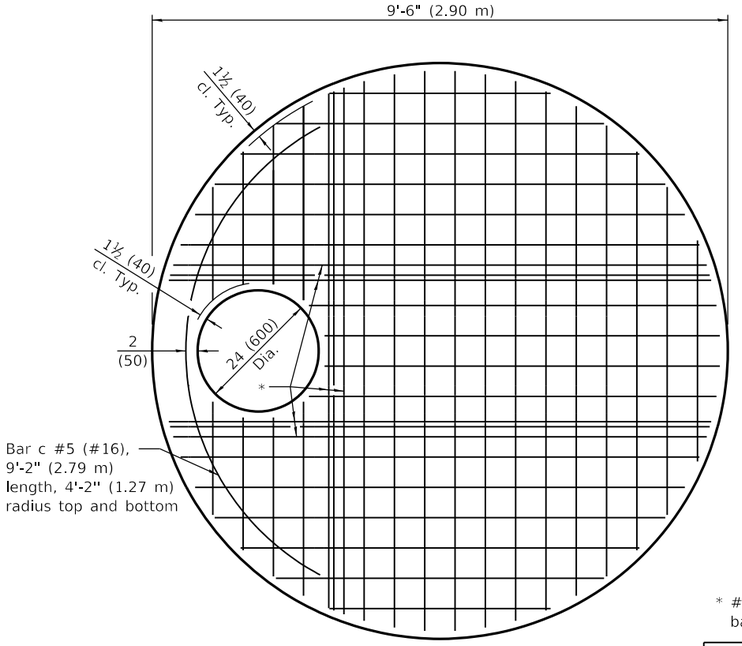




PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of bottom reinforcement bars and c bars)





* #6 (#19) bars bottom. Bundle first bar with closest WWR bar to the opening and place second bar ±3 (75) away.

PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of Welded Wire Reinforcement and c bars)
WWR not permitted for riser heights > 10' (3.05 m).

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

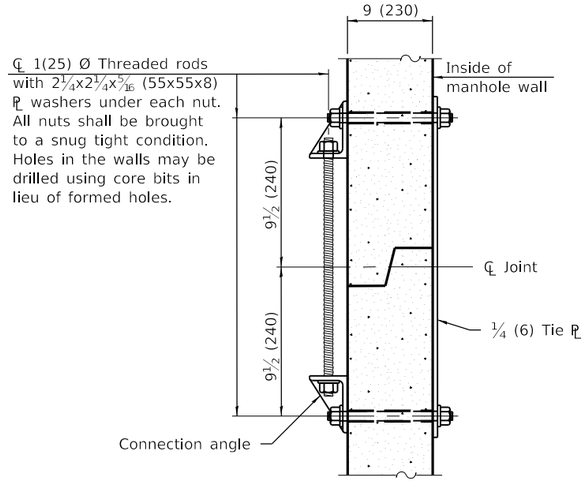
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 4-1-06

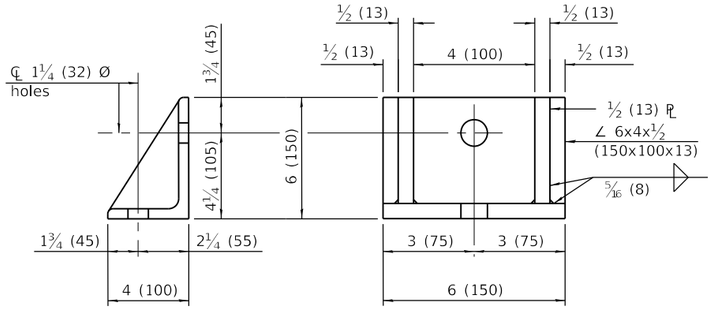
PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 8' (2.44 m) DIAMETER

(Sheet 2 of 3)

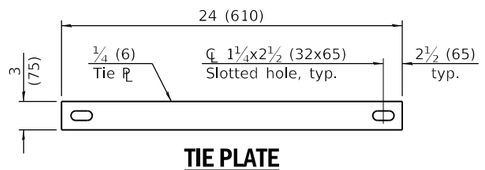
STANDARD 602416-09



JOINT SPLICE



CONNECTION ANGLE



TIE PLATE

FLAT SLAB TOP REINFORCEMENT

Location	Riser Height (RH)	WWR (each direction)		Rebar (each direction except as noted)		
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	Bar Size
Top Mat	All	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	#3 or #4 (#10) (#13)
Bottom Mat	RH ≤ 10 ft. (3.05 m)	** 0.88 sq. in./ft. (1863 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)	See plan view for rebar orientation and spacing and this table for bar size		#6 (#19)
	RH > 10 ft. (3.05 m)	WWR not permitted				#7 (#22)

** Only one layer of WWR permitted to avoid congestion.

WALL REINFORCEMENT

Location	Orientation	WWR or Rebar	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
4 ft. (1.22 m) Ø Riser	Circumferential	0.12 sq. in./ft. (254 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	Vertical	0.045 sq. in./ft. (95 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)
8 ft. (2.44 m) Ø Barrel	Circumferential	0.24 sq. in./ft. (508 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	Vertical	0.045 sq. in./ft. (95 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)

BASE SLAB REINFORCEMENT

Location	Riser Height (RH)/ Total Height (TH)	WWR or Rebar (each direction)	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
Top Mat	RH ≤ 10 ft. (3.05 m) & TH ≤ 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.36 sq. in./ft. (762 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	RH > 10 ft. (3.05 m) or TH > 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.60 sq. in./ft. (1270 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
Bottom Mat	All	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)

Illinois Department of Transportation

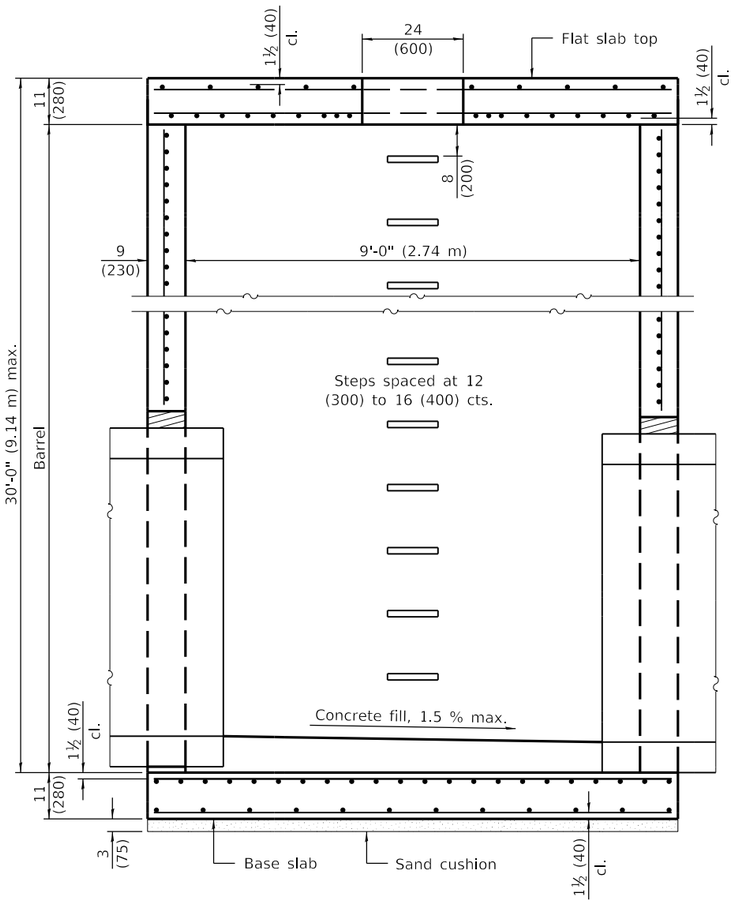
PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

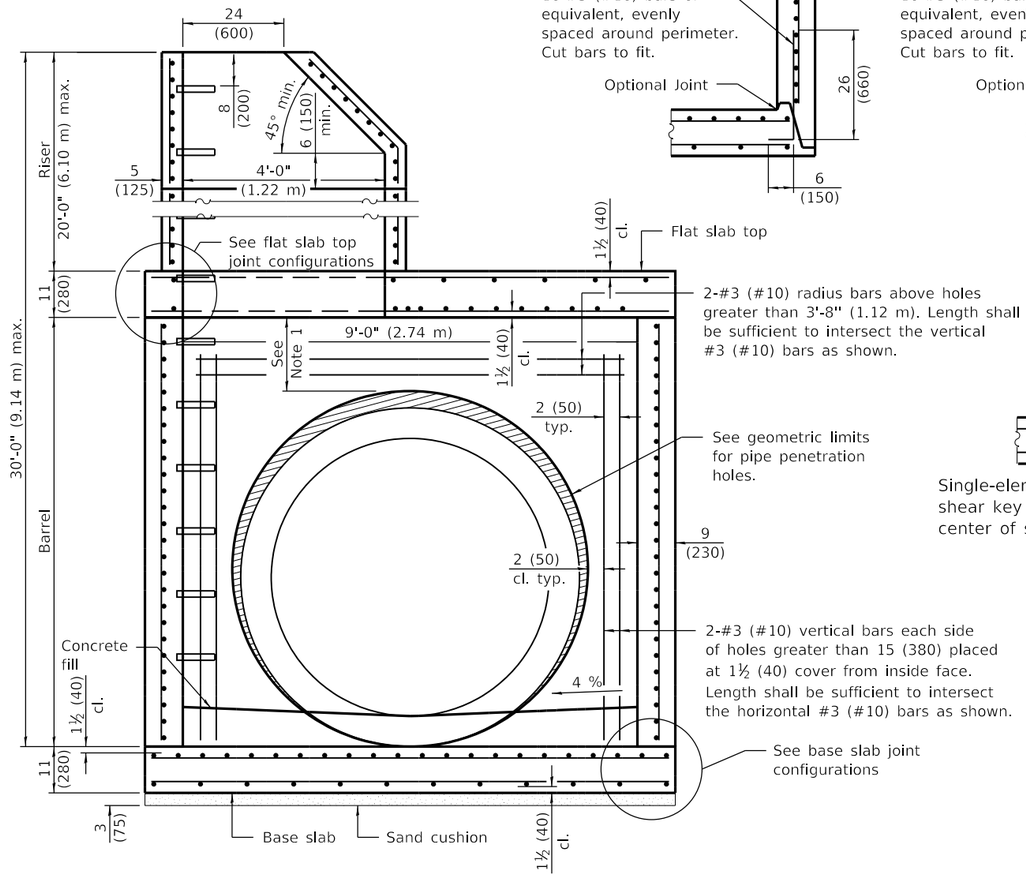
ISSUED 4-1-06

PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 8' (2.44 m) DIAMETER

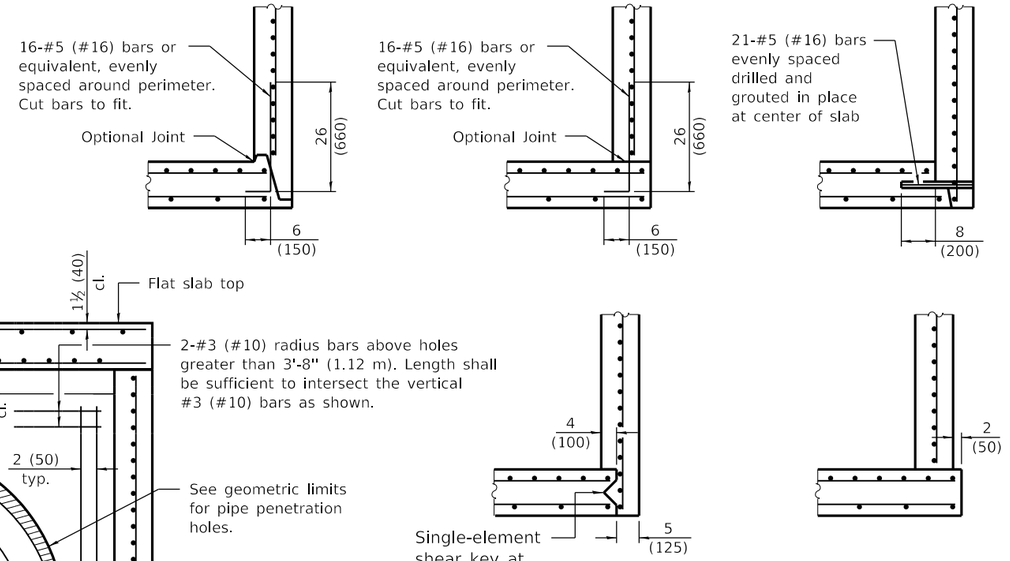
STANDARD 602416-09



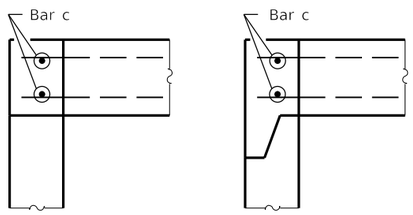
SECTION PARALLEL TO PIPE
(Without conical top riser)



SECTION PERPENDICULAR TO PIPE
(With conical top riser)



BASE SLAB JOINT CONFIGURATIONS



FLAT SLAB TOP JOINT CONFIGURATIONS
(Shown at access hole)

GEOMETRIC LIMITS FOR PIPE PENETRATION HOLES

Note 1: A minimum of 12 (300) of monolithic reinforced concrete shall be maintained above pipe penetration holes > 3'-8" (1.12 m).

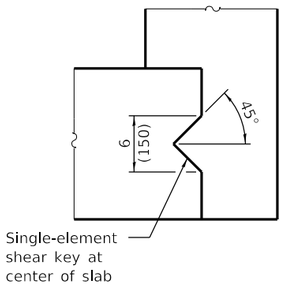
Note 2: A minimum 12 (300) inside arc length of reinforced concrete shall be maintained between pipe penetration holes > 15 (380).

Note 3: A maximum of 60 percent of the inside perimeter of the reinforced concrete manhole walls may be removed.

Note 4: Horizontal joints that intersect pipe penetration holes > 15 (380) shall have one joint splice for every location around the perimeter of the joint where the inside arc length between pipe penetration holes is < 24 (600). See joint splice detail.

Note 5: The recommended pipe penetration hole is equal to the O.D. of the pipe plus 4 (100).

Note 6: Only pipe penetration holes ≤ 15 (380) are allowed in riser sections.



SHEAR KEY GEOMETRY
(Reinforcement not shown for clarity)

GENERAL NOTES

Pipe holes shall be formed to facilitate proper placement of hole reinforcement.

The manufacturer shall ensure that all precast manhole sections are additionally reinforced where required to resist damage from handling, shipping and installation stresses.

Lifting holes shall be located in the sections as per the manufacturer's recommendations.

See Standard 602701 for details of manhole steps.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted.

Illinois Department of Transportation

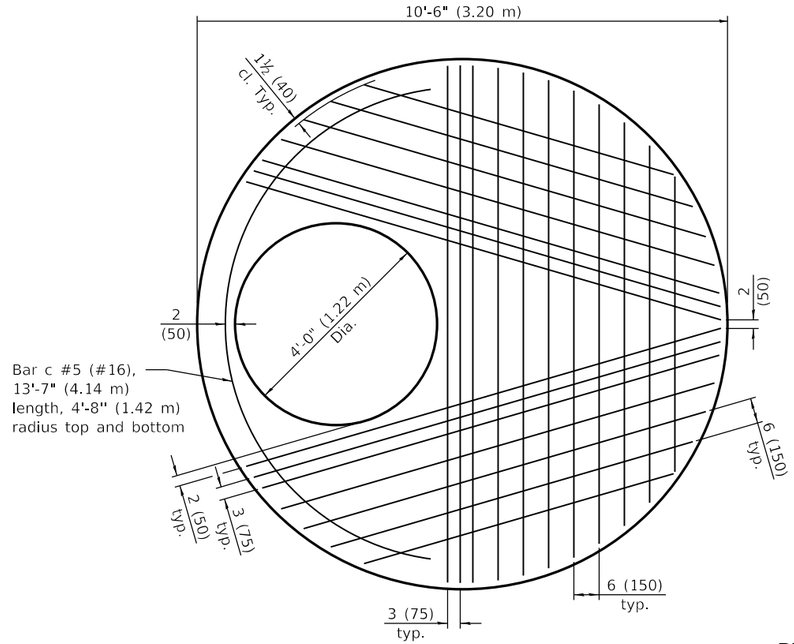
PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 4-1-06

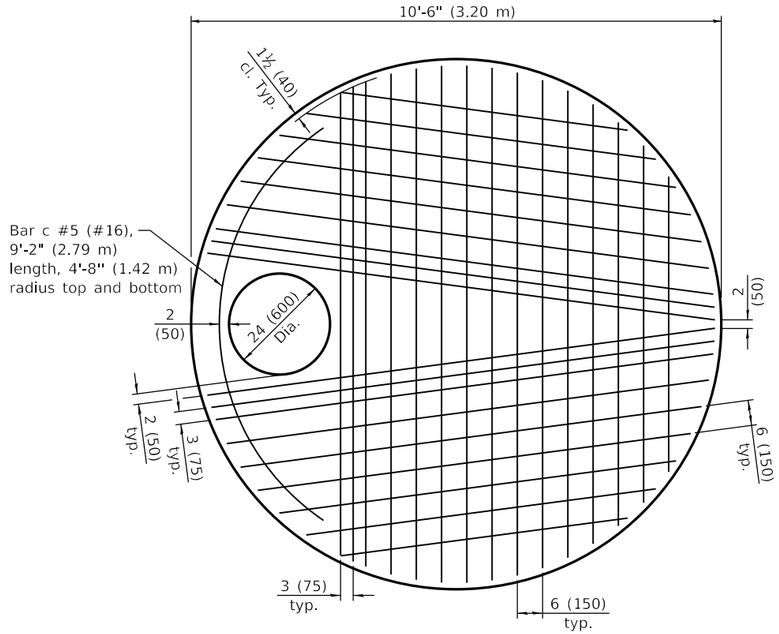
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Revised Note 1 and lifting hole
	general note.
3-1-19	Moved wall reinforcement from
	inside face to middle.

PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A
9' (2.74 m) DIAMETER

(Sheet 1 of 3)

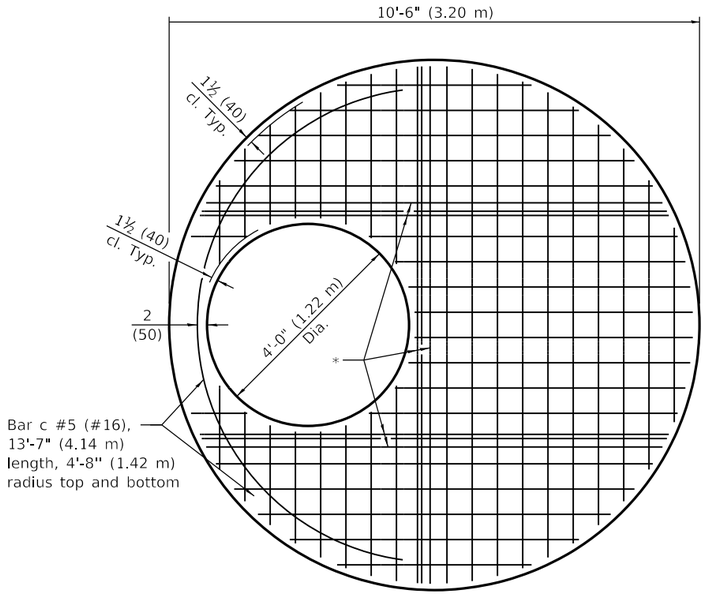
STANDARD 602421-09

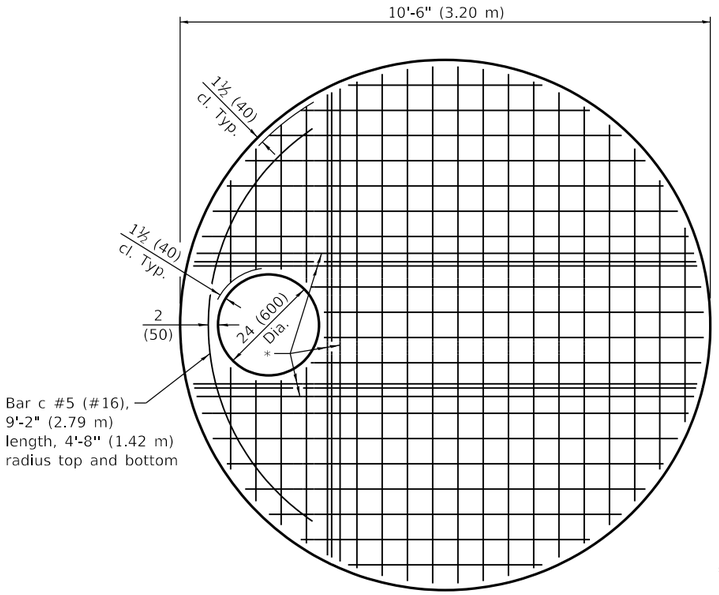




PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of bottom reinforcement bars and c bars)





PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of welded wire reinforcement and c bars)
WWR not permitted for riser heights > 10' (3.05 m).

* #6 (#19) bars bottom. Bundle first bar with closest WWR bar to the opening and place second bar ±3 (75) away.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

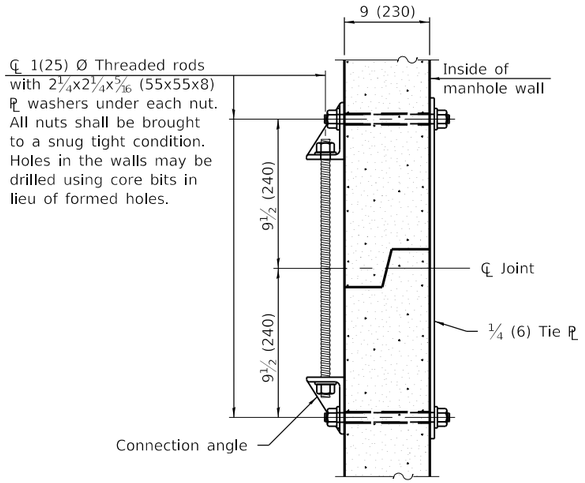
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 4-1-06

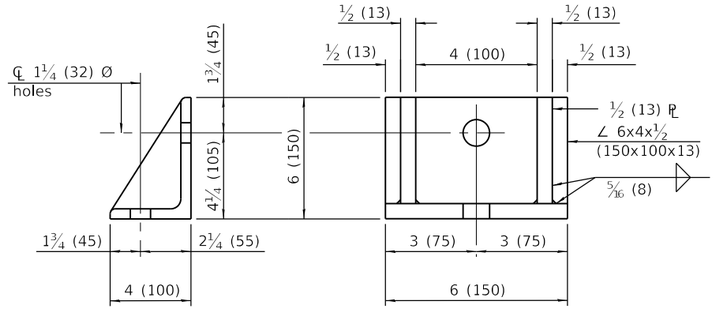
PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 9' (2.74 m) DIAMETER

(Sheet 2 of 3)

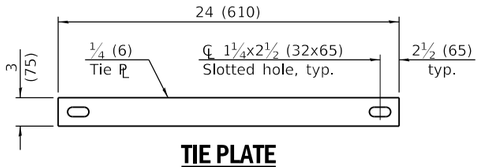
STANDARD 602421-09



JOINT SPLICE



CONNECTION ANGLE



TIE PLATE

FLAT SLAB TOP REINFORCEMENT

Location	Riser Height (RH)	WWR (each direction)		Rebar (each direction except as noted)		
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	Bar Size
Top Mat	All	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	#3 or #4 (#10) (#13)
Bottom Mat	RH ≤ 10 ft. (3.05 m)	** 0.88 sq. in./ft. (1863 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)	See plan view for rebar orientation and spacing and this table for bar size		#6 (#19)
	RH > 10 ft. (3.05 m)	WWR not permitted				#8 (#25)

** Only one layer of WWR permitted to avoid congestion.

WALL REINFORCEMENT

Location	Orientation	WWR or Rebar	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
4 ft. (1.22 m) Ø Riser	Circumferential	0.12 sq. in./ft. (254 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	Vertical	0.045 sq. in./ft. (95 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)
9 ft. (2.74 m) Ø Barrel	Circumferential	0.27 sq. in./ft. (572 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	Vertical	0.045 sq. in./ft. (95 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)

BASE SLAB REINFORCEMENT

Location	Riser Height (RH)/ Total Height (TH)	WWR or Rebar (each direction)	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
Top Mat	RH ≤ 10 ft. (3.05 m) & TH ≤ 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.44 sq. in./ft. (931 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	RH > 10 ft. (3.05 m) or TH > 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.72 sq. in./ft. (1524 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
Bottom Mat	All	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)

Illinois Department of Transportation

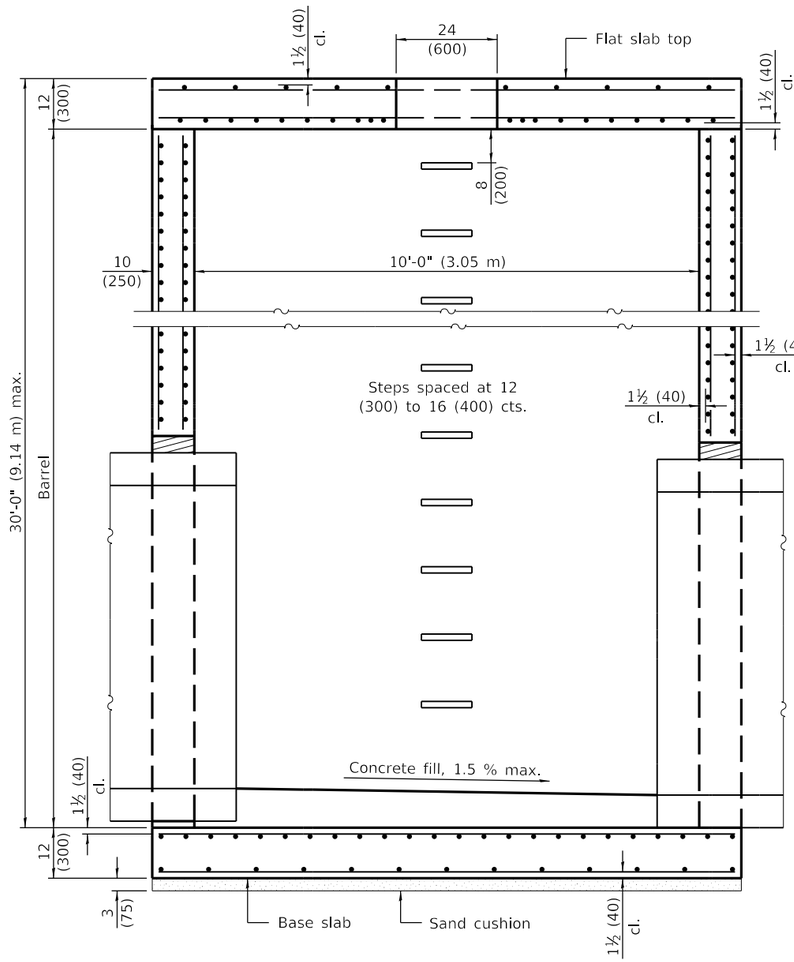
PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

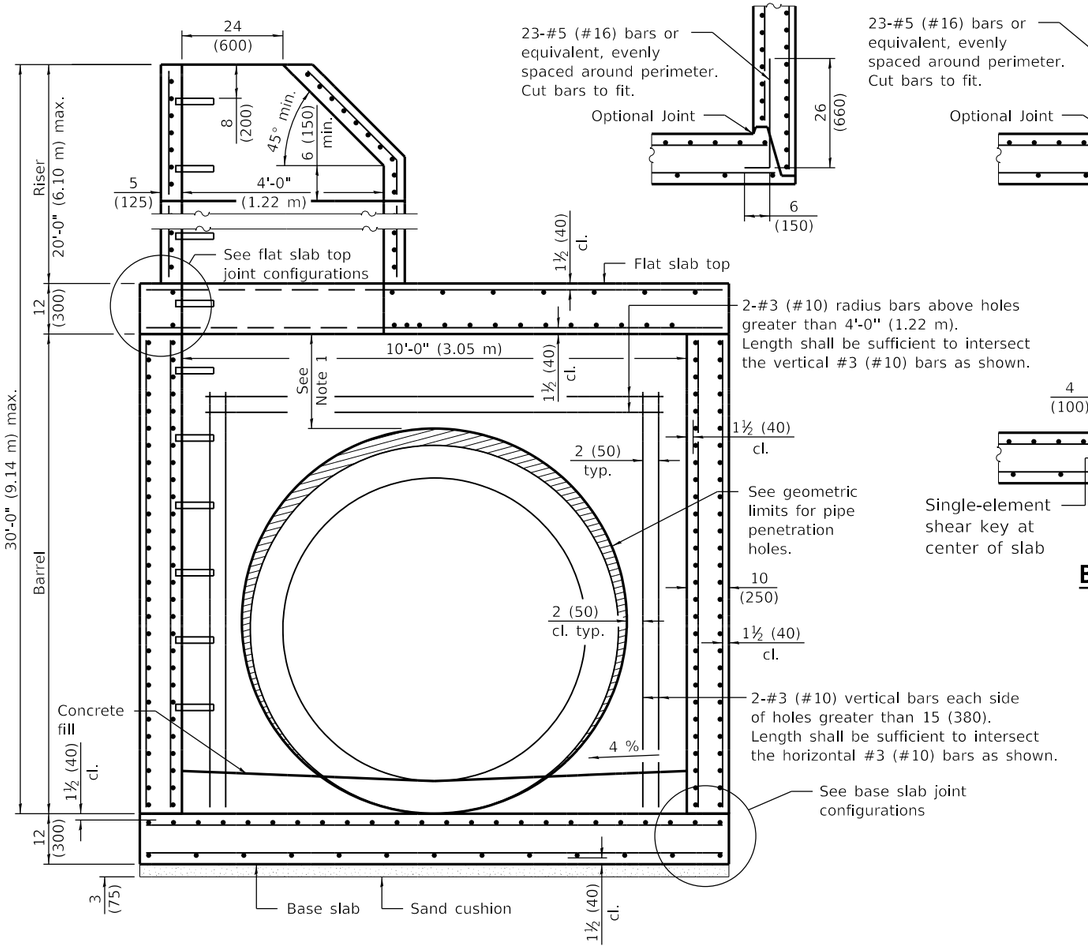
ISSUED 4-1-06

PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 9' (2.74 m) DIAMETER

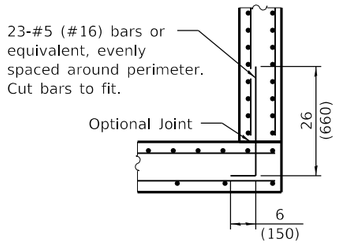
STANDARD 602421-09

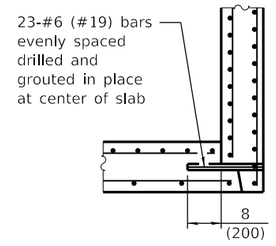


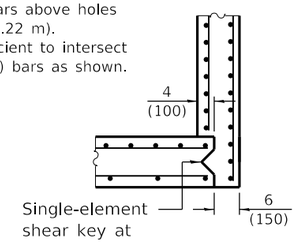
SECTION PARALLEL TO PIPE
(Without conical top riser)

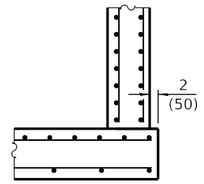


SECTION PERPENDICULAR TO PIPE
(With conical top riser)

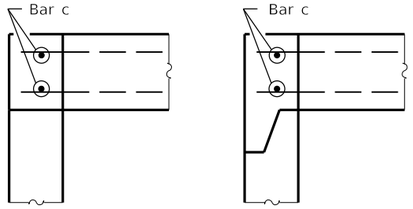








BASE SLAB JOINT CONFIGURATIONS



FLAT SLAB TOP JOINT CONFIGURATIONS
(Shown at access hole)

GEOMETRIC LIMITS FOR PIPE PENETRATION HOLES

Note 1: A minimum of 12 (300) of monolithic reinforced concrete shall be maintained above pipe penetration holes > 4'-0" (1.22 m).

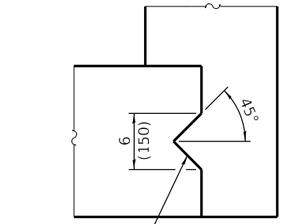
Note 2: A minimum 12 (300) inside arc length of reinforced concrete shall be maintained between pipe penetration holes > 15 (380).

Note 3: A maximum of 60 percent of the inside perimeter of the reinforced concrete manhole walls may be removed.

Note 4: Horizontal joints that intersect pipe penetration holes > 15 (380) shall have one joint splice for every location around the perimeter of the joint where the inside arc length between pipe penetration holes is < 24 (600). See joint splice detail.

Note 5: The recommended pipe penetration hole is equal to the O.D. of the pipe plus 4 (100).

Note 6: Only pipe penetration holes ≤ 15 (380) are allowed in riser sections.



SHEAR KEY GEOMETRY
(Reinforcement not shown for clarity)

GENERAL NOTES

Pipe holes shall be formed to facilitate proper placement of hole reinforcement.

The manufacturer shall ensure that all precast manhole sections are additionally reinforced where required to resist damage from handling, shipping and installation stresses.

Lifting holes shall be located in the sections as per the manufacturer's recommendations.

See Standard 602701 for details of manhole steps.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

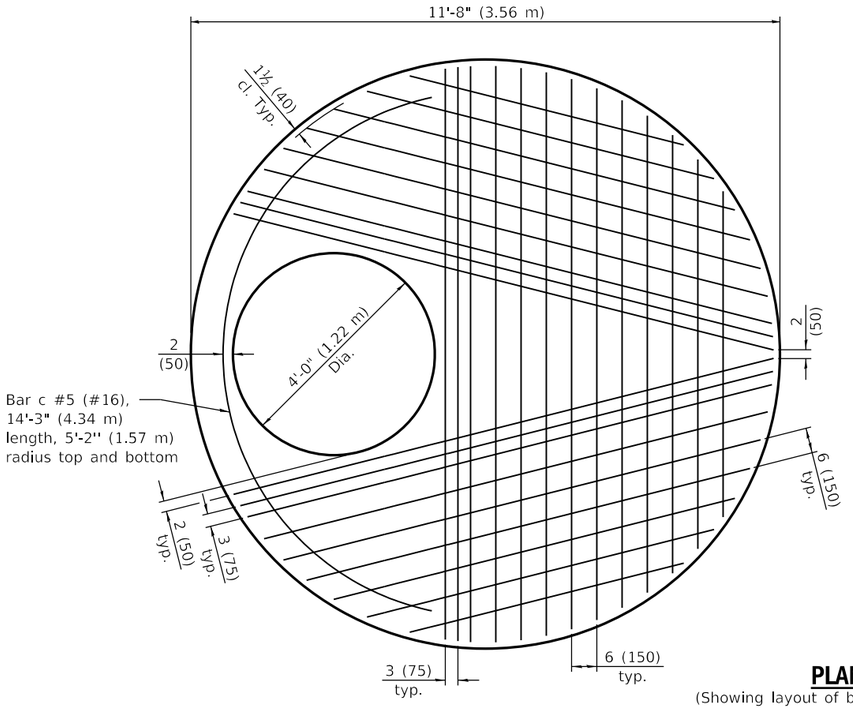
ISSUED 1-1-18

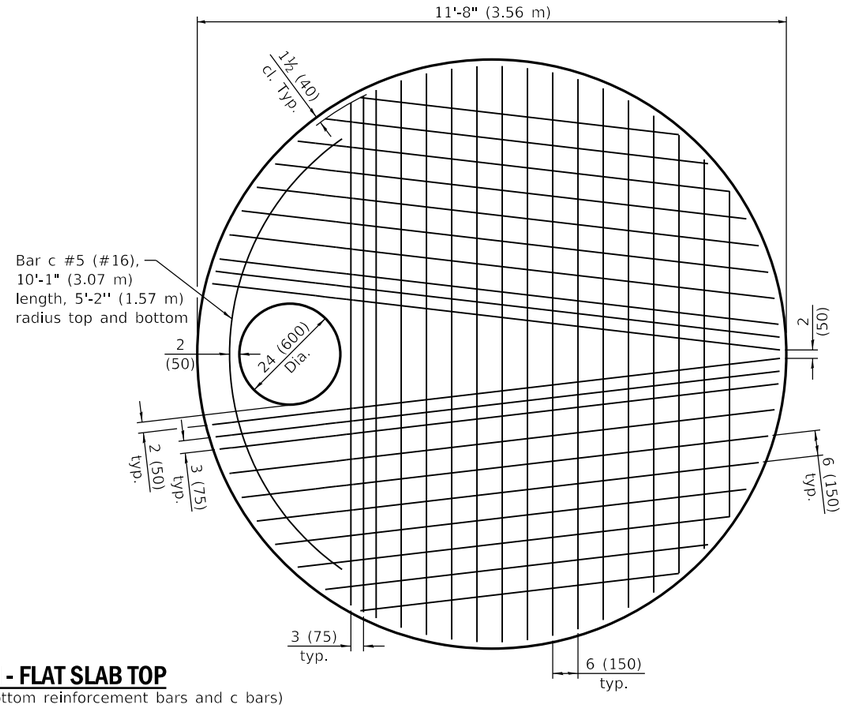
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Revised Note 1.
3-1-19	Moved wall reinforcement of
	4'-0" (1.22 m) riser from inside
	face to middle.

PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 10' (3.05 m) DIAMETER

(Sheet 1 of 3)

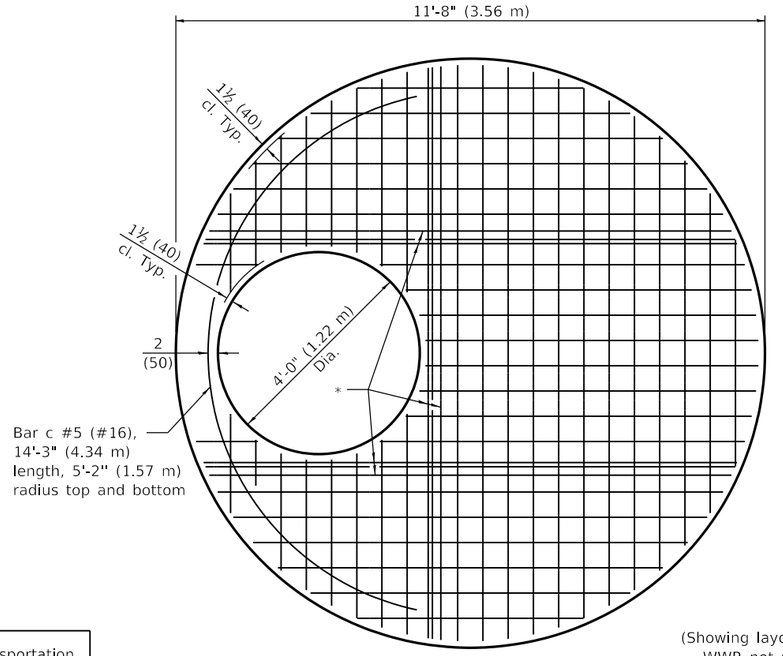
STANDARD 602426-03

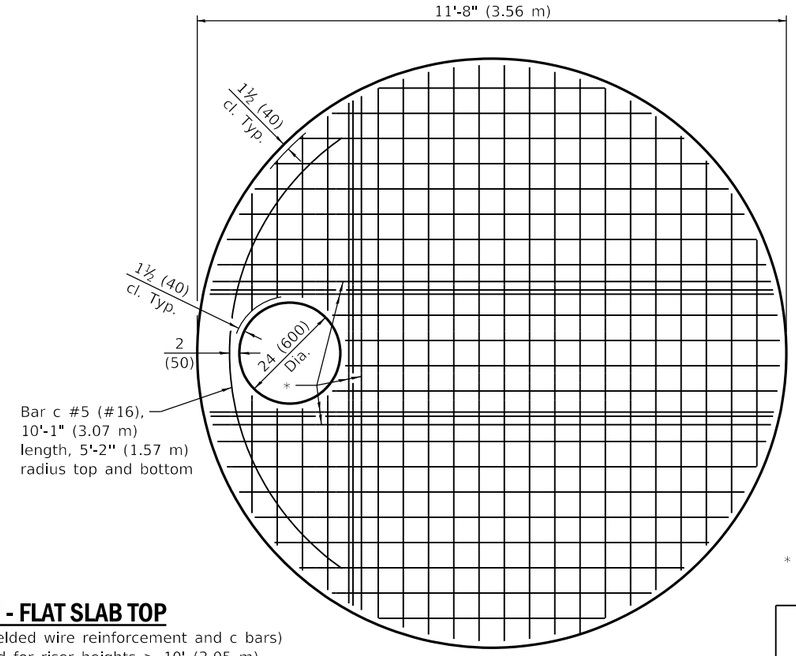




PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of bottom reinforcement bars and c bars)





PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of welded wire reinforcement and c bars)
WWR not permitted for riser heights > 10' (3.05 m).

* #6 (#19) bars bottom. Bundle first bar with closest WWR bar to the opening and place second bar ±3 (75) away.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

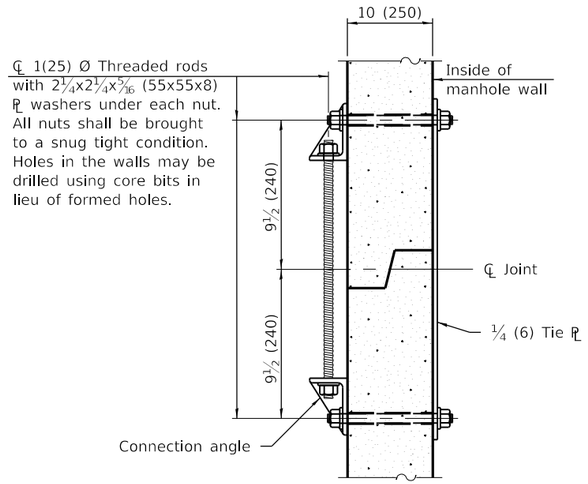
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-18

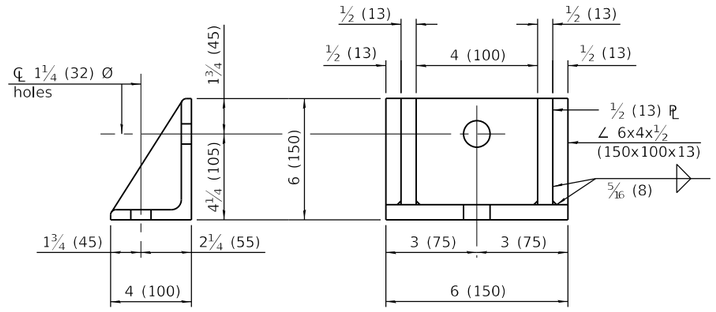
PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 10' (3.05 m) DIAMETER

(Sheet 2 of 3)

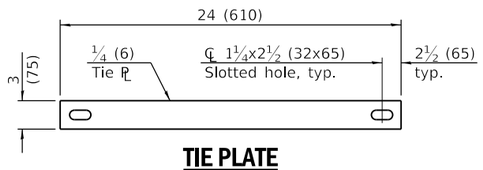
STANDARD 602426-03



JOINT SPLICE



CONNECTION ANGLE



TIE PLATE

FLAT SLAB TOP REINFORCEMENT

Location	Riser Height (RH)	WWR (each direction)		Rebar (each direction except as noted)		
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	Bar Size
Top Mat	All	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	#3 or #4 (#10) (#13)
Bottom Mat	RH ≤ 10 ft. (3.05 m)	** 0.88 sq. in./ft. (1863 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)	See plan view for rebar orientation and spacing and this table for bar size		#6 (#19)
	RH > 10 ft. (3.05 m)	WWR not permitted				#8 (#25)

** Only one layer of WWR permitted to avoid congestion.

WALL REINFORCEMENT

Location	Orientation	WWR or Rebar	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
4 ft. (1.22 m) Ø Riser	Circumferential	0.12 sq. in./ft. (254 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	Vertical	0.045 sq. in./ft. (95 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)
10 ft. (3.05 m) Ø Barrel Inside Mat	Circumferential	0.30 sq. in./ft. (635 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	Vertical	0.045 sq. in./ft. (95 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)
10 ft. (3.05 m) Ø Barrel Outside Mat	Circumferential	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	Vertical	0.045 sq. in./ft. (95 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)

BASE SLAB REINFORCEMENT

Location	Riser Height (RH)/ Total Height (TH)	WWR or Rebar (each direction)	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
Top Mat	RH ≤ 10 ft. (3.05 m) & TH ≤ 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.48 sq. in./ft. (889 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
	RH > 10 ft. (3.05 m) or TH > 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.78 sq. in./ft. (1651 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
Bottom Mat	All	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)

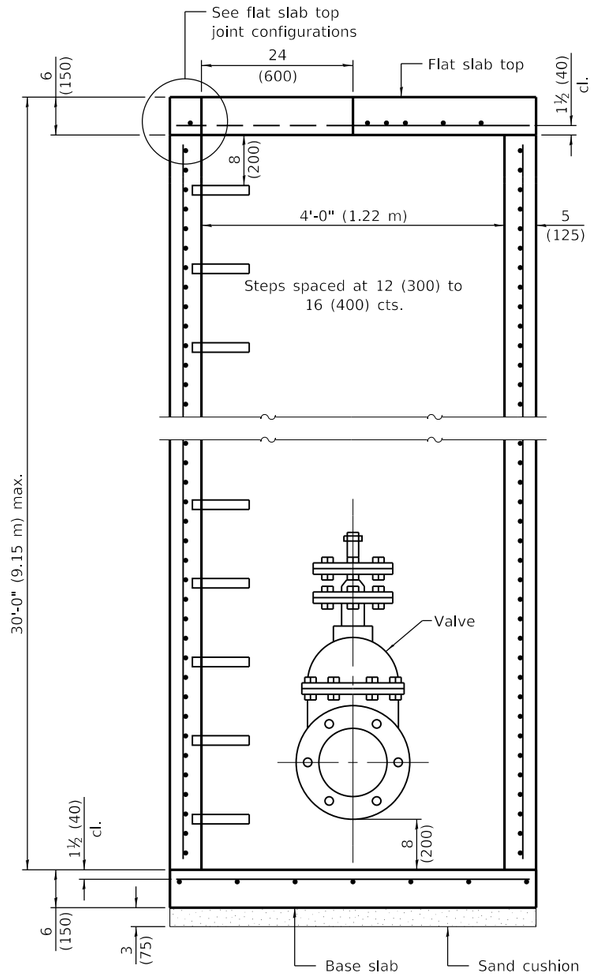
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

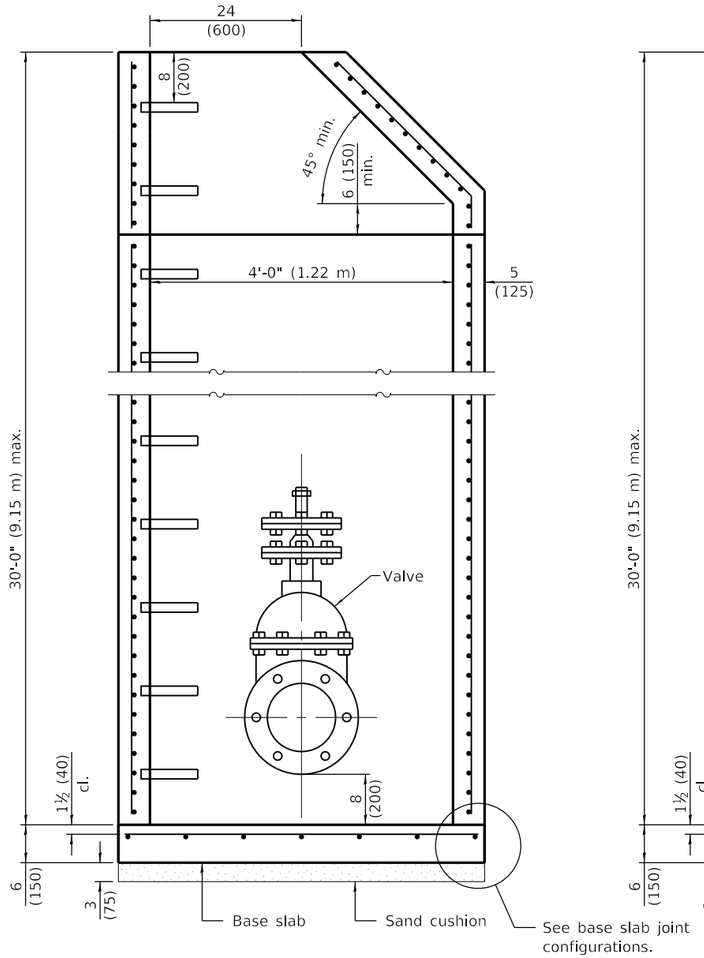
ISSUED 1-1-18

PRECAST MANHOLE TYPE A 10' (3.05 m) DIAMETER

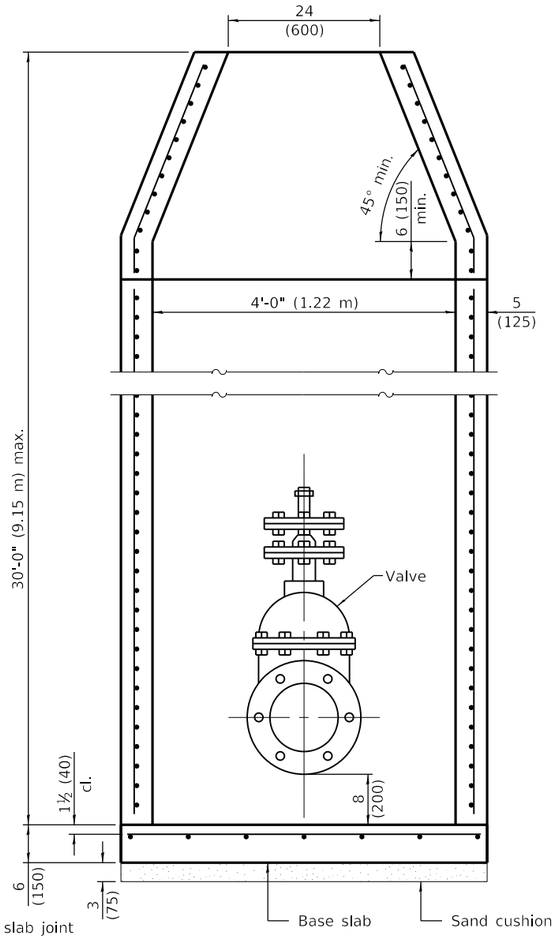
STANDARD 602426-03



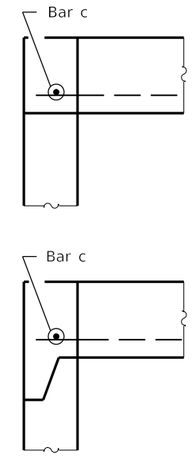
SECTION THRU VALVE VAULT
(Without conical top)



SECTION THRU VALVE VAULT
(With conical top)



SECTION THRU VALVE VAULT
(With concentric conical top)



FLAT SLAB TOP JOINT CONFIGURATIONS
(Shown at access hole)

GENERAL NOTES

Use this standard for water mains ≤ 8 (200).

The manufacturer shall ensure that all precast manhole sections are additionally reinforced where required to resist damage from handling, shipping and installation stresses.

Lifting holes shall be located in the sections as per the manufacturer's recommendations.

See Standard 602701 for details of manhole steps.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted.

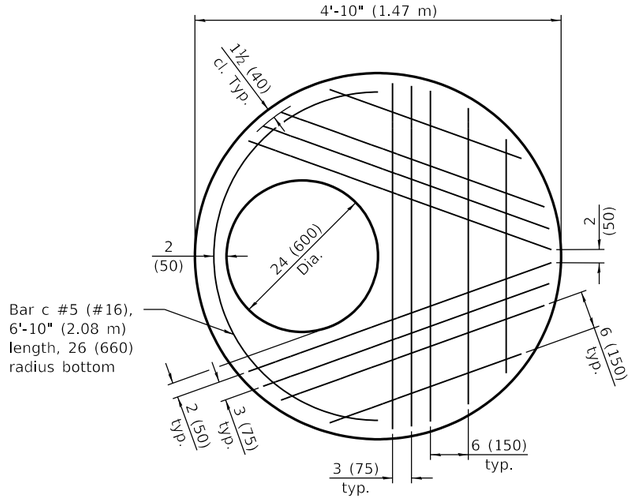
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Revised lifting hole general note.
3-1-19	Moved wall reinforcement from
	inside face to middle.

PRECAST VALVE VAULT TYPE A 4' (1.22 m) DIAMETER

STANDARD 602501-06



PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of reinforcement bars and c bars)

FLAT SLAB TOP REINFORCEMENT

Location	WWR (each direction)		Rebar		
	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	Bar Size
Bottom Mat	* 0.62 sq. in./ft. (1312 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)	See plan view for rebar orientation and spacing and this table for bar size		#5 (#16)

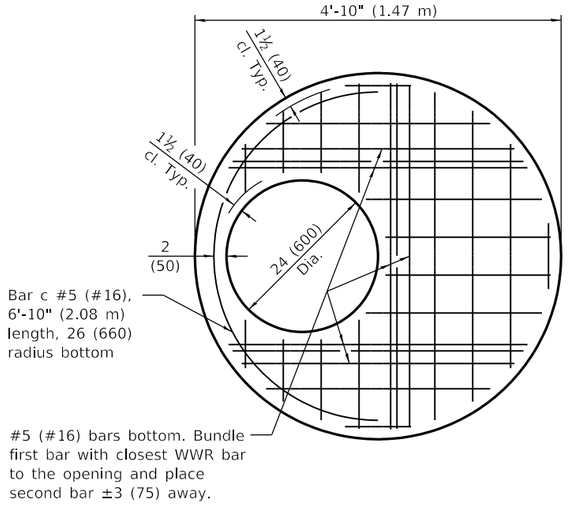
* Only one layer of WWR permitted to avoid congestion.

WALL REINFORCEMENT

Orientation	WWR or Rebar	
	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
Circumferential	0.12 sq. in./ft. (254 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
Vertical	0.045 sq. in./ft. (95 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)

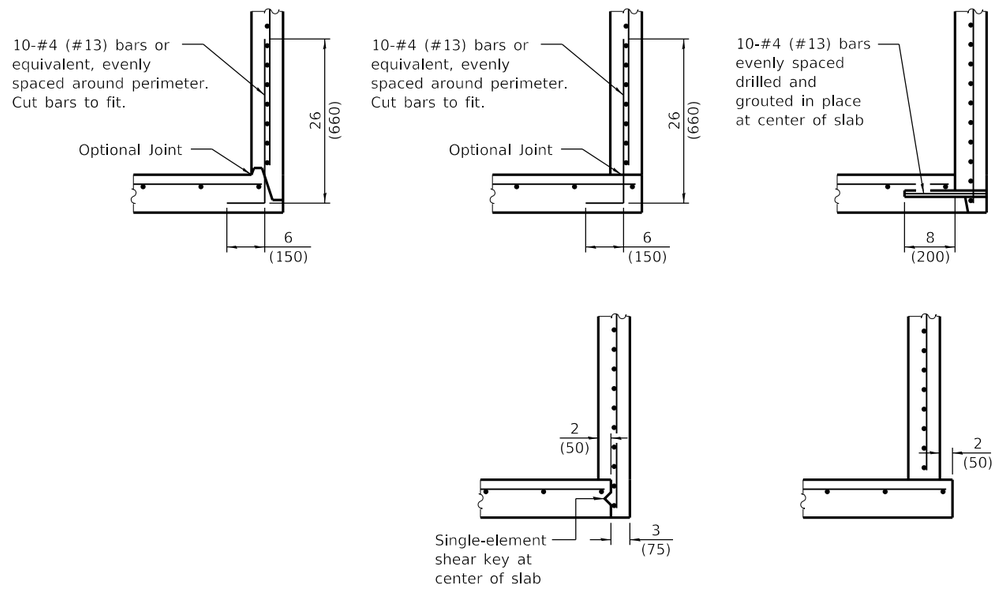
BASE SLAB REINFORCEMENT

Location	Total Height	WWR or Rebar (each direction)	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
Top Mat	≤ 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.24 sq. in./ft. (508 sq. mm/m)	10 (250)
	> 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.24 sq. in./ft. (508 sq. mm/m)	10 (250)



PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of welded wire reinforcement and c bars)



BASE SLAB JOINT CONFIGURATIONS

SHEAR KEY GEOMETRY

(Reinforcement not shown for clarity)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

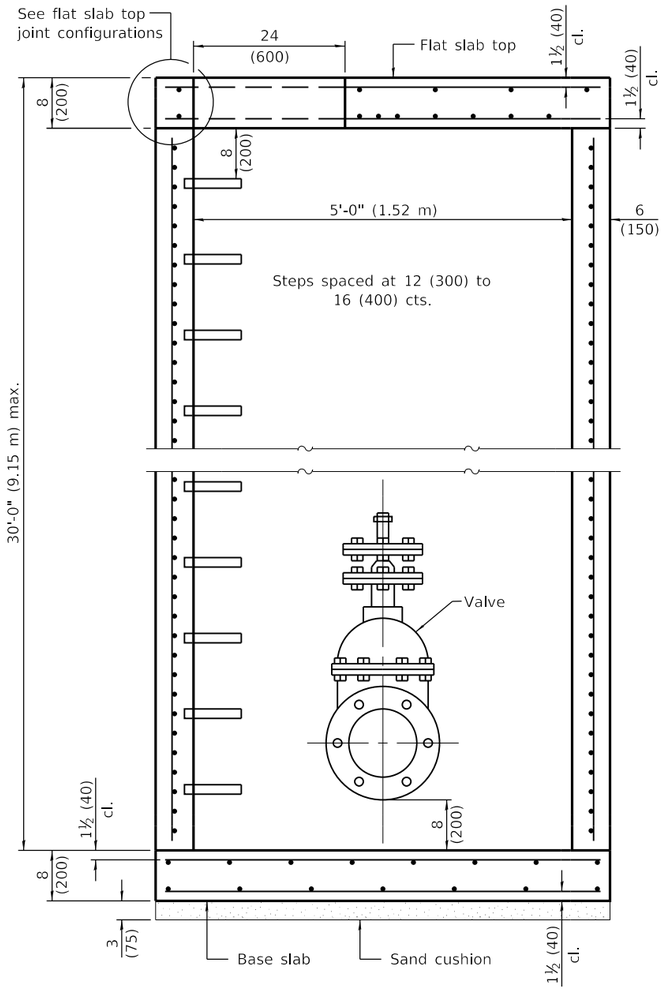
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

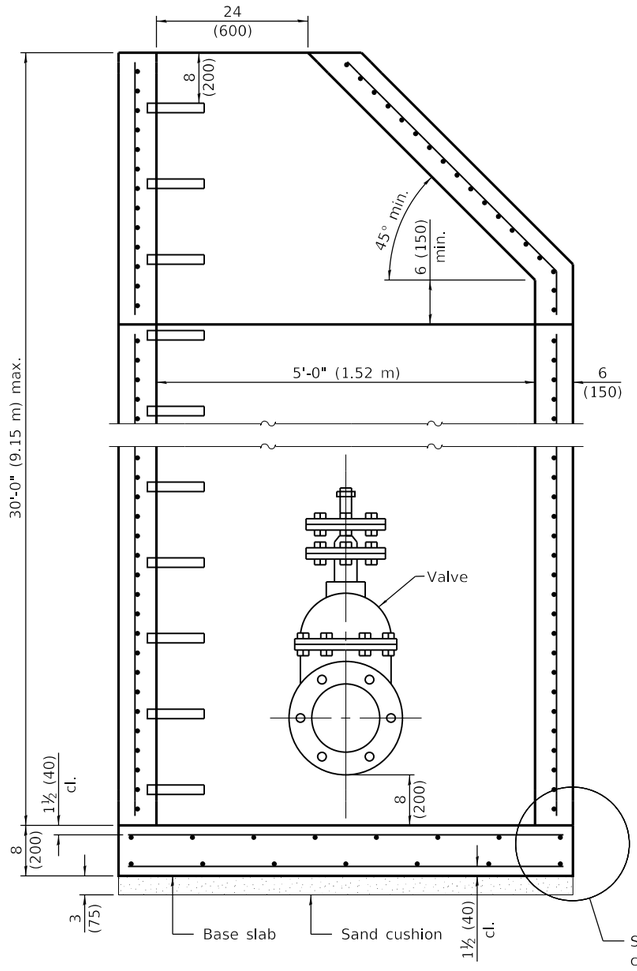
PRECAST VALVE VAULT TYPE A 4' (1.22 m) DIAMETER

(Sheet 2 of 2)

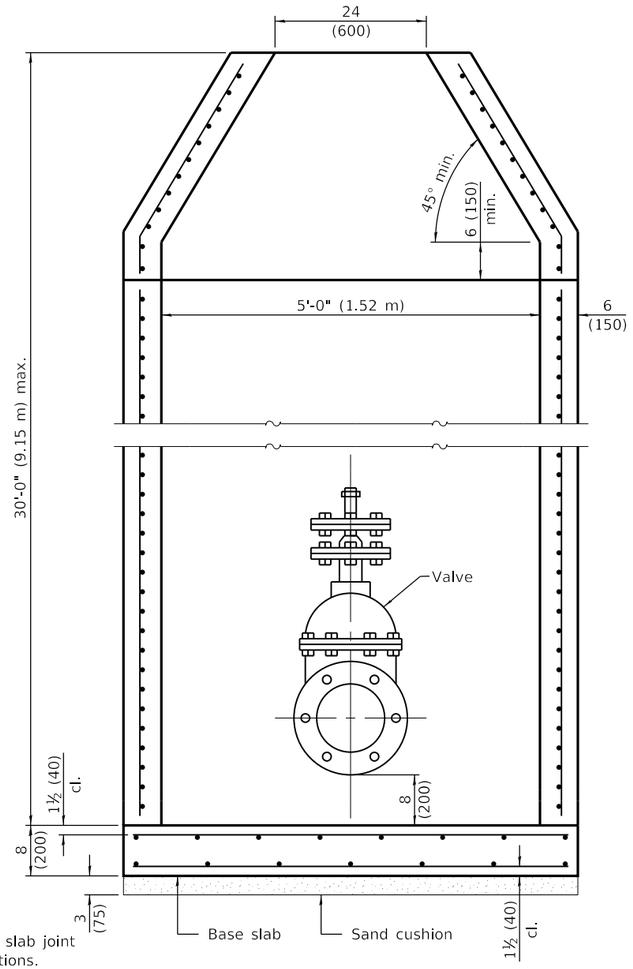
STANDARD 602501-06



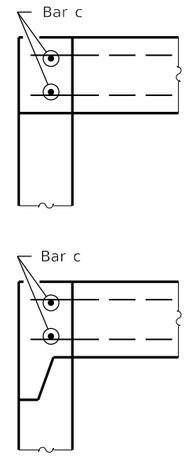
SECTION THRU VALVE VAULT
(Without conical top)



SECTION THRU VALVE VAULT
(With conical top)



SECTION THRU VALVE VAULT
(With concentric conical top)



FLAT SLAB TOP JOINT CONFIGURATIONS
(Shown at access hole)

GENERAL NOTES

Use this standard for water mains ≥ 10 (250).

The manufacturer shall ensure that all precast manhole sections are additionally reinforced where required to resist damage from handling, shipping and installation stresses.

Lifting holes shall be located in the sections as per the manufacturer's recommendations.

See Standard 602701 for details of manhole steps.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

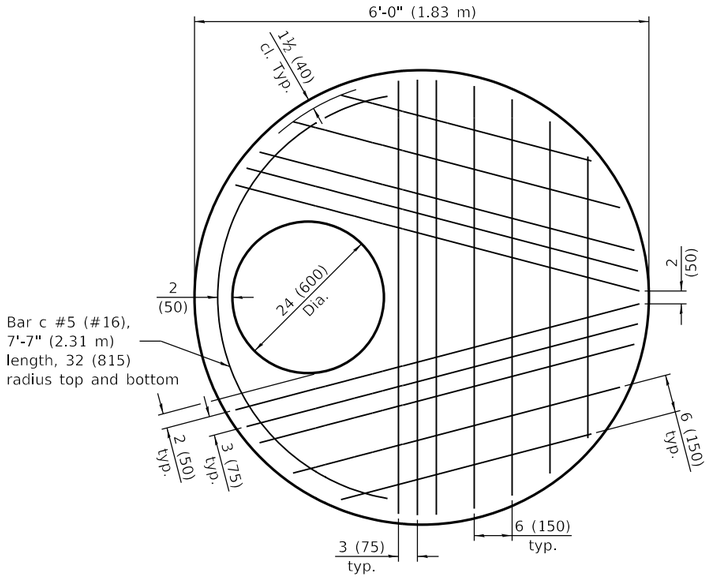
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-18

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Revised lifting hole general note.
3-1-19	Moved wall reinforcement from
	inside face to middle.

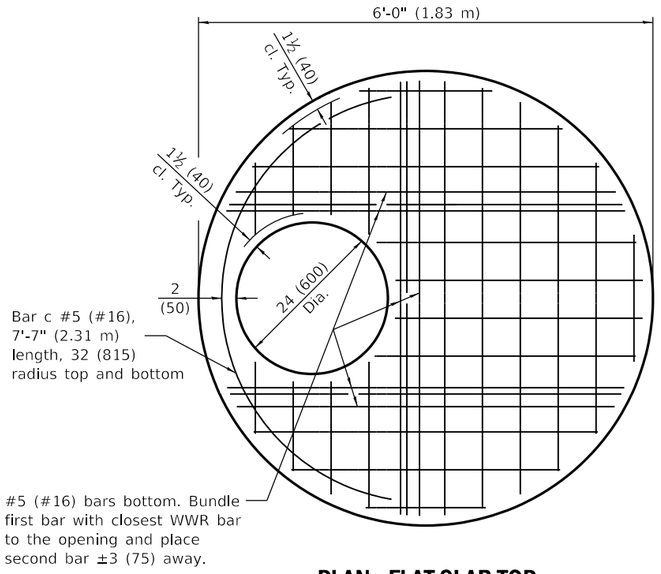
PRECAST VALVE VAULT TYPE A 5' (1.52 m) DIAMETER

STANDARD 602506-03



PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of bottom reinforcement bars and c bars)



PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP

(Showing layout of welded wire reinforcement and c bars)

FLAT SLAB TOP REINFORCEMENT

Location	WWR (each direction)		Rebar (each direction except as noted)		
	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	Bar Size
Top Mat	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	#3 or #4 (#10) (#13)
Bottom Mat	* 0.40 sq. in./ft. (847 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)	See plan view for rebar orientation and spacing and this table for bar size		#4 (#13)

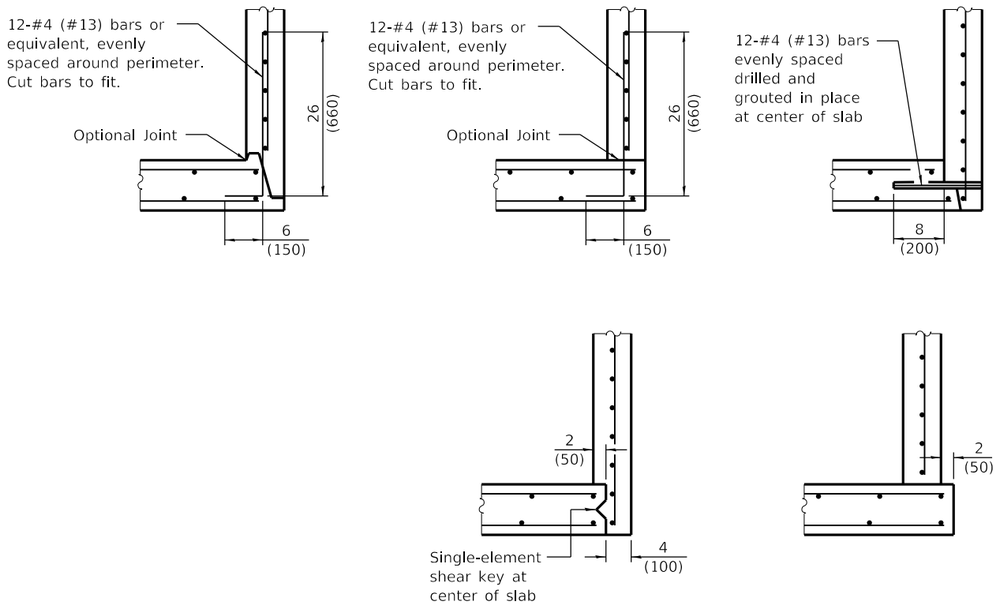
* Only one layer of WWR permitted to avoid congestion.

WALL REINFORCEMENT

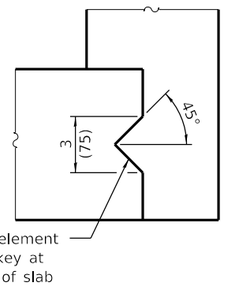
Orientation	WWR or Rebar	
	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
Circumferential	0.15 sq. in./ft. (318 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)
Vertical	0.045 sq. in./ft. (95 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)

BASE SLAB REINFORCEMENT

Location	Total Height	WWR or Rebar (each direction)	
		A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)
Top Mat	≤ 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.24 sq. in./ft. (508 sq. mm/m)	10 (250)
	> 20 ft. (6.10 m)	0.28 sq. in./ft. (593 sq. mm/m)	8 (200)
Bottom Mat	All	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)



BASE SLAB JOINT CONFIGURATIONS



SHEAR KEY GEOMETRY

(Reinforcement not shown for clarity)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

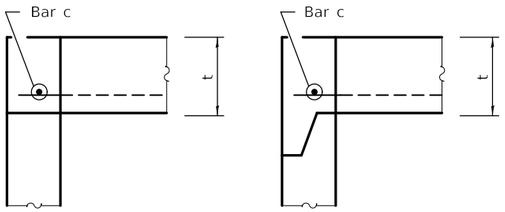
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-18

PRECAST VALVE VAULT TYPE A 5' (1.52 m) DIAMETER

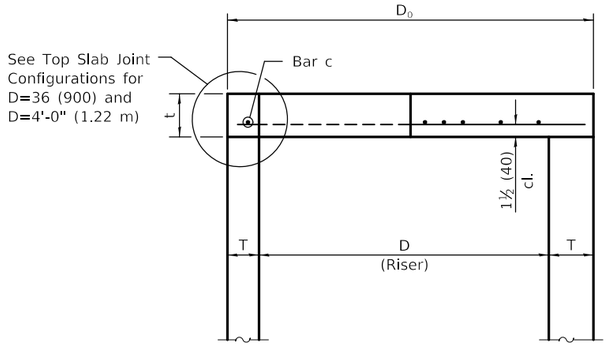
(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 602506-03

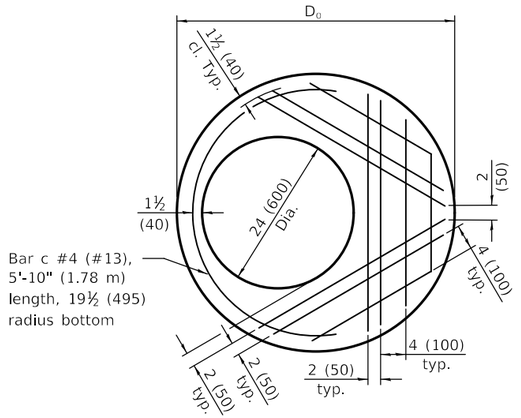


FLAT SLAB TOP JOINT CONFIGURATIONS FOR D = 36 (900) AND D = 4'-0" (1.22 m)

(Shown at access hole)

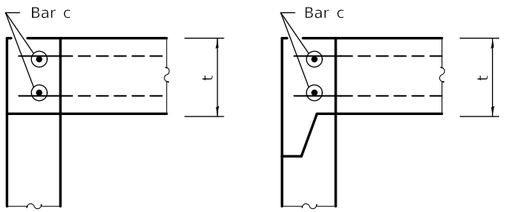


SECTION THRU FLAT SLAB TOP FOR D = 36 (900) AND D = 4'-0" (1.22 m)



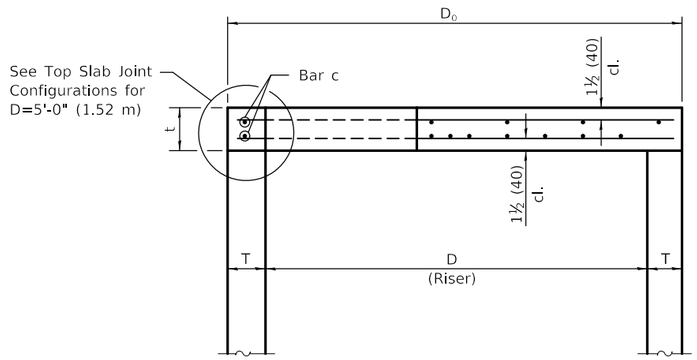
PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP FOR D = 36 (900)

(Showing layout of reinforcement bars and c bars)

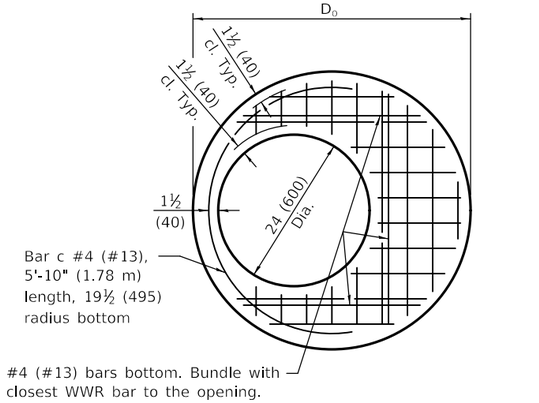


FLAT SLAB TOP JOINT CONFIGURATIONS D = 5'-0" (1.52 m)

(Shown at access hole)



SECTION THRU FLAT SLAB TOP FOR D = 5'-0" (1.52 m)



PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP FOR D = 36 (900)

(Showing layout of welded wire reinforcement and c bars)

TABLE

D	T	D_0 (min.)	t
36 (900)	See applicable Standards	D + 2T	6 (150)
4'-0" (1.2 m)			6 (150)
5'-0" (1.5 m)			8 (200)

GENERAL NOTES

The flat slab top may be used in lieu of the tapered tops shown on Standards 602001, 602016, or 602306 at the option of the Contractor or when field conditions prohibit the use of tapered tops.

Lifting holes shall be located in the sections as per the manufacturer's recommendations.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

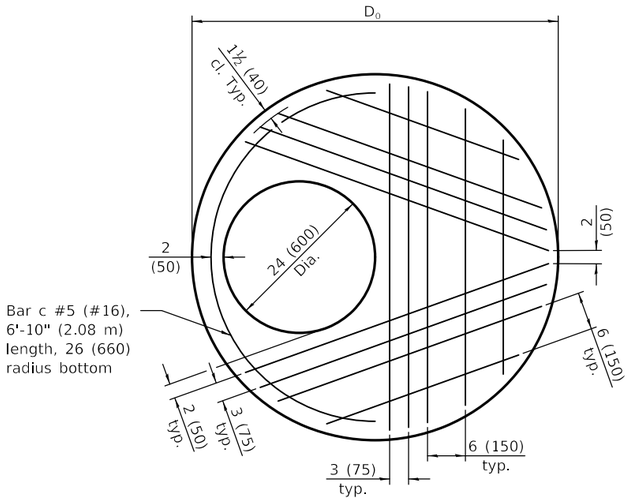
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Expanded / refined reinforcement
	options.
1-1-18	Revised for compliance with
	LRFD.

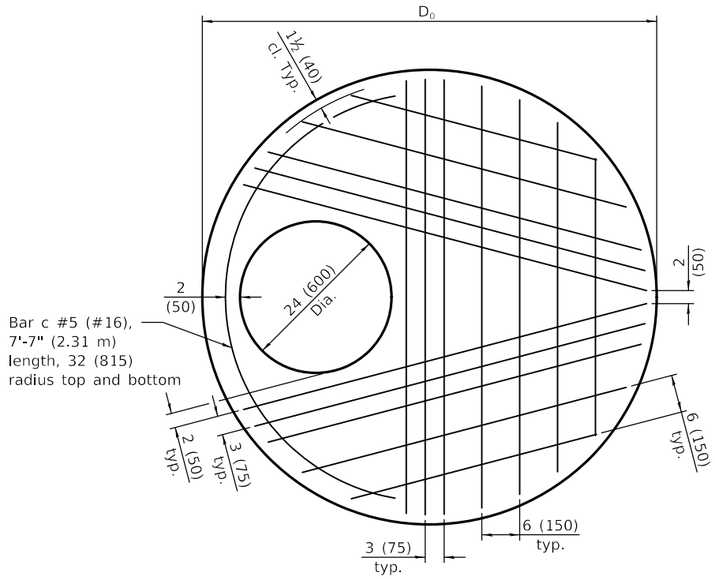
PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE FLAT SLAB TOP

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 602601-06



PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP FOR D = 4'-0" (1.22 m)
(Showing layout of reinforcement bars and c bars)



PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP FOR D = 5'-0" (1.52 m)
(Showing layout of bottom reinforcement bars and c bars)

FLAT SLAB TOP REINFORCEMENT FOR D = 36 (900)

Location	WWR (each direction)		Rebar		
	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	Bar Size
Bottom Mat	* 0.60 sq. in./ft. (1270 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)	See plan view for rebar orientation and spacing and this table for bar size		#4 (#13)

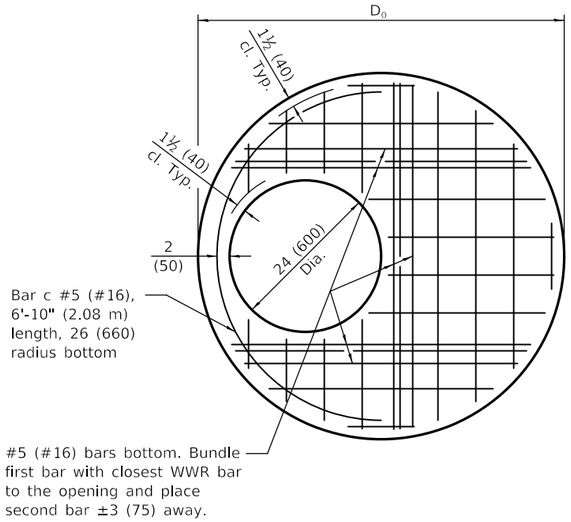
FLAT SLAB TOP REINFORCEMENT FOR D = 4'-0" (1.22 m)

Location	WWR (each direction)		Rebar		
	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	Bar Size
Bottom Mat	* 0.62 sq. in./ft. (1312 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)	See plan view for rebar orientation and spacing and this table for bar size		#5 (#16)

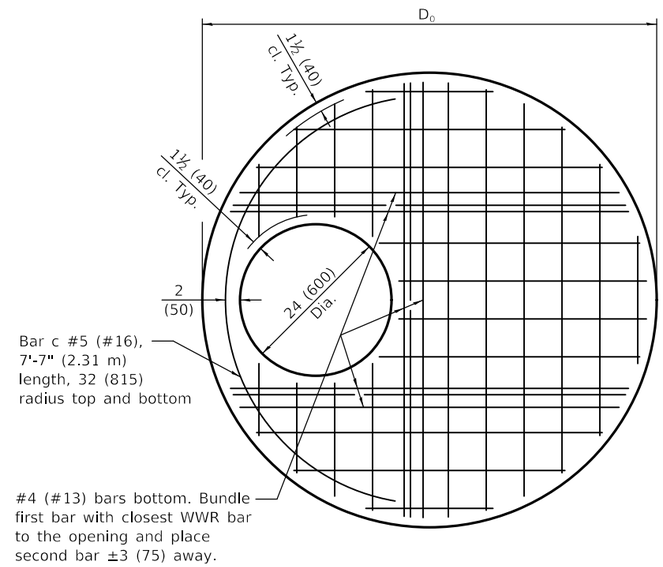
FLAT SLAB TOP REINFORCEMENT FOR D = 5'-0" (1.52 m)

Location	WWR (each direction)		Rebar (each direction except as noted)		
	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	A_s (min.)	Spacing (max.)	Bar Size
Top Mat	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	0.11 sq. in./ft. (233 sq. mm/m)	18 (450)	#3 or #4 (#10) (#13)
Bottom Mat	* 0.40 sq. in./ft. (847 sq. mm/m)	6 (150)	See plan view for rebar orientation and spacing and this table for bar size		#4 (#13)

* Only one layer of WWR permitted to avoid congestion.



PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP FOR D = 4'-0" (1.22 m)
(Showing layout of welded wire reinforcement and c bars)



PLAN - FLAT SLAB TOP FOR D = 5'-0" (1.52 m)
(Showing layout of welded wire reinforcement and c bars)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

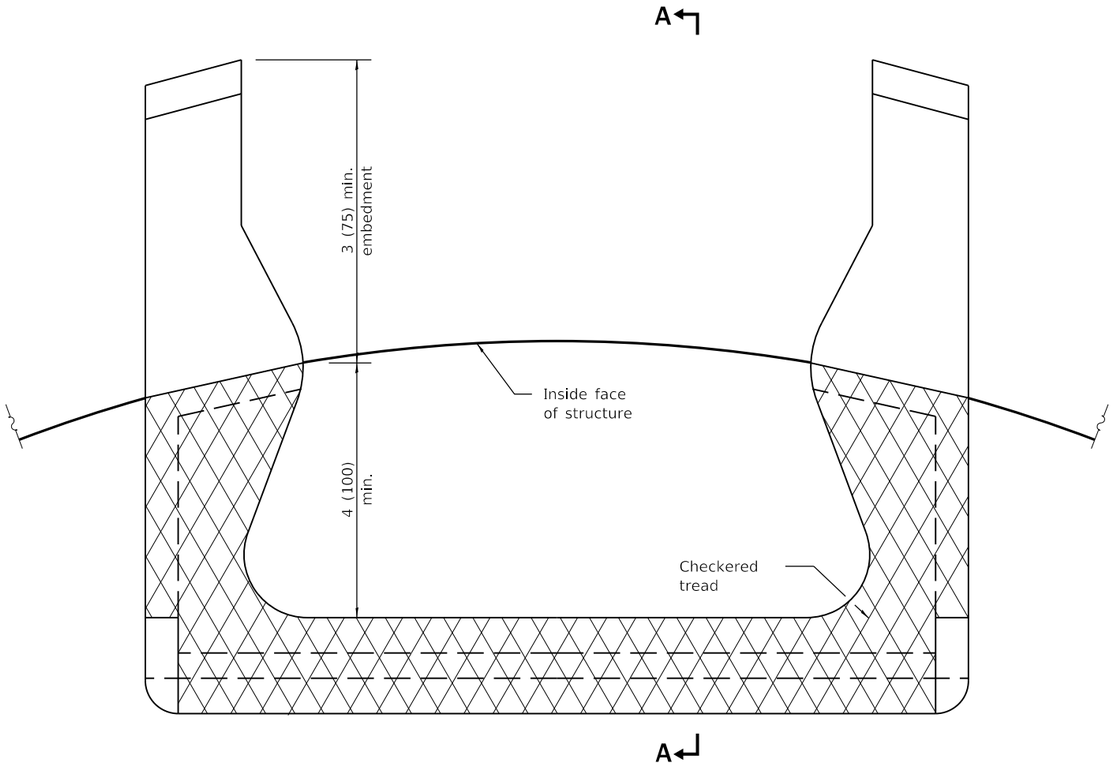
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

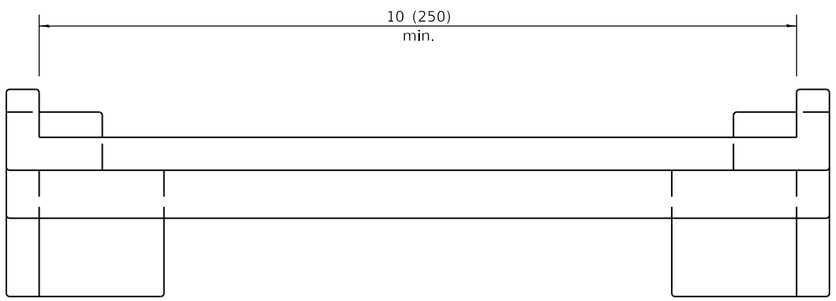
PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE FLAT SLAB TOP

STANDARD 602601-06

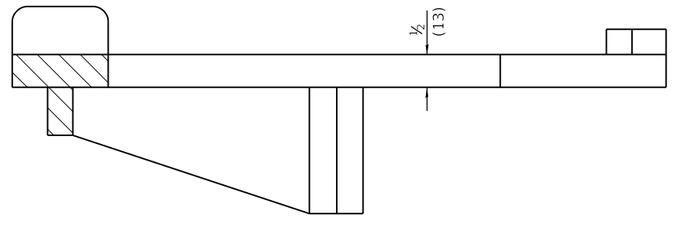
CAST IRON STEPS



PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW



SECTION A-A

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)
unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

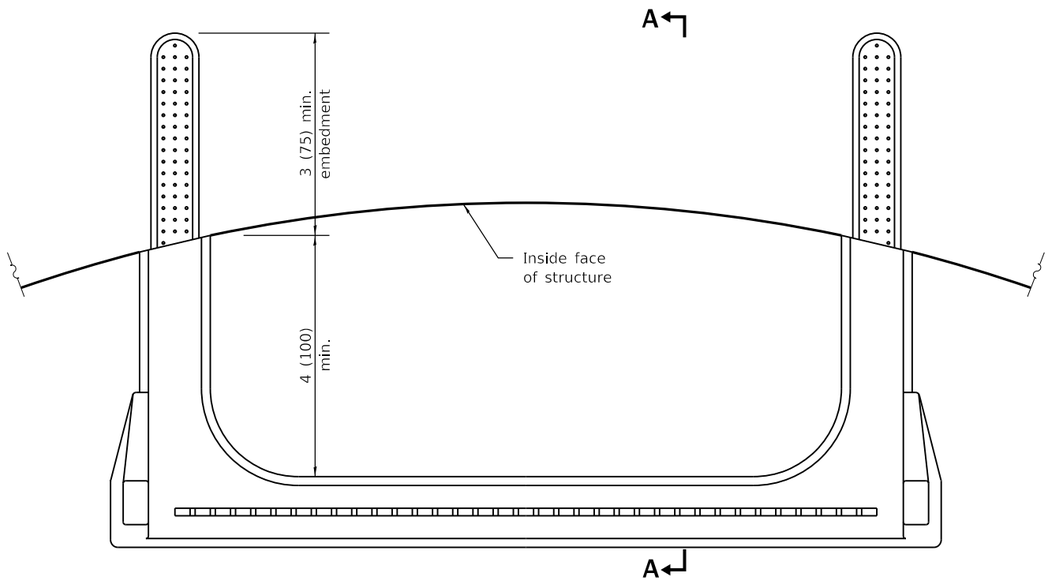
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
4-1-06	Revised title, drawings,
	and added plastic
	steps on sheet 2.

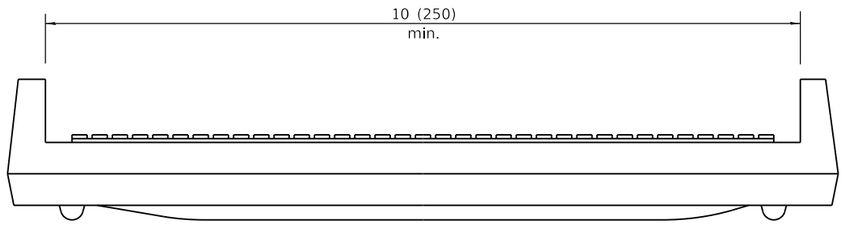
MANHOLE STEPS

(Sheet 1 of 2)

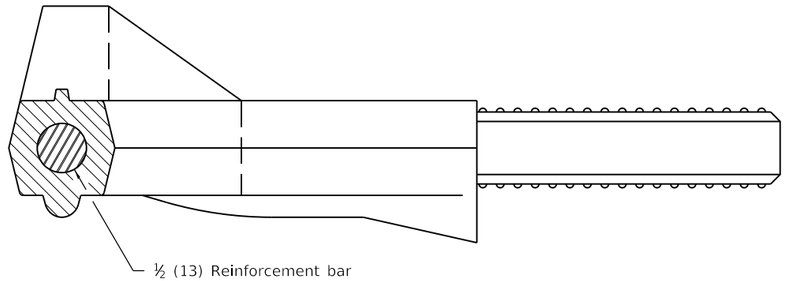
STANDARD 602701-02



PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW



SECTION A-A

Illinois Department of Transportation

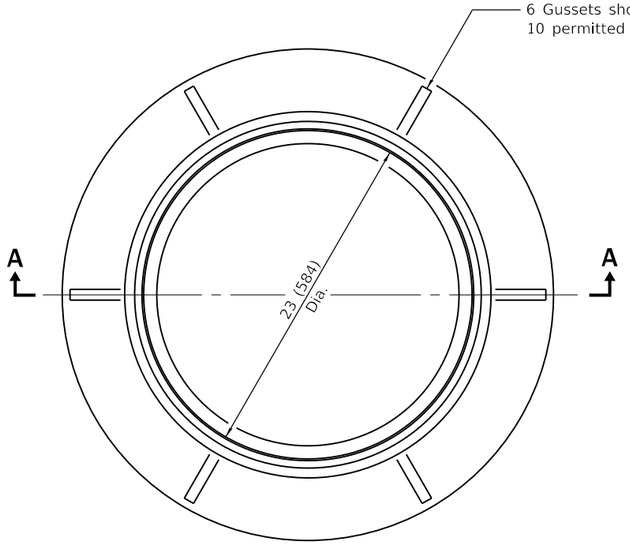
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

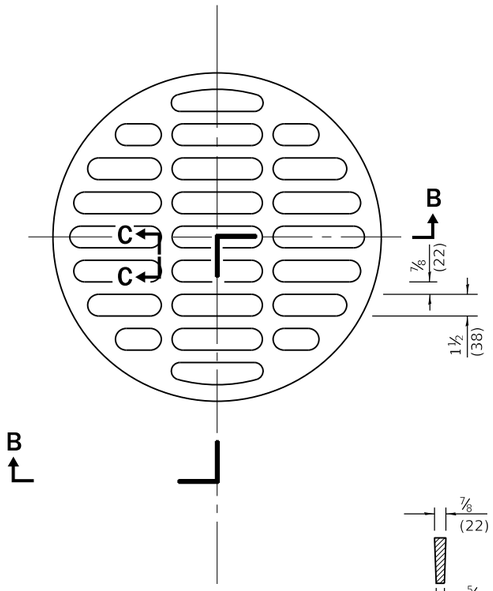
MANHOLE STEPS

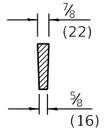
(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 602701-02

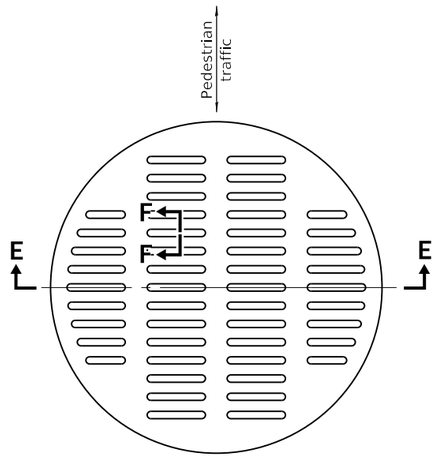


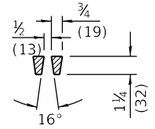
CAST FRAME



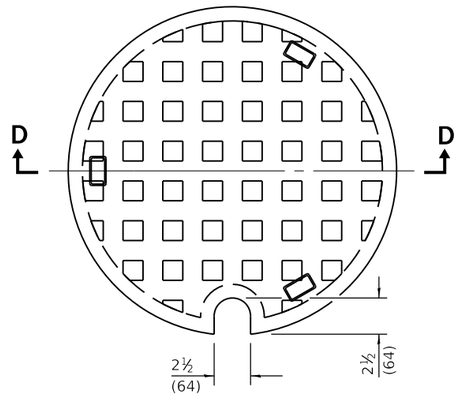


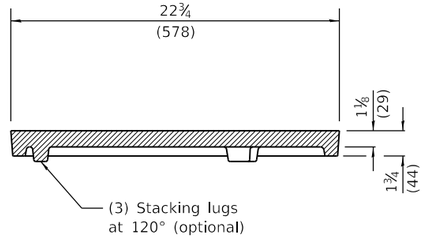
SECTION C-C





SECTION F-F

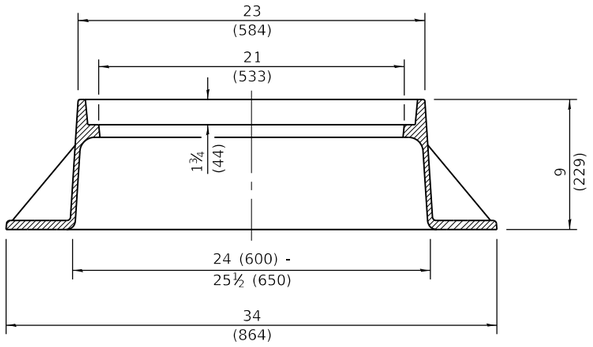




SECTION D-D

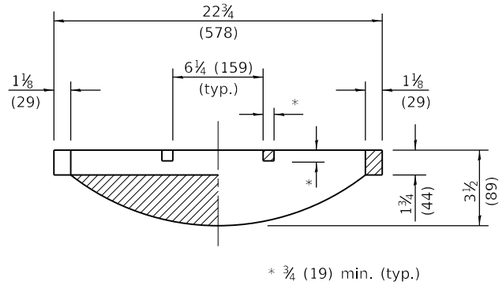
CAST CLOSED LID

Gray Iron Lid



SECTION A-A

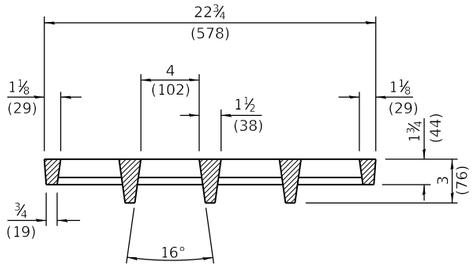
Gray Iron



* ¾ (19) min. (typ.)

SECTION B-B

CAST OPEN LID



SECTION E-E

ADA COMPLIANT CAST OPEN LID

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-20	Revised dimension in Section B-B
	of cast open lid.
1-1-15	Revised dimensioning of
	frame. Added ADA compliant
	open lid.
1-1-09	Switched units to English (metric).

Illinois Department of Transportation

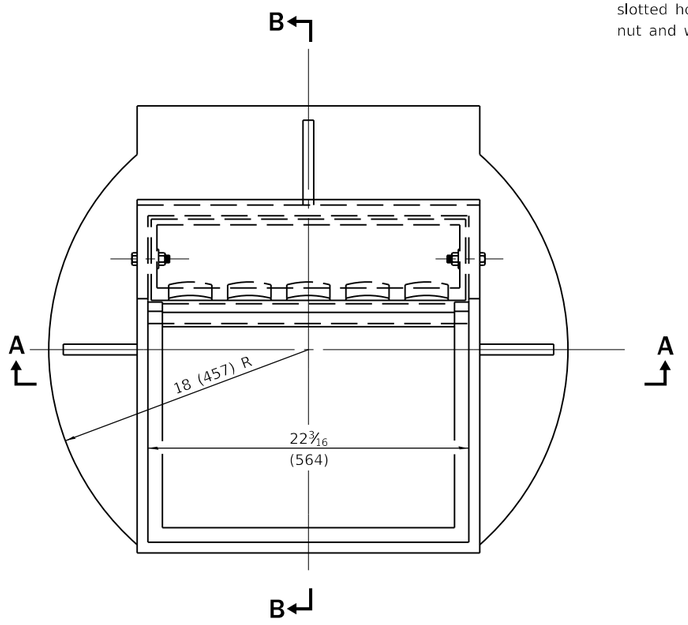
PASSED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

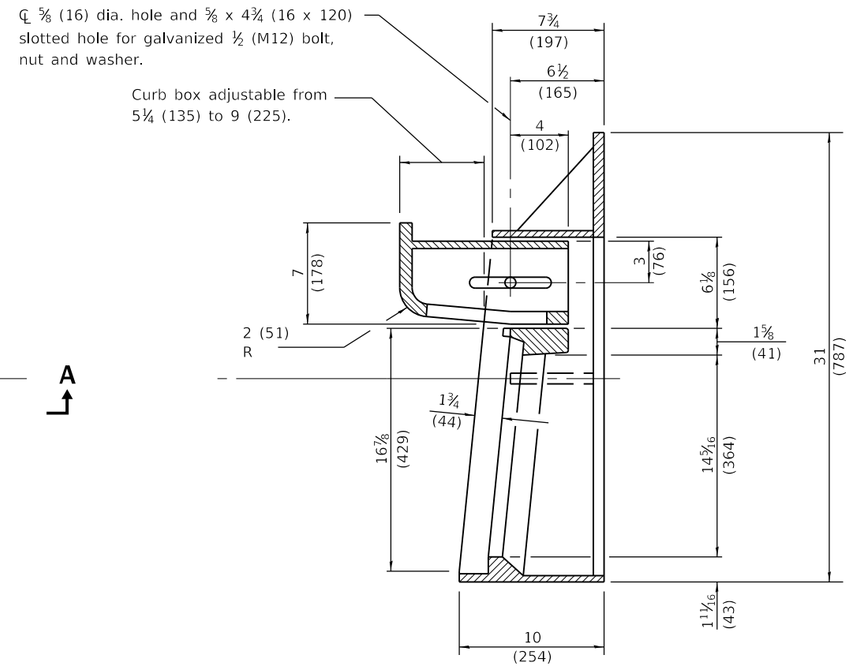
ISSUED 1-1-97

FRAME AND LIDS TYPE 1

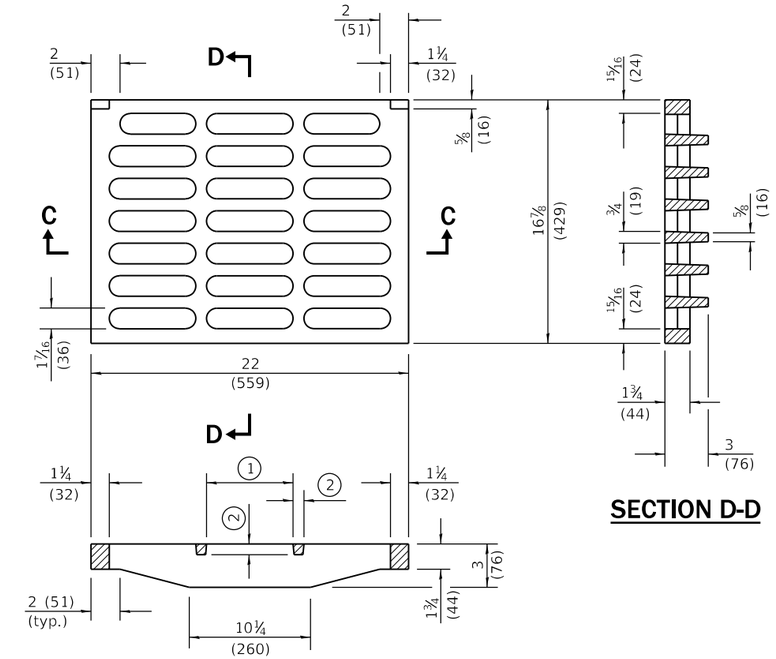
STANDARD 604001-05



CAST FRAME



SECTION B-B



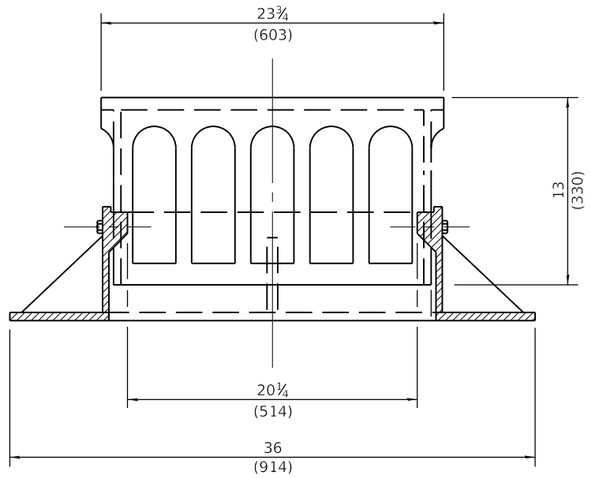
SECTION D-D

SECTION C-C

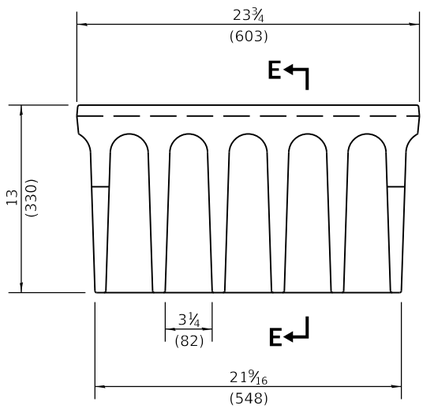
(1) = 6 (152) typ.

(2) = 3/4 (19) typ.

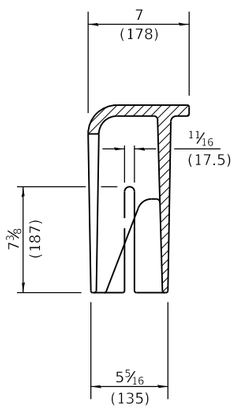
CAST GRATE



SECTION A-A



ALTERNATE CURB BOX



SECTION E-E

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

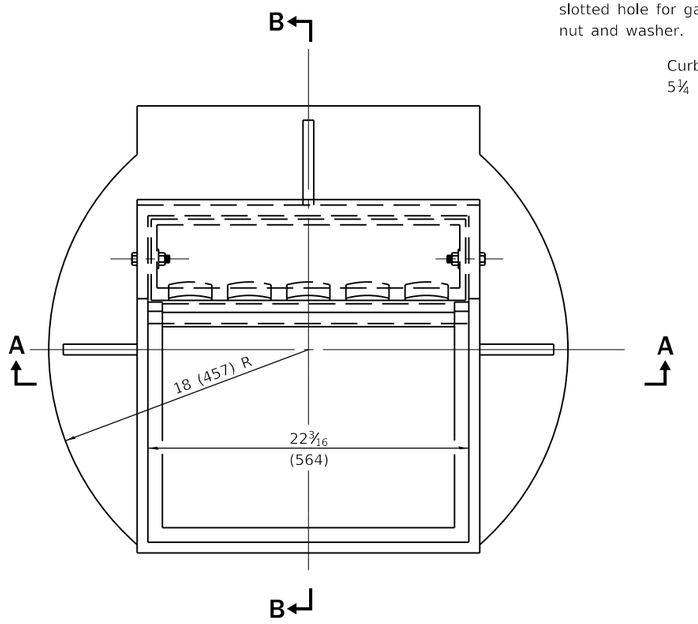
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

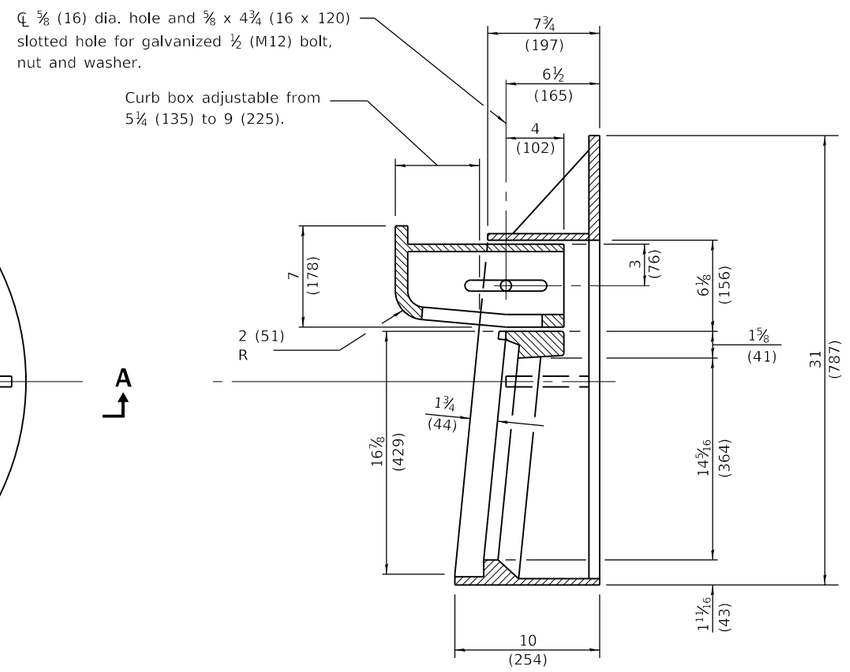
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Revised dimenstions of
	frame and alternate curb
	box.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

FRAME AND GRATE TYPE 3

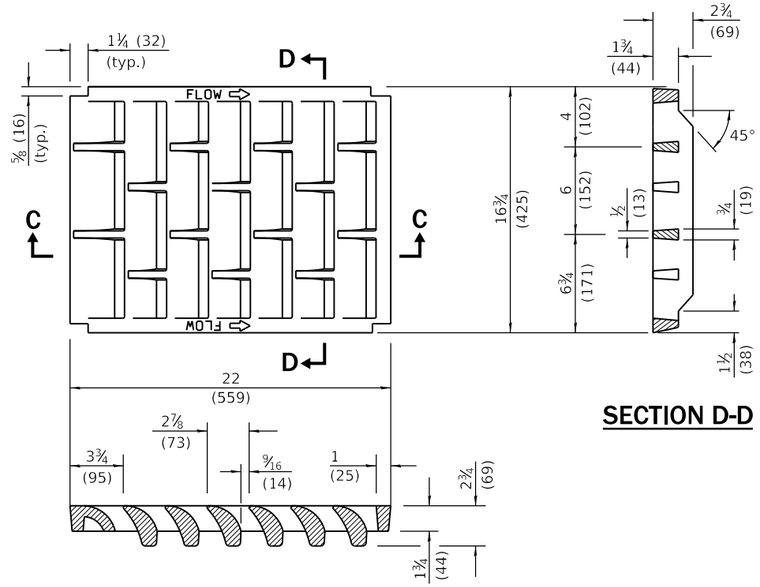
STANDARD 604006-05



CAST FRAME



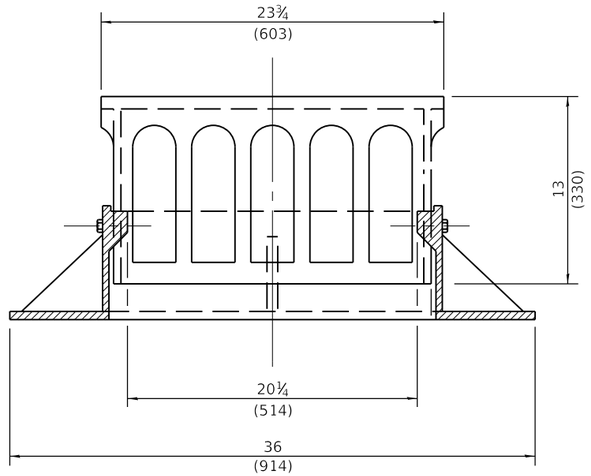
SECTION B-B



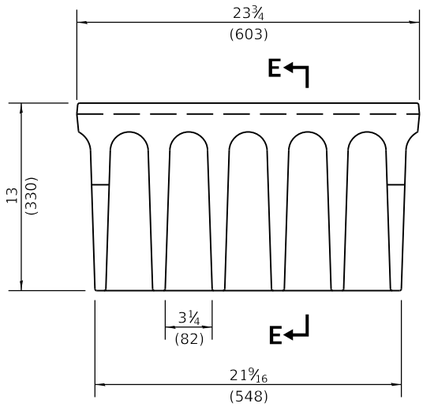
SECTION D-D

SECTION C-C

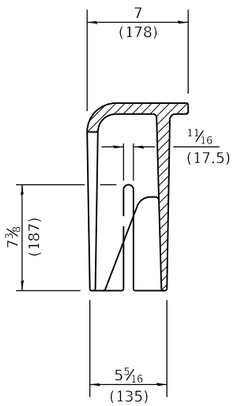
CAST GRATE



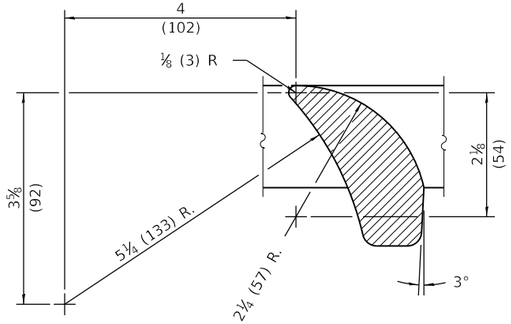
SECTION A-A



ALTERNATE CURB BOX



SECTION E-E



VANE DETAIL

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Revised dimensions of frame
	and alternate curb box.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

FRAME AND GRATE TYPE 3V

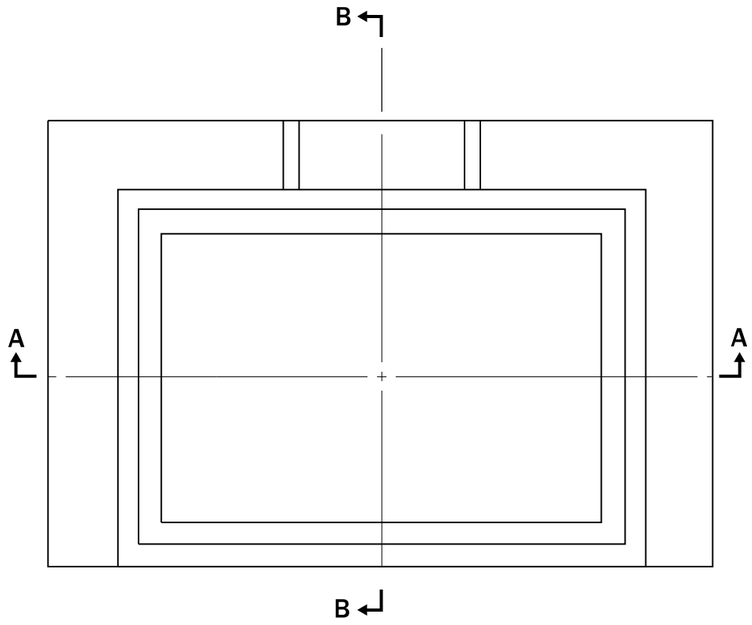
STANDARD 604011-05

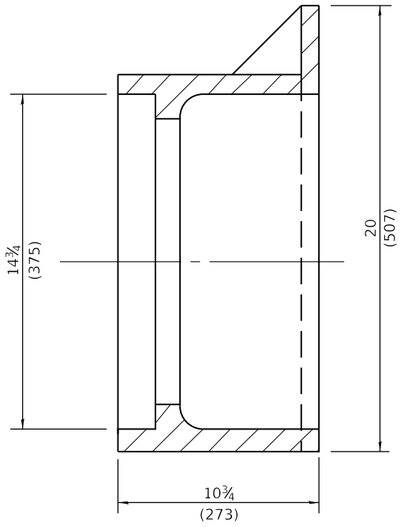
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

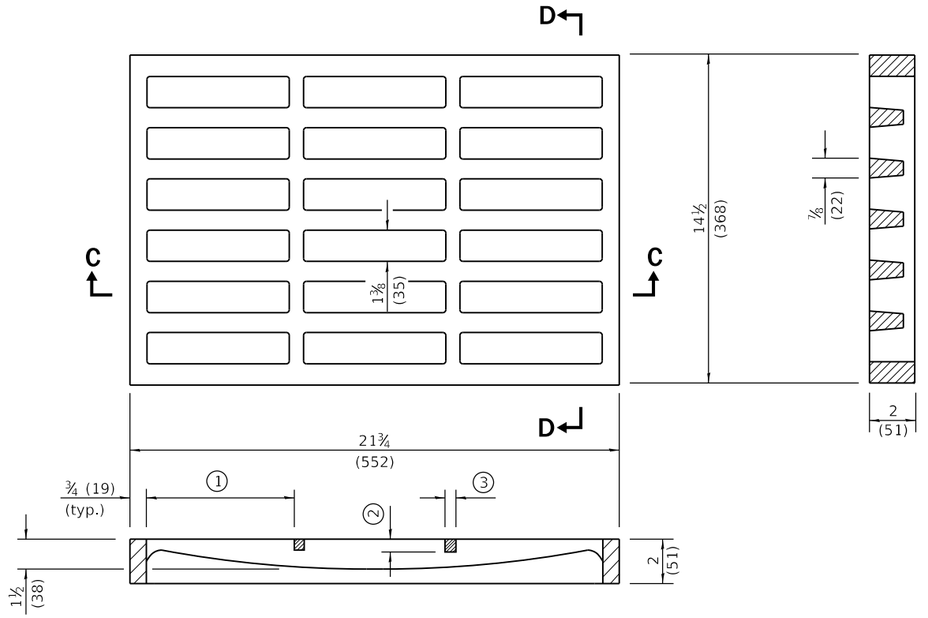
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97





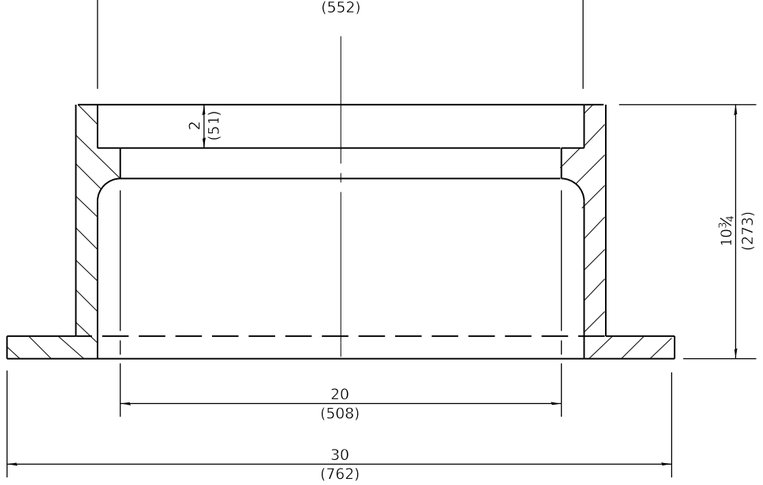
SECTION B-B



SECTION C-C

SECTION D-D

① = 6¼ (159) (typ.)
② = ¾ (19) (typ.)
③ = ⅝ (16) (typ.)



SECTION A-A

CAST FRAME

CAST GRATE

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

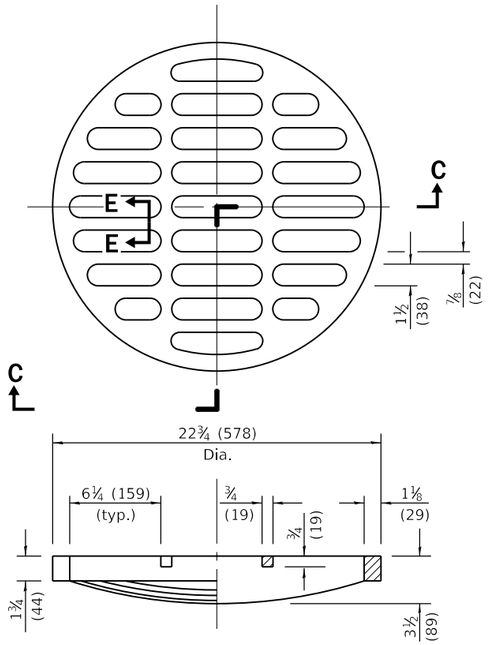
PASSED April 1, 2016
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Corrected dimension on
	SECTION A-A.
1-1-15	Revised dimensions of frame
	and grate.

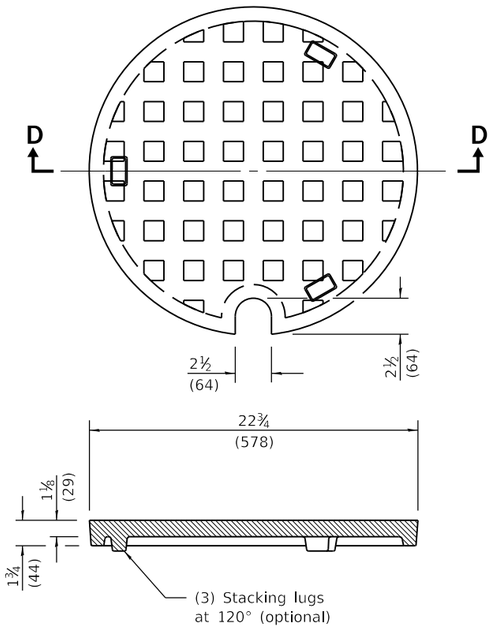
FRAME AND GRATE TYPE 4

STANDARD 604016-04



SECTION C-C

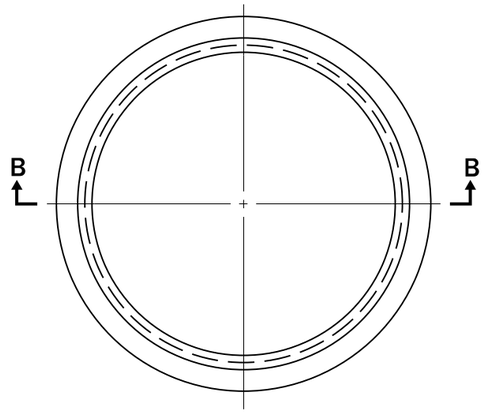
CAST OPEN LID



SECTION D-D

CAST CLOSED LID

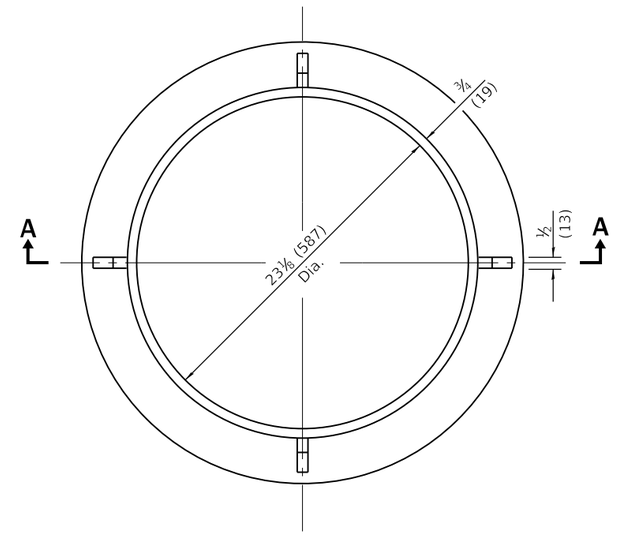
Gray Iron



SECTION B-B

CAST FRAME

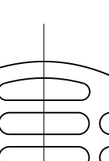
Gray Iron



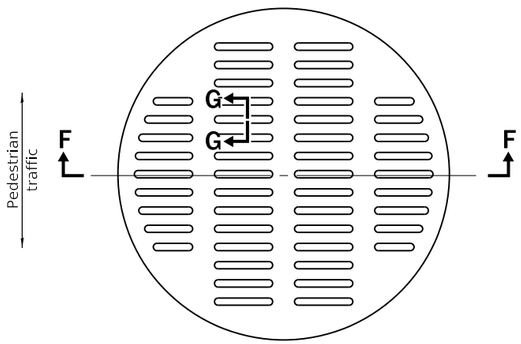
SECTION A-A

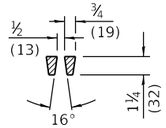
CAST BASE

Gray Iron

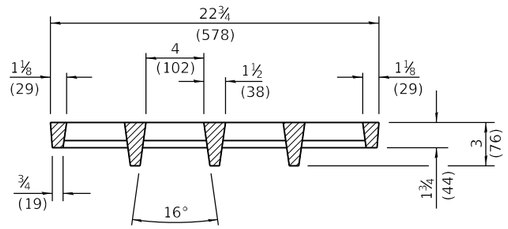


SECTION E-E



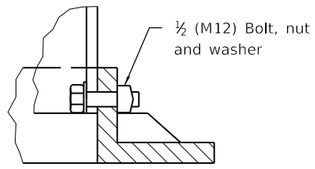


SECTION G-G



SECTION F-F

ADA COMPLIANT CAST OPEN LID



DETAIL OF BOLTING FRAME TO BASE

NOTE: Bolts shall be removed after pavement has been placed.

GENERAL NOTES

The four holes in the cast base may be rotated 45° from the position shown in section A-A

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

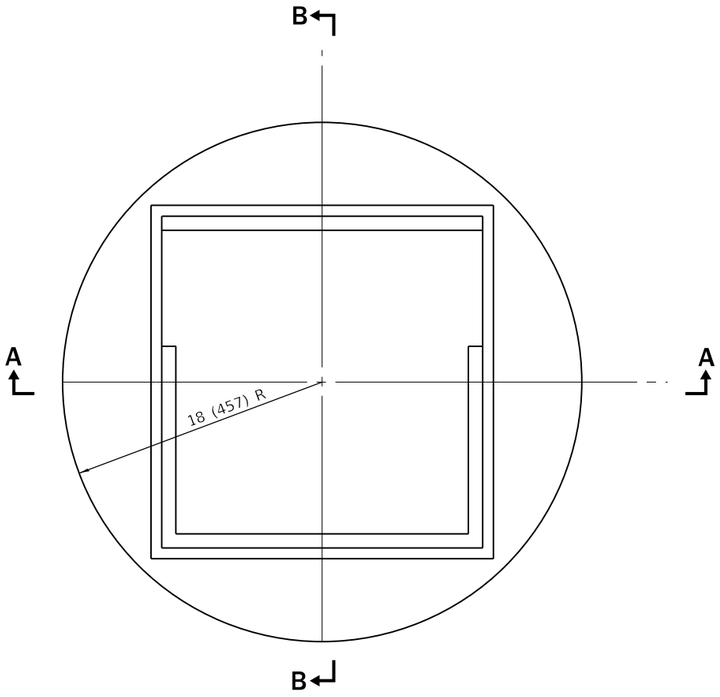
APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

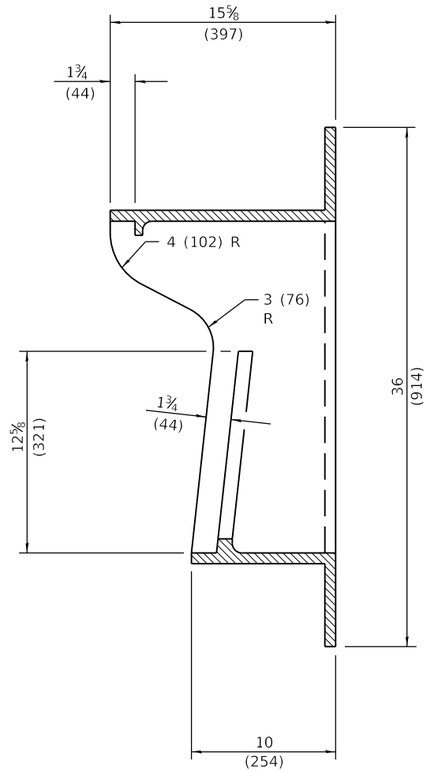
ISSUED 1-1-97

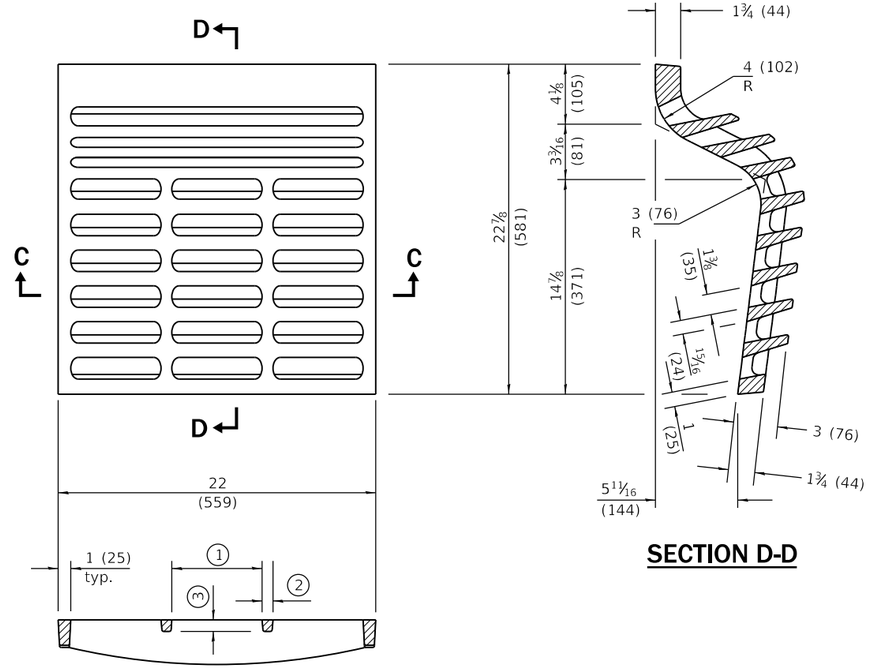
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-20	Revised dimension location in
	Section A-A.
1-1-15	Added ADA compliant open lid.
1-1-09	Switched units to English (metric).

BASE, FRAME AND LIDS TYPE 5

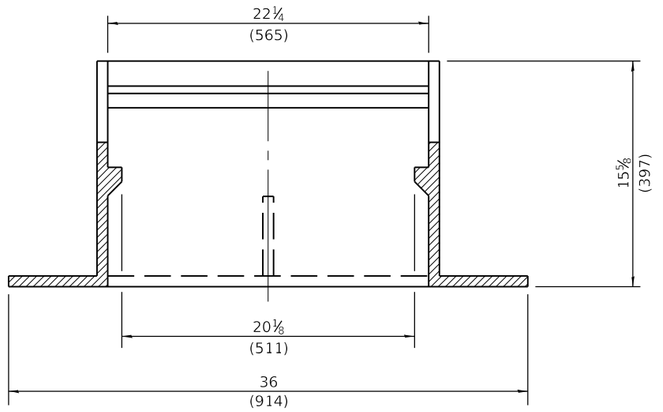
STANDARD 604021-04







SECTION D-D



SECTION A-A

SECTION B-B

SECTION C-C

① = 6¼ (159) max. (typ.)
② = ¾ (19) min. (typ.)
③ = 3⁄16 (21) min. (typ.)

CAST GRATE

CAST FRAME

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

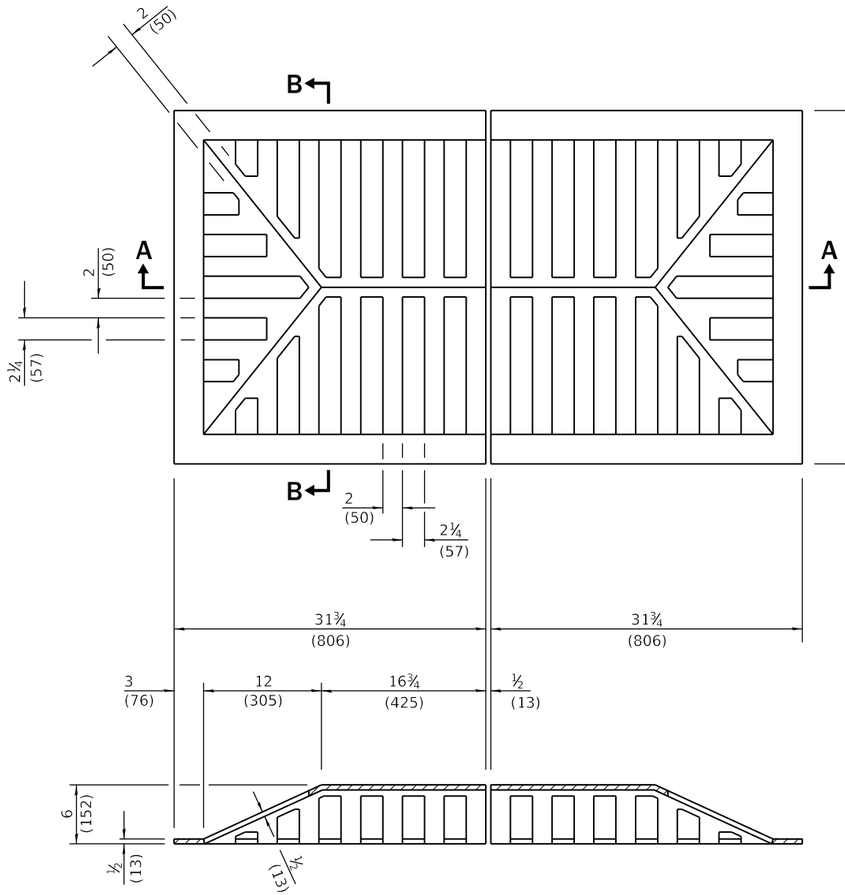
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

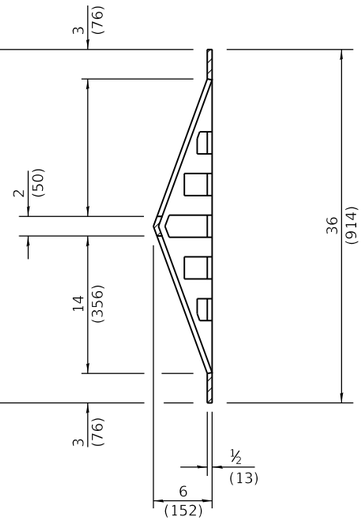
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Revised dimensions of frame
	and grate.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

FRAME AND GRATE TYPE 6

STANDARD 604026-03



SECTION A-A



SECTION B-B

CAST GRATE

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

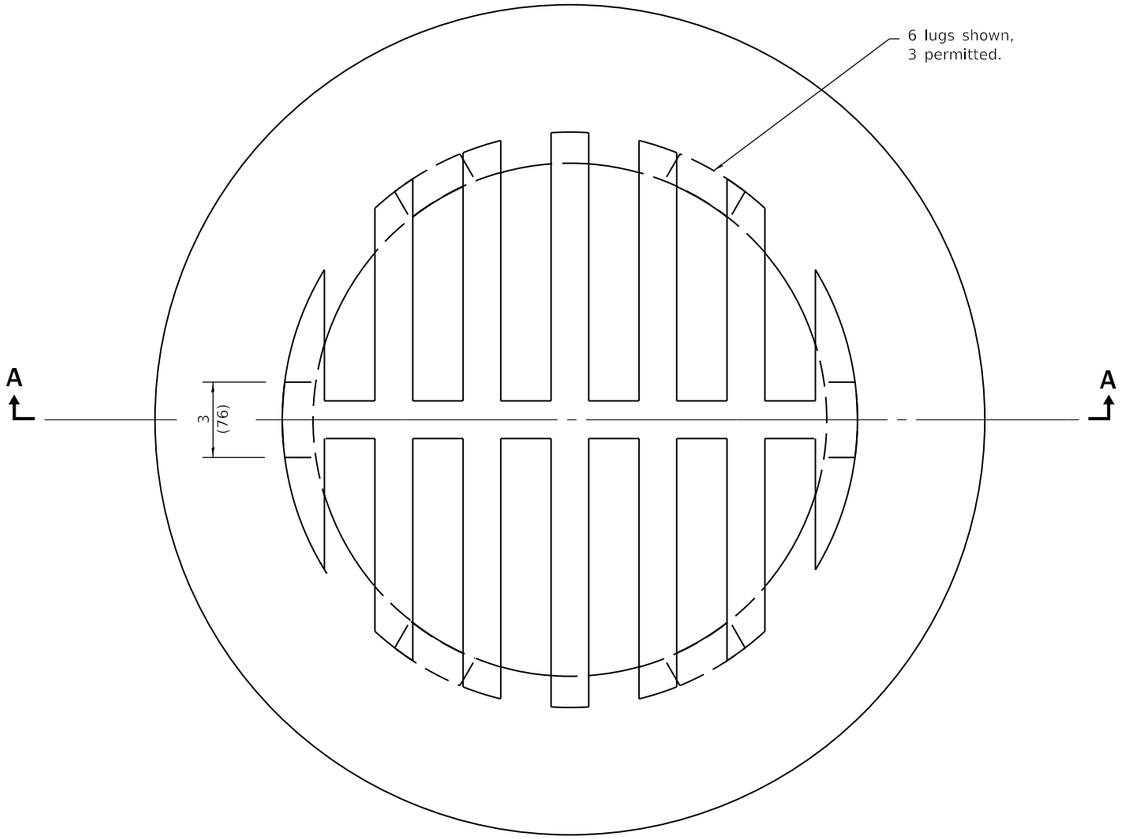
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

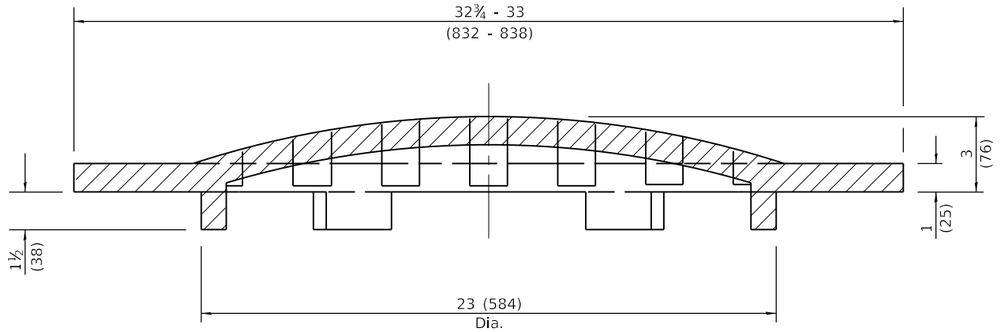
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Revised grate thickness.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

GRATE TYPE 7

STANDARD 604031-03



CAST GRATE



SECTION A-A

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)
unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

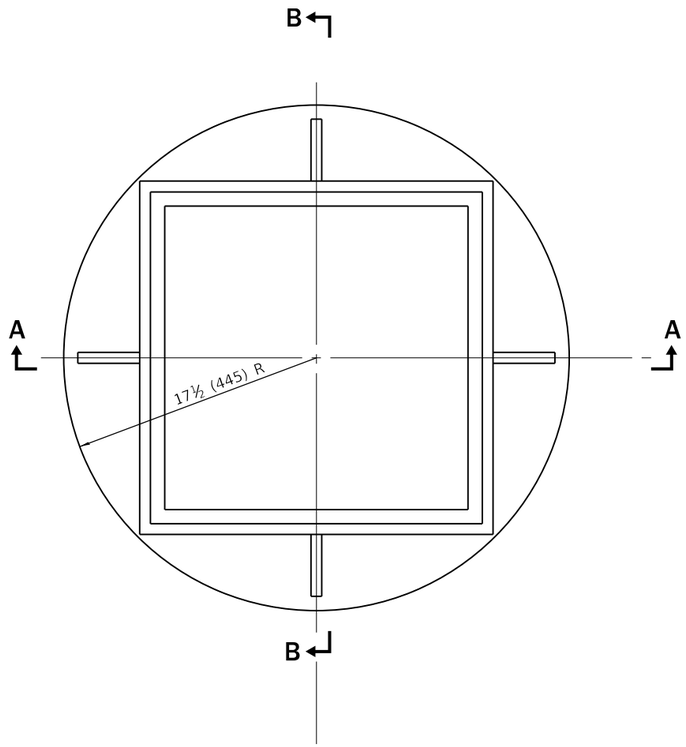
PASSED January 1, 2015
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

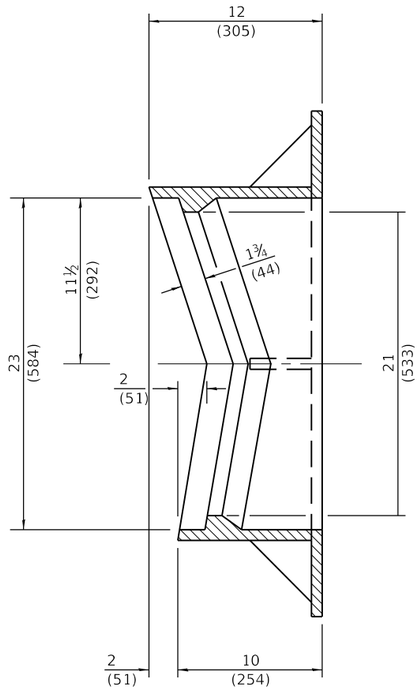
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Revised dimensions.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

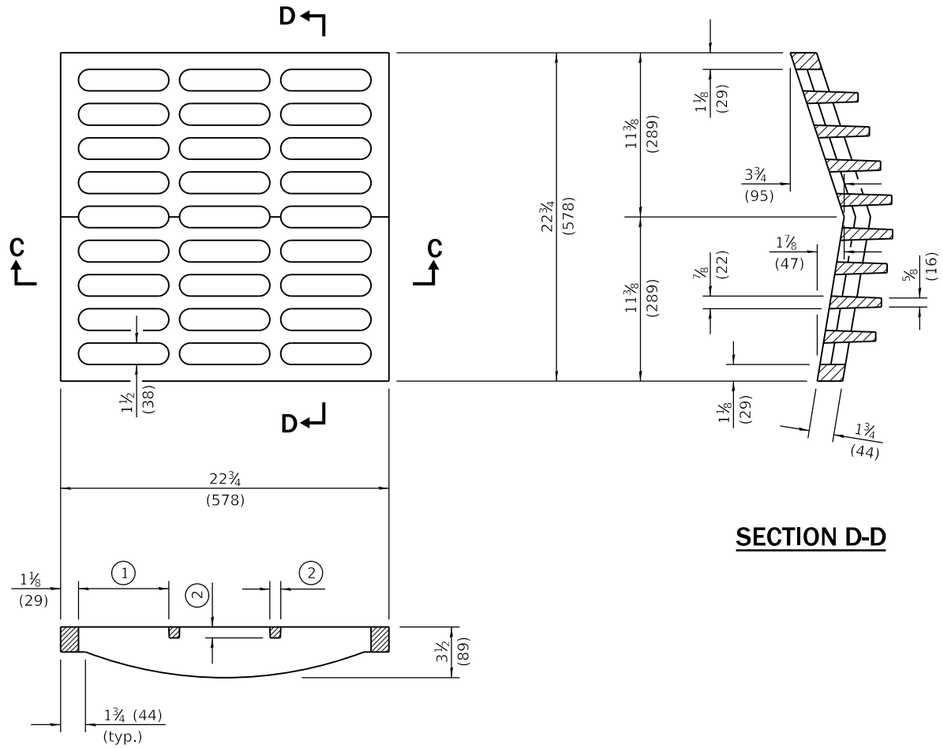
GRATE TYPE 8

STANDARD 604036-03

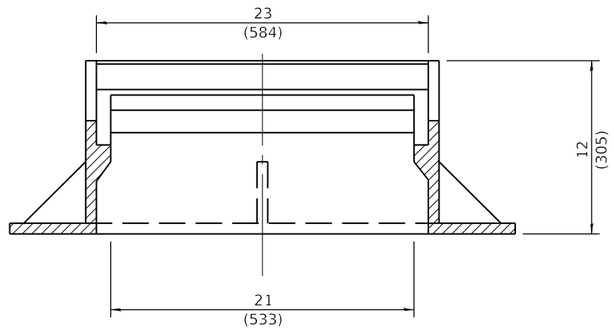




SECTION B-B



SECTION D-D



SECTION A-A

SECTION C-C

(1) = 6¼ (159) max. (typ.)
(2) = ¾ (19) min. (typ.)

CAST FRAME

CAST GRATE

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

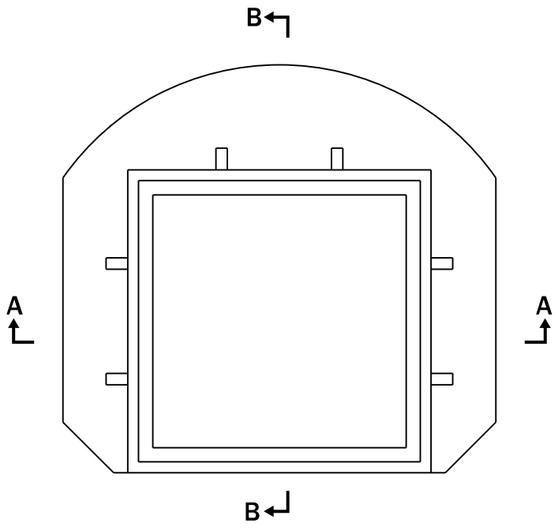
PASSED January 1, 2015
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

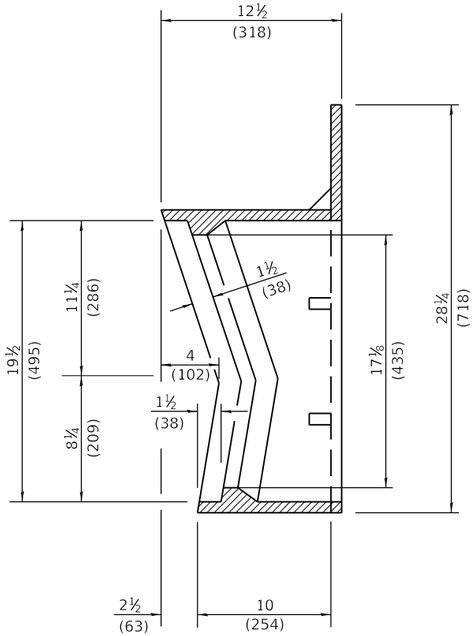
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Revised dimensions of
	frame.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

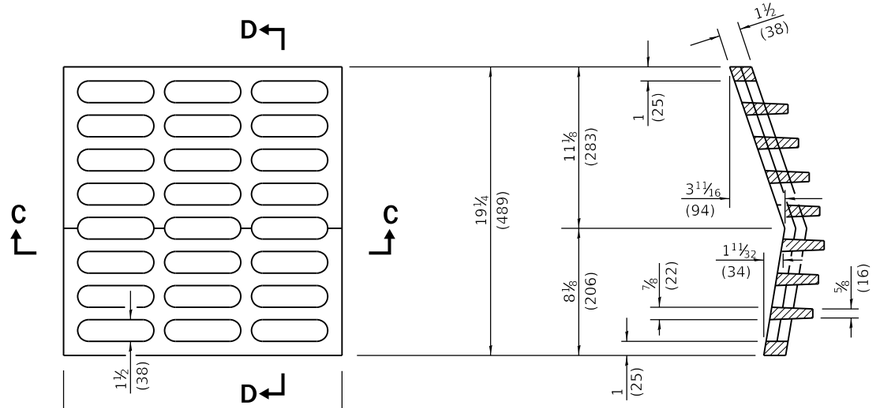
FRAME AND GRATE TYPE 9

STANDARD 604041-03

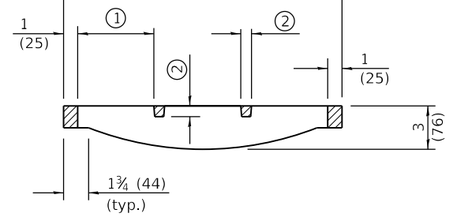




SECTION B-B



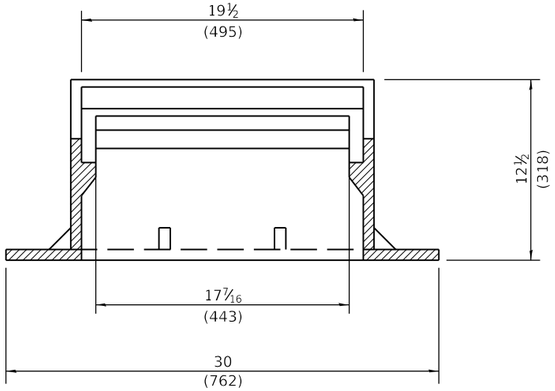
SECTION D-D



SECTION C-C

① = 6¼ (159) max. (typ.)

② = ¾ (19) min. (typ.)



SECTION A-A

CAST FRAME

CAST GRATE

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015

Michael Brand

ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2015

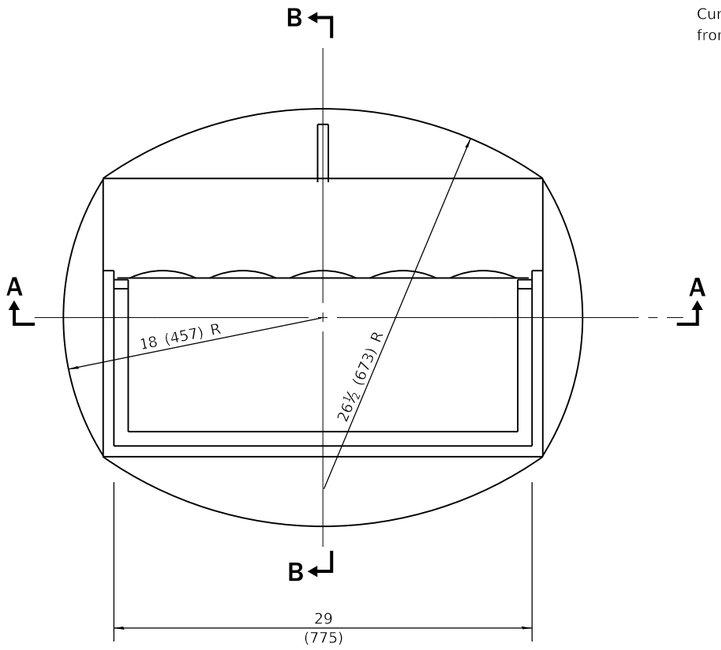
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

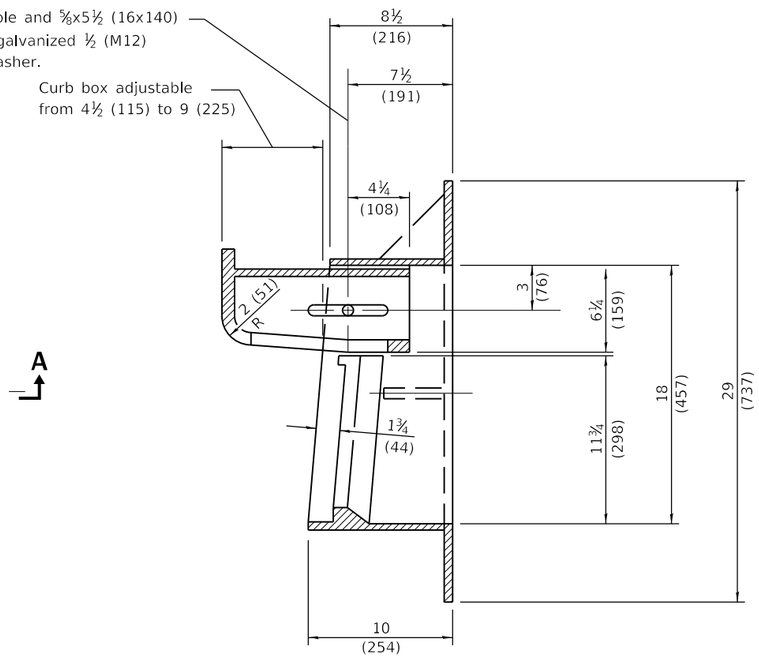
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Revised dimensions of
	frame.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

FRAME AND GRATE TYPE 10

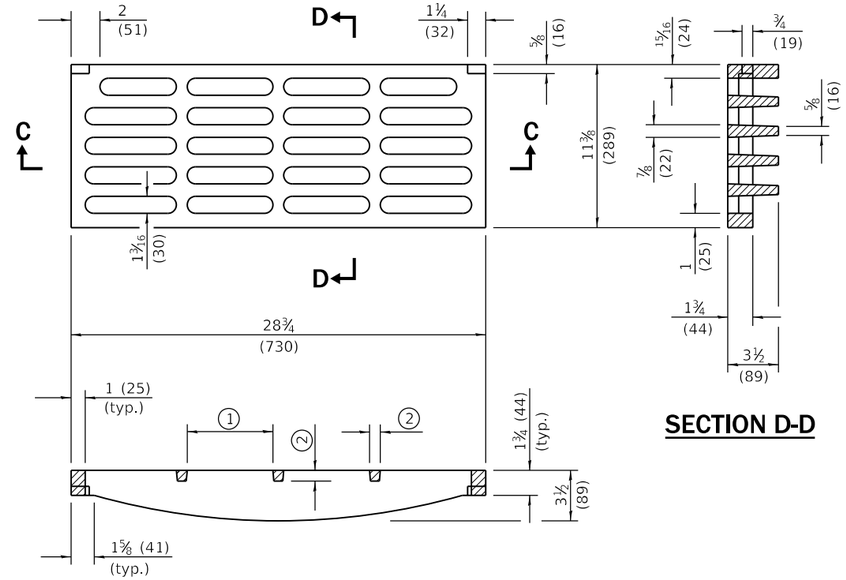
STANDARD 604046-03



CAST FRAME



SECTION B-B



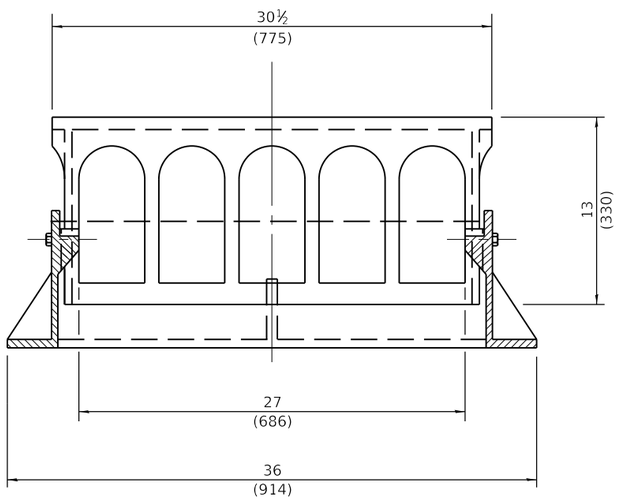
SECTION C-C

① = 6¼ (159) max. (typ.)

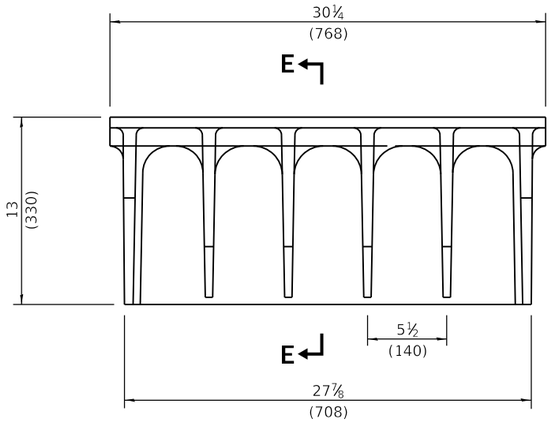
② = ¾ (19) min. (typ.)

SECTION D-D

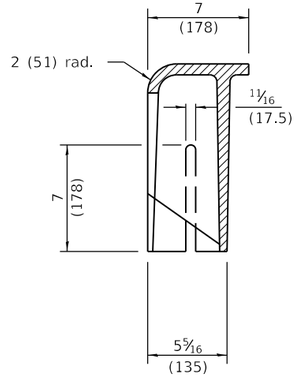
CAST GRATE



SECTION A-A



ALTERNATE CURB BOX



SECTION E-E

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015

Michael Brand

ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2015

ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

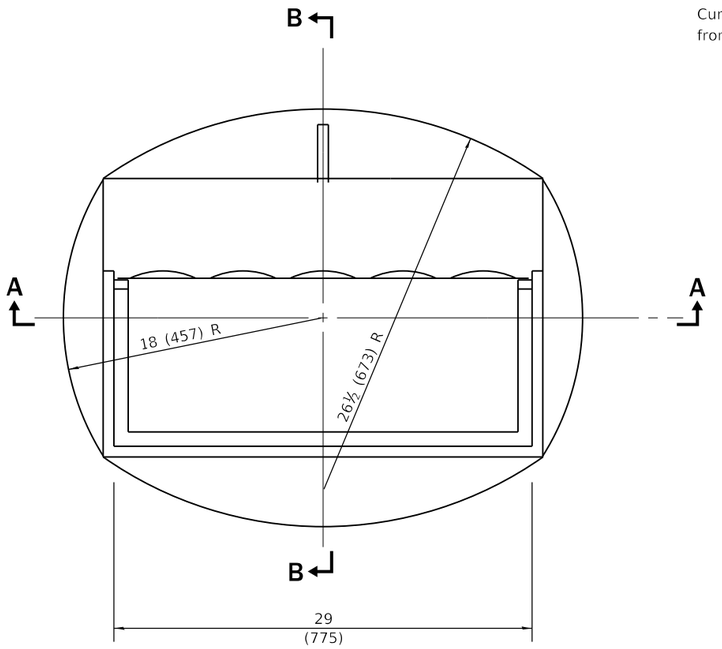
ISSUED 1-1-97

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

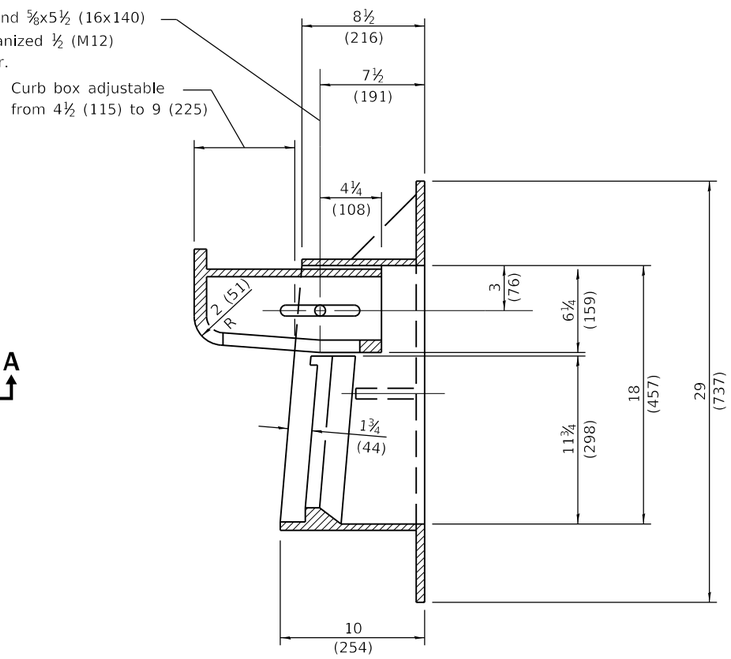
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Revised dimensions of frame
	and alternate curb box.
4-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

FRAME AND GRATE TYPE 11

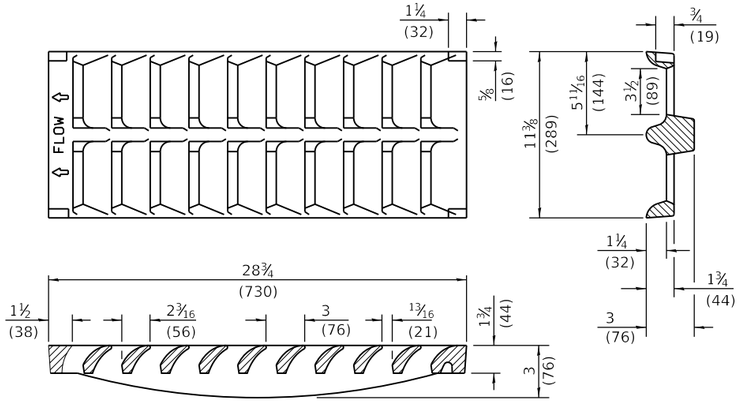
STANDARD 604051-04



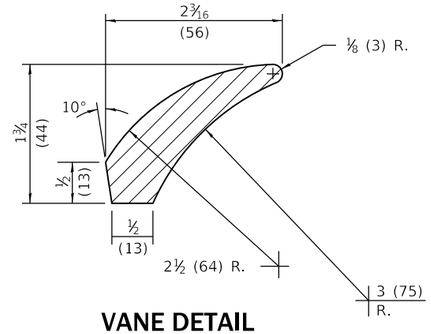
CAST FRAME



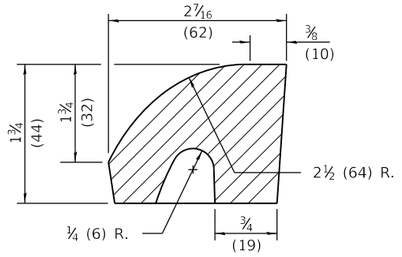
SECTION B-B



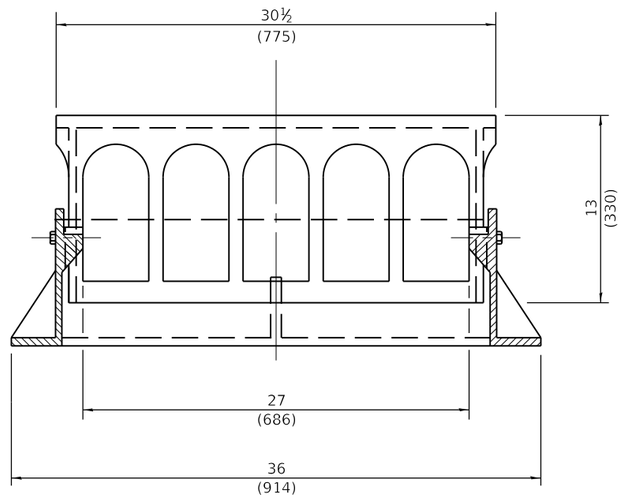
CAST GRATE



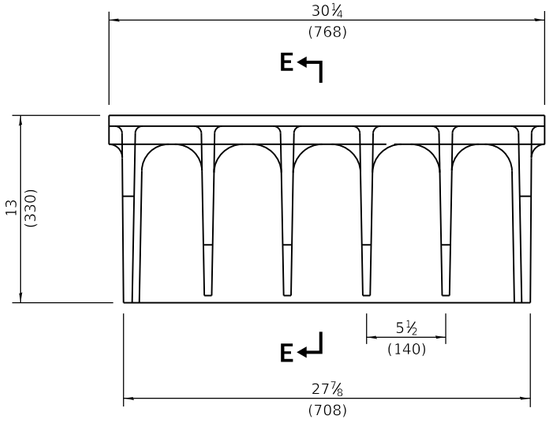
VANE DETAIL



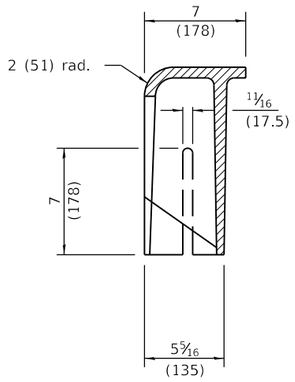
FRONT VANE DETAIL



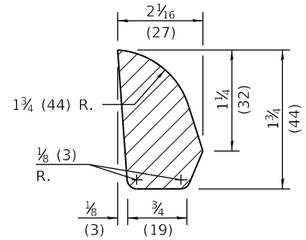
SECTION A-A



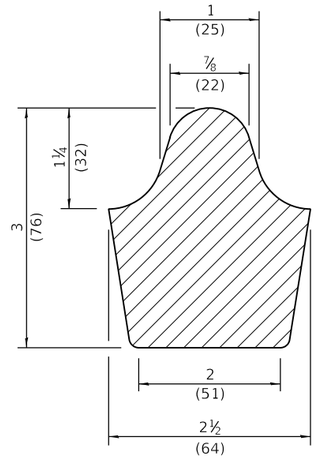
ALTERNATE CURB BOX



SECTION E-E



SIDE RIB DETAIL



MIDDLE RIB DETAIL

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

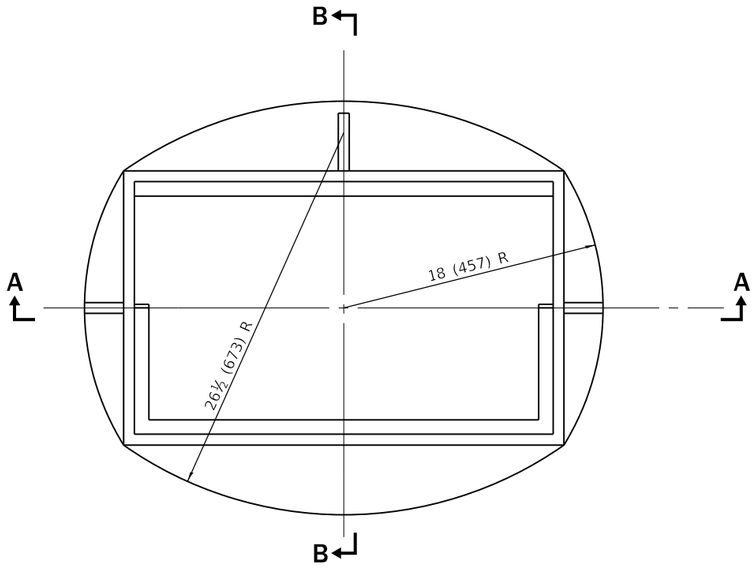
PASSED January 1, 2015
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

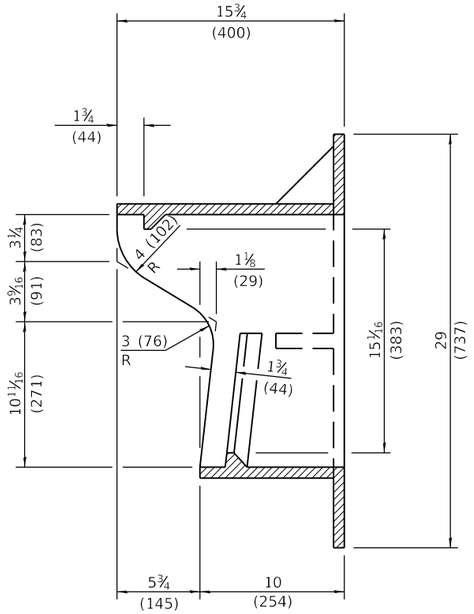
ISSUED 1-1-97

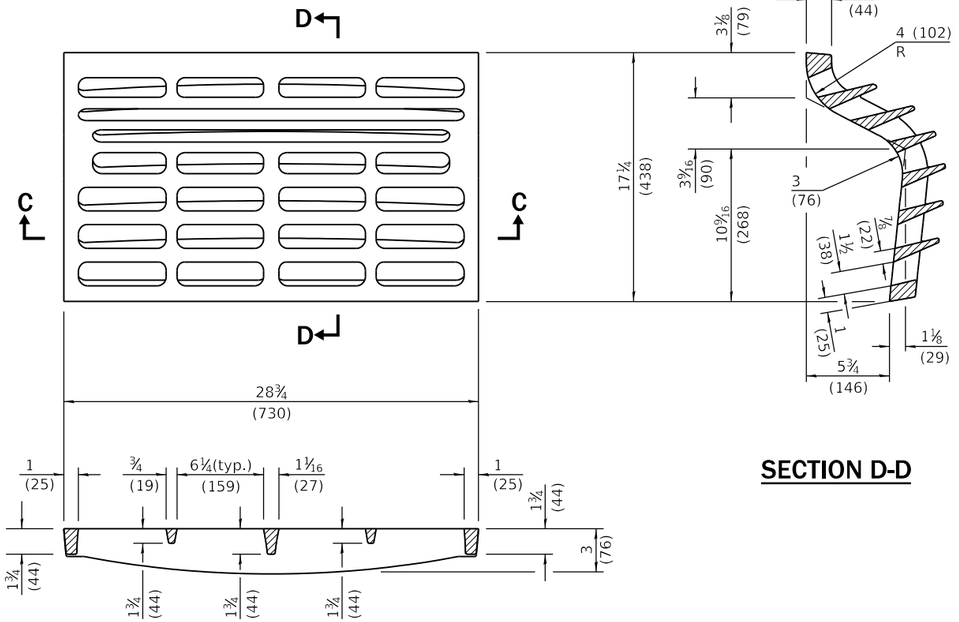
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Revised dimensions of frame
	and alternate curb box.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

FRAME AND GRATE TYPE 11V

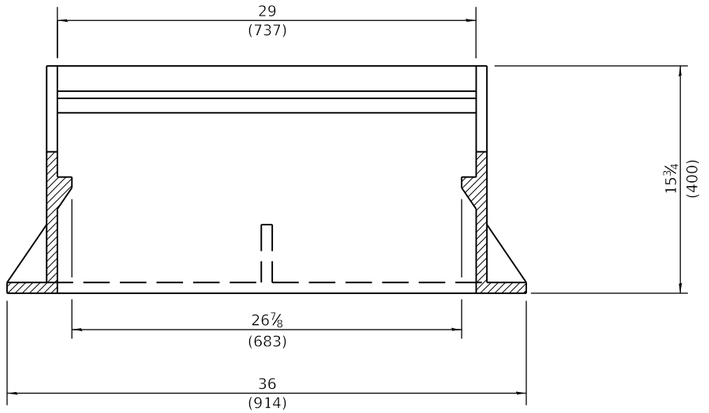
STANDARD 604056-04







SECTION D-D



SECTION A-A

SECTION B-B

SECTION C-C

CAST GRATE

CAST FRAME

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

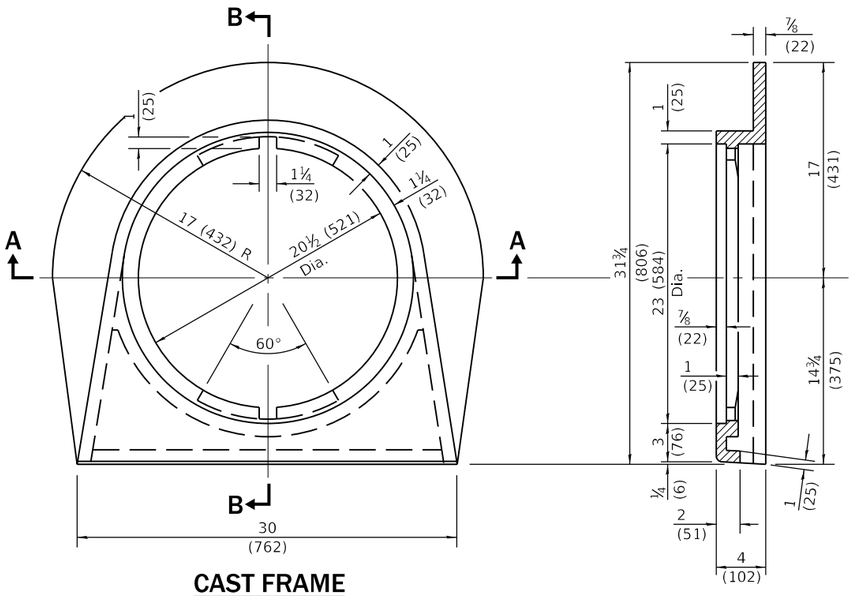
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Revised dimensions of
	frame and grate.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

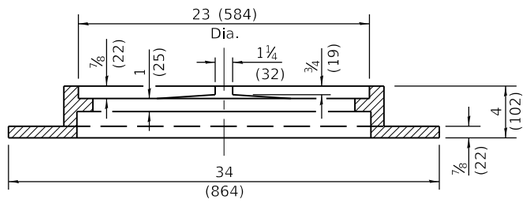
FRAME AND GRATE TYPE 12

STANDARD 604061-03

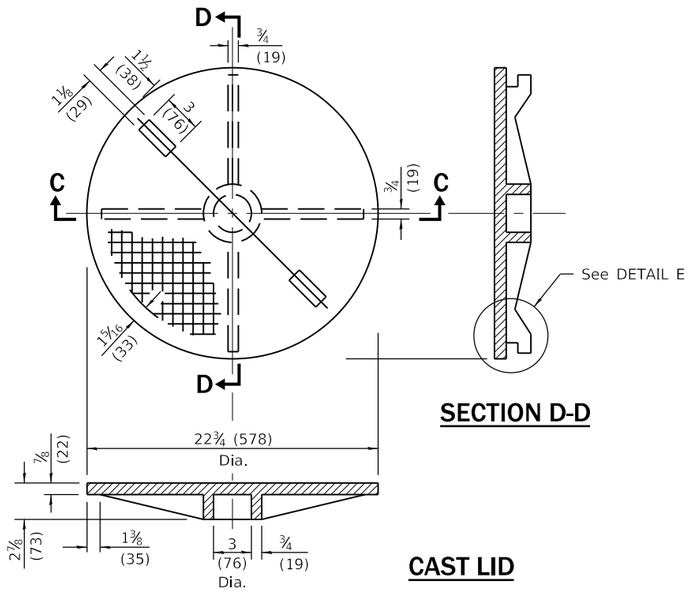


CAST FRAME
(GRAY IRON)

SECTION B-B



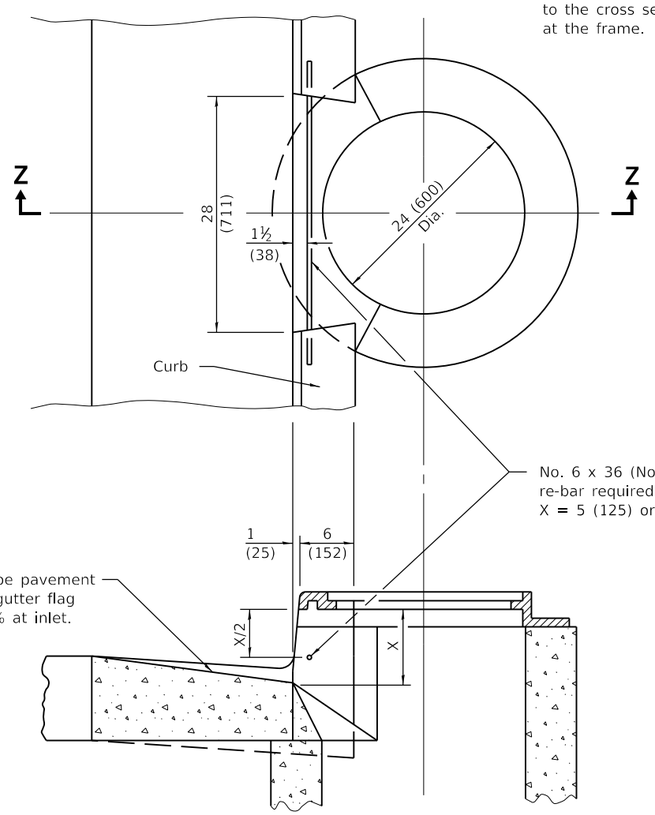
SECTION A-A



SECTION C-C

SECTION D-D

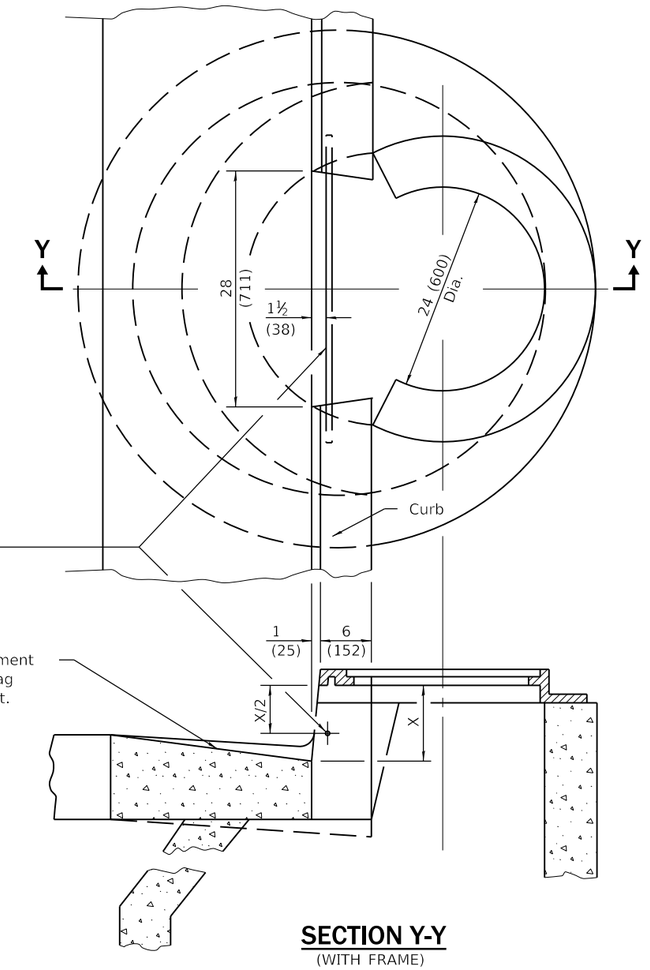
CAST LID



SECTION Z-Z
(WITH FRAME)

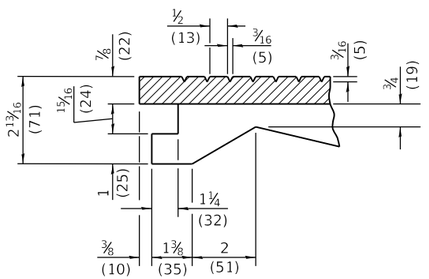
CASE II

NOTE:
Warp sloping face of curbs in a distance of 5' (1.5 m) to the cross section shown at the frame.



SECTION Y-Y
(WITH FRAME)

CASE I



DETAIL E

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-04	Removed weights.

FRAME AND LID TYPE 15

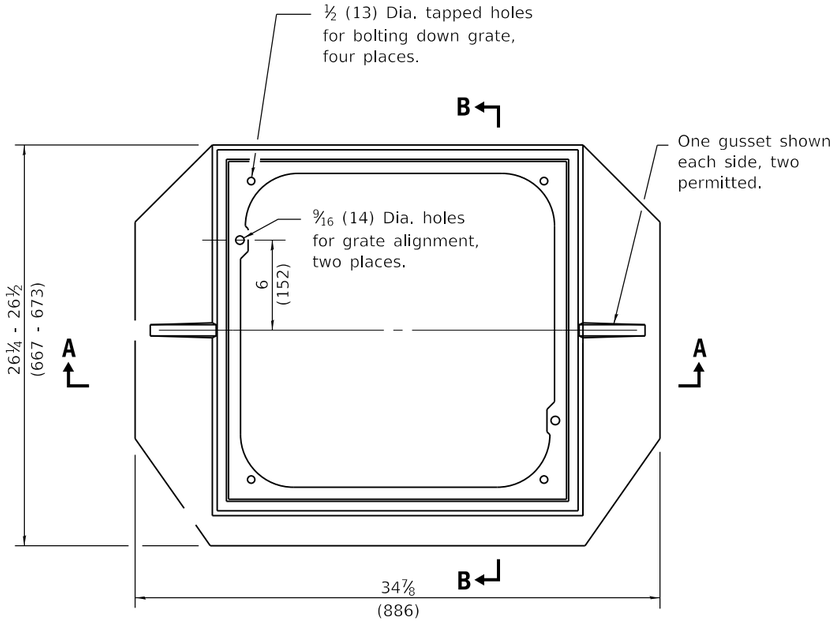
STANDARD 604066-02

Illinois Department of Transportation

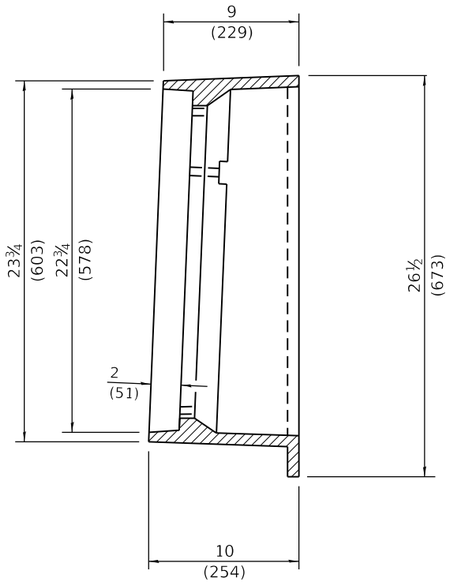
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

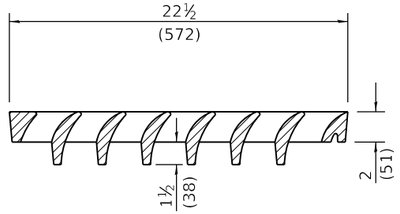
ISSUED 1-1-97



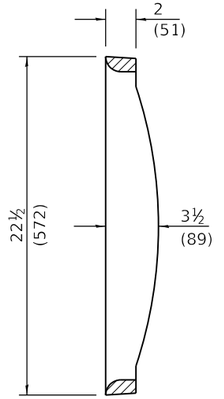
PLAN



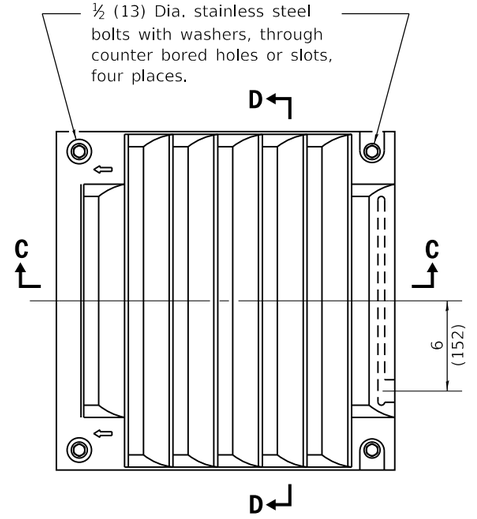
SECTION B-B



SECTION C-C

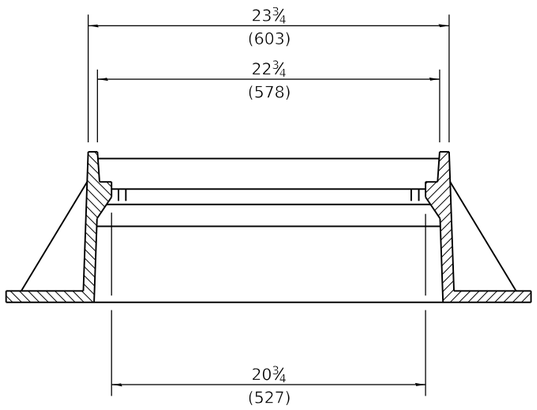


SECTION D-D



CAST GRATE

CAST FRAME



SECTION A-A

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

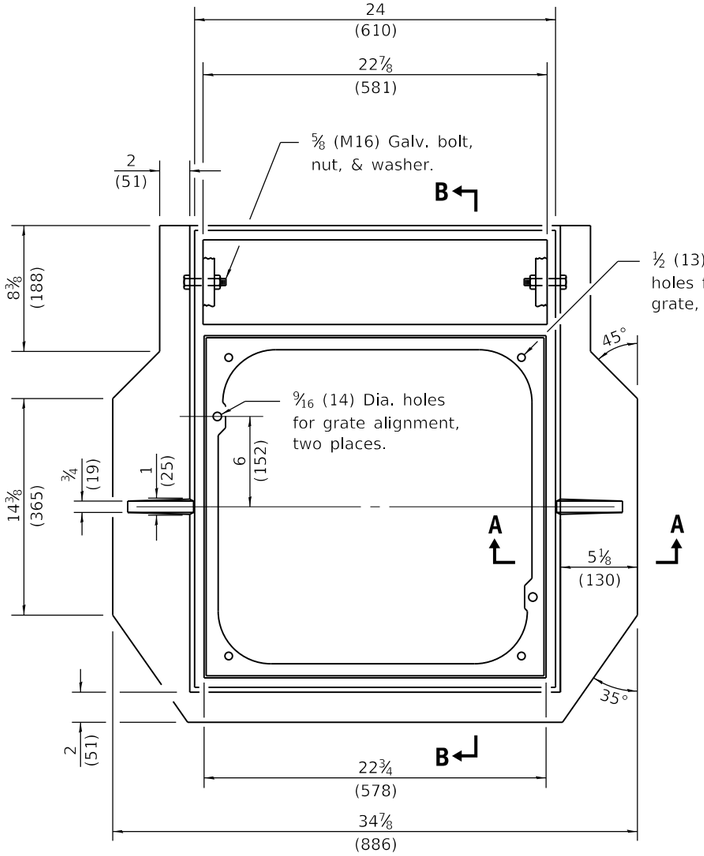
APPROVED January 1, 2022
Todd Case
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

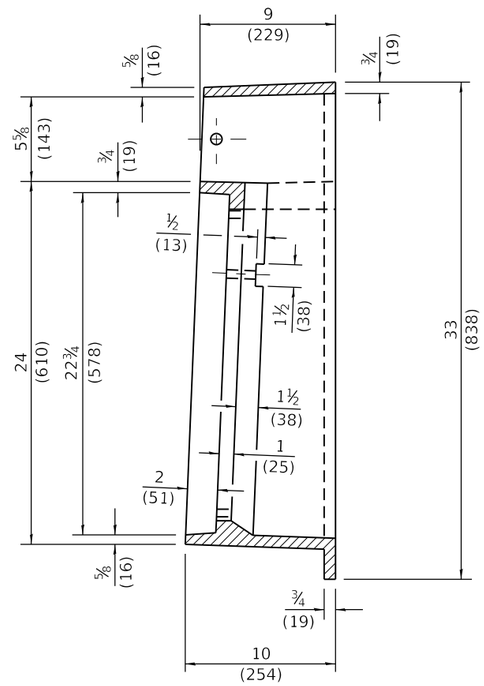
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Removed slots in frame
	which held the "safety bar".
1-1-21	Removed "safety bar"
	from frame.

FRAME AND GRATE TYPE 20

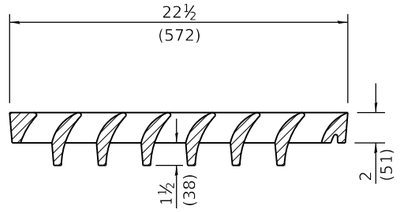
STANDARD 604071-07



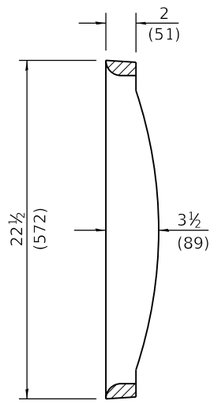
PLAN



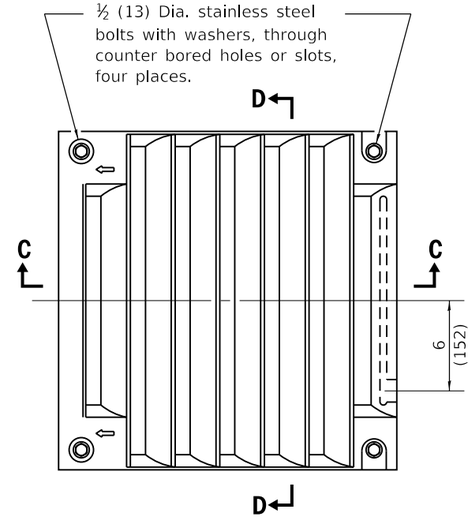
SECTION B-B



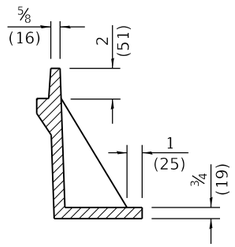
SECTION C-C



SECTION D-D

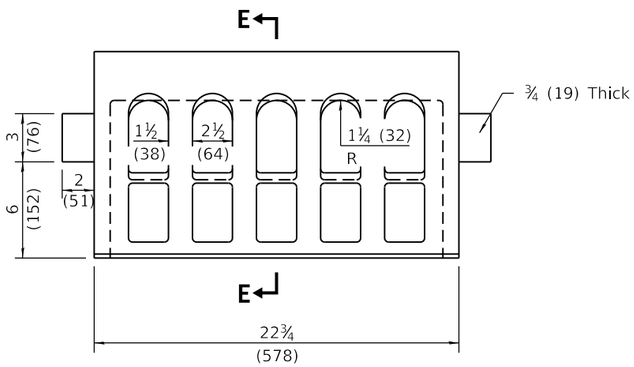


CAST GRATE

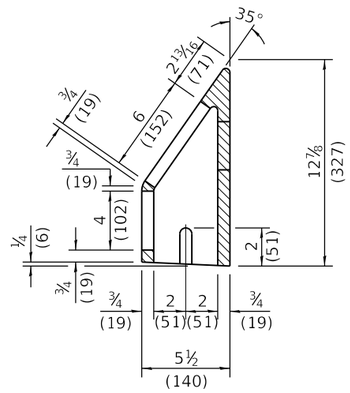


SECTION A-A

CAST FRAME



CURB BOX



SECTION E-E

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Removed slots in frame
	which held the "safety bar".
1-1-21	Removed "safety bar"
	from frame.

FRAME AND GRATE TYPE 21

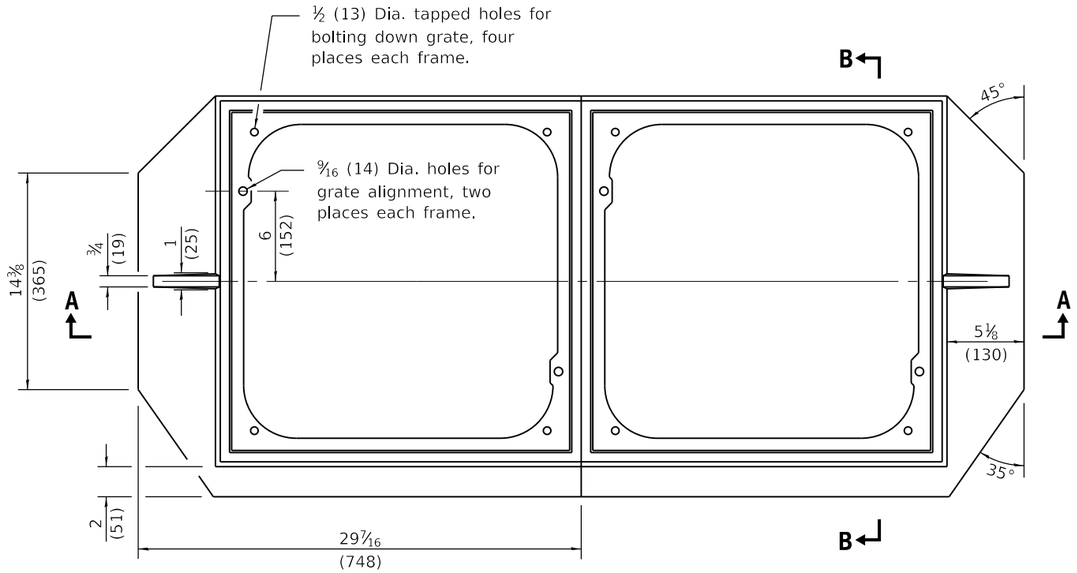
STANDARD 604076-06

Illinois Department of Transportation

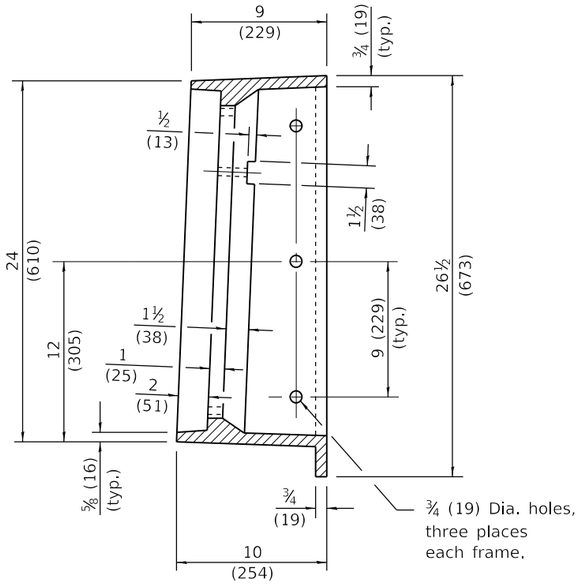
PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2022
Todd Eder
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

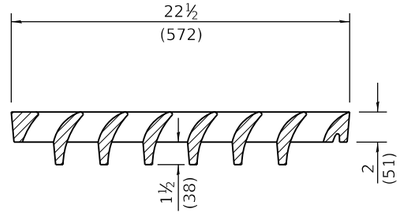
ISSUED 1-1-97



PLAN

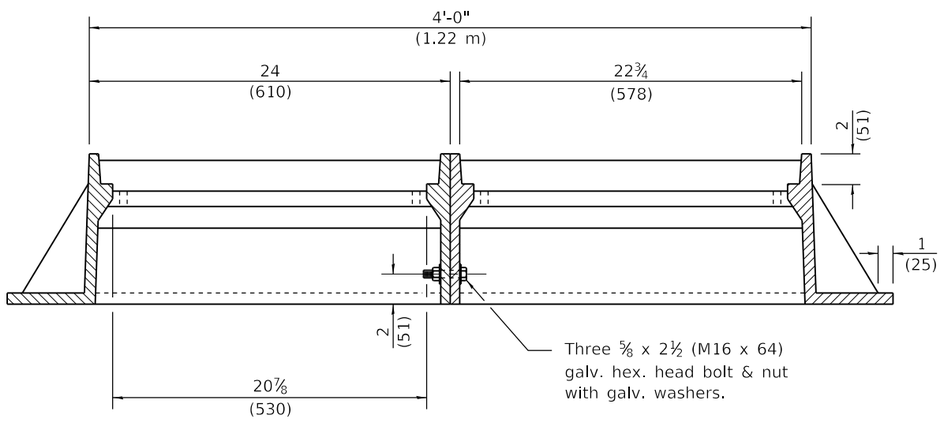


SECTION B-B

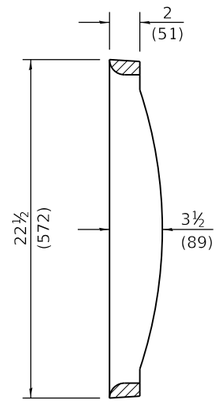


SECTION C-C

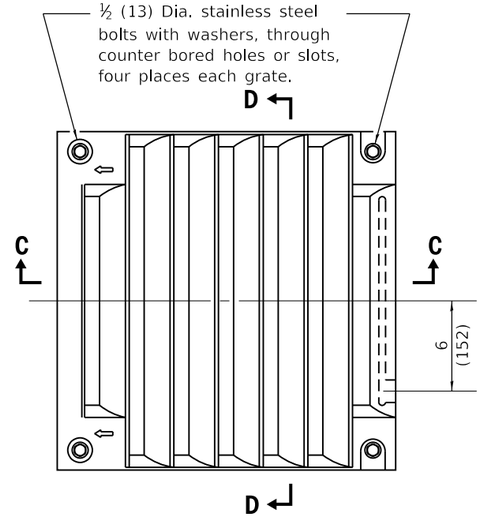
CAST FRAME



SECTION A-A



SECTION D-D



CAST GRATE

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

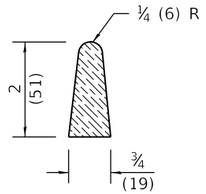
PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

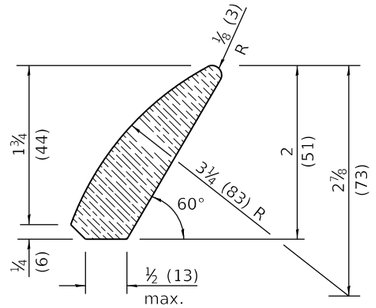
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Removed slots in frame
	which held the "safety bar".
1-1-21	Removed "safety bar"
	from frame.

FRAMES AND GRATES TYPE 22

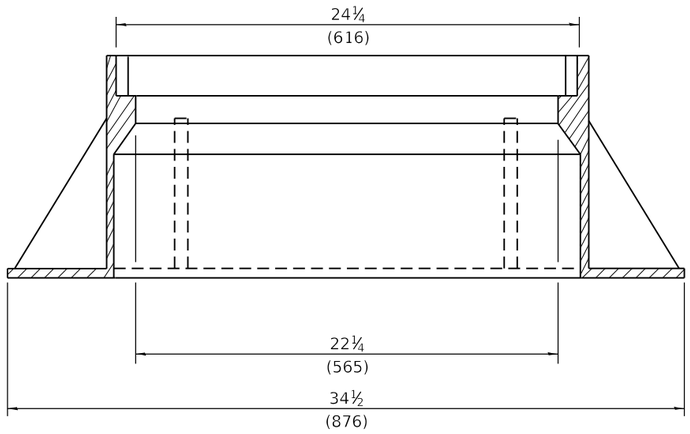
STANDARD 604081-06



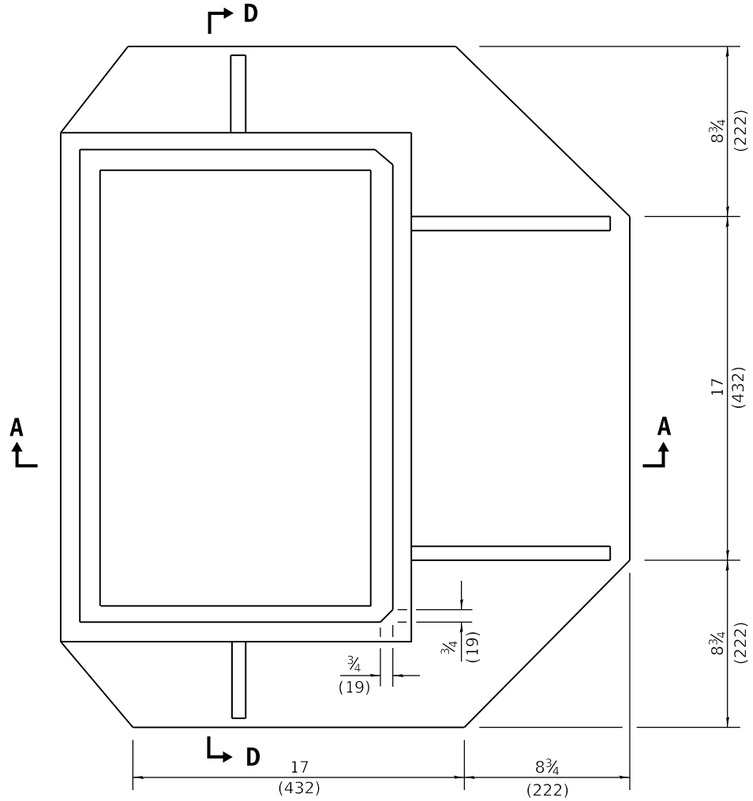
DETAIL A



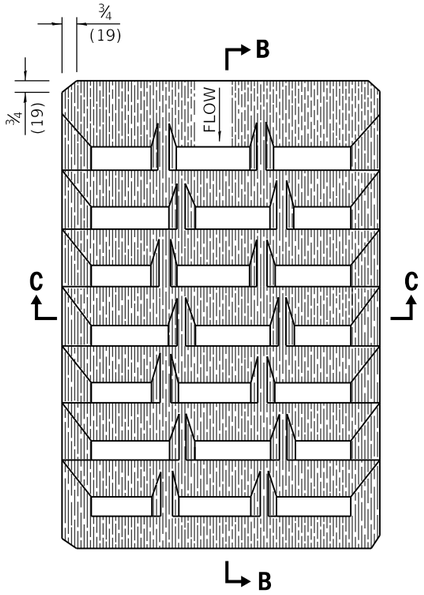
DETAIL B



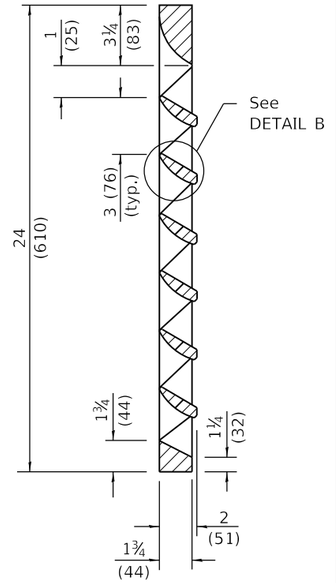
SECTION D-D



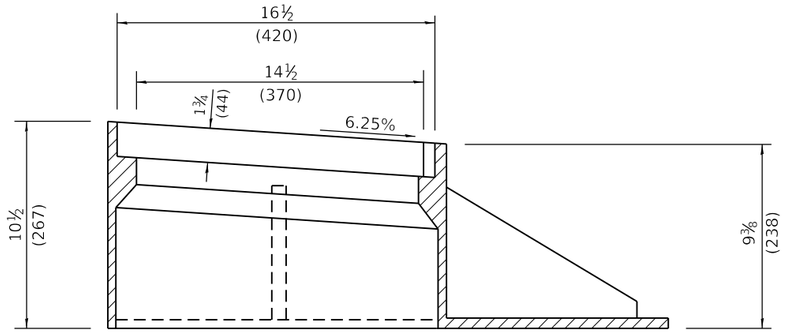
PLAN - FRAME



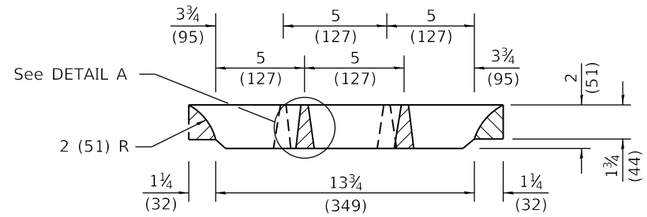
GRATE



SECTION B-B



SECTION A-A



SECTION C-C

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

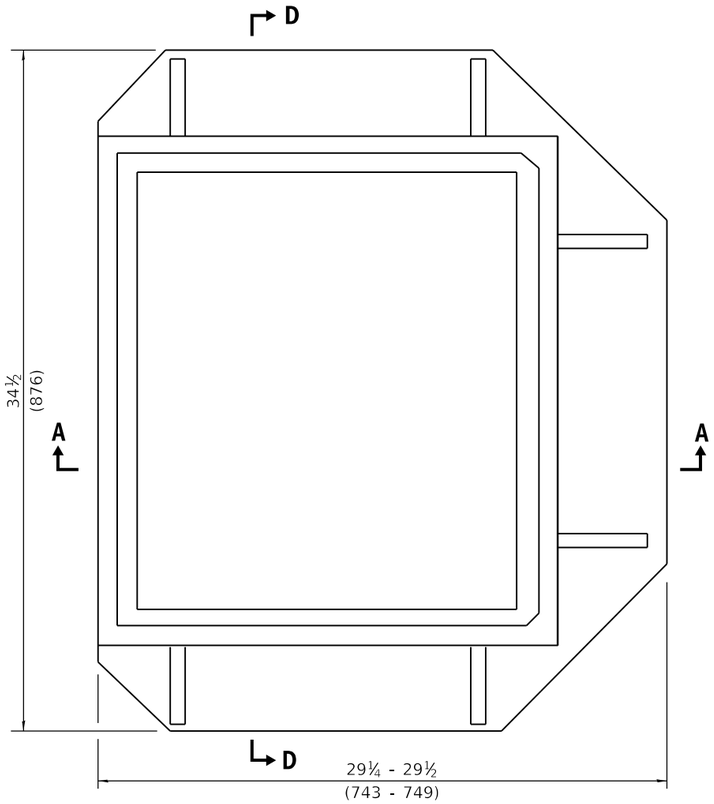
PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
Todd Hahn
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

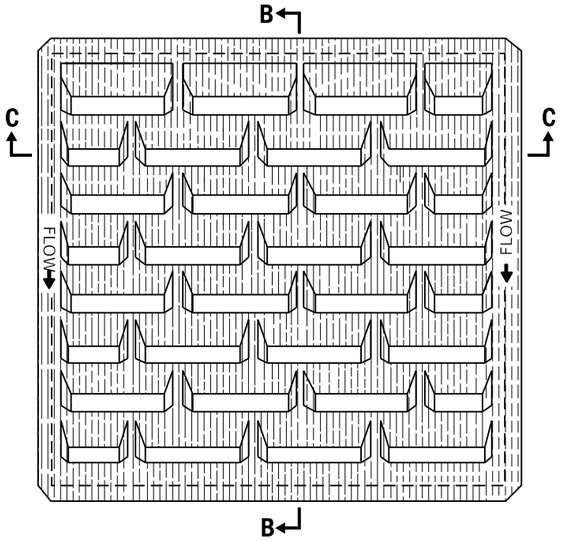
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Removed slots in frame
	which held the "safety bars".
1-1-21	Removed "safety bars"
	from frame.

FRAME AND GRATE TYPE 23

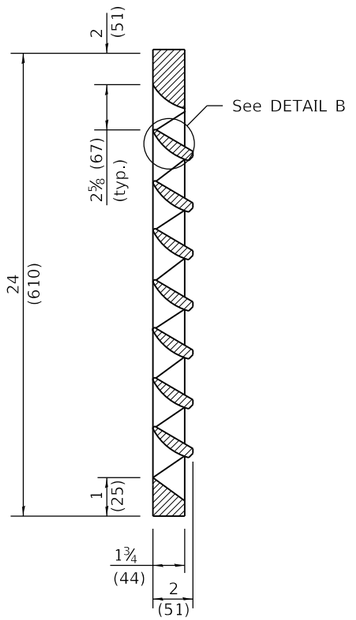
STANDARD 604086-05



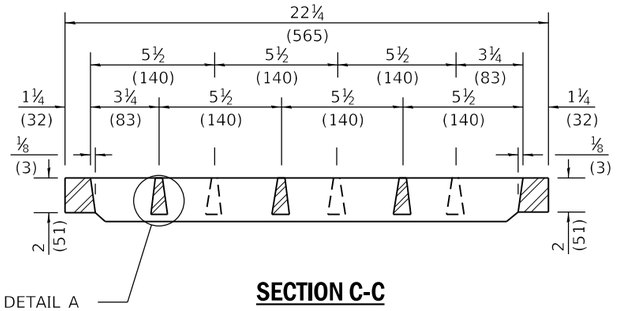
PLAN - FRAME



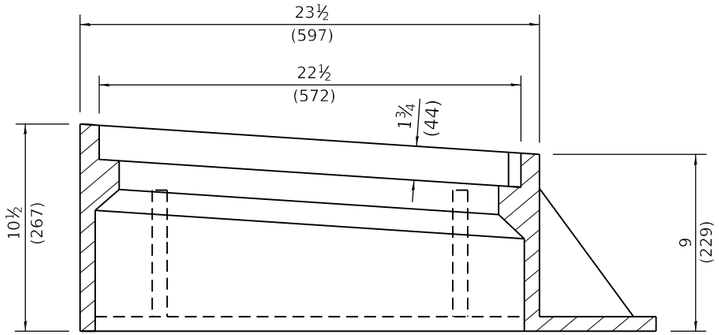
GRATE



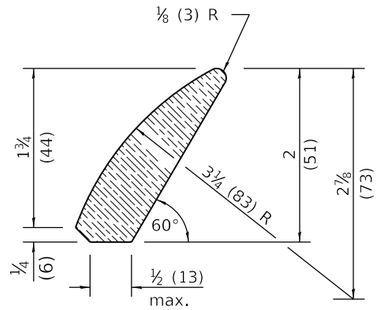
SECTION B-B



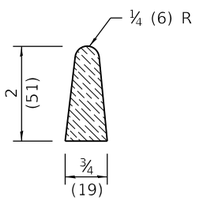
SECTION C-C



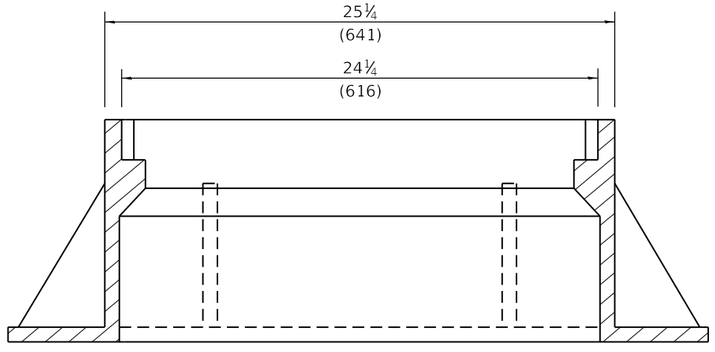
SECTION A-A



DETAIL B



DETAIL A



SECTION D-D

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Briard
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

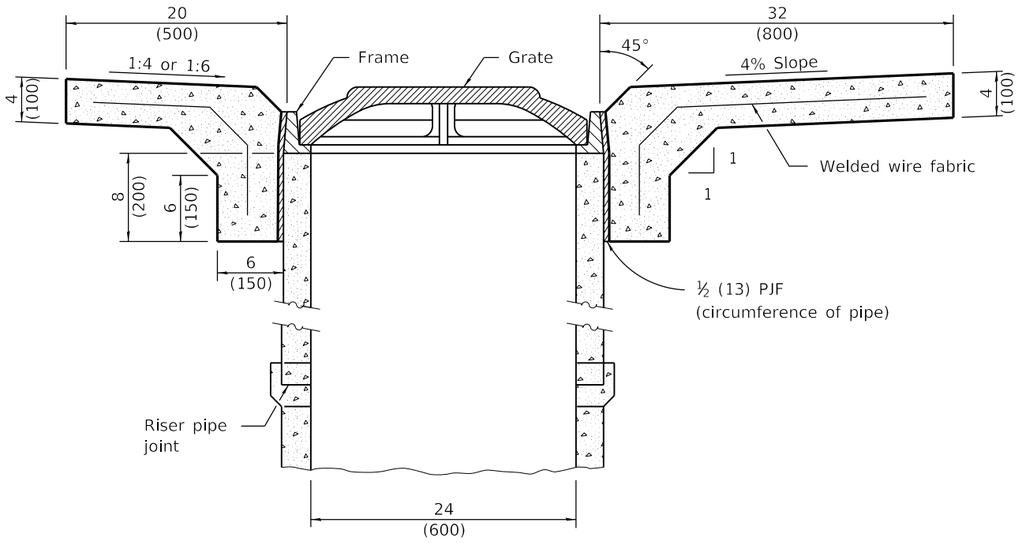
APPROVED January 1, 2022
Todd Hahn
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

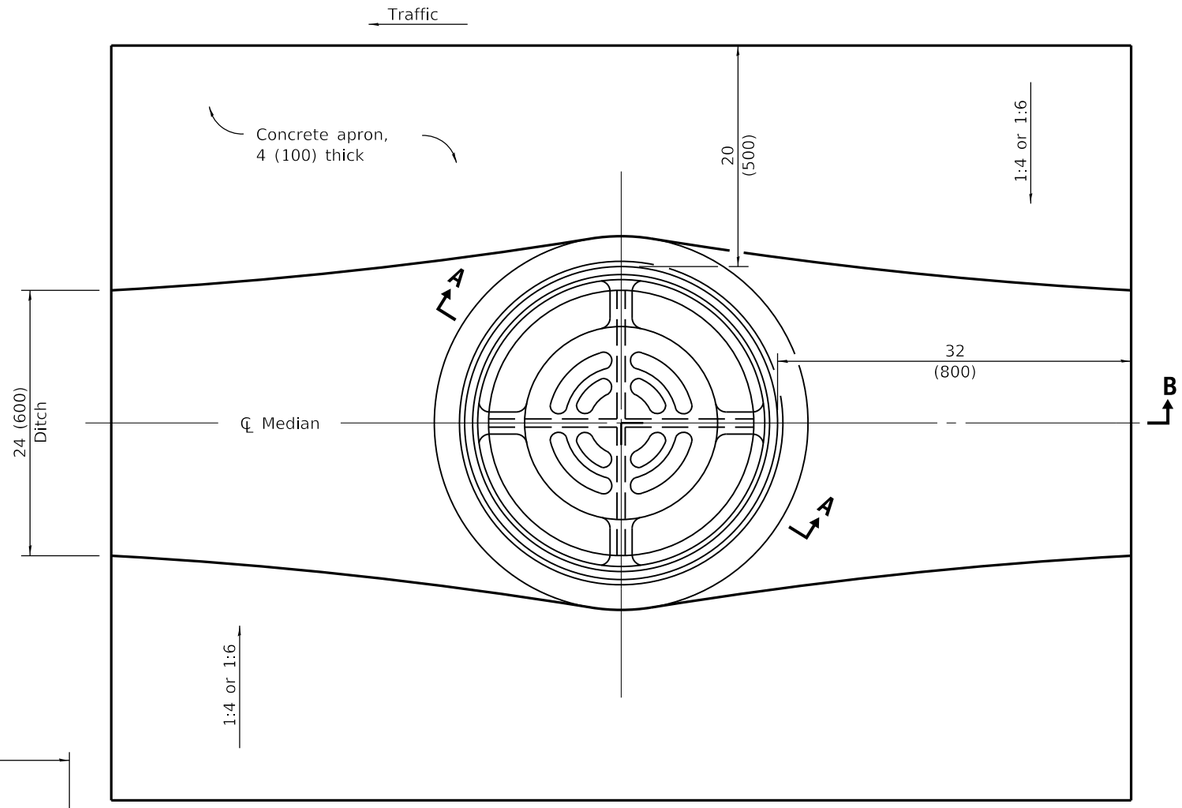
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Removed slots in frame
	which held the "safety bar".
1-1-21	Removed "safety bar"
	from frame.

FRAME AND GRATE TYPE 24

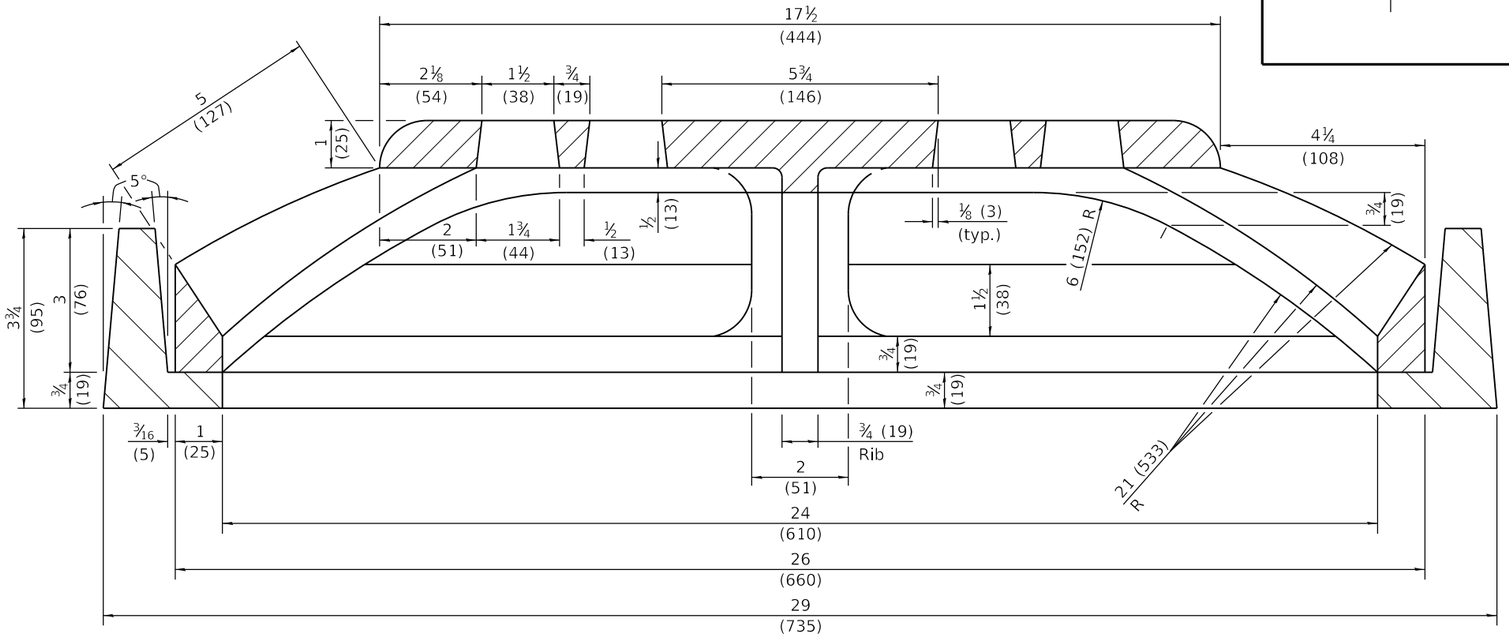
STANDARD 604091-05



SECTION B-B



LOCATION SKETCH - PLAN



SECTION A-A

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

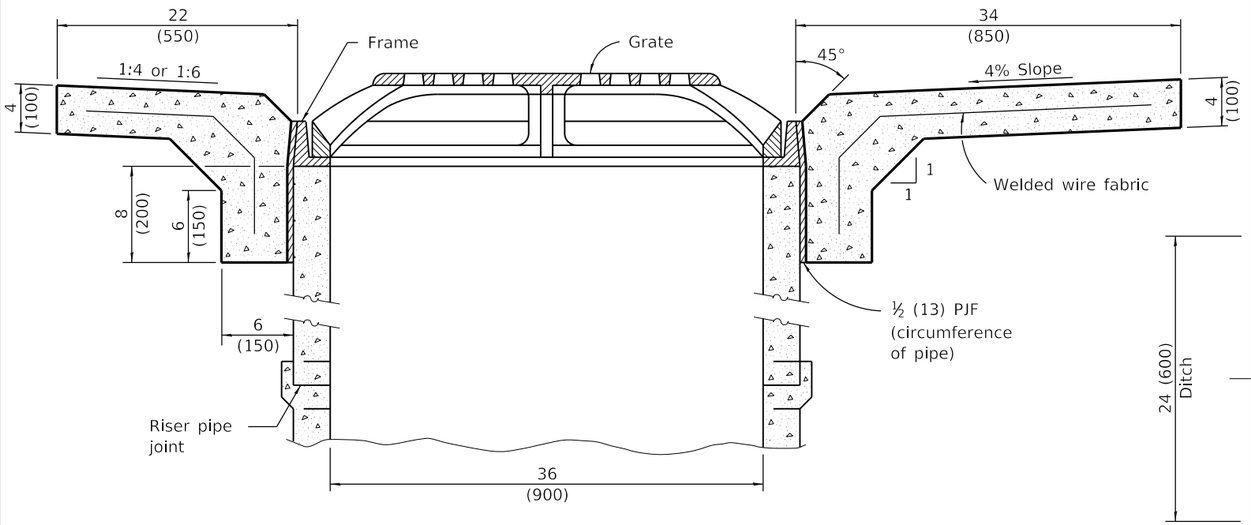
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 1-1-97

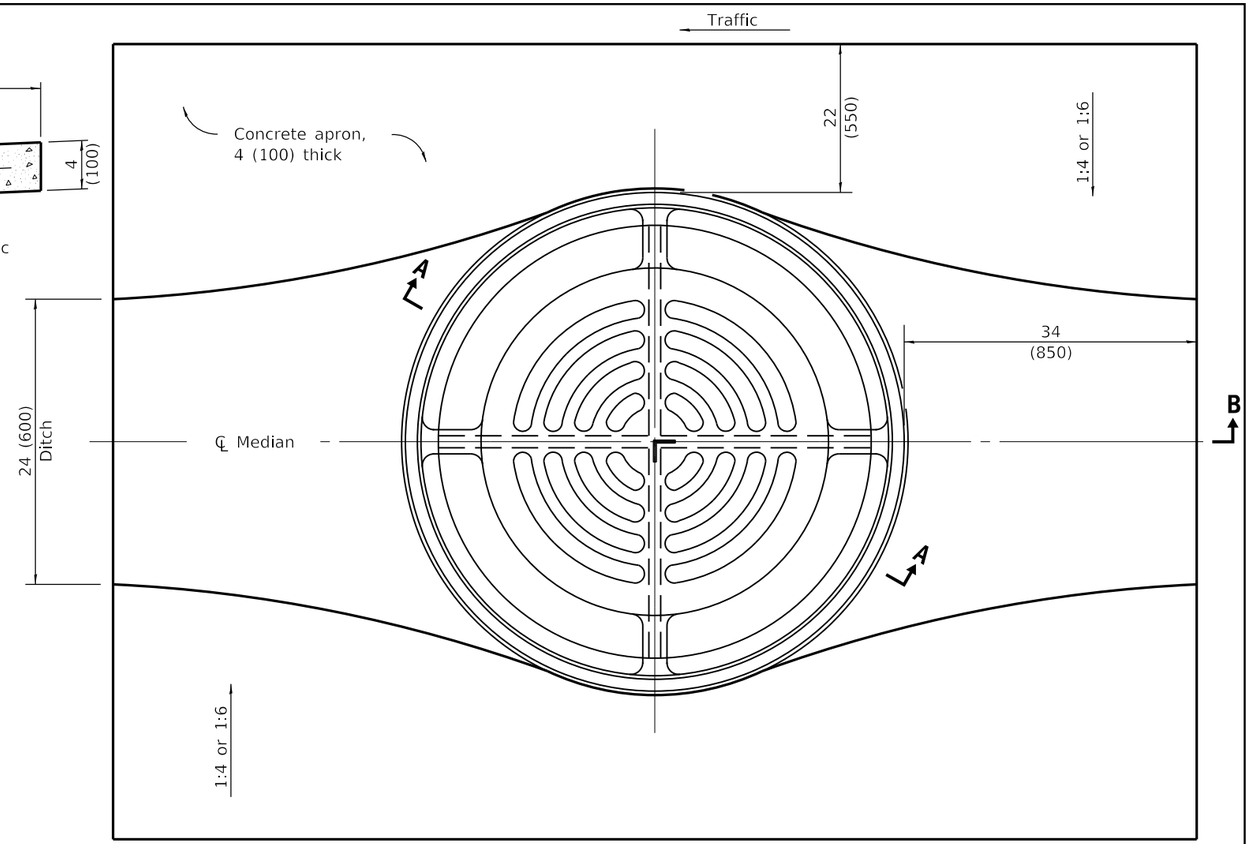
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-97	Renum. Standard 2250-3.

MEDIAN INLET for 24" (600 mm) REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

STANDARD 604101-01

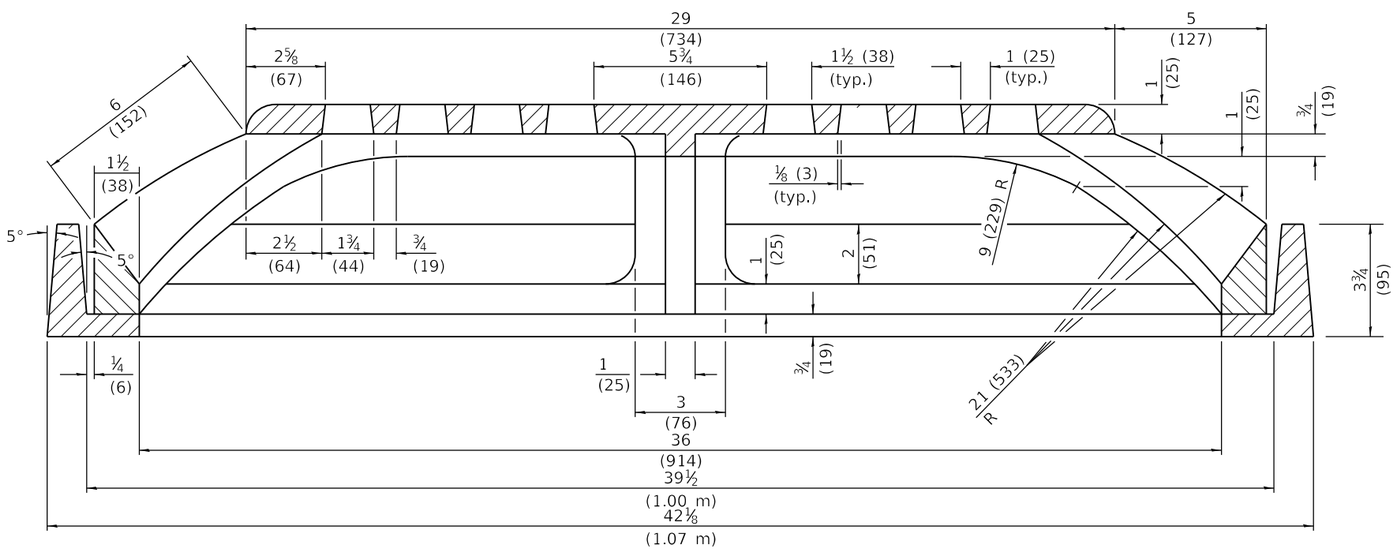


SECTION B-B



B

LOCATION SKETCH - PLAN



SECTION A-A

Traffic

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

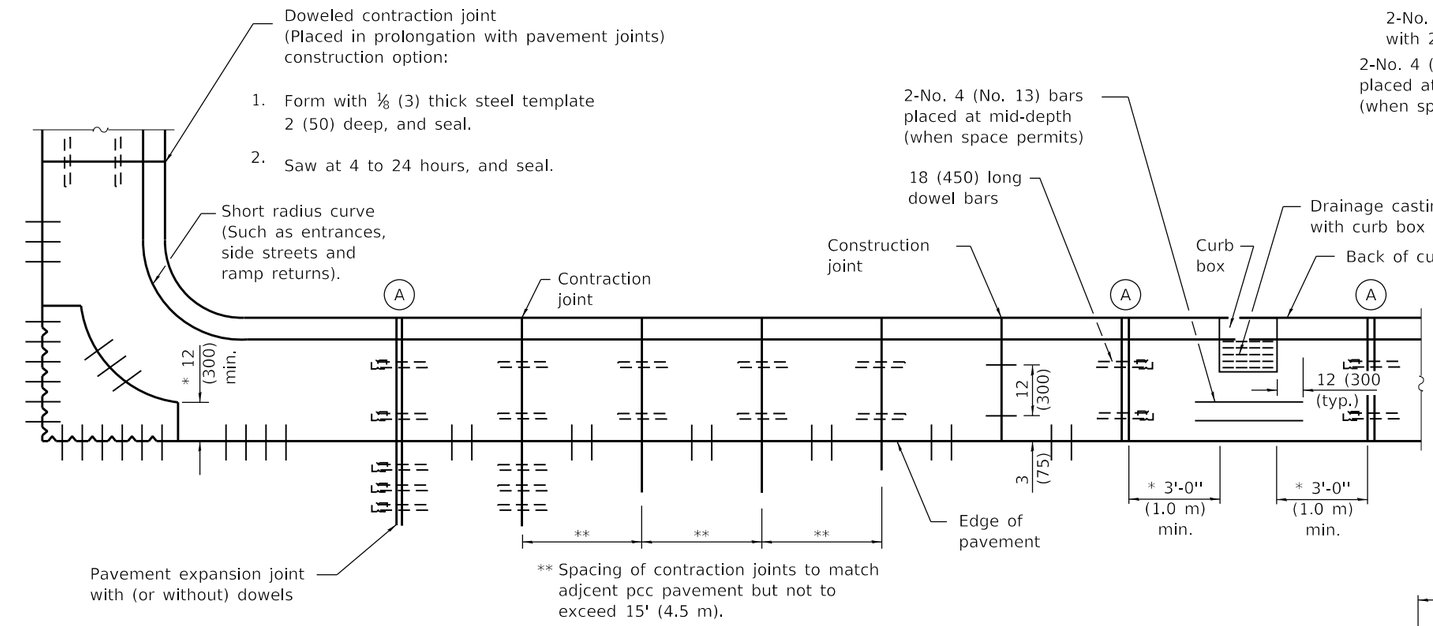
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-97	Renum. Standard 2251-2.

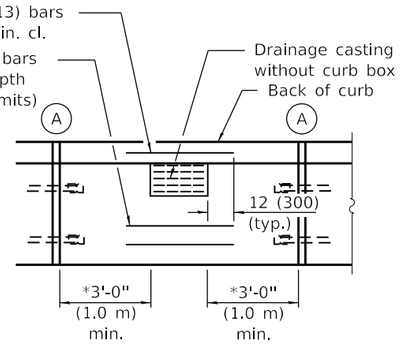
MEDIAN INLET for 36" (900 mm) REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

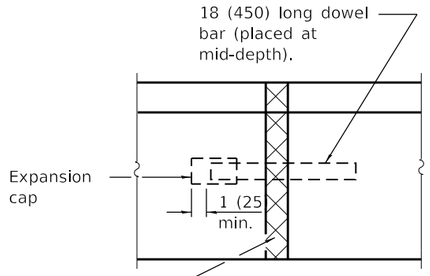
STANDARD 604106-01



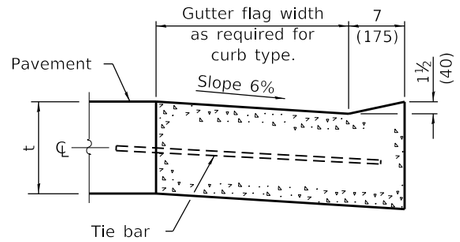
PLAN
ADJACENT TO PCC PAVEMENT OR PCC BASE COURSE

* This dimension shall be adjusted to align with joint on the adjacent pavement

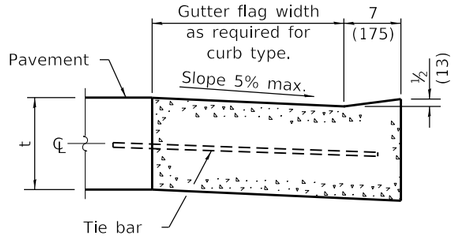




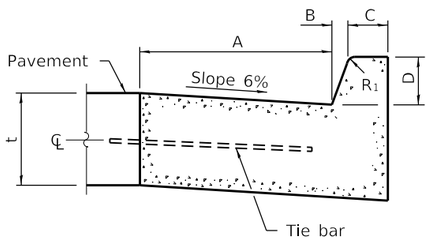
DETAIL (A) EXPANSION JOINT



DEPRESSED CURB (TYPICAL)



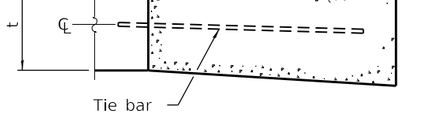
DEPRESSED CURB ADJACENT TO CURB RAMP ACCESSIBLE TO THE DISABLED



BARRIER CURB

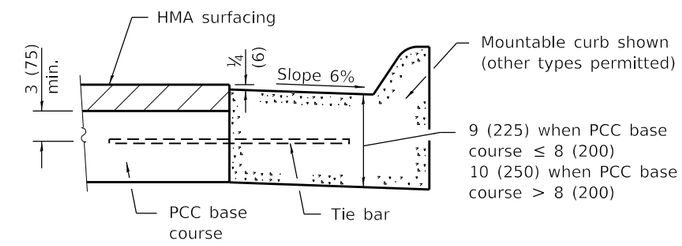
TABLE OF DIMENSIONS BARRIER CURB					
TYPE	A	B	C	D	R_1
B-6.06 * (B-15.15)	6 (150)	1 (25)	6 (150)	6 (150)	1 (25)
B-6.12 (B-15.3)	12 (300)	1 (25)	6 (150)	6 (150)	1 (25)
B-6.18 (B-15.45)	18 (450)	1 (25)	6 (150)	6 (150)	1 (25)
B-6.24 (B-15.60)	24 (600)	1 (25)	6 (150)	6 (150)	1 (25)
B-9.12 (B-22.30)	12 (300)	2 (50)	5 (125)	9 (225)	1 (25)
B-9.18 (B-22.45)	18 (450)	2 (50)	5 (125)	9 (225)	1 (25)
B-9.24 (B-22.60)	24 (600)	2 (50)	5 (125)	9 (225)	1 (25)

* For corner islands only.

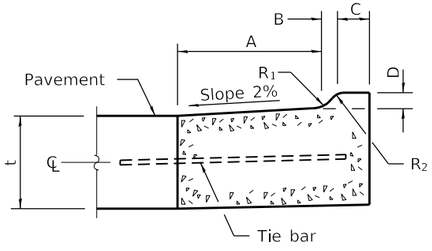


MOUNTABLE CURB

TABLE OF DIMENSIONS MOUNTABLE CURB						
TYPE	A	B	C	D	R_1	R_2
M-2.06 (M-5.15)	6 (150)	2 (50)	4 (100)	2 (50)	3 (75)	2 (50)
M-2.12 (M-5.30)	12 (300)	2 (50)	4 (100)	2 (50)	3 (75)	2 (50)
M-4.06 (M-10.15)	6 (150)	4 (100)	3 (75)	4 (100)	3 (75)	NA
M-4.12 (M-10.30)	12 (300)	4 (100)	3 (75)	4 (100)	3 (75)	NA
M-4.18 (M-10.45)	18 (450)	4 (100)	3 (75)	4 (100)	3 (75)	NA
M-4.24 (M-10.60)	24 (600)	4 (100)	3 (75)	4 (100)	3 (75)	NA
M-6.06 (M-15.15)	6 (150)	6 (150)	2 (50)	6 (150)	2 (50)	NA
M-6.12 (M-15.30)	12 (300)	6 (150)	2 (50)	6 (150)	2 (50)	NA
M-6.18 (M-15.45)	18 (450)	6 (150)	2 (50)	6 (150)	2 (50)	NA
M-6.24 (M-15.60)	24 (600)	6 (150)	2 (50)	6 (150)	2 (50)	NA



ADJACENT TO PCC BASE COURSE WITH HMA SURFACING



M-2.06 (M-5.15) and M-2.12 (M-5.30)

GENERAL NOTES

The bottom slope of combination curb and gutter constructed adjacent to pcc pavement shall be the same slope as the subbase or 6% when subbase is omitted.

t = Thickness of pavement.

Longitudinal joint tie bars shall be No. 6 (No. 19) at 36 (900) centers in accordance with details for longitudinal construction joint shown on Standard 420001.

A minimum clearance of 2 (50) between the end of the tie bar and the back of the curb shall be maintained.

The dowel bars shown in contraction joints will only be required for monolithic construction.

See Standard 606301 for details of corner islands.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

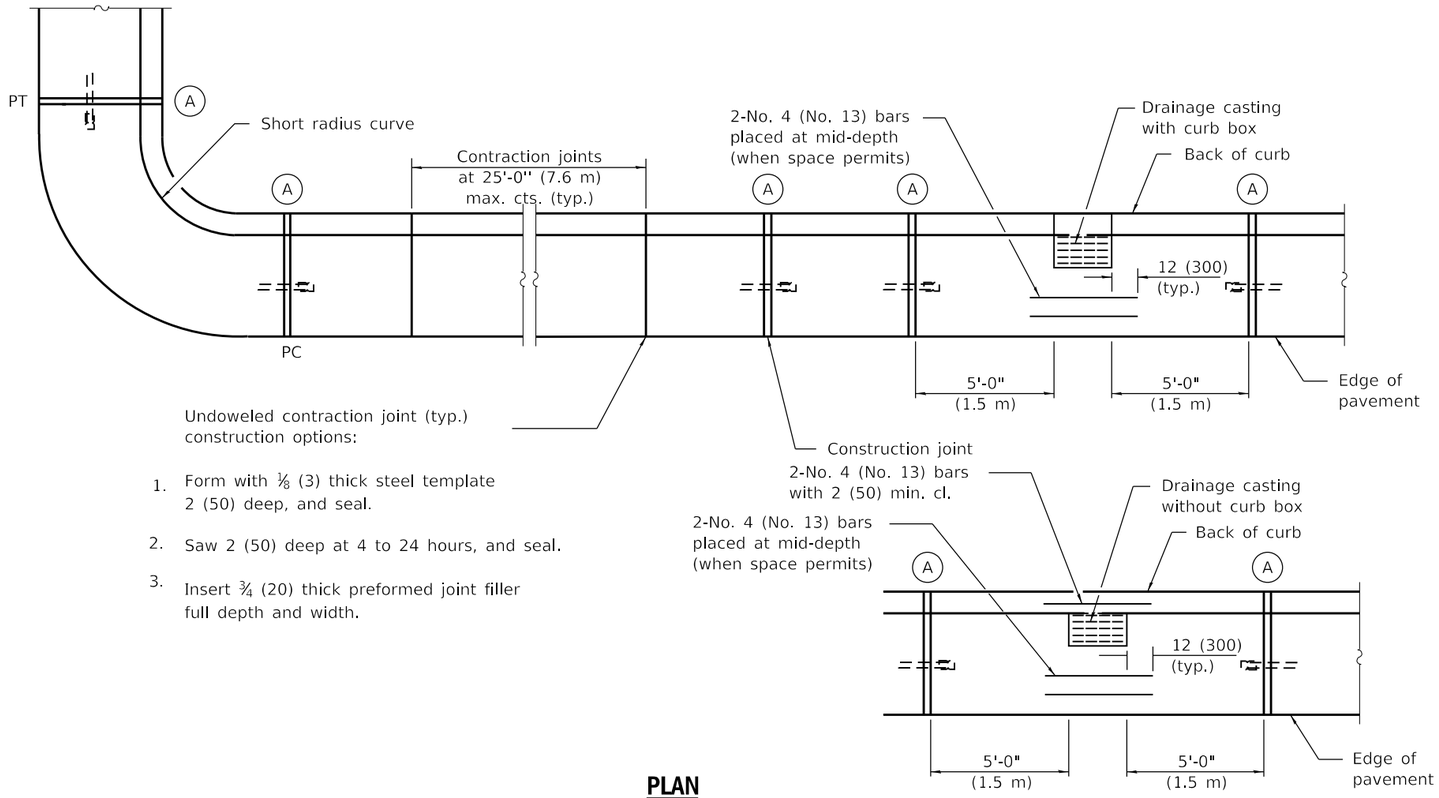
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Revised contraction joint spacing
	adjacent to pcc pavement.
1-1-18	Revised General Note for tie
	bar spacing to 36 (900) cts.

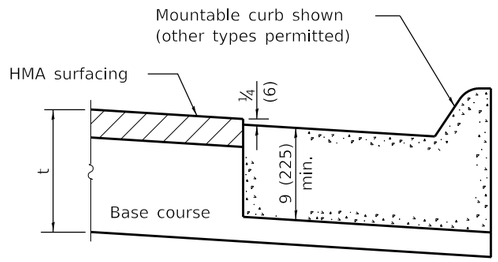
CONCRETE CURB TYPE B AND COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER

(Sheet 1 of 2)

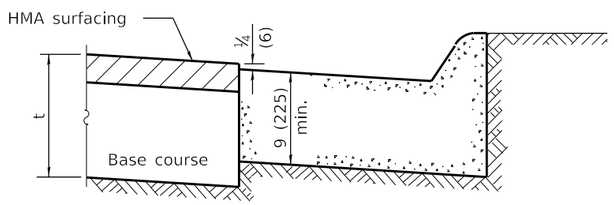
STANDARD 606001-08



PLAN

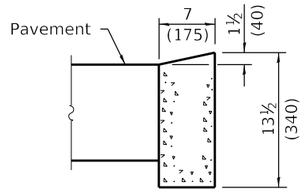


ON DISTURBED SUBGRADE

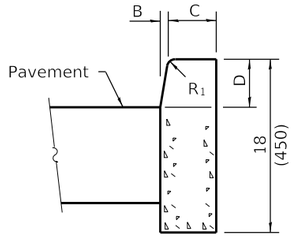


ON UNDISTURBED SUBGRADE

ADJACENT TO FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT

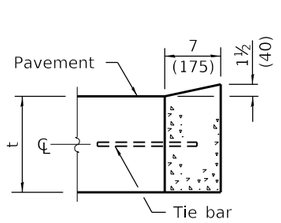


DEPRESSED CURB

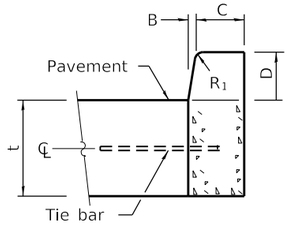


BARRIER CURB

ADJACENT TO FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT



DEPRESSED CURB



BARRIER CURB

ADJACENT TO PCC PAVEMENT OR PCC BASE COURSE

CONCRETE CURB TYPE B

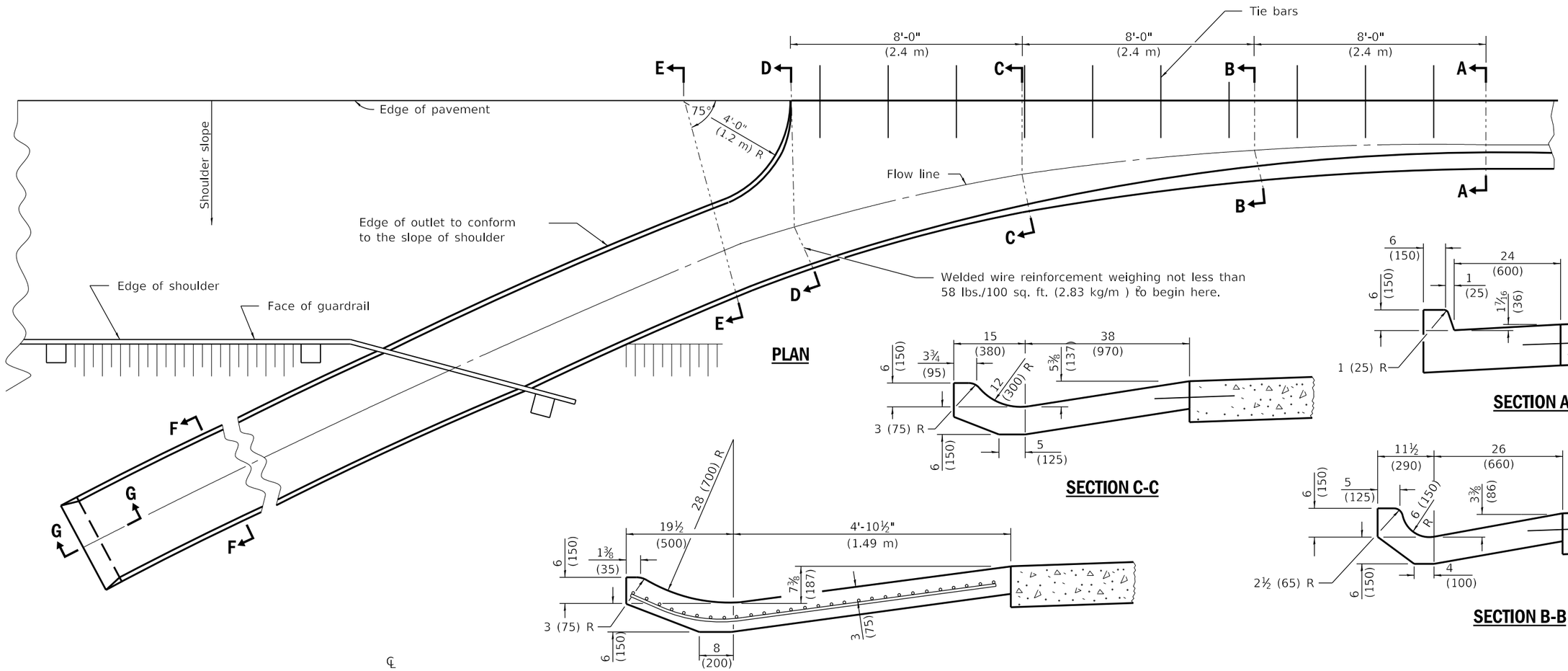
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

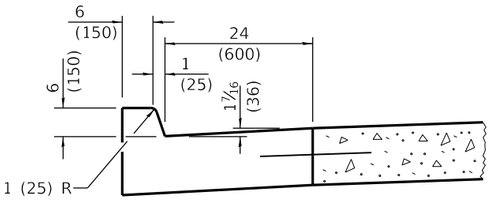
ISSUED 1-1-07

CONCRETE CURB TYPE B AND COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER

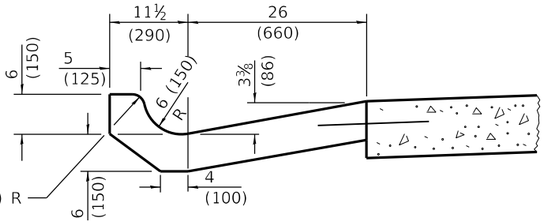
STANDARD 606001-08



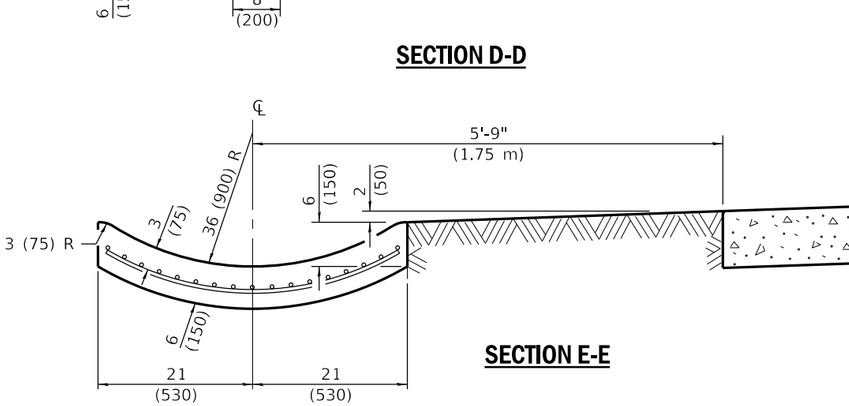
SECTION C-C



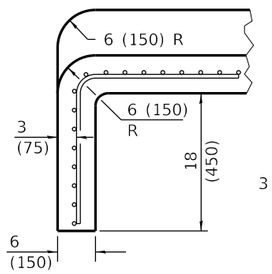
SECTION A-A



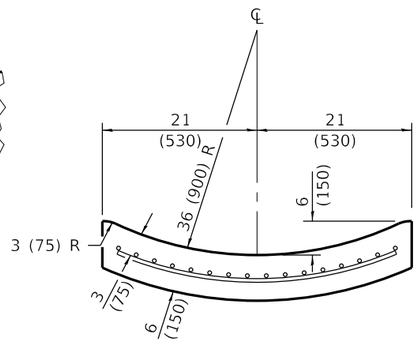
SECTION B-B



SECTION D-D



SECTION G-G



SECTION F-F

SECTION E-E

GENERAL NOTES

Tie bars shall be No. 6 (No. 19) at 36 (900) centers unless otherwise shown.

Gutter outlet shall be tied to the pavement in accordance with details for longitudinal construction joint shown on Standard 420001.

If the average grade of pavement for the distance from Section A-A to D-D exceeds 2%, this distance shall be increased 6' (1.8 m) for each 1% increase in grade.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

QUANTITIES

For Section A-A to E-E and curtain wall =

2.38 cu. yds. (1.82 m³) concrete for 9 (225) pav't.
2.41 cu. yds. (1.84 m³) concrete for 10 (250) pav't.

For Section F-F =

0.069 cu. yds. (0.17 m³) concrete per ft. (m)

STANDARD OUTLET

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2018
Maureen M. Addis
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

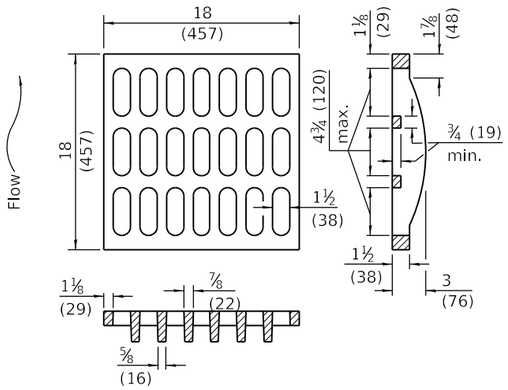
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Revised General Notes for
	tie bar spacing to 36 (900)
	cts.
4-1-16	Changed terminology to
	'welded wire reinforcement'.

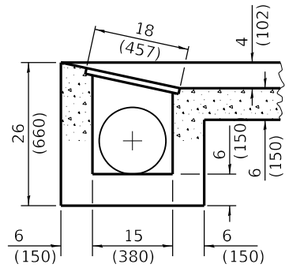
OUTLETS FOR CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER TYPE B-6.24 (B-15.60)

(Sheet 1 of 2)

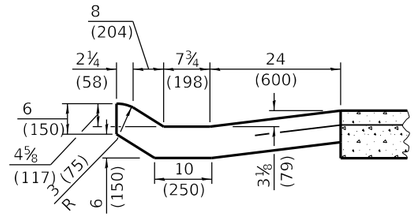
STANDARD 606006-04



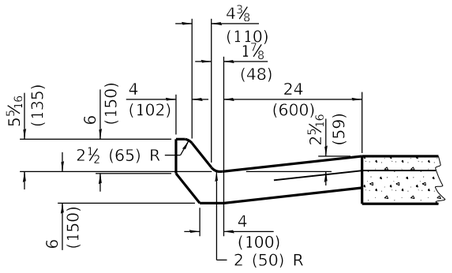
GRATE TYPE A



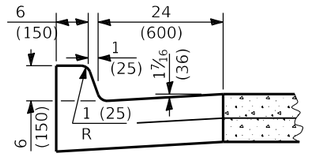
SECTION E-E



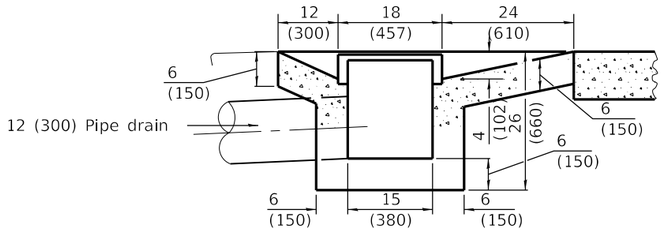
SECTION C-C



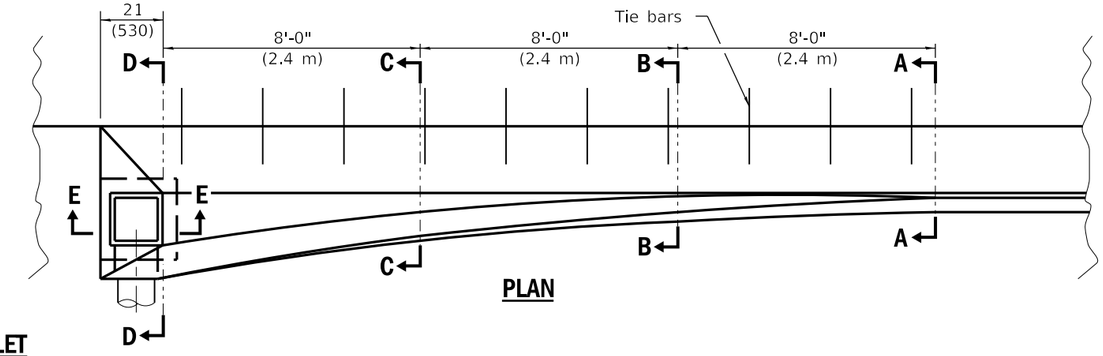
SECTION B-B



SECTION A-A



SECTION D-D



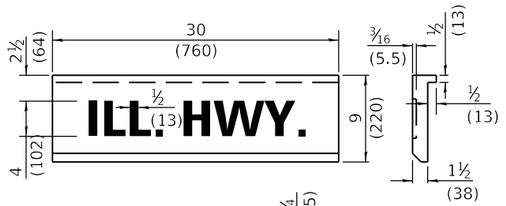
PLAN

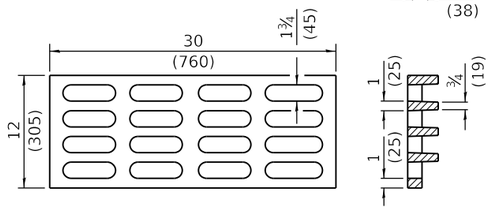
TYPE 1 OUTLET

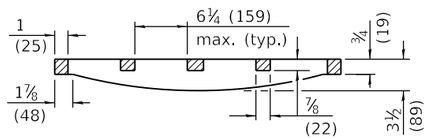
QUANTITIES

1.98 cu. yds. (1.51 m³) concrete for 9 (225) pav't.

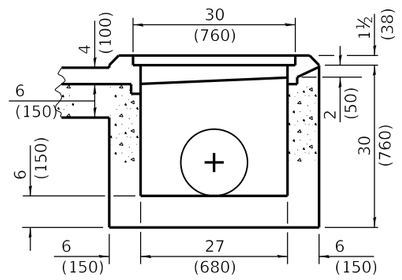
2.01 cu. yds. (1.54 m³) concrete for 10 (250) pav't.



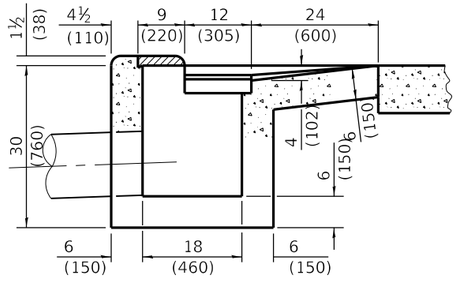




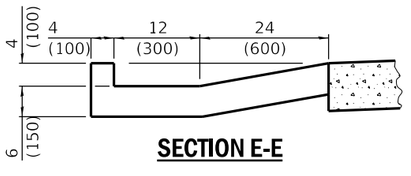
GRATE AND COVER TYPE 2B



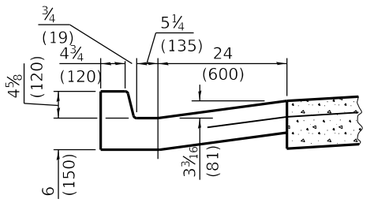
SECTION F-F



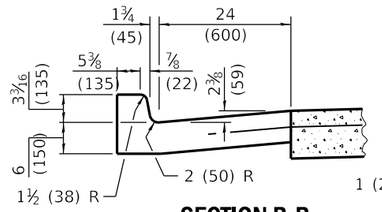
SECTION D-D



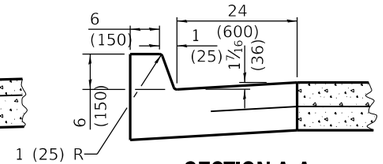
SECTION E-E



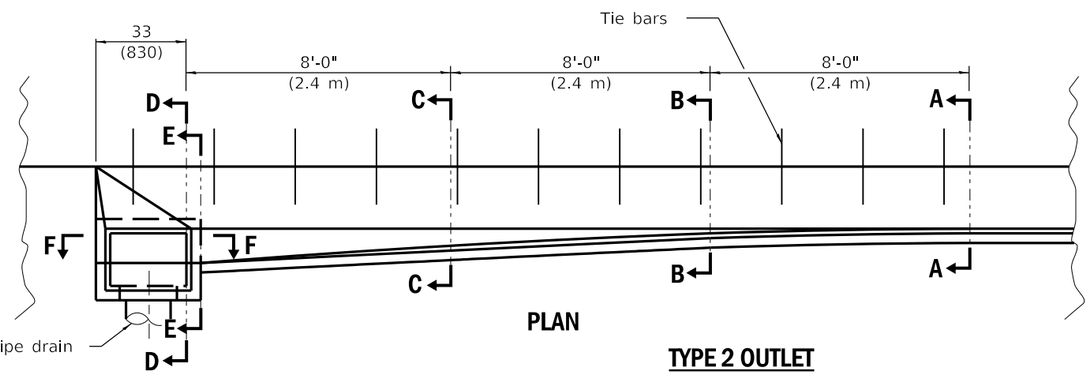
SECTION C-C



SECTION B-B



SECTION A-A



PLAN

TYPE 2 OUTLET

QUANTITIES

2.07 cu. yds. (1.58 m³) concrete for 9 (225) pav't.

2.07 cu. yds. (1.60 m³) concrete for 10 (250) pav't.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

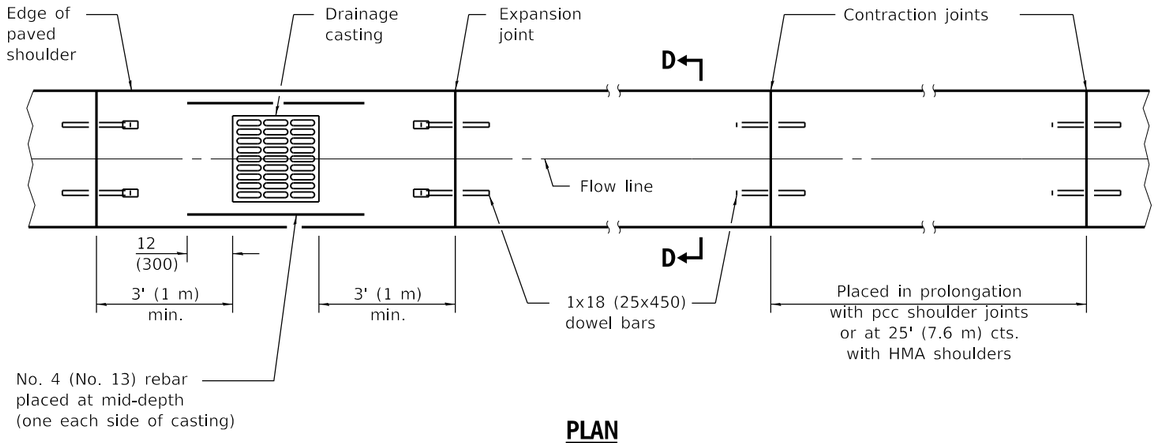
APPROVED January 1, 2018
Marcelin J. Baker
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-07

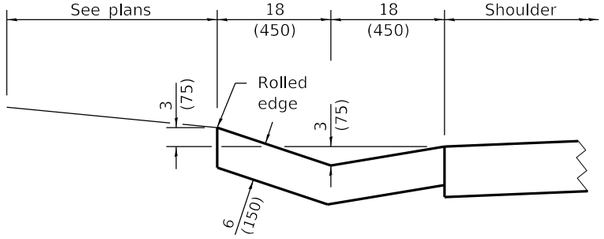
OUTLETS FOR CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER TYPE B-6.24 (B-15.60)

(Sheet 2 of 2)

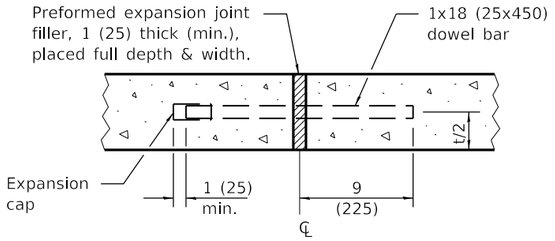
STANDARD 606006-04



PLAN

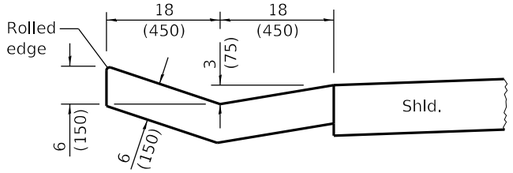


SECTION D-D

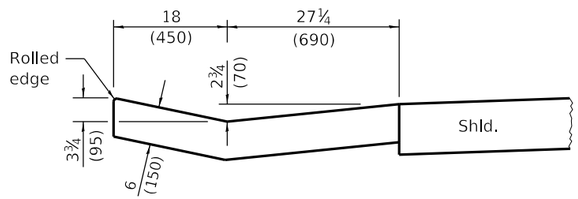


EXPANSION JOINT

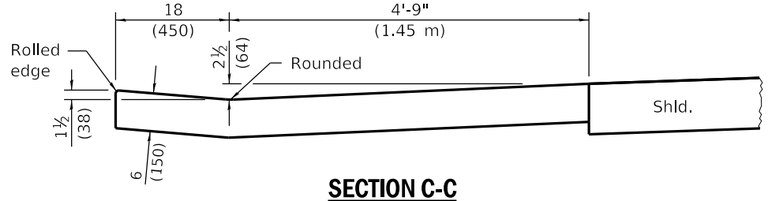
TYPE A GUTTER



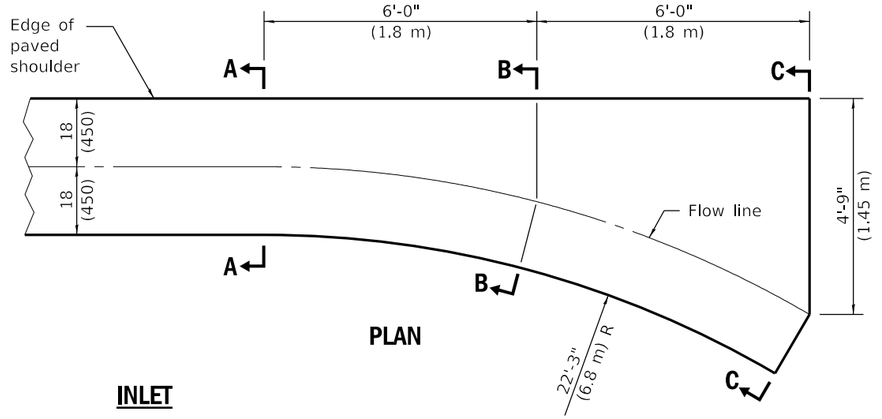
SECTION A-A



SECTION B-B



SECTION C-C



PLAN

INLET

QUANTITY OF CONCRETE
Section A-A to C-C
0.93 cu. yd. (0.71 m^3)

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 1-6-17

DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Changed terminology to
	'welded wire reinforcement'.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric). Changed
	radii, adjusted qty's.

TYPE A GUTTER (INLET, OUTLET & ENTRANCE)

(Sheet 1 of 3)

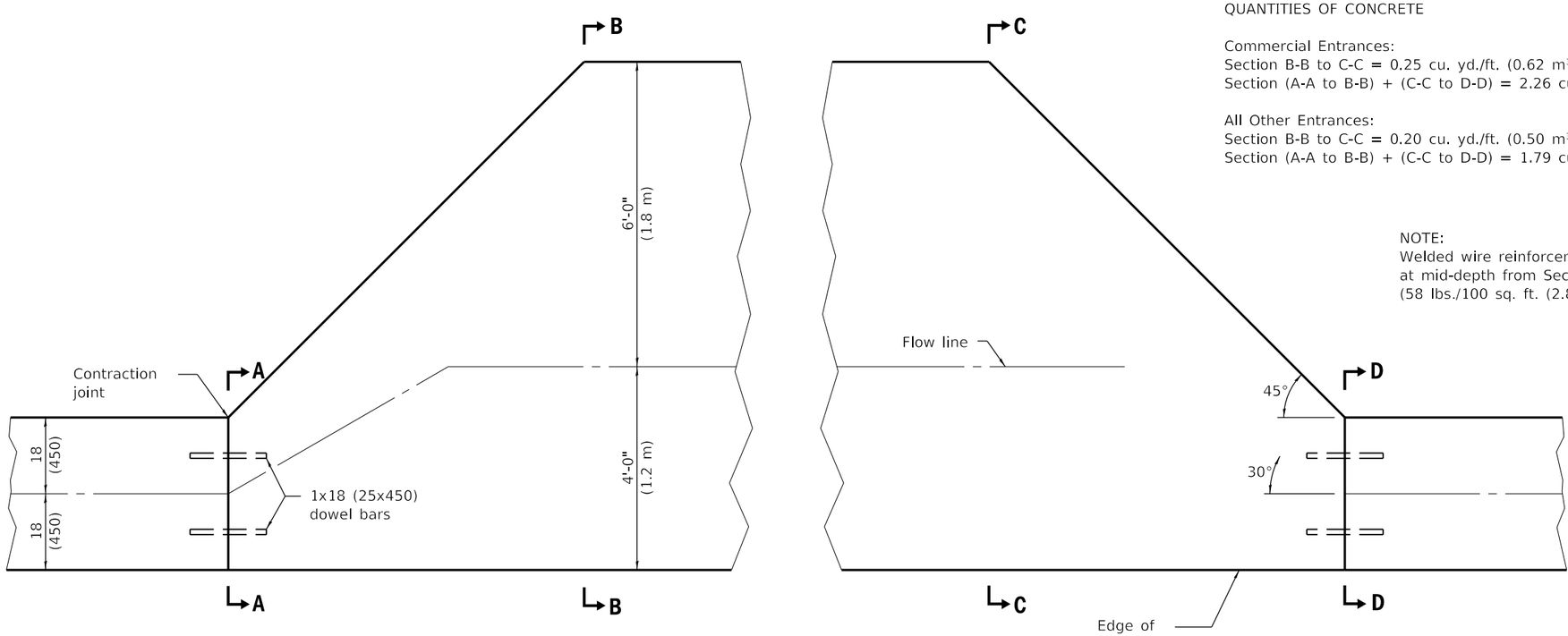
STANDARD 606101-05

QUANTITIES OF CONCRETE

Commercial Entrances:
Section B-B to C-C = 0.25 cu. yd./ft. (0.62 m^3/m).
Section (A-A to B-B) + (C-C to D-D) = 2.26 cu. yd. (1.73 m^3).

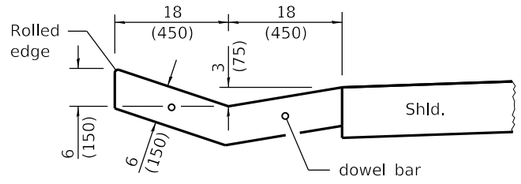
All Other Entrances:
Section B-B to C-C = 0.20 cu. yd./ft. (0.50 m^3/m).
Section (A-A to B-B) + (C-C to D-D) = 1.79 cu. yd. (1.37 m^3).

NOTE:
Welded wire reinforcement shall be installed at mid-depth from Section A-A to D-D.
(58 lbs./100 sq. ft. (2.83 kg/m^2))

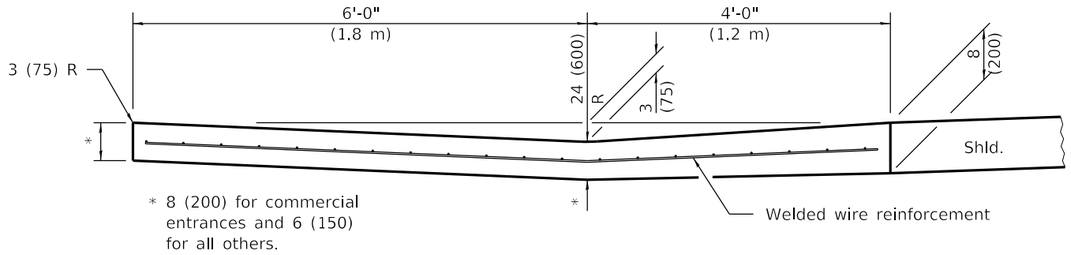


PLAN

ENTRANCE



SECTIONS A-A & D-D



SECTIONS B-B & C-C

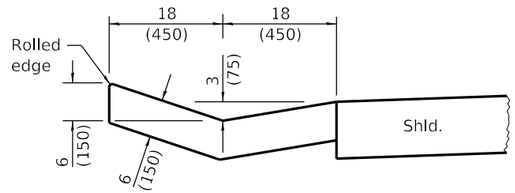
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

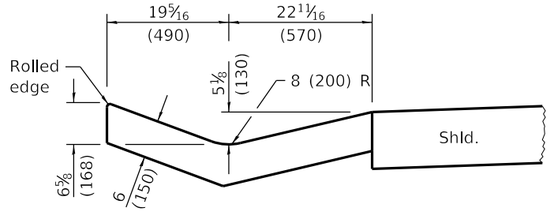
ISSUED 1-1-97

TYPE A GUTTER (INLET, OUTLET & ENTRANCE)

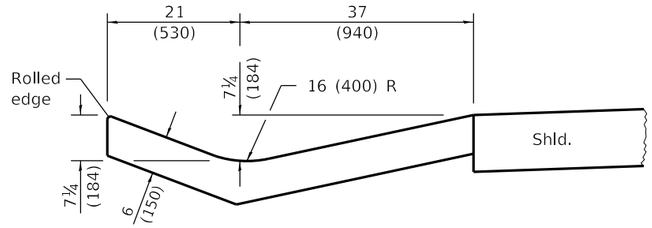
STANDARD 606101-05



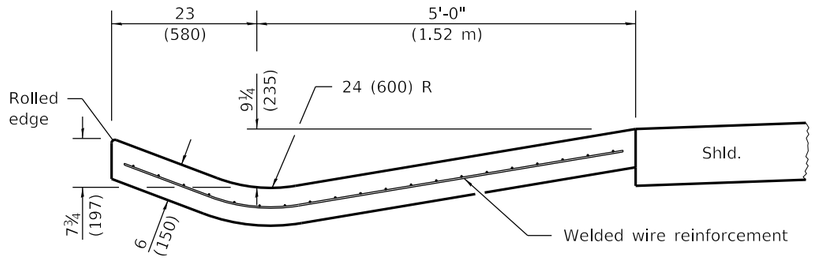
SECTION A-A



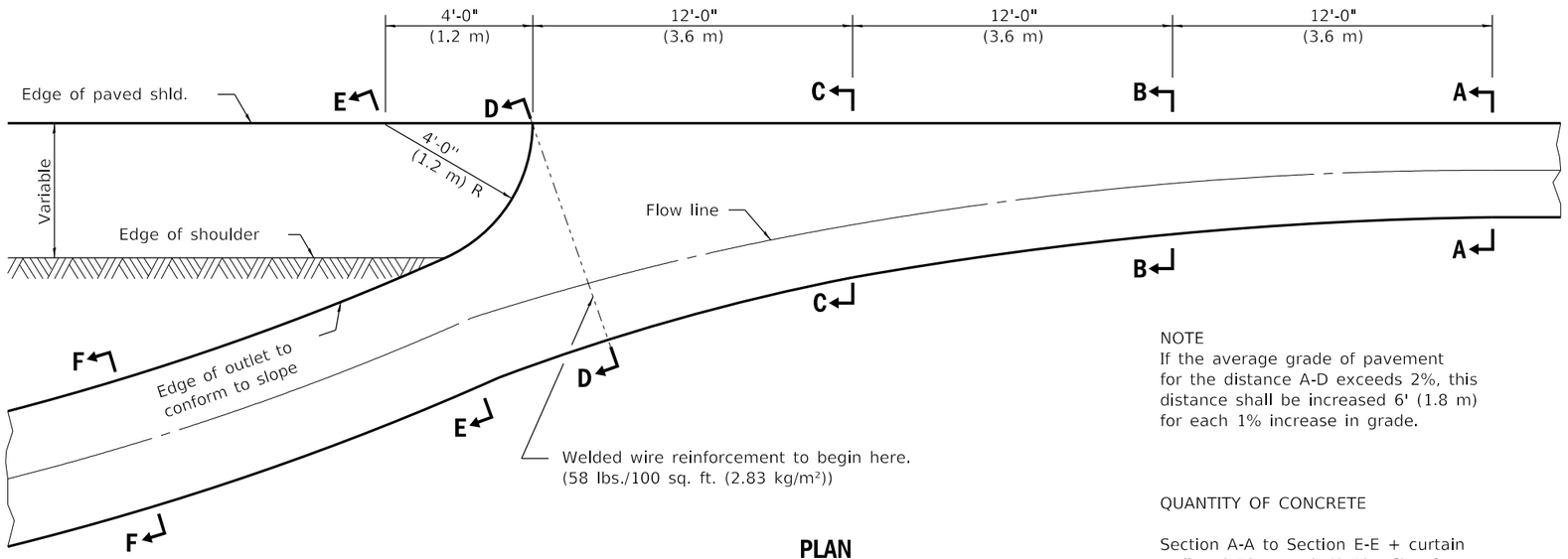
SECTION B-B



SECTION C-C



SECTION D-D



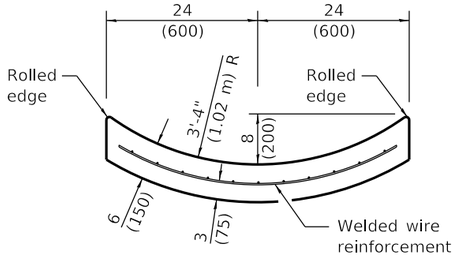
PLAN

OUTLET

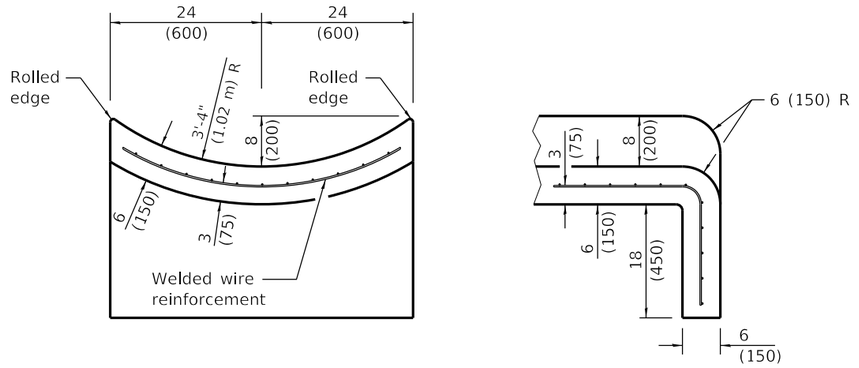
NOTE
If the average grade of pavement for the distance A-D exceeds 2%, this distance shall be increased 6' (1.8 m) for each 1% increase in grade.

QUANTITY OF CONCRETE

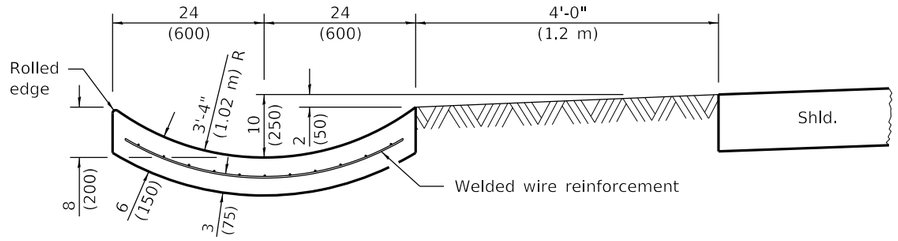
Section A-A to Section E-E + curtain wall = 3.53 cu. yd. (2.70 m³) of concrete.
Section F-F = 0.079 cu. yd./ft. (0.2 m³/m).



SECTION F-F



SECTIONS AT END OF OUTLET



SECTION E-E

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

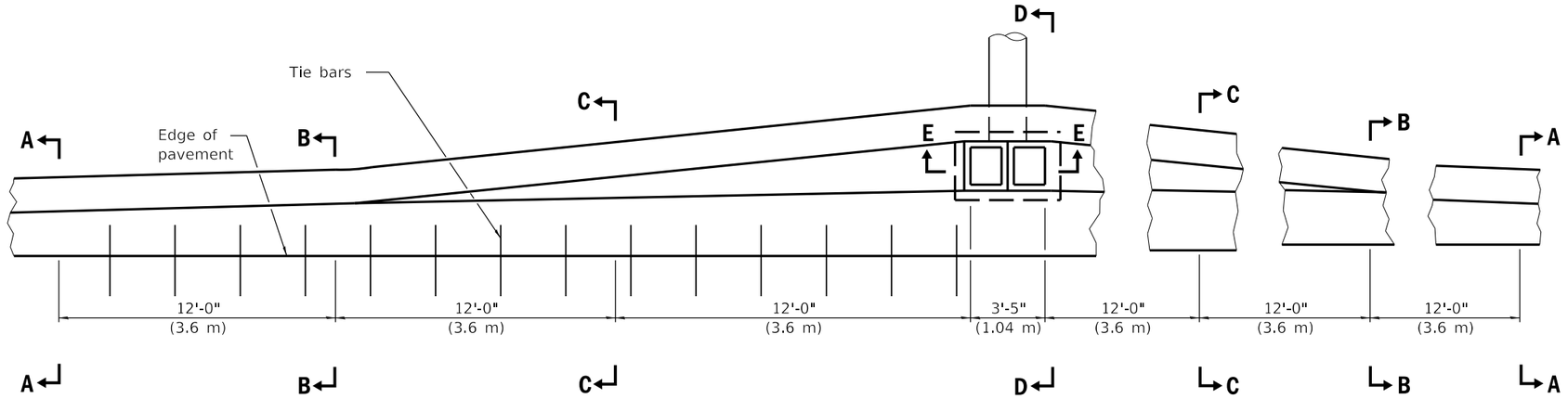
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

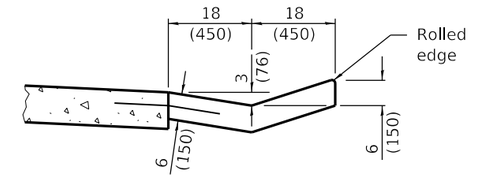
TYPE A GUTTER (INLET, OUTLET & ENTRANCE)

(Sheet 3 of 3)

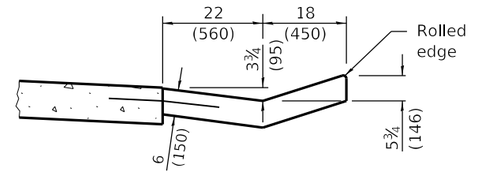
STANDARD 606101-05



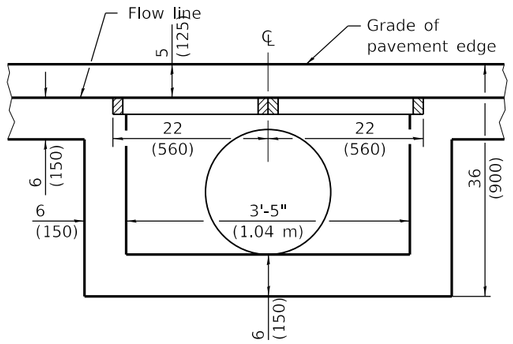
PLAN-DOUBLE OUTLET



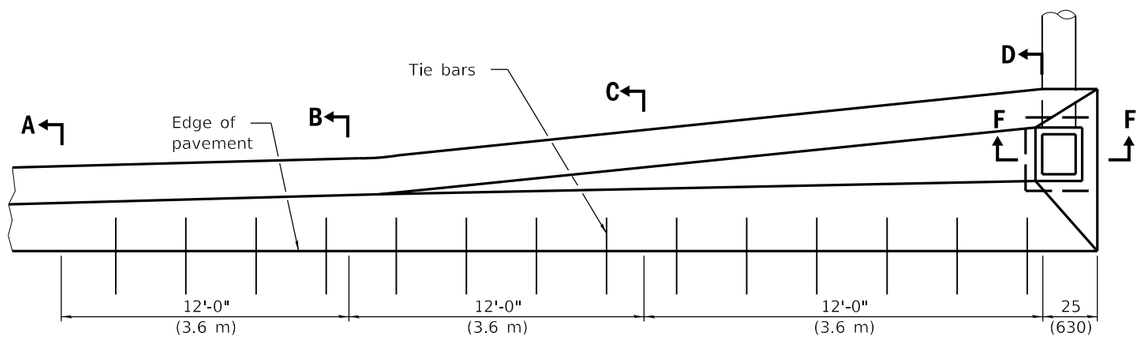
SECTION A-A



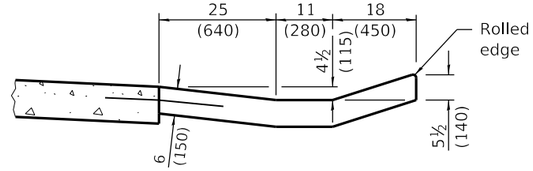
SECTION B-B



SECTION E-E



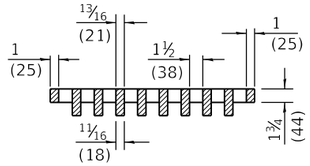
PLAN-SINGLE OUTLET

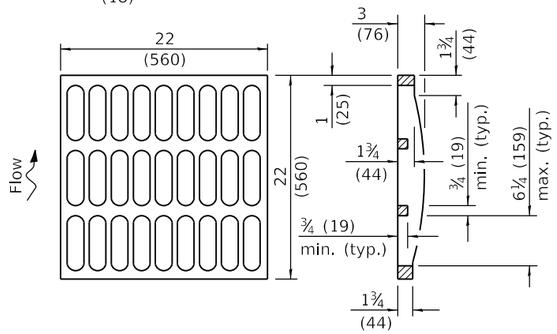


SECTION C-C

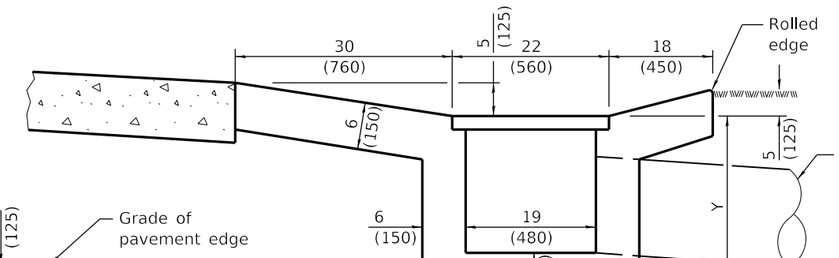
QUANTITIES

Material	Single	Double
Concrete - cu. yd. (m^3)	3.3 (2.5)	6.5 (5)
Cast Iron Grate - Ea.	1	2
Pipe Drain - Dia. in. (mm)	15 (375)	18 (450)



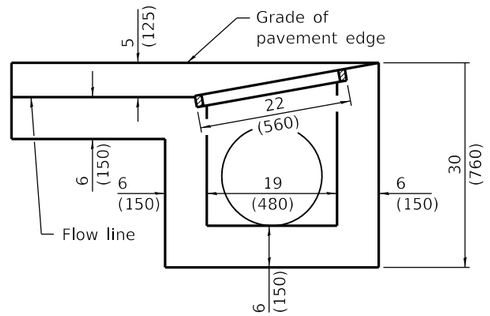


GRATE TYPE A



SECTION D-D

Single - Y = 25 (635)
Double - Y = 31 (775)



SECTION F-F

GENERAL NOTES

The gutter outlet shall be tied to the pavement in accordance with details for longitudinal construction joint shown on Standard 420001.

Tie bars shall be No. 6 (No. 19) at 36 (900) centers unless otherwise shown.

If the average grade of pavement for the distance A-D exceeds 2%, this distance shall be increased 6' (1.8 m) for each 1% increase in grade.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

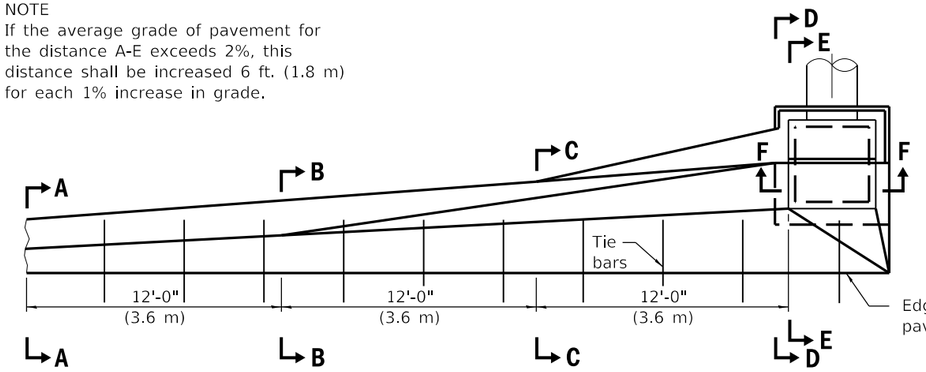
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Revised General Notes for
	tie bar spacing of 36 (900)
	cts.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

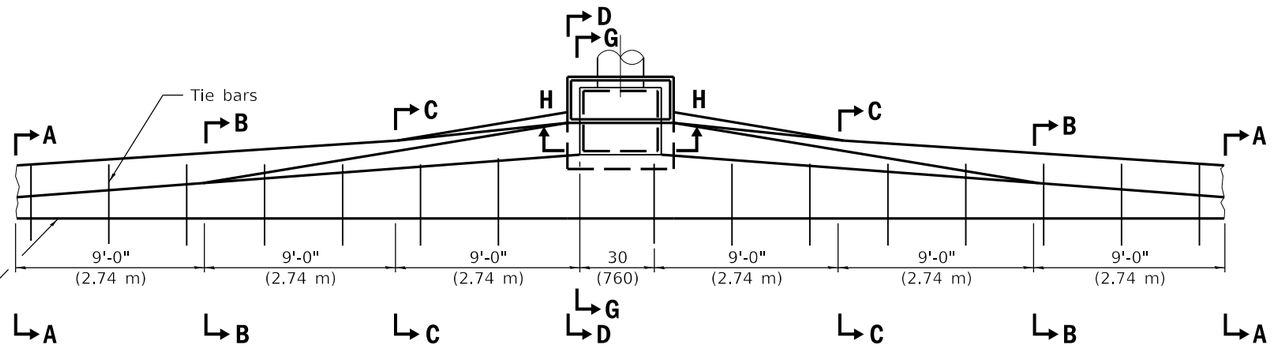
OUTLET TYPE 1 FOR TYPE A GUTTER

STANDARD 606106-05

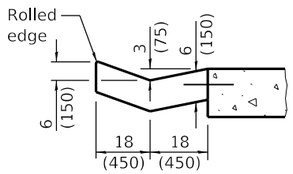
NOTE
If the average grade of pavement for the distance A-E exceeds 2%, this distance shall be increased 6 ft. (1.8 m) for each 1% increase in grade.



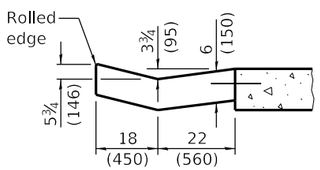
PLAN - SINGLE OUTLET



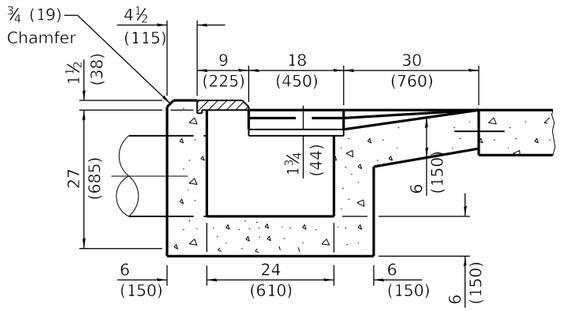
PLAN - DOUBLE OUTLET



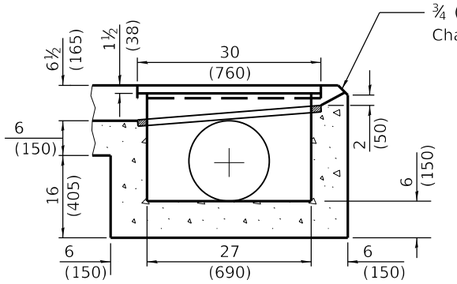
SECTION A-A



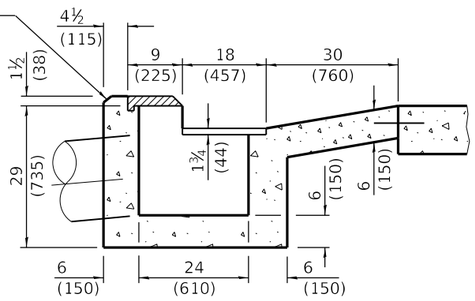
SECTION B-B



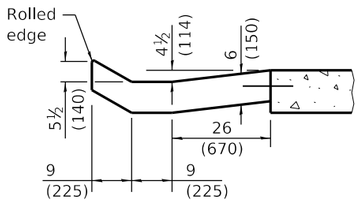
SECTION E-E



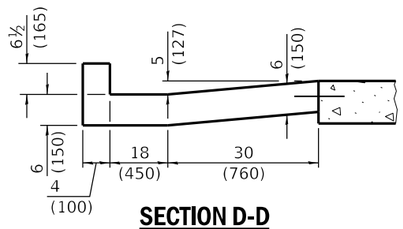
SECTION F-F



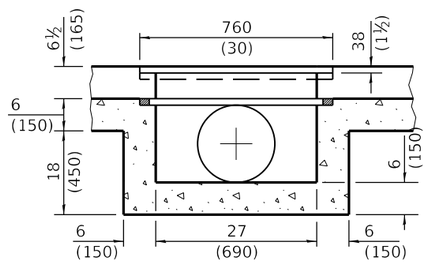
SECTION G-G



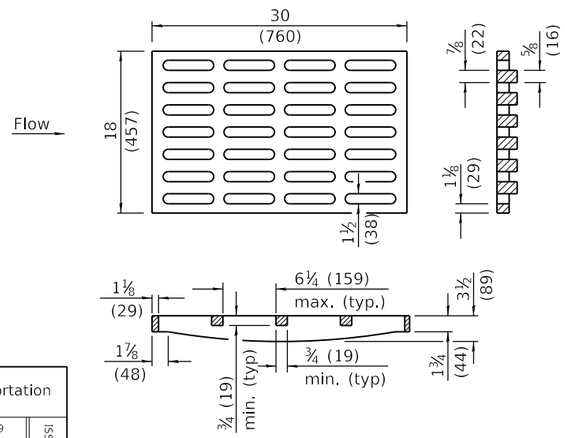
SECTION C-C



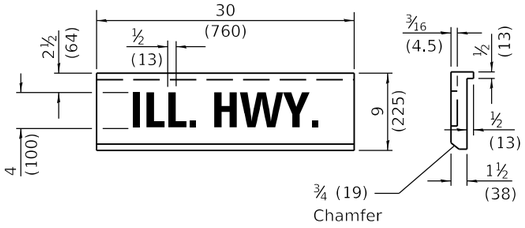
SECTION D-D



SECTION H-H



GRATE AND COVER TYPE 2A



QUANTITIES

Material	Single	Double
Concrete - cu. yd. (m^3)	3.07 (2.35)	4.33 (3.31)
Cast Iron Grate - Ea.	1	1
Cast Iron Cover - Ea.	1	1
Pipe Drain - Dia. in. (mm)	15 (375)	18 (450)

GENERAL NOTES

The gutter outlet shall be tied to the pavement in accordance with details for longitudinal construction joint shown on Standard 420001.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

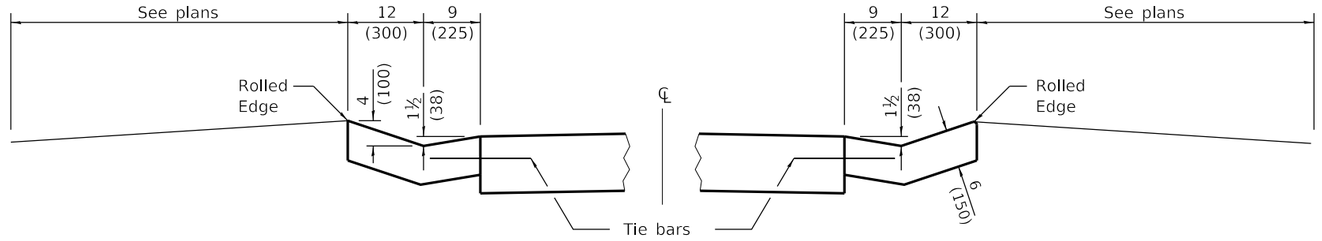
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 1-1-09

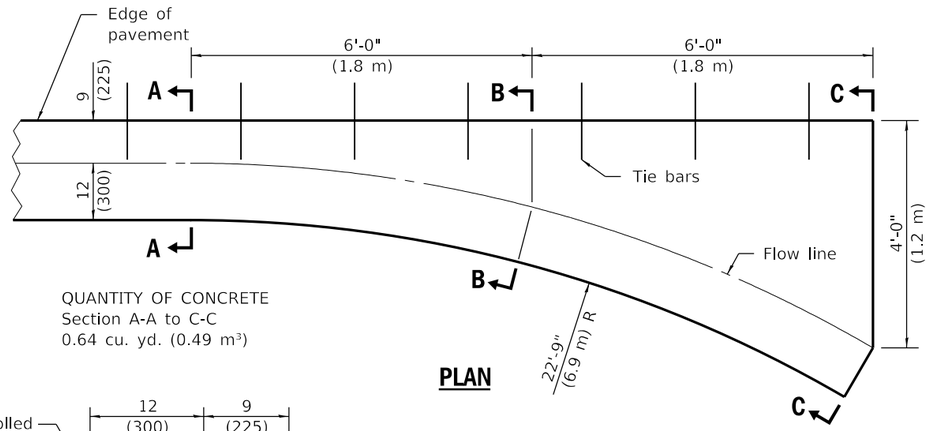
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Removed weight
	of grate and cover.

OUTLETS TYPE 2 FOR TYPE A GUTTER

STANDARD 606111-03

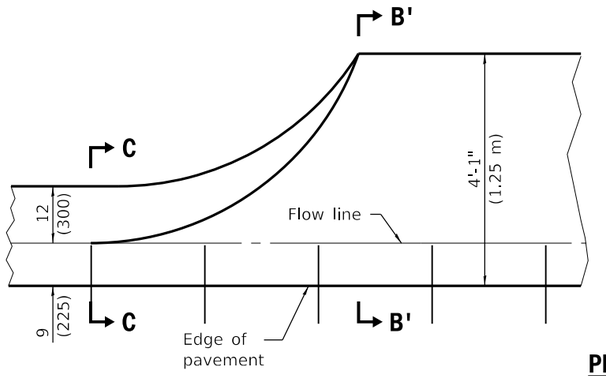


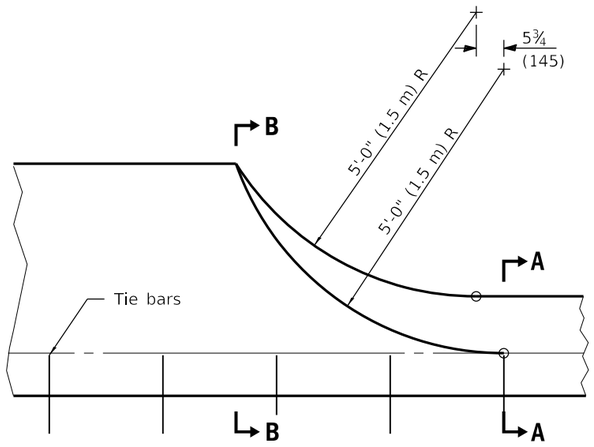
TYPE B GUTTER



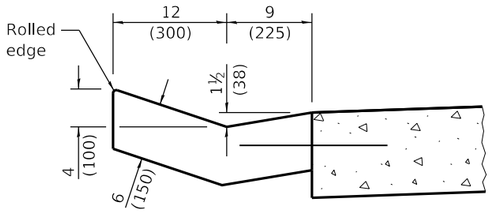
QUANTITY OF CONCRETE
Section A-A to C-C
0.64 cu. yd. (0.49 m³)

PLAN

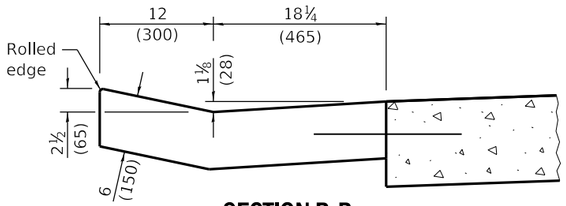




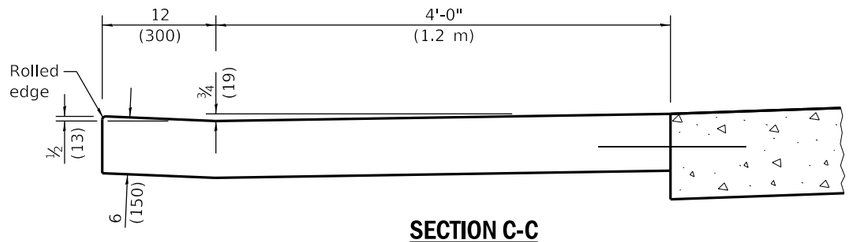
PLAN



SECTION A-A

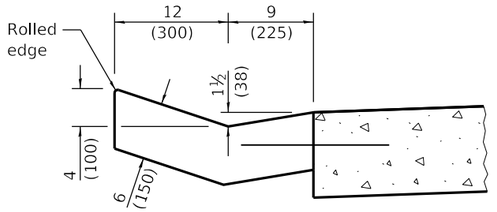


SECTION B-B

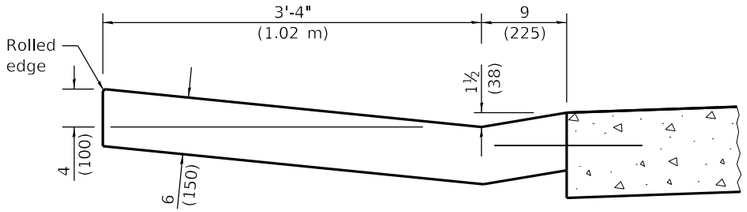


SECTION C-C

INLET



SECTIONS A-A & C-C



SECTIONS B-B & B'-B'

ENTRANCE

QUANTITY OF CONCRETE
Section B'-B' to B-B = 0.076 cu. yd./ft. (0.19 m³/m)
Section (C-C to B'-B') + (B-B to A-A) = 0.44 cu. yd. (0.34 m³)

GENERAL NOTES

Gutter, gutter inlet, gutter outlet and gutter entrance shall be tied to the pavement in accordance with details for longitudinal construction joint shown on Standard 420001.

Two 1-1/4 x 18 (32 x 450) dowel bars shall be installed in all joints when the gutter is constructed adjacent to flexible pavement.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2018
Marcia M. Beck
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

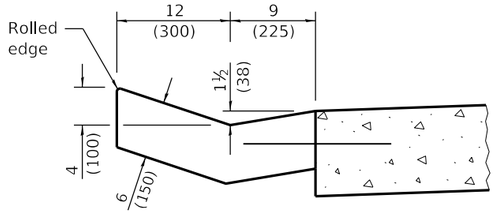
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Deleted first General Note
	to avoid conflict with second
	General Note.
4-1-16	Changed terminology to
	'welded wire reinforcement'.

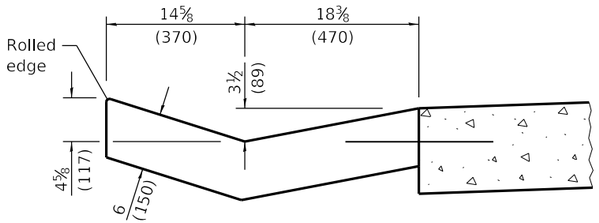
TYPE B GUTTER (INLET, OUTLET & ENTRANCE)

(Sheet 1 of 2)

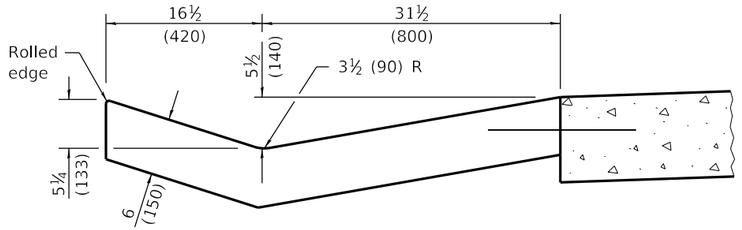
STANDARD 606201-04



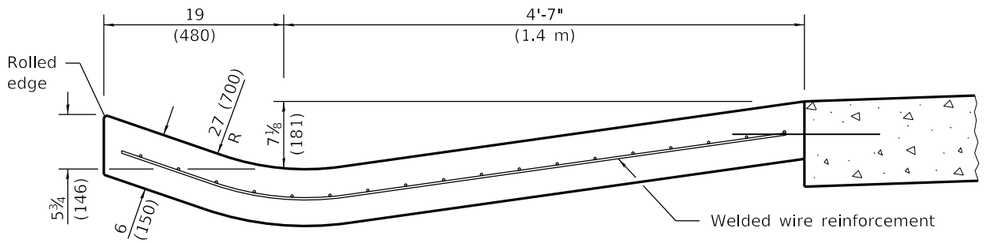
SECTION A-A



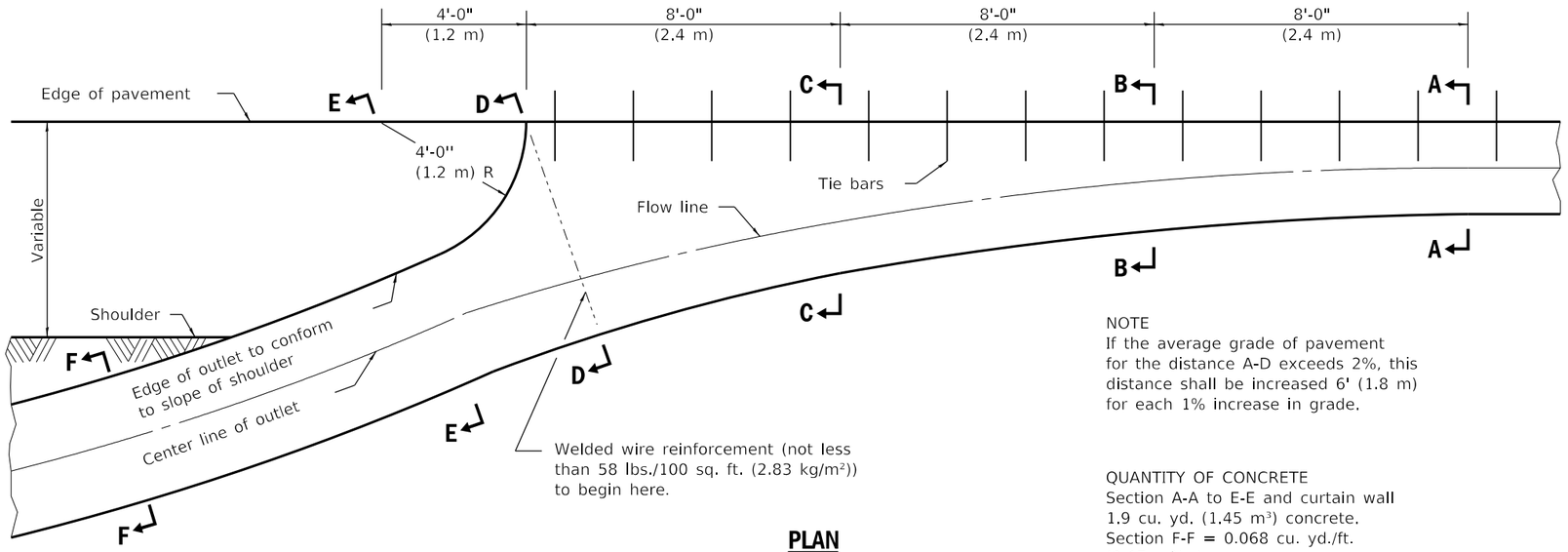
SECTION B-B



SECTION C-C



SECTION D-D

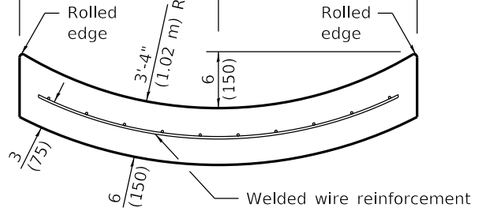


PLAN

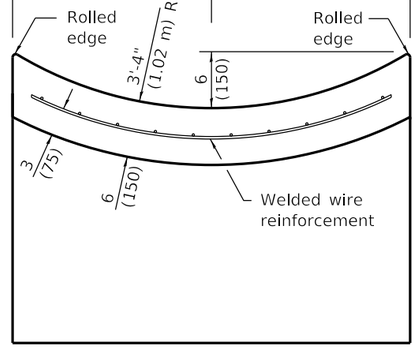
NOTE
If the average grade of pavement for the distance A-D exceeds 2%, this distance shall be increased 6' (1.8 m) for each 1% increase in grade.

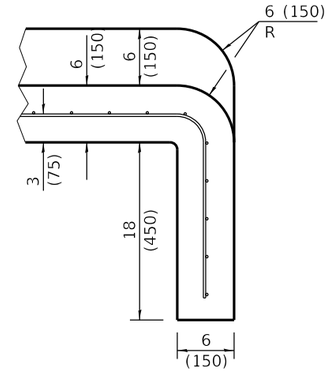
QUANTITY OF CONCRETE
Section A-A to E-E and curtain wall 1.9 cu. yd. (1.45 m³) concrete.
Section F-F = 0.068 cu. yd./ft. (0.17 m³/m).

OUTLET

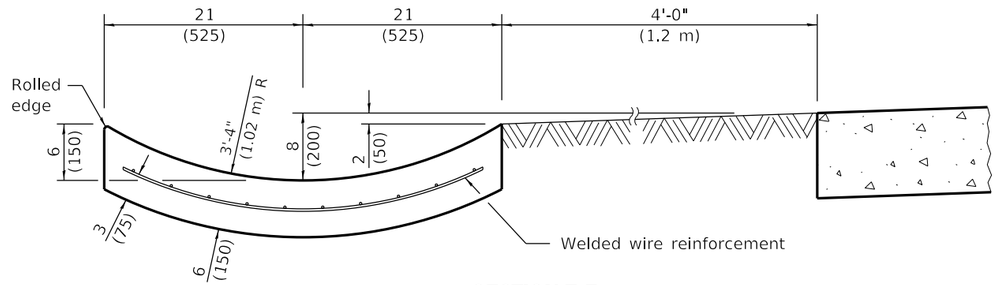


SECTION F-F





SECTIONS AT END OF OUTLET



SECTION E-E

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

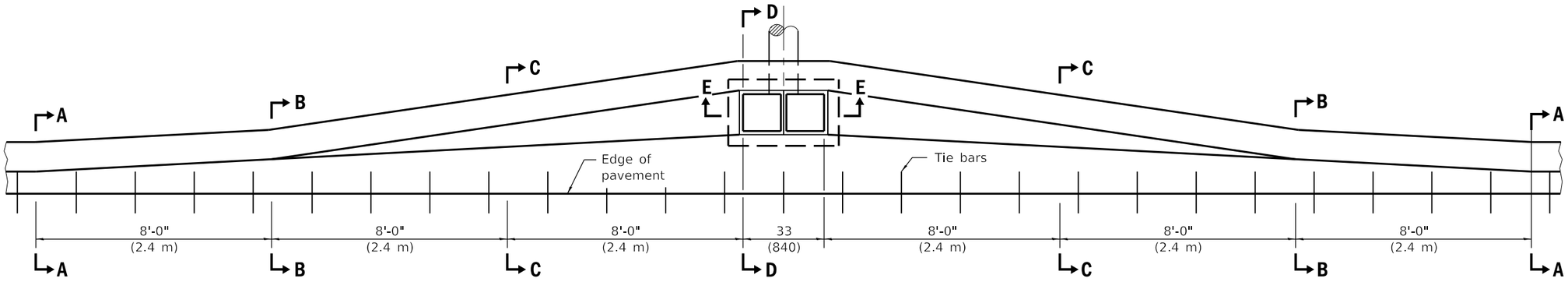
APPROVED January 1, 2018
Marcelin Baber
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-07

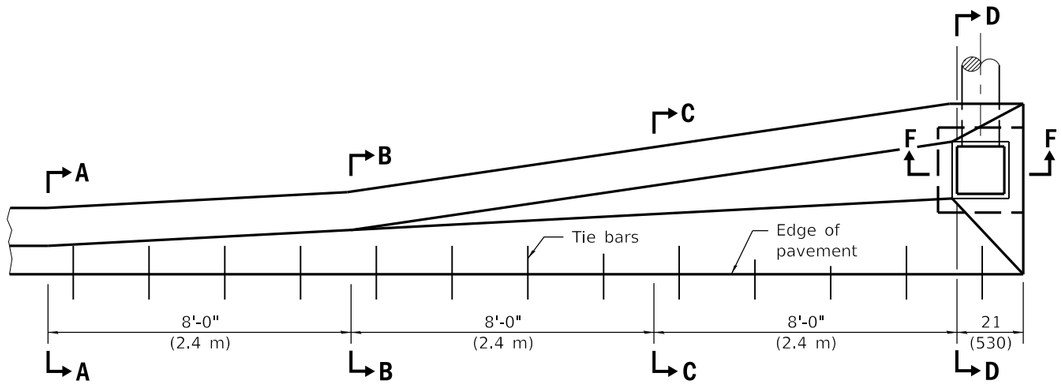
TYPE B GUTTER
(INLET, OUTLET & ENTRANCE)

(Sheet 2 of 2)

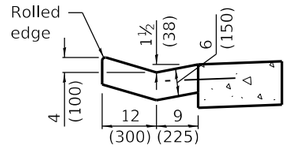
STANDARD 606201-04



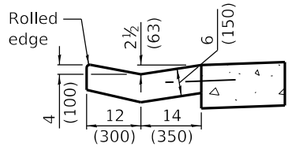
PLAN - DOUBLE OUTLET



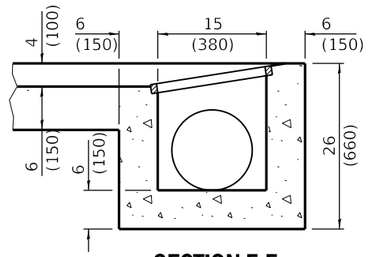
PLAN - SINGLE OUTLET



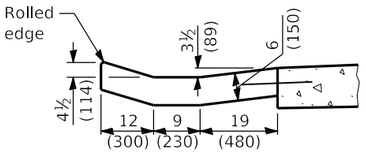
SECTION A-A



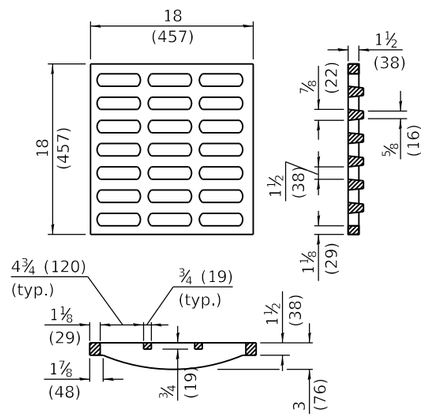
SECTION B-B



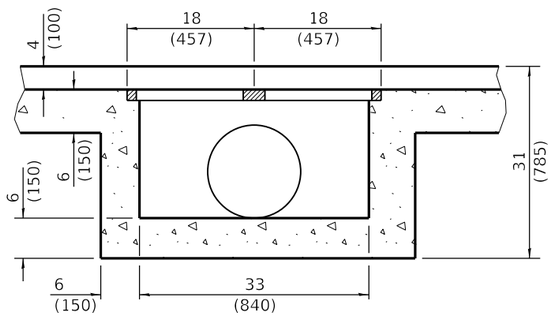
SECTION F-F



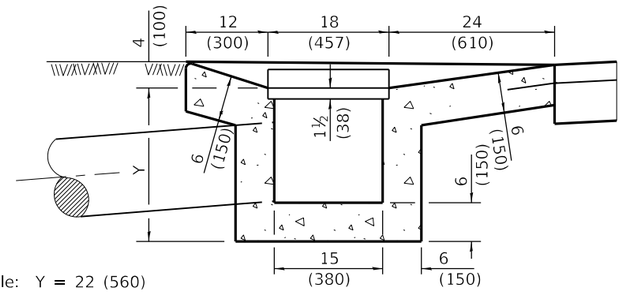
SECTION C-C



GRATE TYPE B



SECTION E-E



Single: Y = 22 (560)
Double: Y = 27 (685)

SECTION D-D

QUANTITIES

Material	Single	Double
Concrete - cu. yd. (m^3)	1.7 (1.3)	3.1 (2.4)
Cast Iron Grate - Ea.	1	2
Pipe Drain - Dia. in (mm)	12 (300)	15 (375)

GENERAL NOTES

The gutter outlet shall be tied to the pavement in accordance with details for longitudinal construction joint shown on Standard 420001.

If the average grade of the pavement for the distance A-D exceeds 2%, this distance shall be increased 6'-0" (1.8 m) for each 1% increase in grade.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

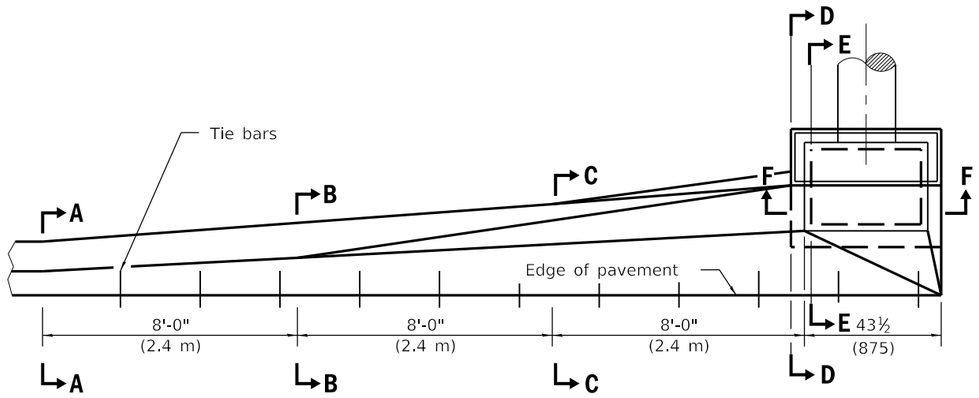
PASSED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
Michael Brand
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

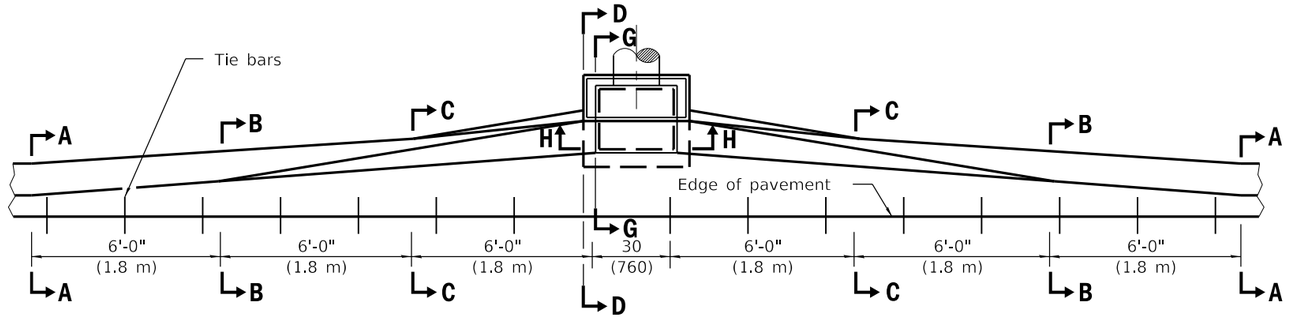
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Deleted second General Note
	to avoid conflict with first
	General Note.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

OUTLET TYPE 1 FOR TYPE B GUTTER

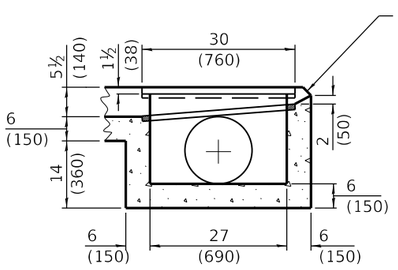
STANDARD 606206-04



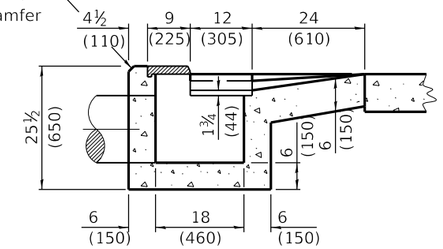
PLAN - SINGLE OUTLET



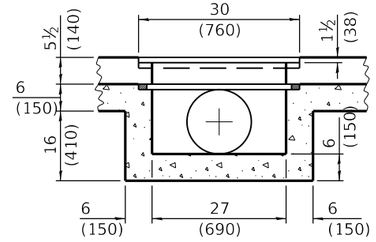
PLAN - DOUBLE OUTLET



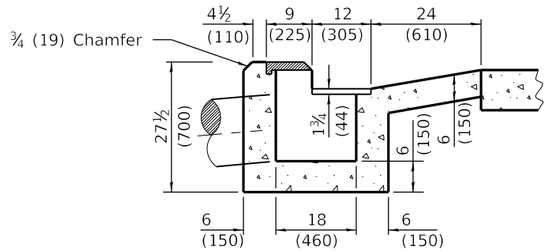
SECTION F-F



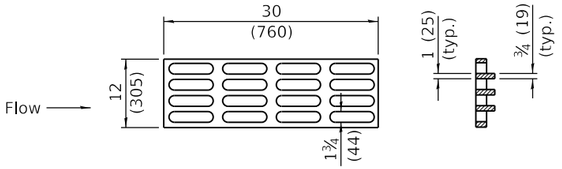
SECTION E-E

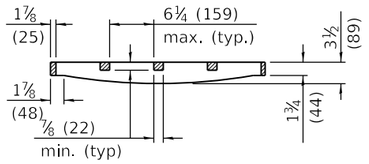


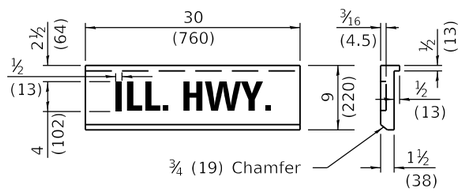
SECTION H-H



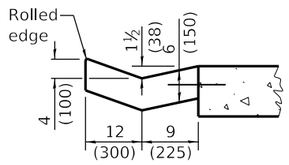
SECTION G-G



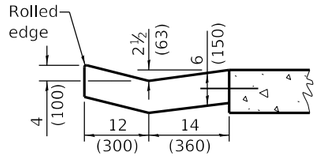




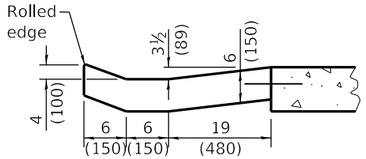
GRATE AND COVER TYPE 2B



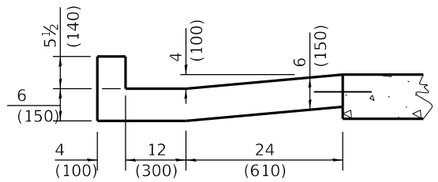
SECTION A-A



SECTION B-B



SECTION C-C



SECTION D-D

QUANTITIES

Material	Single	Double
Concrete - cu. yd. (m^3)	1.62 (1.24)	2.18 (1.67)
Cast Iron Grate - Ea.	1	1
Cast Iron Cover - Ea.	1	1
Pipe Drain - Dia. in. (mm)	12 (300)	15 (375)

GENERAL NOTES

If the average grade of pavement for the distance A-E exceeds 2 percent, this distance shall be increased 6 ft. (1.8 m) for each 1 percent increase in grade.

The gutter outlet shall be tied to the pavement in accordance with details for longitudinal construction joint shown on Standard 420001.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

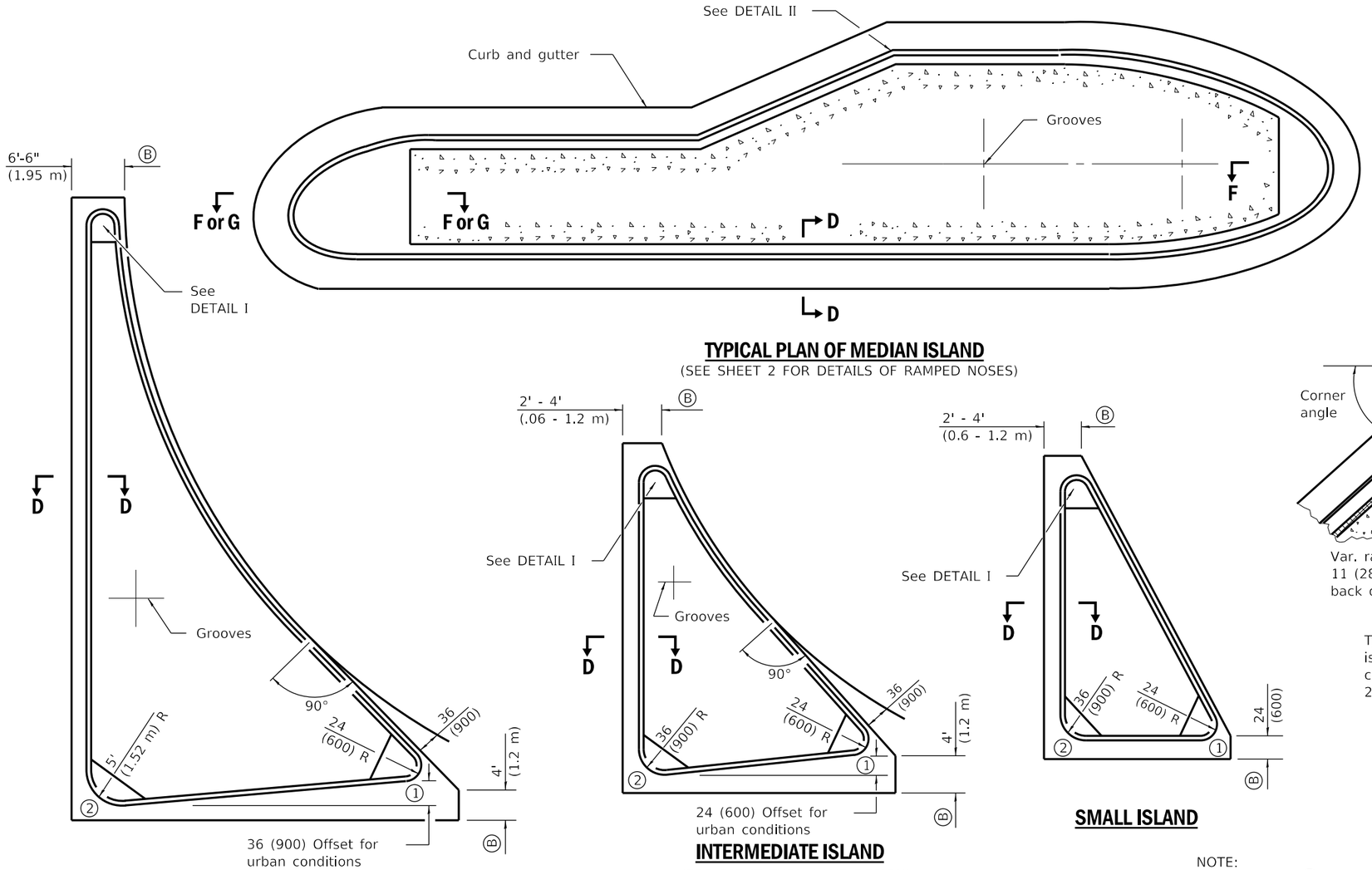
APPROVED January 1, 2018
Maureen M. Addis
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Revised tie bar notes to
	be consistent with other
	gutter Highway Standards.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

OUTLETS TYPE 2 FOR TYPE B GUTTER

STANDARD 606211-04



TYPICAL PLAN OF MEDIAN ISLAND

(SEE SHEET 2 FOR DETAILS OF RAMPED NOSES)

LARGE ISLAND

(FREE FLOW DESIGN)

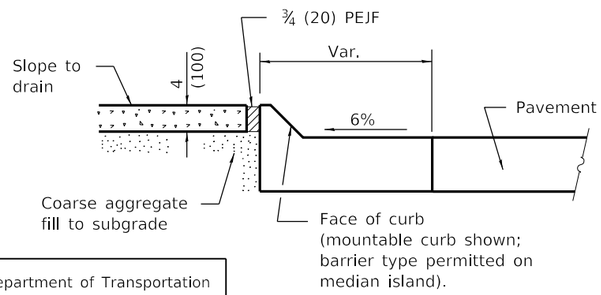
INTERMEDIATE ISLAND

(FOR RIGHT TURN LANE DESIGN)

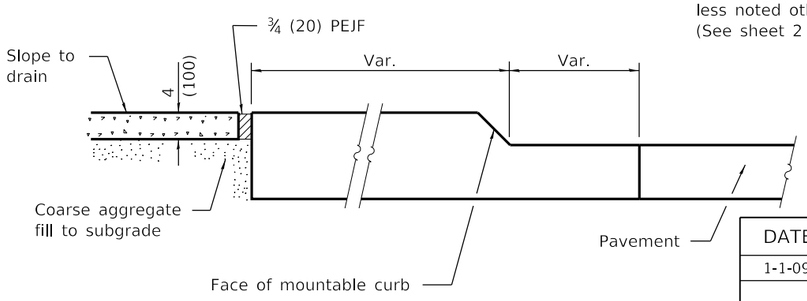
SMALL ISLAND

TYPICAL PLANS OF CORNER ISLANDS

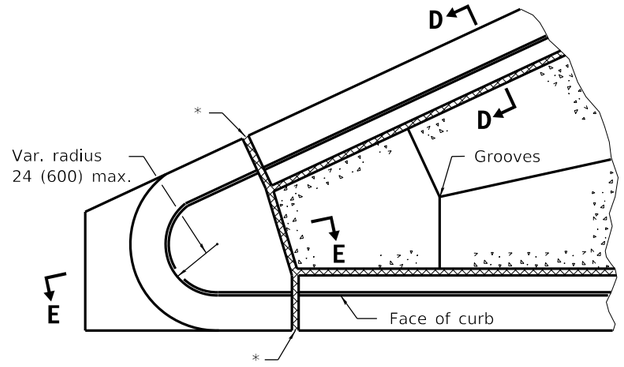
(SEE SHEET 2 FOR DETAILS OF RAMPED NOSES)



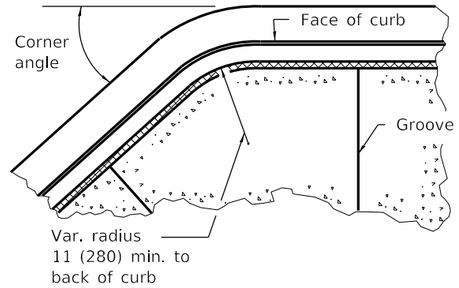
SECTION D-D



SECTION E-E



DETAIL I



DETAIL II

Typical detail when corner angle is less than 90° and for other corners with radius greater than 24 (600).

NOTE:
The blockouts (B) for the islands shall be extended so that the termination will line up with proposed or existing pavement joint.

Noses (1) and (2) shall be ramped unless noted otherwise on the plans. (See sheet 2 for length)

GENERAL NOTES

PEJF = Preformed expansion joint filler.

Median layout and radii shall be as shown on the plans.

Keyed longitudinal construction joints shall be constructed without tie bars.

See Standard 420001 and 606001 for details not shown.

* ¾ (20) PEJF conforming to the full cross section of the curb, gutter and median surface.

X = PCC base course plus HMA thickness.

t = Pavement or pcc base course thickness.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

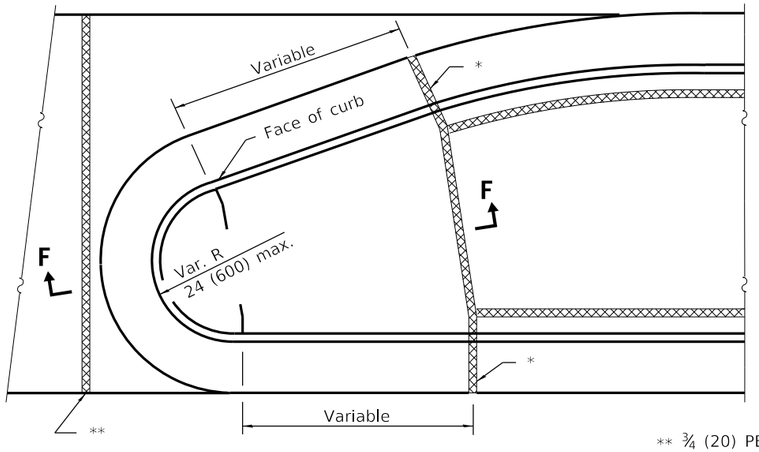
ISSUED 1-1-97

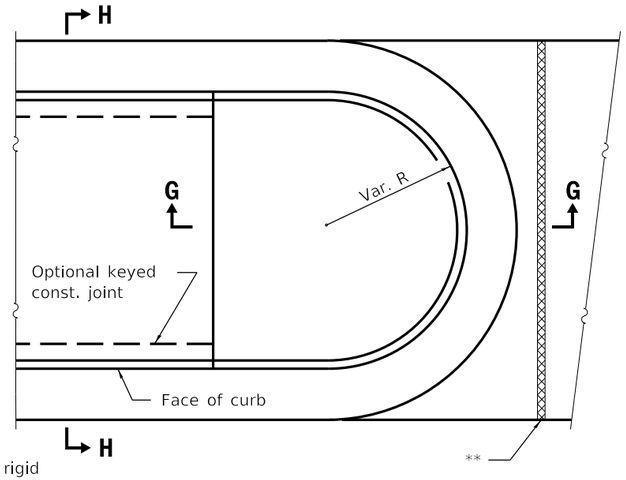
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Switched to Hot-Mix
	Asphalt (HMA)
	terminology.

PC CONCRETE ISLANDS AND MEDIANS

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 606301-04





** ¾ (20) PEJF between rigid pavement and median end. Align with joint in adjacent pavement.

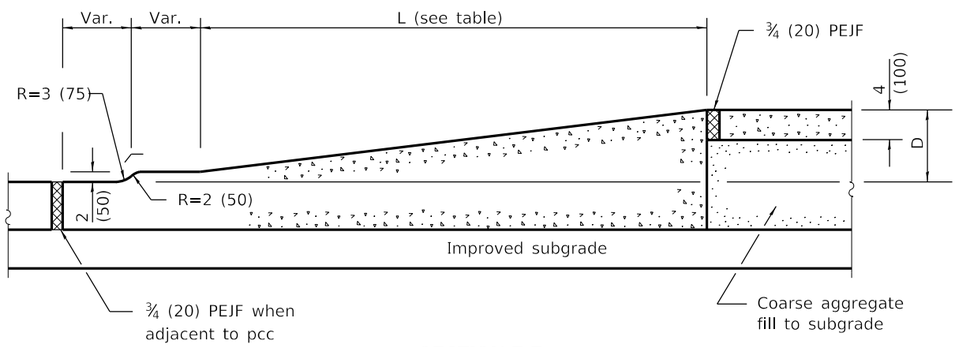
TABLE OF DIMENSIONS					
TYPE SB MEDIANS					
TYPE	A	B	C	D	R_1
SB-6.06 (SB-15.15)	6 (150)	1 (25)	6 (150)	6 (150)	1 (25)
SB-6.12 (SB-15.30	12 (300)	1 (25)	6 (150)	6 (150)	1 (25)
SB-6.18 (SB-15.45)	18 (450)	1 (25)	6 (150)	6 (150)	1 (25)
SB-6.24 (SB-15.60)	24 (600)	1 (25)	6 (150)	6 (150)	1 (25)
SB-9.06 (SB-22.15)	6 (150)	2 (50)	5 (125)	9 (225)	1 (25)
SB-9.12 (SB-22.30)	12 (300)	2 (50)	5 (125)	9 (225)	1 (25)
SB-9.18 (SB-22.45)	18 (450)	2 (50)	5 (125)	9 (225)	1 (25)
SB-9.24 (SB-22.60)	24 (600)	2 (50)	5 (125)	9 (225)	1 (25)

TABLE OF DIMENSIONS					
TYPE M AND SM MEDIANS					
TYPE	A	B	C	D	R_1
M-2.06 (M-5.15)	6 (150)	2 (50)	4 (100)	2 (50)	2 (50)
M-2.12 (M-5.30)	12 (300)	2 (50)	4 (100)	2 (50)	2 (50)
SM-4.06 (SM-10.15)	6 (150)	4 (100)	3 (75)	4 (100)	3 (75)
SM-4.12 (SM-10.30)	12 (300)	4 (100)	3 (75)	4 (100)	3 (75)
SM-4.18 (SM-10.45)	18 (450)	4 (100)	3 (75)	4 (100)	3 (75)
SM-4.24 (SM-10.60)	24 (600)	4 (100)	3 (75)	4 (100)	3 (75)
SM-6.06 (SM-15.15)	6 (150)	6 (150)	2 (50)	6 (150)	2 (50)
SM-6.12 (SM-15.30)	12 (300)	6 (150)	2 (50)	6 (150)	2 (50)
SM-6.18 (SM-15.45)	18 (450)	6 (150)	2 (50)	6 (150)	2 (50)
SM-6.24 (SM-15.60)	24 (600)	6 (150)	2 (50)	6 (150)	2 (50)

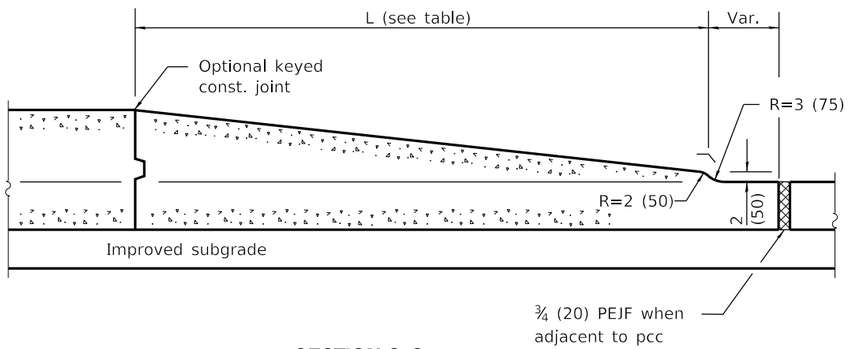
TYPE P MEDIAN SURFACE

SOLID MEDIAN

PLAN
(RAMPED NOSES)

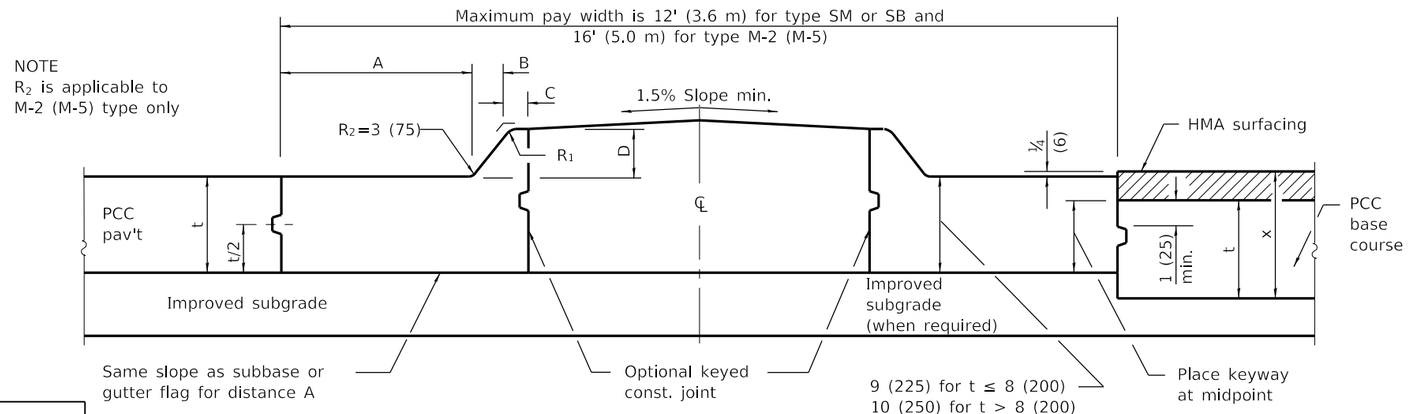


SECTION F-F



SECTION G-G

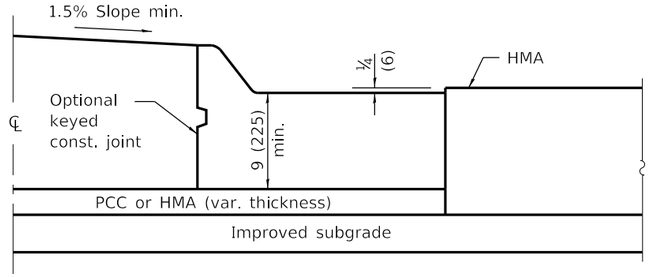
TABLE OF RAMPED NOSE LENGTHS	
TYPE OF NOSE	L
Median	6' (1.8 m)
Small Island	24 (600)
Intermediate Island	4' (1.2 m)
Large Island	6' (1.8 m)



HALF SECTION FOR PCC PAVEMENT

HALF SECTION FOR PCC BASE COURSE

SECTION H-H
(TYPE SM, SB & M-5 (M-2) MEDIANS)



HALF SECTION FOR FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT

Illinois Department of Transportation

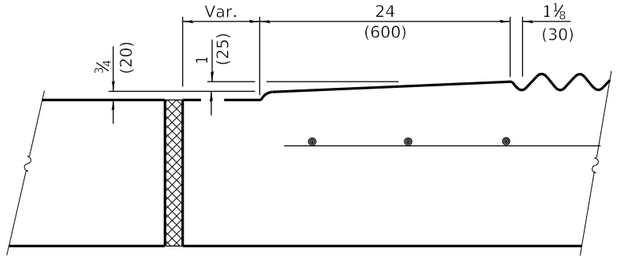
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

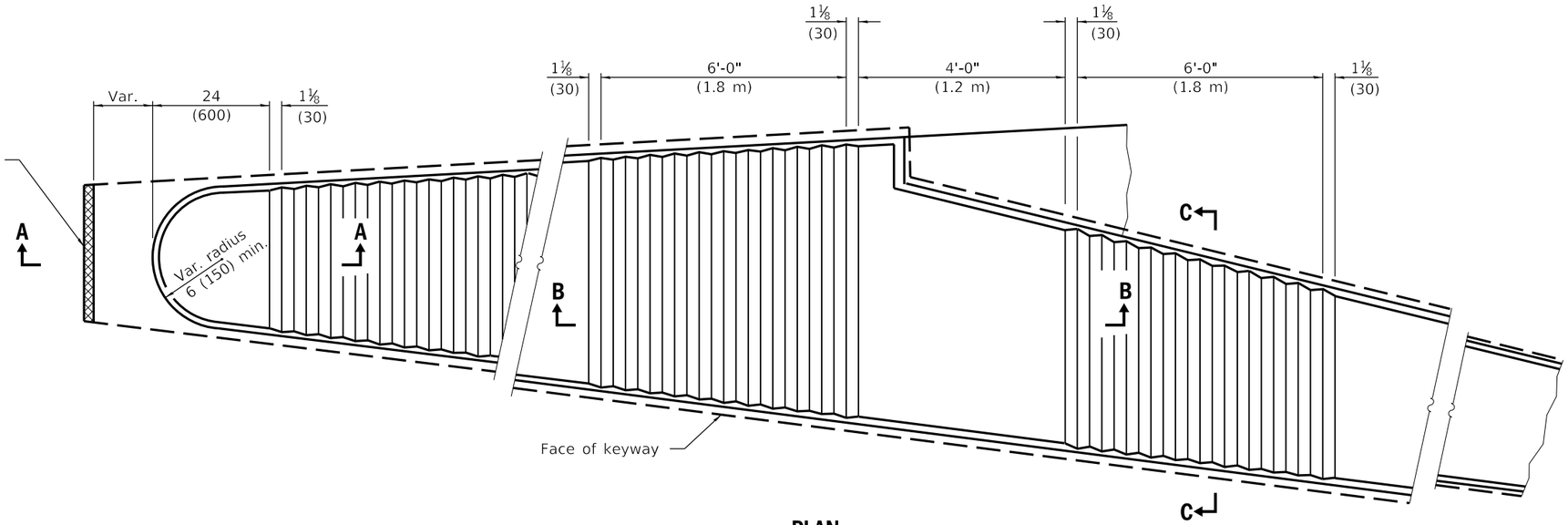
PC CONCRETE ISLANDS AND MEDIANS

(Sheet 2 of 2)

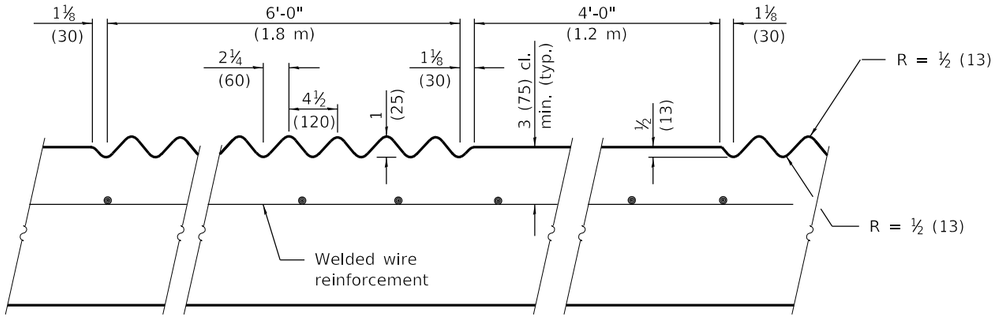
STANDARD 606301-04



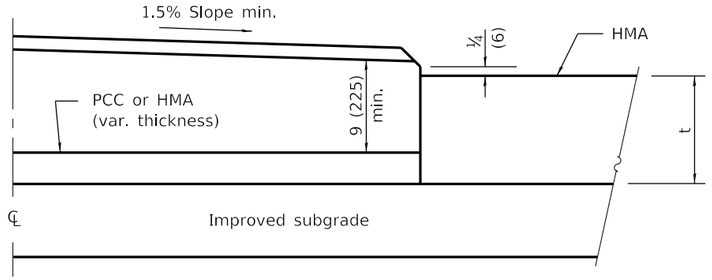
SECTION A-A



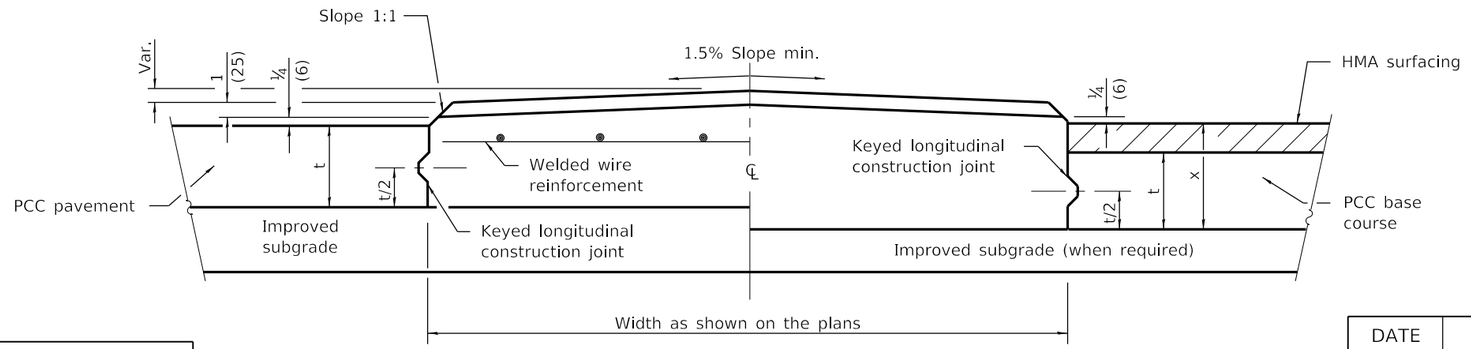
PLAN



SECTION B-B



HALF SECTION FOR FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT
SECTION C-C



HALF SECTION FOR PCC PAVEMENT
SECTION C-C
HALF SECTION FOR PCC BASE COURSE

GENERAL NOTES

PEJF = Preformed expansion joint filler.

Median layout and radii shall be as shown on the plans.

Keyed longitudinal construction joints shall be constructed without tie bars.

X = PCC base course plus HMA thickness.

t = Pavement or pcc base course thickness.

Welded wire reinforcement required for medians built contiguous to reinforced pcc pavement only.

See Standards 420001 and 420701 for details not shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

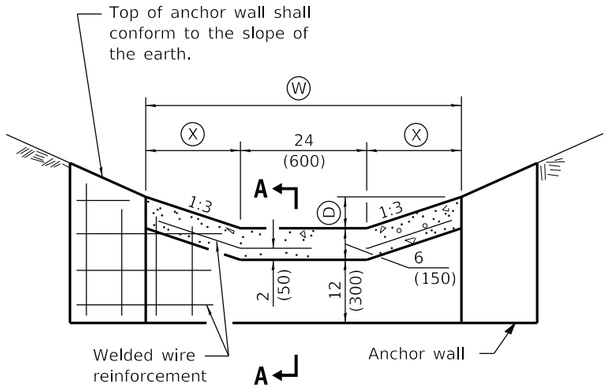
PASSED April 1, 2016
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Changed terminology to
	'welded wire reinforcement'.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

CORRUGATED PC CONCRETE MEDIANS

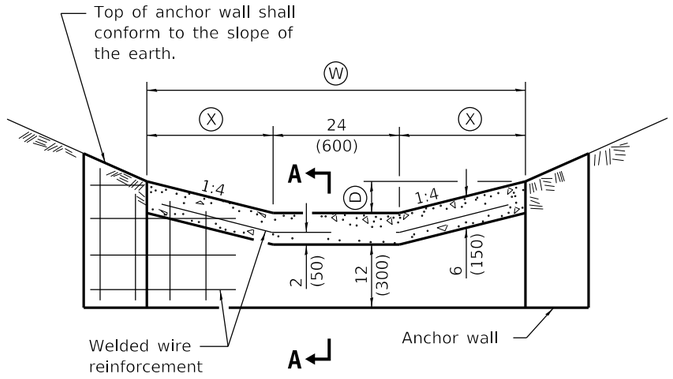
STANDARD 606306-04



ELEVATION

TABLE FOR PAVED DITCH TYPE A

TYPE	D	W	X	Flow Area sq. ft. (m^2)	Conc. Area sq. yd. (m^2)
A-15	6 (150)	5'-0" (1,5 m)	18 (450)	1.75 (0,175)	0.278 (0,225)
A-22	9 (225)	6'-6" (1,95 m)	27 (675)	3.19 (0,287)	0.361 (0,293)
A-30	12 (300)	8'-0" (2,4 m)	36 (900)	5.00 (0,450)	0.444 (0,360)
A-37	15 (375)	9'-6" (2,85 m)	3'-9" (1,12 m)	7.19 (0,645)	0.528 (0,426)
A-45	18 (450)	11'-0" (3,3 m)	4'-6" (1,35 m)	9.75 (0,877)	0.611 (0,495)
A-52	21 (525)	12'-6" (3,75 m)	5'-3" (1,58 m)	12.69 (1,144)	0.694 (0,564)
A-60	24 (600)	14'-0" (4,2 m)	6'-0" (1,8 m)	16.00 (1,440)	0.778 (0,630)

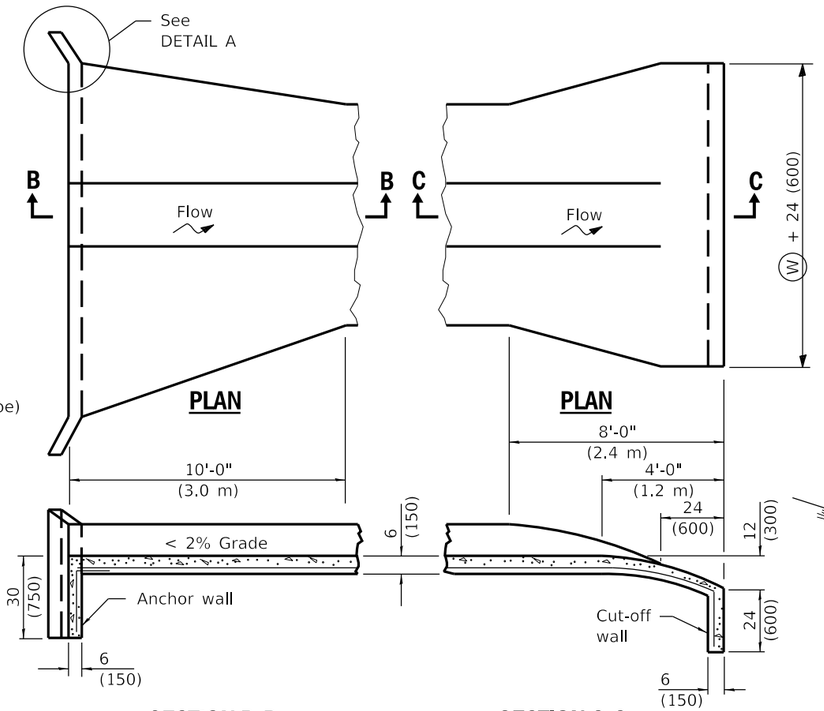


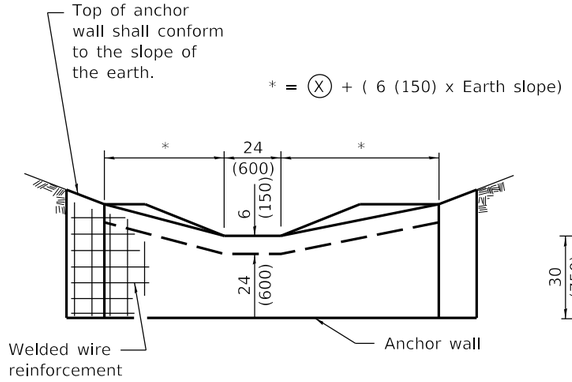
ELEVATION

TABLE FOR PAVED DITCH TYPE B

TYPE	D	W	X	Flow Area sq. ft. (m^2)	Conc. Area sq. yd. (m^2)
B-15	6 (150)	6'-0" (1,8 m)	24 (600)	2.00 (0,180)	0.333 (0,270)
B-22	9 (225)	8'-0" (2,4 m)	36 (900)	3.75 (0,337)	0.444 (0,360)
B-30	12 (300)	10'-0" (3,0 m)	4'-0" (1,2 m)	6.00 (0.540)	0.555 (0,450)
B-37	15 (375)	12'-0" (3,6 m)	5'-0" (1,5 m)	8.75 (0,787)	0.667 (0,540)
B-45	18 (450)	14'-0" (4,2 m)	6'-0" (1,8 m)	12.00 (1,080)	0.778 (0,630)
B-52	21 (525)	16'-0" (4,8 m)	7'-0" (2,1 m)	15.75 (1,417)	0.889 (0,720)
B-60	24 (600)	18'-0" (5,4 m)	8'-0" (2,4 m)	20.00 (1.800)	1.000 (0,810)

PAVED DITCH TYPE A





ELEVATION

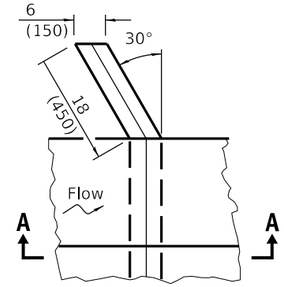
SECTION B-B

SECTION C-C

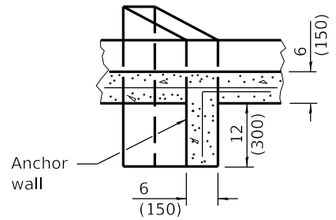
DETAIL OF UPSTREAM END

DETAIL OF DOWNSTREAM END

PAVED DITCH TYPE B

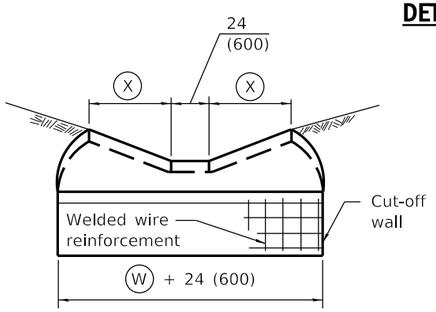


DETAIL A

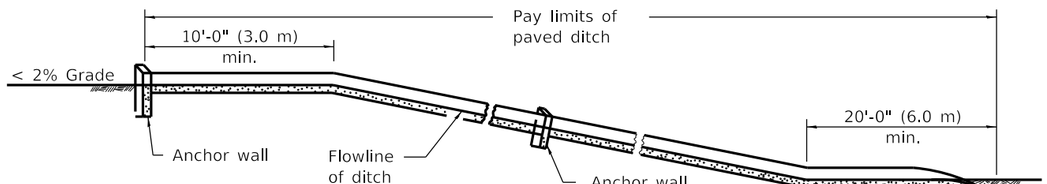


SECTION A-A

DETAIL OF ANCHOR WALL



ELEVATION



LOCATION AND LIMITS OF PAVED DITCH

GENERAL NOTES

All slopes are expressed as of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

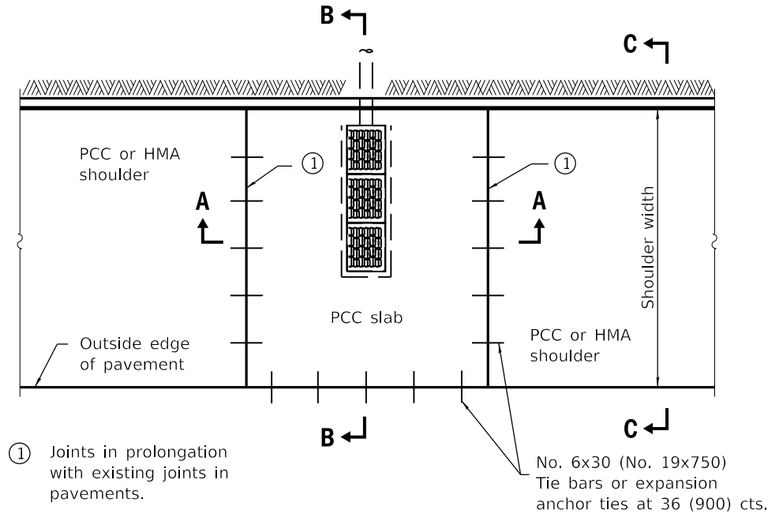
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Changed terminology to
	'welded wire reinforcement'.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

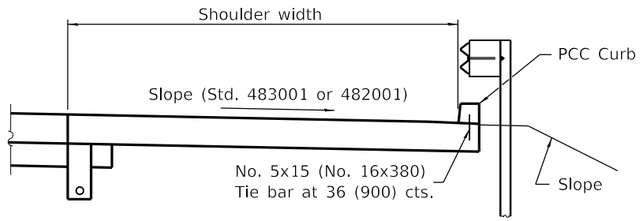
PAVED DITCH

STANDARD 606401-02

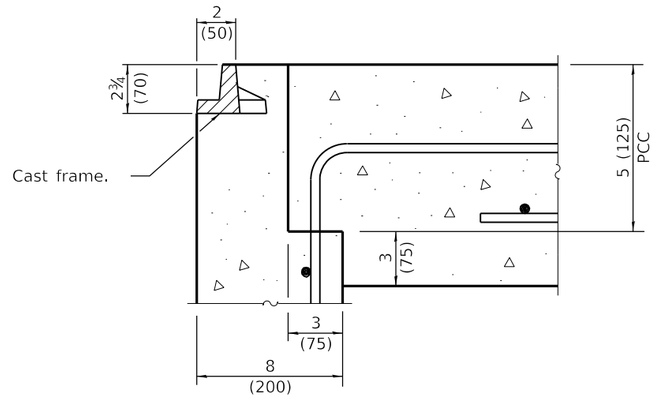


1 Joints in prolongation with existing joints in pavements.

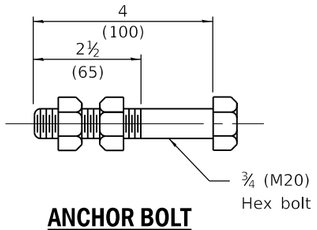
PLAN



SECTION C-C

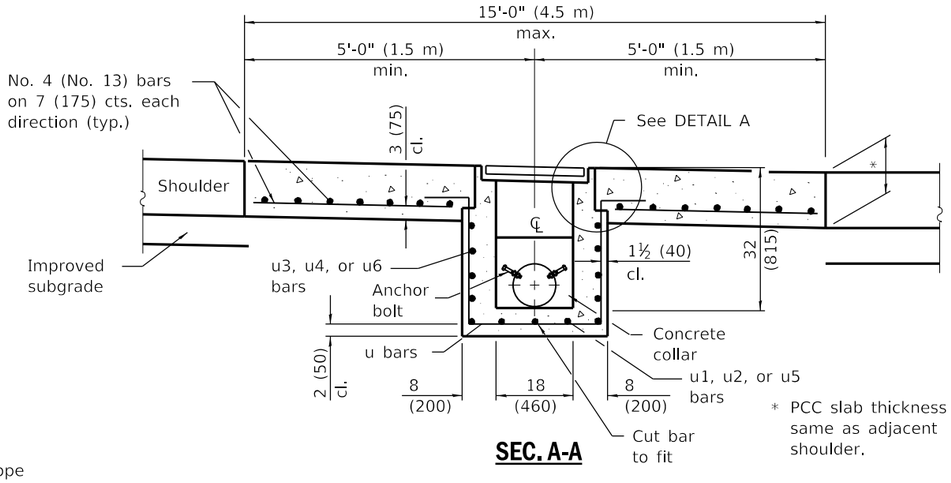


DETAIL A

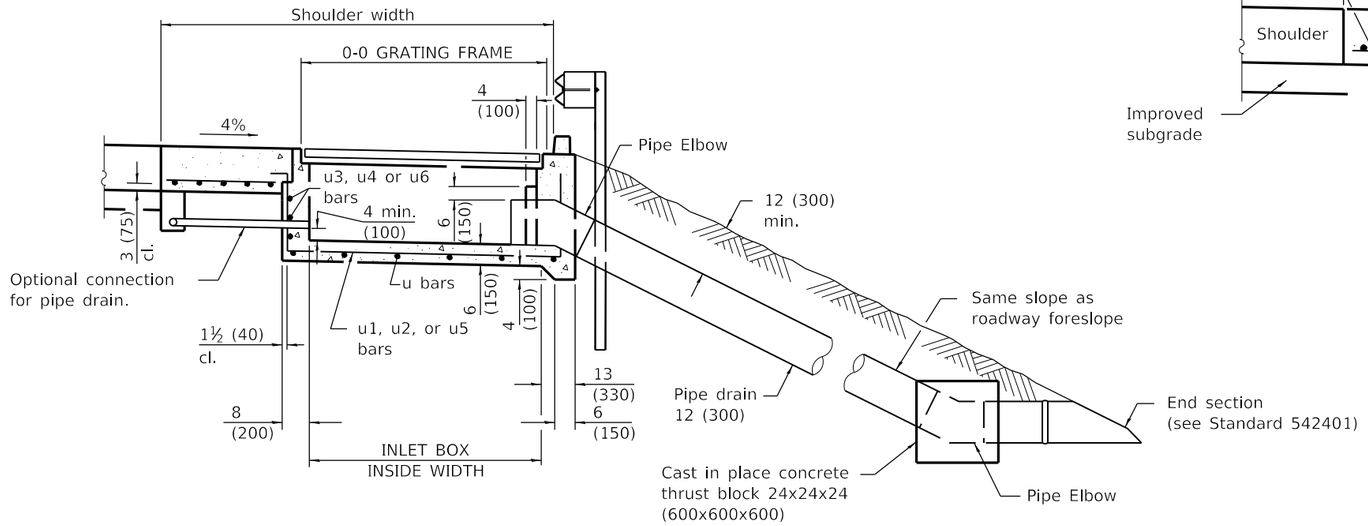


ANCHOR BOLT

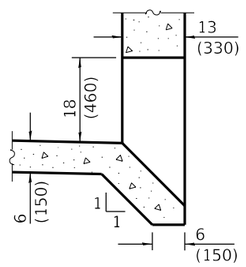
(Used to tie pipe to concrete collar)



SEC. A-A



SECTION B-B



BOX OUTLET WHEN PRECAST

INLET TYPE	SHOULDER WIDTH	O-O GRATING FRAME	INLET BOX INSIDE WIDTH	INLET BOX INSIDE LENGTH
Type E	8' (2.4 m)	4'-4" (1.325 m)	3'-11" (1.195 m)	18 (460)
Type F	10' (3.0 m)	6'-5" (1.960 m)	6'-0" (1.830 m)	18 (460)
Type G	5' (1.5 m) or less	27 (690)	22 (560)	18 (460)

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 420001 for joint details not shown.

See Standard 630001 for details of guardrail not shown.

All exposed edges of the inlet, except the upper perimeter, shall be beveled ¾ (20).

For placement of drainage elements on existing construction with existing rigid pavement, substitute expansion anchor ties for tie bars. For nonrigid pavements or monolithic construction of PCC slab and shoulder, omit tie bars.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

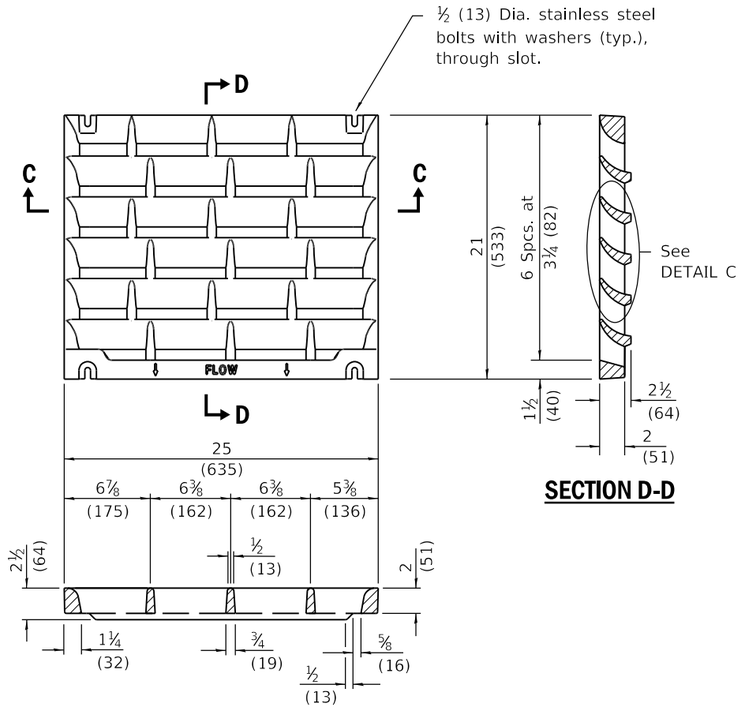
PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

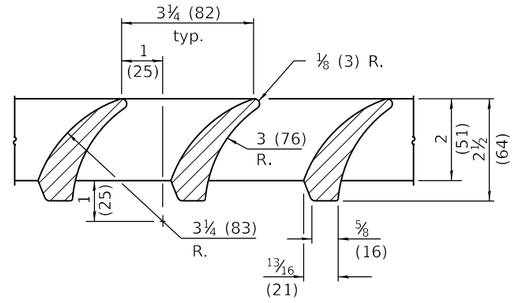
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Revised Section B-B, precast
	box outlet, anchor bolts, rebar
	and curb details. Added pipe
	elbows and WWR note.
1-1-18	Changed tie bar spacing to
	36 (900) cts.

SHOULDER INLET WITH CURB

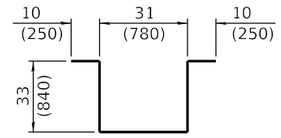
STANDARD 610001-09



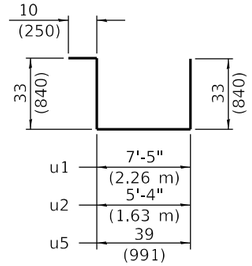
SECTION C-C



DETAIL C



BAR u



BARS u1, u2, & u5

BARS u3, u4 & u6

INLET BOX

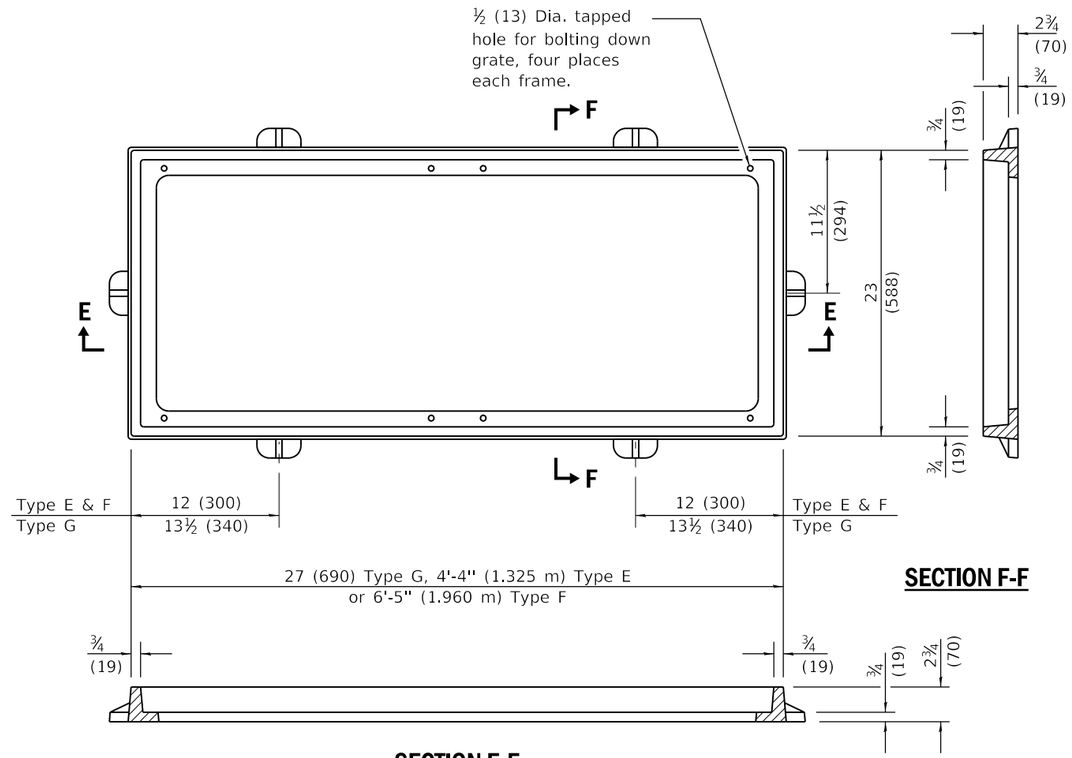
REQUIRED MATERIAL			
TYPE F			
Bar	Qty.	Size	Length
u	8	No. 4 (No.13)	9'-9" (2.96 m)
u1	3	No. 4 (No.13)	13'-9" (4.19 m)
u3	4	No. 4 (No.13)	17'-3½" (5.27 m)
Concrete		cu. yds. (m^3)	1.7 (1.3)
Reinf. bars		lbs. (kg)	126 (57.2)
Grating		sq. ft. (m^2)	10.9 (1.02)
TYPE E			
Bar	Qty.	Size	Length
u	6	No. 4 (No.13)	9'-9" (2.96 m)
u2	3	No. 4 (No.13)	11'-8" (3.56 m)
u4	4	No. 4 (No.13)	13'-1½" (4.00 m)
Concrete		cu. yds. (m^3)	1.3 (1.0)
Reinf. bars		lbs. (kg)	98 (44.5)
Grating		sq. ft. (m^2)	7.3 (0.68)
TYPE G			
Bar	Qty.	Size	Length
u	4	No. 4 (No.13)	9'-9" (2.69 m)
u5	3	No. 4 (No.13)	9'-7" (2.92 m)
u6	4	No. 4 (No.13)	8'-11½" (2.73 m)
Concrete		cu. yds. (m^3)	0.5 (0.4)
Reinf. bars		lbs. (kg)	70 (31.8)
Grating		sq. ft. (m^2)	3.6 (0.34)

NOTES

Welded wire reinforcement (WWR) may be used in lieu of reinforcement bars. Only one layer of WWR is permitted to avoid congestion.

DETAIL OF CAST GRATE

Type G requires 1 grate
Type E requires 2 grates
Type F requires 3 grates



SECTION F-F

SECTION E-E

DETAIL OF CAST FRAME

(Type E shown)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

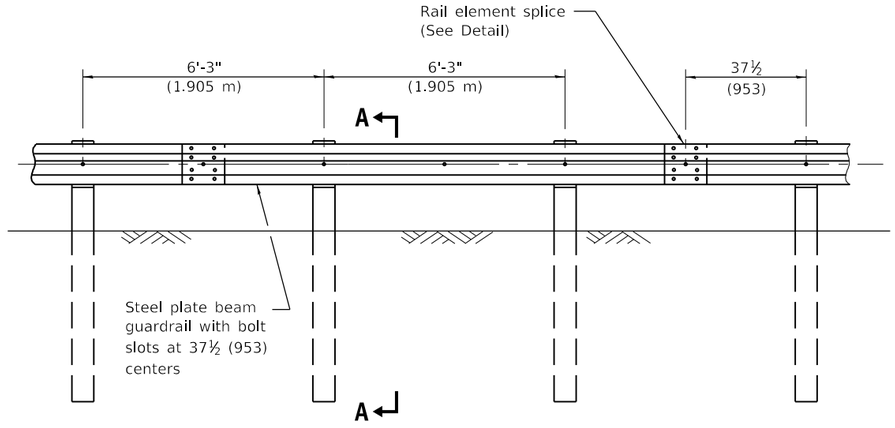
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

SHOULDER INLET WITH CURB

(Sheet 2 of 2)

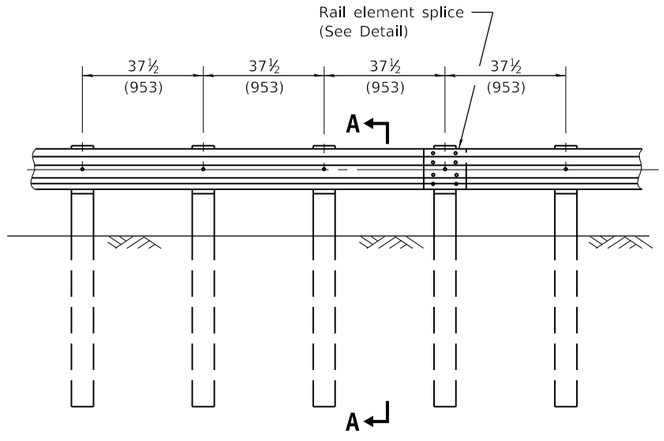
STANDARD 610001-09



ELEVATION

TYPE A

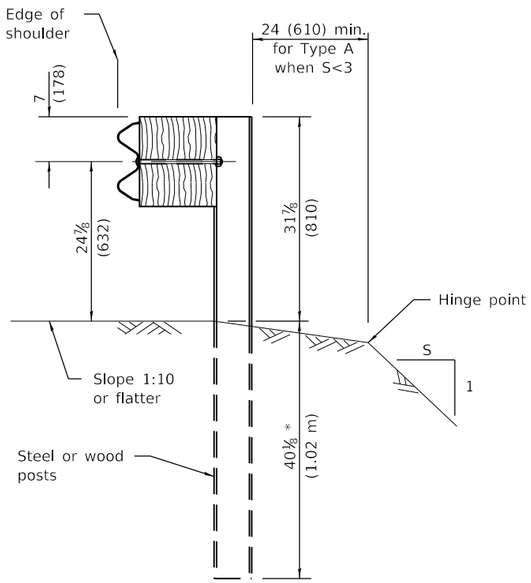
6'-3" (1.905 m) Typical post spacing



ELEVATION

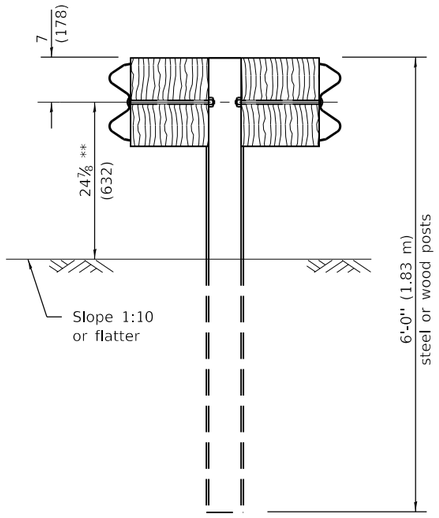
TYPE B

37½ (953) Closed post spacing



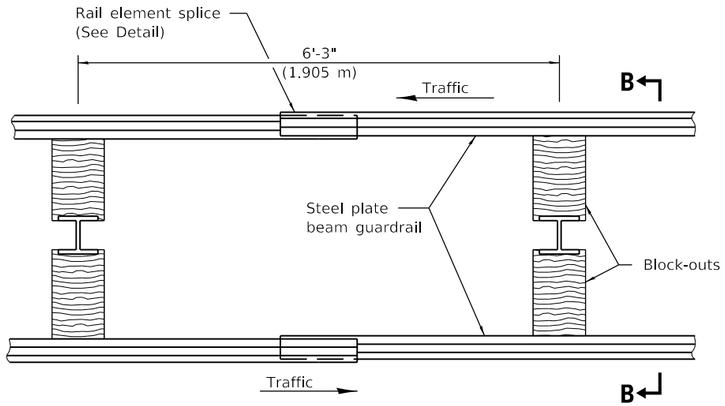
SECTION A-A

* When "S" is less than 3 and the distance from the back of post is less than 24 (610), the post shall be steel and the embedment shall be 76⅛ (1.93 m) and the minimum top of rail height shall be 31 (787).



SECTION B-B

** When connecting Type D guardrail to an impact attenuator, adjust this dimension to match over a distance of 25'-0" (7.62 m) from point of connection if necessary.



PLAN

TYPE D

Double steel plate beam guardrail
6'-3" (1.905 m) typical post spacing

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2018
Michael Briand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

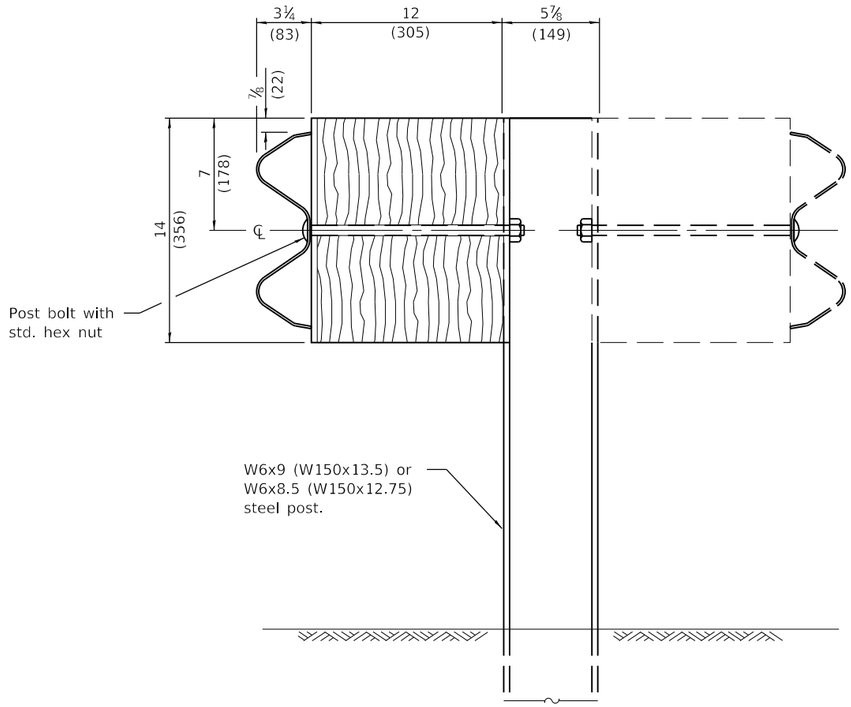
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

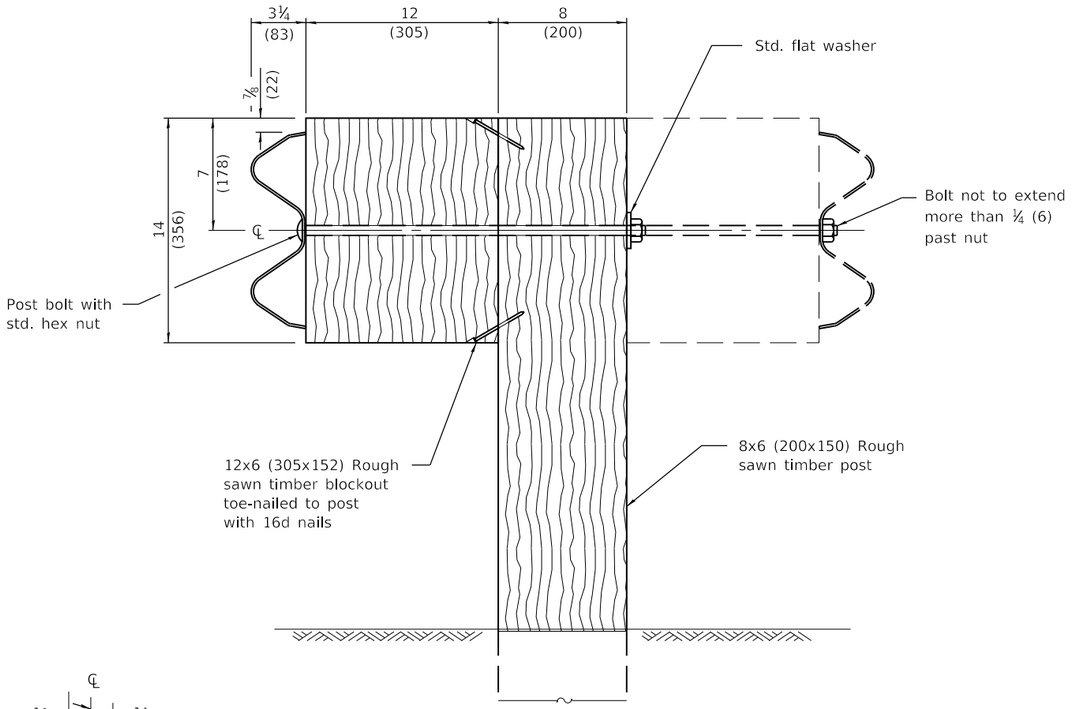
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Revised steel post to have
	four holes in each flange.
1-1-17	Added detail for leave-out.
	Rev. 'D' to less than 6 (150)
	for guardrail behind curb.

STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL

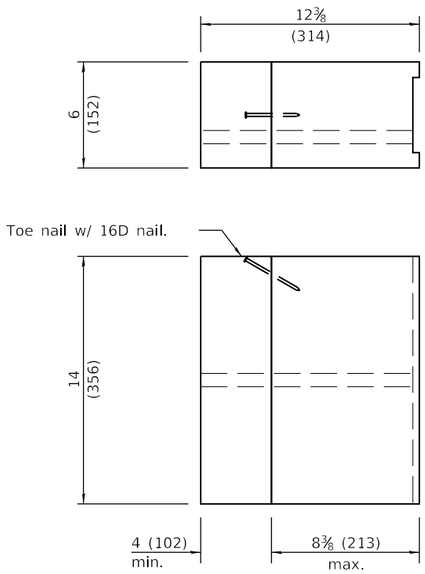
STANDARD 630001-12



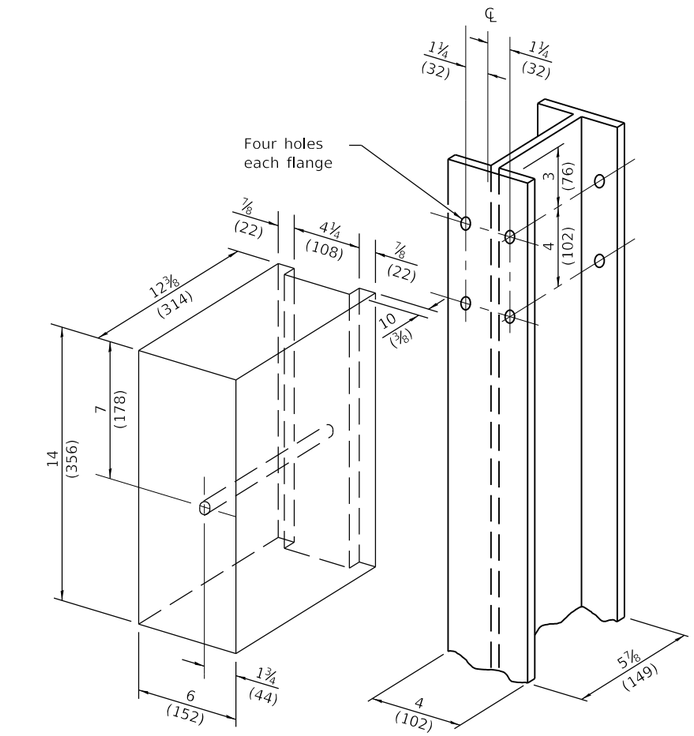
STEEL POST CONSTRUCTION



WOOD POST CONSTRUCTION

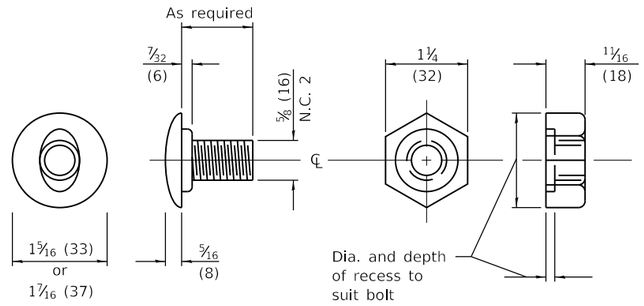


TWO-PIECE WOOD BLOCKOUT OPTION



Note:
All holes ¾ (20) dia.

WOOD BLOCK-OUT AND STEEL POST DETAILS



POST OR SPLICE BOLT & NUT

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

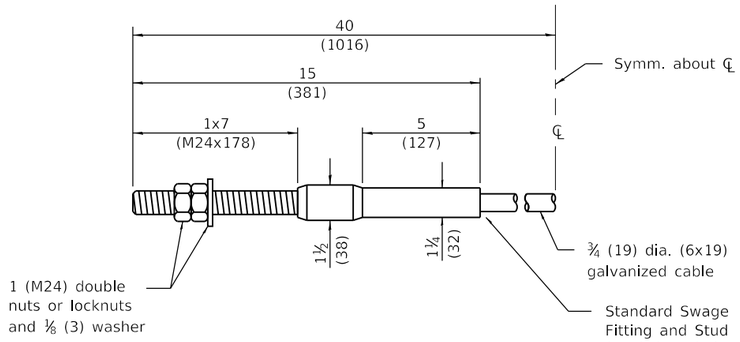
APPROVED January 1, 2018
Maureen M. Gladura
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL

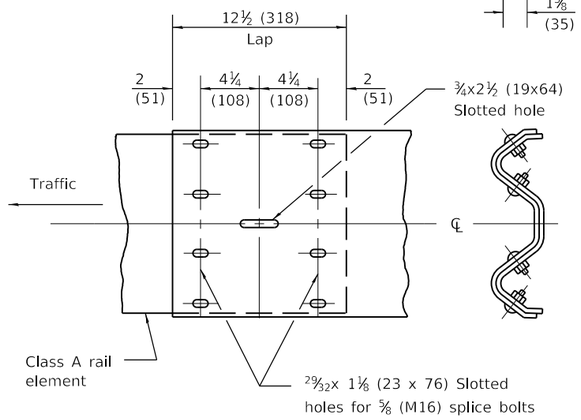
(Sheet 2 of 4)

STANDARD 630001-12

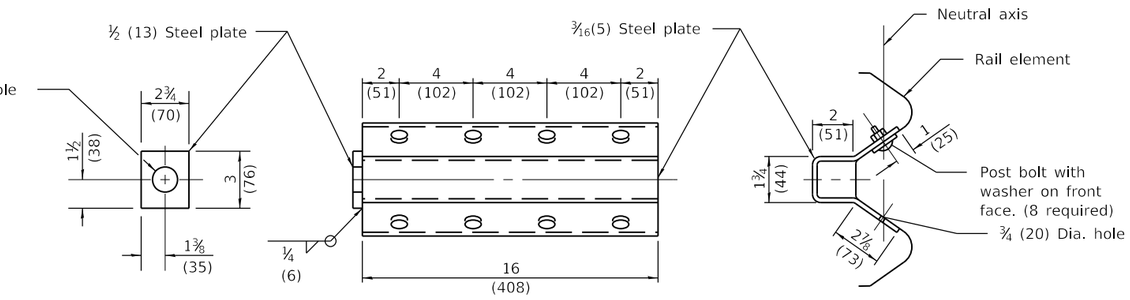


CABLE ASSEMBLY

(42,800 lbs. (190 kN) min. breaking strength)
Tighten to taut tension.

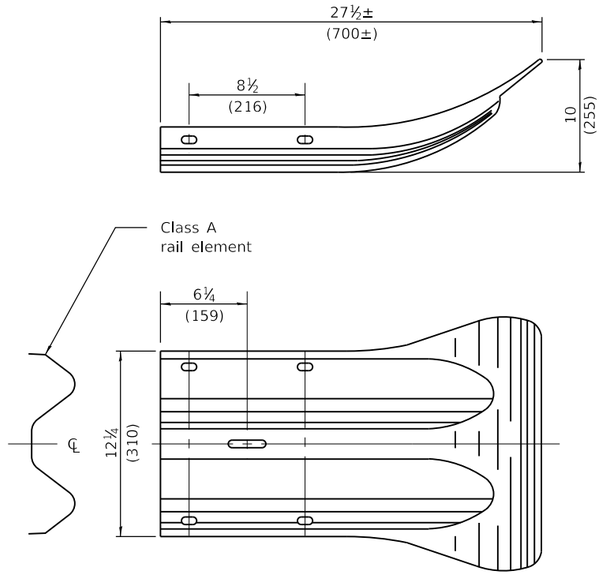


RAIL ELEMENT SPLICE

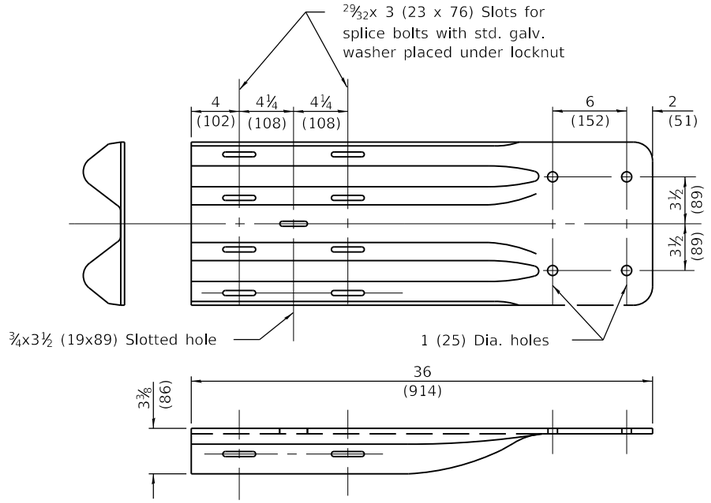


NOTE
Anchor plate T shall be used to attach cable assembly to guardrail when required on traffic barrier terminals.

ANCHOR PLATE T DETAILS



END SECTION

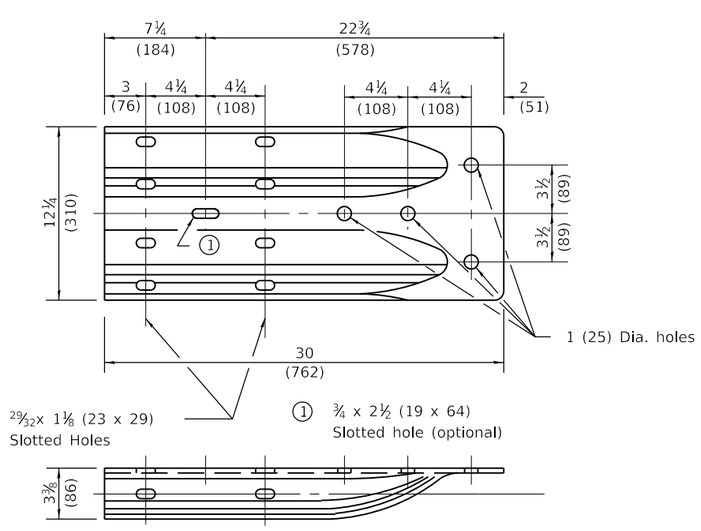


NOTE
When end shoe is attached to a bridge parapet which has an expansion joint, the bolts shall be provided with a locknut or double nut and shall be tightened only to a point that will allow guardrail movement.

The standard end shoe shall be attached to the concrete with pre-drilled or self-drilling anchor bolts. The anchor cone shall be set flush with the surface of the concrete.

Externally threaded studs protruding from the surface of the concrete will not be permitted.

END SHOE



ALTERNATE END SHOE

Illinois Department of Transportation

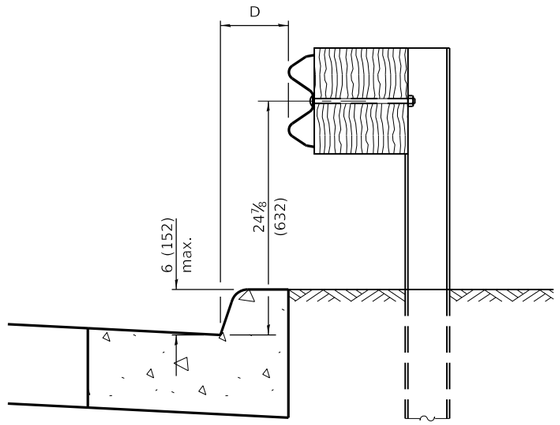
APPROVED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

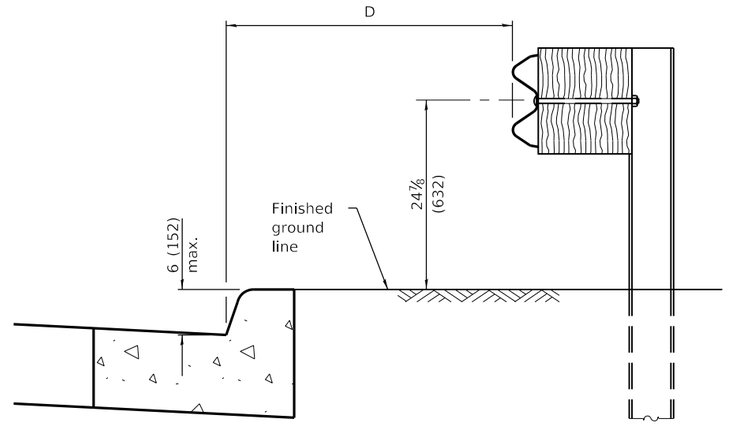
ISSUED 1-1-97

STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL

STANDARD 630001-12



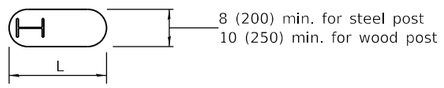
0 ≤ D < 6 (150 m)



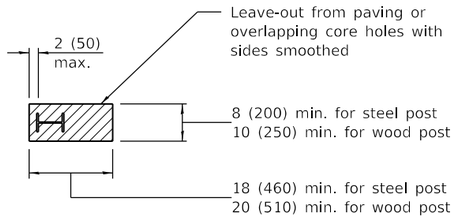
4'-0" (1.2 m) ≤ D ≤ 12'-0" (3.7 m)

GUARDRAIL PLACED BEHIND CURB

Note: 'D' shall not exceed 6 (152) for design speeds greater than 45 mph.

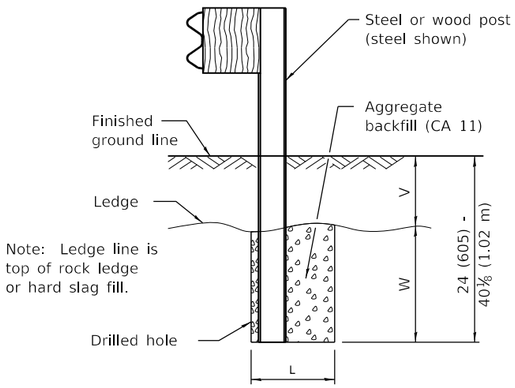


PLAN



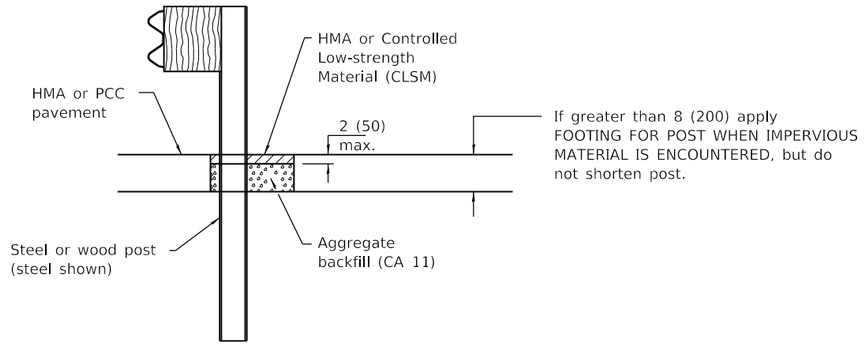
PLAN

V	W	L	
		Steel Post	Wood Post
0 - 6 (0 - 152)	24 (610)	21 (530)	23 (580)
> 6 - 18 (> 152 - 458)	18 (458)	14½ (368)	16½ (419)
> 18 - 31 (> 458 - 787)	12 (305)	8 (203)	10 (250)
> 31 - 40⅛ (> 787 - 1.02 m)	12 - 0 (305 - 0)	8 (203)	10 (250)



ELEVATION

FOOTING FOR POST WHEN IMPERVIOUS MATERIAL IS ENCOUNTERED



ELEVATION

LEAVE-OUT FOR POST WHEN PAVED MATERIAL IS ENCOUNTERED

Illinois Department of Transportation

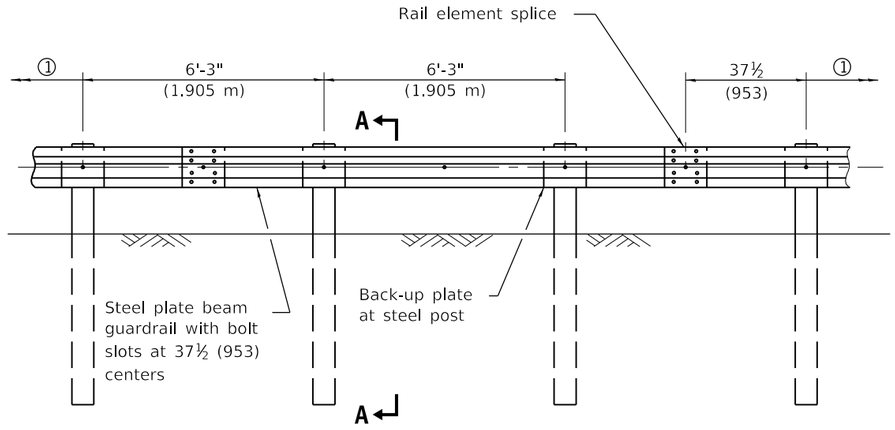
APPROVED January 1, 2018
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2018
Maureen M. Addis
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

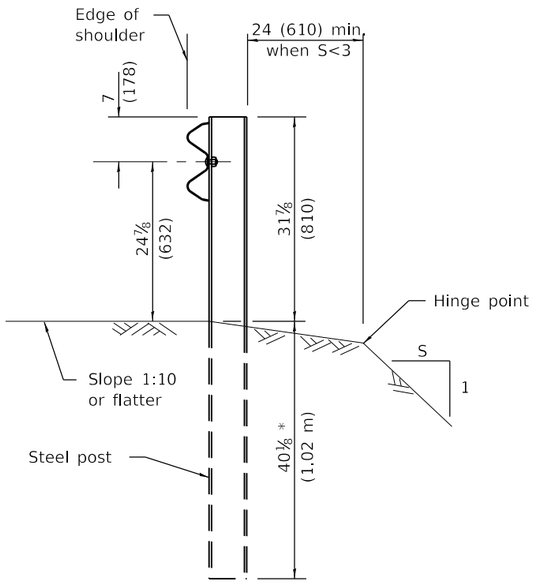
STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL

STANDARD 630001-12



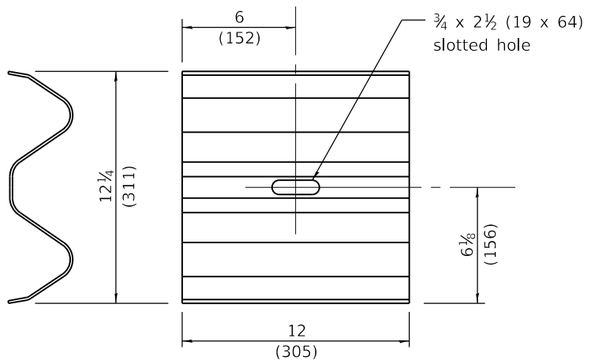
ELEVATION

① When connecting to long-span guardrail over culvert, the next post may be the third (farthest from culvert) CRT wood post (See Standard 630106).

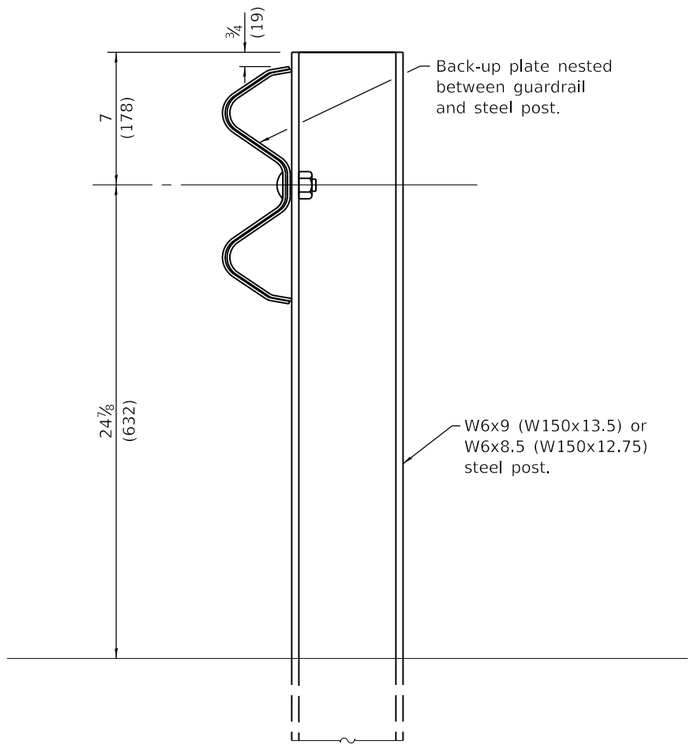


SECTION A-A

* When "S" is less than 3 and the distance from the back of post is less than 24 (610), the post embedment shall be 76⅛ (1.93 m) and the minimum top of rail height shall be 31 (787).



BACK-UP PLATE



DETAIL AT POST

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

For details of guardrail elements not shown, see Standard 630001.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2017
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2017
Maureen M. Addis
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-17

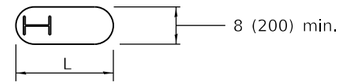
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-17	New standard.

NON-BLOCKED STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL

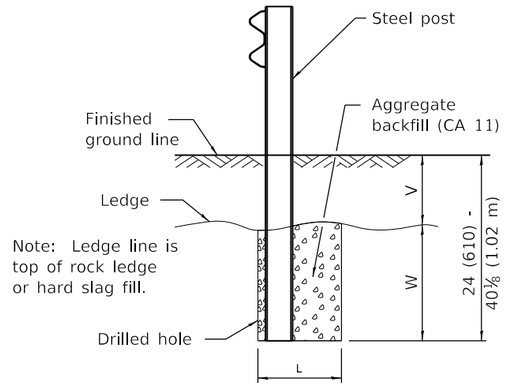
(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 630006

V	W	L
0 - 6 (0 - 152)	24 (610)	21 (530)
> 6 - 18 (> 152 - 458)	18 (458)	14½ (368)
> 18 - 31 (> 458 - 787)	12 (305)	8 (203)
> 31 - 40⅛ (> 787 - 1.02 m)	12 - 0 (305 - 0)	8 (203)

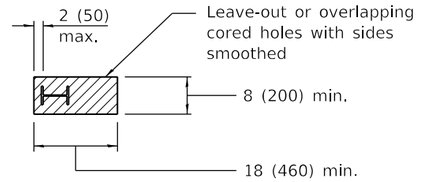


PLAN

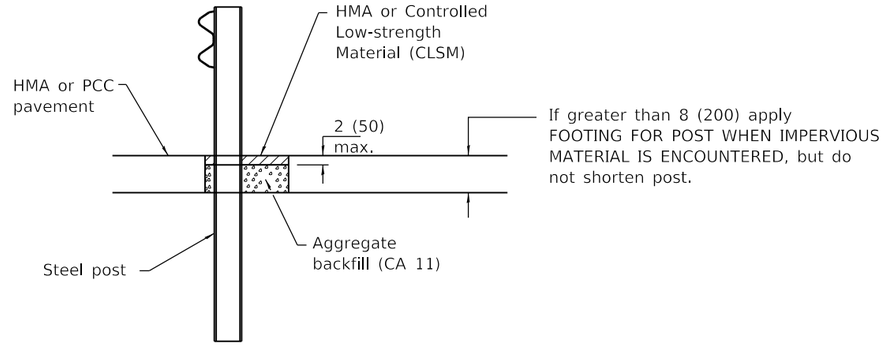


ELEVATION

FOOTING FOR POST WHEN IMPERVIOUS MATERIAL IS ENCOUNTERED



PLAN



ELEVATION

LEAVE-OUT FOR POST WHEN PAVED MATERIAL IS ENCOUNTERED

Illinois Department of Transportation

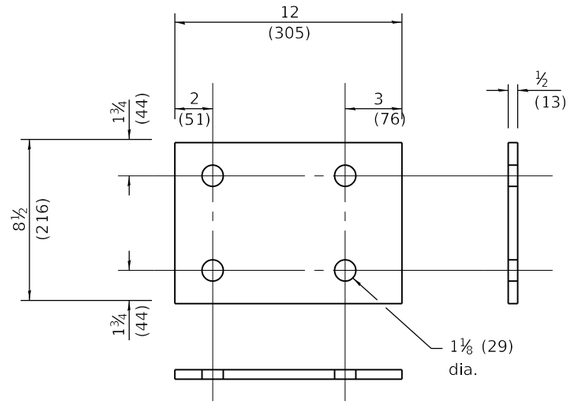
PASSED January 1, 2017
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2017
Marcelo Peña
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

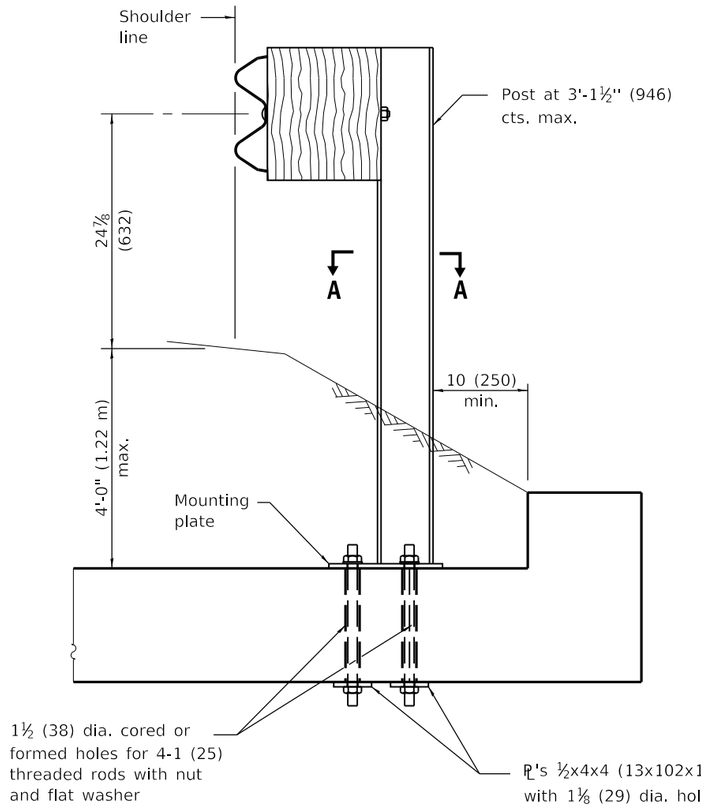
ISSUED 1-1-17

NON-BLOCKED STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL

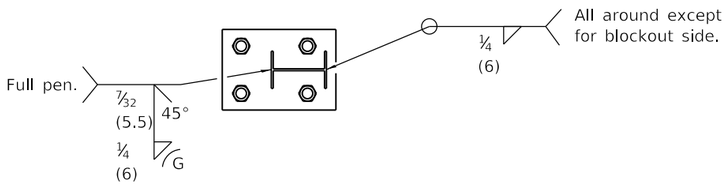
STANDARD 630006



MOUNTING PLATE



CROSS SECTION



SECTION A-A

GENERAL NOTES

For details of guardrail elements not shown, see Standard 630001.

All threaded rods shall be installed with heavy hex nuts and standard washers.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2017
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

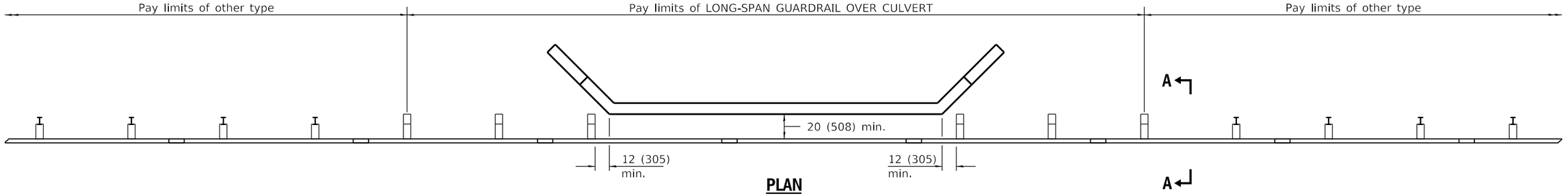
APPROVED January 1, 2017
Maureen M. Addis
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

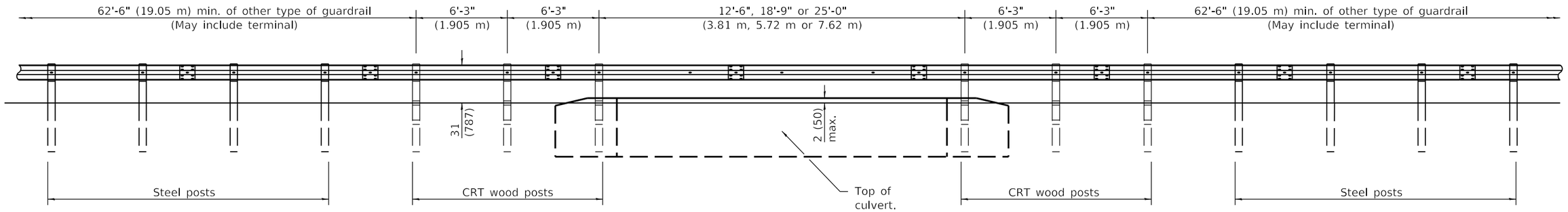
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-17	Omitted all cases but MNT.
	ON SLAB. Renamed standard.
	Added mounting plate detail.
1-1-11	Revised weld detail
	for Case IV.

STRONG POST GUARDRAIL ATTACHED TO CULVERT

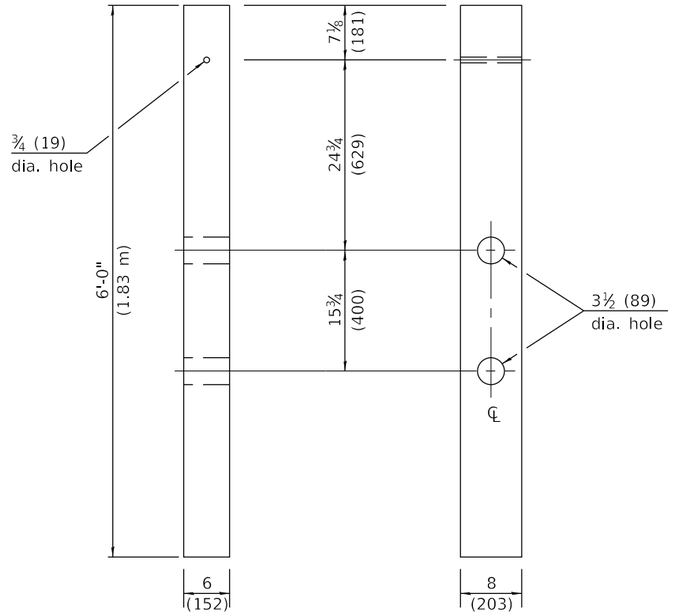
STANDARD 630101-10



PLAN

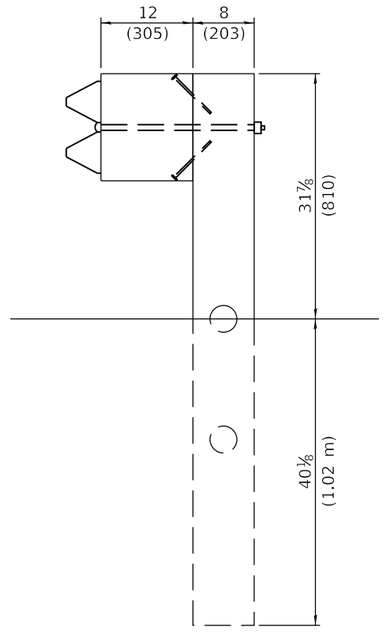


ELEVATION



FRONT **SIDE**

CRT WOOD POST



SECTION A-A

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 630001 for details of guardrail not shown.

Blockouts shown at steel posts shall be omitted when NON-BLOCKED STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL is specified. See Standard 630006 for details not shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

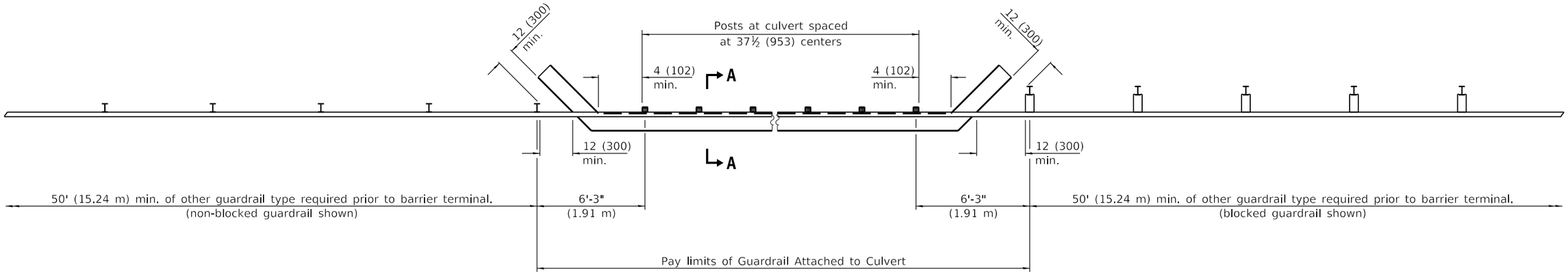
PASSED January 1, 2017
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2017
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-11

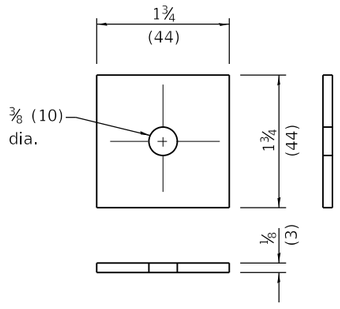
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-17	Revised general notes for
	non-blocked guardrail option.
	Revised pay limits.
1-1-13	Added min. dim. from guard-
	rail to headwall. Added dim.
	to section A-A.

LONG-SPAN GUARDRAIL OVER CULVERT

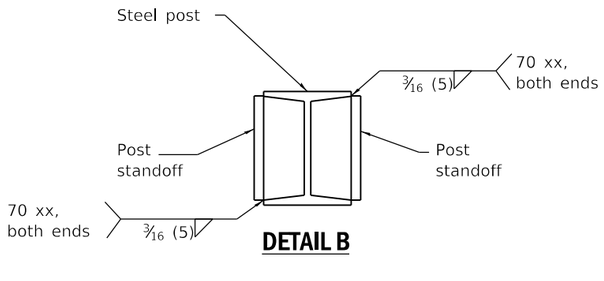
STANDARD 630106-02



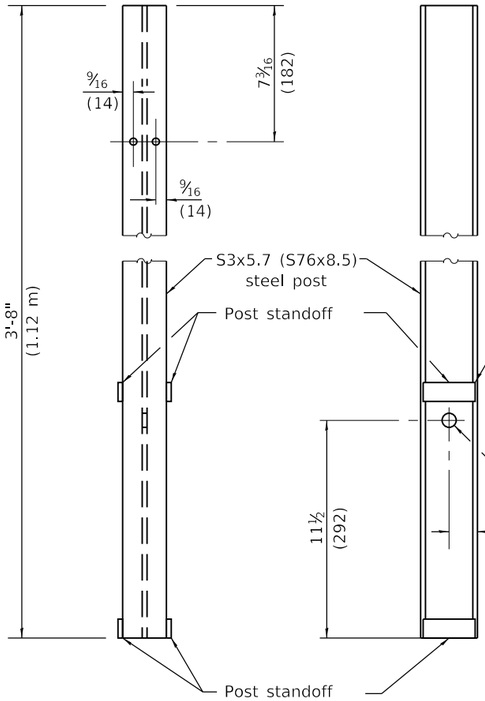
PLAN



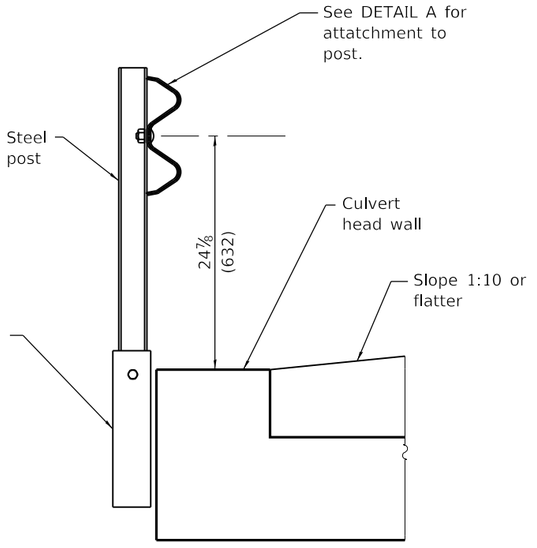
SQUARE WASHER A



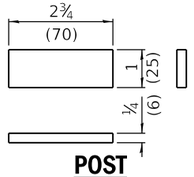
DETAIL B



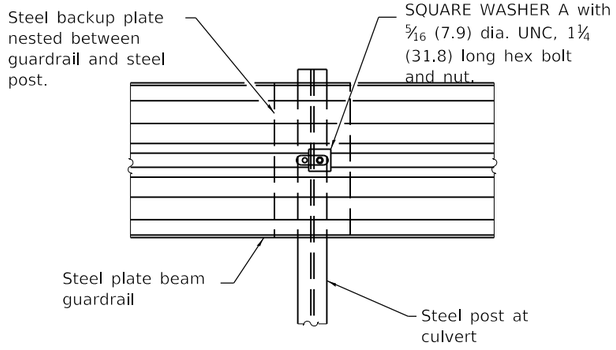
STEEL POST



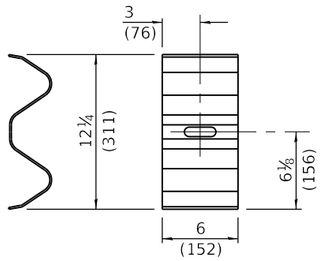
SECTION A-A



POST STANDOFF



DETAIL A



BACKUP PLATE

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 630001 for details of guardrail not shown.

See Standard 630006 for details of non-blocked guardrail not shown.

All threaded rods and bolts shall be installed with heavy hex nuts and standard washers unless noted otherwise.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

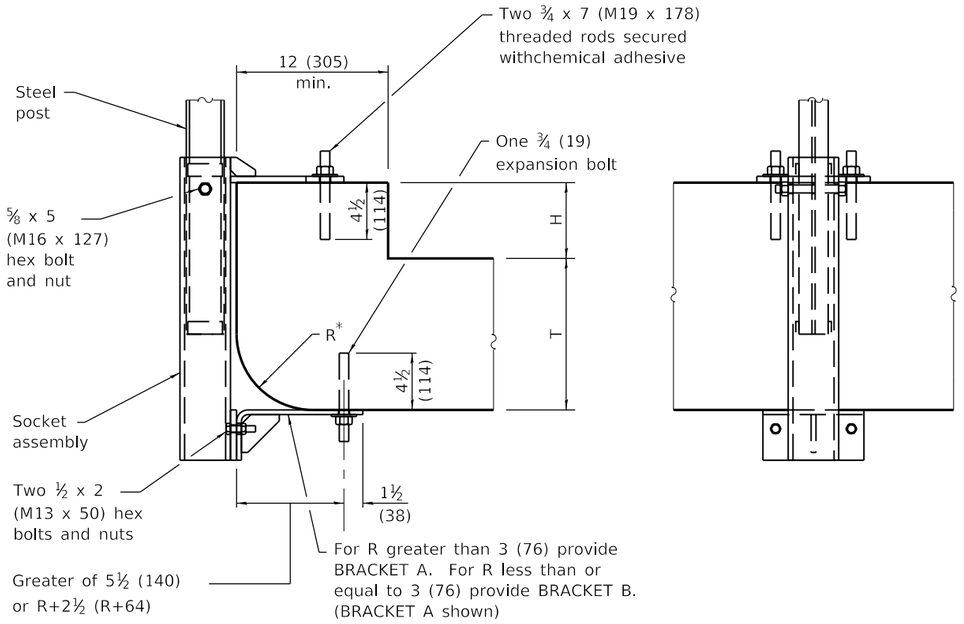
APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-17

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-20	Revised HHS to HSS in Top
	View on sheets 2-5.
1-1-17	New Standard.

WEAK POST GUARDRAIL ATTACHED TO CULVERT

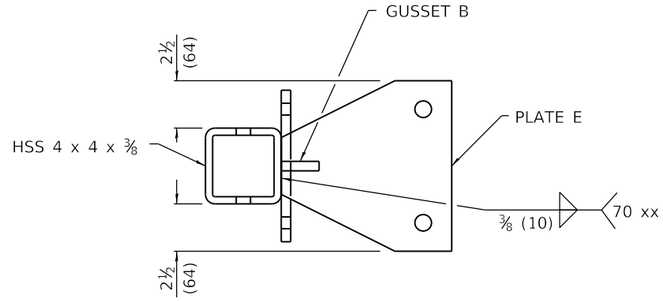
STANDARD 630111-01



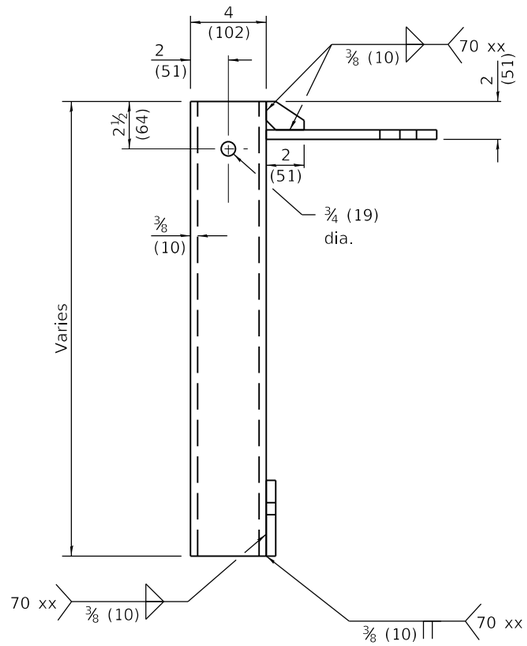
* R varies between 0 to 6 (152)

CROSS SECTION **ELEVATION**

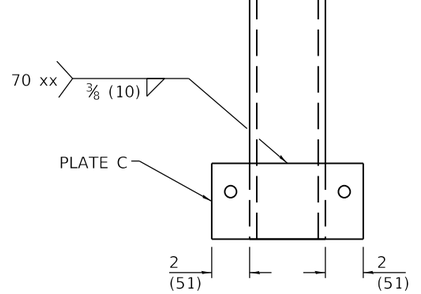
CASE I, (H+T-R) < 18 (457), TOP MOUNT



TOP VIEW



SIDE VIEW



FRONT VIEW

SOCKET ASSEMBLY
FOR CASE I

Illinois Department of Transportation

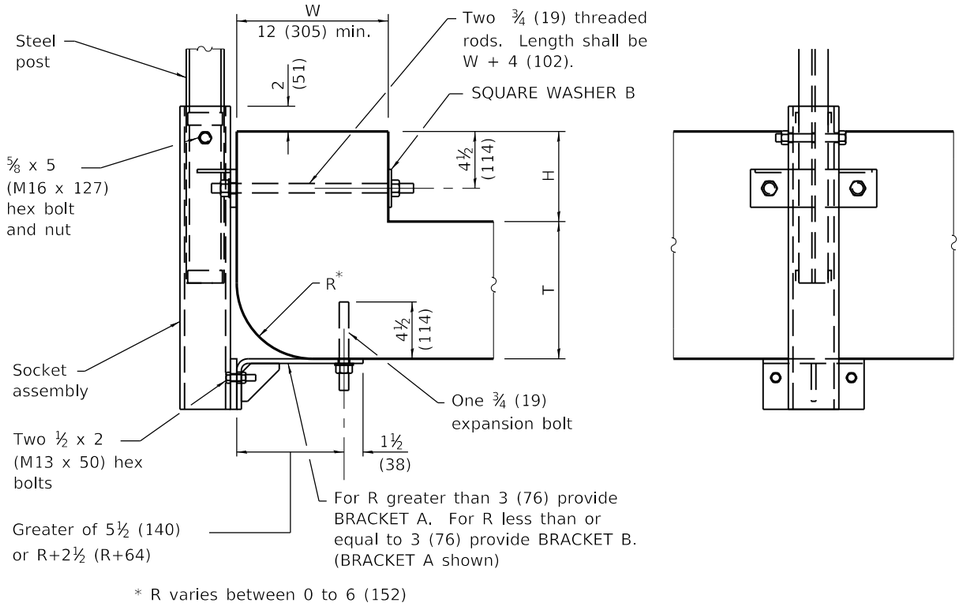
PASSED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-17

WEAK POST GUARDRAIL ATTACHED TO CULVERT

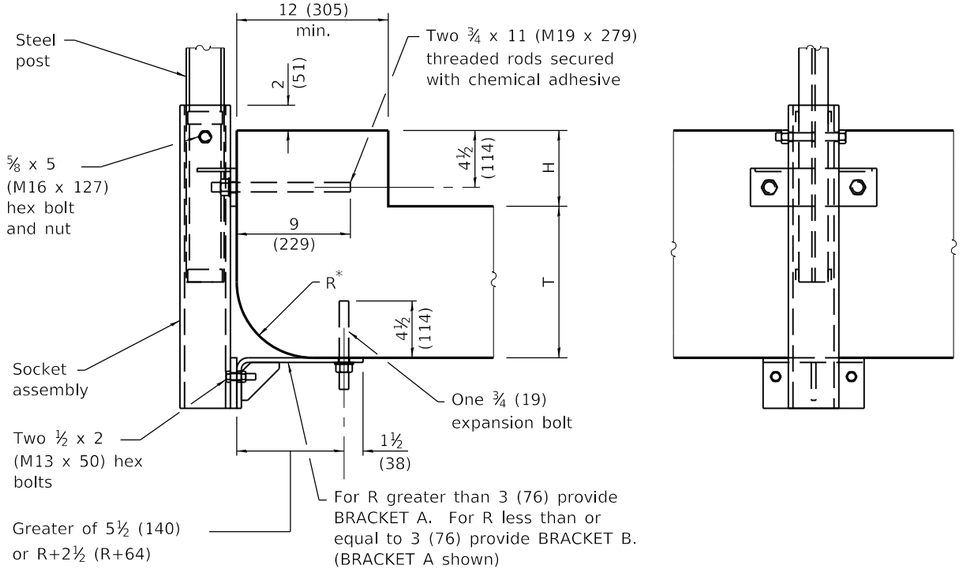
STANDARD 630111-01



* R varies between 0 to 6 (152)

CROSS SECTION **ELEVATION**

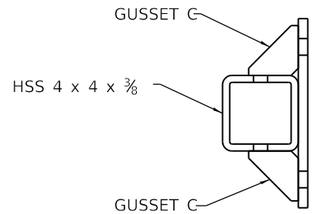
CASE II, (H+T-R) < 18 (457), SIDE-MOUNT THROUGH-BOLT



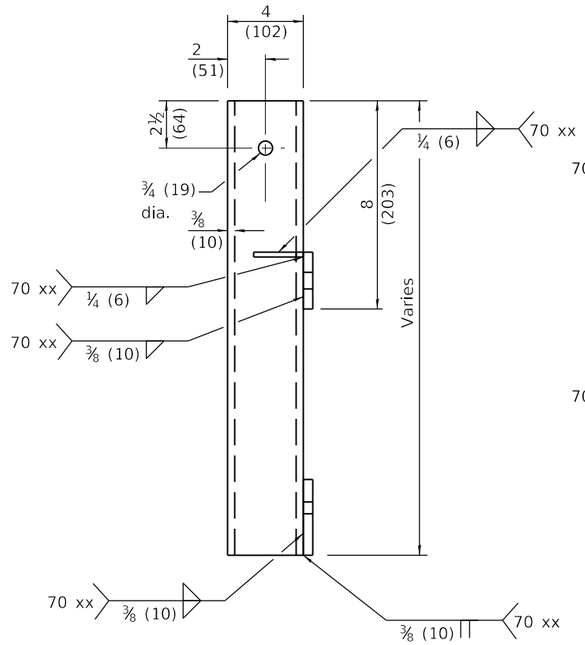
* R varies between 0 to 6 (152)

CROSS SECTION **ELEVATION**

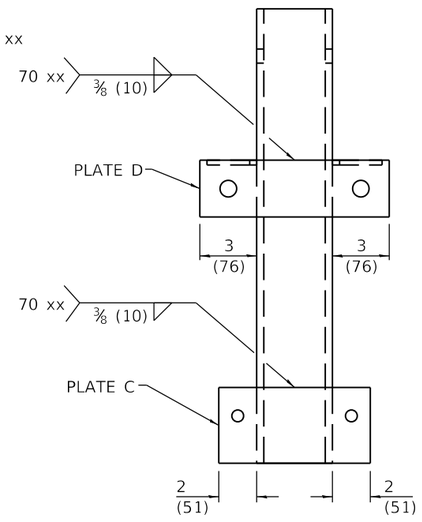
CASE III, (H+T-R) < 18 (457), SIDE-MOUNT ANCHORED



TOP VIEW



SIDE VIEW



FRONT VIEW

SOCKET ASSEMBLY FOR CASES II & III

Illinois Department of Transportation

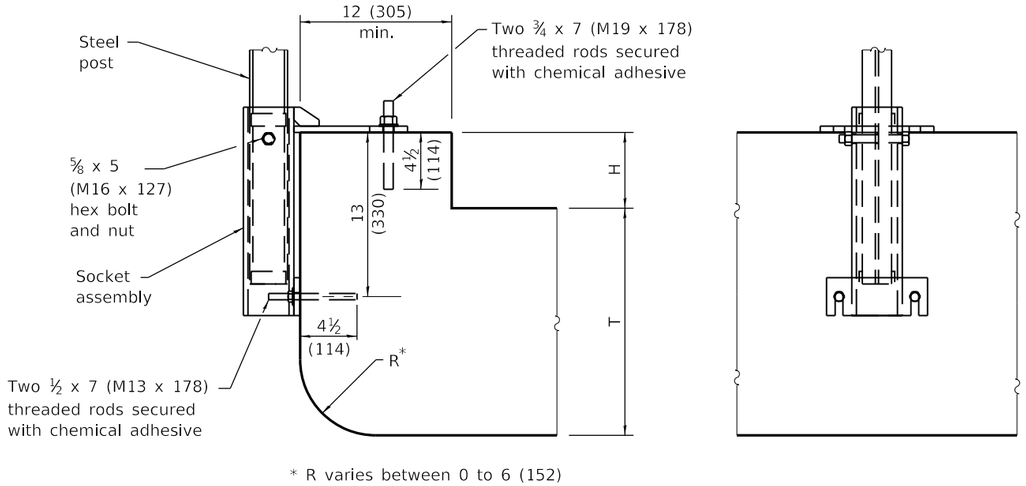
PASSED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-17

WEAK POST GUARDRAIL ATTACHED TO CULVERT

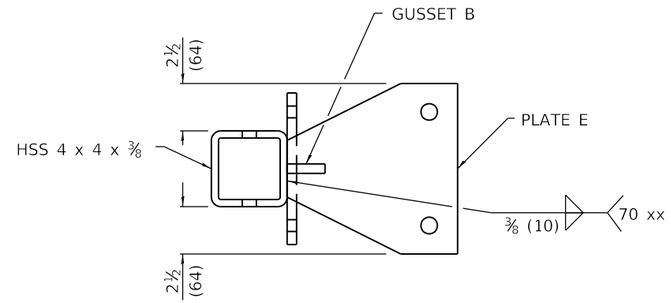
STANDARD 630111-01



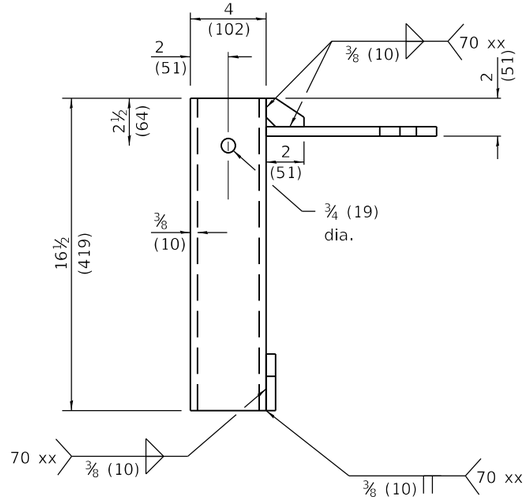
* R varies between 0 to 6 (152)

CROSS SECTION **ELEVATION**

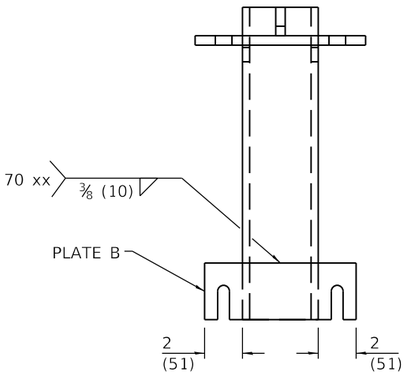
CASE IV, (H+T-R) ≥ 18 (457), TOP MOUNT



TOP VIEW



SIDE VIEW



FRONT VIEW

SOCKET ASSEMBLY
FOR CASE IV

Illinois Department of Transportation

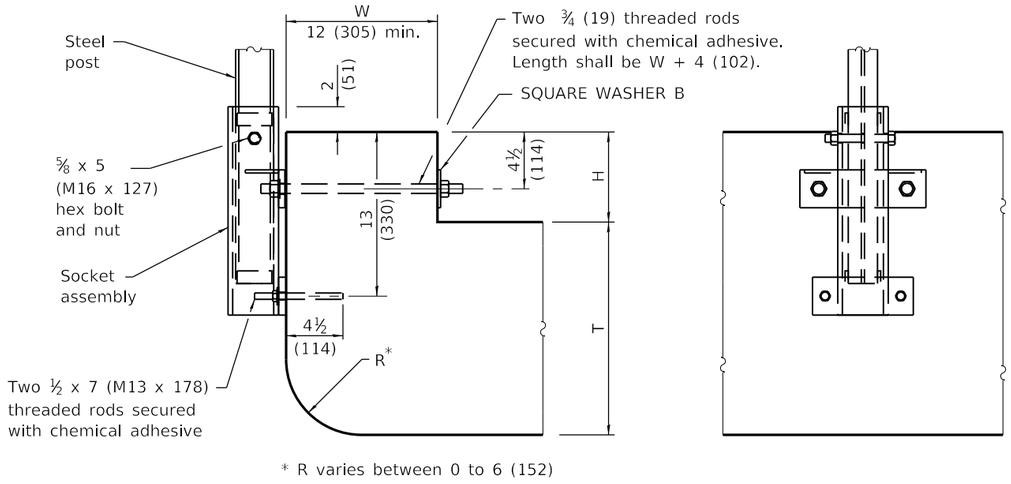
PASSED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-17

WEAK POST GUARDRAIL ATTACHED TO CULVERT

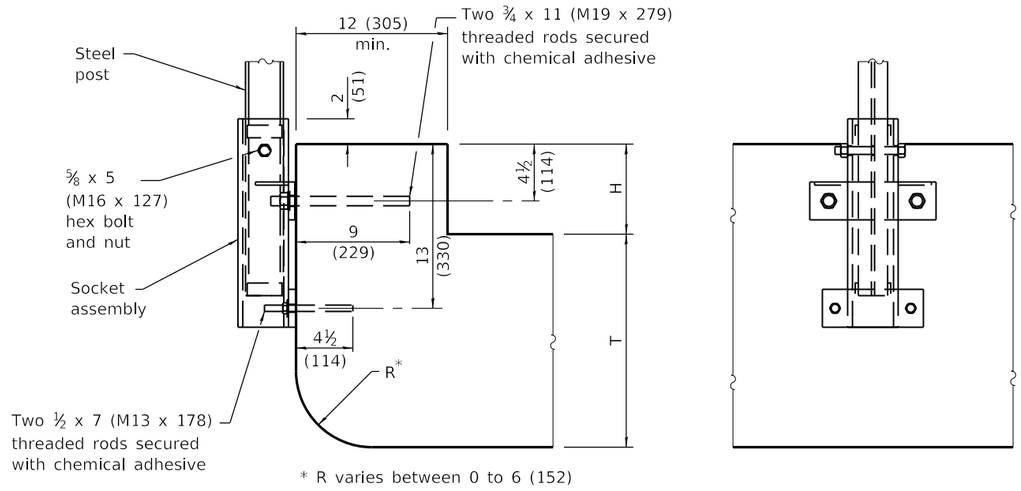
STANDARD 630111-01



* R varies between 0 to 6 (152)

CROSS SECTION **ELEVATION**

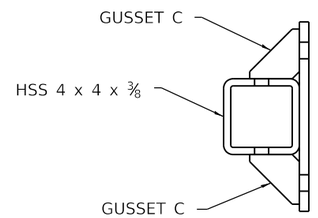
CASE V, (H+T-R) ≥ 18 (457), SIDE-MOUNT, THROUGH-BOLT



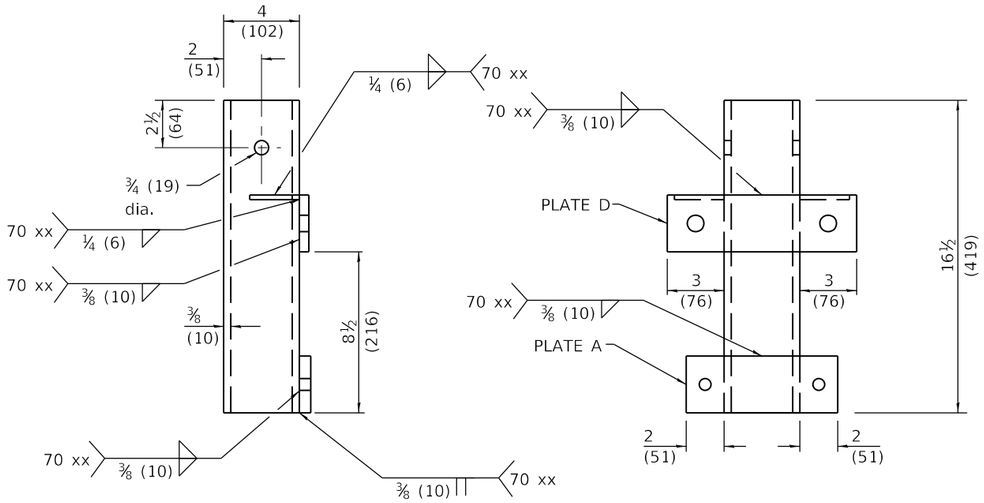
* R varies between 0 to 6 (152)

CROSS SECTION **ELEVATION**

CASE VI, (H+T-R) ≥ 18 (457), SIDE-MOUNT ANCHORED



TOP VIEW



SIDE VIEW **FRONT VIEW**

SOCKET ASSEMBLY FOR CASES V & VI

Illinois Department of Transportation

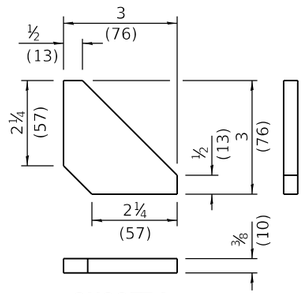
PASSED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

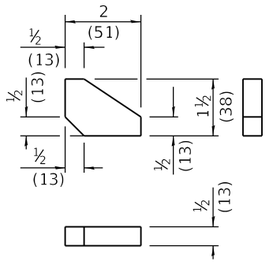
ISSUED 1-1-17

WEAK POST GUARDRAIL ATTACHED TO CULVERT

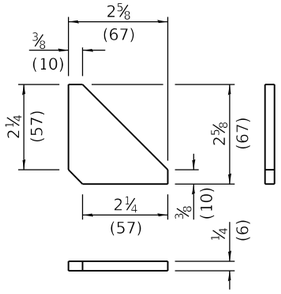
STANDARD 630111-01



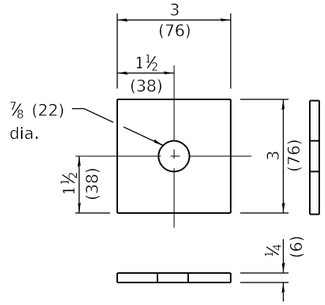
GUSSET A



GUSSET B



GUSSET C



SQUARE WASHER B

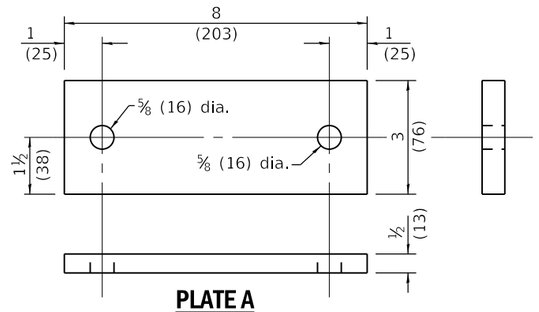


PLATE A

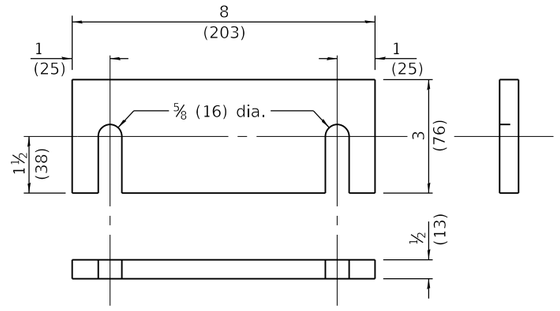


PLATE B

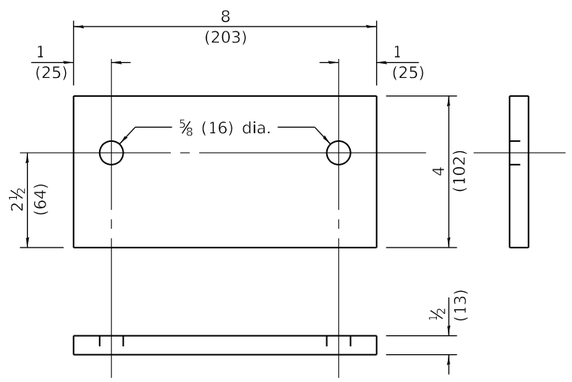


PLATE C

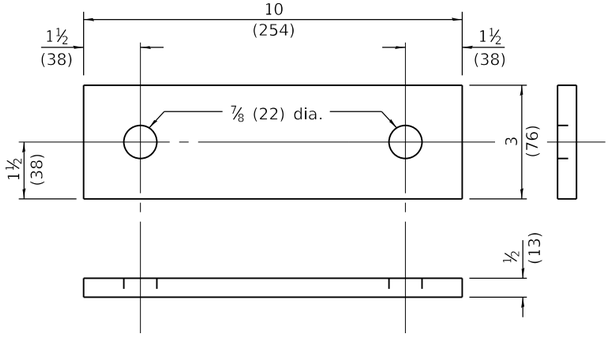
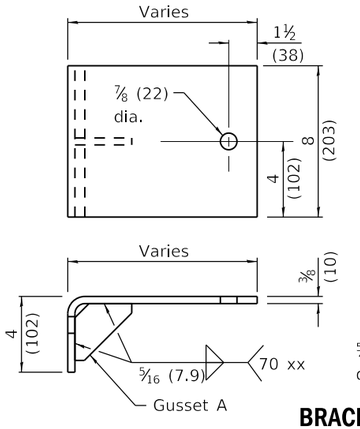
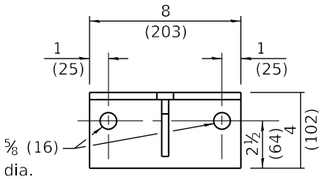
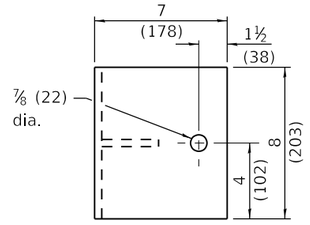


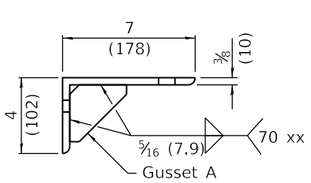
PLATE D

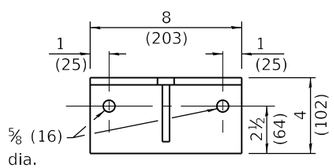




BRACKET A







BRACKET B

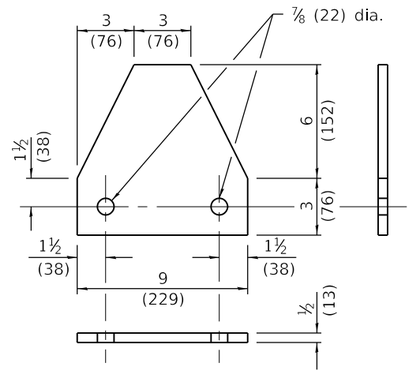


PLATE E

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

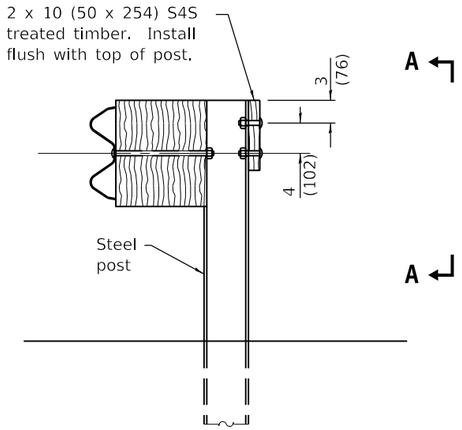
APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-17

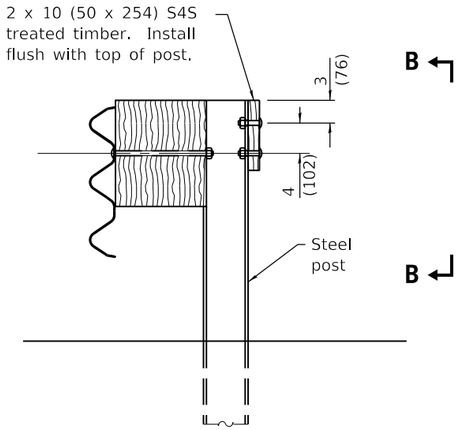
WEAK POST GUARDRAIL ATTACHED TO CULVERT

(Sheet 6 of 6)

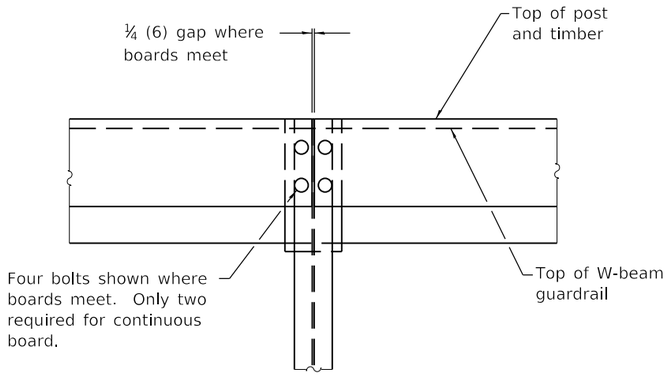
STANDARD 630111-01



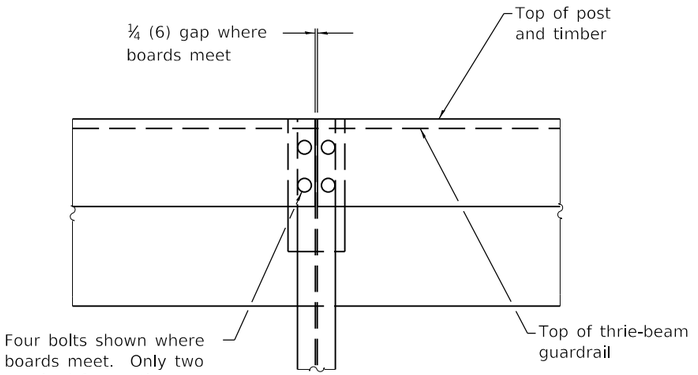
ELEVATION WITH W-BEAM GUARDRAIL



ELEVATION WITH THRIE-BEAM GUARDRAIL



VIEW A-A



VIEW B-B

GENERAL NOTES

For details of guardrail elements not shown, see Standard 630001.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2017
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

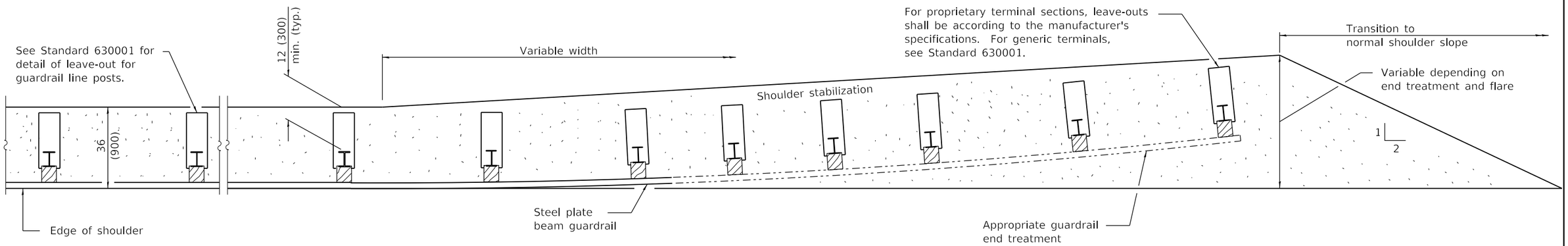
APPROVED January 1, 2017
Maureen M. Bitter
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-17

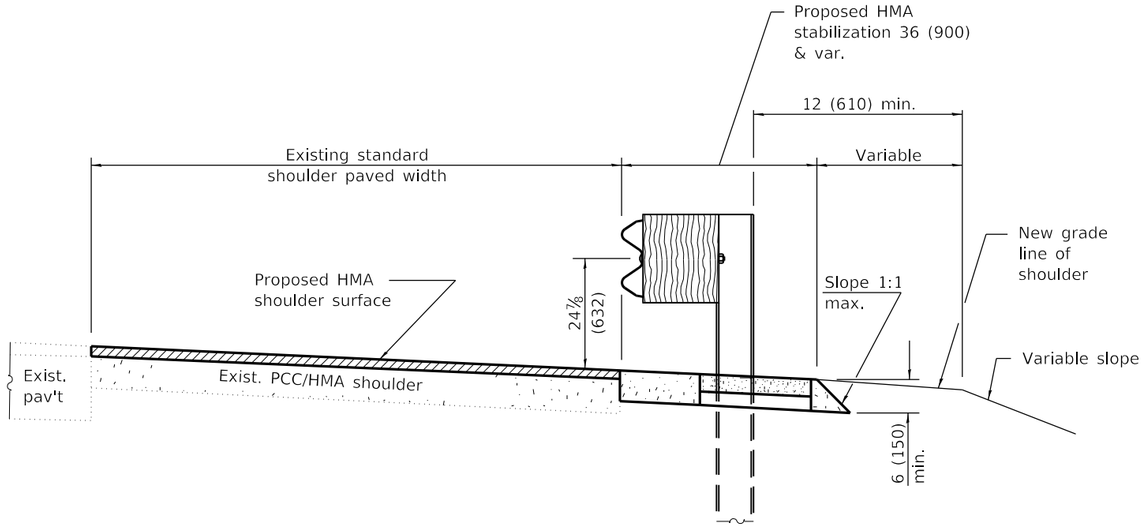
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-17	New standard.

BACK SIDE PROTECTION OF GUARDRAIL

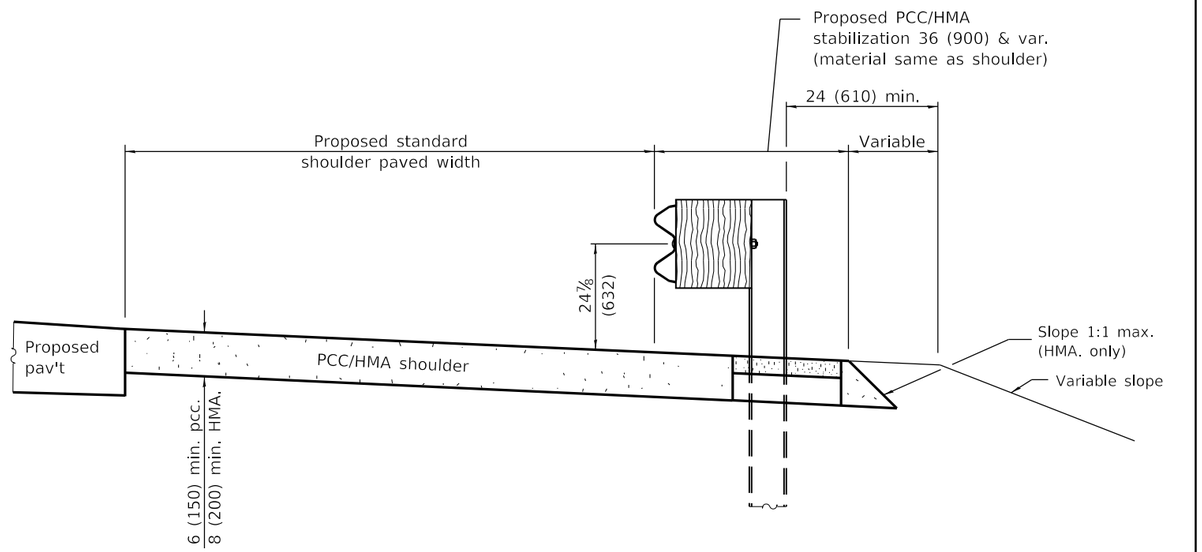
STANDARD 630116



PLAN



RESURFACING



NEW CONSTRUCTION

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 482001, 482006, 483001 and 630001 for details not shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2017
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

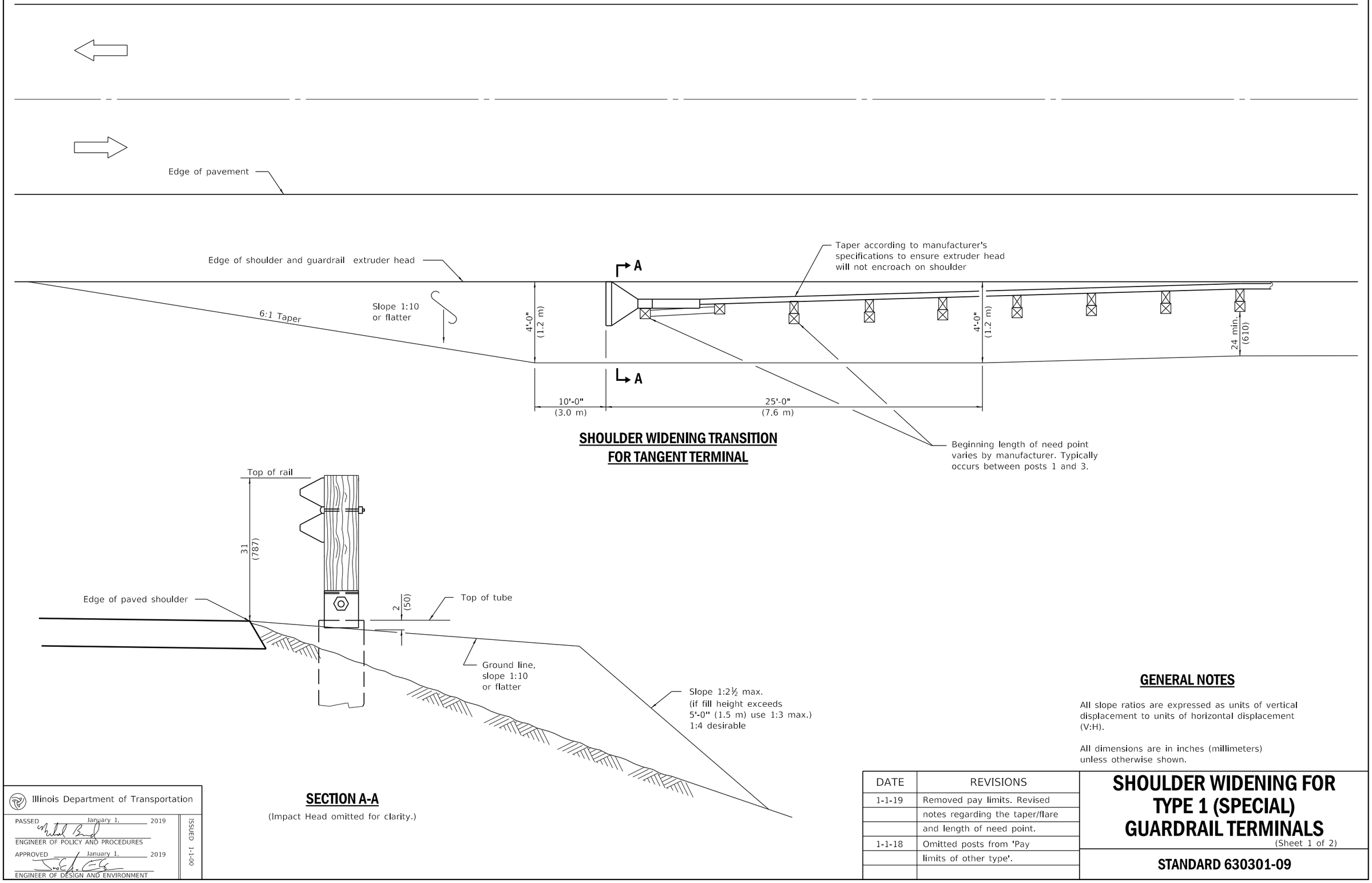
APPROVED January 1, 2017
Maureen M. Bell
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-17	Revised leave-outs, moved
	dimensions to Standard
	630001.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

PCC / HMA STABILIZATION AT STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL

STANDARD 630201-07



SHOULDER WIDENING TRANSITION FOR TANGENT TERMINAL

SECTION A-A

(Impact Head omitted for clarity.)

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

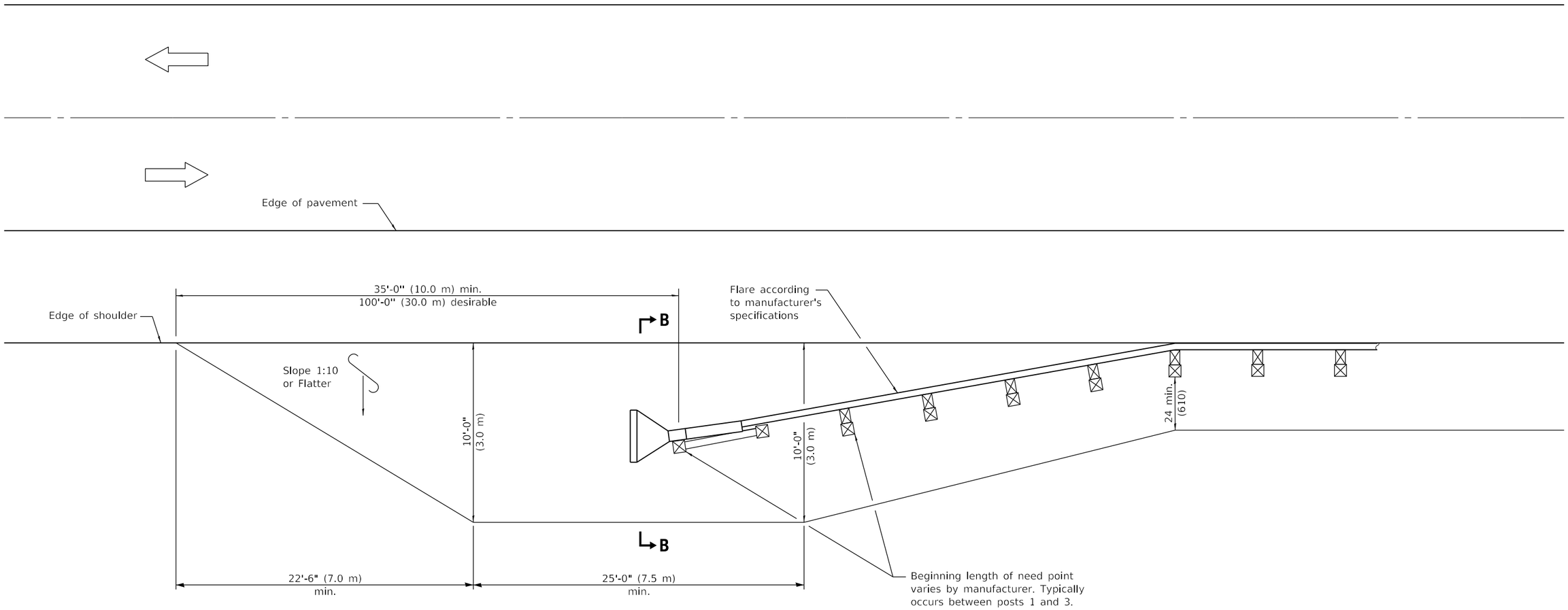
ISSUED 1-1-00

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Removed pay limits. Revised
	notes regarding the taper/flare
	and length of need point.
1-1-18	Omitted posts from 'Pay
	limits of other type'.

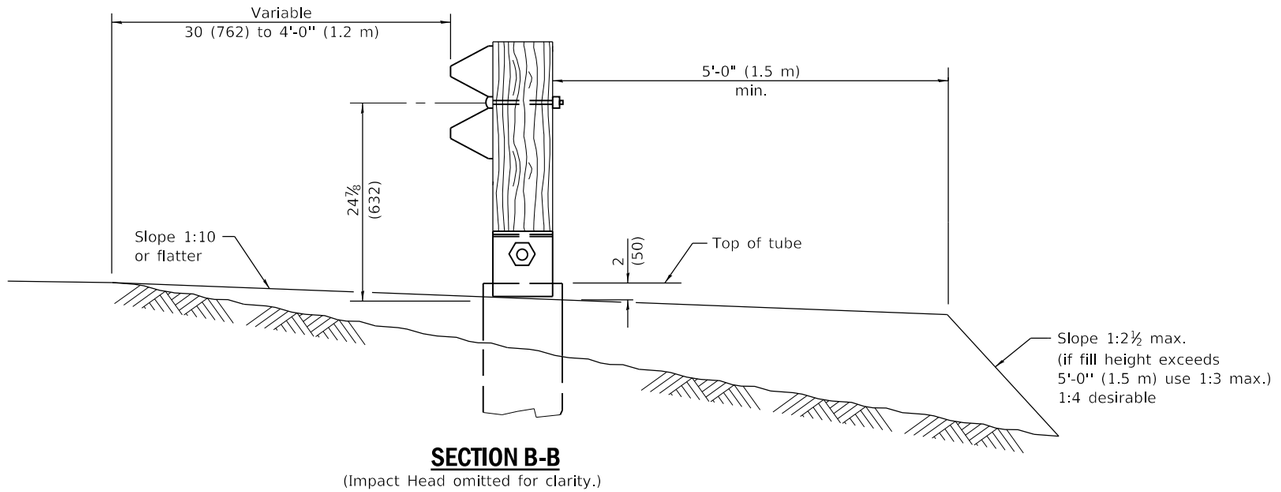
SHOULDER WIDENING FOR TYPE 1 (SPECIAL) GUARDRAIL TERMINALS

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 630301-09



SHOULDER WIDENING TRANSITION FOR FLARED TERMINAL



SECTION B-B

(Impact Head omitted for clarity.)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

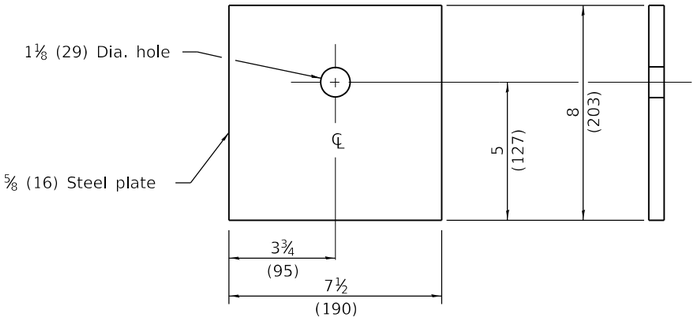
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-00

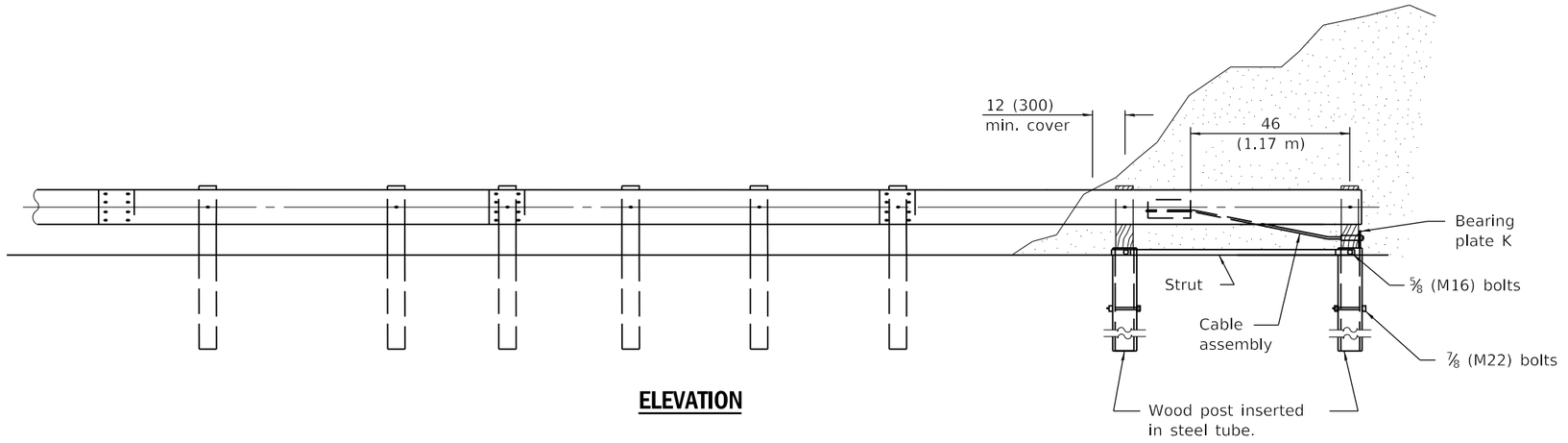
SHOULDER WIDENING FOR TYPE 1 (SPECIAL) GUARDRAIL TERMINALS

(Sheet 2 of 2)

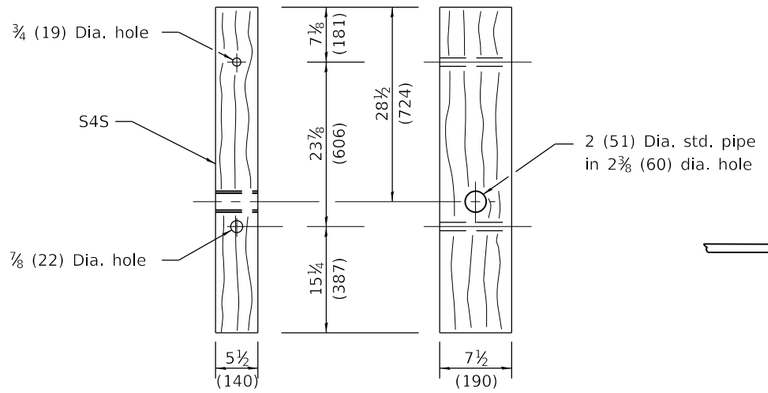
STANDARD 630301-09



BEARING PLATE K



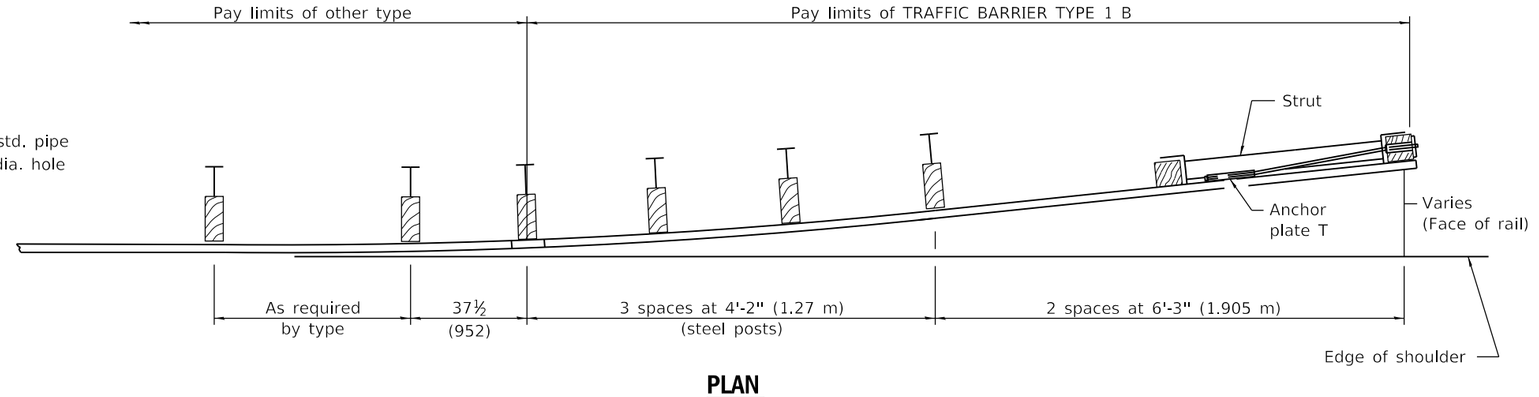
ELEVATION



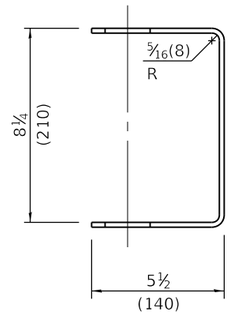
FRONT

SIDE

WOOD POST

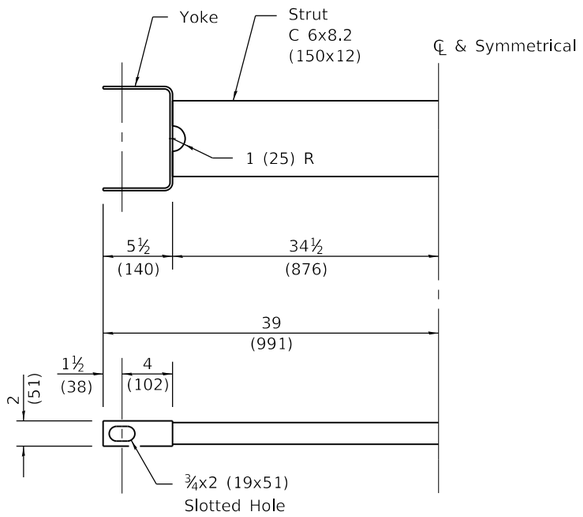


PLAN

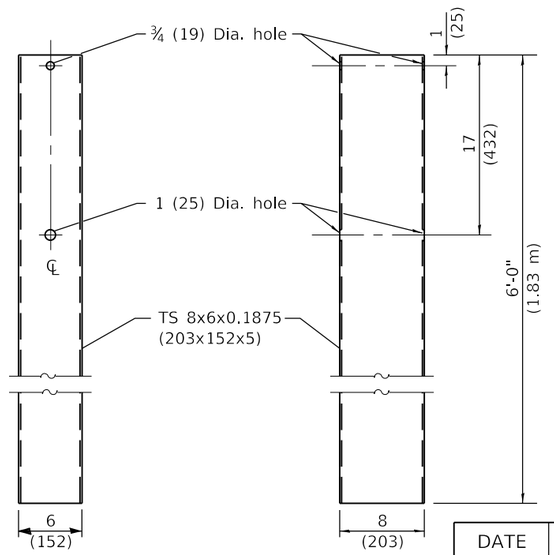


YOKE

⅜16 (5) thick steel



CABLE STRUT



FRONT

SIDE

STEEL TUBE

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 630001 for details of guardrail not shown.

The bearing plate K shall be held in position by two eight penny nails driven into the post and bent over the top of the plate.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

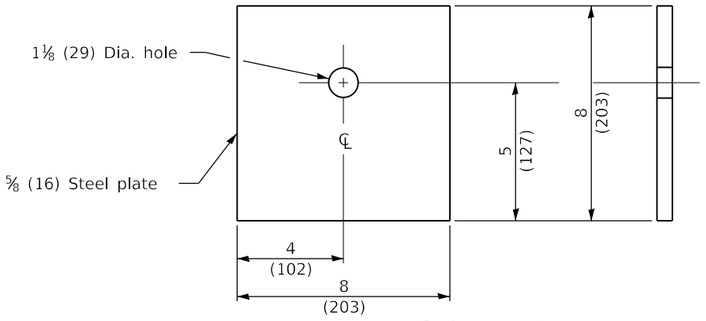
APPROVED January 1, 2011
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

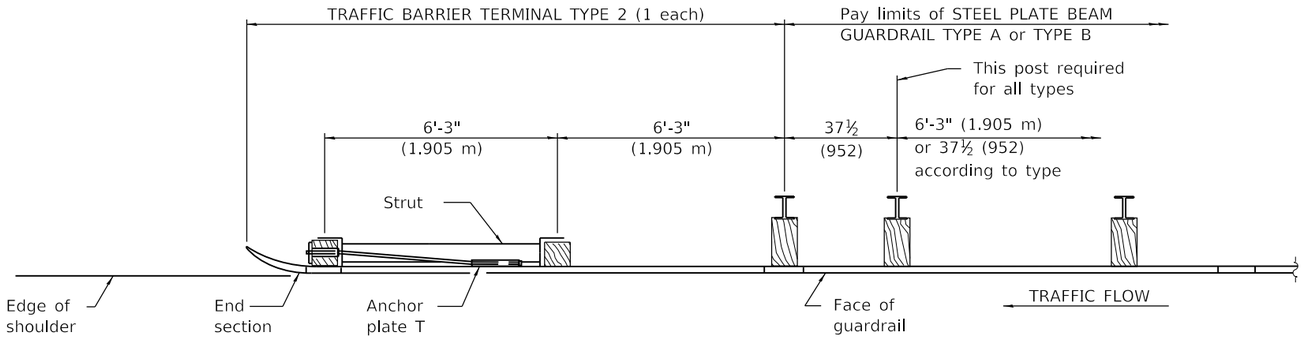
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-11	Revised steel tube
	length to 6'-0" (1.83 m).
1-1-10	Increased steel tube
	length, corrected hole
	locations in tube.

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 1B

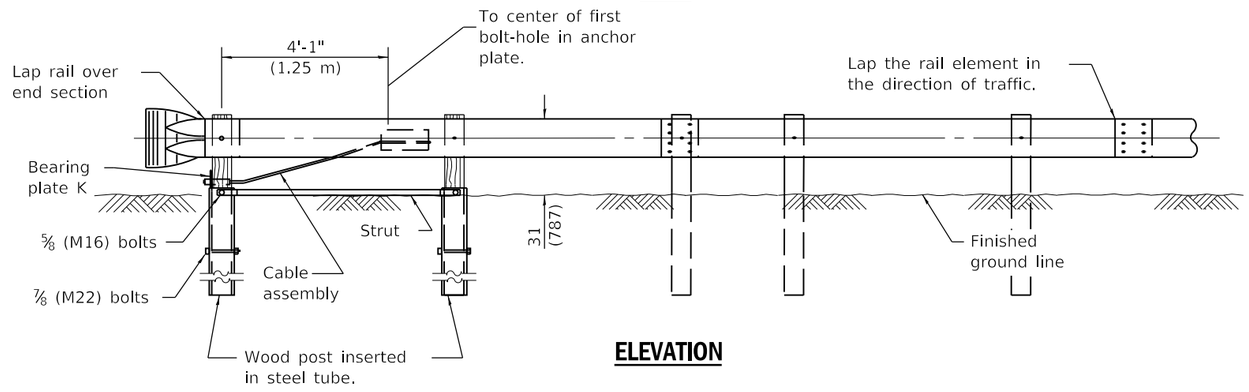
STANDARD 631006-08



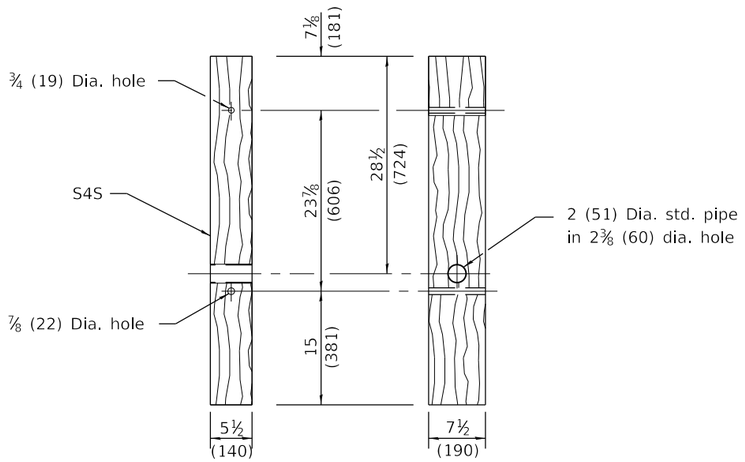
BEARING PLATE K



PLAN

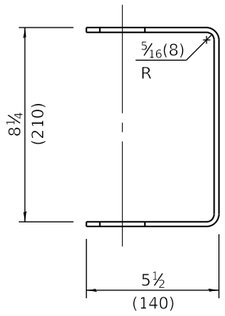


ELEVATION



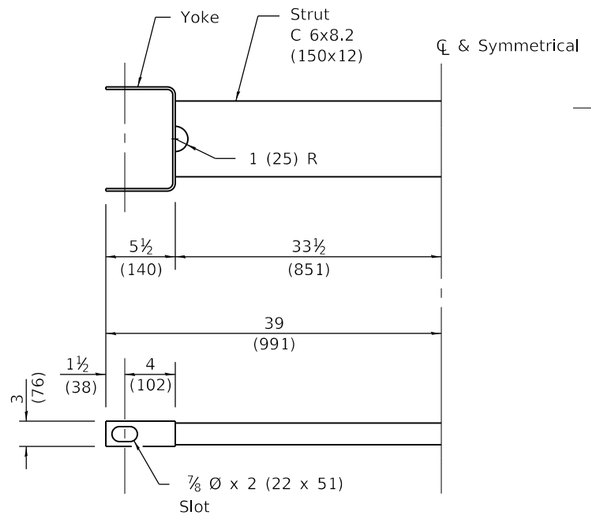
FRONT **SIDE**

WOOD POST

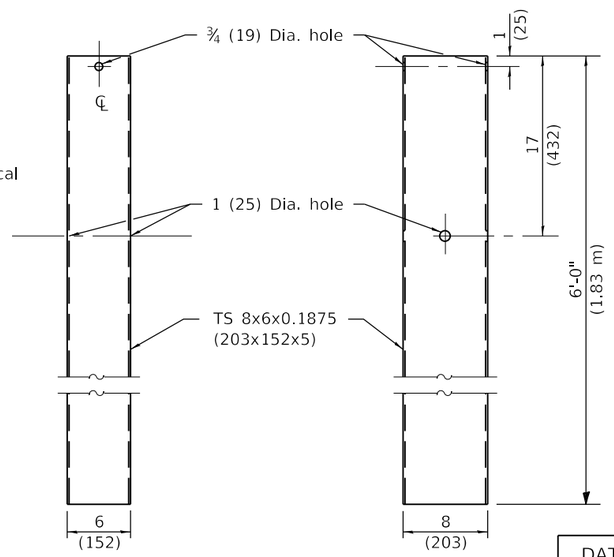


YOKE

⅜ (5) thick steel



CABLE STRUT



FRONT **SIDE**

STEEL TUBE

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 630001 for details of guardrail not shown.

The bearing plate K shall be held in position by two eight penny nails driven into the post and bent over the top of the plate.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

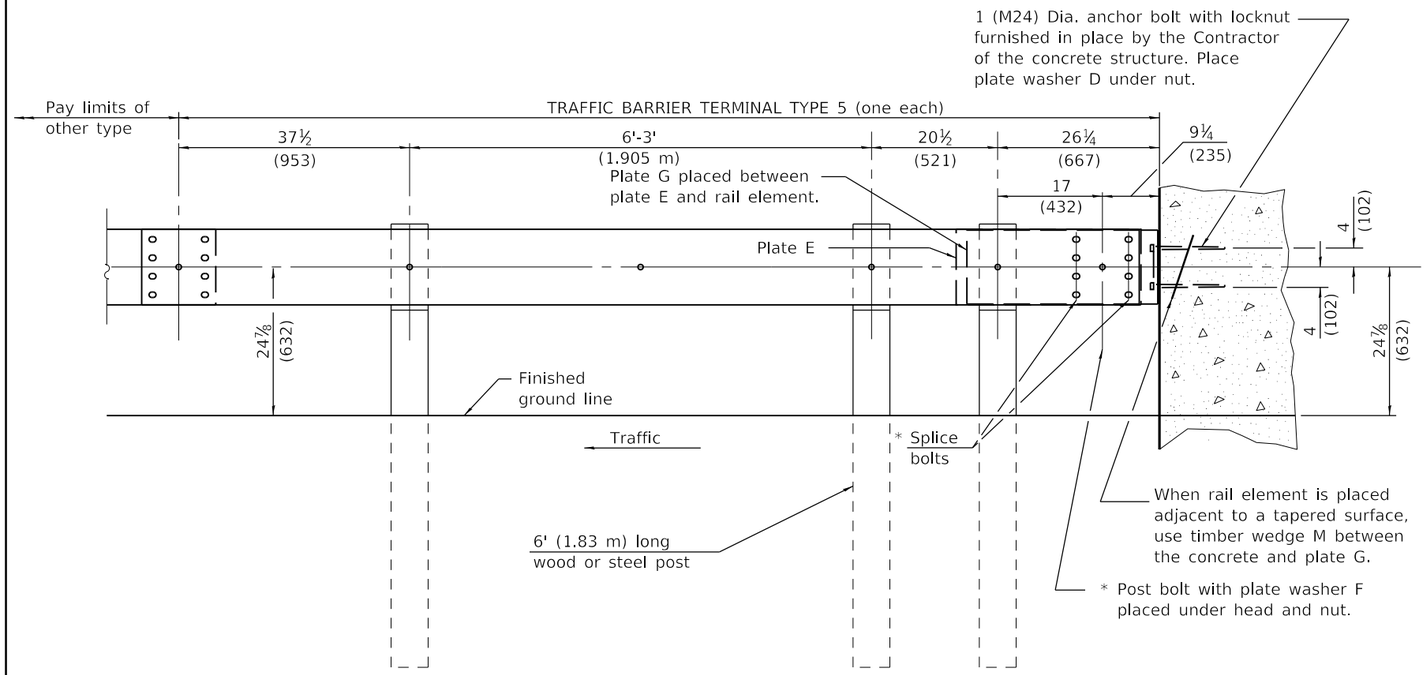
PASSED January 1, 2017
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2017
Maureen M. Bitz
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-17

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-17	Revised wood post length
	and hole spacing.
1-1-13	Corrected metric dimension
	for BEARING PLATE K. Changed
	pipe dia. in wood post.

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 2

STANDARD 631011-10



TYPE 5 - CONCRETE BRIDGE PARAPET

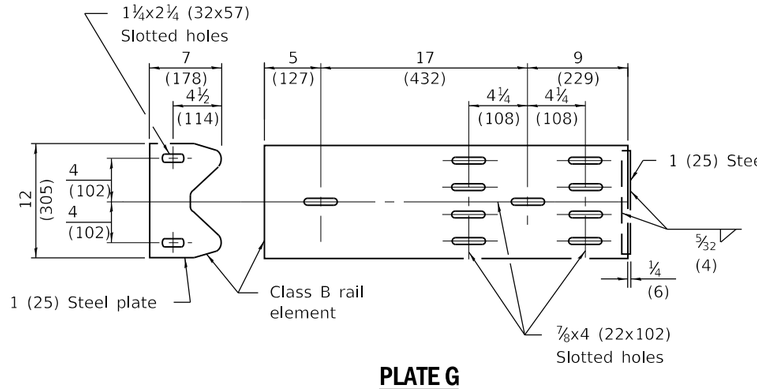
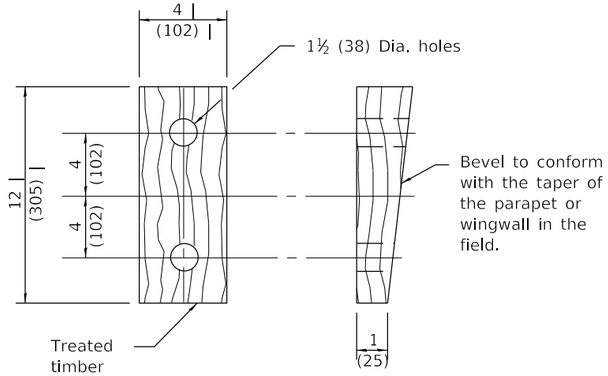


PLATE G



WEDGE M

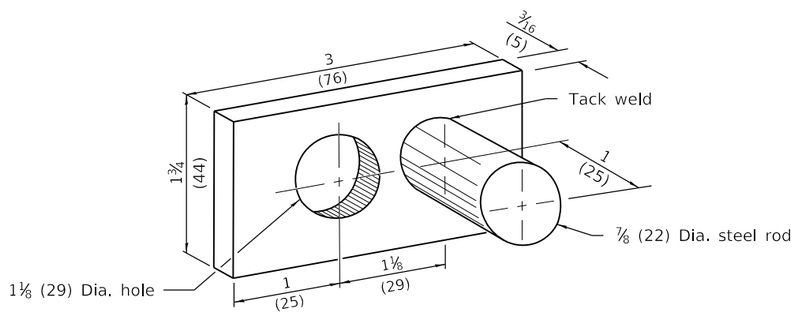
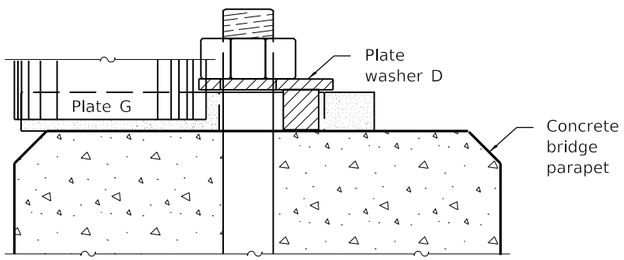


PLATE WASHER D



PLACEMENT OF PLATE WASHER D

(PLAN)

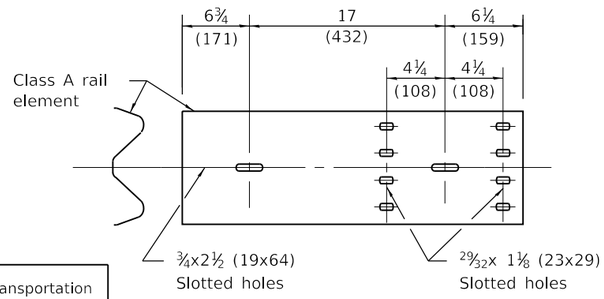


PLATE E

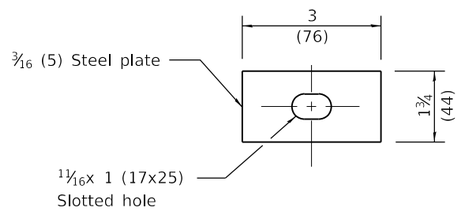


PLATE WASHER F

GENERAL NOTES

Install plate washer D so the 1 (25) projection fills the remainder of the slotted holes in the 1 (25) end plate on plate G after the 1 (M24) dia. bolts are in place.

* When an expansion joint exists below the connector, bolts shall be provided with a locknut or double nuts and shall be tightened only to a point that will allow plate G to be free to move.

See Standard 630001 for details of guardrail not shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

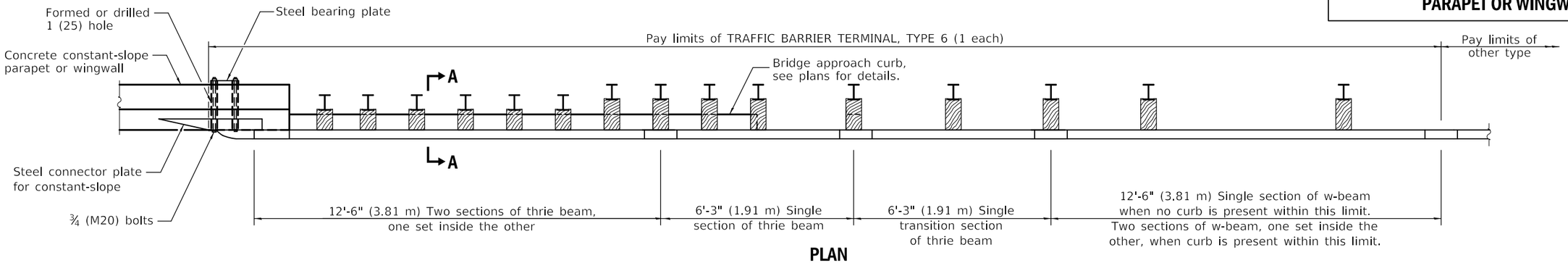
PASSED January 1, 2015
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

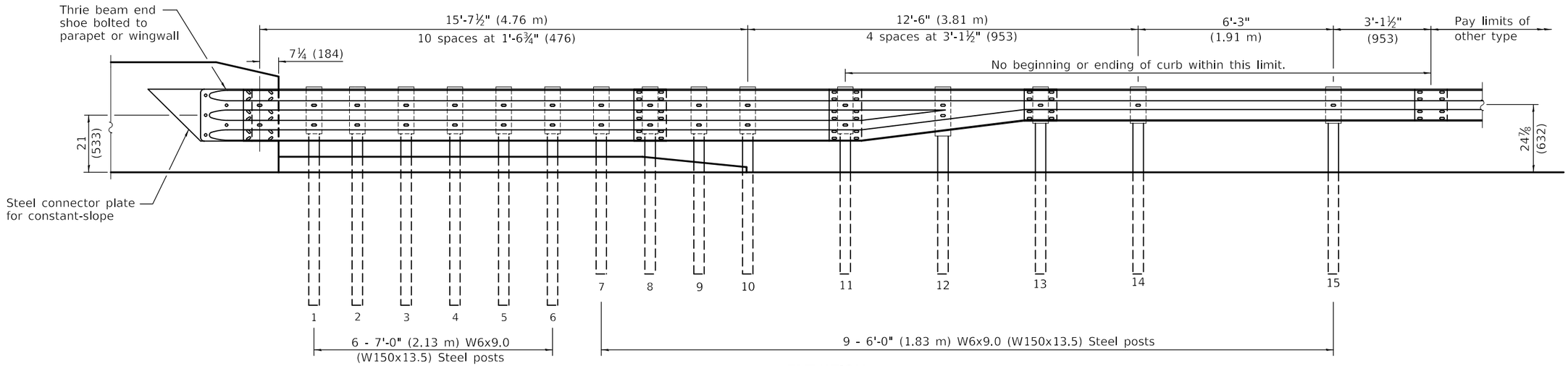
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Revised post spacing
	dimensions on elavation.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 5

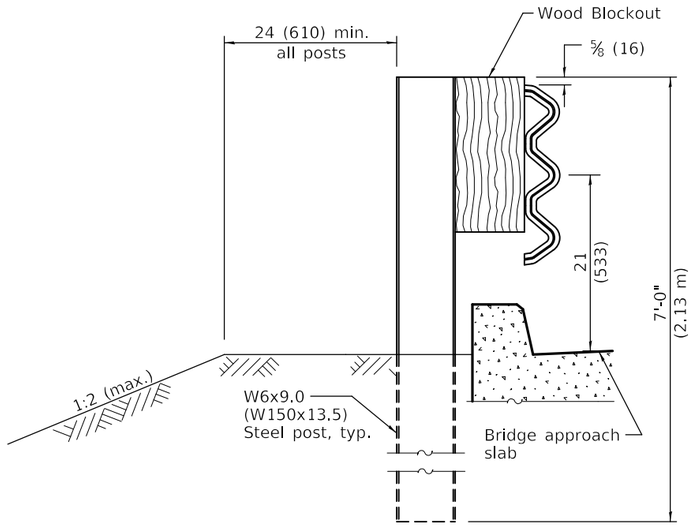
STANDARD 631026-06



PLAN



ELEVATION



SECTION A-A

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 630001 for details of guardrail not shown.

Thrie beam rail shall be bolted to block-out at all posts.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. & ENGINEERING

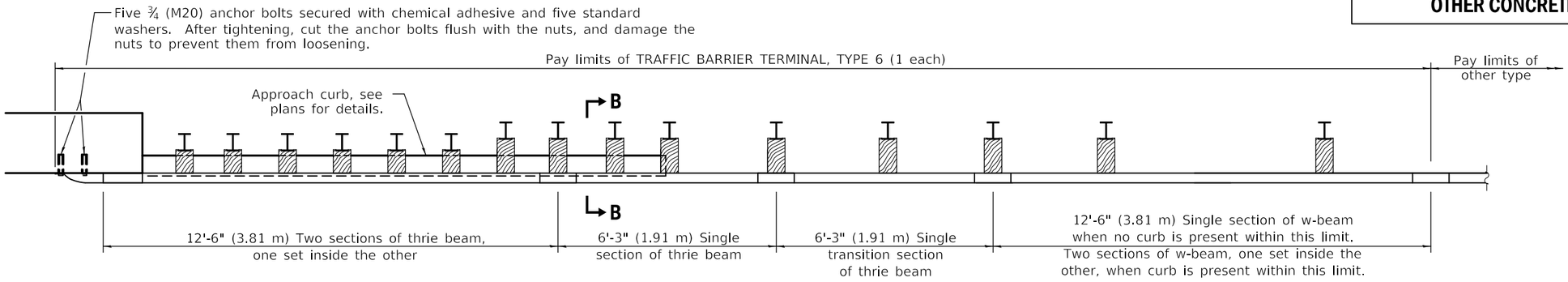
APPROVED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

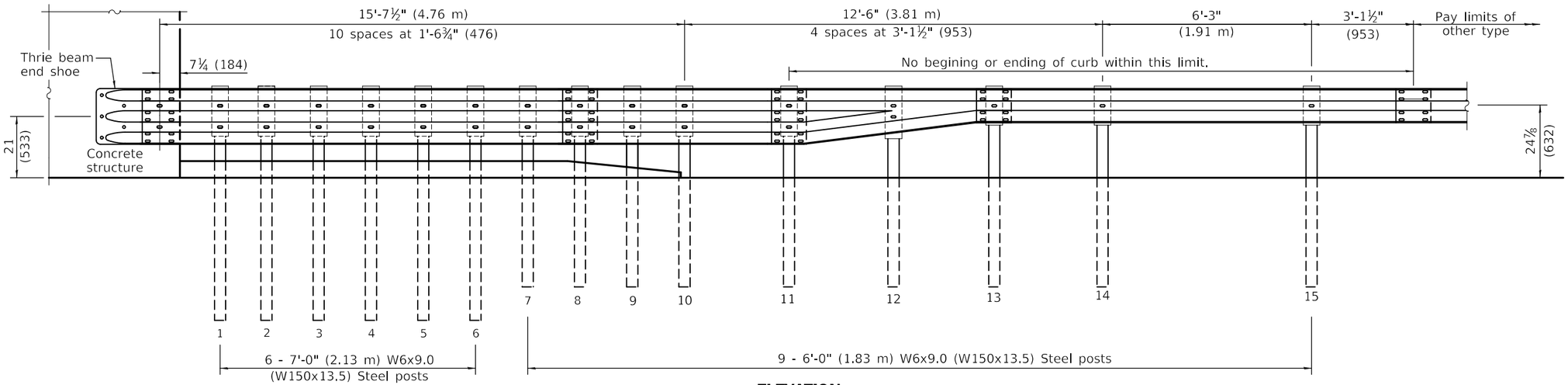
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-23	Removed two posts, revised
	blockouts, and removed notes
	on sheet 4.
1-1-21	Added Detail A and revised
	plate dimensions on sheet 4.

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6

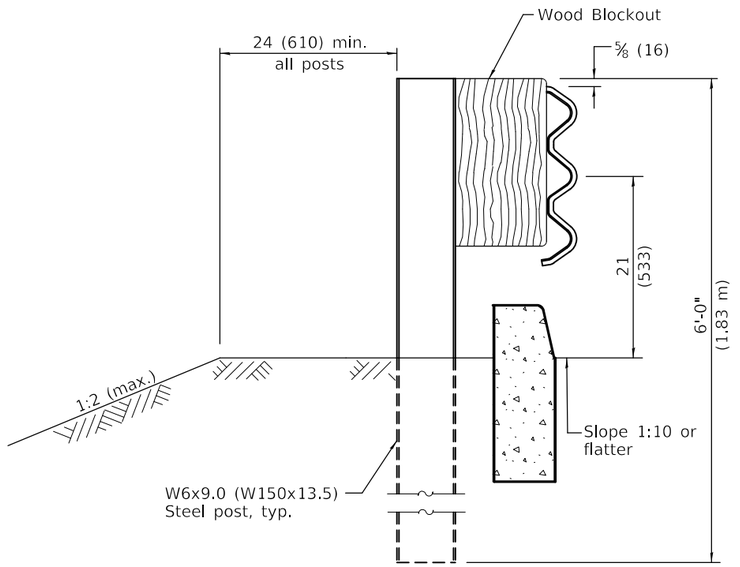
STANDARD 631031-18



PLAN



ELEVATION



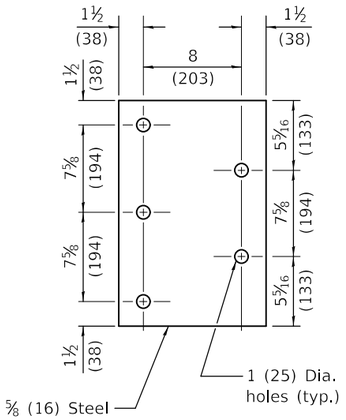
SECTION B-B

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. & ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 1-1-97

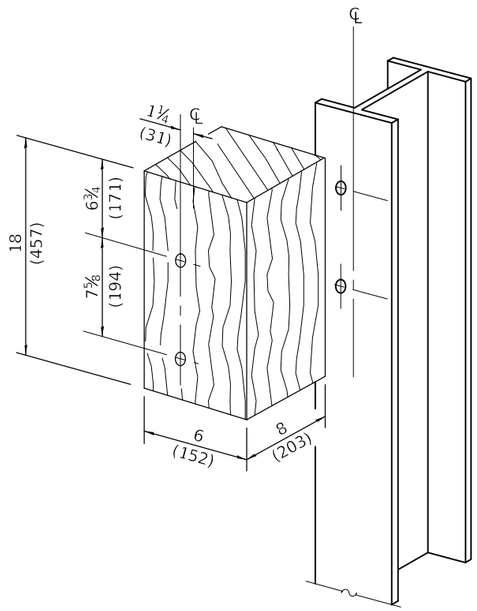
TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6

STANDARD 631031-18

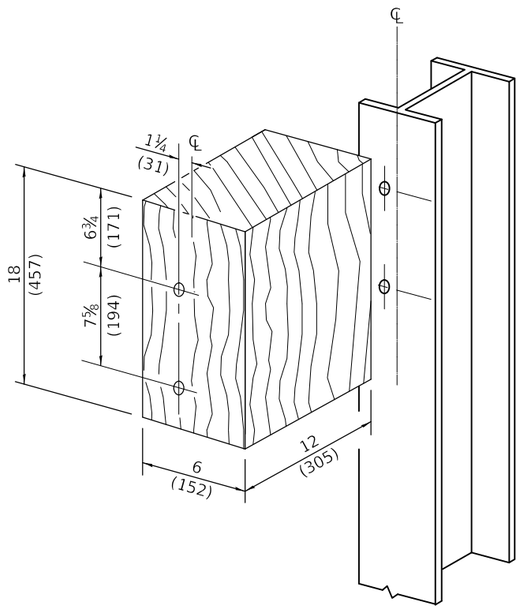


STEEL BEARING PLATE FOR F-SHAPE PARAPET

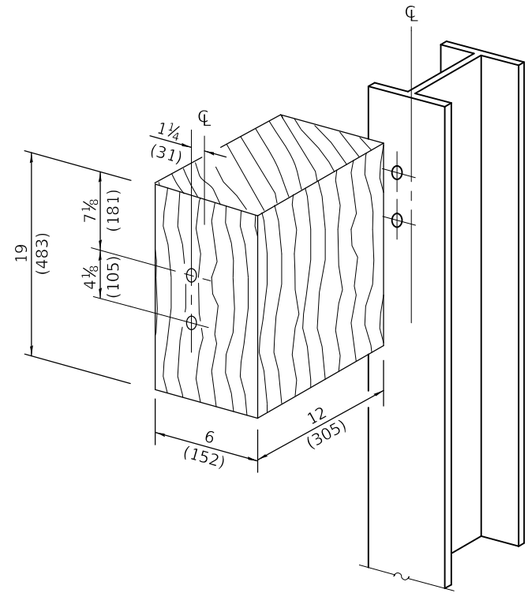
(5 each individual 5x5x⅝ (125x125x16) steel plates with centered 1 (25) holes may be substituted for the plate shown.)



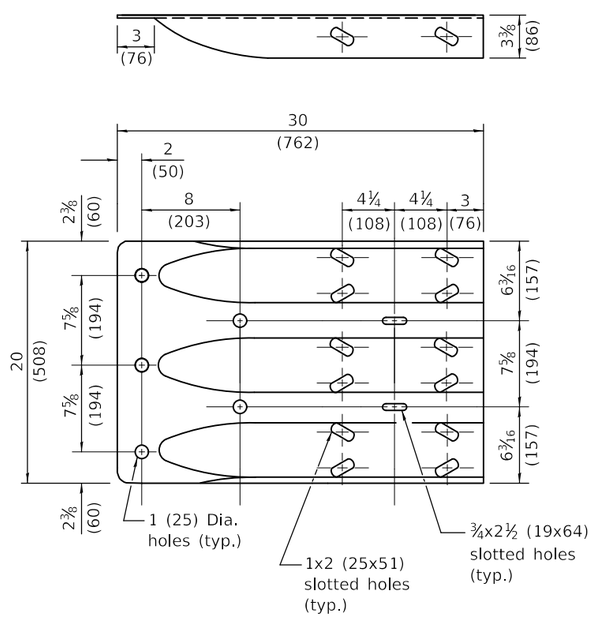
POSTS 1-6 WOOD BLOCKOUT DETAIL



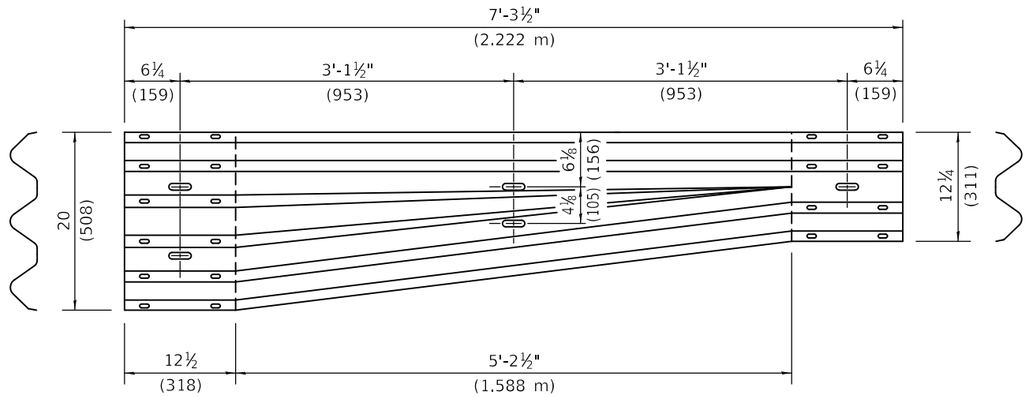
POSTS 7-11 WOOD BLOCKOUT DETAIL



POST 12 WOOD BLOCKOUT DETAIL



THRIE BEAM END SHOE DETAIL



TRANSITION SECTION

(10 gauge (3.4) rail element)

Illinois Department of Transportation

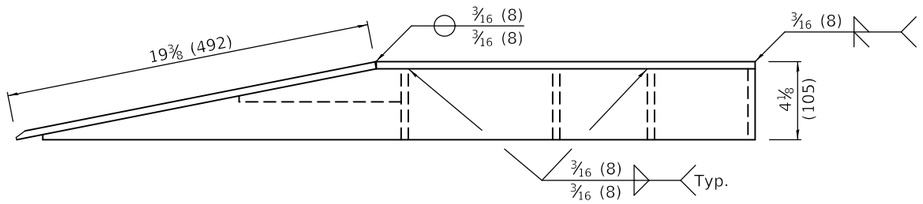
PASSED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. & ENGINEERING

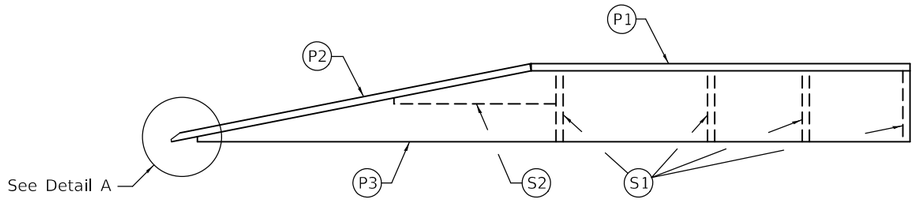
APPROVED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

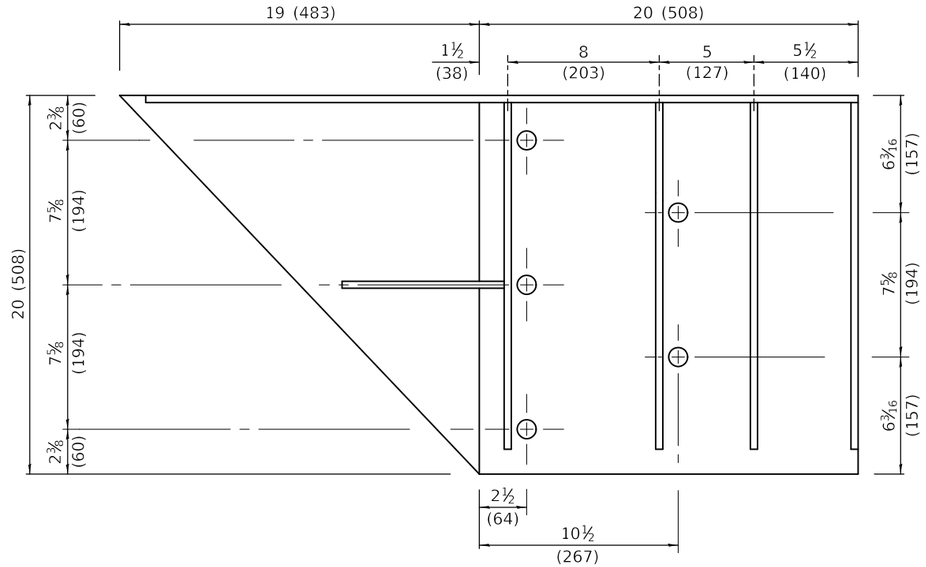
ISSUED 1-1-97

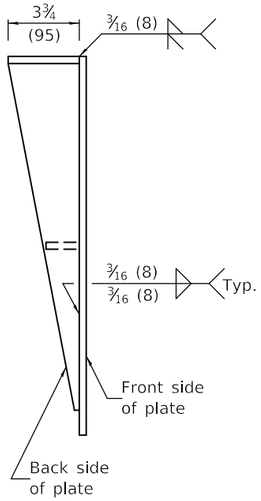
TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6

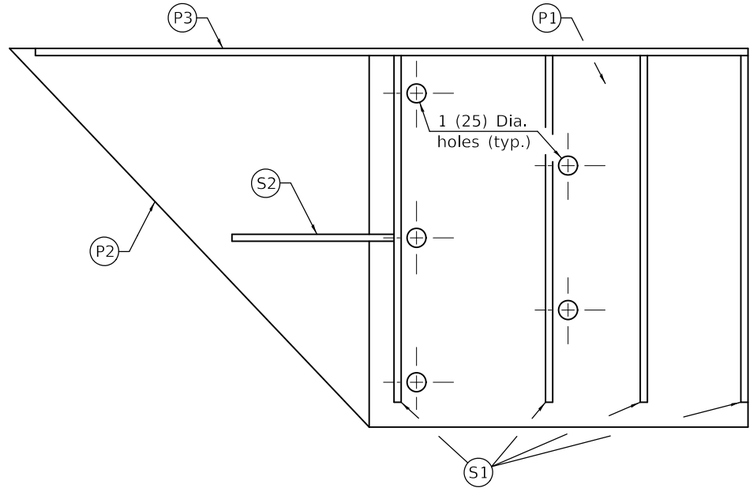
STANDARD 631031-18

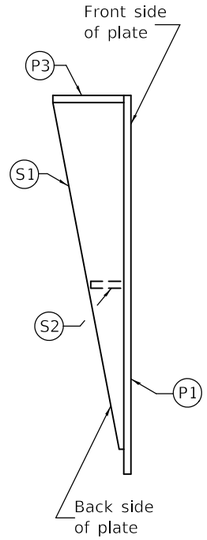






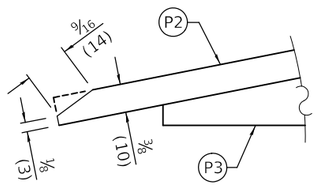






WELDING INSTRUCTION
(Back side of plate shown)

PLATE AND STIFFENER IDENTIFICATION
(Back side of plate shown)



DETAIL A
(Bevel front corner of plate P2 as shown for handling purposes.)

CONNECTOR PLATE DIMENSION (PER ASSEMBLY)

PLATE	QUANTITY	SHAPE	SIZE A x B x C x D x E	THICKNESS
P1	1	A B	20 x 20 (508 x 508)	3/8 (10)
P2	1	A B C	19 3/8 x 20 x 27 13/16 (492 x 508 x 706)	3/8 (10)
P3	1	E A D B C	20 x 3 3/4 x 37 5/8 x 1/4 x 17 15/16 (508 x 95 x 956 x 6 x 456)	3/8 (10)
S1	4	A B D C	18 5/16 x 1/4 x 18 5/8 x 3 3/4 (465 x 6 x 473 x 95)	3/8 (10)
S2	1	E A D B C	1 5/16 x 1 3/4 x 8 1/16 x 3/8 x 6 7/8 (33 x 44 x 205 x 10 x 175)	3/8 (10)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. & ENGINEERING

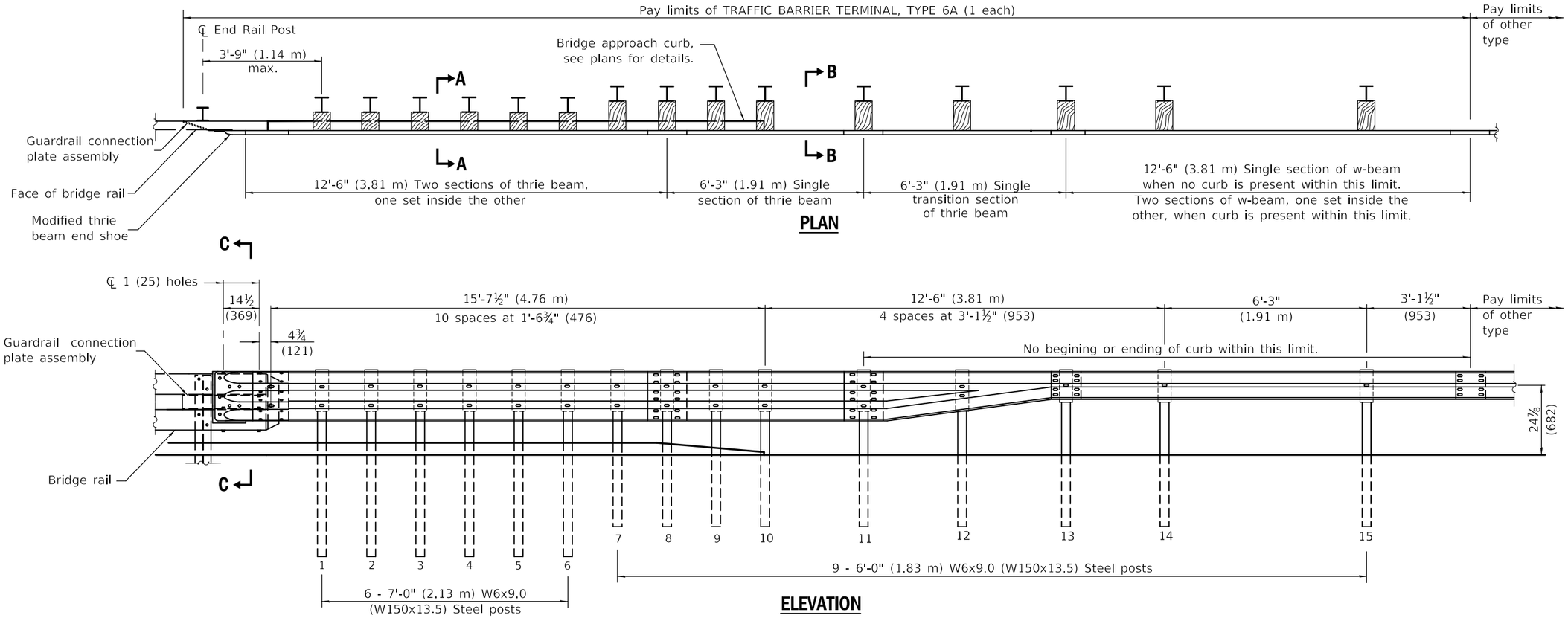
APPROVED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

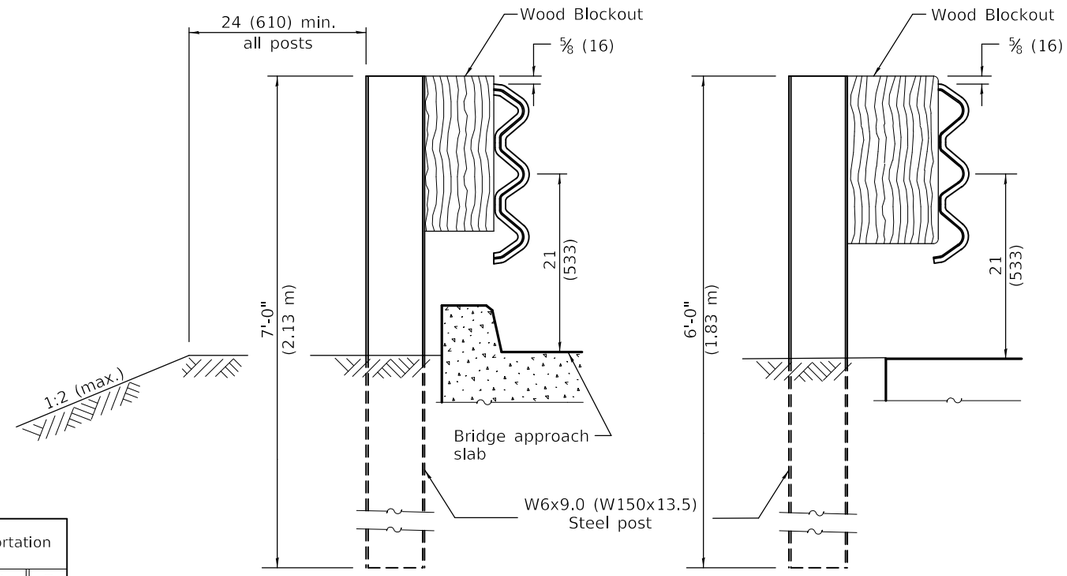
ISSUED 1-1-97

STEEL CONNECTOR PLATE FOR CONSTANT SLOPE PARAPET

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6

STANDARD 631031-18





GENERAL NOTES

This standard shows attachment to side mounted bridge rail, Type SMX. Side mounted bridge rail, Type SM is similar.

See Standard 630001 for details of guardrail not shown.

Thrie beam rail shall be bolted to block-out at all posts.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. & ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

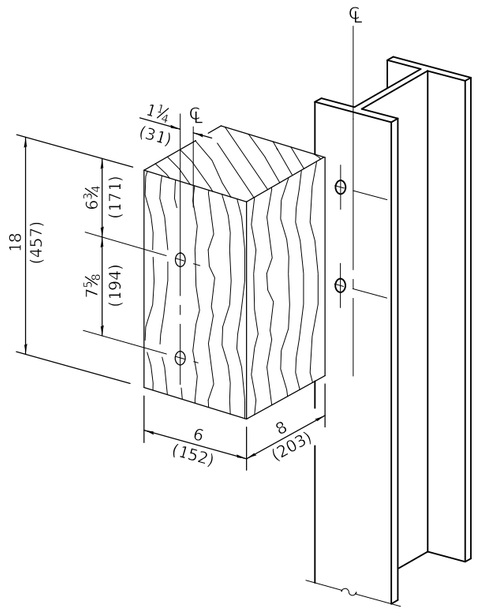
ISSUED 1-1-2003

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-23	Updated bridge rail connection
	to match the new Type SMX.
	Revised post spacing, blockouts,
	and details to match other TBTs.
1-1-17	Revised length of thrie beam.
	Revised length of posts.

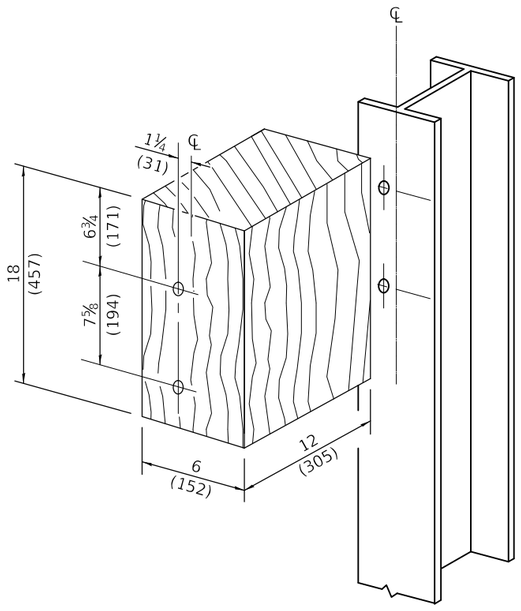
TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6A

(Sheet 1 of 3)

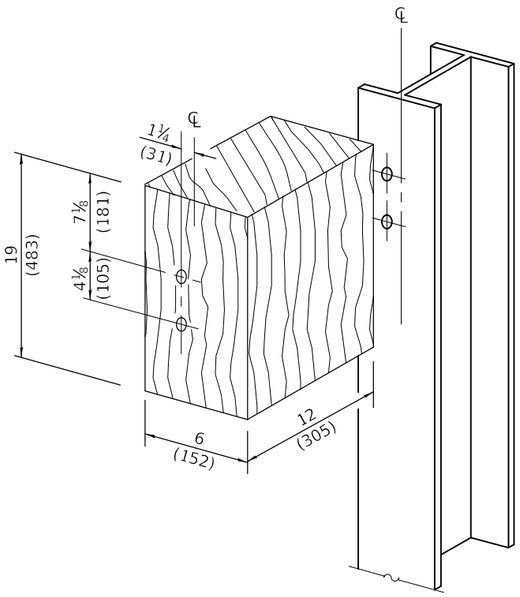
STANDARD 631032-10



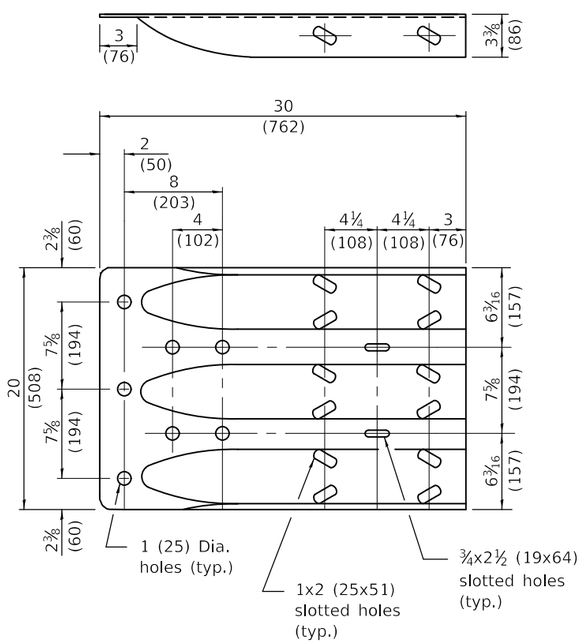
POSTS 1-6 WOOD BLOCKOUT DETAIL



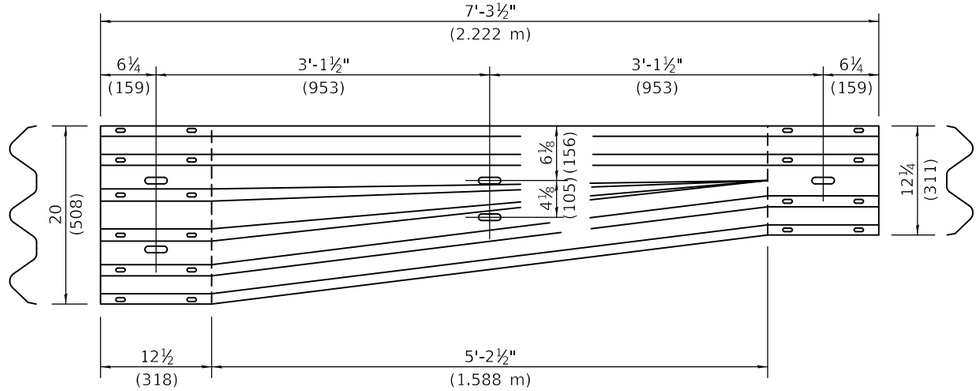
POSTS 7-11 WOOD BLOCKOUT DETAIL



POST 12 WOOD BLOCKOUT DETAIL



MODIFIED THRIE BEAM END SHOE DETAIL



TRANSITION SECTION
(10 gauge (3.4) rail element)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1. 2023
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. & ENGINEERING

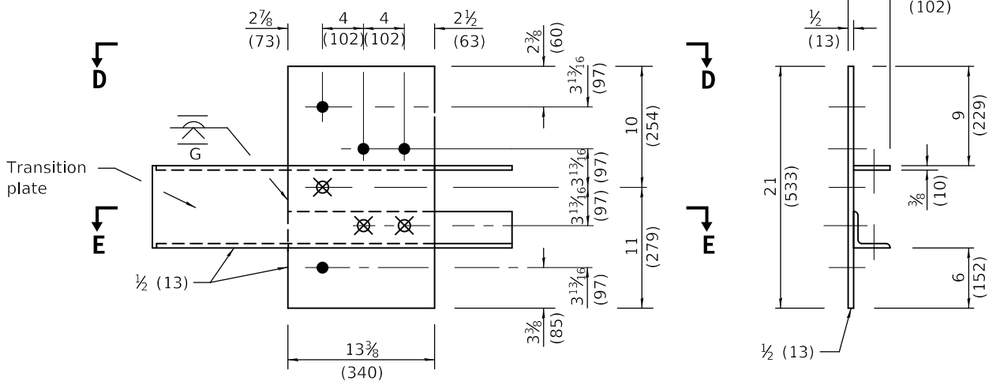
APPROVED January 1. 2023
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-2003

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6A

(Sheet 2 of 3)

STANDARD 631032-10

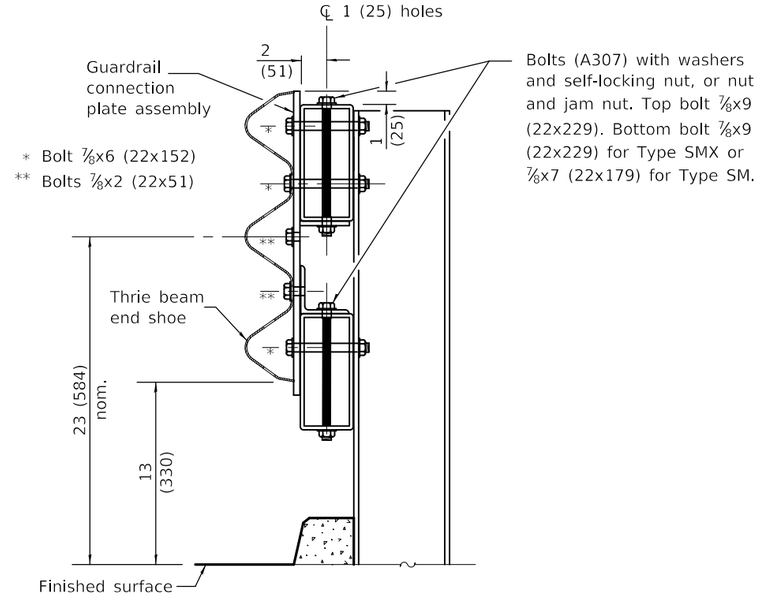


GUARDRAIL CONNECTION PLATE ASSEMBLY DETAILS

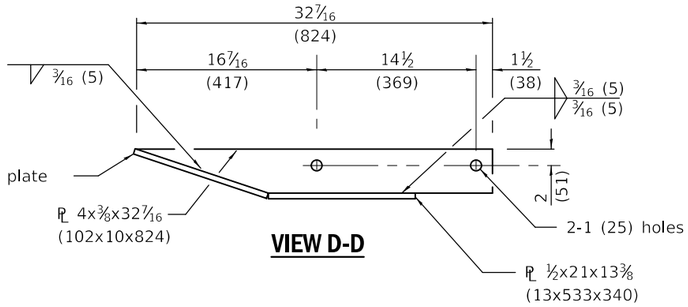
(Mirror for opposite end)

LEGEND

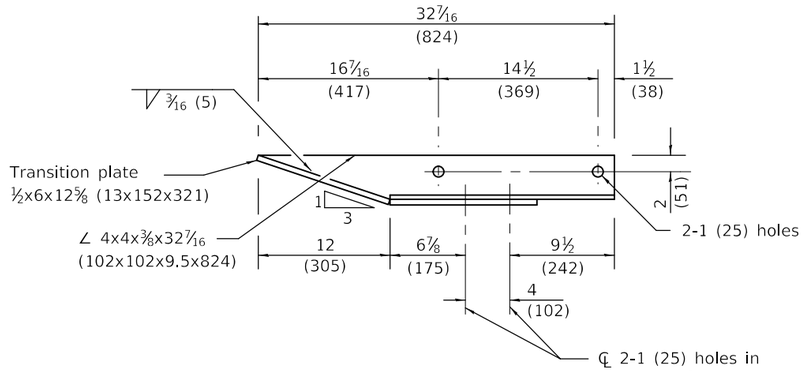
- ● 1 (25) dia. hole for ⅞ (22) dia. H.S. bolt with washer and nut.
- ⊠ Drill and tap hole for ⅞ (22) dia. H.S. bolt.



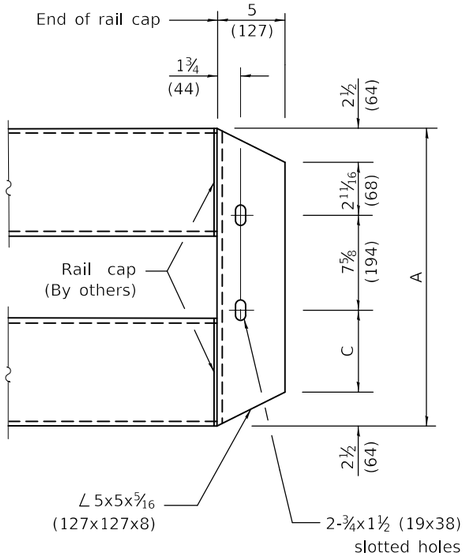
SECTION C-C



VIEW D-D

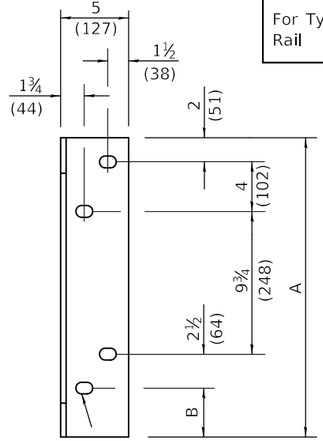


SECTION E-E



TRANSITION ANGLE

(Mirror for opposite end.)



4-⅞x1¼ (22x31) slotted holes for installing angle to rail caps using ⅝ (19) washer and self-locking nut or nut and jam nut, to be provided by others. See Bridge Plans for welded stud detail.

Dimensions	A	B	C
For Type SMX Rail	22 (560)	3¾ (95)	6 1/16 (170)
For Type SM Rail	20 (508)	1¾ (44)	4 1/16 (119)

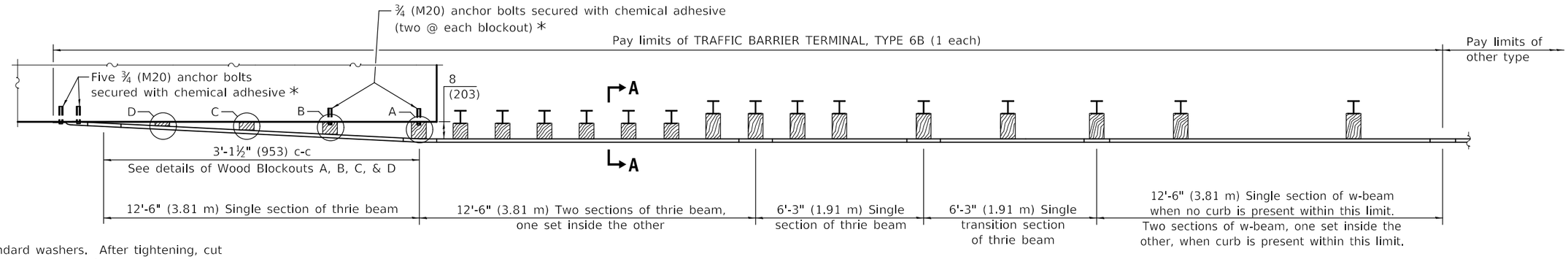
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1. 2023
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. & ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1. 2023
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-2003

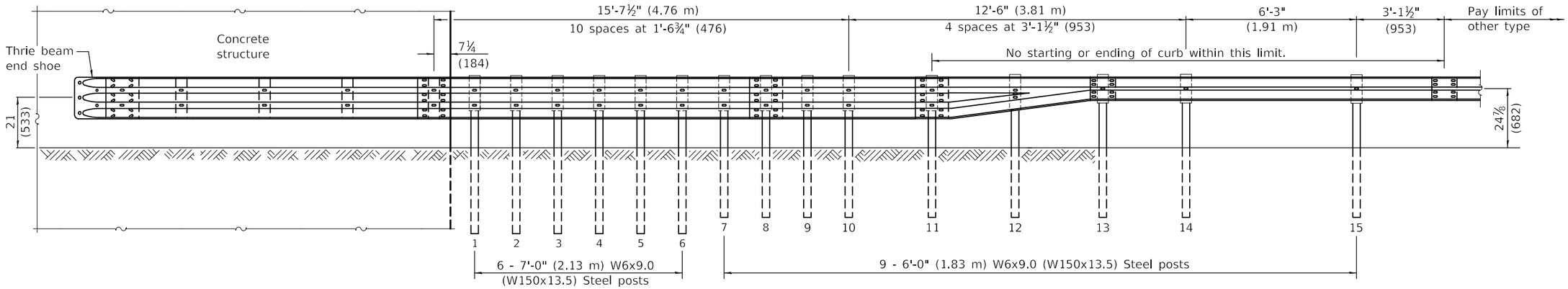
TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6A

STANDARD 631032-10

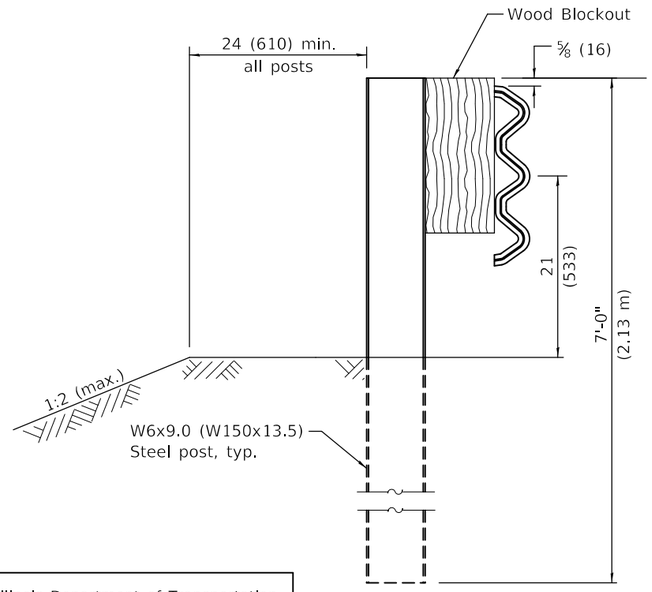


* With standard washers. After tightening, cut the anchor bolts flush with the nuts and damage the nuts to prevent them from loosening.

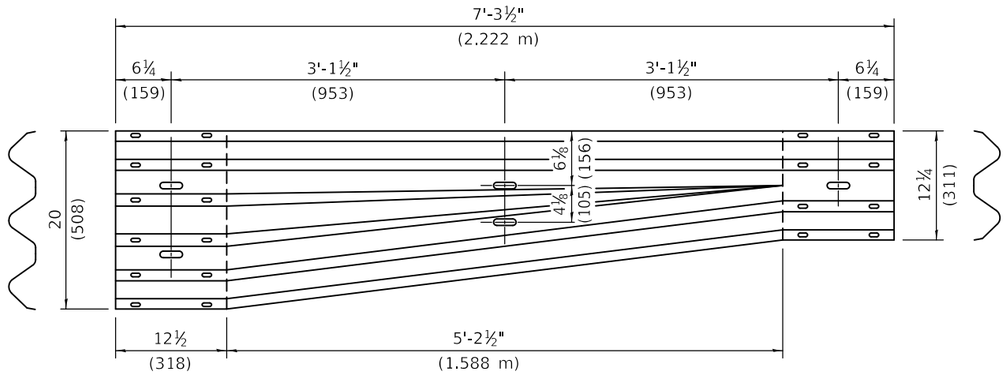
PLAN



ELEVATION



SECTION A-A



TRANSITION SECTION

(10 guage (3.4) rail element)

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 630001 for details of guardrail not shown.

Thrie beam rail shall be bolted to block-out at all posts.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. & ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

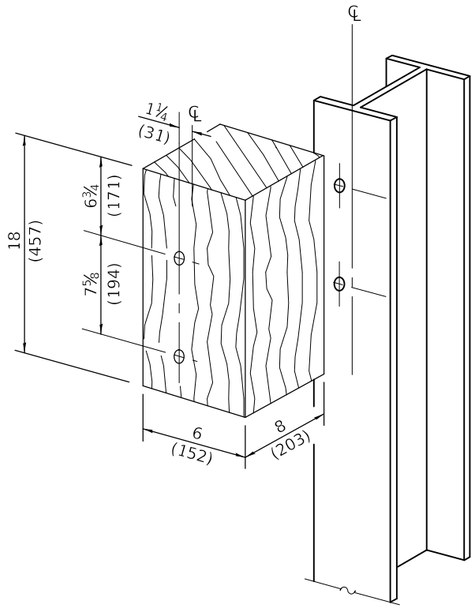
ISSUED 1-1-2003

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-23	Removed two posts and revised
	blockouts to be consistent with
	other TBTs.
1-1-20	Added two posts and revised
	length of posts.

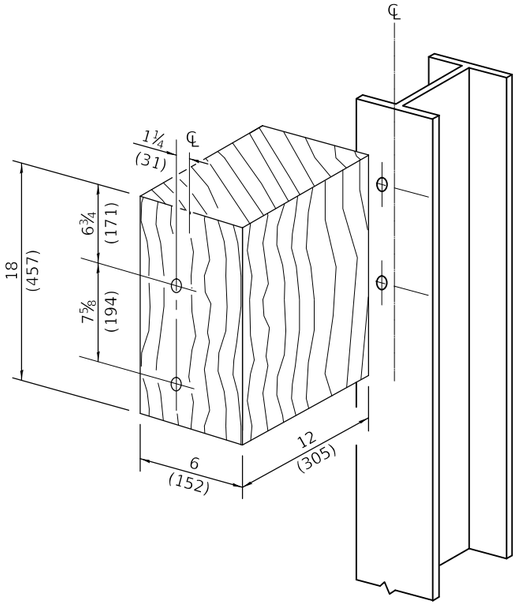
TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6B

(Sheet 1 of 2)

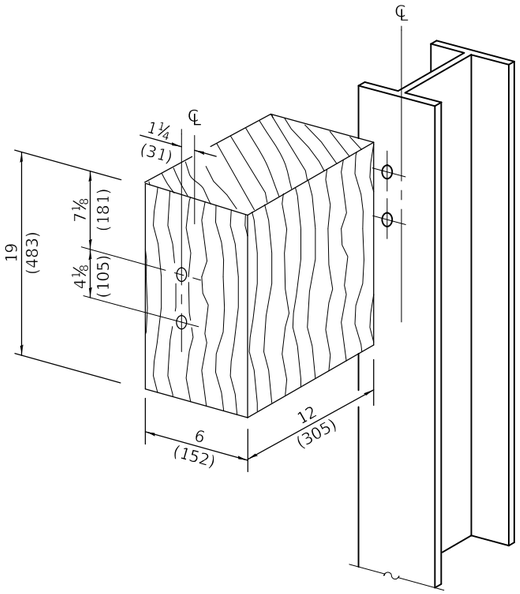
STANDARD 631033-09



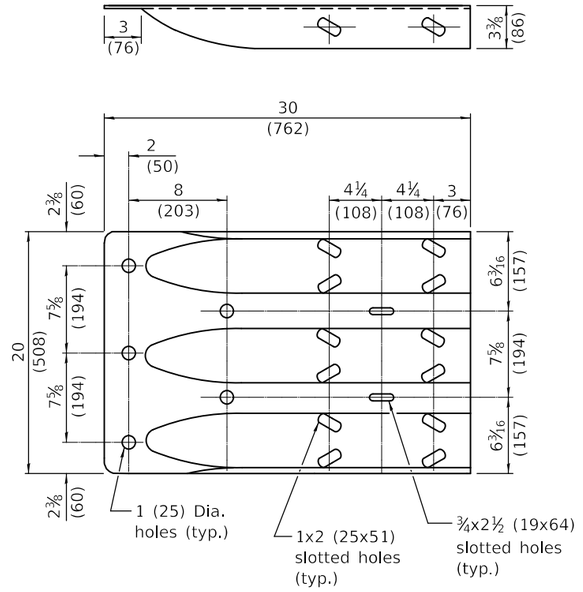
POSTS 1-6 WOOD BLOCKOUT DETAIL



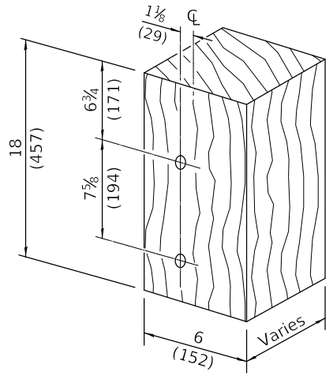
POSTS 7-11 WOOD BLOCKOUT DETAIL



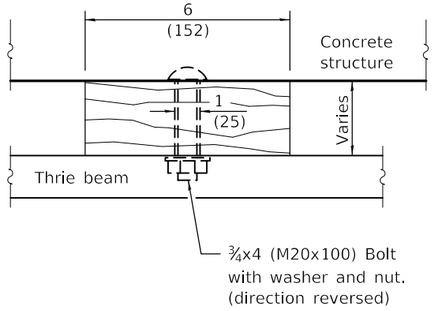
POSTS 12 WOOD BLOCKOUT DETAIL



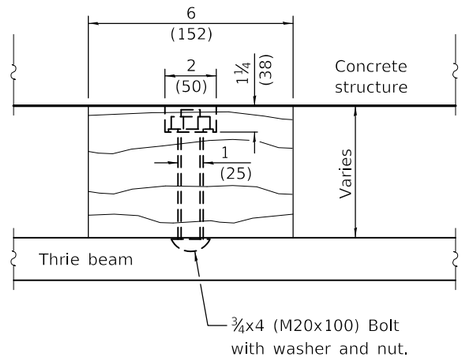
THRIE BEAM END SHOE DETAIL



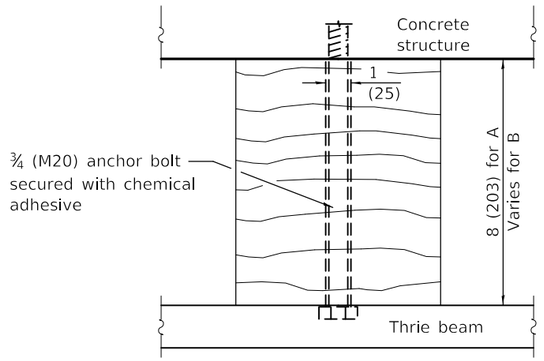
MODIFIED THICKNESS DETAIL
WOOD BLOCKOUTS A, B, C, & D



WOOD BLOCKOUT D



WOOD BLOCKOUT C



WOOD BLOCKOUT A & B

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. & ENGINEERING

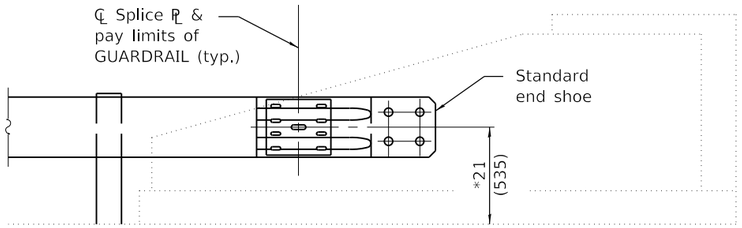
APPROVED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-2003

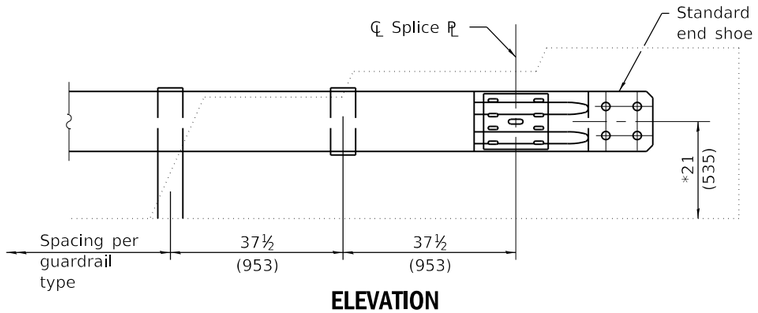
TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6B

(Sheet 2 of 2)

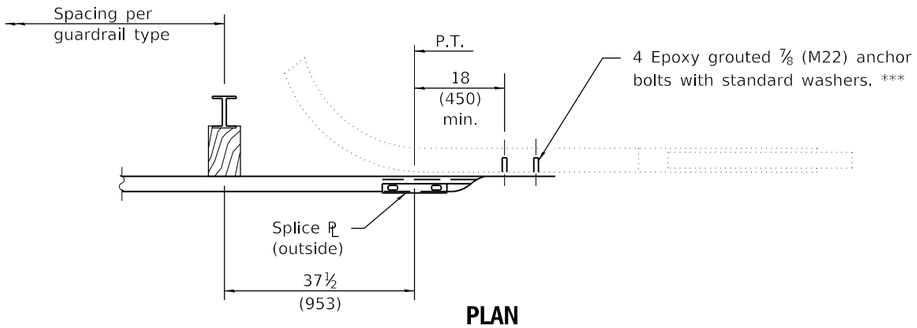
STANDARD 631033-09



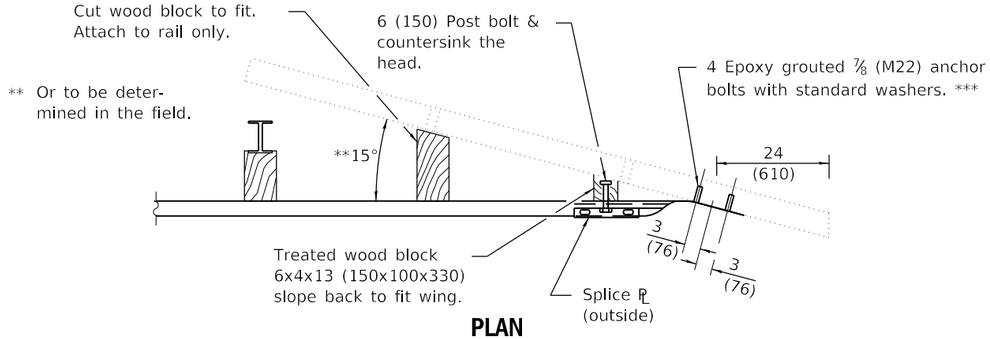
ELEVATION



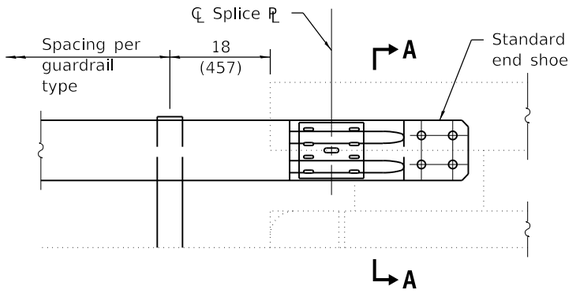
ELEVATION



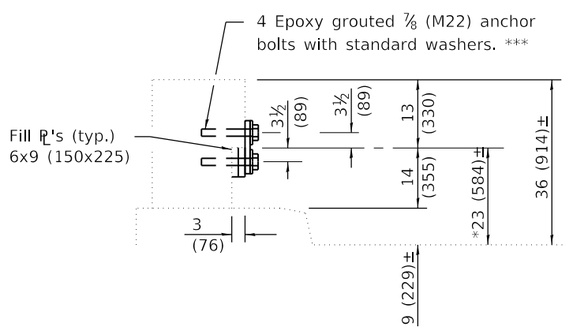
PLAN
CURVED WING



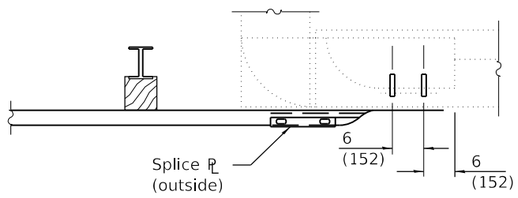
PLAN
FLARED WING



ELEVATION

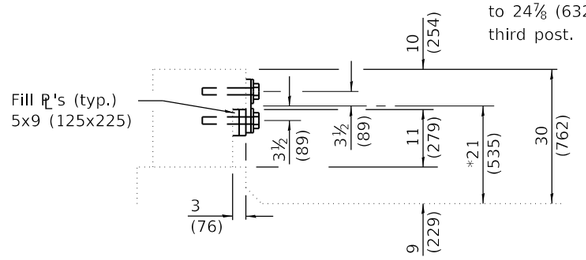


SECTION A-A
(HIGH RAIL)

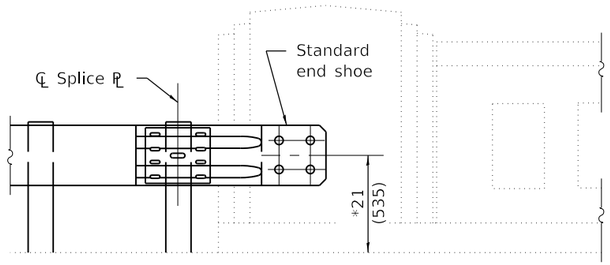


PLAN

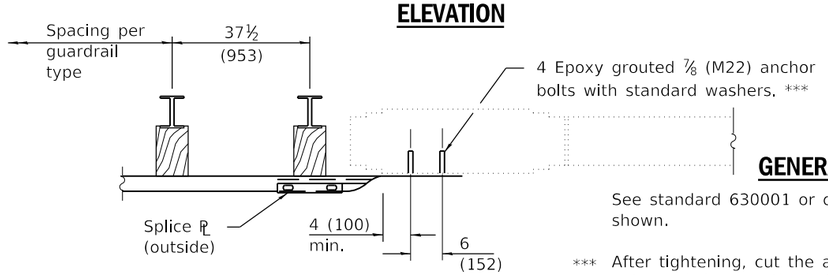
* Taper guardrail to 24⅞ (632) at third post.



SECTION A-A
(LOW RAIL)



ELEVATION



PLAN
CONCRETE HANDRAIL

GENERAL NOTES

See standard 630001 or details of guardrail not shown.

*** After tightening, cut the anchor bolts flush with nuts, and damage the bolt head to prevent it from loosening.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

REINFORCED CONCRETE HANDRAIL

Illinois Department of Transportation

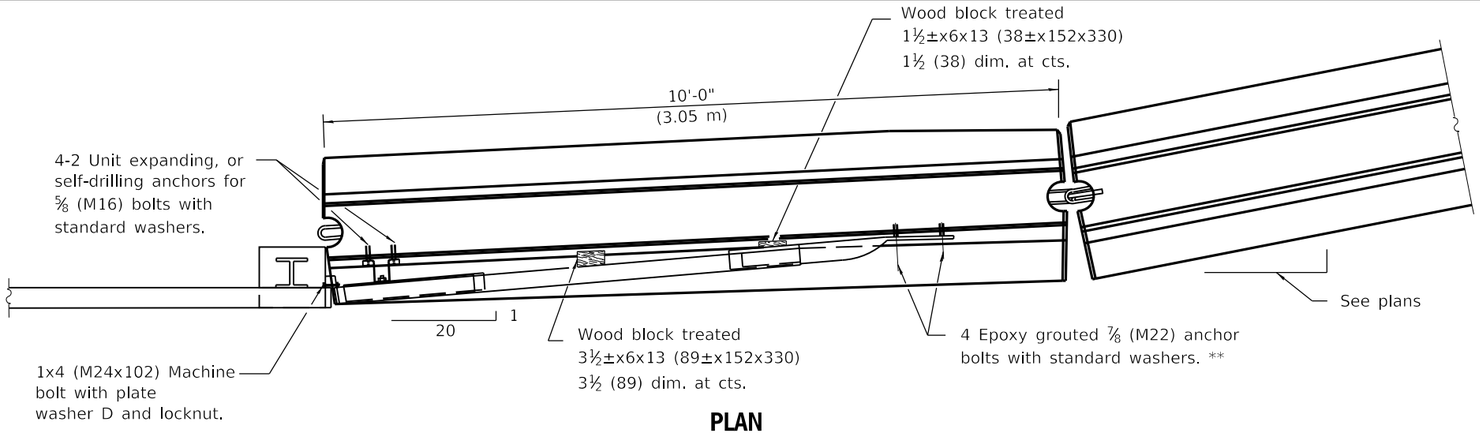
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-07

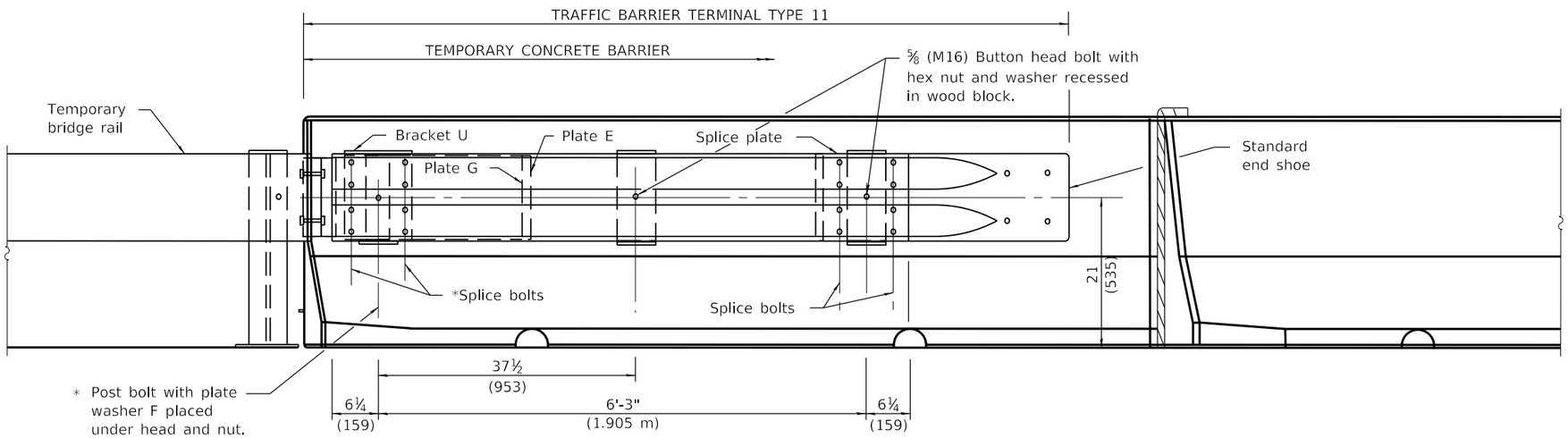
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Changes adopted to
	implement the Midwest
	Guardrail System.

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 10

STANDARD 631046-04



PLAN



ELEVATION

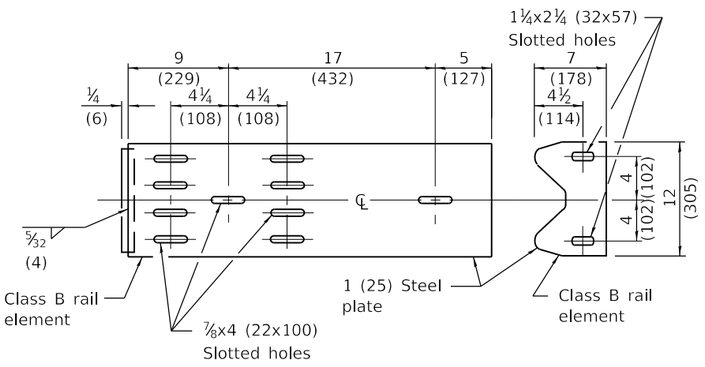


PLATE G

(Place between the rail element and Plate E)

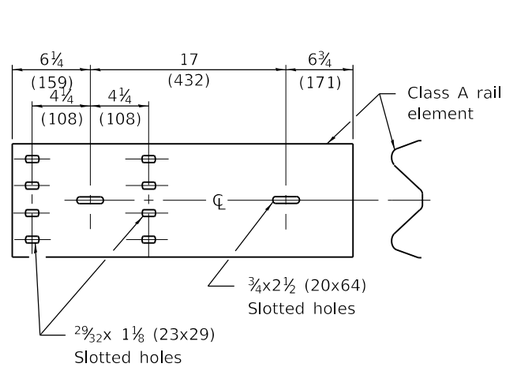
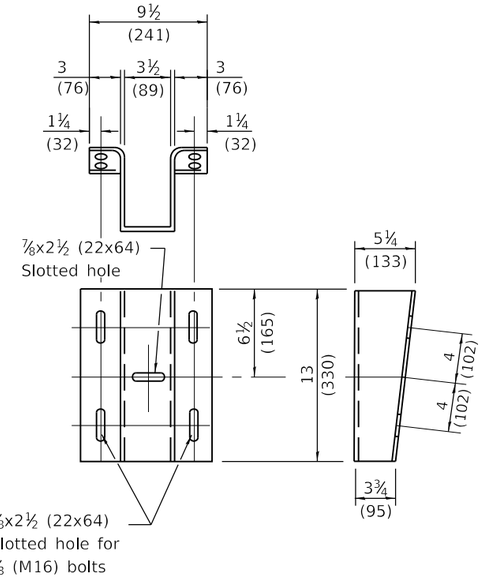


PLATE E



BRACKET U

(¼ (6) Thick steel plate
or rectangular tubing
with flange welded on.)

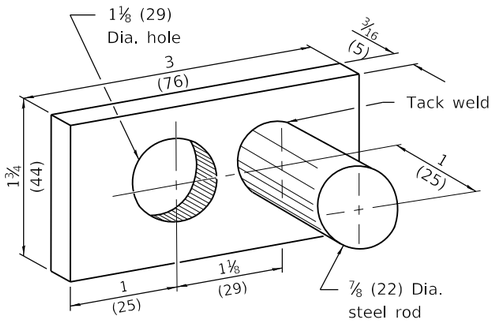


PLATE WASHER D

GENERAL NOTES

For details of guardrail not shown, see Standard 630001.

Install the face of the guardrail flush with the face of the temporary bridge rail. Install plate washer D so that the 1 (25) projection fills the remainder of the slotted holes in the 1 (25) end plate on plate G after the 1 (M24) diameter bolts are in place.

* Bolts shall be provided with a lock nut or double nut and shall be tightened only to a point that will allow plate G to be free to move.

** After tightening, cut the anchor bolts flush with nuts, and damage the bolt head to prevent them from loosening.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

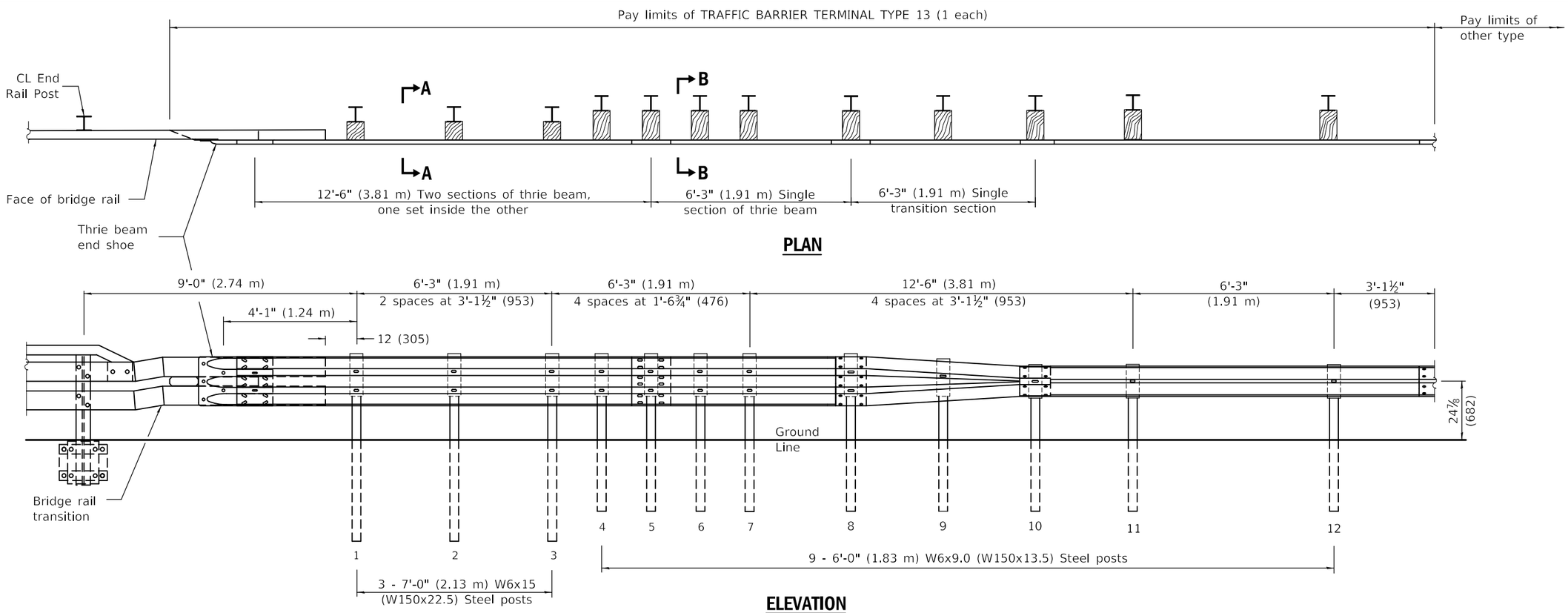
APPROVED January 1, 2011
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

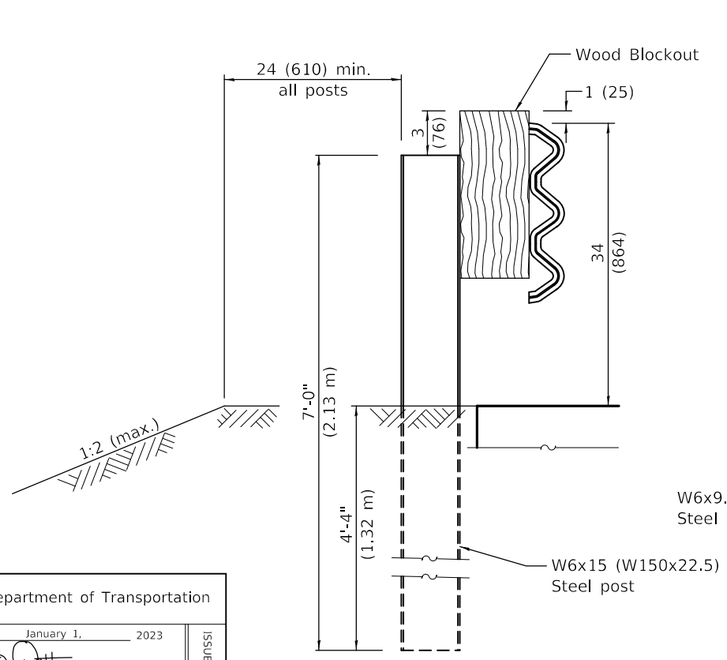
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-11	Corrected weld symbol on
	PLATE G detail.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

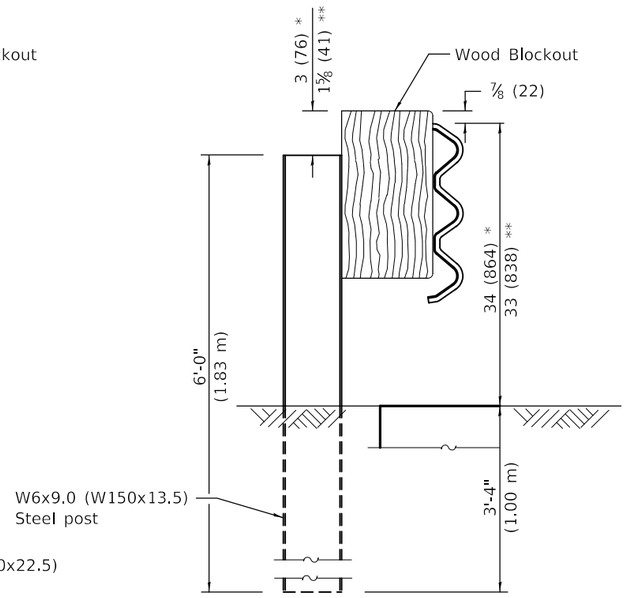
TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL TYPE 11

STANDARD 631051-03





SECTION A-A
Posts 1-3



SECTION B-B
* Posts 4-8
** Post 9

GENERAL NOTES

This standard shows attachment to side mounted bridge railing, Type IL-OH.

See Standard 630001 for details of guardrail not shown.

Thrie beam rail shall be bolted to block-out at all posts.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

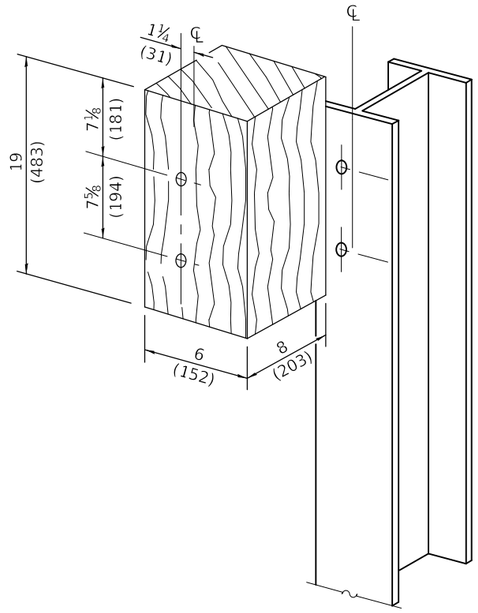
PASSED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. & ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-2022

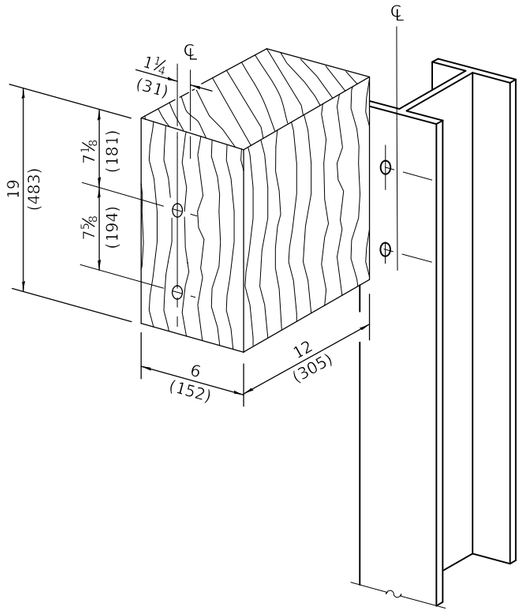
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-23	Revised pay limits to end at
	splice.
1-1-22	New Standard

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 13

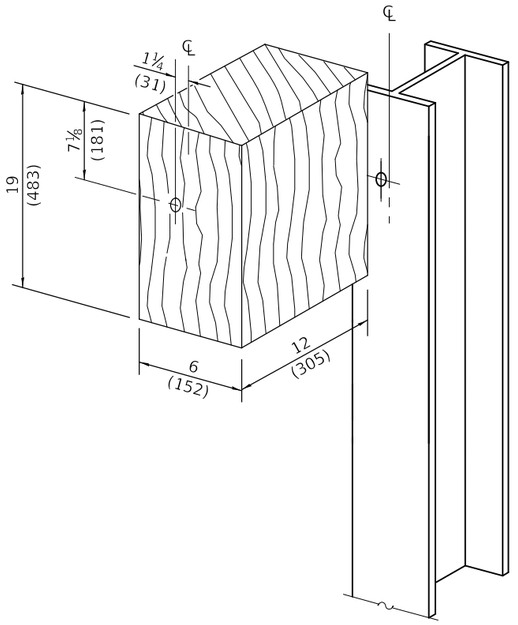
STANDARD 631061-01



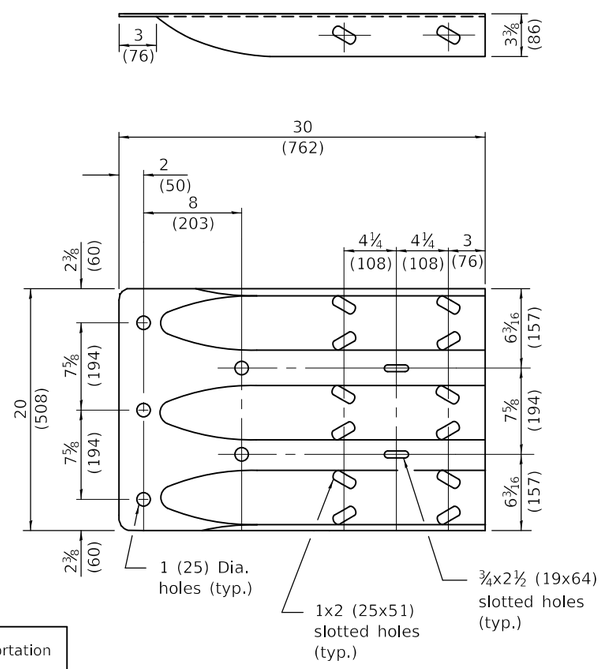
POSTS 1-3 WOOD BLOCKOUT DETAIL



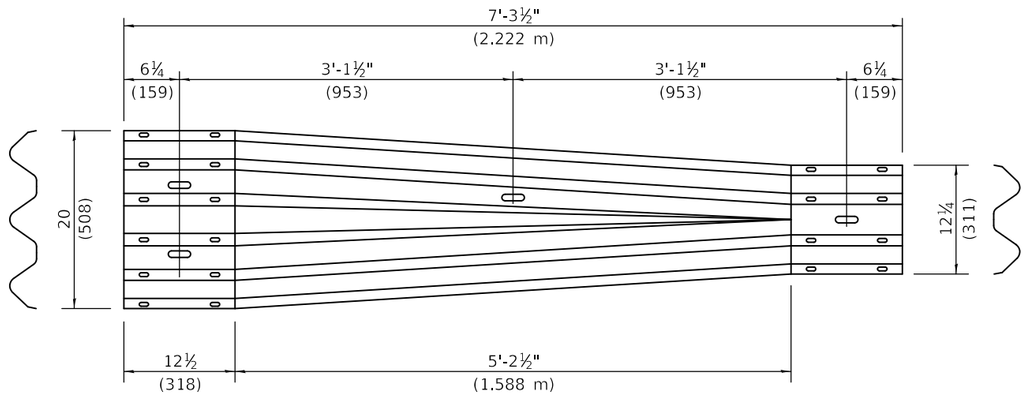
POSTS 4-8 WOOD BLOCKOUT DETAIL



POST 9 WOOD BLOCKOUT DETAIL



THRIE BEAM END SHOE DETAIL



TRANSITION SECTION
(10 gauge (3.4) rail element)

Illinois Department of Transportation

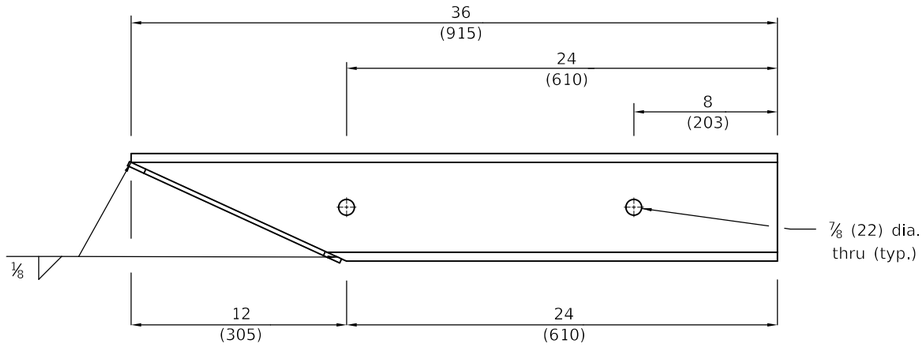
PASSED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. & ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

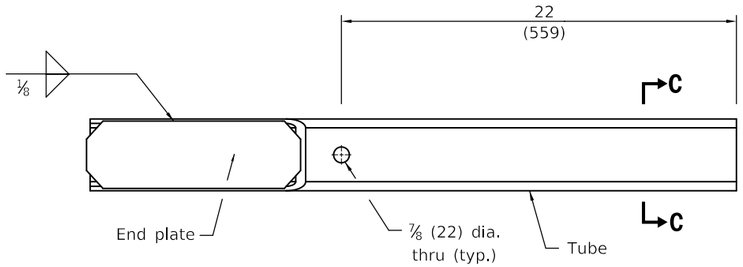
ISSUED 1-1-2022

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 13

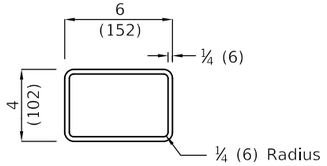
STANDARD 631061-01



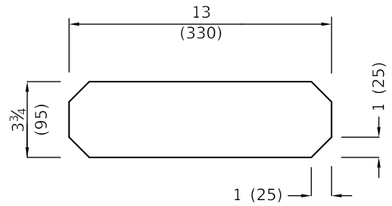
PLAN



ELEVATION



SECTION C-C

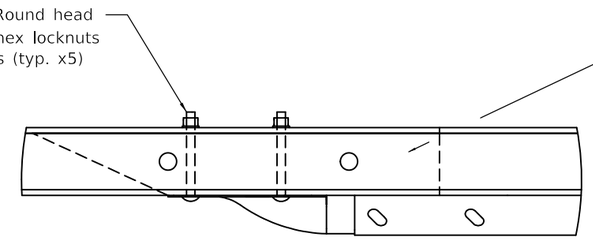


ELEVATION

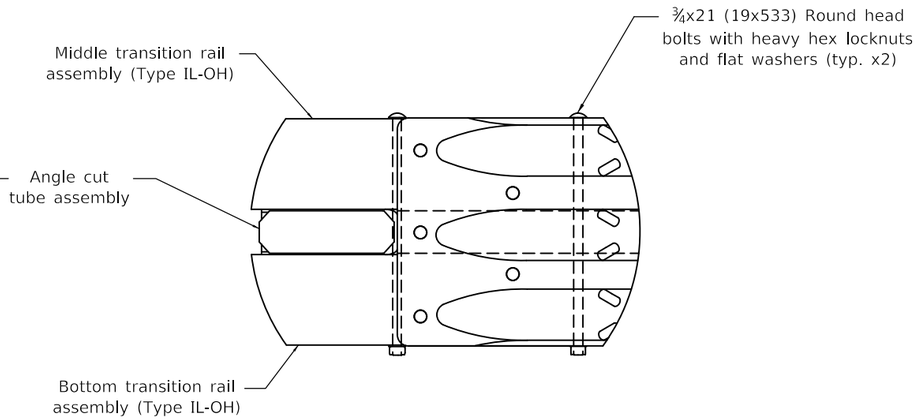
PLAN

ANGLE CUT TUBE ASSEMBLY - END PLATE

ANGLE CUT TUBE ASSEMBLY



PLAN



ELEVATION

BRIDGE RAIL CONNECTION DETAIL

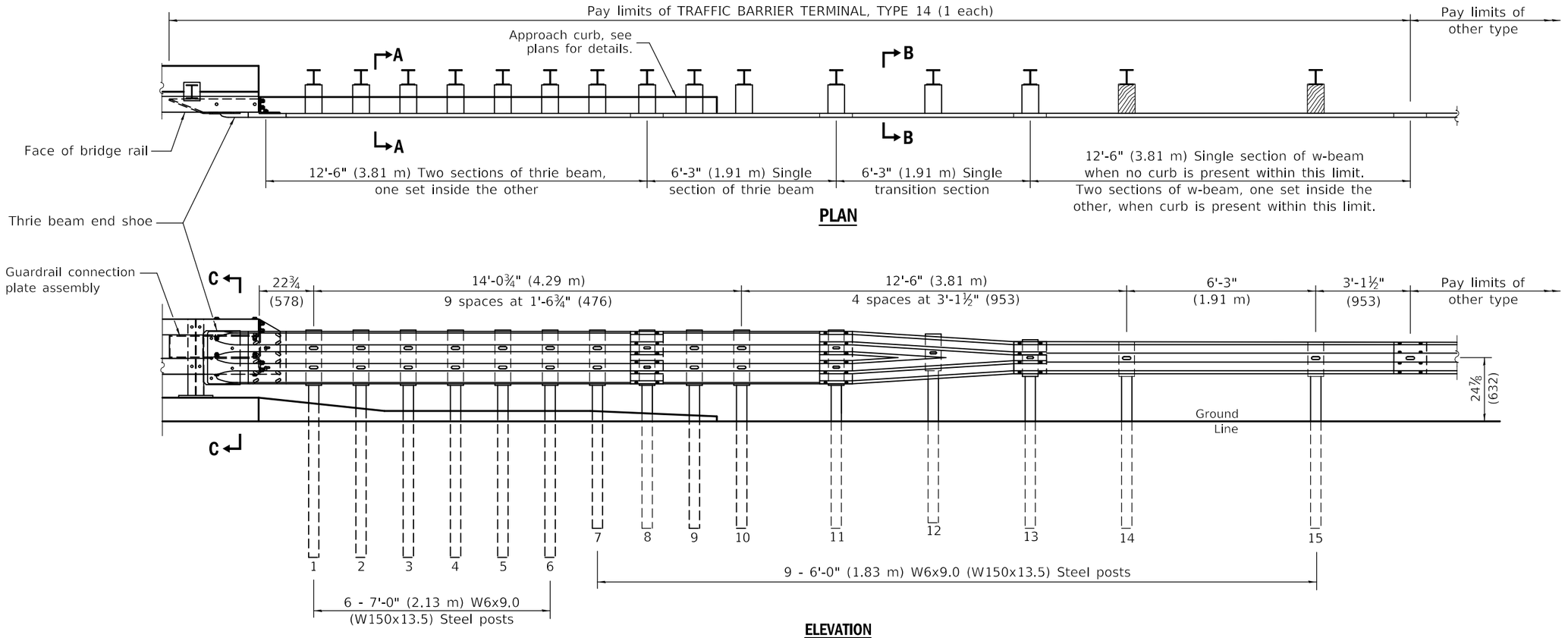
Illinois Department of Transportation

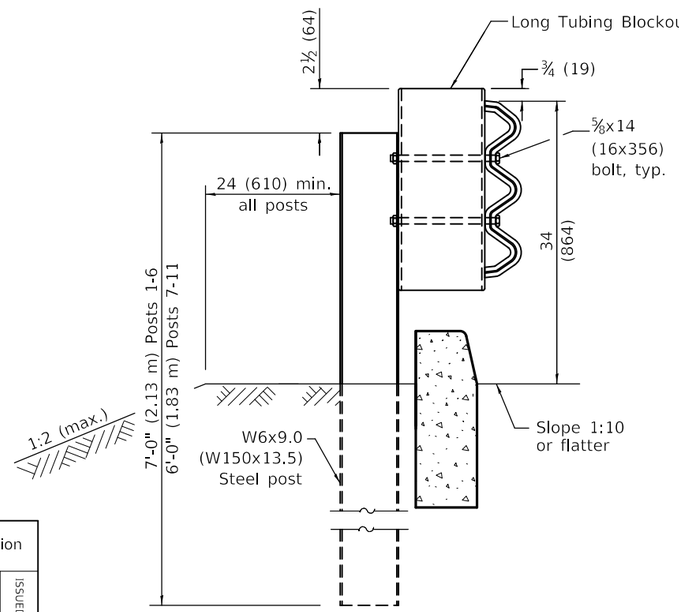
PASSED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. & ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-2022

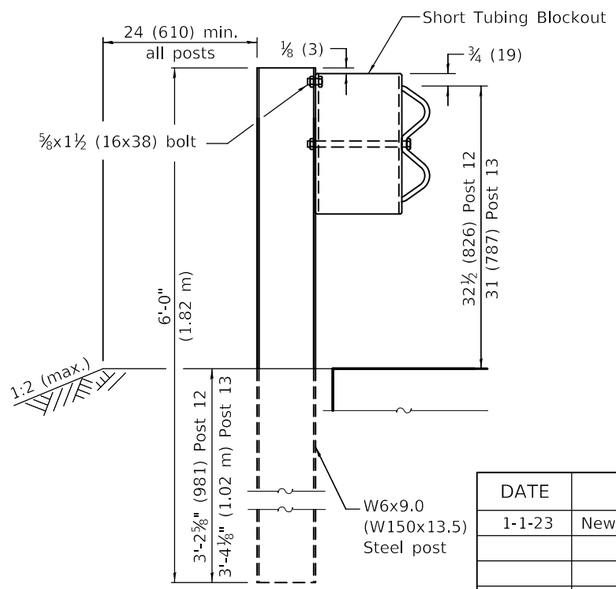
TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 13

STANDARD 631061-01





SECTION A-A
Posts 1-11



SECTION B-B
Posts 12-13

GENERAL NOTES

This standard shows attachment to curb mounted bridge rail, Type CO-10.

See Standard 630001 for details of guardrail not shown.

Blockouts for posts 1-13 shall be HSS 12x6x¼ (305x150x6) or solid wood of the same dimensions.

Thrie beam rail shall be bolted to block-out at all posts.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

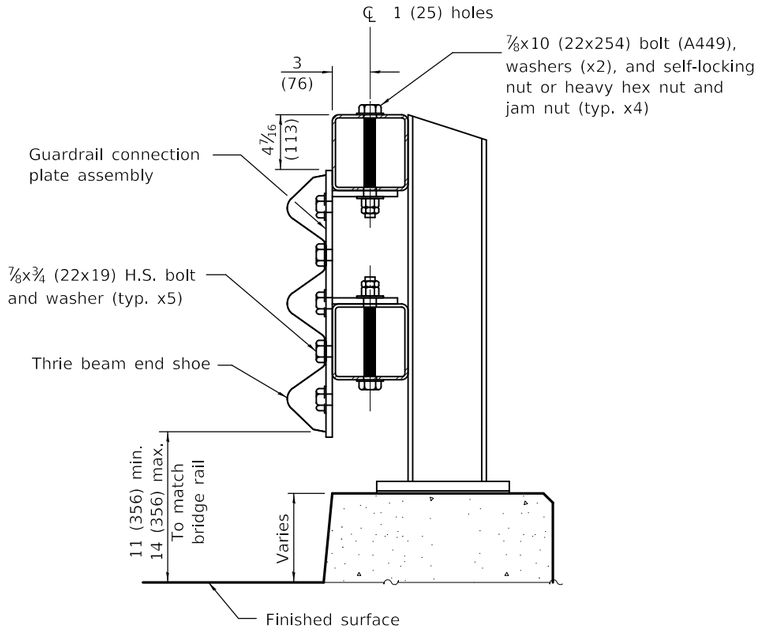
ISSUED 1-1-2023

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-23	New Standard.

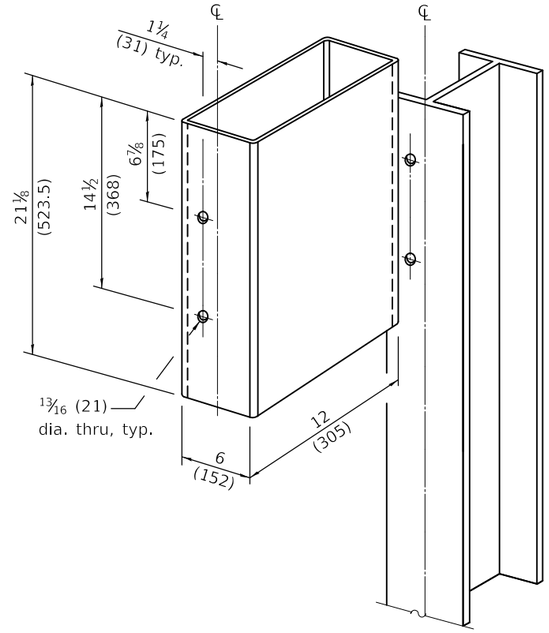
TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 14

(Sheet 1 of 3)

STANDARD 631066

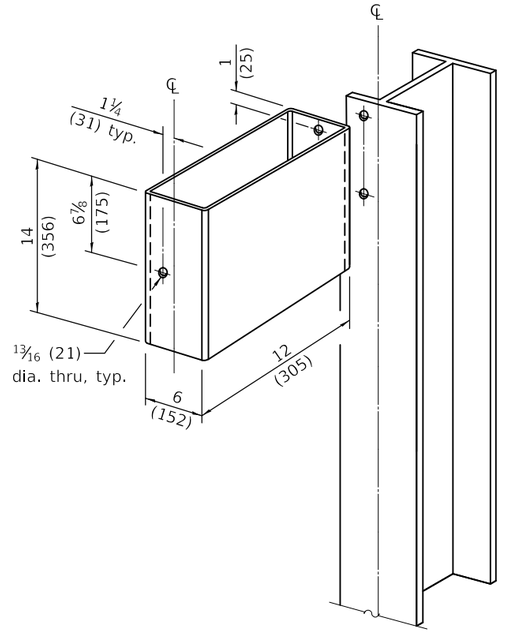


SECTION C-C



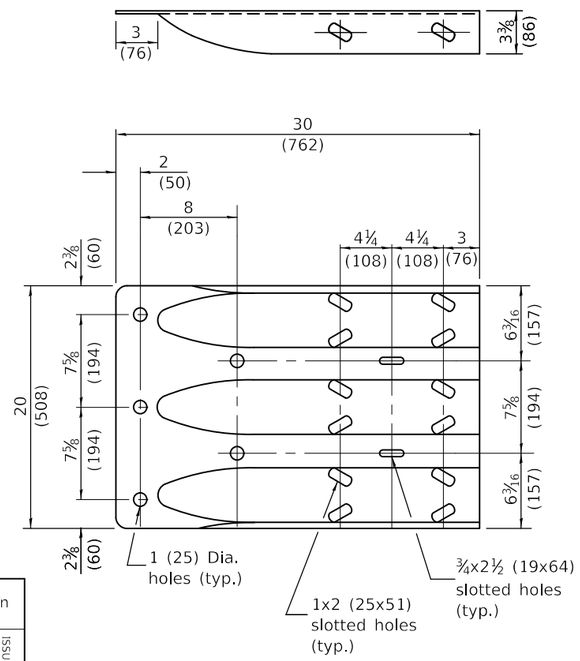
LONG TUBING BLOCKOUT DETAIL

Posts 1-11

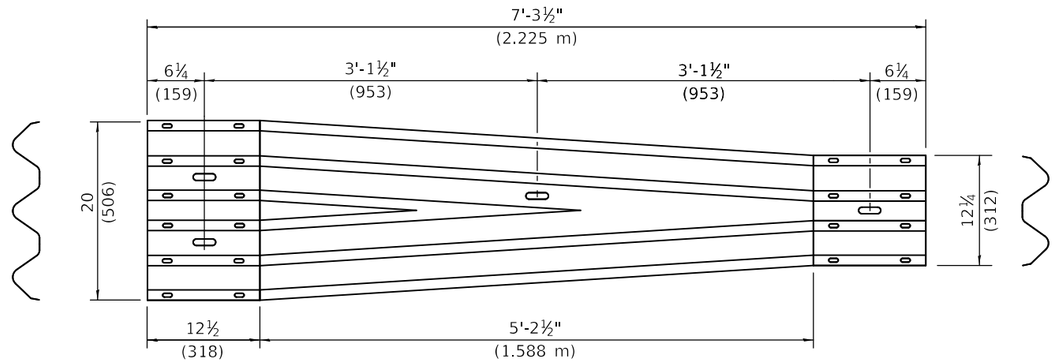


SHORT TUBING BLOCKOUT DETAIL

Posts 12-13



THRIE BEAM END SHOE DETAIL



TRANSITION SECTION

(10 gauge (3.4) rail element)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2023

ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

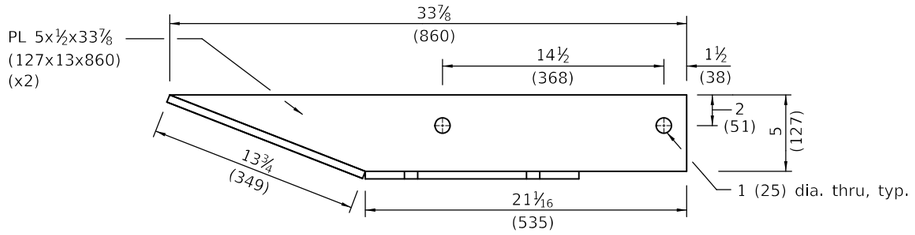
APPROVED January 1, 2023

ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

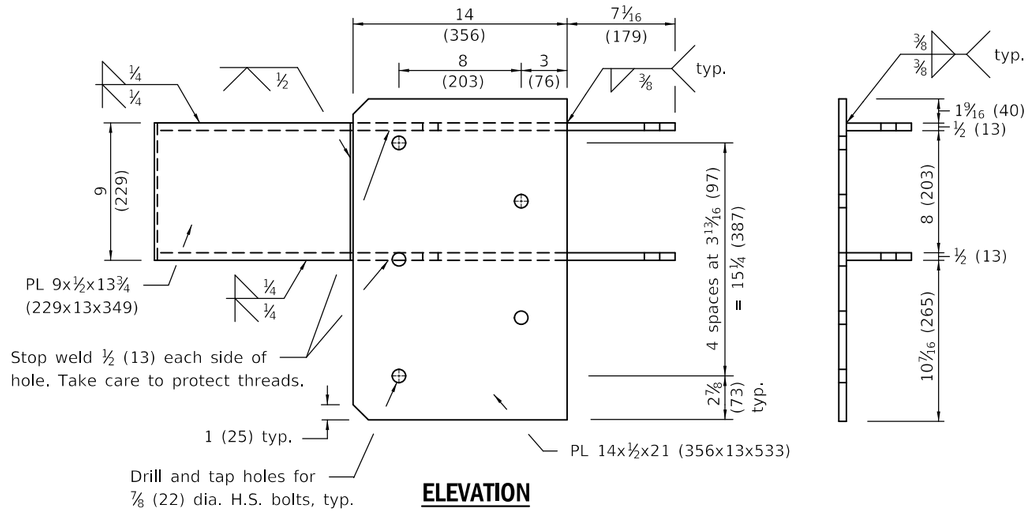
ISSUED 1-1-2023

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 14

STANDARD 631066



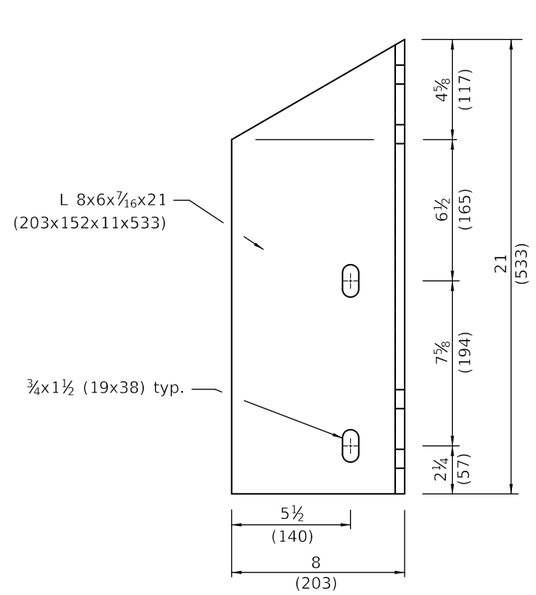
PLAN

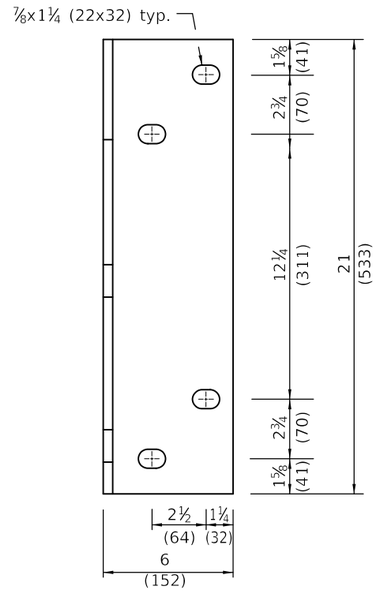


ELEVATION

GUARDRAIL CONNECTION PLATE ASSEMBLY DETAIL

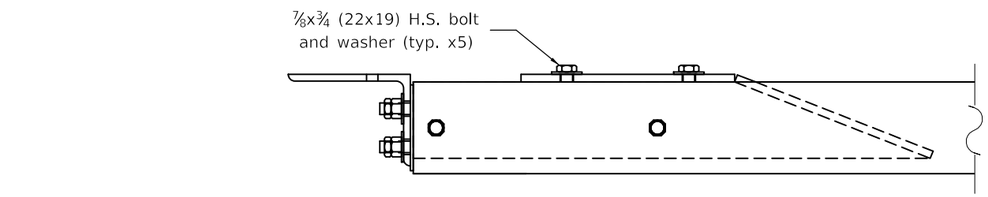
Front View (Mirror for opposite end)



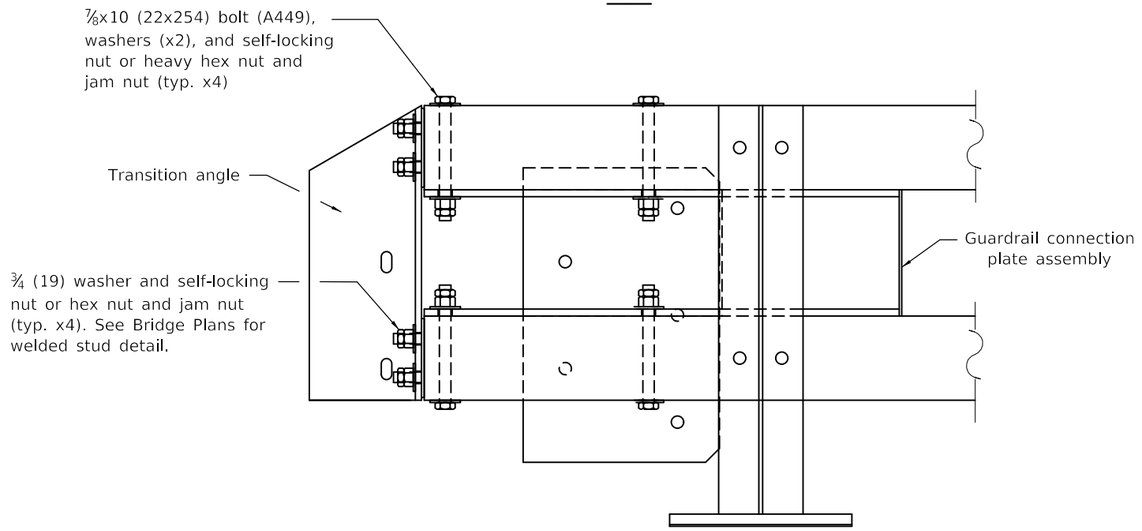


TRANSITION ANGLE

(Mirror for opposite end)



PLAN



ELEVATION

BRIDGE RAIL CONNECTION DETAIL

Back View (Thrie beam end shoe
not shown for clarity)

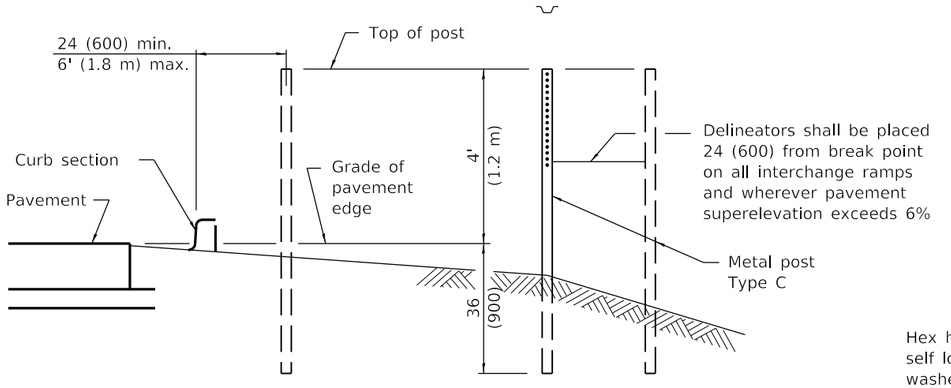
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2023
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

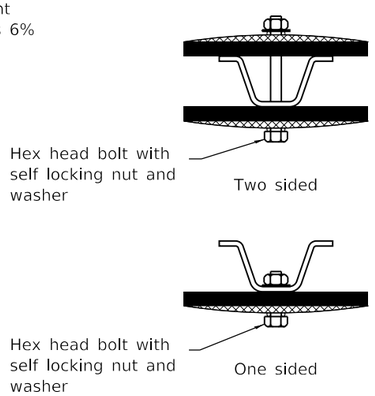
ISSUED 1-1-2023

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 14

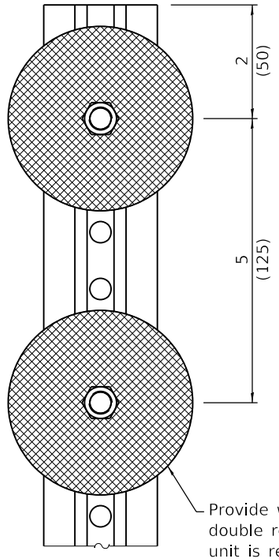
STANDARD 631066



SECTIONAL VIEW

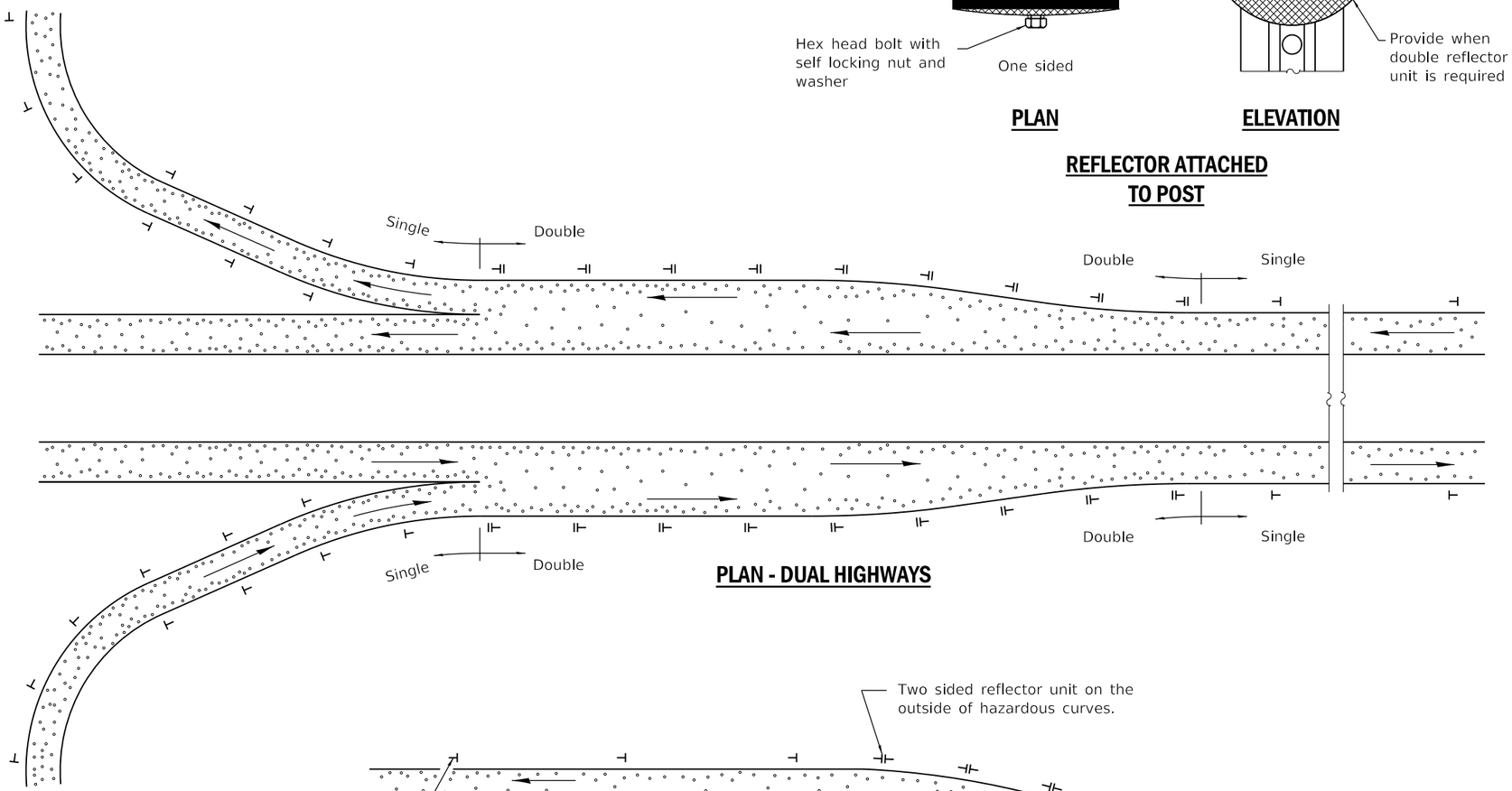


PLAN

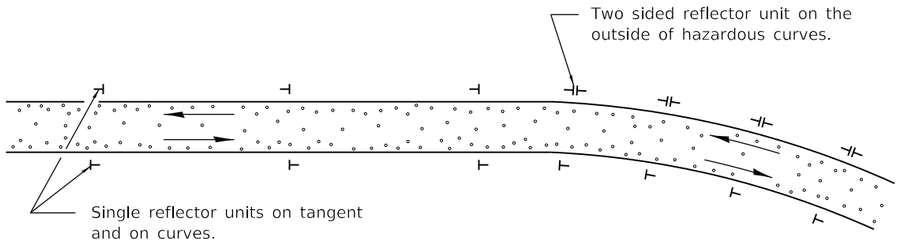


ELEVATION

REFLECTOR ATTACHED TO POST



PLAN - DUAL HIGHWAYS



PLAN - TWO-WAY ROADWAYS

SPACING FOR DELINEATORS ON HORIZONTAL CURVES

Radius of Curve Feet (m)	Spacing on Curve Feet (m)	Spacing in Advance and Beyond Curve Feet (m) 1st. Space	2nd. Space	3rd. Space
Less than 100 (30)	20 (5)	40 (10)	65 (20)	125 (40)
100 - 174 (30 - 54)	30 (10)	60 (20)	90 (25)	180 (55)
175 - 224 (55 - 69)	35 (10)	70 (20)	110 (35)	200 (60)
225 - 274 (70 - 84)	40 (10)	85 (25)	125 (40)	200 (60)
275 - 349 (85 - 104)	50 (15)	95 (30)	145 (45)	200 (60)
350 - 449 (105 - 134)	55 (15)	110 (35)	170 (50)	200 (60)
450 - 549 (135 - 164)	65 (20)	125 (40)	190 (60)	200 (60)
550 - 649 (165 - 199)	70 (20)	140 (45)	200 (60)	200 (60)
650 - 749 (200 - 229)	75 (25)	150 (45)	200 (60)	200 (60)
750 - 849 (230 - 259)	80 (25)	165 (50)	200 (60)	200 (60)
850 - 949 (260 - 289)	85 (25)	175 (55)	200 (60)	200 (60)
950 - 1049 (290 - 319)	90 (25)	185 (55)	200 (60)	200 (60)
1050 - 1299 (320 - 394)	100 (30)	200 (60)	200 (60)	200 (60)
1300 - 1999 (395 - 609)	125 (40)	200 (60)	200 (60)	300 (90)
2000 - 2999 (610 - 914)	150 (45)	200 (60)	200 (60)	300 (90)
3000 - 3999 (915 - 1219)	175 (55)	200 (60)	300 (90)	300 (90)
4000 or greater (1220)	400 (120)	400 (120)	400 (120)	400 (120)

GENERAL NOTES

Delineators on tangent sections of main line roadways shall be placed at 400' (120 m) spacing. Delineators on ramps and acceleration and deceleration lanes shall be placed at a maximum spacing of 100' (30 m).

Refer to Standard 720011 for details of metal post.

Double reflector units shall be used on the outside of all acceleration and deceleration lanes. Single reflector units shall be used on ramps. Delineators shall be used on outside of all curved sections of ramps.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

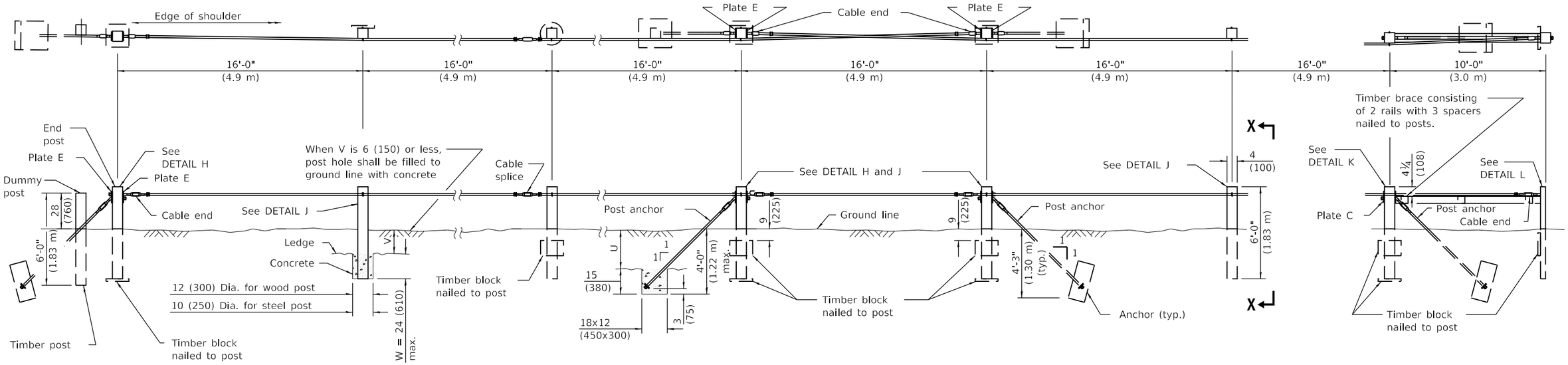
APPROVED April 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Added detail of reflector
	attached to post. Revised
	signature block.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
	Revised notes.

DELINEATORS

STANDARD 635001-02



END ANCHOR ARRANGEMENT

TYPICAL FOOTINGS FOR POST AND ANCHOR WHEN IMPERVIOUS MATERIAL IS ENCOUNTERED

INTERMEDIATE ANCHOR ARRANGEMENT

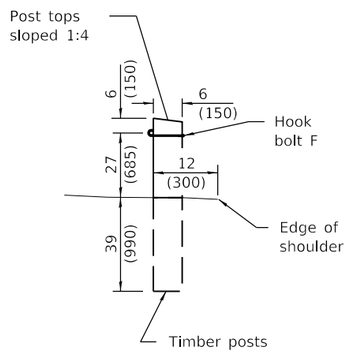
DEAD END ANCHOR ARRANGEMENT

NOTES

V + W shall not exceed 39 (990). When V is 0 to 15 (380), W = 24 (610), and posts shall be shortened as required. When V exceeds 15 (380), W shall be shortened correspondingly.

T = 15 (380) when U is 33 (840) or less. When U exceeds 33 (840) the impervious material shall be removed and the standard anchor shall be used.

Timber blocks shall be nailed to each wood post on the concave side of curve for curves having a radius of less than 600' (180 m).



VIEW X-X

Typical Wood Materials	
Item	Size
Post	4x4x6'-0" (100x150x1.83 m)
Block	2x12x18 (50x300x450)
Rail	2x6 (50x150)
Spacer	2x6x6 (50x150x150)

GENERAL NOTES

The Engineer will determine the stability of the impervious material for anchoring.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

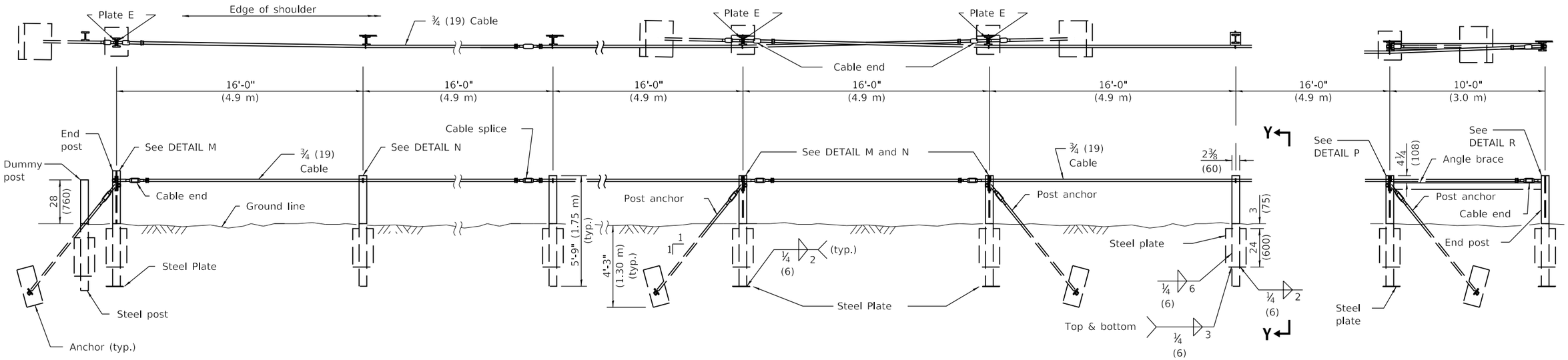
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to Eng.
	(met.). omitted precast
	deadman and gen. note.
1-1-05	Corrected note on Post
	Anchor detail on sheet
	3 of 3.

CABLE ROAD GUARD SINGLE STRAND

(Sheet 1 of 3)

STANDARD 636001-02

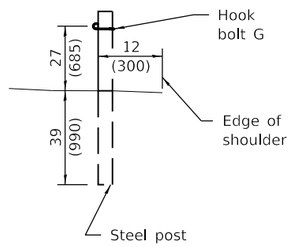


END ANCHOR ARRANGEMENT

INTERMEDIATE ANCHOR ARRANGEMENT

DEAD END ANCHOR ARRANGEMENT

TYPICAL STEEL MATERIALS	
Item	Size
Post	S3x5.7x5'-9" (S75x8.5x1.75 m)
Bottom Plate	¼x8x8 (6x200x200)
Side Plate	¼x8x24 (6x200x600)
Brace	L 4x3x⅜ (L 102x76x9.5)



VIEW Y-Y

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

CABLE ROAD GUARD SINGLE STRAND

STANDARD 636001-02

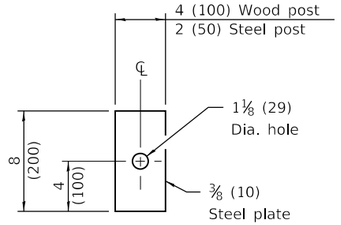


PLATE C

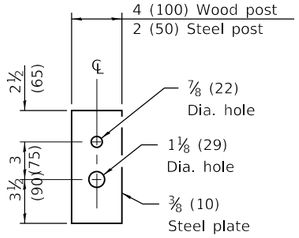
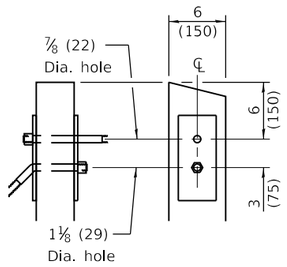
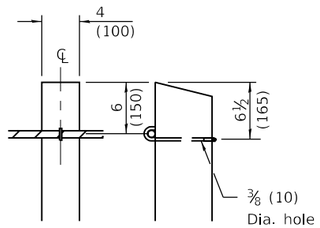


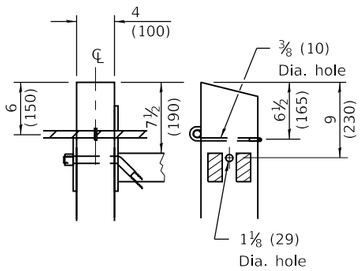
PLATE E



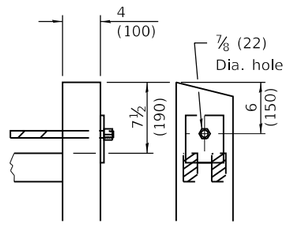
DETAIL H



DETAIL J



DETAIL K



DETAIL L

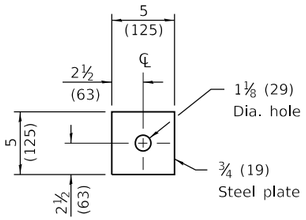


PLATE B

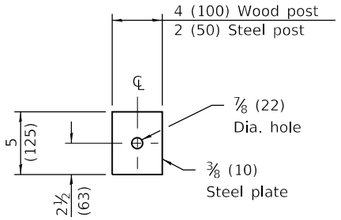
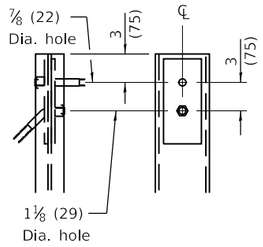
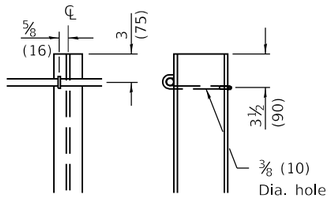


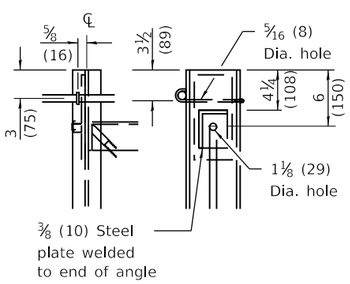
PLATE D



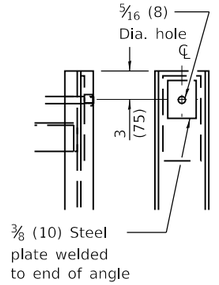
DETAIL M



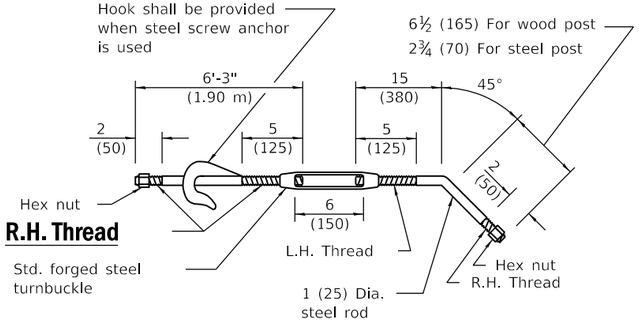
DETAIL N



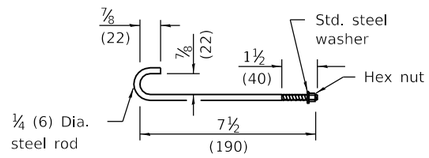
DETAIL P



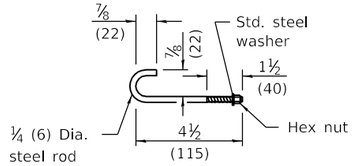
DETAIL R



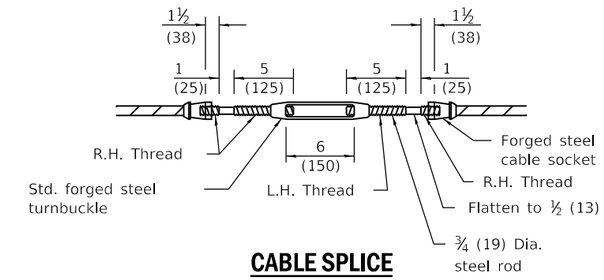
POST ANCHOR



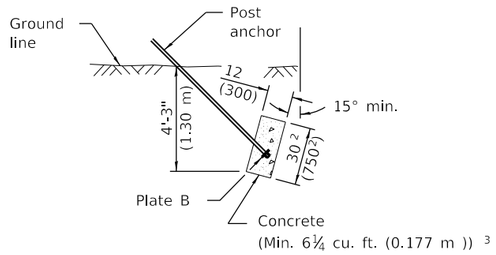
HOOK BOLT F



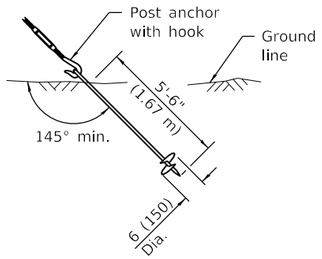
HOOK BOLT G



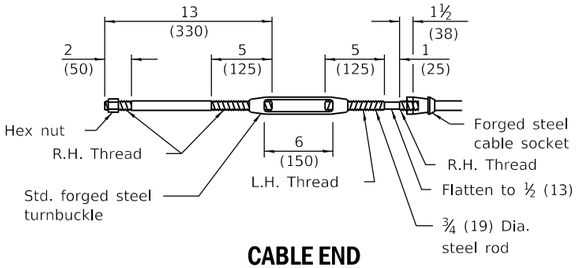
CABLE SPLICE



CAST IN PLACE DEADMAN



STEEL SCREW



CABLE END

ALTERNATE - ANCHORS

Illinois Department of Transportation

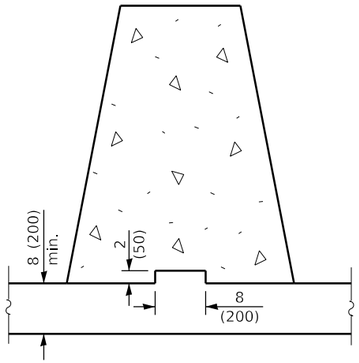
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

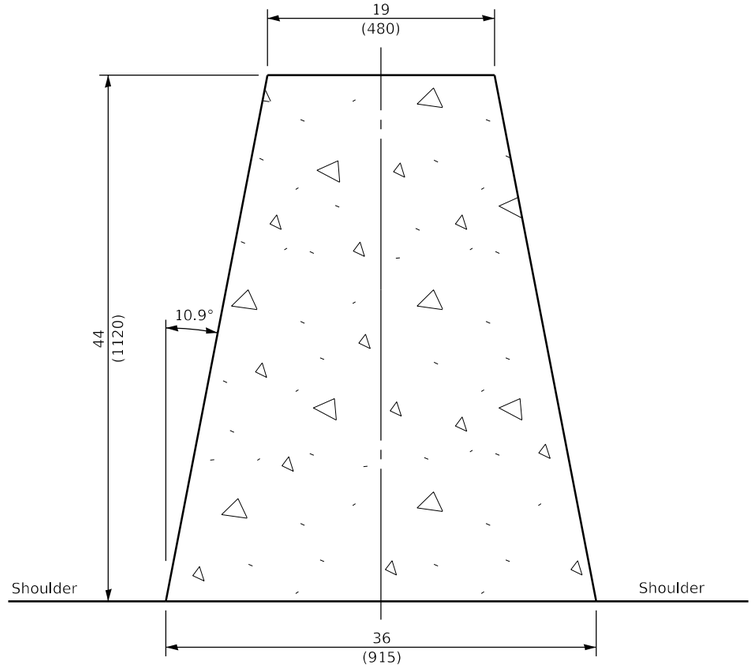
ISSUED 1-1-97

CABLE ROAD GUARD SINGLE STRAND

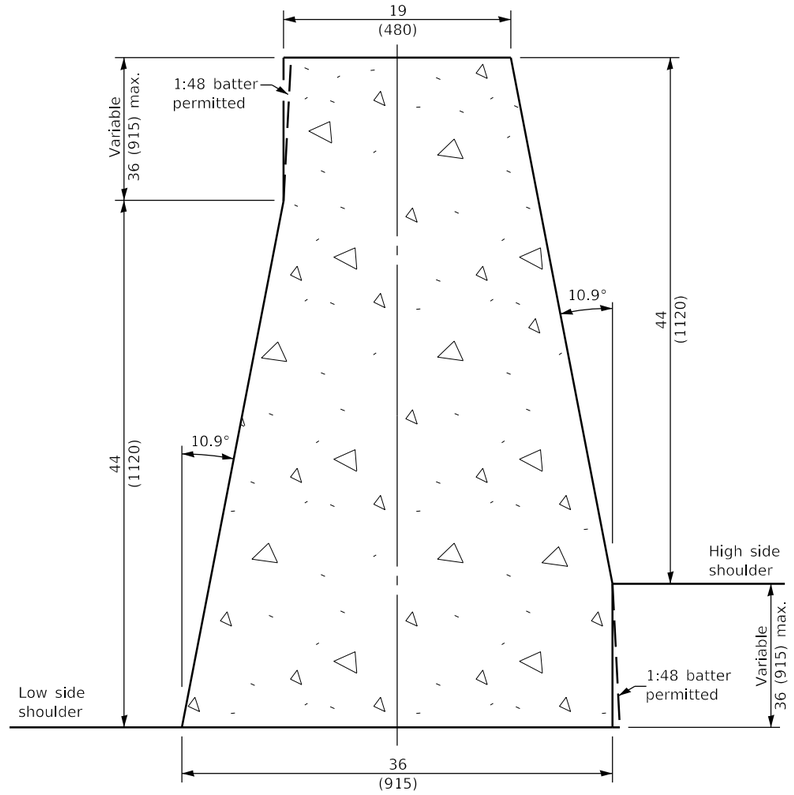
STANDARD 636001-02



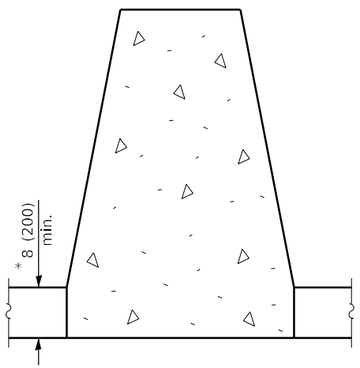
NEW PCC BASE w/ KEYWAY



TYPICAL CROSS–SECTION

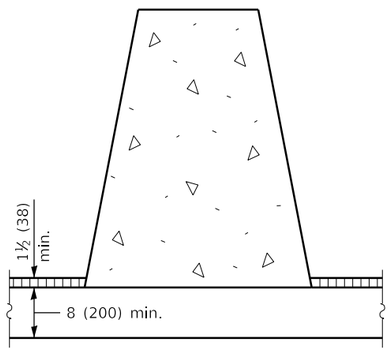


VARIABLE CROSS–SECTION

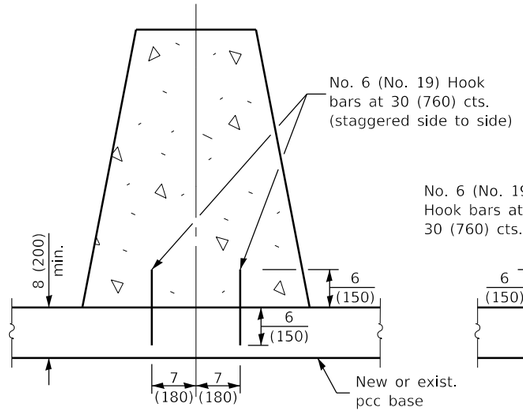


NEW MONOLITHIC PCC BASE

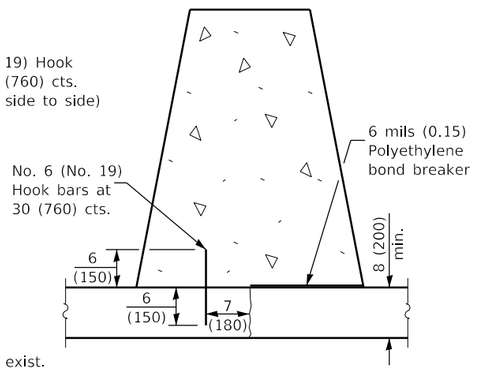
* This dimension shall be 10 (250) min. when the barrier is confined by earth.



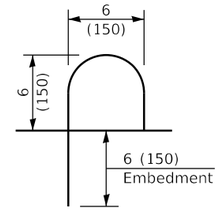
NEW OR EXISTING HMA / PCC BASE w/ HMA OVERLAY CONFINEMENT



NEW OR EXISTING PCC BASE w/ HOOK BARS



EXISTING PCC BASE WITH LONGITUDINAL JOINT



HOOK BAR DETAIL
(Side View)

GENERAL NOTES

The Variable Cross-Section shall be used when there is a difference in base elevation between the two sides of the barrier.

See standard 836011 for additional light pole foundation details where required in concrete barrier.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

FIVE ANCHORING METHODS

Illinois Department of Transportation

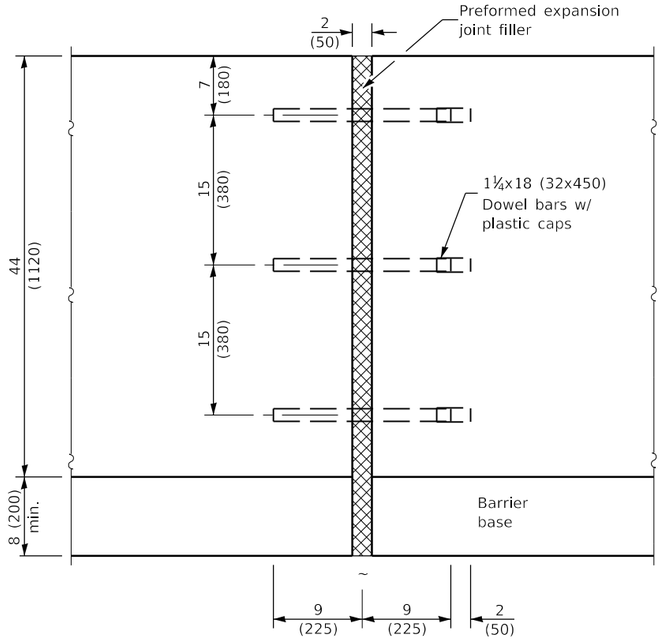
PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Revised Typical and Variable
	Cross-Sections. Added keyway
	anchor method and hook bars.
1-1-19	Revised from F-shape to constant
	slope, increased height, and
	renamed standard.

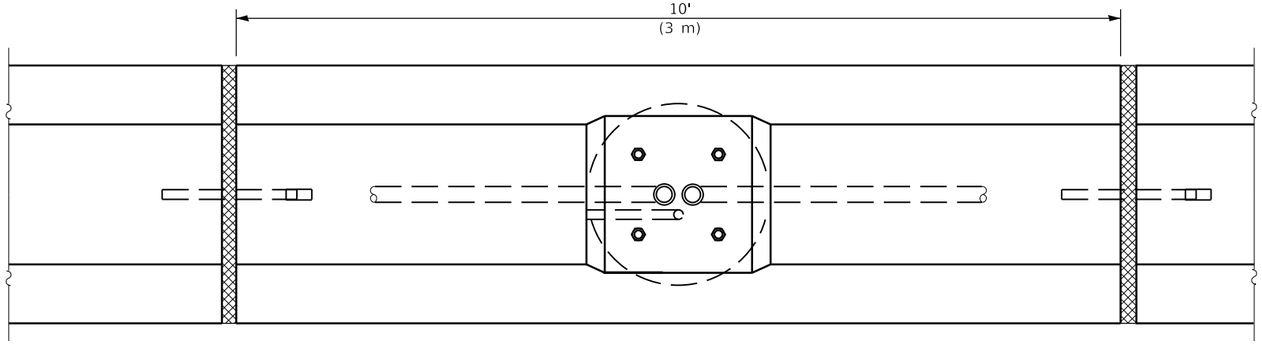
CONCRETE BARRIER, DOUBLE FACE, 44 in. (1120 mm) HEIGHT

(Sheet 1 of 2)

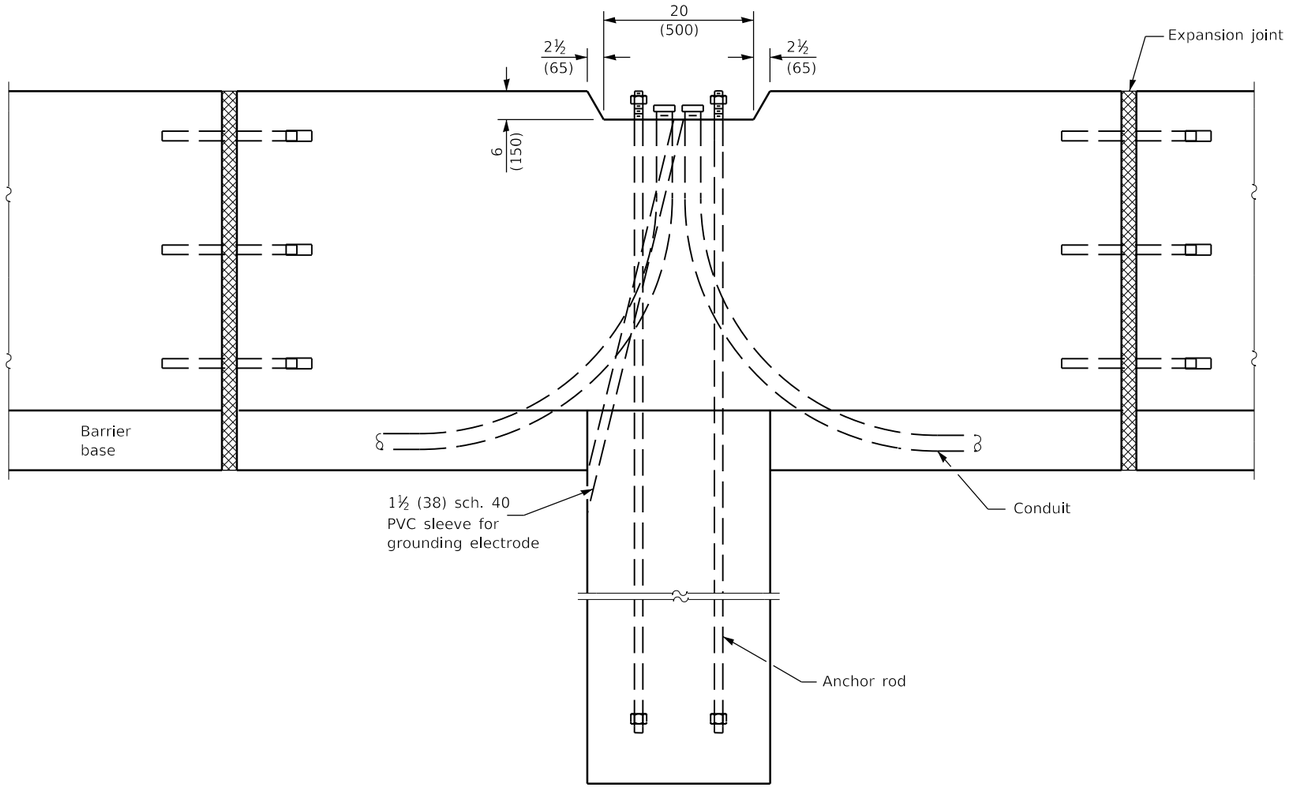
STANDARD 637006-05



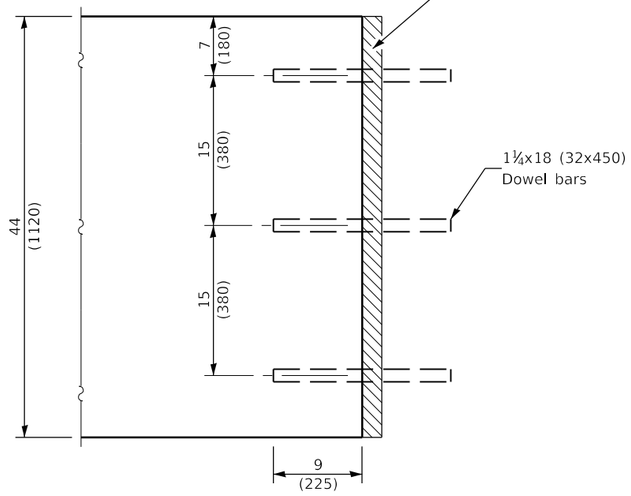
EXPANSION JOINT



PLAN AT LIGHTING FOUNDATION



ELEVATION AT LIGHTING FOUNDATION



CONSTRUCTION JOINT

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

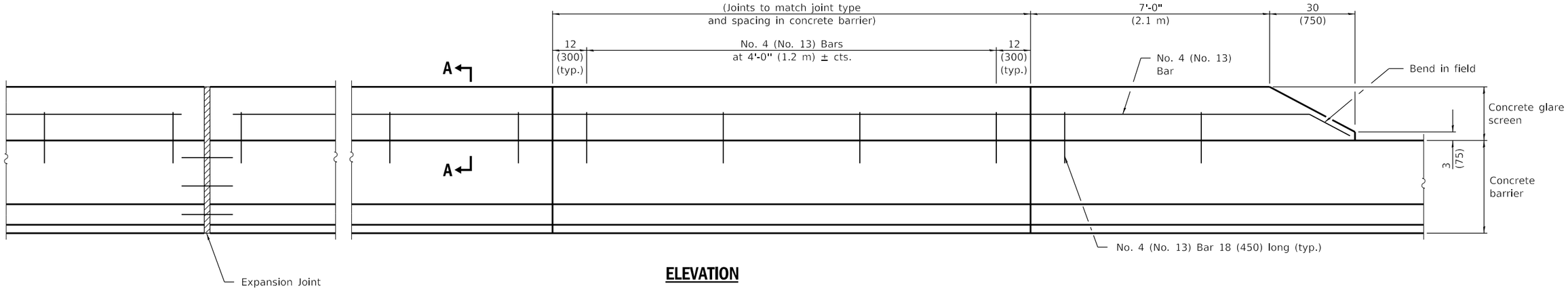
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-21

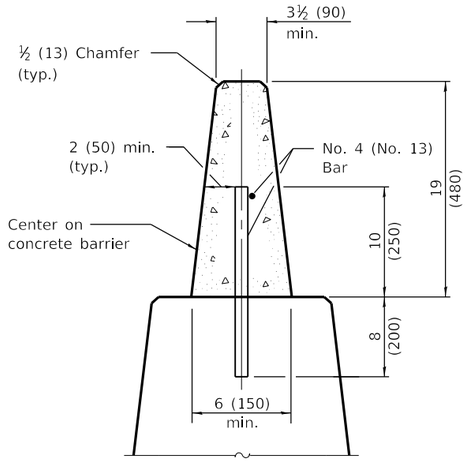
CONCRETE BARRIER, DOUBLE FACE, 44 in. (1120 mm) HEIGHT

(Sheet 2 of 2)

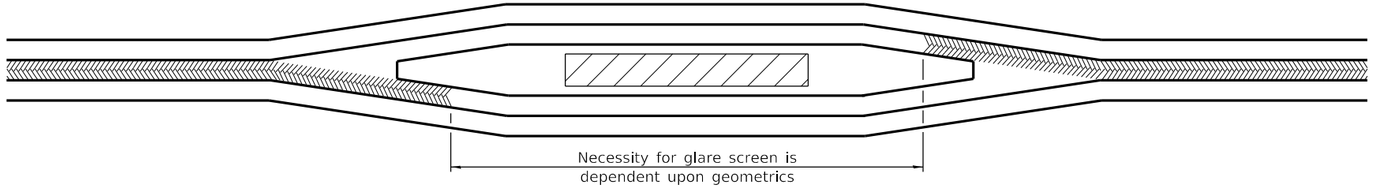
STANDARD 637006-05



ELEVATION



SECTION A-A



TYPICAL APPLICATION AT MEDIAN OBSTRUCTIONS

Glare Screen

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)
unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

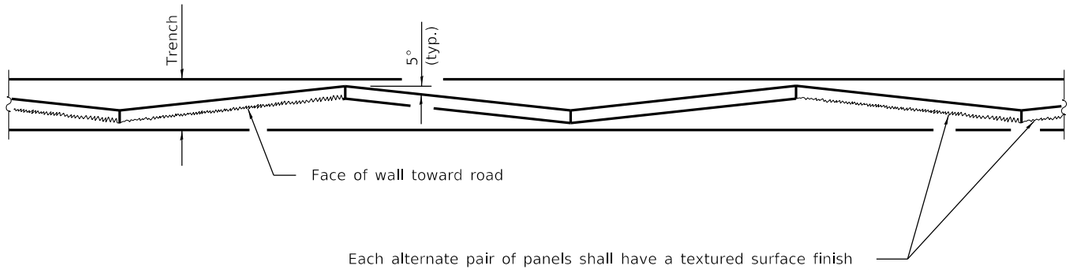
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-04	Revised for F shape
	barrier.

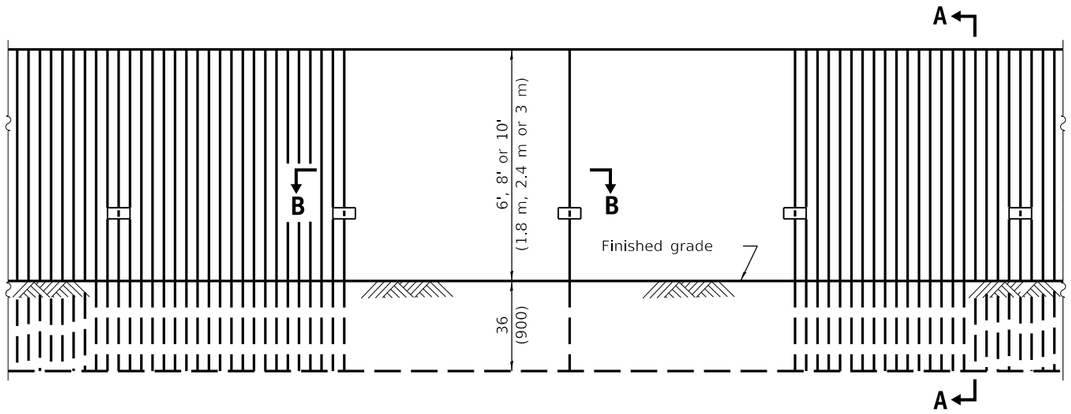
CONCRETE GLARE SCREEN

STANDARD 638101-02

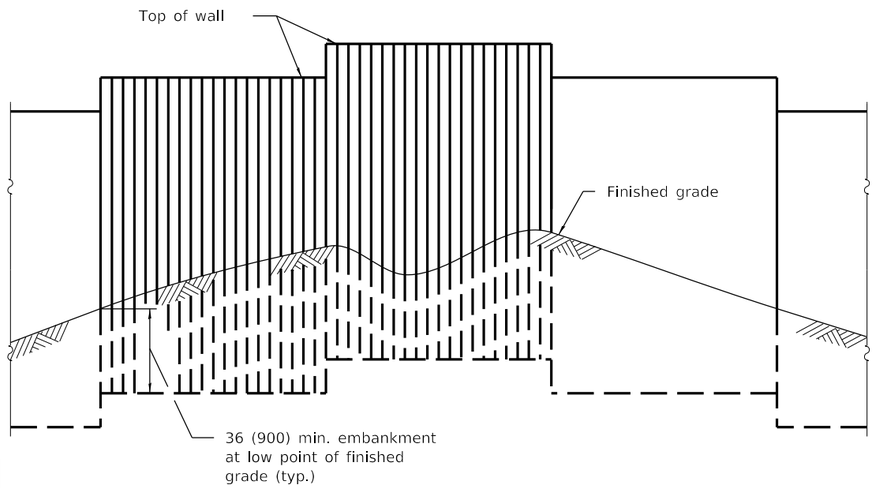


Each alternate pair of panels shall have a textured surface finish as shown, and shall be alternated with pairs having a smooth finish. The intersection of every two panels having the same finish shall point toward the road as shown.

PLAN

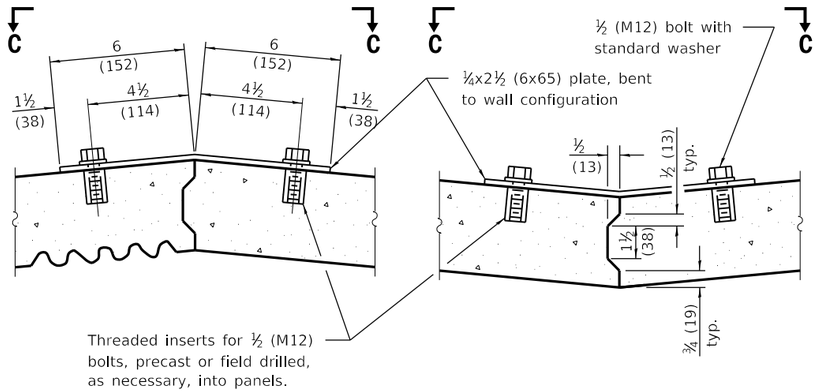


ELEVATION



ELEVATION

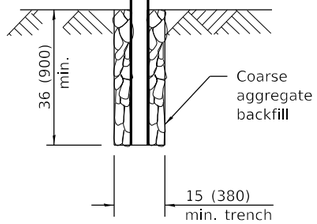
(Showing installation of wall in irregular ground)



Showing typical metal band connector dimensions

Showing typical shear key dimensions

SECTION B-B



SECTION A-A

GENERAL NOTES

Loading for 80 mph (130 km/h) wind with 30% gust factor, normal to wall.

ALLOWABLE STRESSES:

Concrete:	f'c = 3,500 psi (24 MPa)
	f'ci = 2,250 psi (15 MPa)
Prestressing Steel:	f's = 270,000 psi (1860 MPa)
	fsi = 189,000 psi (1300 MPa)
Reinforcing Steel:	f'y = 40,000 psi min. (270 MPa)
Structural Steel:	fs = 20,000 psi (138 MPa)
Minimum allowable soil bearing pressure:	= 1.25 tsf (120 kPa)

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2009
Ralph E. Anderson
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

APPROVED January 1, 2009
Eric E. Harm
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

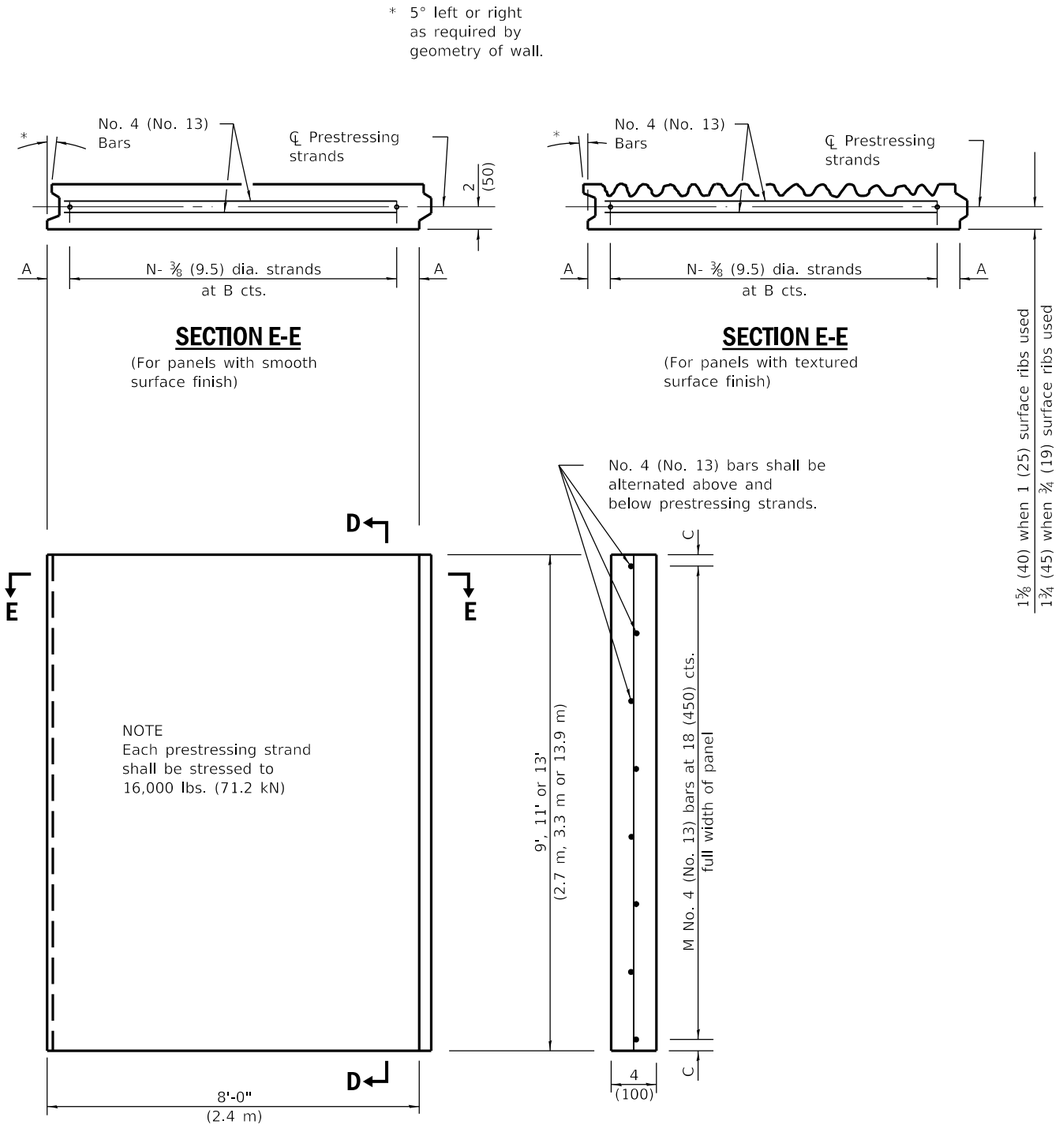
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Soft converted metric
	reinforcement bars &
	corrected dimensions.

SIGHT SCREEN PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PANEL WALL

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 639001-02



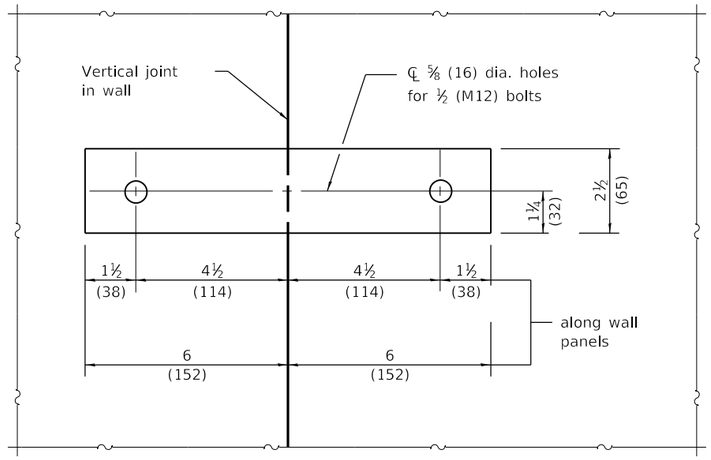
SECTION E-E
(For panels with smooth surface finish)

SECTION E-E
(For panels with textured surface finish)

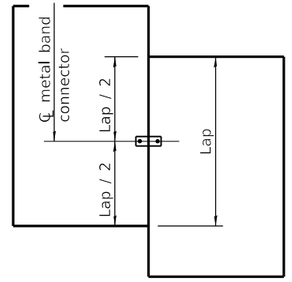
ELEVATION

SEC. D-D

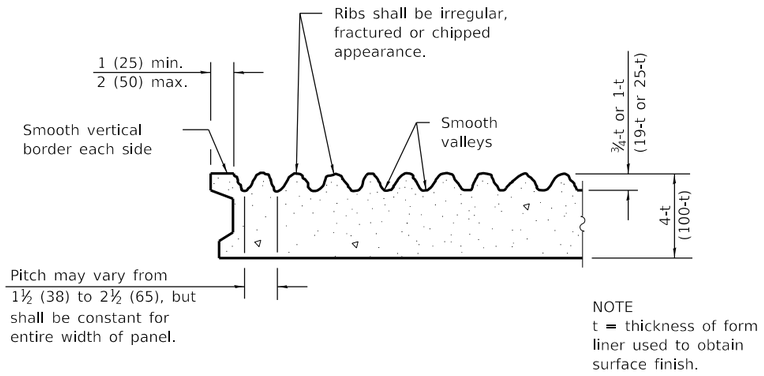
STRAND and REINFORCEMENT LAYOUT



SECTION C-C



PANEL ELEVATION
(Showing location of metal band connector)



TEXTURED SURFACE FINISH DETAIL

Nominal Panel Size	A	N	B	C	M
8'-0" x 9'-0" (2.4 m x 2.7 m)	6 (150)	8	12 (300)	9 (225)	6
8'-0" x 11'-0" (2.4 m x 3.3 m)	3 (75)	11	9 (225)	3 (75)	8
8'-0" x 13'-0" (2.4 m x 3.9 m)	3 (75)	16	6 (150)	6 (150)	9

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2009
Ralph E. Anderson
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

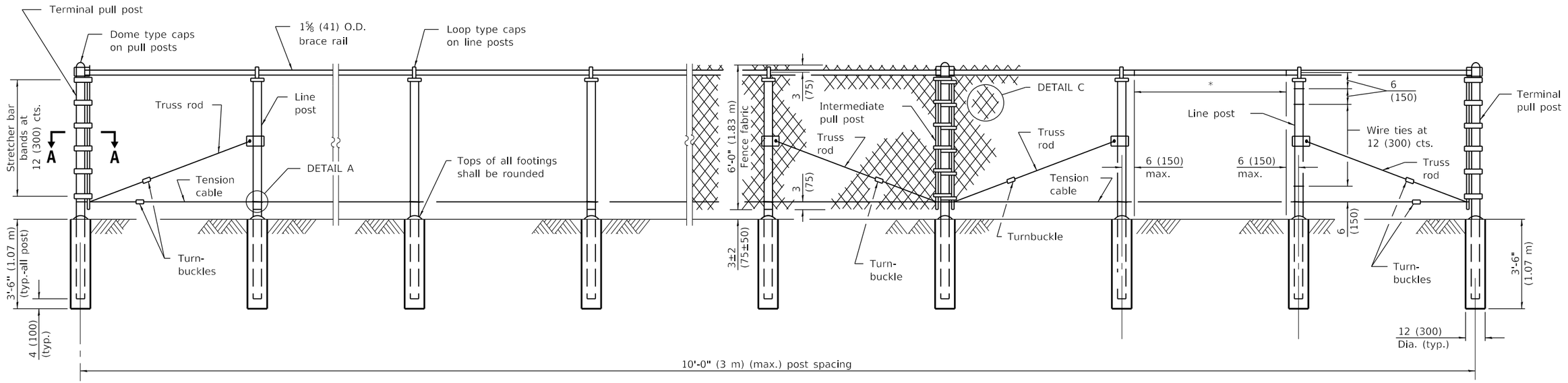
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

SIGHT SCREEN PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PANEL WALL

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 639001-02



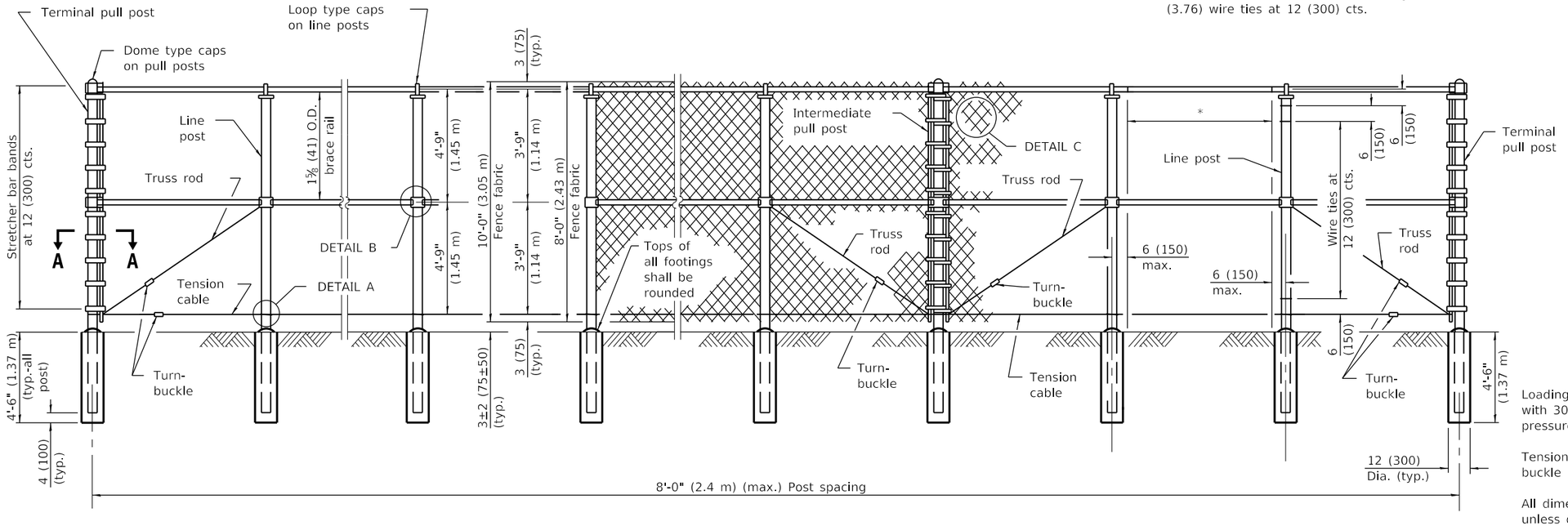
ELEVATION - 6' (1.83 m) FENCE

(Looking toward highway)

* Fence fabric shall be tied to all line posts, tension cable and brace rails with 9 ga. (3.76) wire ties at 12 (300) cts.

FENCE HEIGHT	POST SECTION (O.D.)	lbs./ft. (kg/m)
6 ft. (1.83 m)	4 (102)	9.11 (13.6)
8 ft. (2.43 m)	4 (102)	12.51 (18.6)
10 ft. (3.05 m)	4 (102)	22.85 (34)

Post sizes other than those shown may be used subject to approval by the Engineer.



ELEVATION - 8' (2.43 m) & 10' (3.05 m) FENCES

(Looking toward highway)

GENERAL NOTES

Loading for wind 80 mph (130 km/h) with 30% gust factor. Minimum allowable soil pressure = 1.25 tsf (120 kPa).

Tension cable shall be provided with one turn buckle between each pair of pull posts.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2009
Ralph E. Anderson
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

APPROVED January 1, 2009
Eric E. Harm
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

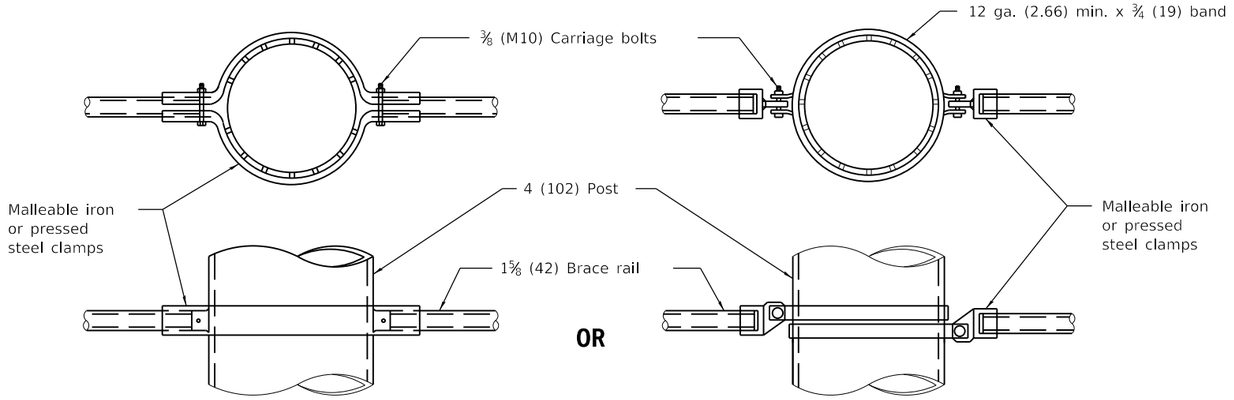
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
	Revised General Notes.
1-1-97	Renum. Standard 2365-6.

SIGHT SCREEN CHAIN LINK FENCE

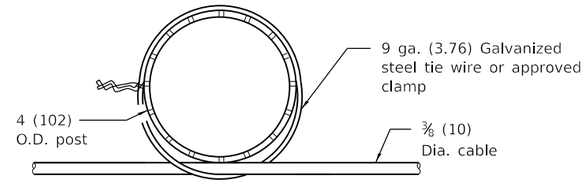
(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 640001-01

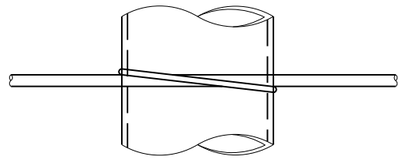


DETAIL B

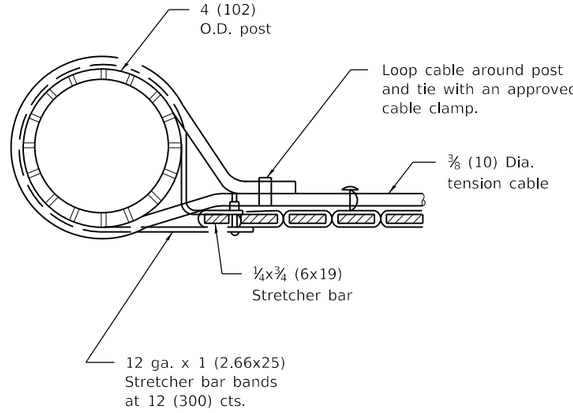
(Showing typical method of attaching middle brace rails to posts.)



PLAN

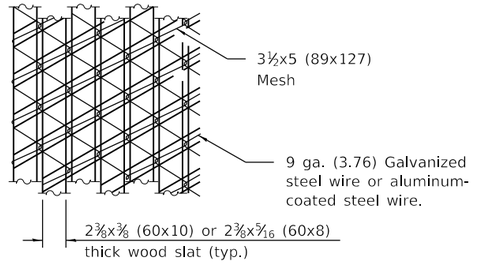


DETAIL A



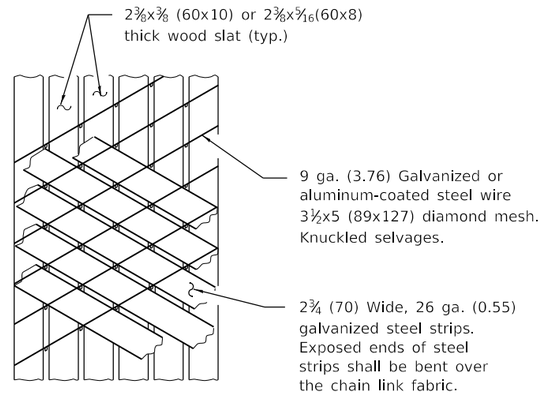
SECTION A-A

(Showing method of fastening bottom tension cable and fence fabric to pull posts.)



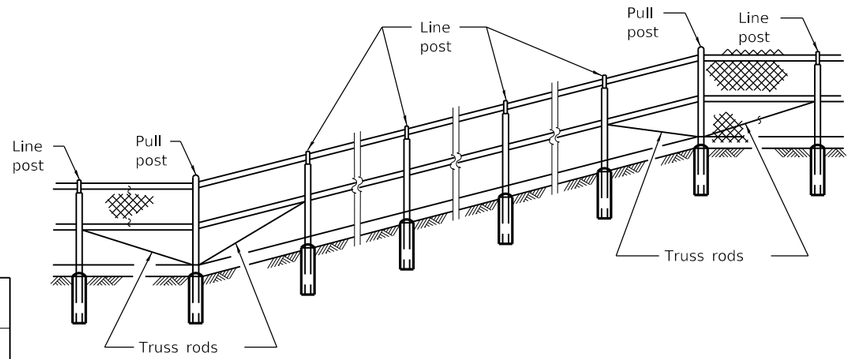
DETAIL OF FABRIC

(Looking from highway)

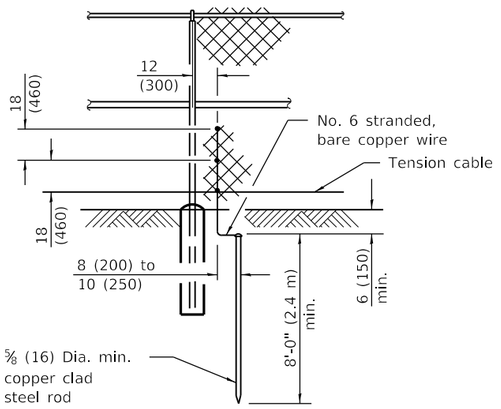


DETAIL C

(Looking toward highway)



FENCE INSTALLATION ON SLOPES



PROTECTIVE ELECTRICAL GROUND

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2009
Ralph E. Anderson
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

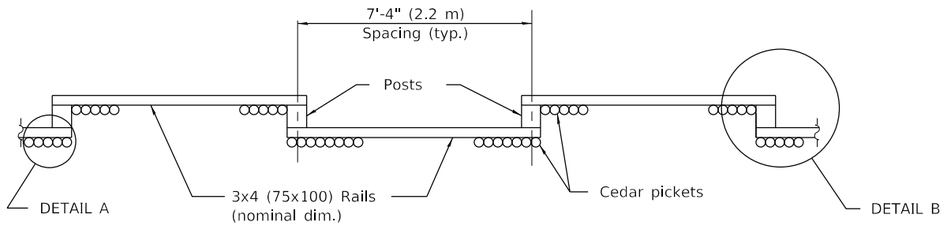
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

SIGHT SCREEN CHAIN LINK FENCE

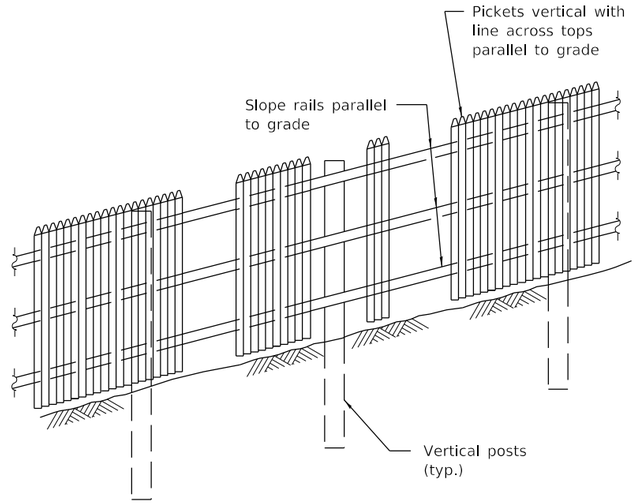
(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 640001-01

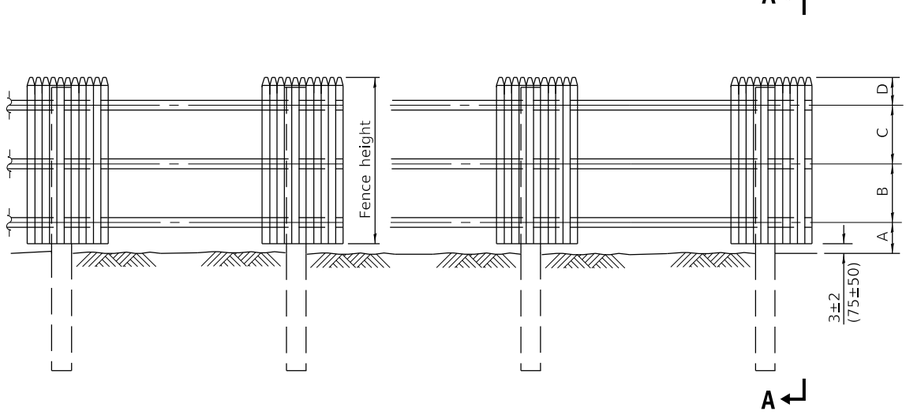


PLAN
(Facing highway)

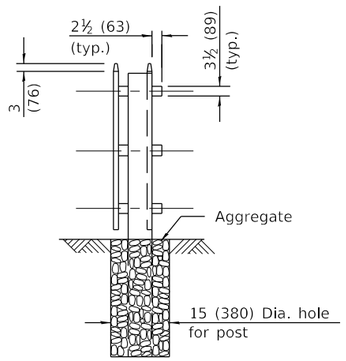
	FENCE HEIGHT	
	6'-0" (1.8 m)	8'-0" (2.4 m)
Post Size (nominal dim.)	6x8 (150x200)	8x8 (200x200)
Post Length	10'-0" (3.0 m)	14'-0" (4.3 m)
Post Embedment	4'-0" (1.2 m)	6'-0" (1.8 m)
A	15 (380)	18 (460)
B	24 (600)	33 (870)
C	24 (600)	33 (870)
D	12 (300)	15 (380)



ELEVATION
(Showing treatment with sloping ground)

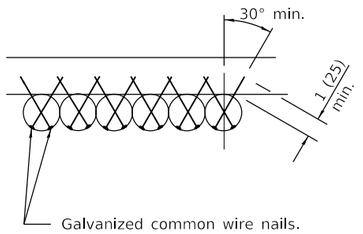


ELEVATION

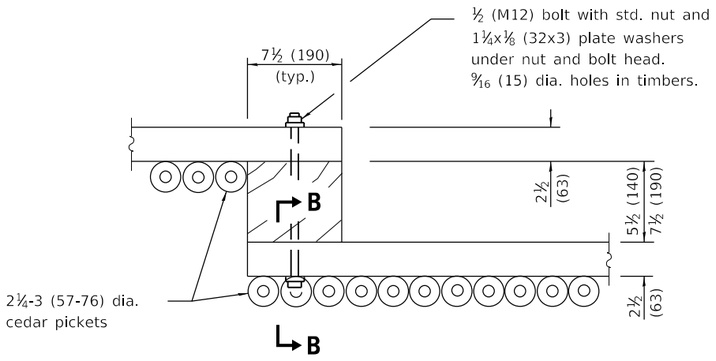


SEC. A-A

SECTION B-B
(Notch pickets when required
to clear washer and bolt head.)



DETAIL A
(Showing typical picket
to rail attachment)



DETAIL B
(Showing typical panel to post
connection at each rail.)

GENERAL NOTES

Loading is based on 80 mph (130 km/h) with 30% gust factor. Minimum allowable soil pressure = 1.25 tsf (120 kPa).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2009
Ralph E. Anderson
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

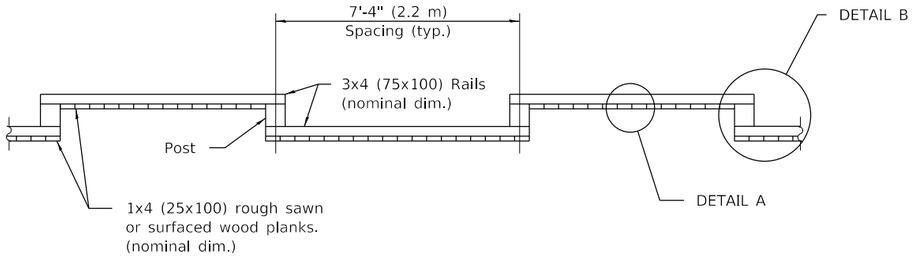
APPROVED January 1, 2009
Eric E Harm
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric). Changed
	Sec. B-B to Detail B.
1-1-97	Renum. Standard 2367-3.
	Deleted DN Symbol.

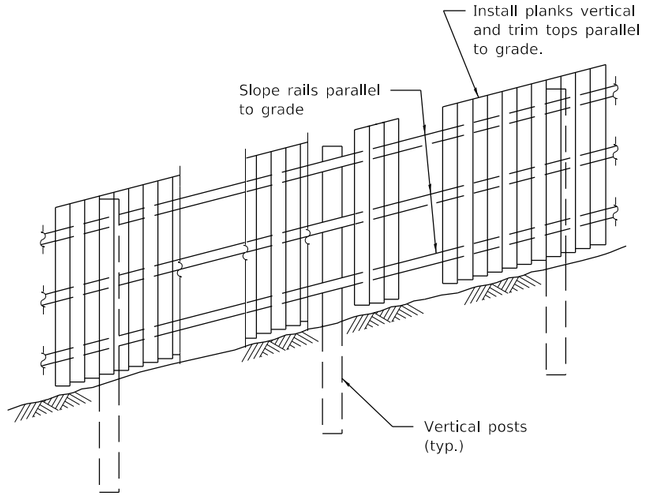
SIGHT SCREEN CEDAR STOCKADE FENCE TYPE S

STANDARD 641001-01

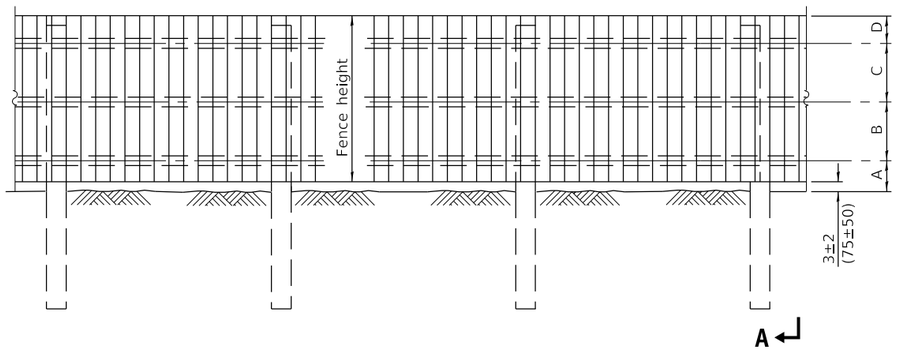


PLAN
(Facing highway)

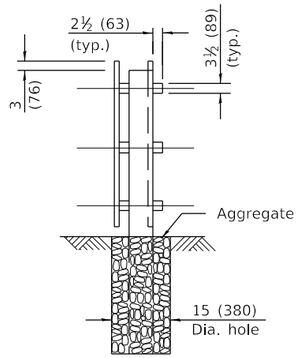
	FENCE HEIGHT	
	6'-0" (1.8 m)	8'-0" (2.4 m)
Post Size (nominal dim.)	6x8 (150x200)	8x8 (200x200)
Post Length	10'-0" (3.0 m)	14'-0" (4.3 m)
Post Embedment	4'-0" (1.2 m)	6'-0" (1.8 m)
A	15 (380)	18 (460)
B	24 (600)	33 (870)
C	24 (600)	33 (870)
D	12 (300)	15 (380)



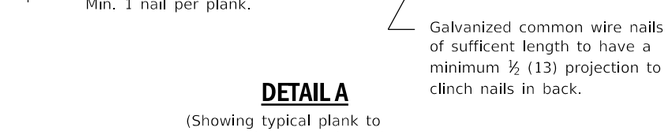
ELEVATION
(Showing treatment with sloping ground)



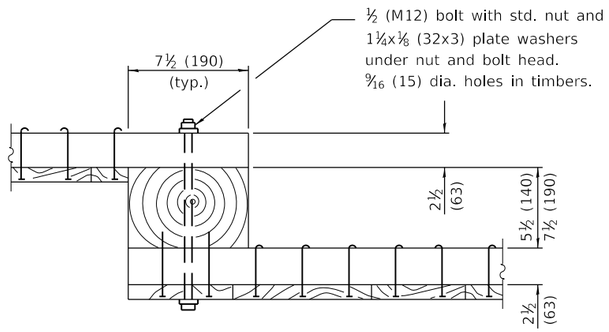
ELEVATION



SEC. A-A



DETAIL A
(Showing typical plank to rail attachment each rail.)



DETAIL B
(Showing typical panel to post connection details)

GENERAL NOTES

Loading was based on 80 mph (130 km/h) with 30% gust factor. Minimum allowable soil pressure = 1.25 tsf (120 kPa).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2009
Ralph E. Anderson
ENGINEER OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

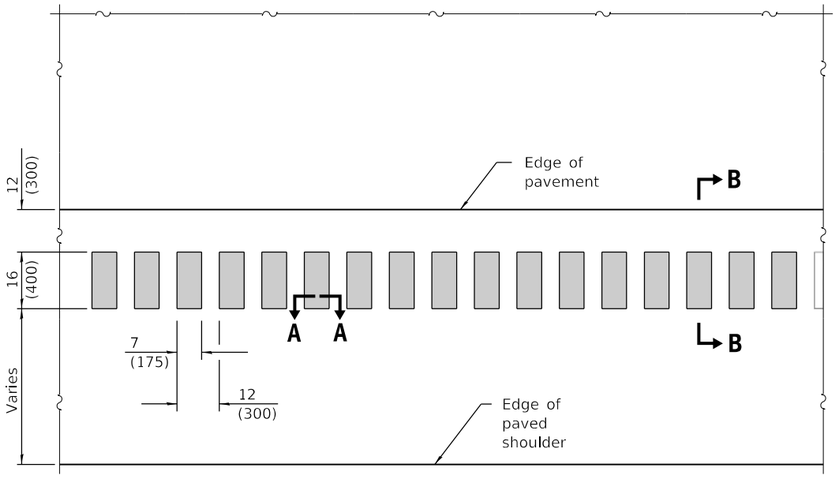
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

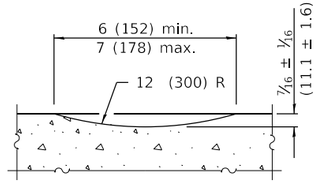
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric). Changed
	Section B-B to Detail B.
1-1-97	Renum. Standard 2367-3.
	Deleted DN Symbol.

SIGHT SCREEN WOOD PLANK FENCE TYPE P

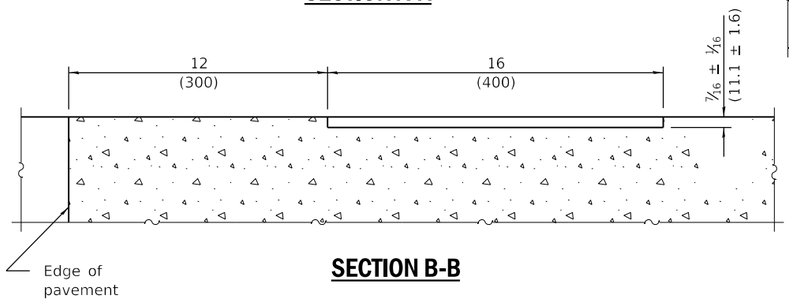
STANDARD 641006-01



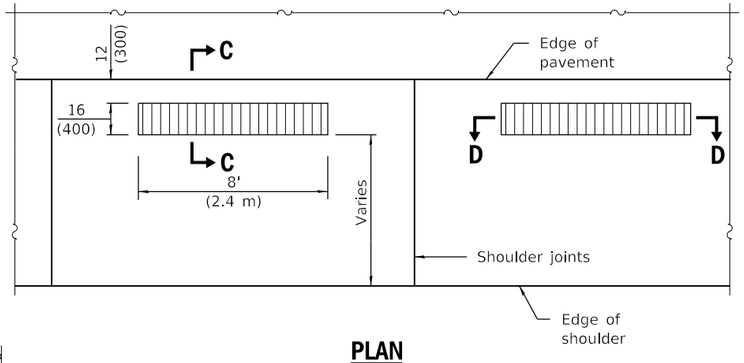
PLAN



SECTION A-A

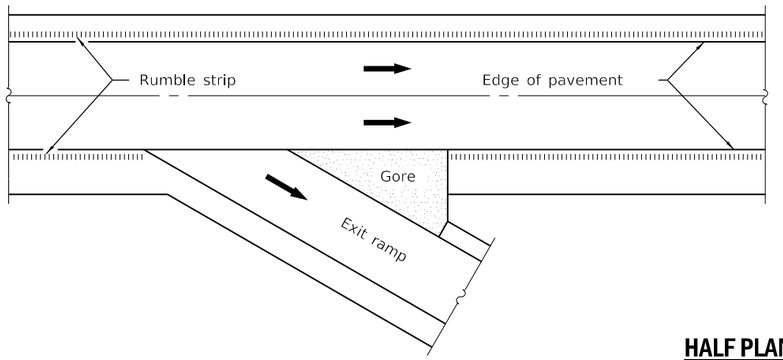


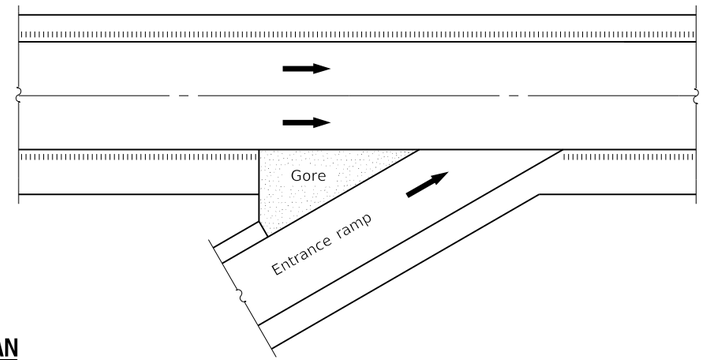
SECTION B-B



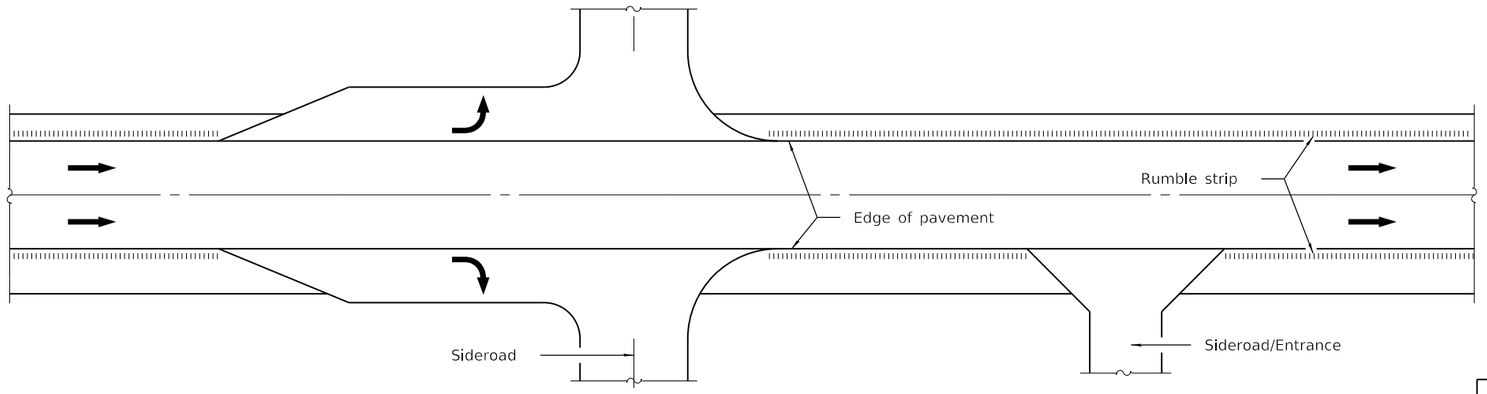
PLAN

(Formed Alternate for PCC Shoulders)
Center rumblestrips between the shoulder joints.

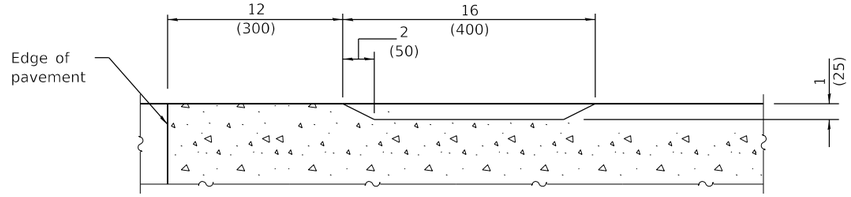




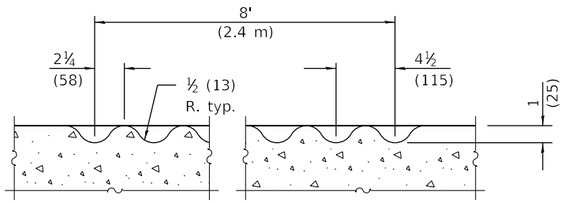
HALF PLAN
TYPICAL APPLICATION AT AN INTERCHANGE



HALF PLAN
TYPICAL APPLICATION AT AN INTERSECTION OR ENTRANCE



SECTION C-C



SECTION D-D

GENERAL NOTES

On Portland cement concrete shoulders, no shoulder rumble strip shall be located closer than 6 (150) to a transverse joint.

Omit shoulder rumble strips across structures.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

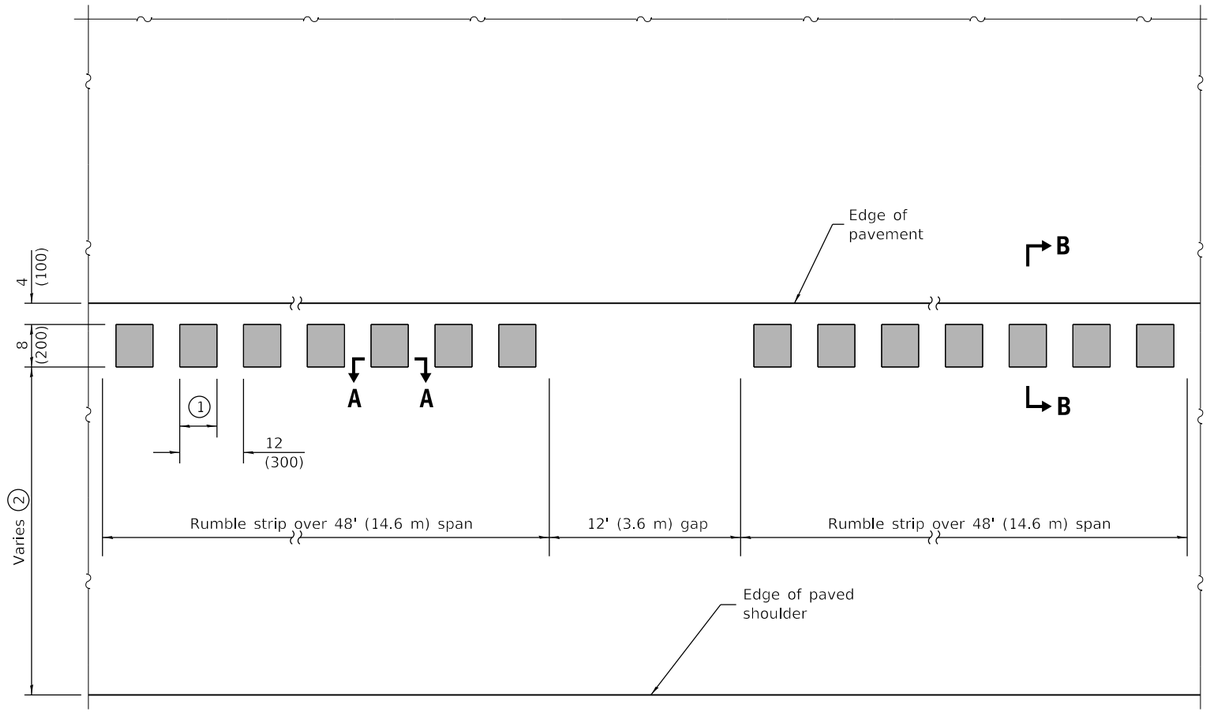
PASSED January 1, 2022
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-03

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Revised location of rumbles
	relative to the shoulder joints
	in Plan View.
1-1-12	Changed formed rumble strip
	to 16 (400) wide. Rev'd milled
	strip. Renamed standard.

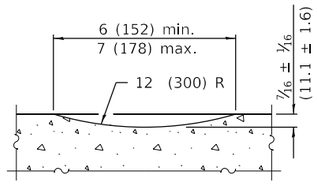
SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS, 16 in.

STANDARD 642001-03

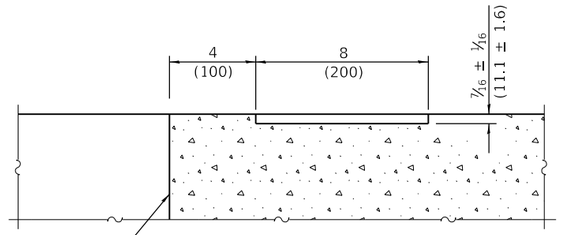


PLAN

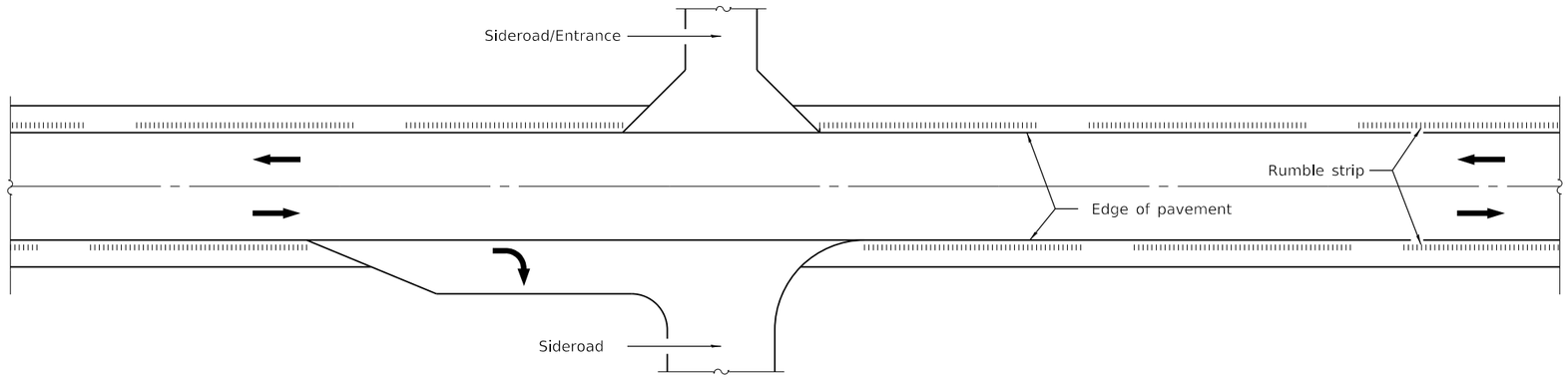
1. See Section A-A.
2. 4' (1.2 m) preferred, 3' (900) minimum where the paved shoulder is considered a bicycle accommodation.



SECTION A-A



SECTION B-B



TYPICAL APPLICATION AT AN INTERSECTION OR ENTRANCE

GENERAL NOTES

Omit shoulder rumble strips across structures and at mailbox turnouts.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

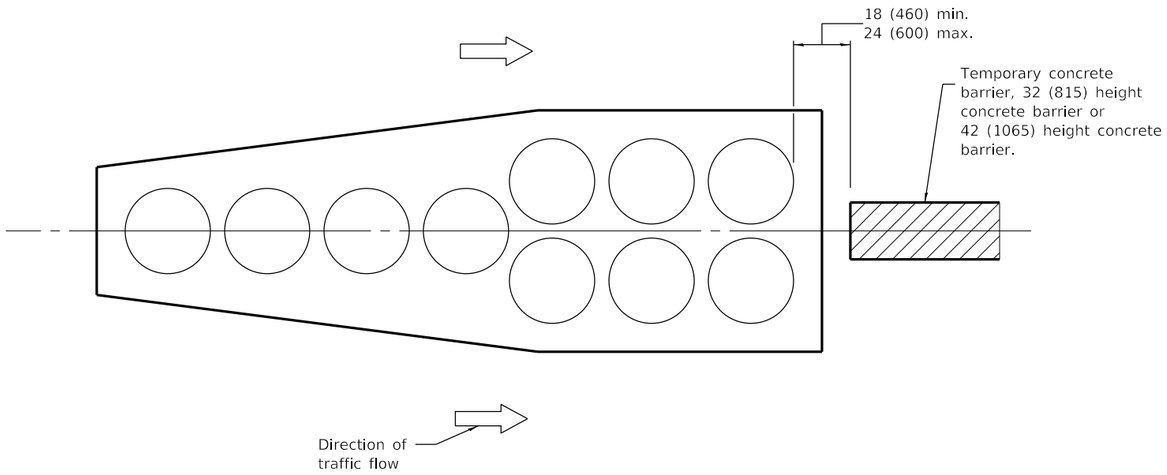
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Added minimum width of paved
	shoulder for bicycle
	accommodations.
1-1-12	New standard.

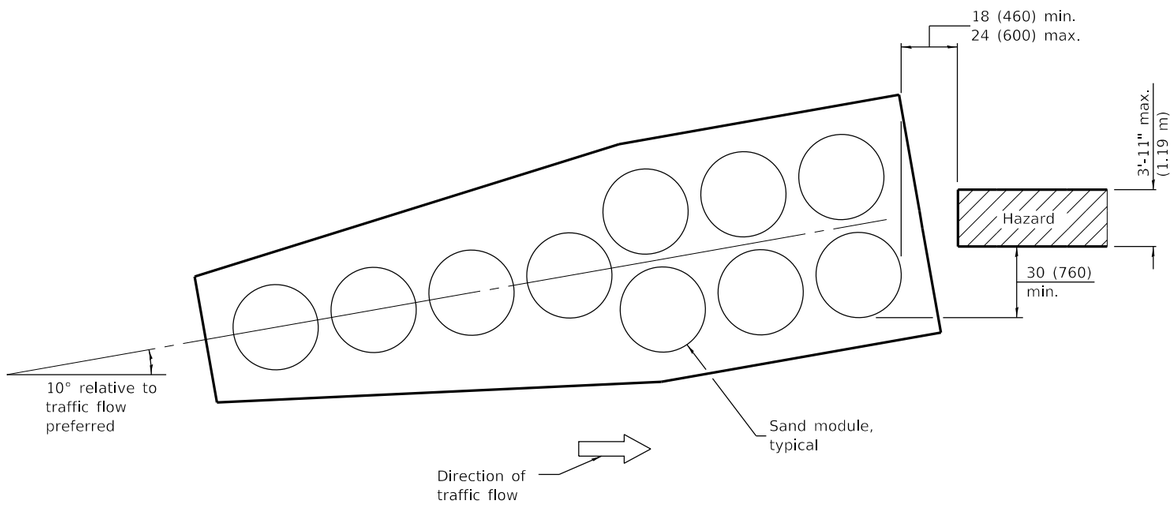
SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS, 8 in.

STANDARD 642006-01



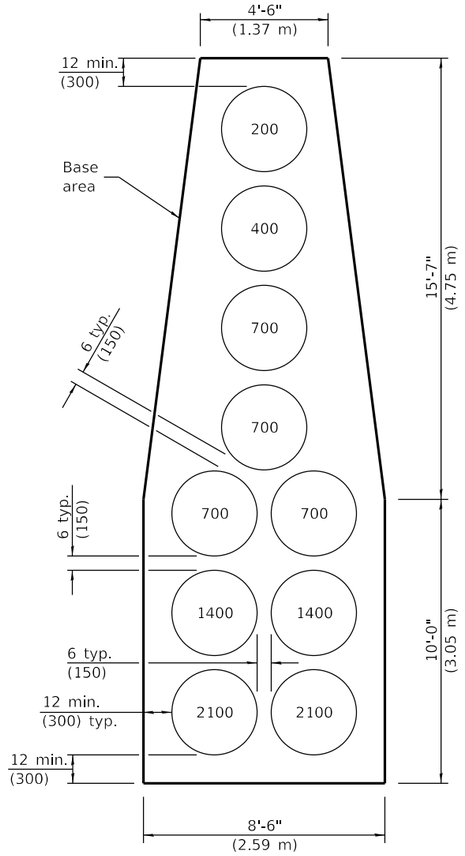
GORE INSTALLATION

(Traffic approaches on both sides)
(Test Level 2 array shown)



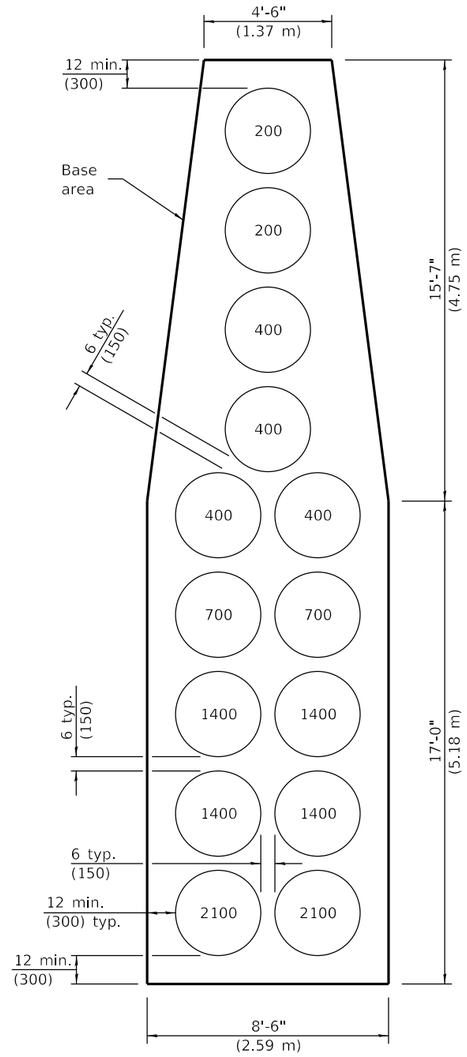
ROADSIDE INSTALLATION

(Traffic approaches on one side)
(Test Level 2 array shown)



TEST LEVEL 2 ARRAY

(For design speed less than or equal to 45 mph.)
(Numbers inside sand modules indicate sand weight in pounds.)



TEST LEVEL 3 ARRAY

(For design speed greater than 45 mph.)
(Numbers inside sand modules indicate sand weight in pounds.)

GENERAL NOTES

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

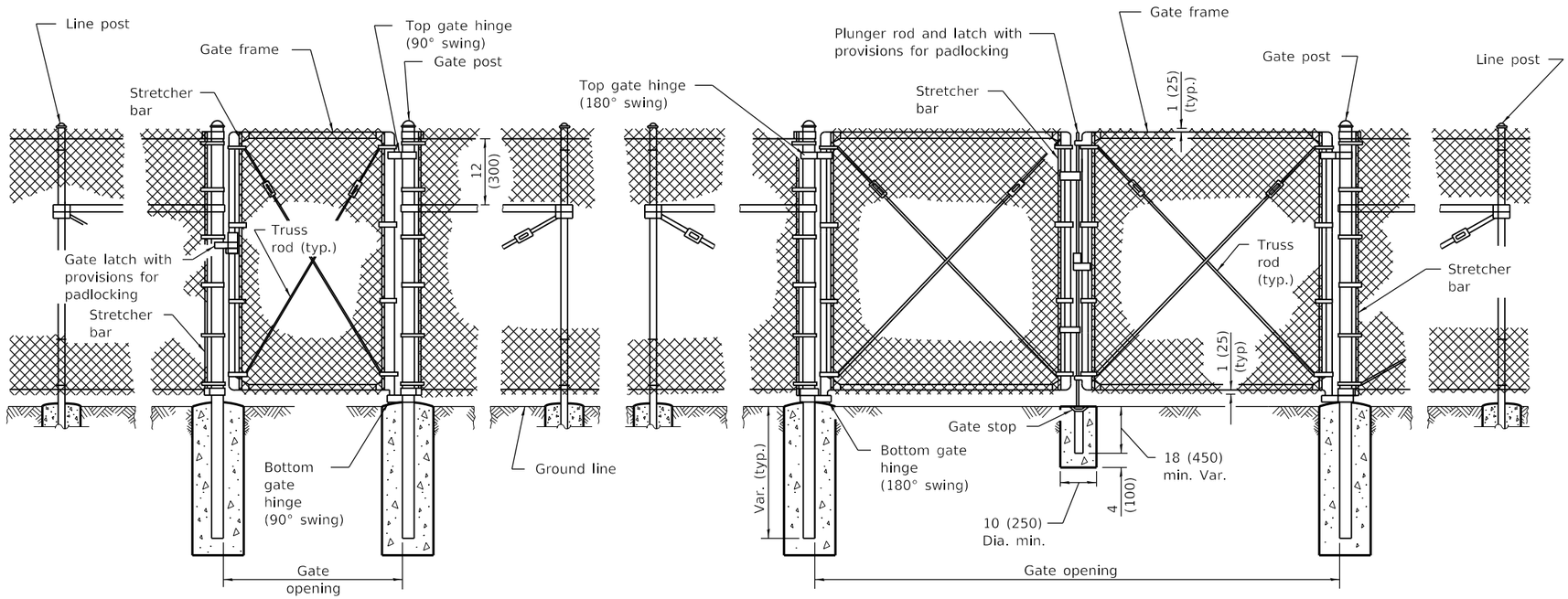
PASSED January 1, 2014
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2014
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-14	Revised distance from
	barrels to hazard.
1-1-13	Changed 'posted speed' to
	'design speed'.

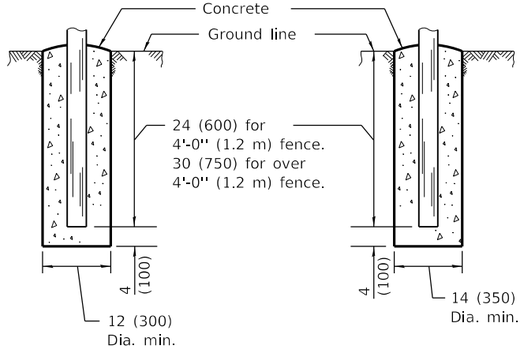
SAND MODULE IMPACT ATTENUATORS

STANDARD 643001-02



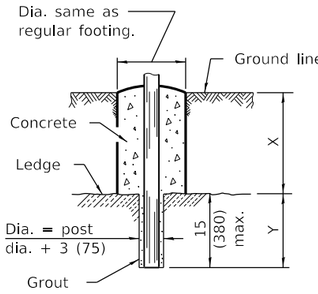
PEDESTRIAN GATE ARRANGEMENT

VEHICLE GATE ARRANGEMENT

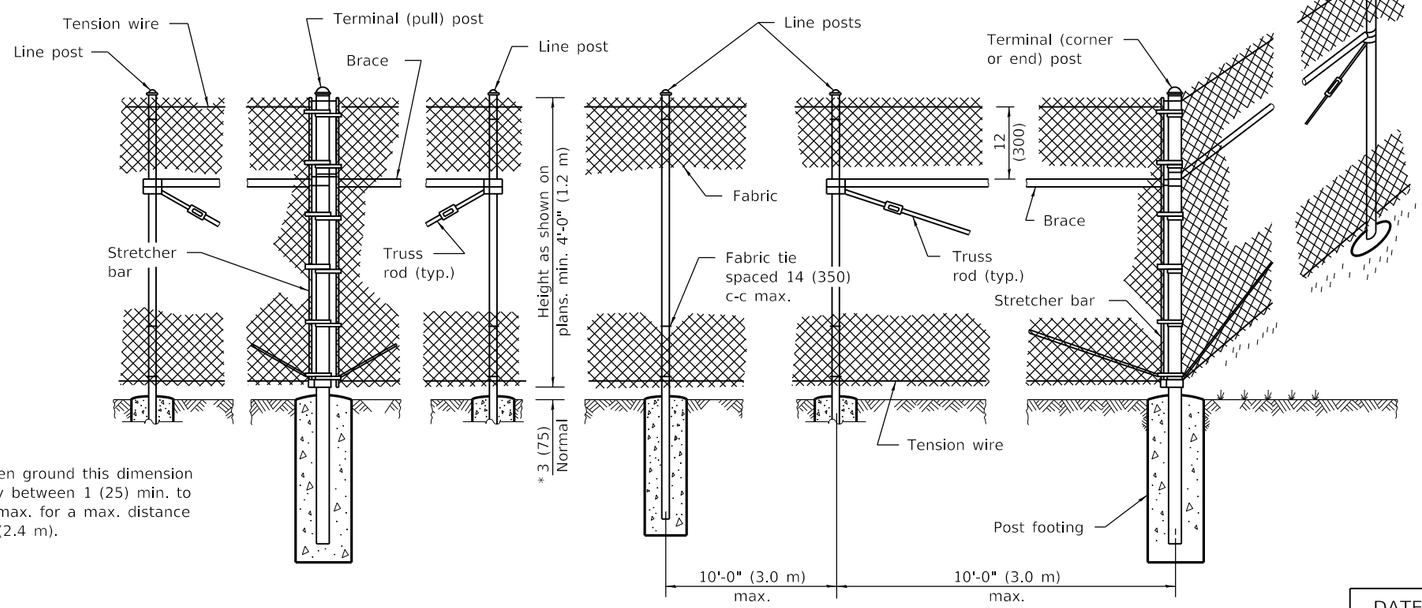


FOOTING FOR LINE POST

FOOTING FOR GATE & TERMINAL POST



FOOTING FOR POST IN ROCK LEDGE



* On uneven ground this dimension may vary between 1 (25) min. to 5 (125) max. for a max. distance of 8'-0" (2.4 m).

PULL POST ARRANGEMENT

LINE POST ARRANGEMENT

CORNER OR END POST ARRANGEMENT

GENERAL NOTES

Pull posts shall be placed at locations determined by the Engineer. They shall be placed at 660' (200 m) intervals between posts to which the ends of the fabric are clamped or midway between such posts when the distance is less than 1320' (400 m) and greater than 660' (200 m).

X + Y shall not exceed 24 (600), 30 (750), or 36 (900), as applicable. When X is 0 - 9 (0 - 225), 15 (380), or 21 (525), then Y = 15 (375) and the post shall be shortened as required. When X exceeds 9 (225), 15 (380), or 21 (525), then Y shall be decreased correspondingly.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

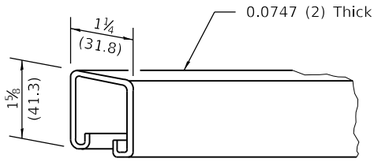
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

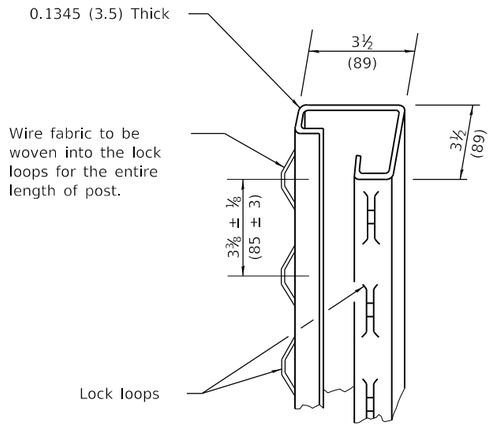
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-99	Rev. "pans" to "plans" in
	LINE POST ARRANGEMENT.

CHAIN LINK FENCE

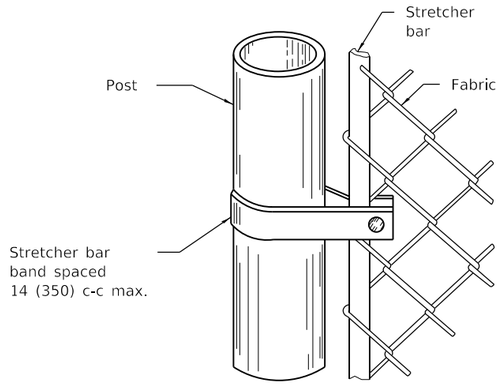
STANDARD 664001-02



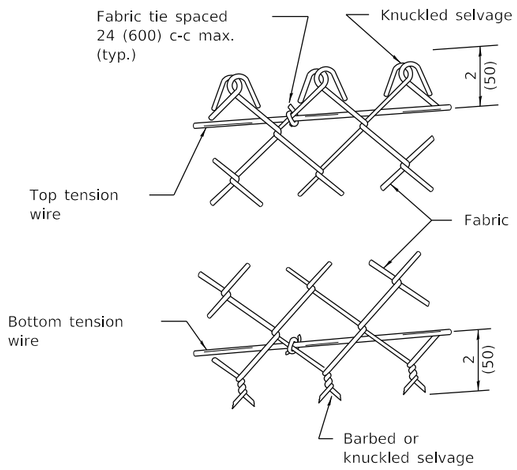
ROLL FORMED SECTION OF BRACE



ROLL FORMED SECTION OF TERMINAL & GATE POST



METHOD OF FASTENING STRETCHER BAR TO POST



METHOD OF TYING FABRIC TO TENSION WIRES

LINE POST	
Section	lbs./ft. (kg/m)
Pipe Type A 1.90 (48.3) O.D.	2.72 (4.05)
Pipe Type B 1.90 (48.3) O.D.	2.28 (3.39)
Pipe Type C 1.90 (48.3) O.D.	2.26 (3.36)
H 1.875x1.625 (47.6x41.3)	2.72 (4.05)
⊏	1.60 (2.38)
I	2.30 (3.42)

TERMINAL POST	
Section	lbs./ft. (kg/m)
Pipe Type A 2.375 (60.3) O.D.	3.65 (5.43)
Pipe Type B 2.375 (60.3) O.D.	3.11 (4.63)
Pipe Type C 2.375 (60.3) O.D.	3.09 (4.60)
Roll Formed 3½x3½ (89.0x89.0)	See detail
Sq. Tubing 2½x2½ (63.5x63.5)	4.32 (6.43)

HORIZONTAL BRACES	
Section	lbs./ft. (kg/m)
Pipe Type A 1.66 (42.2) O.D.	2.27 (3.38)
Pipe Type B 1.66 (42.2) O.D.	1.83 (2.72)
Pipe Type C 1.66 (42.2) O.D.	1.82 (2.71)
H 1.31x1.5 (33.3x38.1)	2.25 (3.35)
Roll Formed 1⅝x1¼ (41.3x31.8)	See detail

GATE FRAMES	
Section	lbs./ft. (kg/m)
Pipe Type A 1.66 (42.2) O.D.	2.27 (3.38)
Pipe Type B 1.66 (42.2) O.D.	1.83 (2.72)
Pipe Type C 1.66 (42.2) O.D.	1.82 (2.71)

GATE POSTS *							
Gate Opening * ft. (m)		Pipe Type A		Sq. Tubing		Pipe Type B	
Single	Double	Size (O.D.)	lbs./ft. (kg/m)	Size	lbs./ft. (kg/m)	Size (O.D.)	kg/m (lbs./ft.)
Up to 4 (1.2)	Up to 8 (2.5)	2.375 (60.3)	3.65 (5.43)	2½ (63.5)	4.32 (6.43)	2.375 (60.3)	3.11 (4.63)
Over 4 (1.2) to 8 (2.5)	Over 8 (2.5) to 16 (5.0)	2.875 (73.0)	5.79 (8.62)	3 (76.2)	5.78 (8.60)	2.875 (73.0)	4.64 (6.91)
Over 8 (2.5) to 12 (3.6)	Over 16 (5.0) to 24 (7.4)	3.5 (89.0)	7.58 (11.28)	3 (76.2)	8.80 (13.10)	3.5 (89)	5.707 (8.49)

* The 3½ x 3½ (89.0 x 89.0) roll formed section as detailed may be used as gate posts for single gate up to 6' (1.8 m) and double gate up to 12' (3.6 m).

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

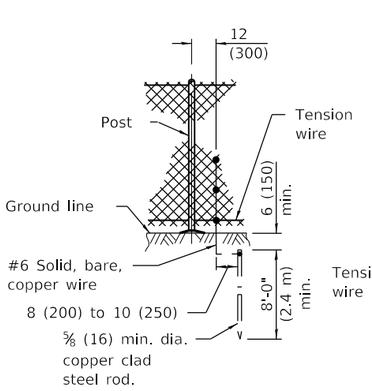
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

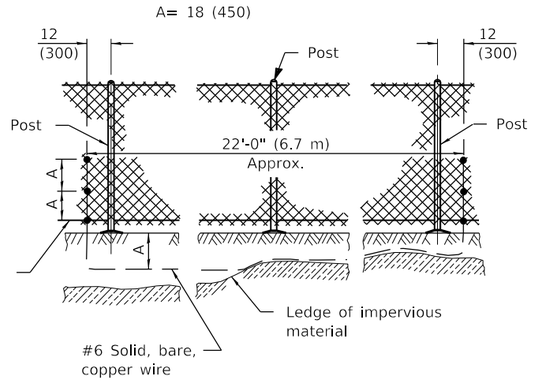
CHAIN LINK FENCE

(Sheet 2 of 3)

STANDARD 664001-02

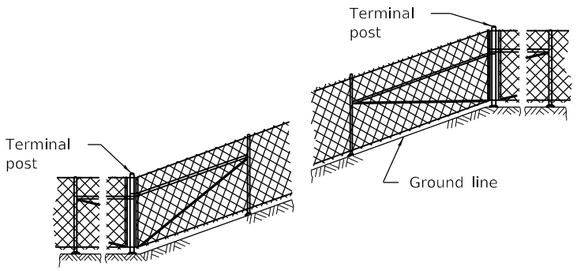


STANDARD GROUND

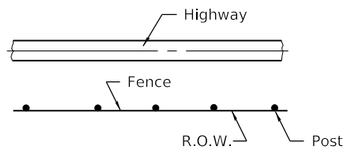


COUNTERPOISE GROUND (ALTERNATE)

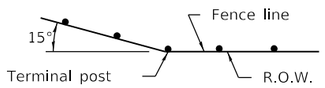
PROTECTIVE ELECTRICAL GROUNDS



INSTALLATION ON SLOPES



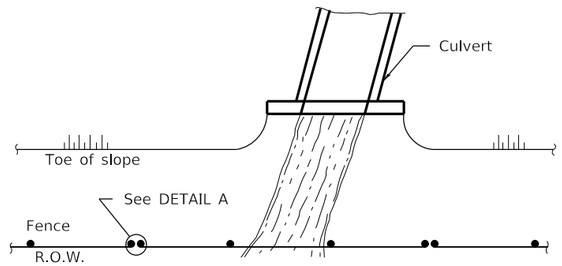
PLAN



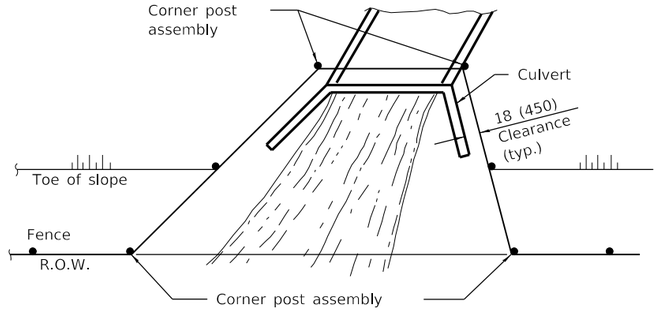
When fence line has a change in direction of 15° or more, a terminal post shall be placed as shown above.

Where angle is less than 15° and existing conditions require a terminal post, they shall be placed as directed by the Engineer.

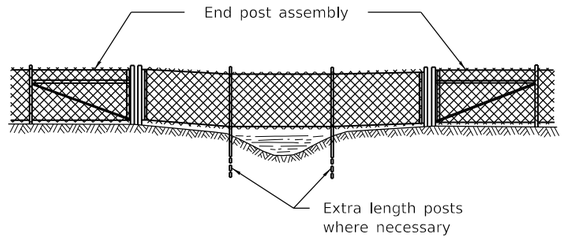
INSTALLATION AT CORNERS



PLAN
AT STREAM CROSSING

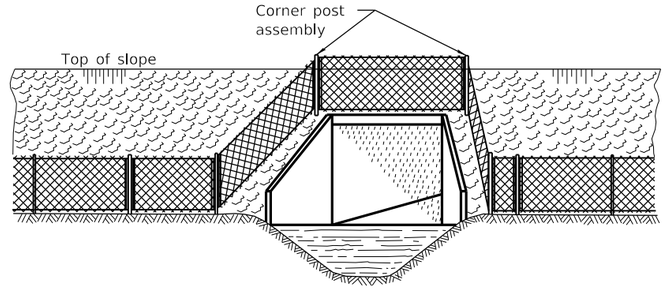


PLAN
AT HEADWALL



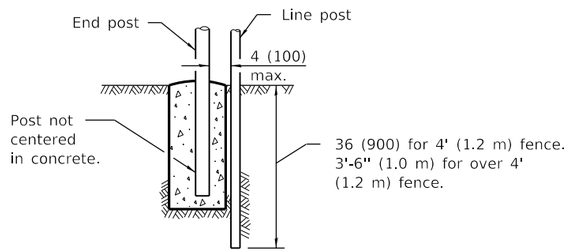
The chain link fabric shall be replaced by barbed wire strands at 12 (300) maximum centers between the double posts shown on DETAIL A when shown on the plans.

ELEVATION
INSTALLATION OVER STREAM



When the width of the culvert makes it necessary to anchor a post to the top of the culvert, a cast iron shoe or other device approved by the Engineer shall be used.

ELEVATION
INSTALLATION AROUND HEADWALL



DETAIL A

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

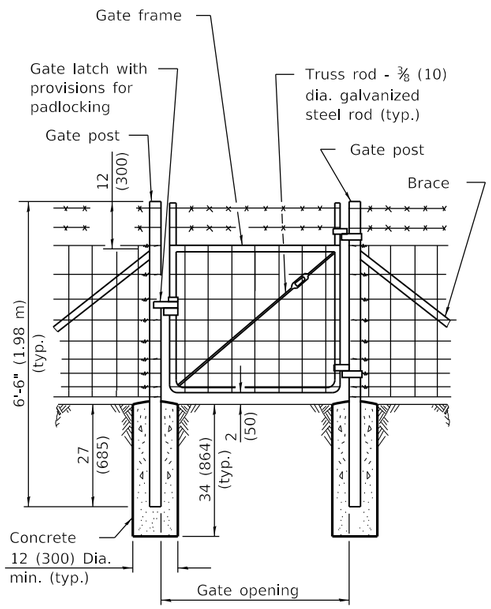
ISSUED 1-1-97

CHAIN LINK FENCE

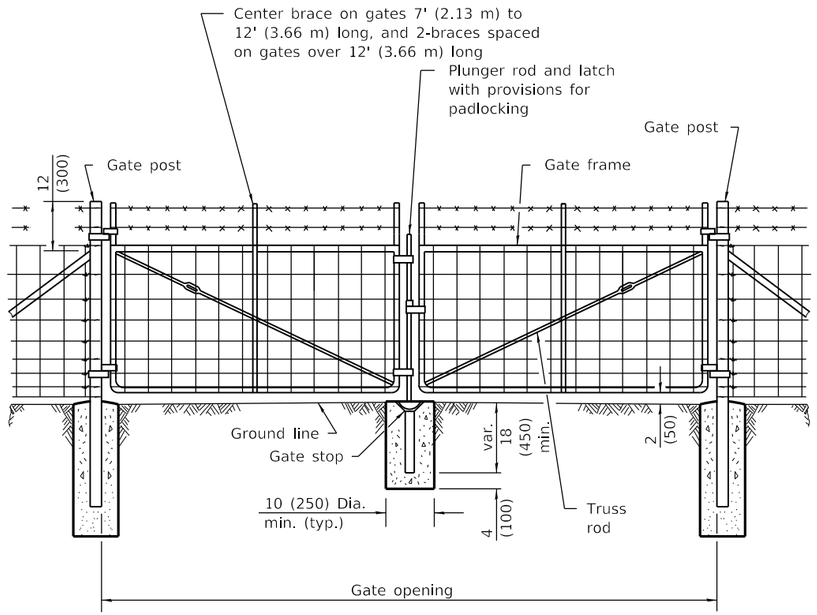
(Sheet 3 of 3)

STANDARD 664001-02

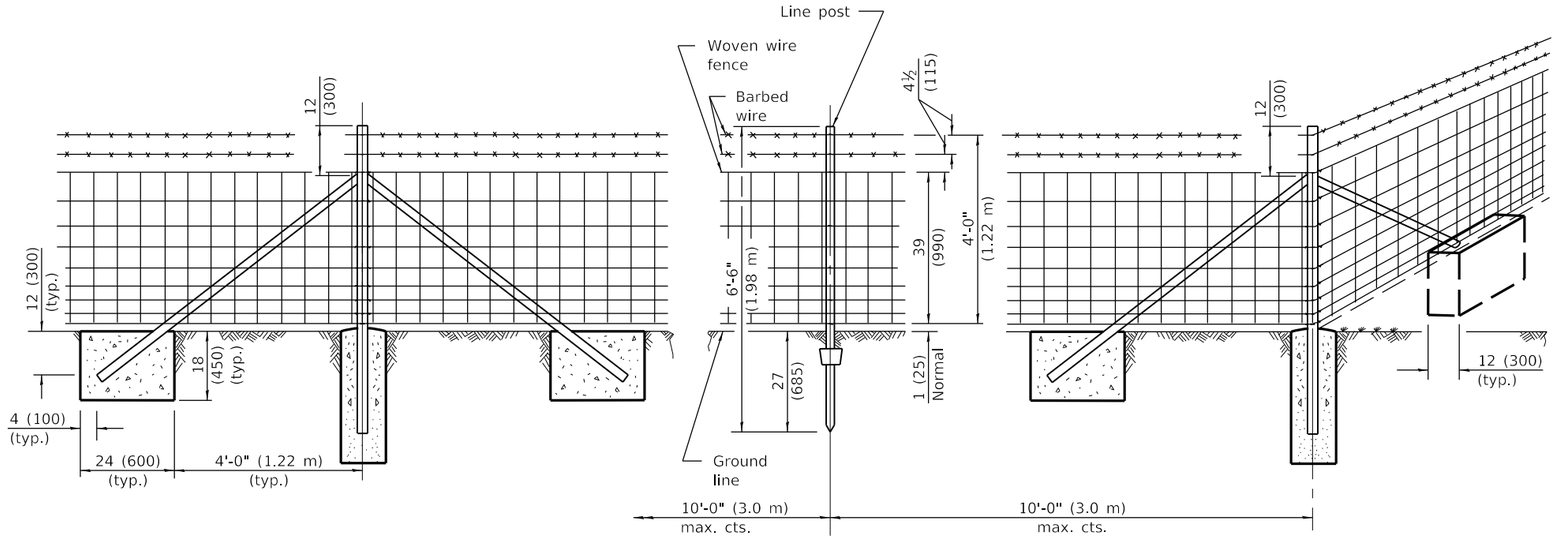
FENCE USING METAL POSTS



SINGLE GATE



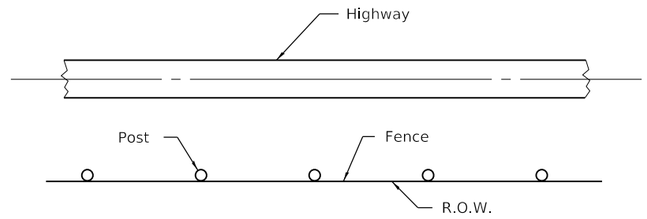
DOUBLE GATE



PULL POST

LINE POST

CORNER OR END POST



PLAN

NOTES

Barbed wires shall be tied to each post. Top and bottom wires of woven fence shall be tied to each post. Tie every other wire between, alternating on successive posts.

Barbed wires and line wires of woven fence shall be be fastened to the corner, end, pull, and gate posts by wrapping the wires around the post and tying back on itself with not less than 3 twists tightly wrapped.

GENERAL NOTES

Pull posts shall be placed at the locations determined by the Engineer. They shall be placed at 660' (200 m) intervals between posts to which the ends of the fabric and barbed wires are fastened or midway between such posts when the distance is less than 1320' (400 m) and greater than 660' (200 m).

Bracing for gate posts shall be the same type used for end posts.

The clearance between the bottom fence wire and the ground may be up to 3 (75) for a maximum distance of 8' (2.4 m) when uneven ground is encountered.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

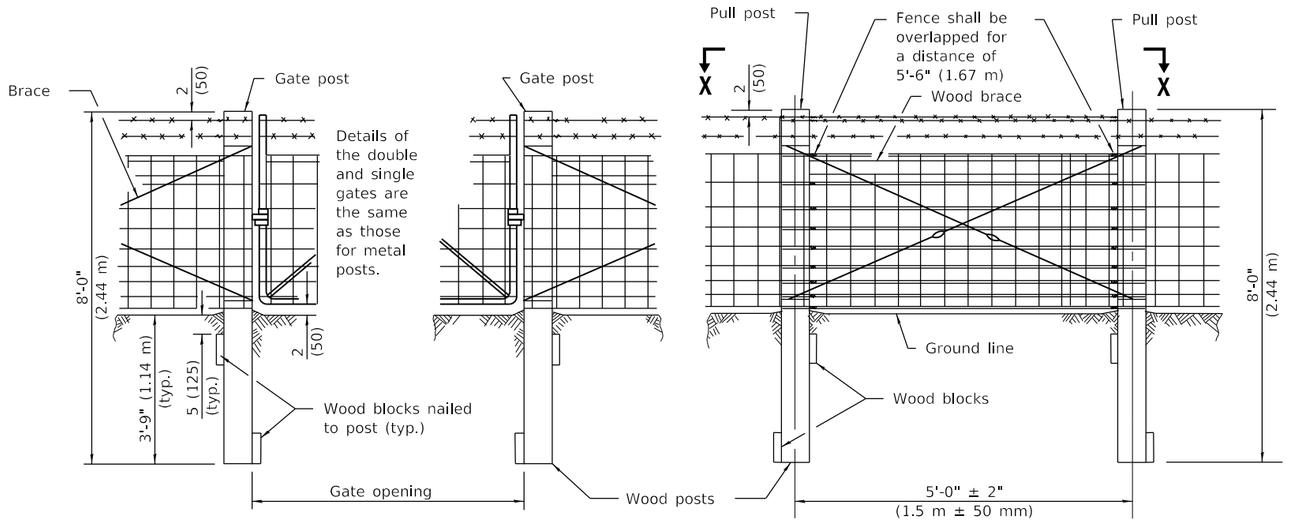
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-02	Corrected dimensions on
	sheet 3 and 4.

WOVEN WIRE FENCE

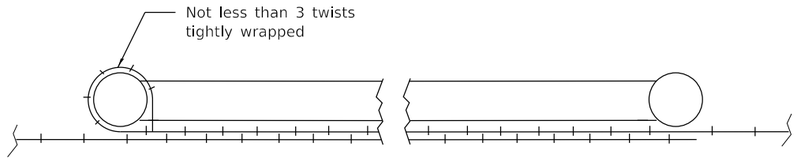
STANDARD 665001-02

FENCE USING WOOD POSTS

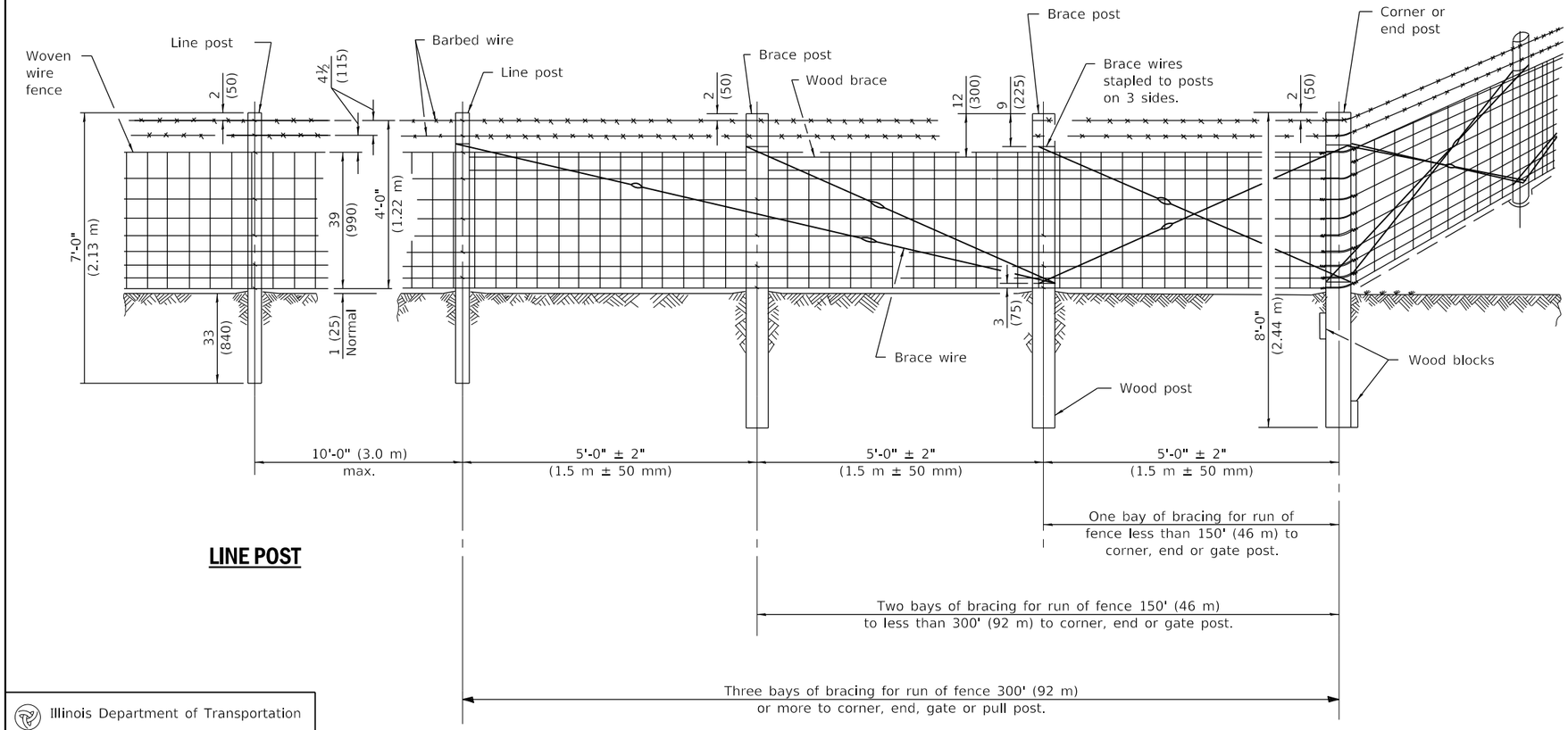


SINGLE OR DOUBLE GATE

PULL POST



SECTION X-X



LINE POST

CORNER OR END POST

NOTES

Barbed wires shall be stapled to each post. Top and bottom wire of woven fence shall be stapled to each post. Staple every other wire between, alternating on successive posts.

Metal line posts may be used in lieu of wood line posts.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

WOVEN WIRE FENCE

STANDARD 665001-02

METAL ITEMS

GATE FRAMES		CORNER, END or PULL POSTS		LINE POSTS		BRACES	
Section	lbs./ft. (kg/m)	Section	lbs./ft. kg/m	Section	lbs./ft. (kg/m)	Section	lbs./ft. (kg/m)
Type A: Pipe 1.66 (42.2) O.D.	2.27 (3.38)	Type A: Pipe 2.375 (60.3) O.D.	3.65 (5.43)	Type A: Pipe 1.315 (33.4) O.D.	1.68 (2.50)	Type A: Pipe 1.66 (42.2) O.D.	2.27 (3.38)
Type B: Pipe 1.66 (42.2) O.D.	1.83 (2.72)	Type B: Pipe 2.375 (60.3) O.D.	3.11 (4.63)	Type B: Pipe 1.315 (33.4) O.D.	1.34 (1.99)	Type B: Pipe 1.66 (42.2) O.D.	1.83 (2.72)
Type C: Pipe 1.66 (42.2) O.D.	1.82 (2.71)	Type C: Pipe 2.375 (60.3) O.D.	3.09 (4.60)	Type C: Pipe 1.315 (33.4) O.D.	1.33 (1.98)	Type C: Pipe 1.66 (42.2) O.D.	1.82 (2.71)
		Tubing 2.5 (63.5) Sq.	4.32 (6.43)	Tubing 1 (25.4) Sq.	1.41 (2.10)		
		Angle 2½x2½x¼ (64x64x6.4)	4.1 (6.10)			Angle 2½x2½x¼ (64x64x6.4)	3.19 (4.75)
		H, I, U, structural shapes	4.1 (6.10) min.	L, C, T, U, Y or other approved structural shapes	1.33 (1.98) min.	or other approved structural shapes	3.1 (4.61) min.

METAL ITEMS

GATE POSTS					
Single gate up to 4 ft. (1.22 m) Double gate up to 8 ft. (2.44 m)		over 4 ft. to 8 ft. (1.22 m to 2.44 m) over 8 ft. to 16 ft. (2.44 m to 4.88 m)		over 8 ft. to 12 ft. (2.44 m to 3.66 m) over 16 ft. to 24 ft. (4.88 m to 7.32 m)	
Section	lbs./ft. (kg/m)	Section	lbs./ft. (kg/m)	Section	lbs./ft. (kg/m)
Type A: Pipe 2.375 (60.3) O.D.	3.65 (5.43)	2.875 (73.0) O.D.	5.79 (8.62)	3.500 (88.9) O.D.	7.58 (11.28)
Type B: Pipe 2.375 (60.3) O.D.	3.11 (4.63)	2.875 (73.0) O.D.	4.64 (6.91)		
Type C: Pipe 2.375 (60.3) O.D.	3.09 (4.60)	2.875 (73.0) O.D.	3.78 (5.63)		
Tubing 2.5 (63.5) Sq.	4.32 (6.43)	3 (76.2) Sq.	5.78 (8.60)	3 (76.2) Sq.	8.80 (31.10)
Angle 2½x2½x¼ (64x64x6.4)	4.1 (6.10)	3x3x5/16 (76x76x7.9)	6.1 (9.08)	3½x3½x⅜ (76x76x9.5)	8.5 (10.70)
H, I, U, structural shapes	4.1 (6.10) min.		6.1 (9.08) min.		8.5 (10.70) min.

WOOD ITEMS

(S4S or Rough Sawn)

GATE, CORNER, END or PULL POSTS	BRACES and LINE POSTS	BLOCKS
6 to 7 (150 to 175) Top dia. 6x6 (150x150)	4 to 5 (100 to 125) Top dia. 4x4 (100x100)	2x8x18 (50x200x450)

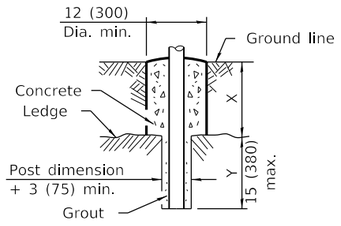
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

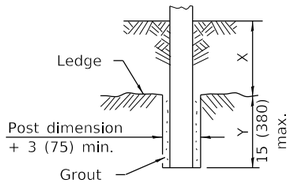
ISSUED 1-1-97

WOVEN WIRE FENCE

STANDARD 665001-02



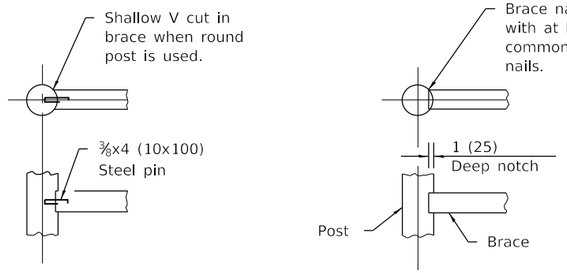
METAL POST



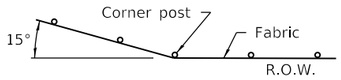
WOOD POST

NOTE
X + Y shall not exceed 27 (685), 33 (840), or 3'-9" (1.14 m) as applicable. When X is 0 to 12 (300), 18 (450), or 30 (760), Y = 15 (380), and the post shall be shortened as required. When X exceeds 12 (300), 18 (450), or 30 (760), Y shall be decreased correspondingly.

FOOTING FOR POSTS WHEN ROCK LEDGE IS ENCOUNTERED

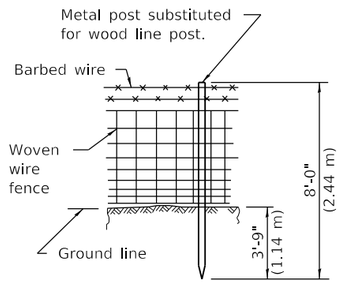


ALTERNATE DETAILS FOR FASTENING WOOD BRACE TO WOOD POST

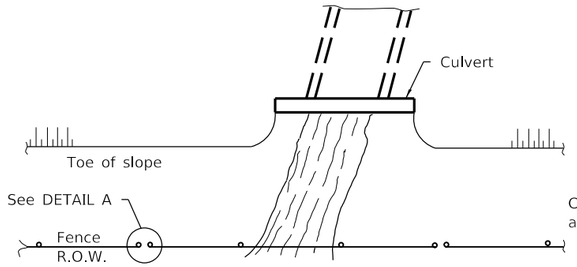


NOTE
Where fence line has a change in direction of 15° of more, a corner post with bracing as required shall be placed as shown above. Where angle is less than 15° and existing conditions require a corner post, they shall be placed as directed by the Engineer.

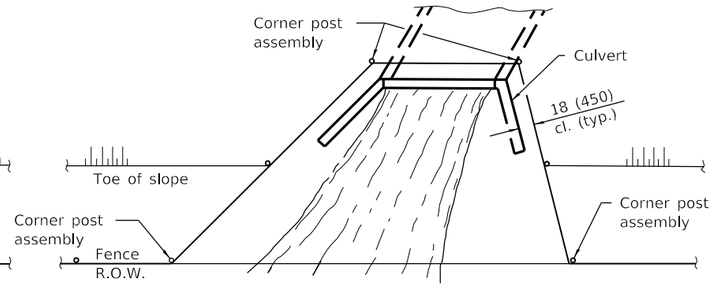
INSTALLATION AT CORNERS



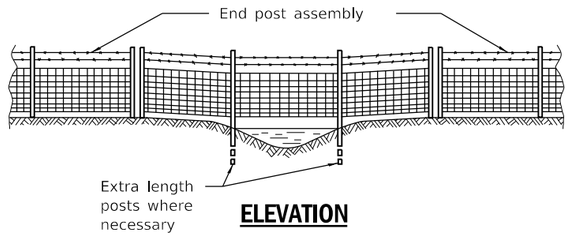
PROTECTIVE ELECTRICAL GROUNDING FOR WOOD POST FENCE INSTALLATION



PLAN AT STREAM CROSSING



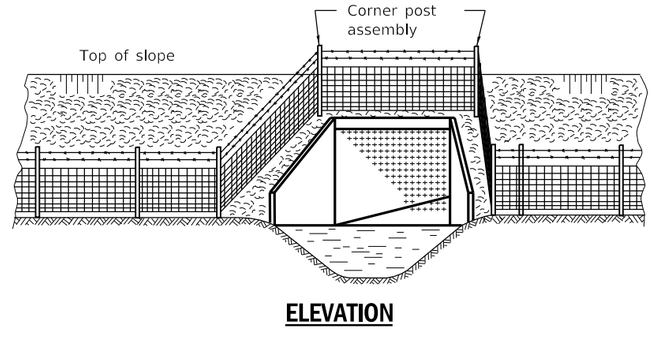
PLAN AT HEADWALL



ELEVATION

NOTE
The woven wire fabric shall be replaced by barbed wire strands at 12 (300) maximum centers between the double posts shown on DETAIL A when shown on the plans.

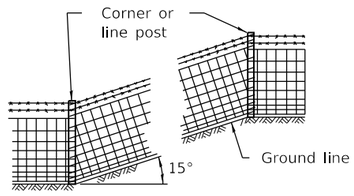
INSTALLATION OVER STREAM



ELEVATION

NOTE
When the width of the culvert makes it necessary to anchor a post to the top of the culvert, a cast iron shoe or other device approved by the Engineer shall be used.

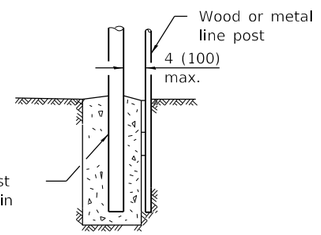
INSTALLATION AROUND HEADWALL



NOTE
Where grade line has a change in slope of 15° or more, a corner post with bracing as required shall be placed as shown above. Where angle is less than 15° line posts may be used.

When the tension of the fence tends to pull the posts from the ground, the line posts shall be anchored with the applicable concrete or wood anchorage specified for corner posts.

INSTALLATION ON SLOPES



DETAIL A

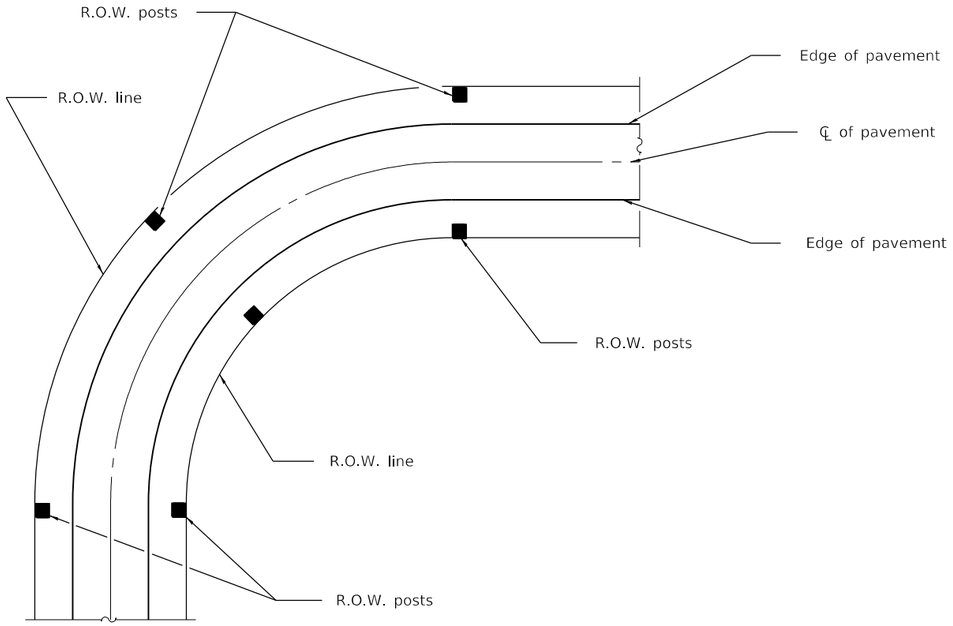
Illinois Department of Transportation

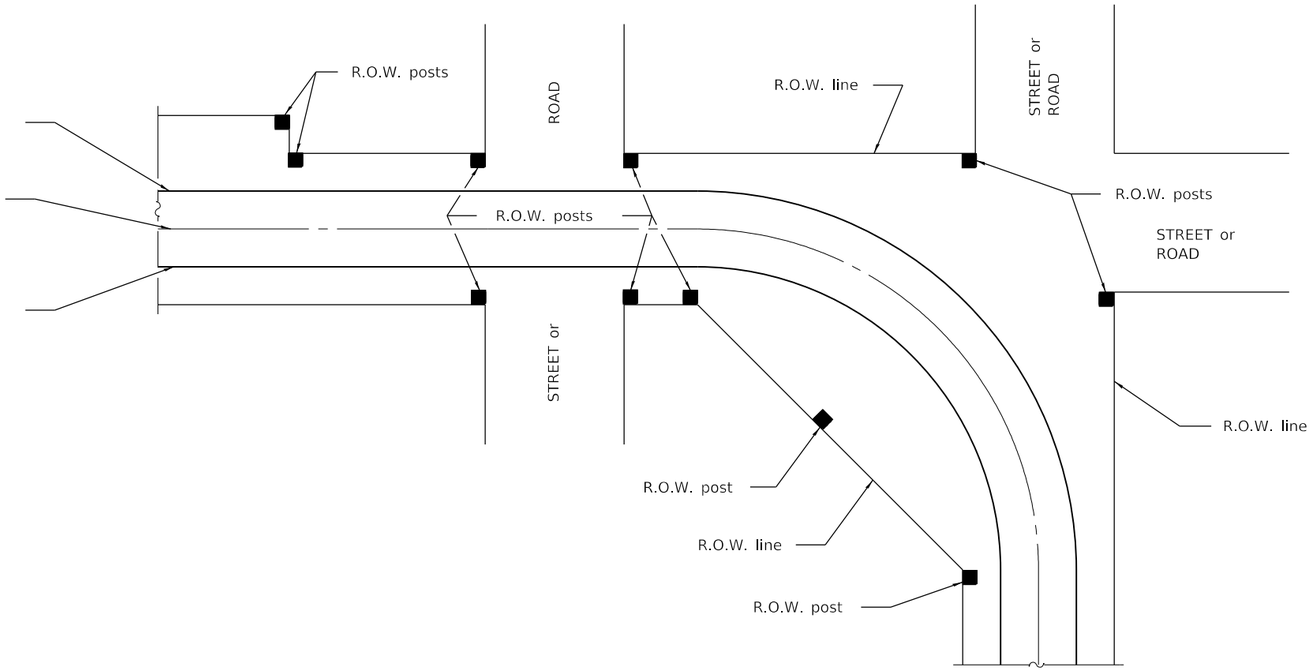
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

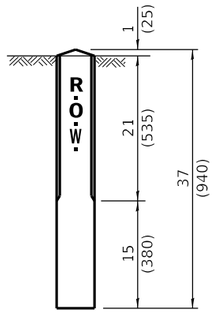
ISSUED 1-1-97

WOVEN WIRE FENCE

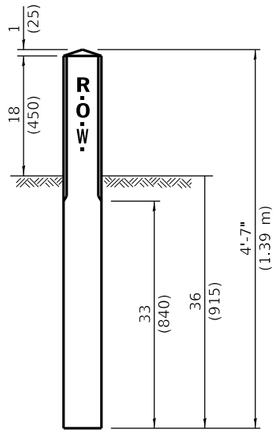
STANDARD 665001-02





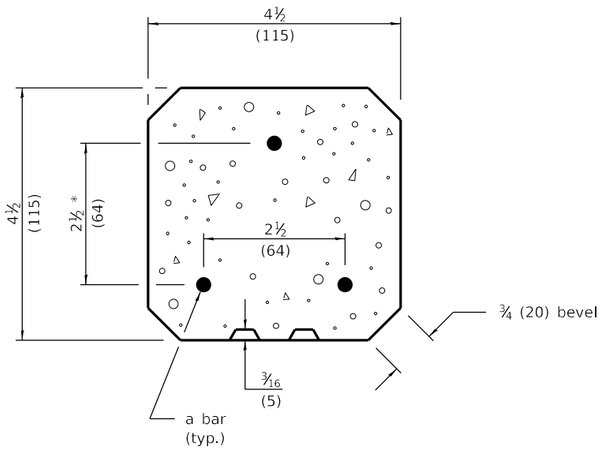


METHOD B

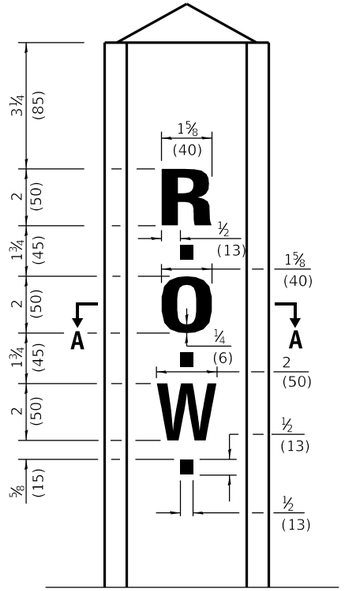


METHOD A

* 2 (50) When shadow box is used.



SECTION A-A



METHOD A	4'-0" (1.2 m)
METHOD B	30 (750)

a BAR

GENERAL NOTE

Reinforcement bars shall be No. 3 (No. 10) unless otherwise specified.

A 2¾x12⅛ (70x310) shadow box with beveled edges, and a 3⁄16 (5) thick indentation may be used with the standard lettering shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

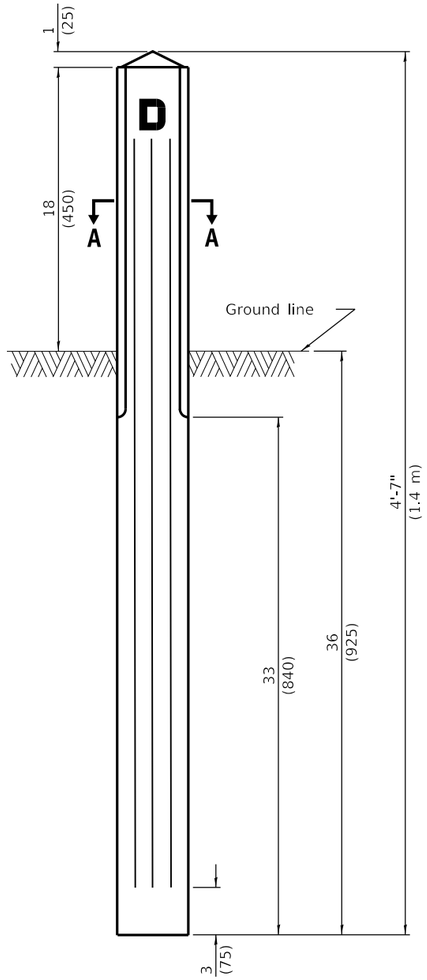
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

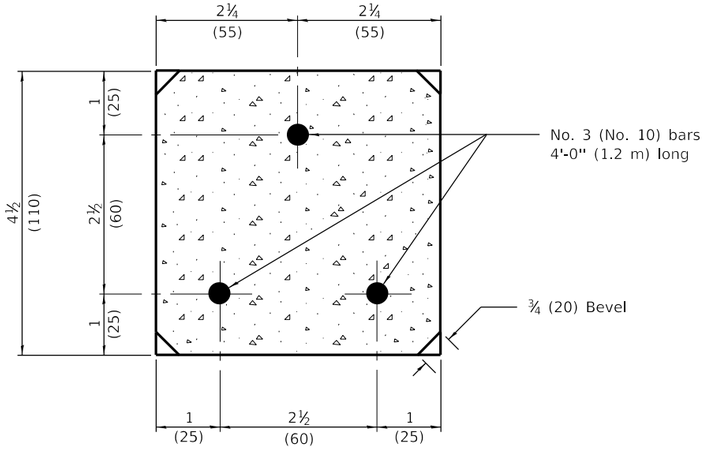
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-97	Renum. Standard 1744-6.

RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS

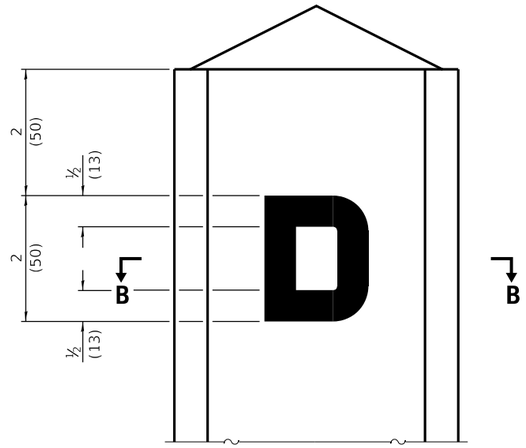
STANDARD 666001-01



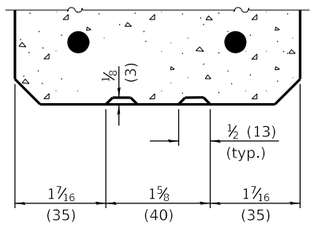
FRONT ELEVATION



SECTION A-A



DETAIL OF LETTER



SECTION B-B

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

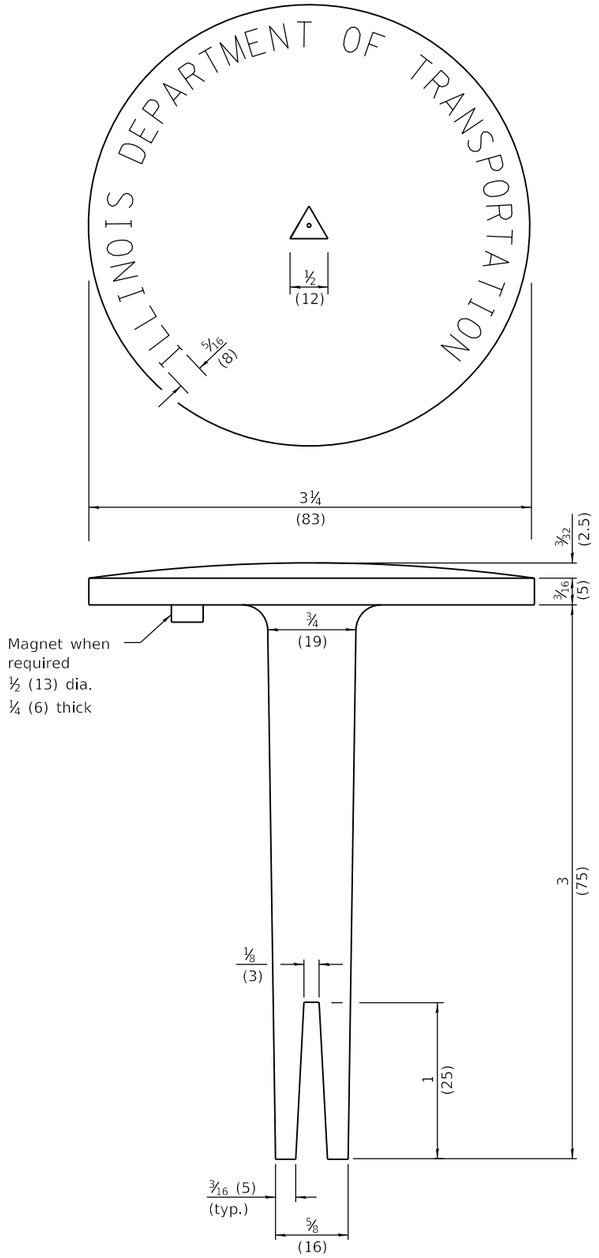
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

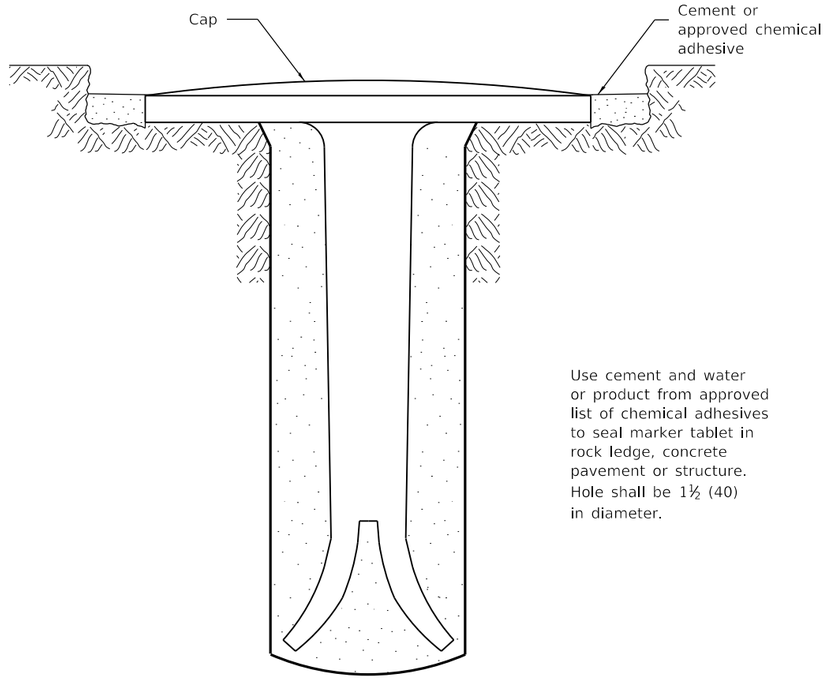
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-97	Renum. Standard 1999-4.

DRAINAGE MARKERS

STANDARD 667001-01



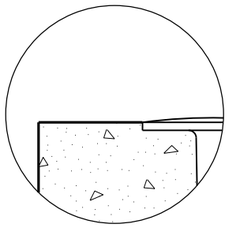
ALUMINUM TABLET



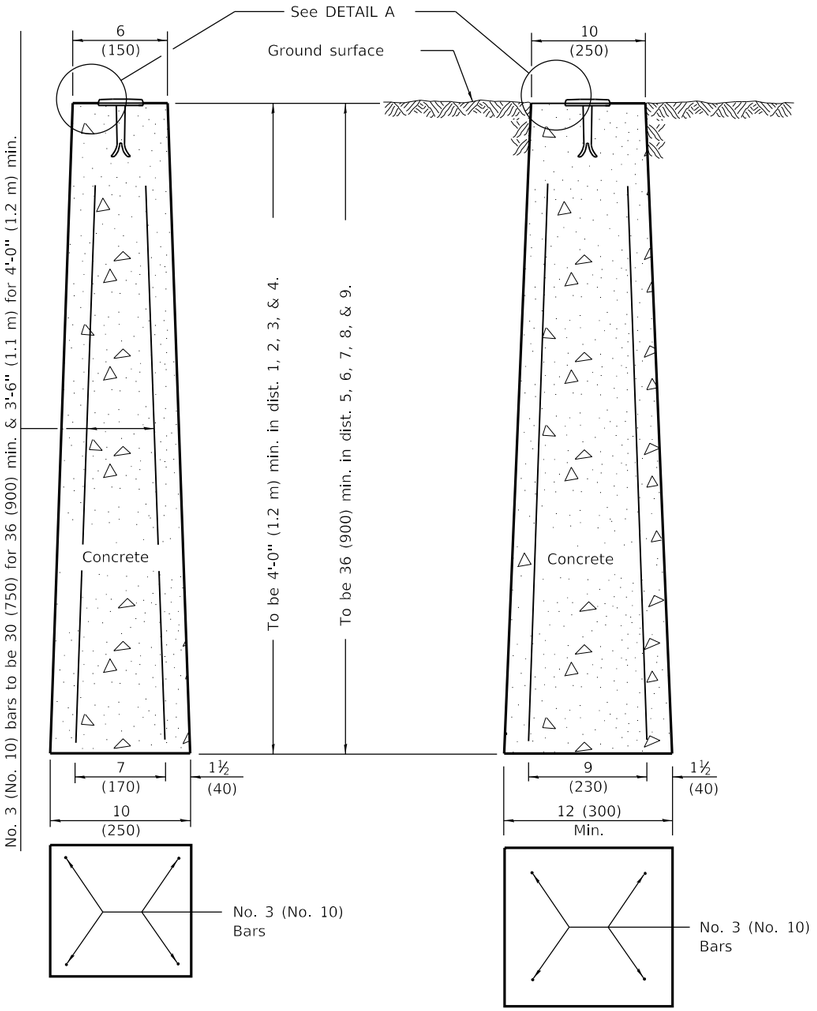
Use cement and water or product from approved list of chemical adhesives to seal marker tablet in rock ledge, concrete pavement or structure. Hole shall be 1½ (40) in diameter.

Tablet constructed in rock ledge or concrete.

TYPE I



DETAIL A



PRECAST MARKER **CAST-IN-PLACE MARKER**

TYPE II

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

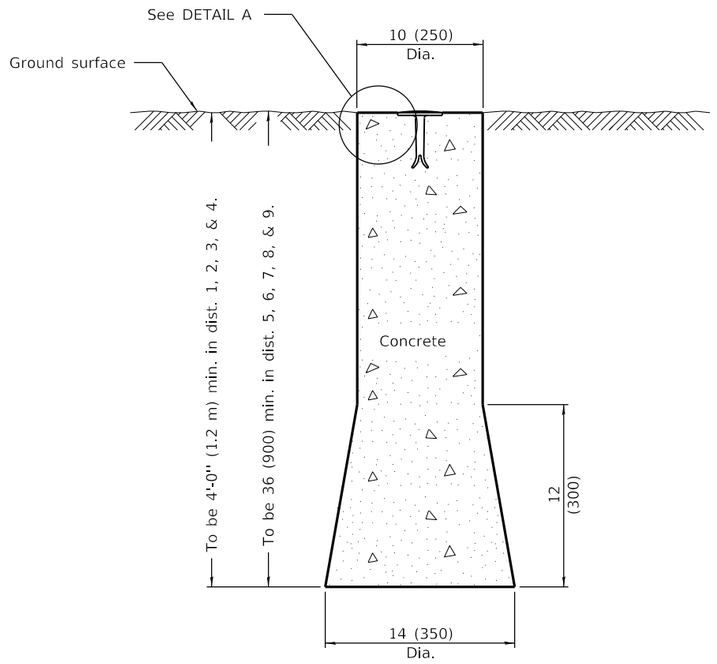
PASSED January 1, 2012
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2012
Scott Bushue
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

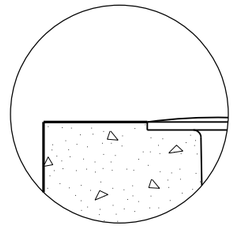
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-12	Changed 'epoxy' references
	to 'chemical adhesives'.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

PERMANENT SURVEY MARKERS

STANDARD 667101-02



ELEVATION



DETAIL A

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

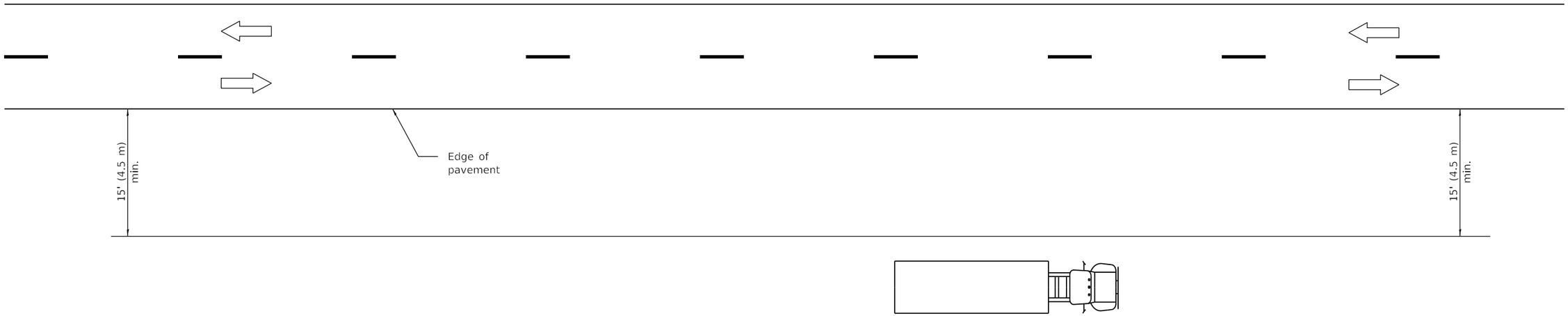
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-97	Renum. Standard 2448.
	Revised depth.

U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY AND NATIONAL GEODETIC SURVEY BENCHMARKS RESETTING METHOD

STANDARD 668001-01



TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Landscaping work

Utility work

Fencing contracts and maintenance

Cleaning culverts

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at all times all vehicles, equipment, workers or their activities are more than 15' (4.5 m) from the edge of pavement.

When the work operation requires that two or more work vehicles cross the 15' (4.5 m) clear zone in any one hour, traffic control shall be according to Standard 701006.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

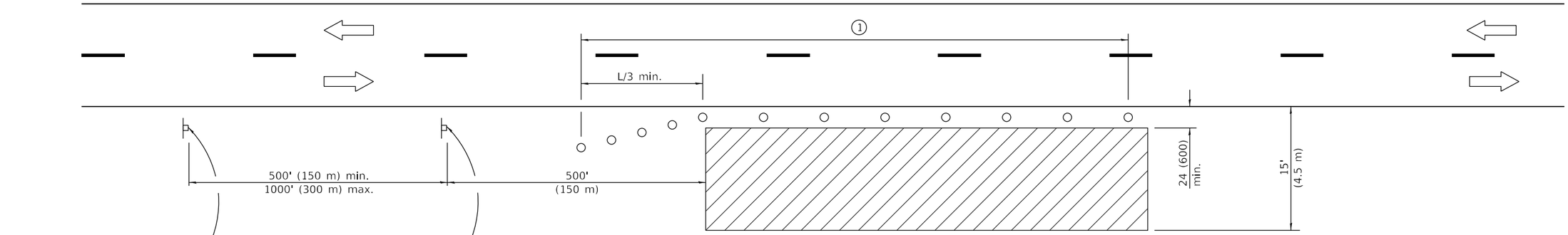
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-05	Revised title and notes.

OFF-RD OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, MORE THAN 15' (4.5 m) AWAY

STANDARD 701001-02



For contract construction projects

W20-I103(0)-48

W21-1(0)-48

For maintenance and utility projects

W20-1(0)-48

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Utility operations
Culvert extensions
Side slope changes
Guardrail installation and maintenance
Delineator installation
Landscaping operations
Shoulder repair
Sign installation and maintenance

SYMBOLS

Work area

Sign

Cone, drum or barricade

① When the work operation exceeds one hour, cones, drums or barricades shall be placed at 25' (8 m) centers for L/3 distance, and at 50' (15 m) centers through the remainder of the work area.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where any vehicles, equipment, workers or their activities will encroach in the area 15' (4.5 m) to 24 (600) from the edge of pavement.

Calculate L as follows:

SPEED LIMIT	FORMULAS English	(Metric)
40 mph (70 km/h) or less:	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	$L=\frac{WS^2}{150}$
45 mph (80 km/h) or greater:	L=(W)(S)	L=0.65(W)(S)

W = Width of offset in feet (meters).

S = Normal posted speed mph (km/h).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1. 2014
ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING

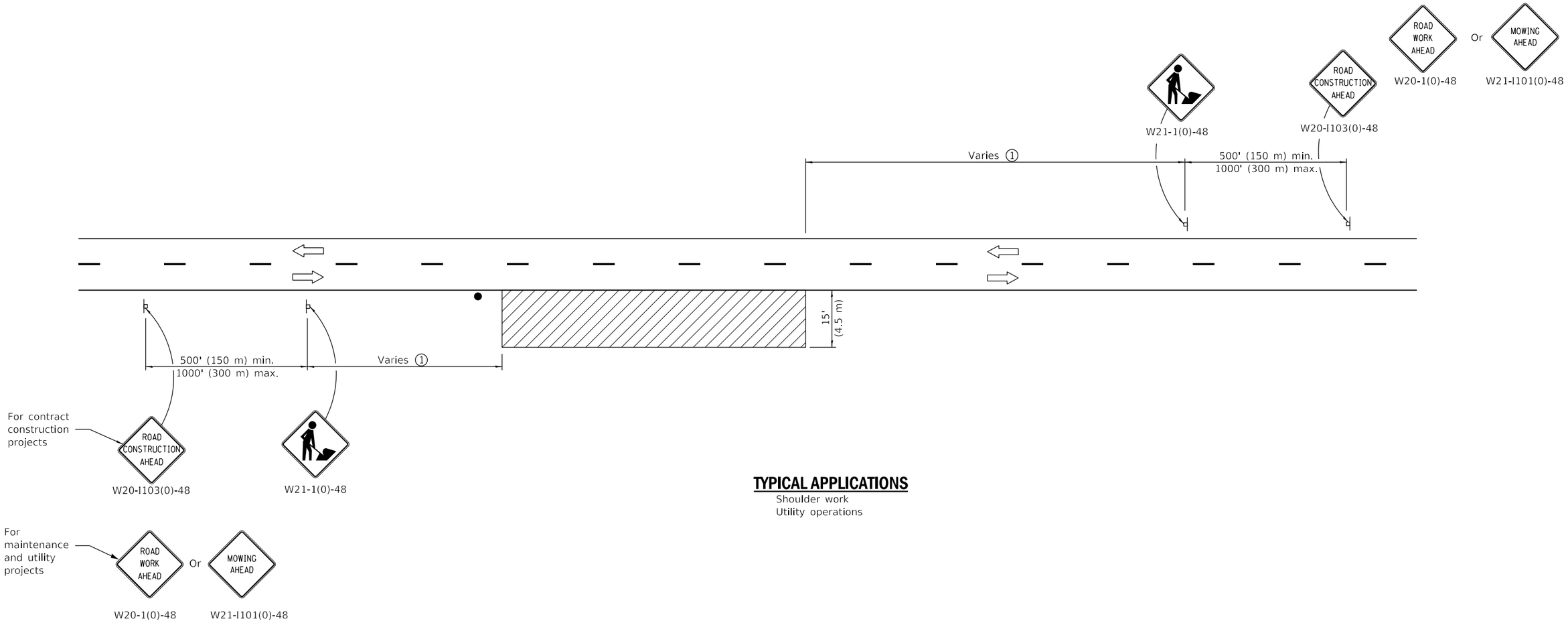
APPROVED January 1. 2014
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-14	Revised workers sign
	number to agree with
	current MUTCD.
1-1-13	Omitted text 'WORKERS'
	sign.

OFF-RD OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, 15' (4.5 m) TO 24" (600 mm) FROM PAVEMENT EDGE

STANDARD 701006-05



TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Shoulder work
Utility operations

① Minimum distance is 200' (60 m). Maximum distance to be determined by the Engineer but should not exceed ½ the length required for one normal working day's operation, or 4 miles (6.4 km) whichever is less.

SYMBOLS

Work area

Sign

Flagger with traffic control sign when required

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, any vehicle, equipment. workers or their activities require an intermittent or continuous moving operation on the shoulder, where the average speed is 1 mph (2 km/h) or less.

When the work operation does not exceed 60 minutes, traffic control may be according to Standard 701301.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

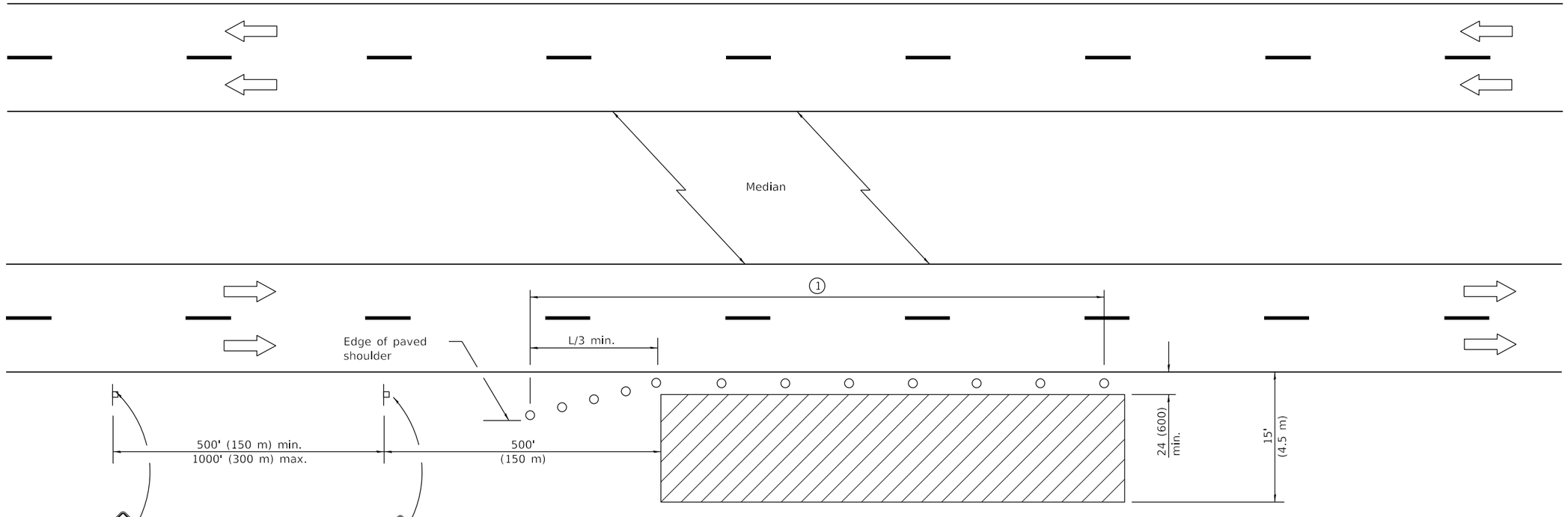
PASSED January 1, 2014
ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2014
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-14	Revised workers sign
	number to agree with
	current MUTCD.
1-1-13	Omitted text 'WORKERS'
	sign.

OFF-RD MOVING OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, DAY ONLY

STANDARD 701011-04



For contract construction projects

W20-I103(0)-48

W21-1(0)-48

For maintenance and utility projects

W20-1(0)-48

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Utility operations
Culvert extensions
Side slope changes
Guardrail installation and maintenance
Delineator installation
Landscaping operations
Shoulder repair
Sign installation and maintenance

SYMBOLS

Work area

Sign

Cone, drum or barricade

① When the work operation exceeds one hour, cones, drums or barricades shall be placed at 25' (8 m) centers for L/3 distance, and at 50' (15 m) centers through the remainder of the work area.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where any vehicles, equipment, workers or their activities will encroach in the area 15' (4.5 m) to 24 (600) from the edge of pavement.

Calculate L as follows:

SPEED LIMIT	FORMULAS	
	English	(Metric)
40 mph (70 km/h) or less:	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	$L=\frac{WS^2}{150}$
45 mph (80 km/h) or greater:	L=(W)(S)	L=0.65(W)(S)

W = Width of offset in feet (meters).

S = Normal posted speed mph (km/h).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING

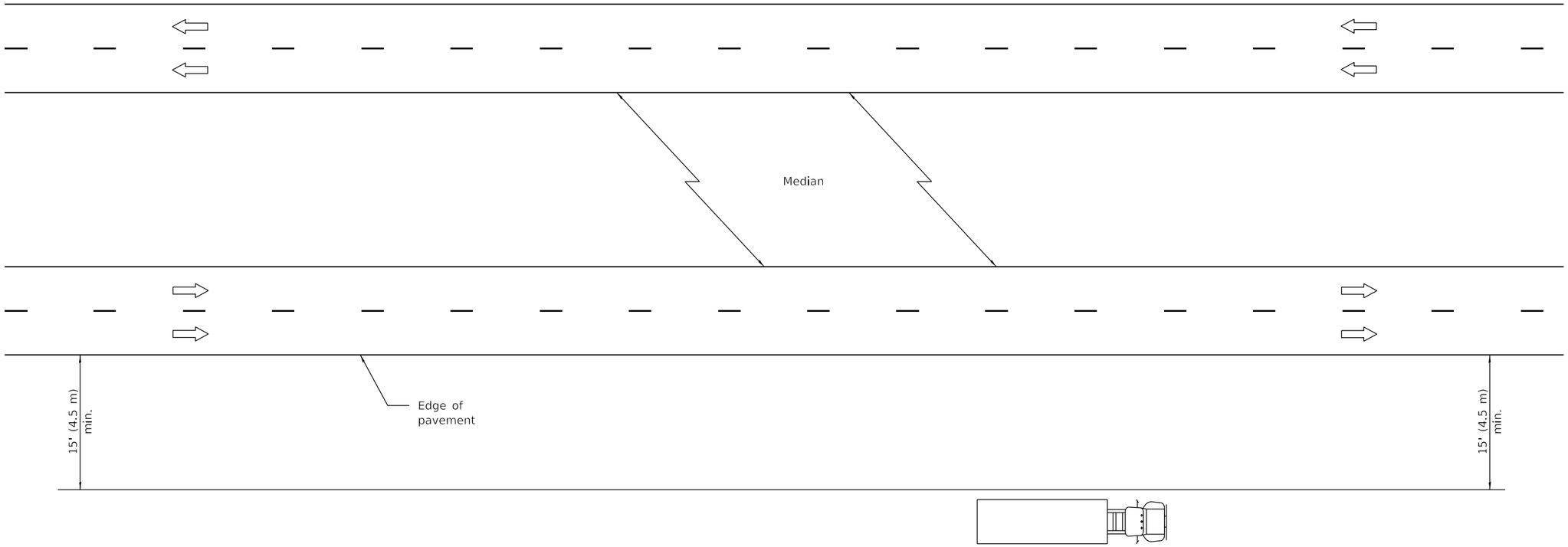
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Corrected typo in title.
1-1-14	Revised workers sign
	number to agree with
	current MUTCD.

OFF-RD OPERATIONS, MULTILANE, 15' (4.5 m) TO 24" (600 mm) FROM PAVEMENT EDGE

STANDARD 701101-05



TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Landscaping work
Utility work
Fencing contracts

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at all times all vehicles, equipment, workers or their activities are more than 15' (4.5 m) from the edge of pavement.

When the work operation requires that two or more work vehicles cross the 15' (4.5 m) clear zone in any one hour, traffic control shall be according to Standard 701101.

This Standard also applies to work performed in the median more than 15' (4.5 m) from either pavement.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

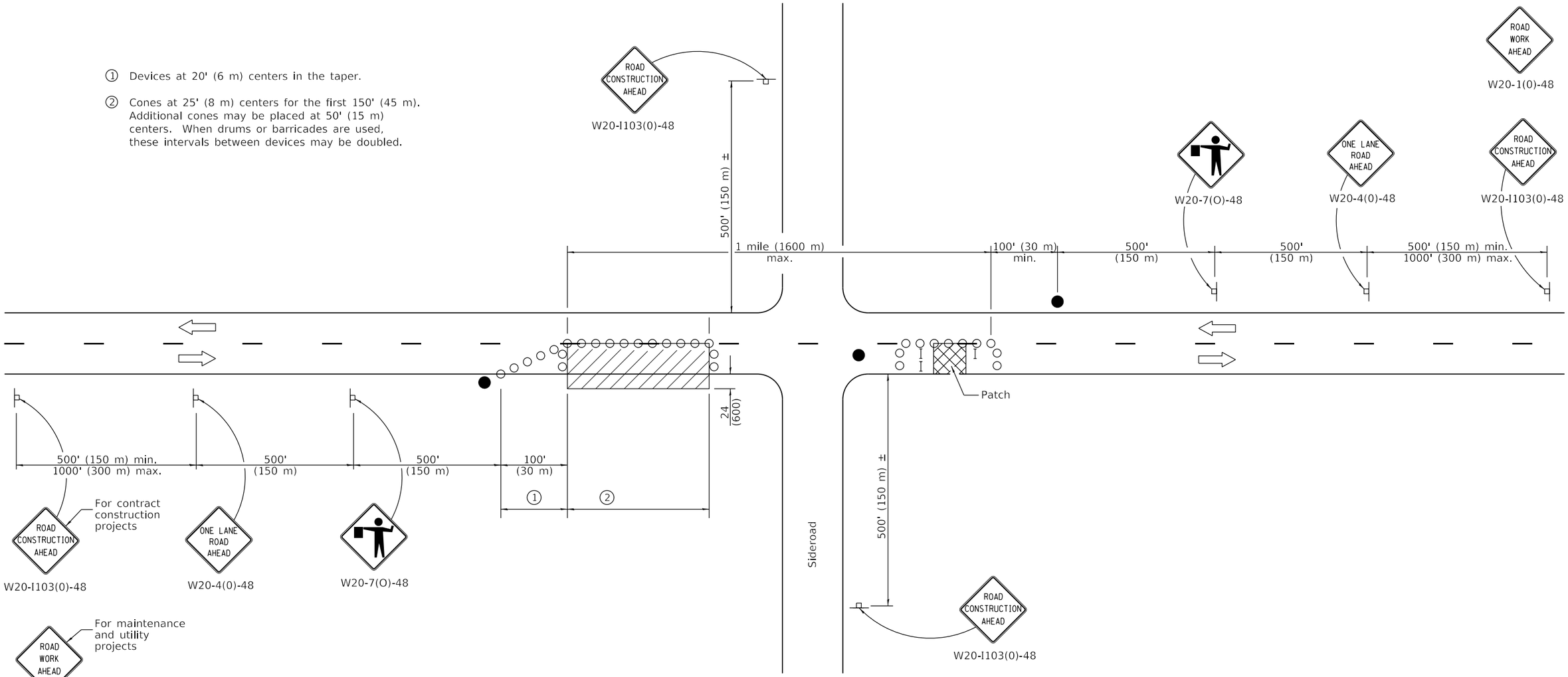
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-05	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-05	Revised title.

OFF-RD OPERATIONS, MULTILANE, MORE THAN 15' (4.5 m) AWAY

STANDARD 701106-02

① Devices at 20' (6 m) centers in the taper.

② Cones at 25' (8 m) centers for the first 150' (45 m). Additional cones may be placed at 50' (15 m) centers. When drums or barricades are used, these intervals between devices may be doubled.



TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Isolated patching
Utility operations
Storm sewer
Culverts
Cable placement

SYMBOLS

- Work area
- Sign
- Barricade or drum
- Cone, drum or barricade
- Flagger with traffic control sign

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, any vehicles, equipment, workers or their activities will encroach in the area between the center line and a line 24 (600) outside the edge of pavement for daylight operation.

When the distance between successive work areas exceeds 2000' (600 m), additional warning signs, flaggers, and taper shall be placed as shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

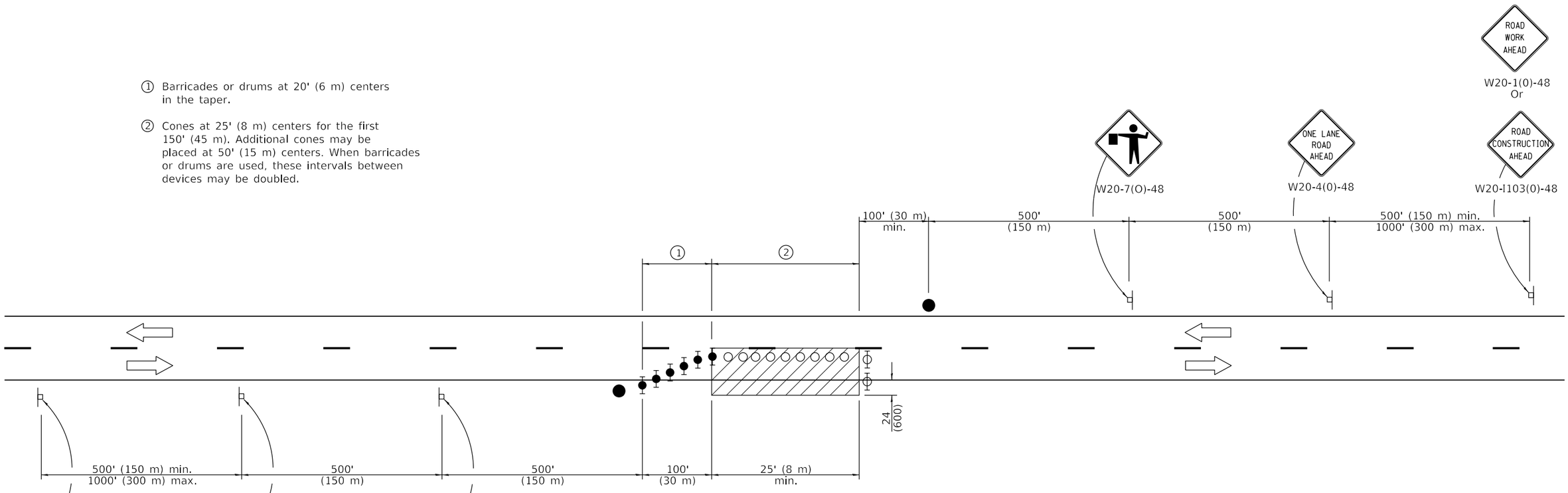
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Revised device spacing in taper.
1-1-11	Revised flagger sign.

LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, DAY ONLY, FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH

STANDARD 701201-05

① Barricades or drums at 20' (6 m) centers in the taper.

② Cones at 25' (8 m) centers for the first 150' (45 m). Additional cones may be placed at 50' (15 m) centers. When barricades or drums are used, these intervals between devices may be doubled.



TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Isolated patch
Installation of drainage structure
Utility operations

SYMBOLS

- Work area
- Sign
- Flagger with traffic control sign
- Cone, drum or barricade
- Barricade or drum with flashing light
- Barricade or drum with steady burning light

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities will encroach in the area between the center line and a line 24 (600) from the edge of pavement for nighttime operation.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

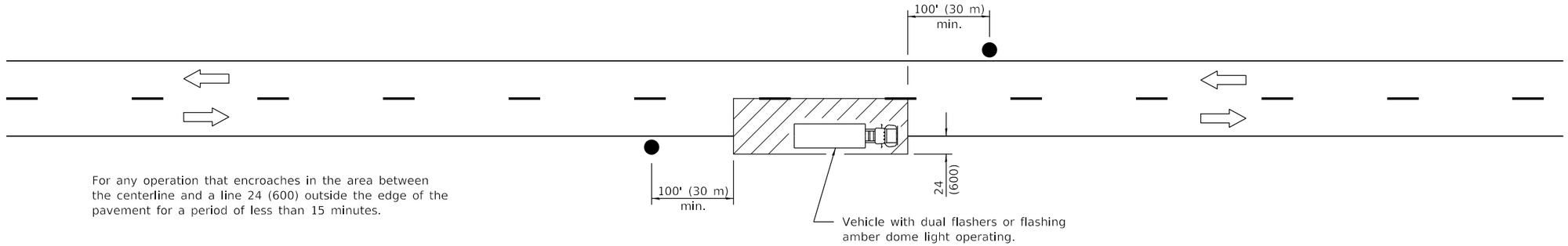
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Revised device spacing in taper
	and added cones as an option.
1-1-18	Omitted steady burning
	lights in tangent.

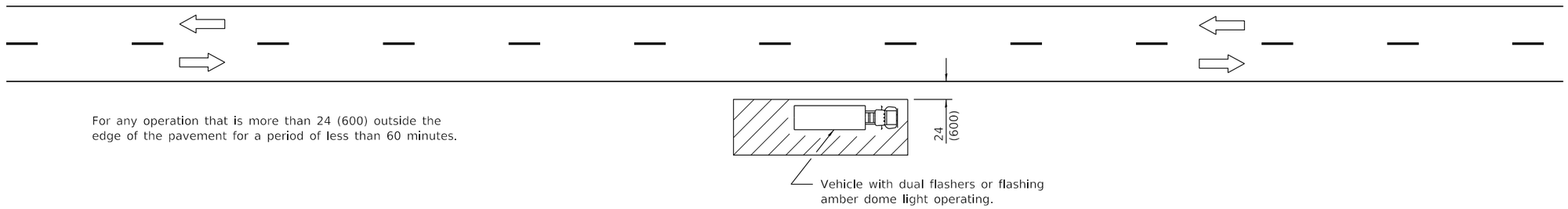
LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, NIGHT ONLY, FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH

STANDARD 701206-05



For any operation that encroaches in the area between the centerline and a line 24 (600) outside the edge of the pavement for a period of less than 15 minutes.

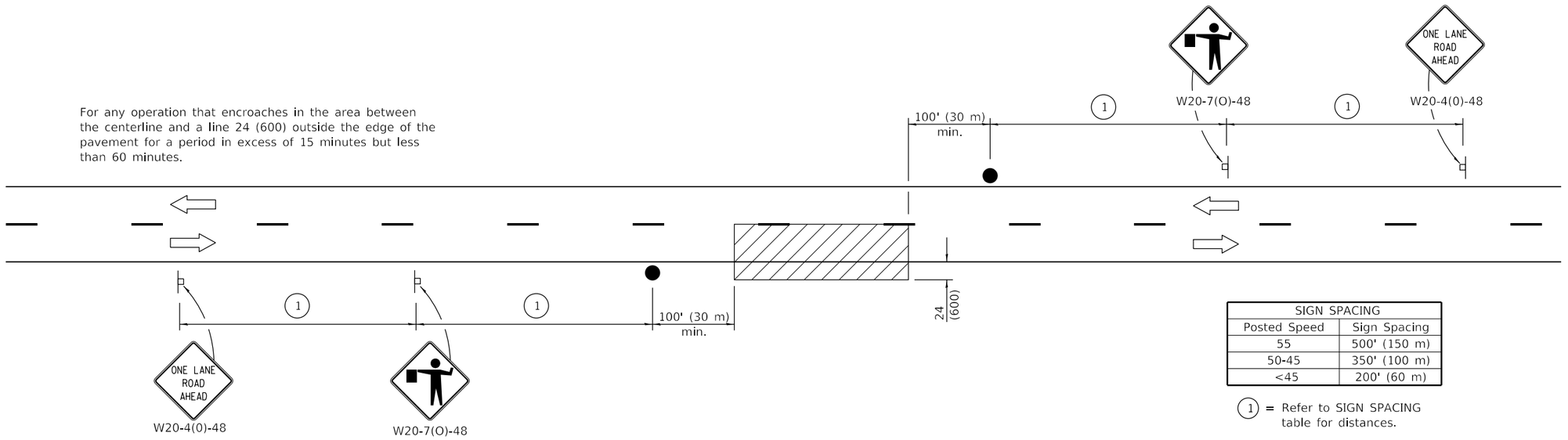
Vehicle with dual flashers or flashing amber dome light operating.



For any operation that is more than 24 (600) outside the edge of the pavement for a period of less than 60 minutes.

Vehicle with dual flashers or flashing amber dome light operating.

For any operation that encroaches in the area between the centerline and a line 24 (600) outside the edge of the pavement for a period in excess of 15 minutes but less than 60 minutes.



SIGN SPACING	
Posted Speed	Sign Spacing
55	500' (150 m)
50-45	350' (100 m)
<45	200' (60 m)

(1) = Refer to SIGN SPACING table for distances.

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Marking patches
Field survey
String line
Utility operations
Cleaning up debris on pavement

SYMBOLS

Work area

Sign on portable or permanent support

Flagger with traffic control sign

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING

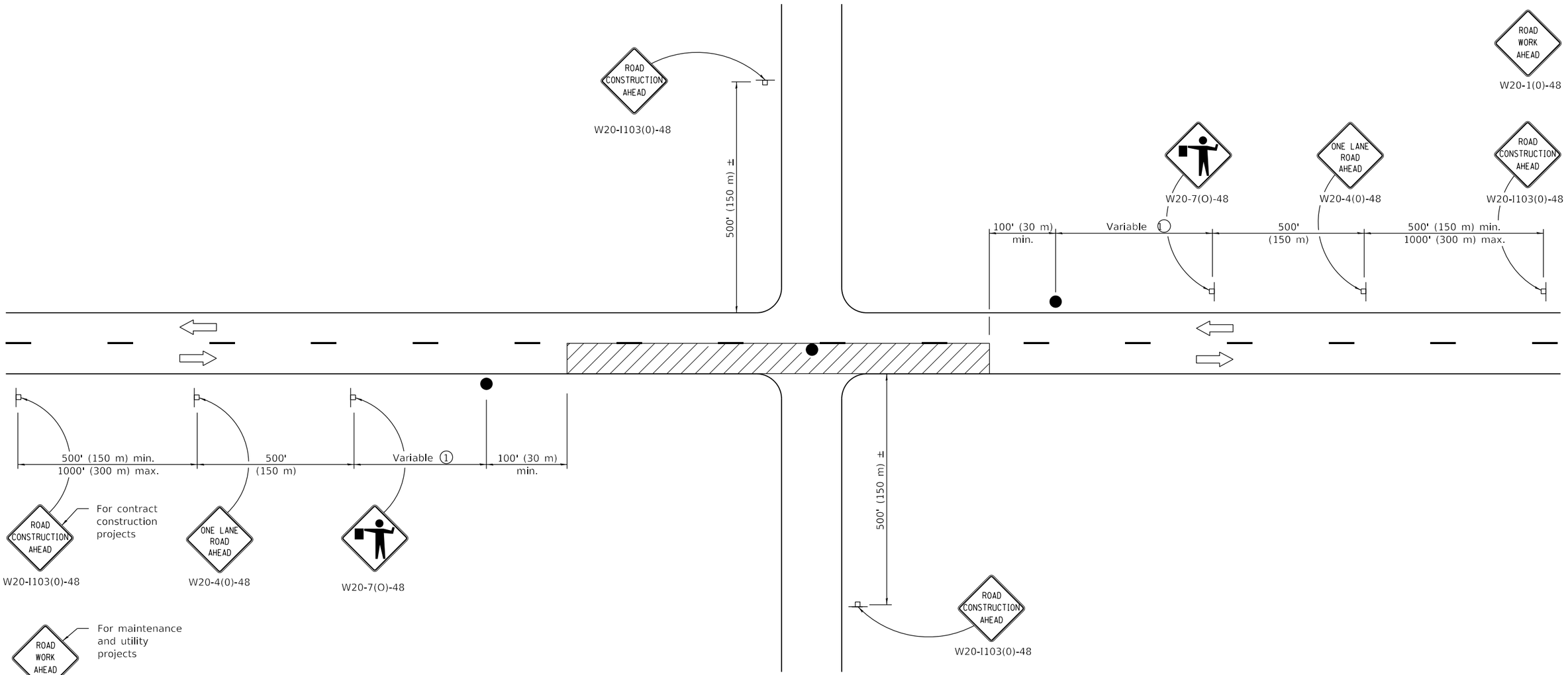
APPROVED January 1, 2011
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-11	Revised flagger sign.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, SHORT TIME OPERATIONS

STANDARD 701301-04



TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Bituminous resurfacing
Milling operations
Utility operations
Shoulder operations

SYMBOLS

Work area

Sign on portable or permanent support

Flagger with traffic control sign

(1) Minimum distance is 200' (60 m). Maximum distance to be determined by the Engineer but should not exceed ½ the length required for one normal working day's operation or 2 miles (3200 m), whichever is less.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities require an intermittent or continuous moving operation on the pavement where the average speed of movement is greater than ½ mph (1 km/h) and less than 4 mph (6 km/h).

When the operation does not exceed 60 minutes, traffic control may be according to Standard 701301.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

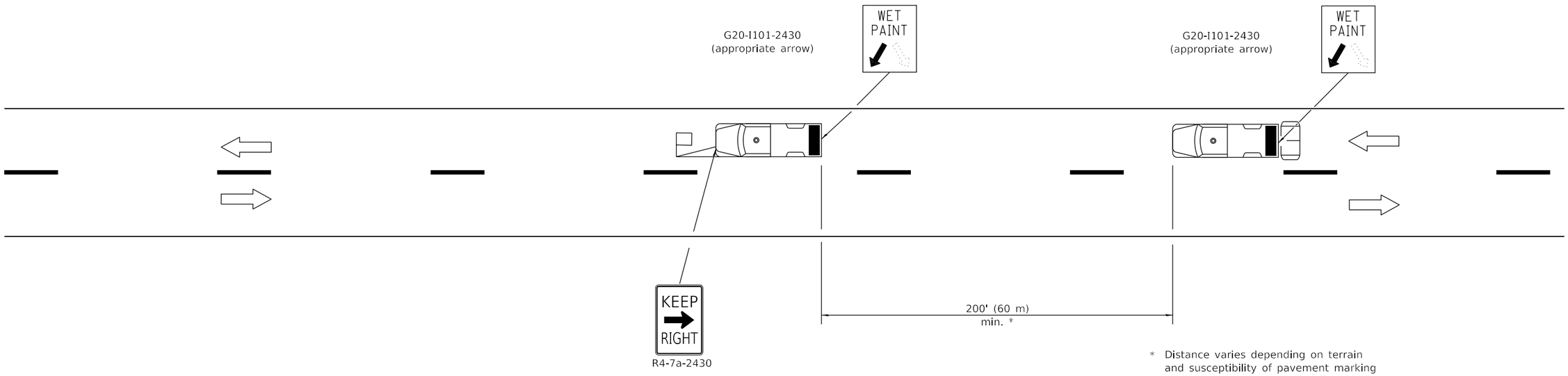
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Revised lower speed limit
	for operation to ½ mph.
1-1-11	Revised flagger sign.

LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, SLOW MOVING OPERATIONS DAY ONLY, FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH

STANDARD 701306-04



* Distance varies depending on terrain and susceptibility of pavement marking or crack sealant to wheel tracking.

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Landscaping work
Utility work
Pavement marking
Weed spraying
Roadometer measurements
Debris cleanup
Crack pouring

SYMBOLS

Arrow board (Hazard Mode only)

Truck with headlights, emergency flashers and flashing amber light. (visible from all directions)

18x18 (450x450) min. orange flag (use when guide wheel is used)

Truck mounted attenuator

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities will require a continuous moving operation where the average speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h).

For shoulder operations not encroaching on the pavement, use DETAIL A, Standard 701426.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

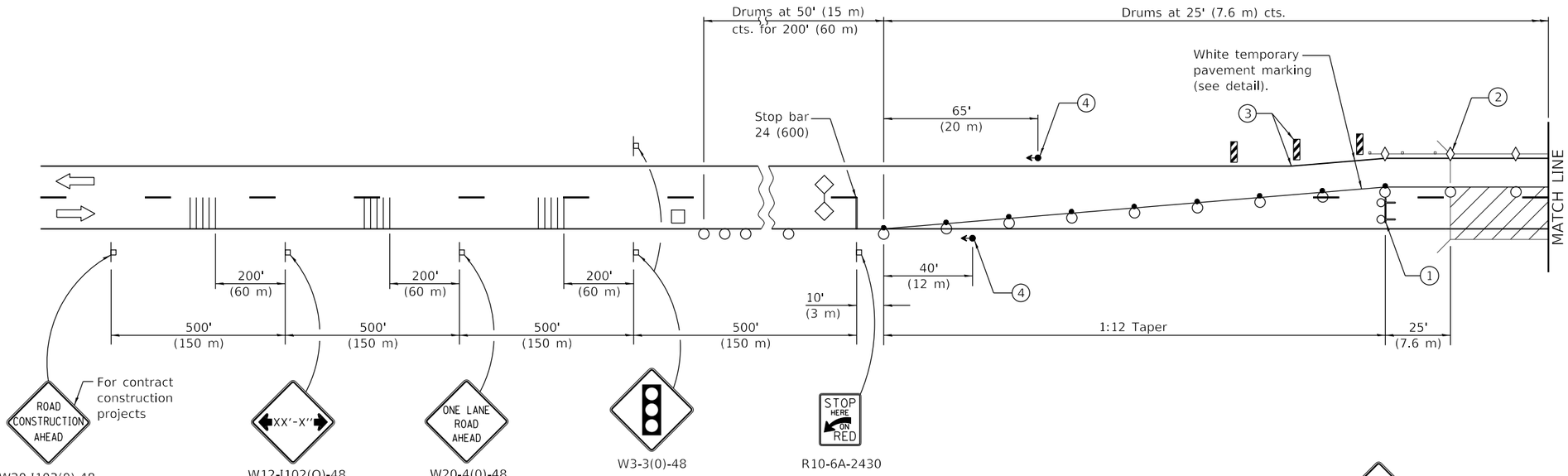
ISSUED 1-1-97

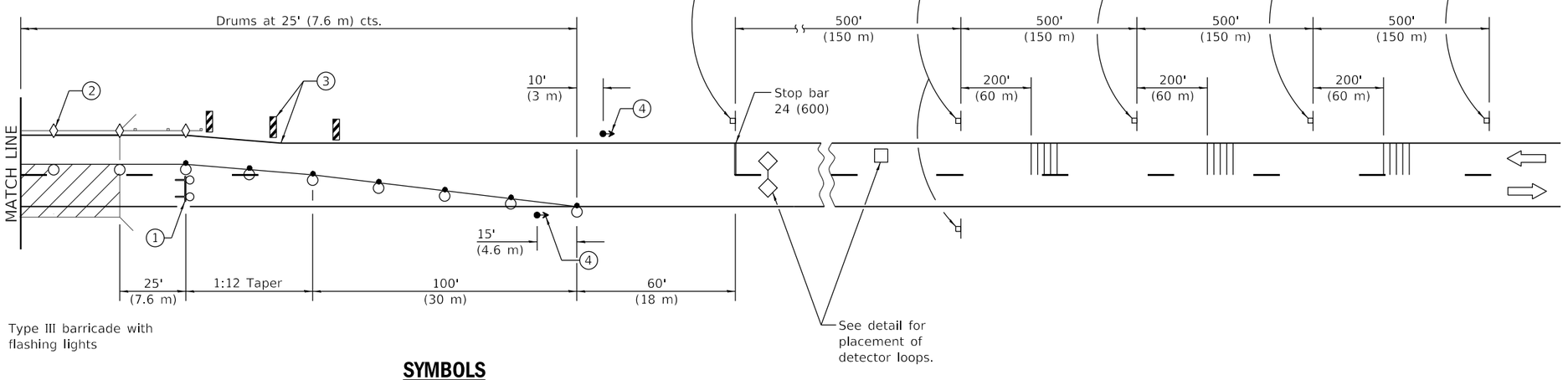
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric). Omitted
	Pass With Care sign.
1-1-00	Elim. speed restrictions
	in Standard title.

LANE CLOSURE 2L, 2W MOVING OPERATIONS- DAY ONLY

STANDARD 701311-03

1. Type III barricade to be placed when no work is being performed.
2. Guardrail/barrier wall reflectors at 25' (7.6 m) cts. See Standards 704001 & 782006.
3. Vertical panels at 25' (7.6 m) cts. throughout lane shift. These devices may be omitted when the guardrail, w/markers, extends to at least this point on the taper.
4. The edge of the post mounted signal head shall be between 24 (610) and 6' (1.8 m) from edge of shoulder.





SYMBOLS

- Work area
- Sign
- Traffic signal
- Detector loops
- Type III barricade with flashing lights
- Drum with steady burn bi-directional light
- Temporary rumble strip (when specified)
- Crystal, bidirectional guardrail/barrier wall reflector
- Double vertical panel (see detail)
- Drum

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

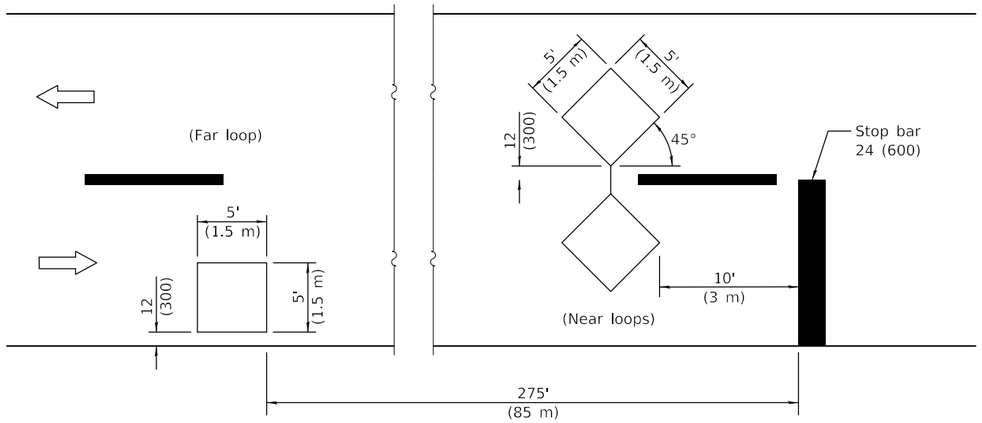
See Sheet 2 for GENERAL NOTES.

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-20	Revised from F-shape to
	constant slope parapet.
1-1-18	Omitted lights in tangents.
	Changed lights in tapers
	to steady burn bi-dir.
1-1-17	Revised note (3).

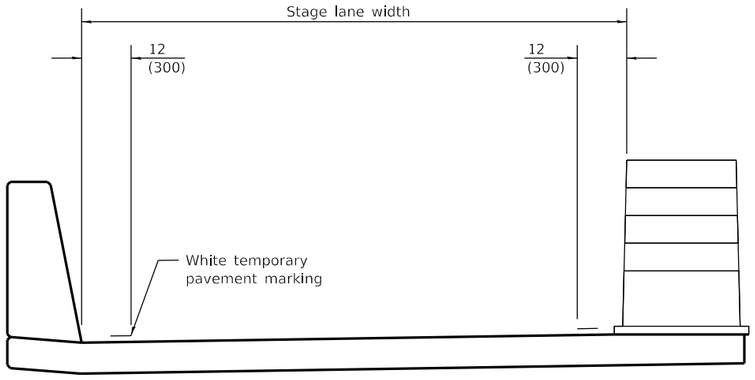
LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, BRIDGE REPAIR, FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 701316-13



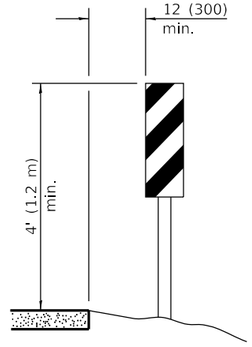
DETECTOR LOOPS



TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SEQUENCE						
PHASE	A			B		
INTERVAL	1	2	3	4	5	6
NORTHBOUND OR EASTBOUND	G	Y	R	R	R	R
SOUTHBOUND OR WESTBOUND	R	R	R	G	Y	R

ADVISORY SPEED LIMIT	
NORMAL POSTED SPEED	ADVISORY SPEED
55 - 45 mph	40 mph
40 mph	35 mph
35 - 30 mph	30 mph



VERTICAL PANELS

(Post mounted, one each side)

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where, at any time any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities will encroach on one lane of a bridge and traffic signals are required.

When traffic signals are not in operation, flaggers shall be used and traffic control devices shall conform to Standard 701201 or 701206.

Existing or temporary pavement markings shall be on both sides of open lane from stop bar to stop bar.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

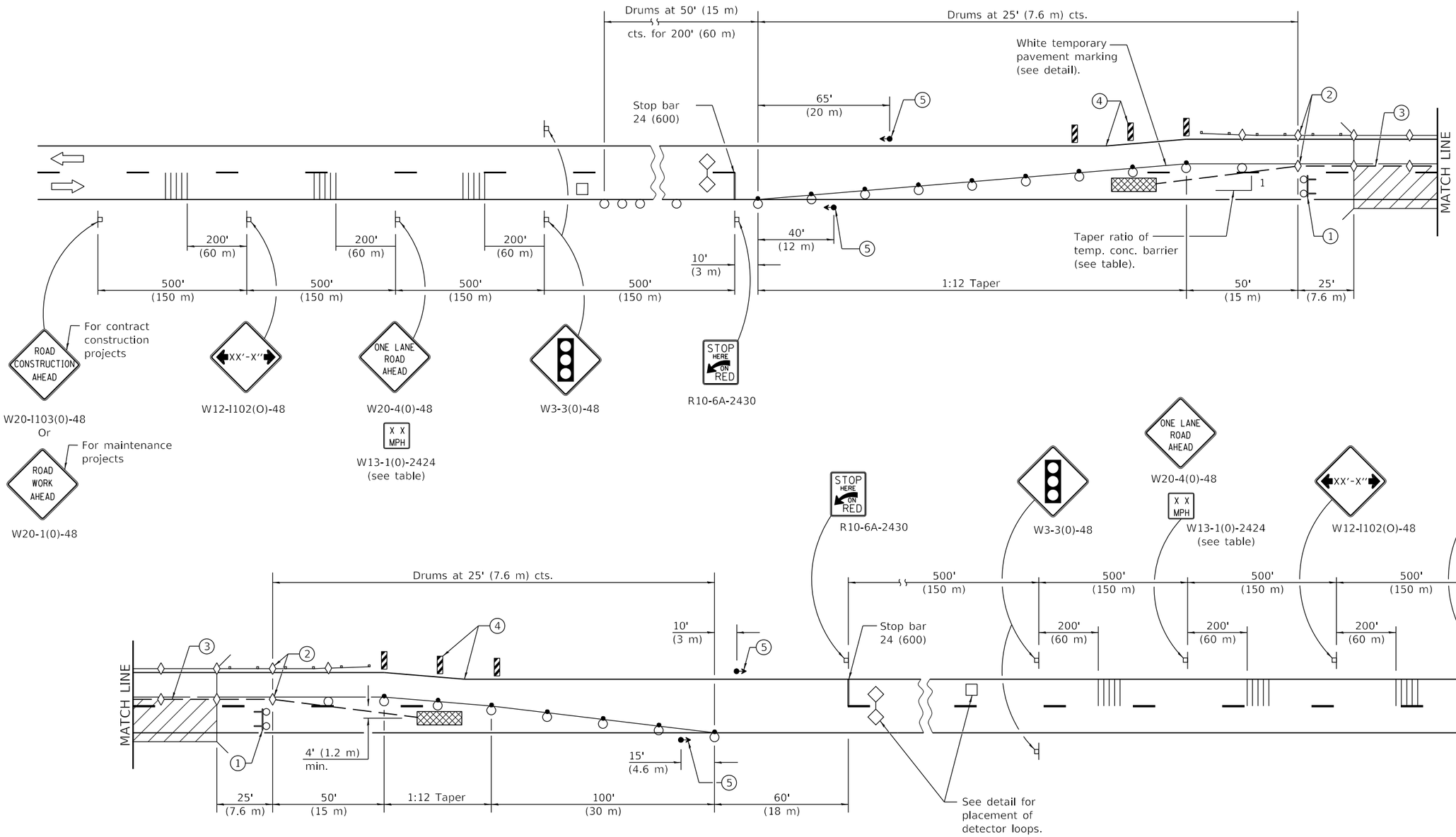
PASSED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, BRIDGE REPAIR, FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH

STANDARD 701316-13



1. Type III barricade to be placed when no work is being performed.
2. Guardrail/barrier wall reflectors at 25' (7.6 m) cts. See Standards 704001 & 782006.
3. When temp. bridge rail is specified, it shall be connected to the temp. conc. barrier using a traffic barrier terminal Type 11.
4. Vertical panels at 25' (7.6 m) cts. throughout lane shift. These devices may be omitted when the guardrail, w/markers, extends to at least this point on the taper.
5. The edge of the post mounted signal head shall be between 24 (610) and 6' (1.8 m) from edge of shoulder.

SYMBOLS

- Work area
- Sign
- Type III barricade with flashing lights
- Traffic signal
- Detector loops
- Impact attenuator
- Drum with steady burning bi-directional light
- Temporary concrete barrier
- Temporary rumble strip (when specified)
- Double vertical panel (see detail)
- Crystal, bidirectional guardrail/barrier wall reflector
- Drum

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

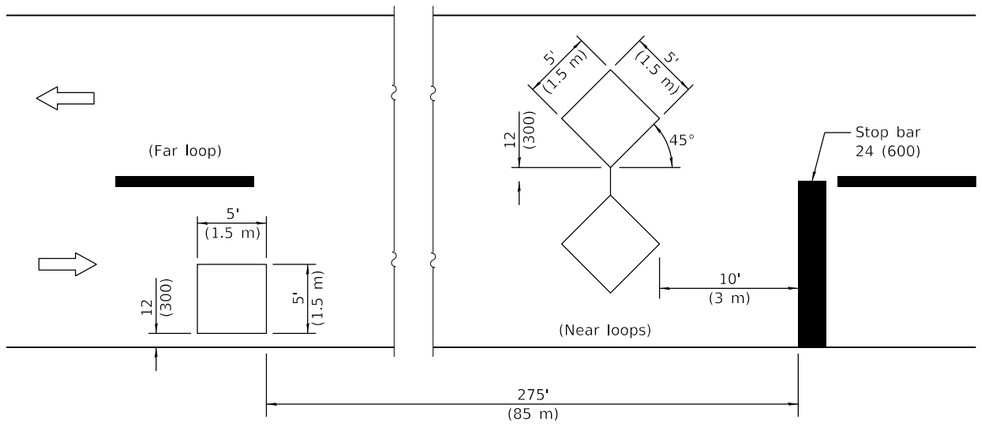
See Sheet 2 for GENERAL NOTES

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-20	Revised from F-shape to
	constant slope parapet.
1-1-18	Omitted lights in tangents.
1-1-17	Added flashing lights to
	Type III barricades. Revised
	note (4).

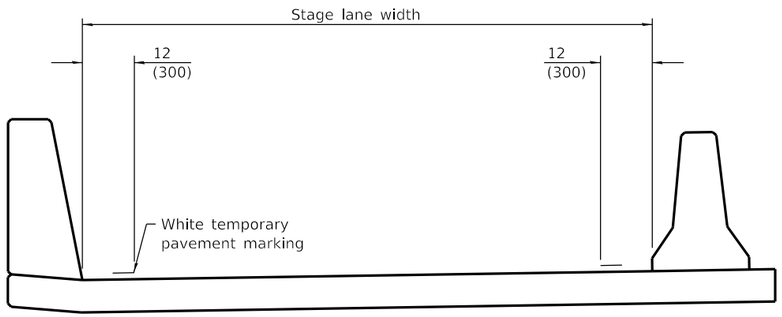
LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, BRIDGE REPAIR WITH BARRIER

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 701321-18



DETECTOR LOOPS

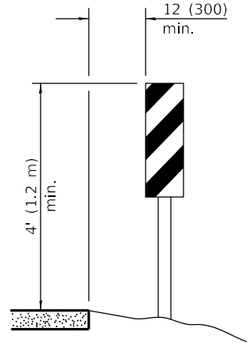


TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SEQUENCE						
PHASE	A			B		
INTERVAL	1	2	3	4	5	6
NORTHBOUND OR EASTBOUND	G	Y	R	R	R	R
SOUTHBOUND OR WESTBOUND	R	R	R	G	Y	R

TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER	
NORMAL POSTED SPEED	TAPER RATIO
40 mph AND ABOVE	12:1
BELOW 40 mph	8:1

ADVISORY SPEED LIMIT	
NORMAL POSTED SPEED	ADVISORY SPEED
55 - 45 mph	40 mph
40 mph	35 mph
35 - 30 mph	30 mph



VERTICAL PANELS

(Post mounted, one each side)

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where, at any time, any vehicle, equipment, workers, or their activities will encroach on one lane of a bridge. Traffic signals and a positive barrier are required.

Traffic signals shall be operational only when all traffic controls are in place. When traffic signals are not in operation, flaggers shall be used and traffic control shall conform to Standard 701201 or 701206.

Temporary concrete barrier shall be according to Standard 704001.

Existing or temporary pavement markings shall be on both sides of open lane from stop bar to stop bar.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

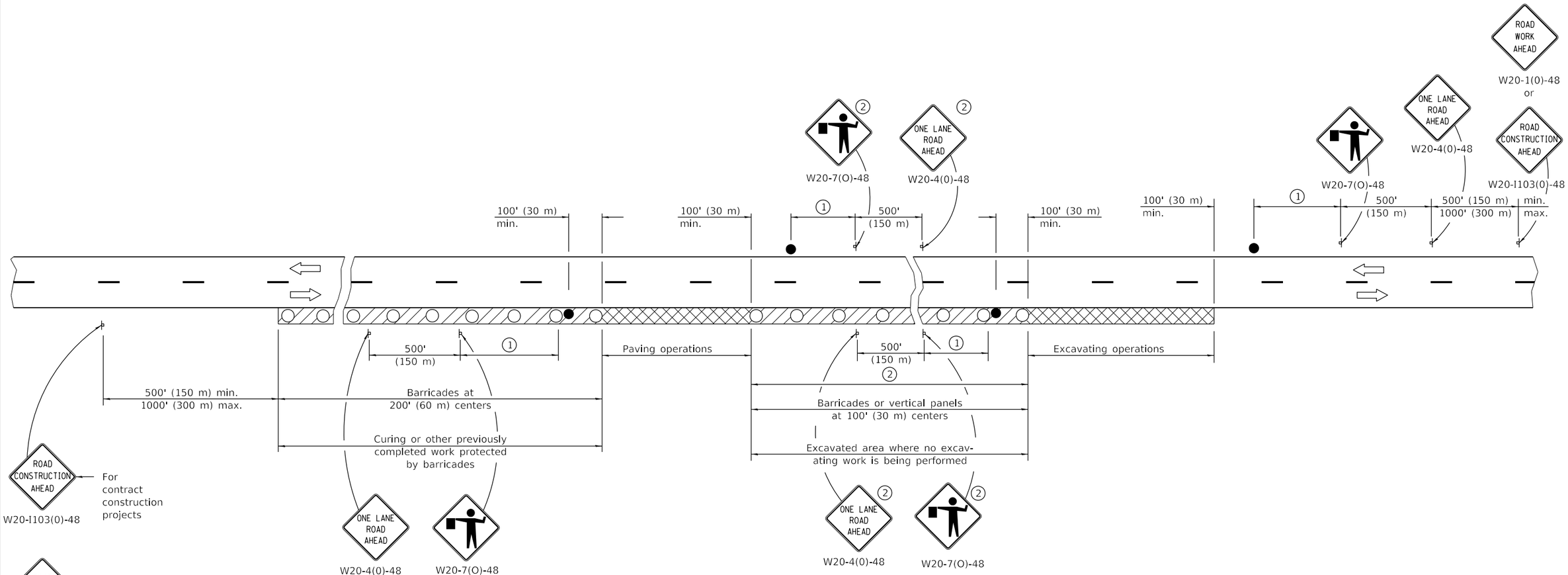
PASSED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, BRIDGE REPAIR WITH BARRIER

STANDARD 701321-18



SYMBOLS

- Work area
- Active Work area
- Sign
- Barricade, drum, or vertical panels
- Flagger with traffic control sign

(1) Minimum distance is 200' (60 m). Maximum distance to be determined by the Engineer but in no case to exceed the length of ½ day's normal operation or 2 miles (3200 m) whichever is less.

(2) Signs are not required if distance between work operations is less than 2000' (600 m) unless restricted sight distance exists.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities will encroach on the pavement during widening operations.

Two flaggers are required for each separate operation.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING

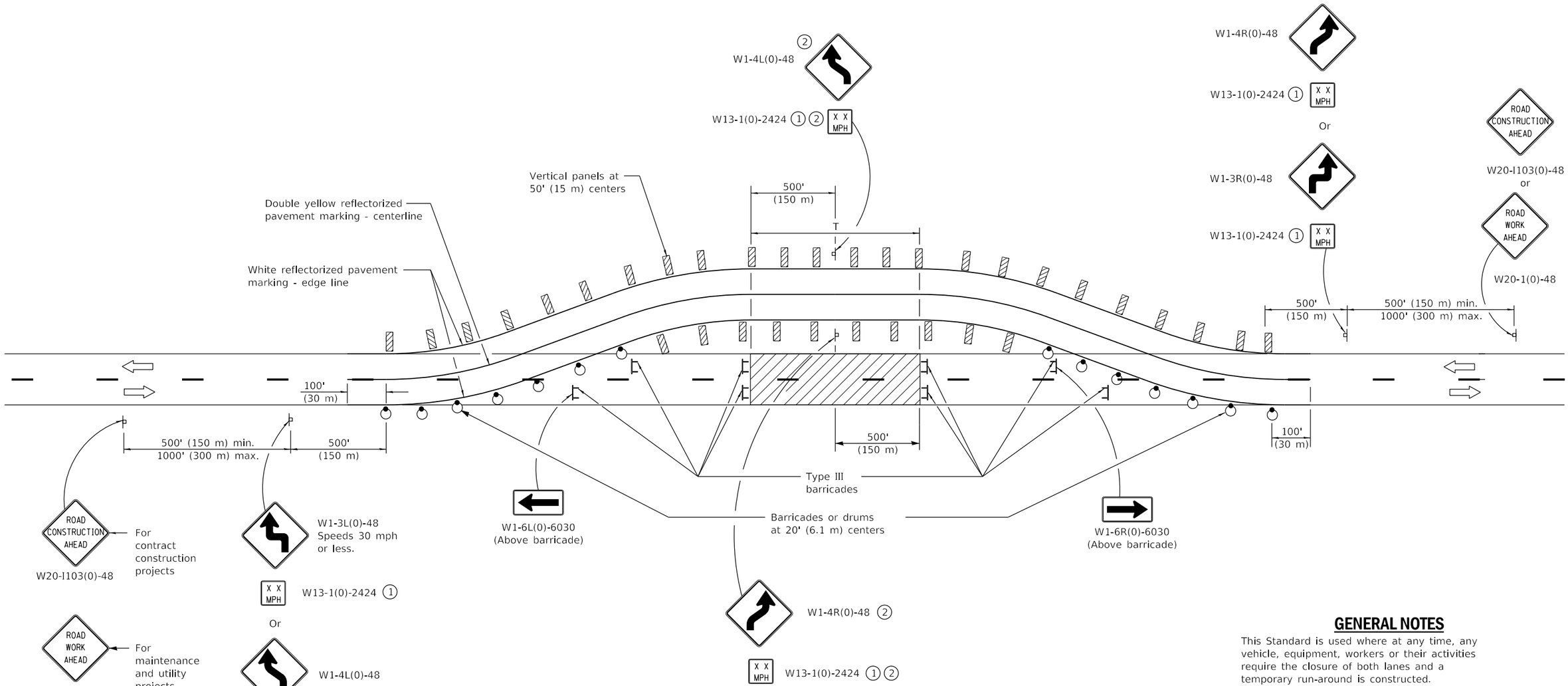
APPROVED January 1, 2011
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-11	Revised flagger sign.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
	Corrected sign No.'s.

LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, PAVEMENT WIDENING, FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH

STANDARD 701326-04



TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Bridge construction
Culvert construction

SYMBOLS

- Work area
- Sign
- Barricade or drum with steady burn bi-directional light
- Double vertical panel
- Type III barricade

1. The advisory speed to be shown below the reverse curve (turn) signs shall be determined at the site and approved by the Engineer.
2. These signs are not required when T is less than 500' (150 m).

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities require the closure of both lanes and a temporary run-around is constructed.

Barricades or drums at 50' (15 m) centers shall be used in lieu of vertical panels on the detour where they are to be placed on new or existing pavement.

Where the tangent distance on the temporary run-around exceeds 600' (180 m), crystal delineators at 50' (15 m) centers may be substituted for the vertical panels, or the spacing between vertical panels may be increased to 100' (30 m) within the limits of the tangent.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

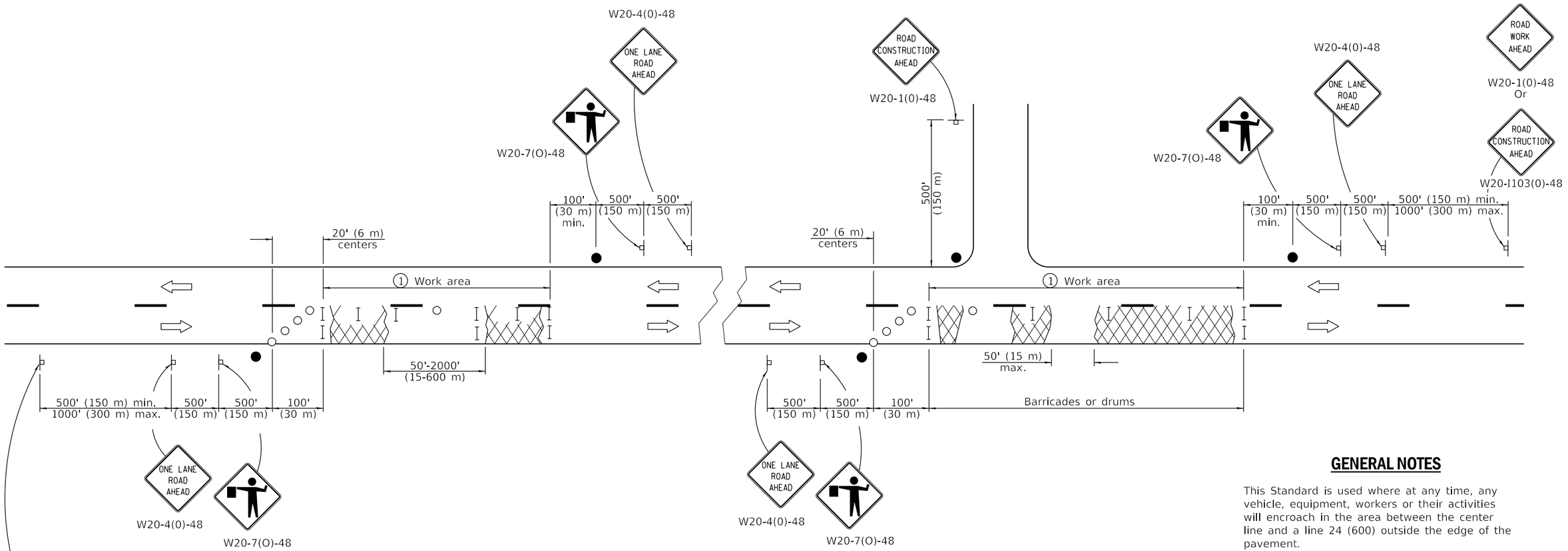
PASSED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Changed lights on drums
	to bi-directional.
1-1-11	Changed vertical panel
	to double vertical panel.

LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, WITH RUN-AROUND, FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH

STANDARD 701331-05



For contract construction projects

For maintenance and utility projects

1 ½ mile (800 m) maximum

SYMBOLS

- Patches
- Sign
- Flagger with traffic control sign
- Barricade or drum
- Cone, barricade or drum

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Patching

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities will encroach in the area between the center line and a line 24 (600) outside the edge of the pavement.

Two flaggers shall be required for each separate lane closure. The flagger shall be a minimum of 200' (60 m) and a maximum of ½ day's operation beyond the flagger sign. When the distance between succes- sive patches exceeds 2000' (600 m), additional flaggers, warning signs, and tapers shall be placed as shown.

Barricades/drums shall be placed at intervals not greater than 100' (30 m) or cones shall be placed at intervals not greater than 50' (15 m) centers throughout the work zone. When the spacing between open holes is greater than 50' (15 m), two barricades/drums shall be placed in front of each open hole and one on the backside close to the centerline. When the open hole is greater than 10' (3 m) parallel to the centerline, one barricade/drum shall be placed in each hole. For large holes, barricades/drums shall be placed at 50' (16 m) centers.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

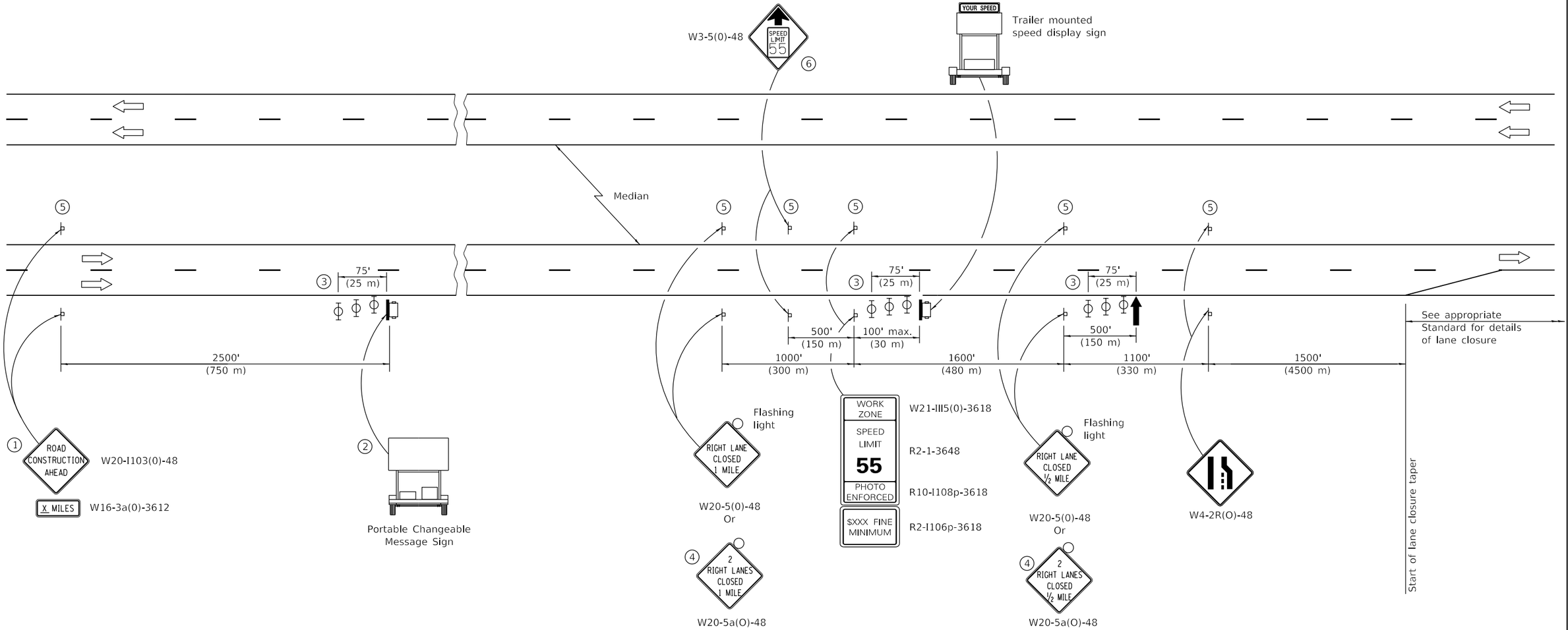
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Revised device spacing in taper.
1-1-11	Revised flagger sign.

LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, WORK AREAS IN SERIES, FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH

STANDARD 701336-07



SYMBOLS

- Arrow board
- Trailer mounted sign
- Sign
- Type II barricade, drum, or vertical barricade with monodirectional flashing light

1. The Road Construction Ahead sign shall be located 3 to 5 miles in advance of the project limits.
2. The message board shall be used to display status of lanes within the project. The primary messages shall be:

   "Right Lane Closed" / " x Miles Ahead"
   "Left Lane Closed" / " x Miles Ahead"
   "All Lanes Open"
3. Three, Type II barricades, drums, or vertical barricades at 25' (8 m) centers.
4. This sign shall be used when 2 lanes are closed.
5. This sign shall be omitted when median width is less than 10' (3 m).
6. This sign shall only be used if the existing speed limit is greater than 65 mph.

GENERAL NOTES

This standard is used where at any time a lane is closed on a freeway/expressway. When the left lane is closed, LEFT LANE CLOSED signs shall be substituted for the RIGHT LANE CLOSED signs.

The first sign and the message board are stationary.

The last four signs and arrow board shall be moved as necessary to maintain the required distance from the start of the lane closure taper(s).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

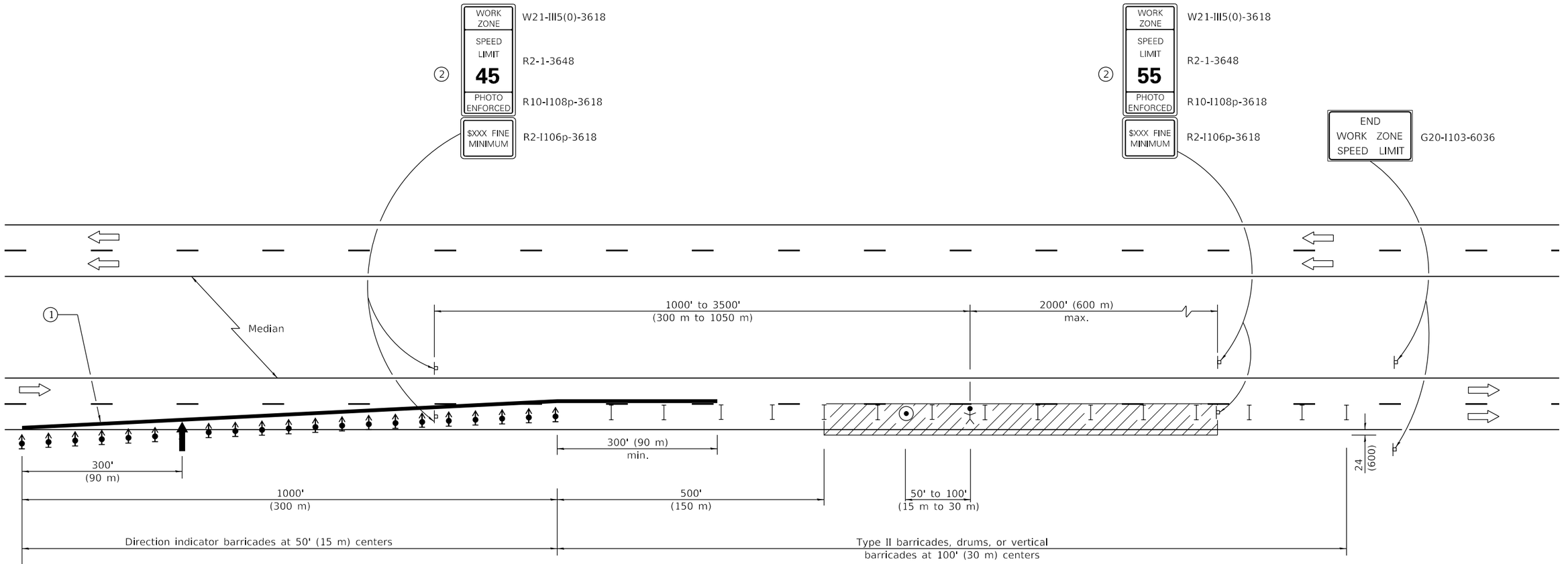
PASSED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 4-1-04

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Corrected work zone speed limit sign number.
1-1-21	Removed Work Zone Public Information sign and its note.
	Revised stationary sign gen. note.

APPROACH TO LANE CLOSURE, FREEWAY/EXPRESSWAY

STANDARD 701400-11



SYMBOLS

- Arrow board
- Work area
- Worker
- Sign
- Direction indicator barricade with steady burn monodirectional light
- Type II barricade, drum, or vertical barricade
- Spotter

① Reflectorized temporary pavement marking tape shall be placed throughout the taper and for 300' (90 m) along-side the work area when the closure time is greater than fourteen days. The edge line shall be white for right lane closure and yellow for left lane closures.

② Work Zone speed limit signs shall be moved as necessary to maintain the required spacing between the signs and the workers in each separate work activity. Work Zone Speed Limit 55 Photo Enforced sign shall be omitted when the work area dictates placement of the sign array within 500' (150 m) of the End Work Zone Speed Limit Sign.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities will encroach on the lane adjacent to the shoulder, or on the shoulder within 24 (600) of the edge of pavement.

This Standard must always be used in combination with Standard 701400.

This Standard also applies when work is being performed in the left lane. Under these conditions, the setup would be a mirror image to what is shown.

A check barricade shall be placed in the middle of the closed lane and at the shoulder at 1000' (300 m) centers.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

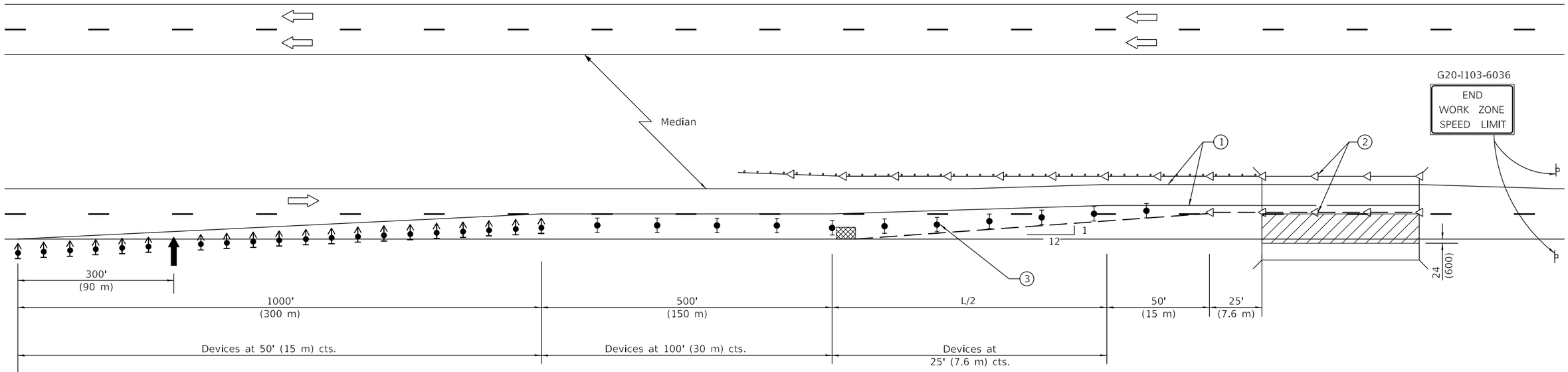
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Corrected work zone speed
	limit sign numbers.
1-1-19	Replaced flagger with spotter.
1-1-18	Omitted lights in tangent.

LANE CLOSURE, FREEWAY/EXPRESSWAY

STANDARD 701401-13



SYMBOLS

- Arrow board
- Work area
- Sign
- Direction indicator barricade with steady burn monodirectional light
- Type II barricade, drum, or vertical barricade with steady burn monodirectional light
- Temporary concrete barrier
- Monodirectional guardrail/barrier wall reflector
- Impact attenuator

(1) Temporary pavement marking tape shall be placed throughout the taper and along-side the work area. The right edge line shall be white and the left edge line shall be yellow.

(2) Guardrail/barrier wall reflectors at 25' (7.6 m). Markers on right shall be shall be crystal and markers on left shall be amber. See Standards 704001 and 782006.

(3) Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane shift taper.

GENERAL NOTES

This standard is used where at any time any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities will encroach on the pavement or on the shoulder within 24 (600) of the edge of pavement for daylight operation exceeding one day and where temporary concrete barrier is utilized.

This Standard must always be used in combination with Standard 701400.

When work is being performed in the left lane, the set up would be a mirror image to what is shown.

Temporary concrete barrier shall be according to Standard 704001.

Calculate L as follows:

NORMAL POSTED SPEED	FORMULAS	
	English	(Metric)
45 mph (80 km/h) or more	L=(W)(S)	L=0.65(W)(S)

W = Width of offset in feet (meters).

S = Normal posted speed in mph (km/h).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2017
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

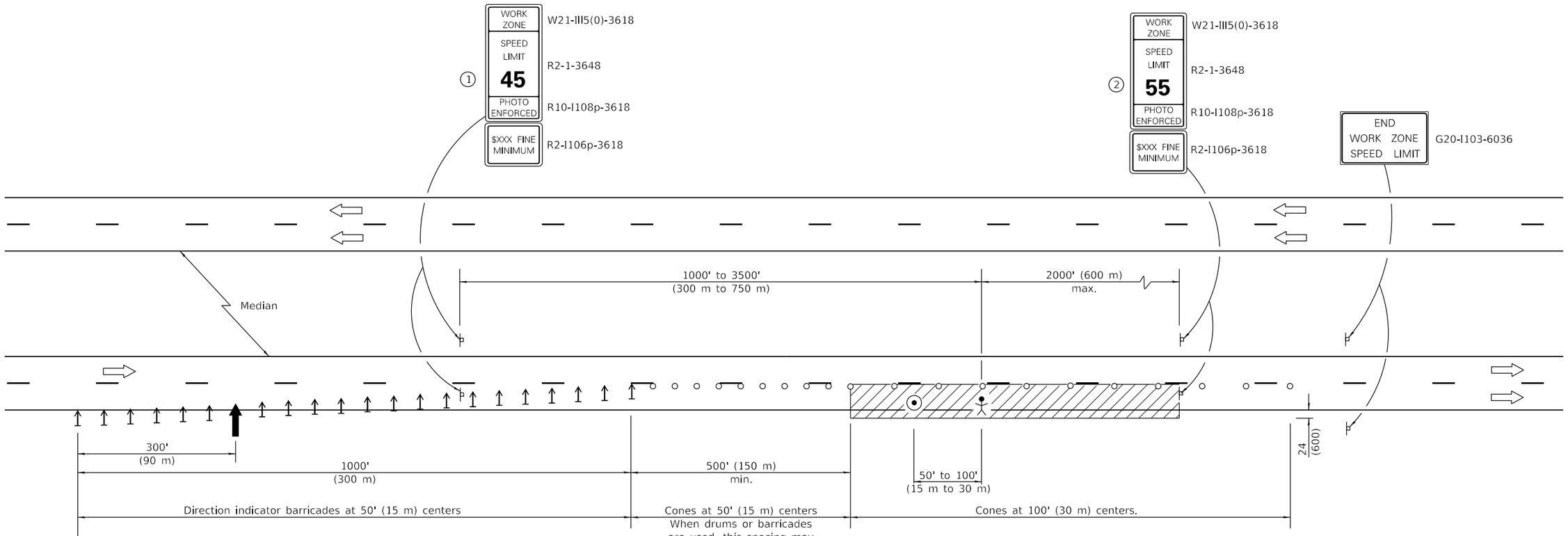
APPROVED January 1, 2017
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-00

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-17	Revised END WORK ZONE
	SPEED LIMIT sign from
	orange to white background.
4-1-16	Added reference to
	Standards 704001 and
	782006 in note (2).

LANE CLOSURE, FREEWAY/EXPRESSWAY, WITH BARRIER

STANDARD 701402-12



TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Pavement patch
Utility operations
Bituminous resurfacing

SYMBOLS

- Arrow board
- Work area
- Worker
- Sign
- Direction indicator barricade
- Cone, drum or barricade
- Spotter

(1) Work zone speed limit signs shall be moved as necessary to maintain the required spacing between the signs and the workers in each separate work activity.

(2) Work Zone Speed Limit 55 Photo Enforced sign shall be omitted when the work area dictates placement of the sign array within 500' (150 m) of the End Work Zone Speed Limit sign.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities will encroach on the lane adjacent to the shoulder, or on the shoulder within 24 (600) of the edge of pavement for daylight operation.

This Standard must always be used in combination with Standard 701400.

This Standard also applies when work is being performed in the left lane. Under these conditions, the set up would be a mirror image to what is shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

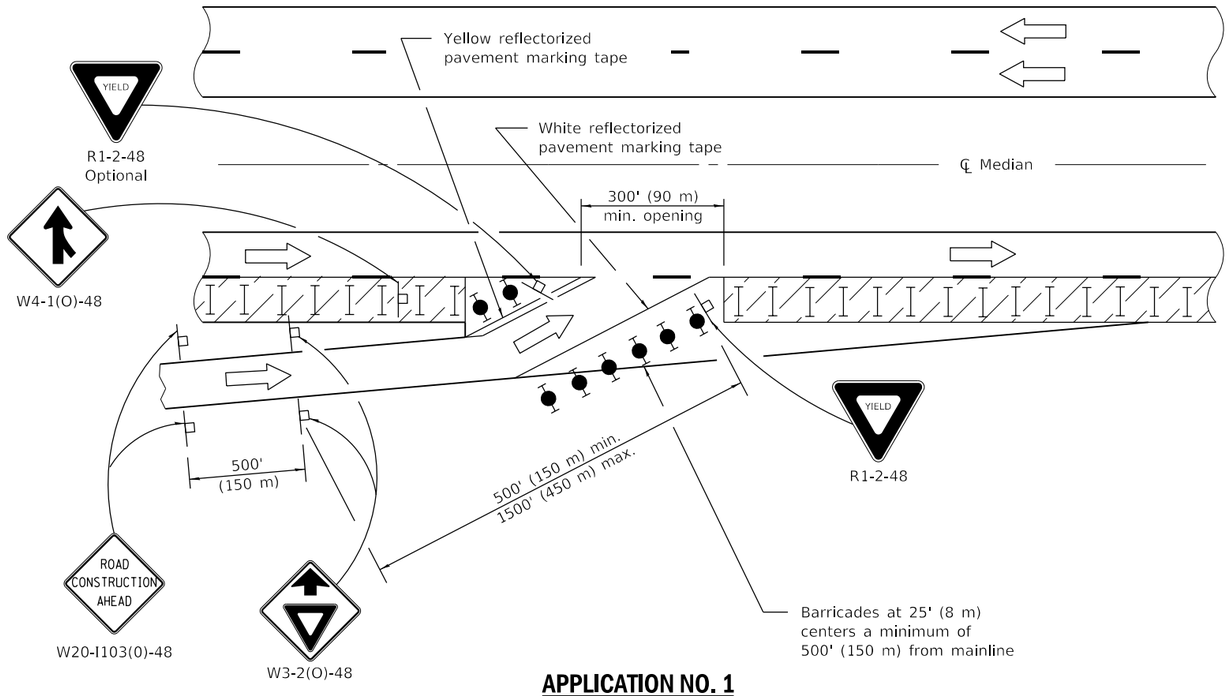
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Corrected work zone speed
	limit sign numbers.
1-1-19	Replaced flagger with spotter.
1-1-17	Revised END WORK ZONE
	SPEED LIMIT sign from
	orange to white background.

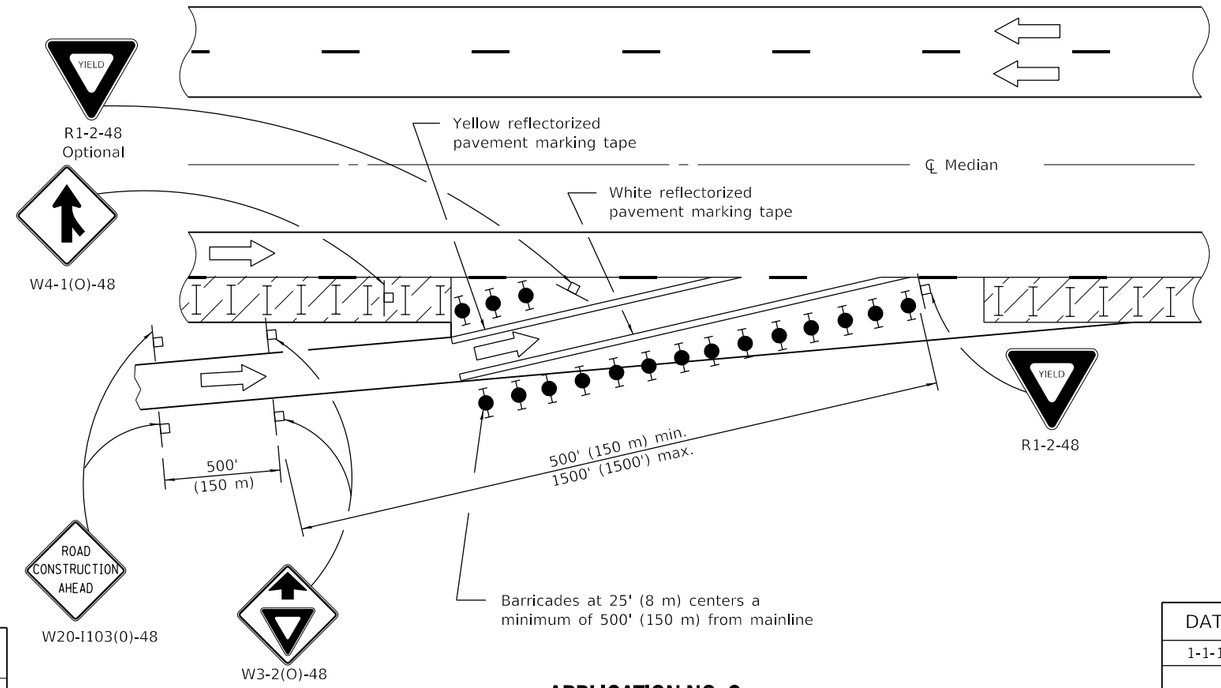
LANE CLOSURE, FREEWAY/EXPRESSWAY, DAY OPERATIONS ONLY

STANDARD 701406-13



APPLICATION NO. 1

Application No. 1 depicts a modified entrance ramp. This method shall be utilized whenever existing entrance tapers cannot be retained due to the close proximity of the work zone. The entrance location may be shifted, with the approval of the Engineer, to perform work in the entrance area. Application No. 2 shall be put into effect as soon as possible.



APPLICATION NO. 2

Application No. 2 depicts a shortening of the normal entrance ramp. This method shall be used whenever the existing geometrics can be retained. Consideration should be given to the entering motorists' line of sight, through, between, or over the delineation devices.

SYMBOLS

- Work area
- Sign
- Type II barricades or drums with steady burning monodirectional light
- Type II barricades or drums
- Drums with steady burning monodirectional light

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where, at any time any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities require a lane closure in close proximity of an exit or entrance ramp and supplements other traffic control Standards for lane closures.

These applications also apply when work is being performed in the left lanes and the ramps enter and exit on the left. Under these conditions, the Exit sign arrow and the Side road symbol sign shall be changed.

Cones may be utilized during daylight operations, at one half the spacing of drums/barricades.

Use of these APPLICATION NO. 1 and APPLICATION NO. 3 shall be limited to five days per location.

When work does not exceed five days, pavement marking tape may be omitted.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

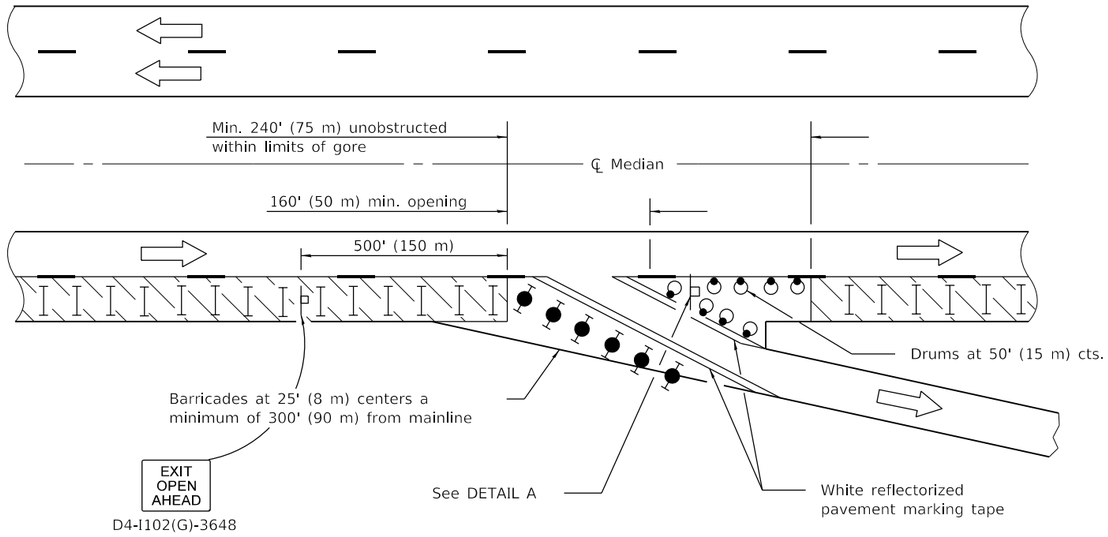
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Revised gen. notes to limit
	App's 1 and 3 to five days,
	omit pvt. tape for ≤ 5 days.
1-1-12	Revised merge sign to agree
	with MUTCD. Dimensioned EXIT
	OPEN AHEAD sign.

LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, AT ENTRANCE OR EXIT RAMP, FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH

(Sheet 1 of 2)

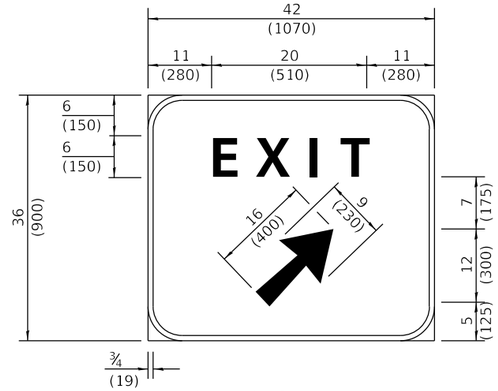
STANDARD 701411-09



D4-I102(G)-3648

APPLICATION NO. 3

Application No. 3 depicts a modified exit ramp. The channelizing devices shall provide a clearly defined path for the exiting motorists. The minimum dimensions shown shall be increased as soon as the progress of the work will permit. The open portion of the ramp may be shifted, with the approval of the Engineer, to perform work in stages on the area adjacent to the ramp exit. Application No. 4 shall be put into effect as soon as possible.

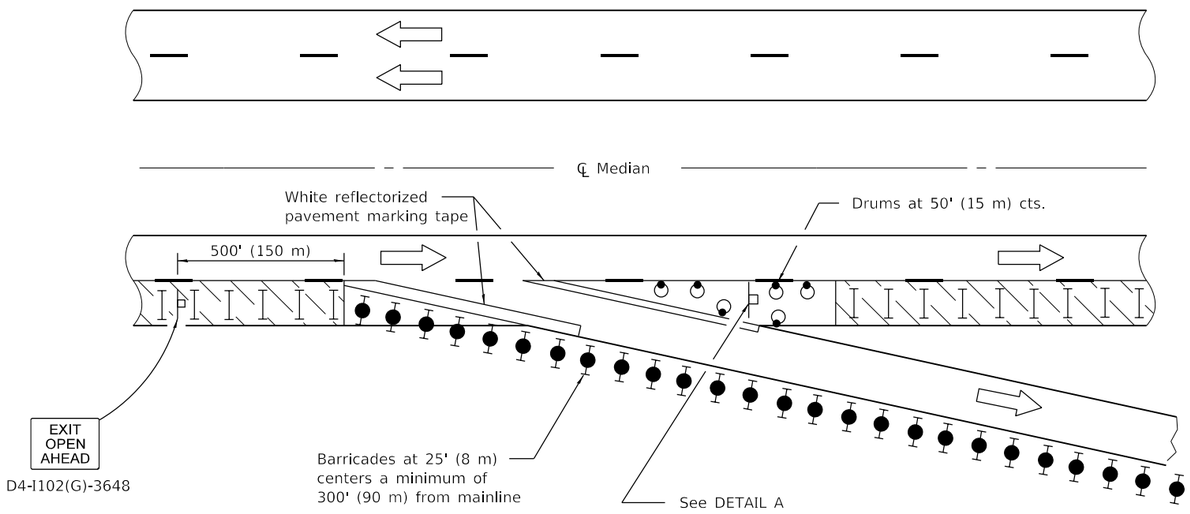


Background - Green
Border and legend - White
"D" size letters

EXIT SIGN - SPECIAL

DETAIL A

(To be utilized where distance between the two rows of channelizing devices is 6' (1.8 m) in width.)



D4-I102(G)-3648

APPLICATION NO. 4

Application No. 4 depicts an extension of the normal exit ramp. This method shall be used whenever existing geometrics can be retained. Consideration should be given to the exiting motorist's line of sight through, between or over the delineation devices.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1. 2015
ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING

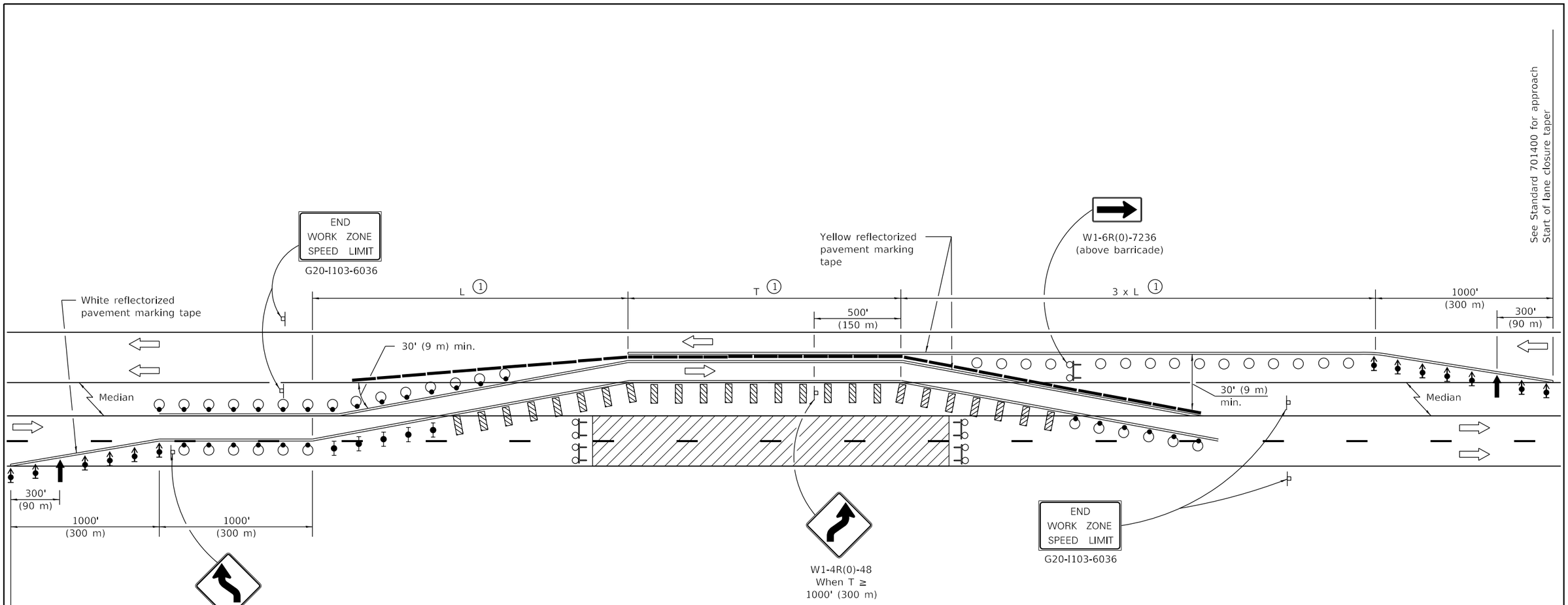
APPROVED January 1. 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, AT ENTRANCE OR EXIT RAMP, FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 701411-09



SYMBOLS

- Arrow board
- Work area
- Sign
- Direction indicator barricade with steady burn monodirectional light
- Type II barricade with steady burn monodirectional light
- Drum with steady burn monodirectional light
- Vertical Panel
- Type III barricade with flashing lights
- Temporary concrete barrier
- Drum

(1) "L" and "T" shall be as shown on the plan details.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities require the closure of two adjacent lanes and a temporary crossover is provided by making use of one lane of pavement normally used by opposing flow of traffic and concrete barrier is used to separate the opposing traffic.

This Standard must always be used in combination with Standard 701400.

All barricades, drums, and vertical panels shall be at 50 ft. (15 m) centers.

Temporay concrete barrier shall be according to Standard 704001.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

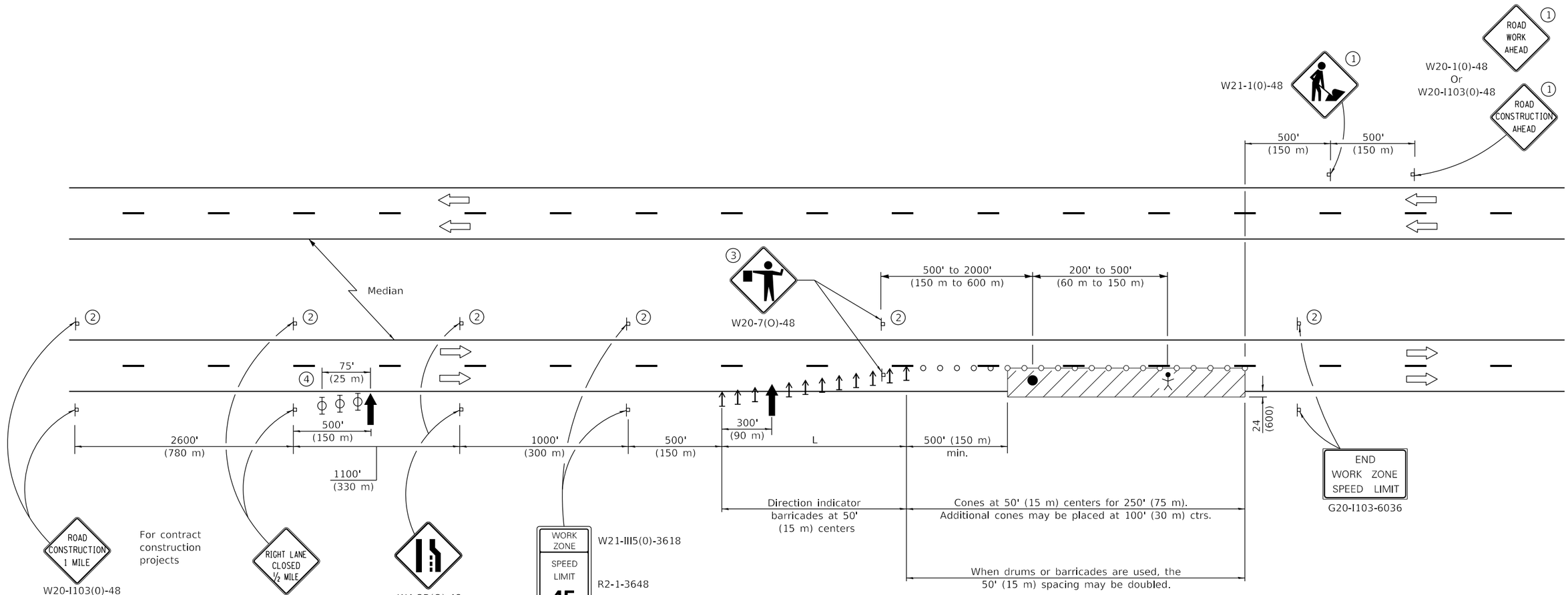
PASSED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Omitted lights on drums
	for the '3 x L' tangent.
1-1-17	Revised END WORK ZONE
	SPEED LIMIT sign from
	orange to white background.

LANE CLOSURE, FREEWAY / EXPRESSWAY, WITH CROSSOVER AND BARRIER

STANDARD 701416-11



L = lane width X taper ratio	
Normal Posted Speed	Taper Ratio
mph	
55	55/1
45	45/1

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Pavement patch
Utility operations
Bituminous resurfacing

SYMBOLS

- Arrow board
- Work area
- Sign
- Direction indicator barricade
- Cone, drum or barricade
- Flagger with traffic control sign
- Worker
- Type II barricade, drum, or vertical barricade with monodirectional flashing light

(1) Undivided roadway only with left lane closure in opposite direction.

(2) Omitted when median is less than 10' (3 m).

(3) FLAGGER signs shall be moved as necessary to maintain the required spacing between the sign and each separate work activity.

(4) Three Type II barricades, drums, or vertical barricades at 25' (8 m) centers.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities will encroach on the lane adjacent to the shoulder, or on the shoulder within 24 (600) of the edge of pavement.

This Standard also applies when work is being performed in the left lane. Under these conditions, LEFT LANE CLOSED signs shall be substituted for RIGHT LANE CLOSED signs. On undivided highways, signs shall be added in the opposite direction as shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

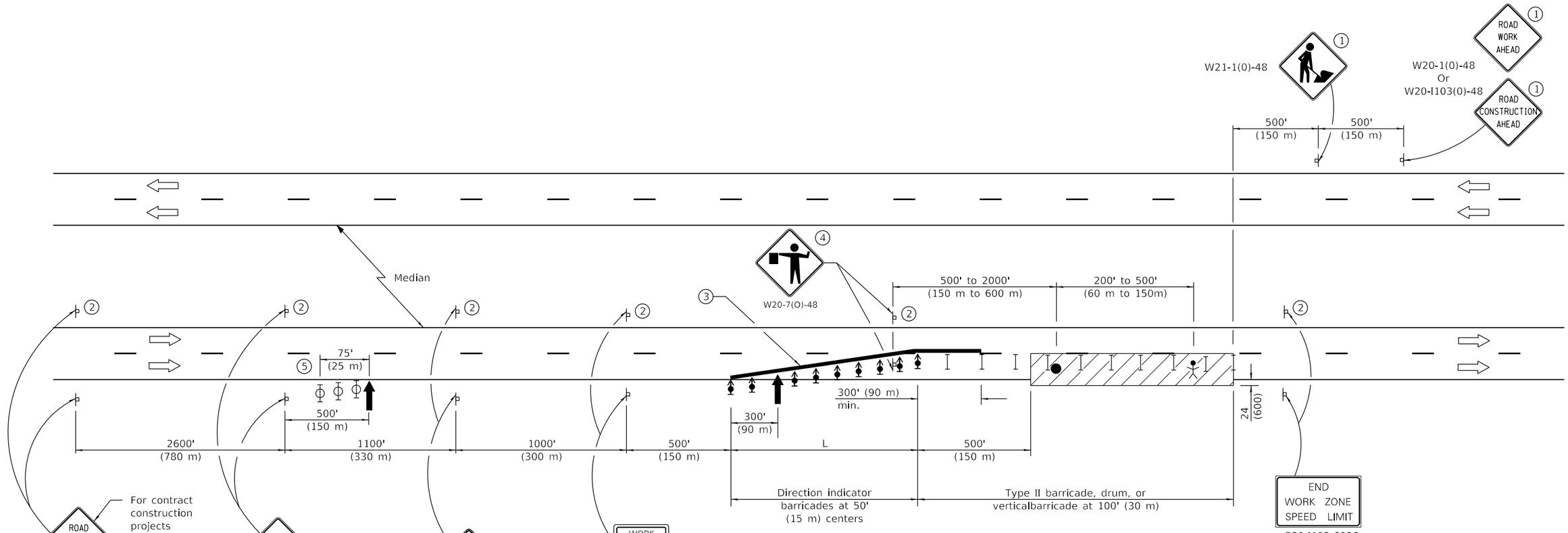
PASSED January 1, 2017
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2017
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 4-1-04

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-17	Rev. END WORK ZONE SPEED
	LIMIT sign. Changed device
	spacing at first arr. brd.
1-1-15	Revised END WORK ZONE SPEED
	LIMIT sign dimensions.

LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, DAY OPERATIONS ONLY, FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH TO 55 MPH

STANDARD 701421-08



L = lane width X taper ratio	
Normal Posted Speed	Taper Ratio
mph	
55	55/1
45	45/1

SYMBOLS

- Arrow board
- Work area
- Sign
- Direction indicator barricade with steady burn monodirectional light
- Type II barricade, drum, or vertical barricade
- Flagger with traffic control sign
- Worker
- Type II barricade, drum, or vertical barricade with monodirectional flashing light

(1) Undivided roadway only with left lane closure in opposite direction.

(2) Omitted when median is less than 10' (3 m).

(3) Reflectorized temporary pavement marking tape shall be placed throughout the taper and for 300' (90 m) along-side the work area where the closure time is greater than fourteen days. The edge line shall be white for right lane closures and yellow for left lane closures.

(4) FLAGGER signs shall be moved as necessary to maintain the required spacing between the sign and each separate work activity.

(5) Three Type II barricades, drums, or vertical barricades at 25' (8 m) centers.

GENERAL NOTES

This standard is used where at any time any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities will encroach on the lane adjacent to the shoulder, or on the shoulder within 24 (600) of the edge of pavement for daylight operation exceeding one day.

This standard also applies when work is being performed in the left lane. Under these conditions LEFT LANE CLOSED signs shall be substituted for RIGHT LANE CLOSED signs. On undivided highways, signs shall be added in the opposite direction as shown.

A check barricade shall be placed in the middle of the closed lane and at the shoulder at 1000' (300 m) centers.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

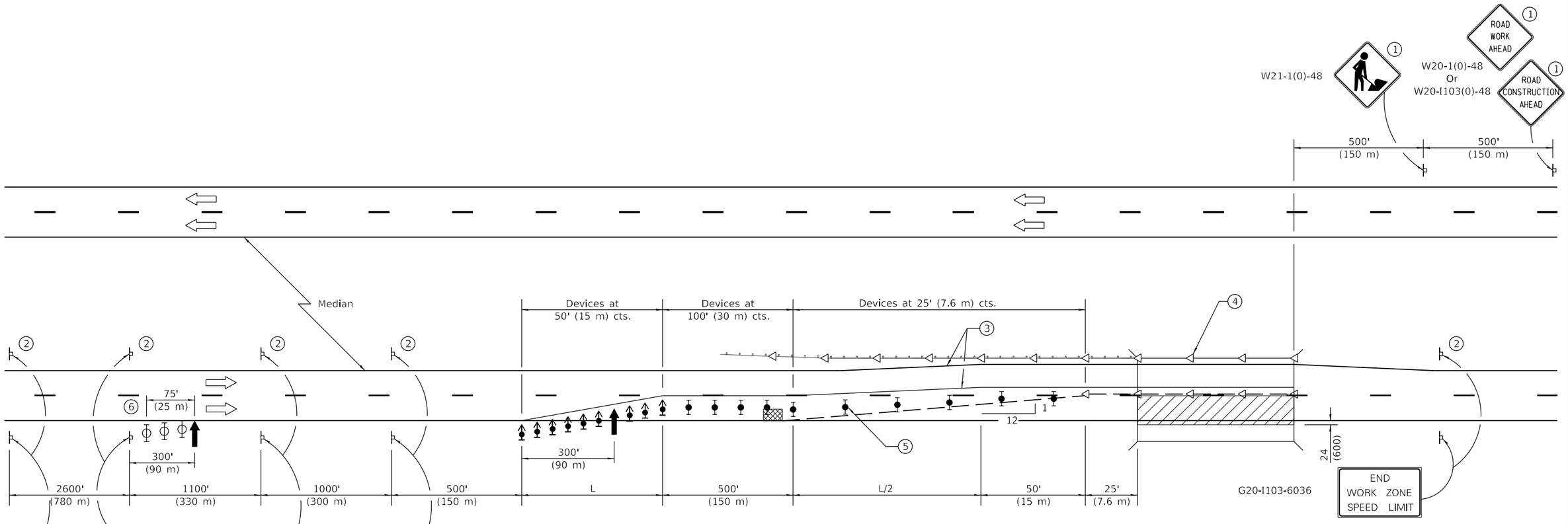
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 4-1-04

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Omitted lights in tangent.
1-1-17	Rev. END WORK ZONE SPEED
	LIMIT sign. Changed device
	spacing at first arr. brd.

LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH TO 55 MPH

STANDARD 701422-10



SYMBOLS

- Arrow board
- Work area
- Sign
- Direction indicator barricade with steady burn monodirectional light
- Type II barricade, drum, or vertical barricade with steady burn monodirectional light
- Temporary concrete barrier
- Monodirectional guardrail/barrier wall reflector
- Impact attenuator
- Type II barricade, drum, or vertical barricade with monodirectional flashing light

(1) Undivided roadway only with left lane closure in opposite direction.

(2) Sign in median may be omitted when median is less than 10' (3 m).

(3) Temporary pavement marking tape shall be placed throughout the taper and along-side the work area. The right edge line shall be white and the left edge line shall be yellow.

(4) Guardrail/barrier wall reflectors at 25' (7.6 m). Markers on right shall be crystal and markers on left shall be amber. See Standards 704001 and 782006.

(5) Verticle barricades shall not be used in lane shift taper.

(6) Three Type II barricades, drums, or vertical barricades at 25' (8 m) centers.

GENERAL NOTES

This standard is used where at any time any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities will encroach on the pavement or on the shoulder within 24 (600) of the edge of pavement for daylight operation exceeding one day and where temporary concrete barrier is utilized.

When work is being performed in the left lane, the set up would be a mirror image to what is shown.

Calculate L as follows:

NORMAL POSTED SPEED	FORMULAS	
	English	(Metric)
45 mph (80 km/h) or more	L=(W)(S)	L=0.65(W)(S)

W = Width of offset in feet (meters).

S = Normal posted speed in mph (km/h).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

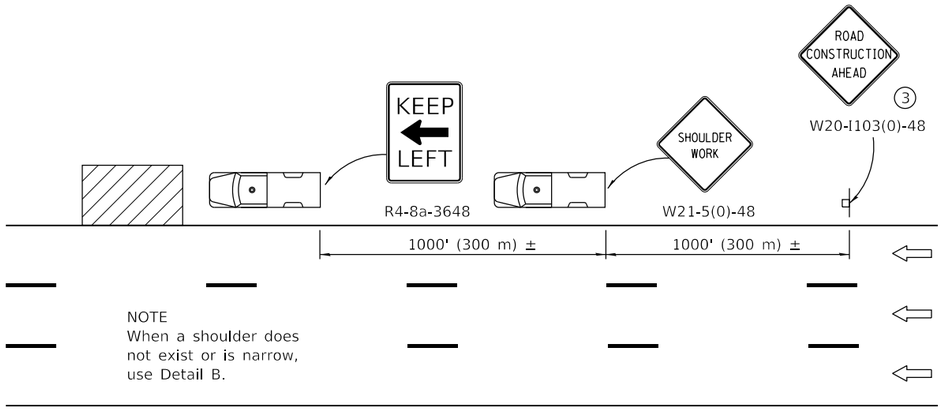
PASSED January 1, 2017
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2017
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-00

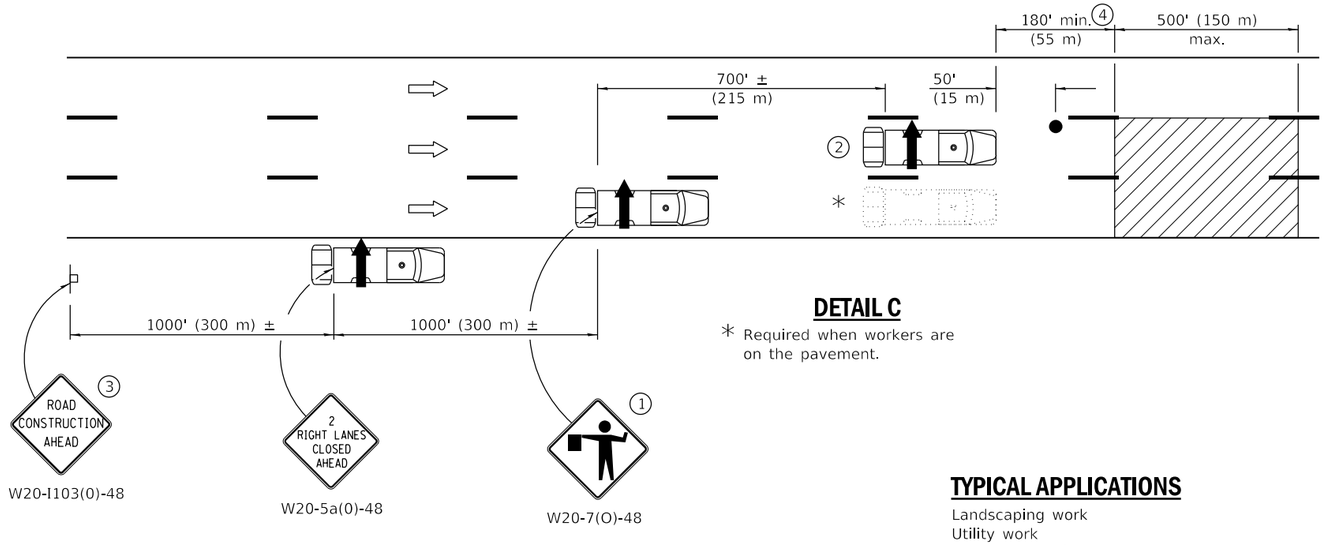
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-17	Revised END WORK ZONE SPEED
	LIMIT sign. Changed device
	spacing at first arr. brd.
4-1-16	Corrected reference to
	standard in note (4).

LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, WITH BARRIER, FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH TO 55 MPH

STANDARD 701423-10



DETAIL A

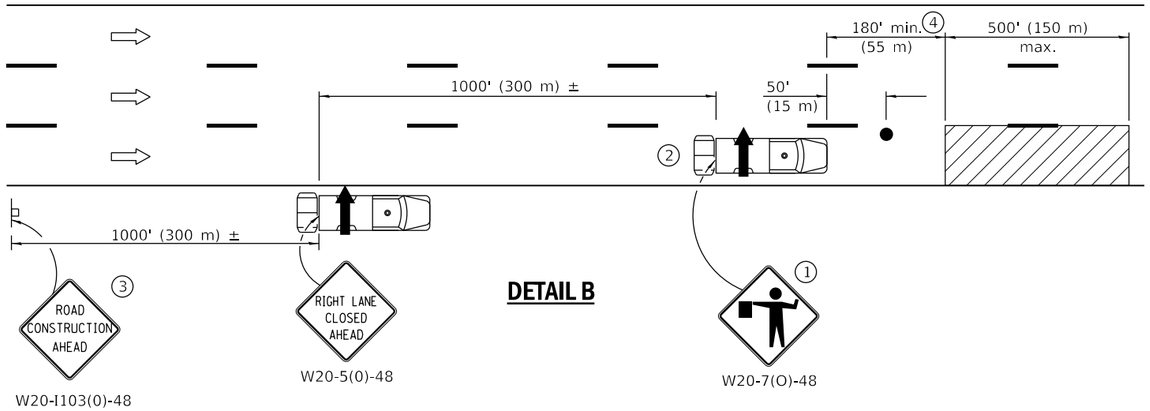


DETAIL C

* Required when workers are on the pavement.

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Landscaping work
Utility work
Pavement marking
Weed spraying
Roadometer measurements
Debris cleanup
Crack pouring



DETAIL B

SYMBOLS

- Arrow board
- Work area
- Truck with flashing amber light
- Truck/Trailer mounted attenuator
- Flagger with traffic control sign
- Sign

① Flaggers are required when workers are on the pavement.

② For striping operations only. See sign arrow detail on this standard.

③ For stationary operations which are on the roadway or shoulder, greater than 15 minutes and up to 1 hour.

④ The distance between the work and the lead truck may vary according to terrain or paint/crack sealing drying time.

G20-I101-2430
(appropriate arrow)
②(when striping only)

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities will require: 1) stationary operations up to 1 hour, or 2) a continuous or intermittent moving operation where the average speed of movement is greater than 1 mph (2 km/h).

This Standard is also applicable when work is being performed in the left lane(s) or on the median shoulder. Under these conditions, KEEP RIGHT signs shall be substituted for KEEP LEFT signs and arrow board indications shall be directed to the right.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeter) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

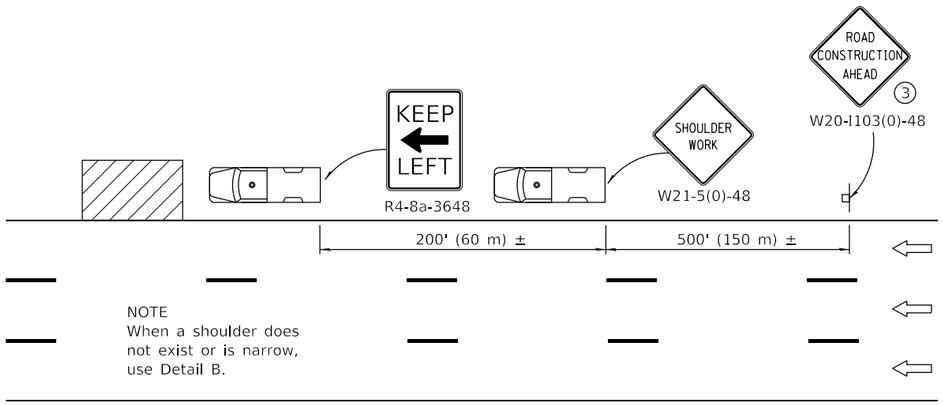
PASSED January 1, 2017
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2017
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

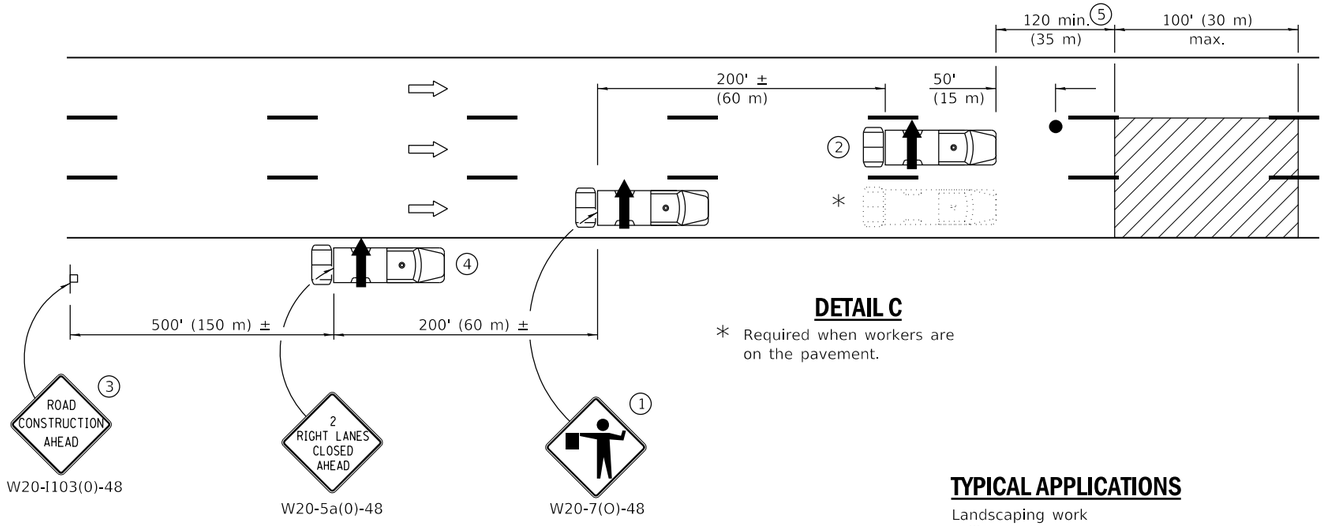
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-17	Revised 'NOTE' on DETAIL A
	to use DETAIL B in lieu
	of DETAIL C.
4-1-16	Added trailer option for
	attenuator symbol. Added
	note ④. Revised gen. notes.

LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, INTERMITTENT OR MOVING OPER., FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH

STANDARD 701426-09



DETAIL A

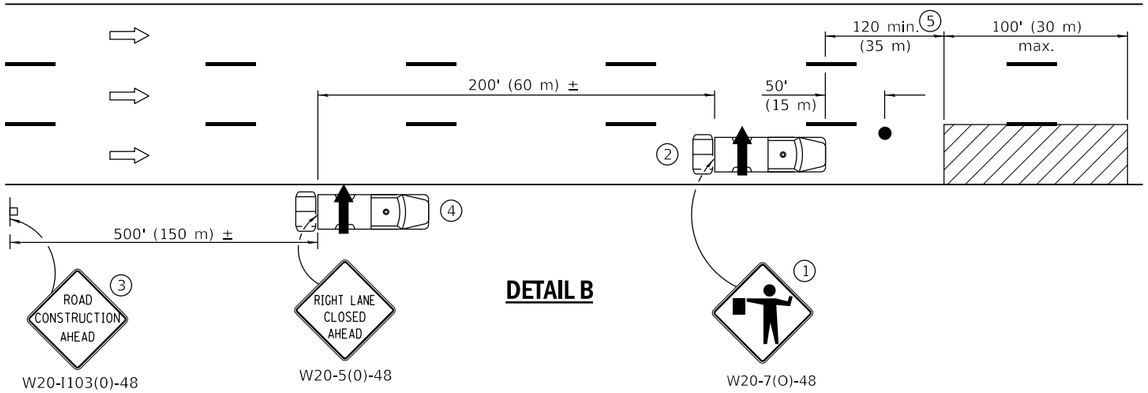


DETAIL C

* Required when workers are on the pavement.

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

Landscaping work
Utility work
Pavement marking
Weed spraying
Roadometer measurements
Debris cleanup
Crack pouring



DETAIL B

1. Flaggers are required when workers are on the pavement.
2. For striping operations only. See sign arrow detail on this standard.
3. For stationary operations which are on the roadway or shoulder, greater than 15 minutes and up to 1 hour.
4. Omit truck, attenuator and arrow board when no shoulder exists due to curb and gutter.
5. The distance between the work and the lead truck may vary according to terrain or paint/crack sealing time.

G20-I101-2430
(appropriate arrow)
(2)(when striping only)

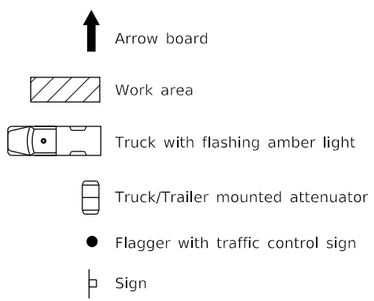
GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities will require: 1) stationary operations up to 1 hour, or 2) a continuous or intermittent moving operation where the average speed of movement is greater than 1 mph (2 km/h).

This Standard is also applicable when work is being performed in the left lane(s) or on the median shoulder. Under these conditions, KEEP RIGHT signs shall be substituted for KEEP LEFT signs and arrow board indications shall be directed to the right.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeter) unless otherwise shown.

SYMBOLS



Illinois Department of Transportation

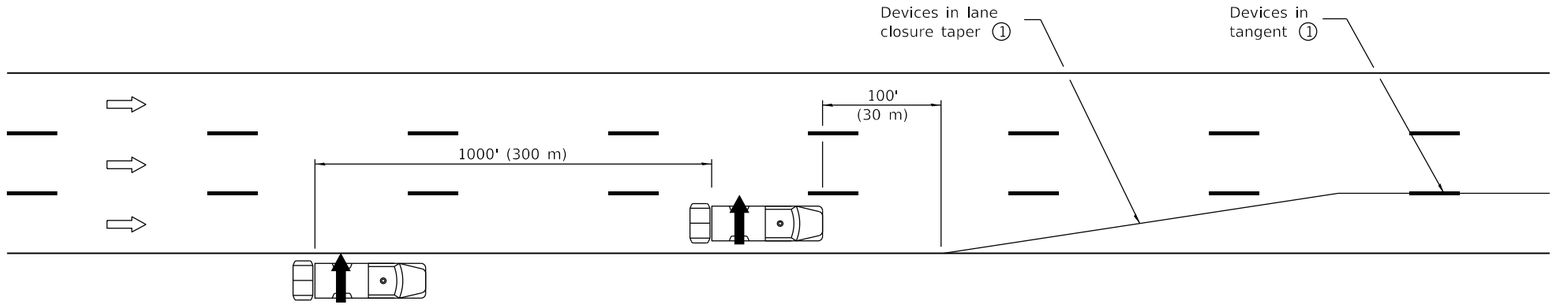
PASSED January 1, 2017
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2017
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-11

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-17	Revised 'NOTE' on DETAIL A
	to use DETAIL B in lieu of
	DETAIL C.
4-1-16	Rev. gen. notes. Added
	note (5). Rev. dist. between
	work and lead truck.

LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, INTERMITTENT OR MOVING OPER., FOR SPEEDS ≤ 40 MPH

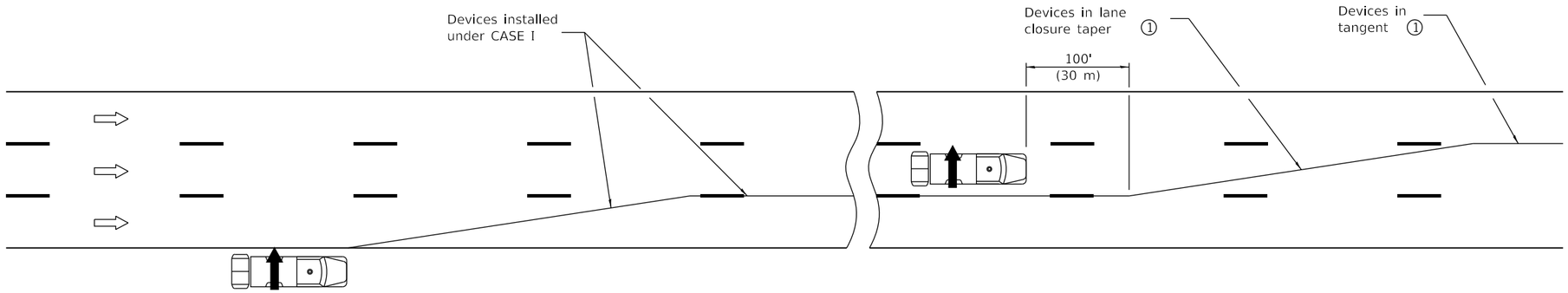
STANDARD 701427-05



(1) See plans or appropriate Standard for delineating devices, spacing and length of taper/tangent.

CASE I

CASE I depicts the setup of delineating devices for a single outside lane closure.



CASE II

CASE II depicts the setup of delineating devices for a two lane closure. The single lane closure device setup as depicted in CASE I shall be performed prior to the setup for the second lane closure.

SYMBOLS

Arrow board

Truck with flashing amber light

Truck/Trailer mounted attenuator

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used for setup and removal of lane closures on freeways/expressways having ADT greater than 25,000.

Trucks with arrow boards and truck-mounted-attenuators shall be in place as shown for the setup and removal of the lane closure taper(s) and the first 100' (30 m) of channelizing devices in the tangent(s).

This Standard is also applicable when work is being performed in the left lane(s) or on the median shoulder. Under these conditions arrow board indications shall be directed to the right.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeter) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING

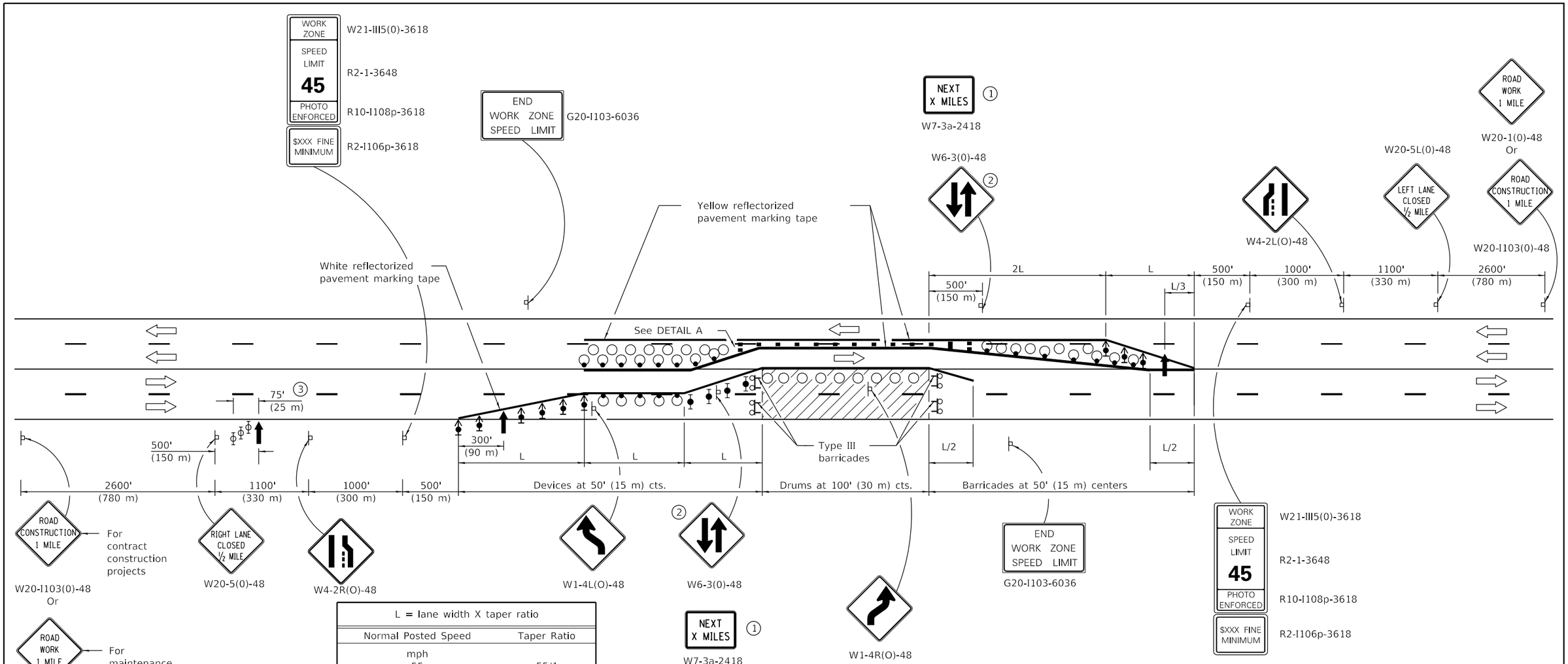
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

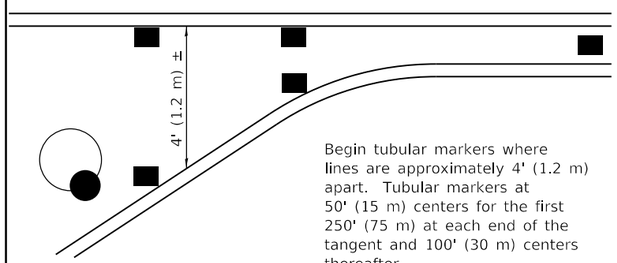
DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Added trailer option for
	attenuator symbol.
1-1-14	New Standard.

TRAFFIC CONTROL SETUP AND REMOVAL FREEWAY/EXPRESSWAY

STANDARD 701428-01



L = lane width X taper ratio	
Normal Posted Speed	Taper Ratio
mph	
55	55/1
45	45/1



Begin tubular markers where lines are approximately 4' (1.2 m) apart. Tubular markers at 50' (15 m) centers for the first 250' (75 m) at each end of the tangent and 100' (30 m) centers thereafter.

DETAIL A

SYMBOLS

- Arrow board
- Work area
- Sign
- Drum with steady burn monodirectional light
- Direction indicator barricade with steady burn monodirectional light
- Type II barricade with steady burn monodirectional light
- Type II barricade, drum or vertical barricade with monodirectional flashing light
- Tubular marker
- Type III barricade with flashing monodirectional lights
- Drum

(1) Shall be repeated every 1 mile (1.6 km).

(2) Shall be repeated every 1 mile (1.6 km) in each direction in the tangent section unless concrete barrier is used.

(3) Three Type II barricades, drums or vertical barricades at 25' (8 m) centers.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities require the closure of two adjacent lanes and a temporary crossover is provided by making use of one lane of pavement normally used by opposing flow of traffic and flexible delineators are used to separate the opposing traffic.

Cones may be substituted for flexible delineators during daytime operations at half the spacing.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

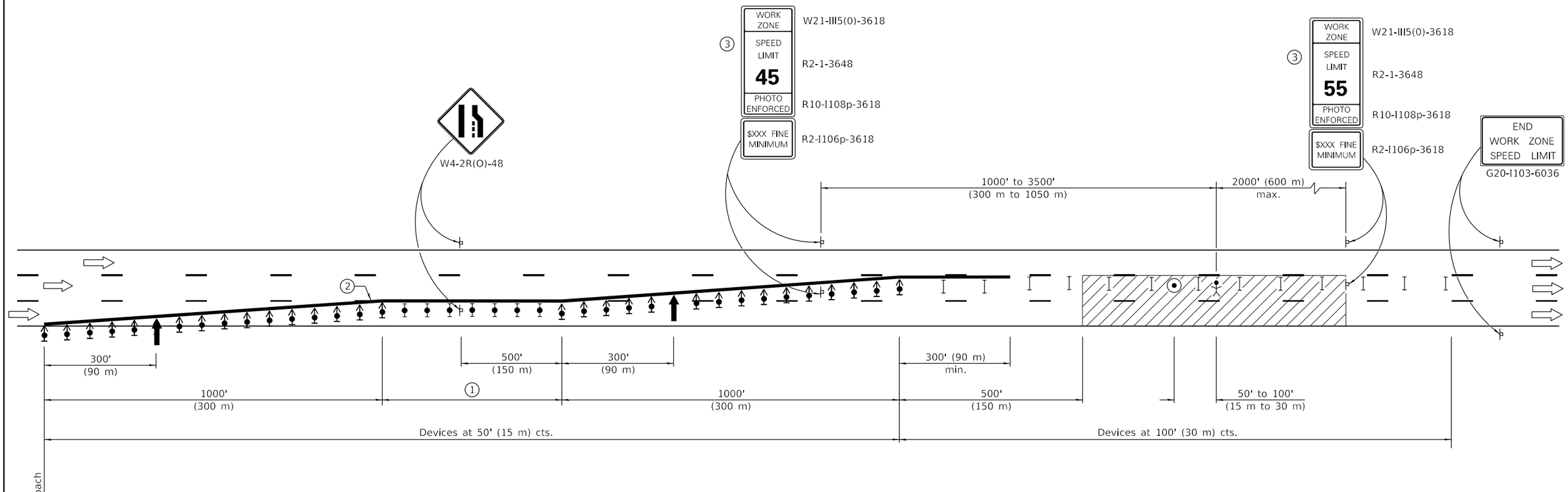
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Omitted lights on drums in
	tangent for westbound traffic
	and at work area.
1-1-17	Replaced W18-I100 plaque with
	W7-3a plaque. Changed flexible
	deliniator to tubular marker.

LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, UNDIV. WITH CROSSOVER, FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH TO 55 MPH

STANDARD 701431-13



SYMBOLS

- Arrow board
- Work area
- Worker
- Sign
- Direction indicator barricade with steady burn monodirectional light
- Type II barricade, drum, or vertical barricade with steady burn monodirectional light
- Spotter
- Type II barricade, drum, or vertical barricade

(1) The length of the tangent section shall be:

Duration of Closure	Length of Tangent Section
< 14 Days	1000' (300 m)
≥ 14 Days	2000' (600 m)

(2) Reflectorized temporary pavement marking tape shall be placed throughout the tapers and for 300' (90 m) along-side the work area when the closure time is greater than fourteen days. The edge line shall be white for right lane closures and yellow for left lane closures.

(3) Work zone speed limits signs shall be moved as necessary to maintain the required spacing between the signs and the workers in each separate work activity. Work Zone Speed Limit 55 Photo Enforced sign shall be omitted when the work area dictates that placement of the sign array within 500' (150 m) of the End Work Zone Speed Limit sign.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities will encroach on two lanes of a freeway/expressway.

This Standard must always be used in combination with Standard 701400.

This Standard also applies when work is being performed in the left lanes. Under these conditions, the set up would be a mirror image to what is shown.

Check barricades shall be placed in the middle of the closed lanes at 1000' (300 m) centers.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

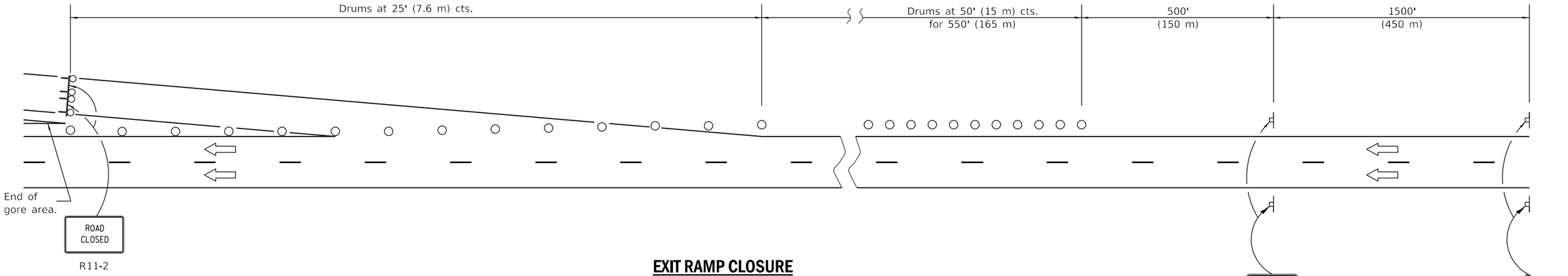
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-05

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Corrected symbol for type II barricade
	with steady burn monodirectional light
	and altered device spacing callout.
1-1-20	Replaced flagger with spotter.

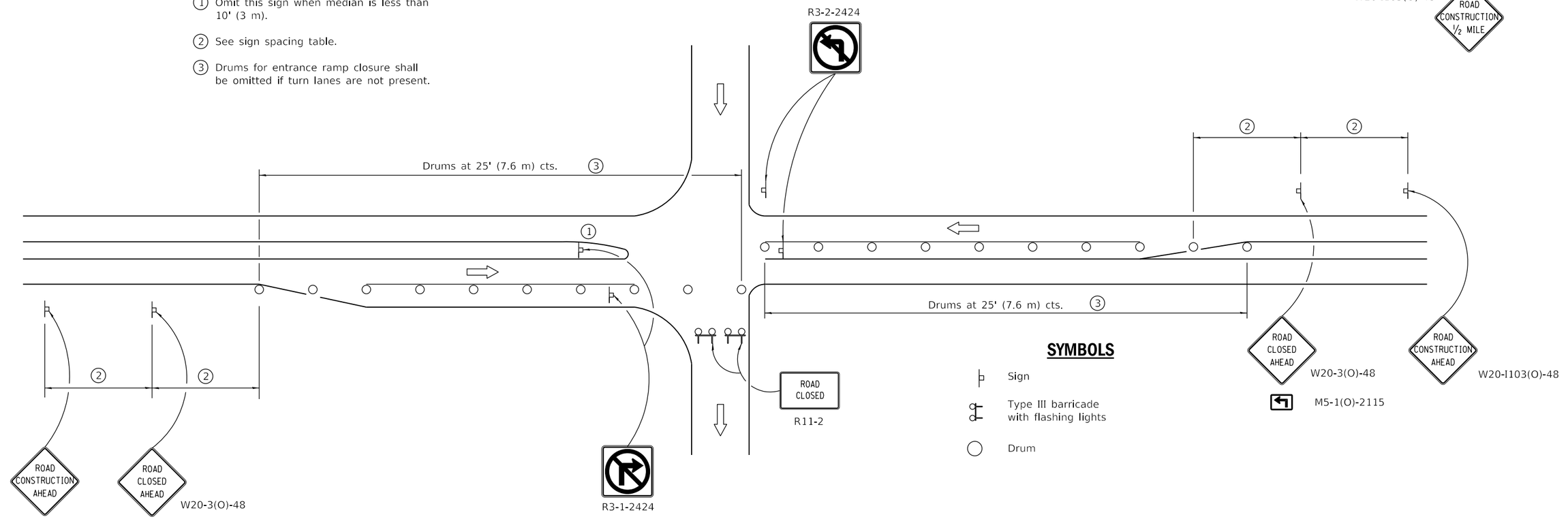
TWO LANE CLOSURE, FREEWAY/EXPRESSWAY

STANDARD 701446-11



EXIT RAMP CLOSURE

1. Omit this sign when median is less than 10' (3 m).
2. See sign spacing table.
3. Drums for entrance ramp closure shall be omitted if turn lanes are not present.



SYMBOLS

- Sign
- Type III barricade with flashing lights
- Drum

ENTRANCE RAMP CLOSURE

SIGN SPACING	
Posted Speed	Sign Spacing
55	500' (150 m)
50-45	350' (100 m)
<45	200' (60 m)

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

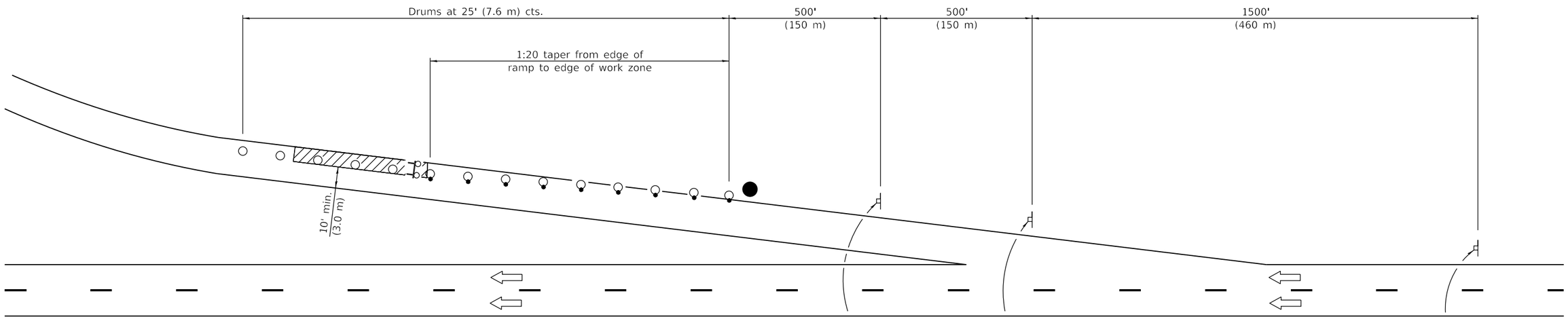
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-09

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Omitted lights from drums.
1-1-17	Added flashing lights to
	Type III barricade.

RAMP CLOSURE FREEWAY/EXPRESSWAY

STANDARD 701451-05



PARTIAL EXIT RAMP CLOSURE

W20-7(O)-48

W5-4(O)-48

W20-I103(O)-48

W13-4p-3636

Or

W20-I103(O)-48

W13-4p-3636

SYMBOLS

- Sign
- Type III barricade with flashing lights
- Drum with steady burning light
- Work area
- Flagger with traffic control sign
- Drum

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

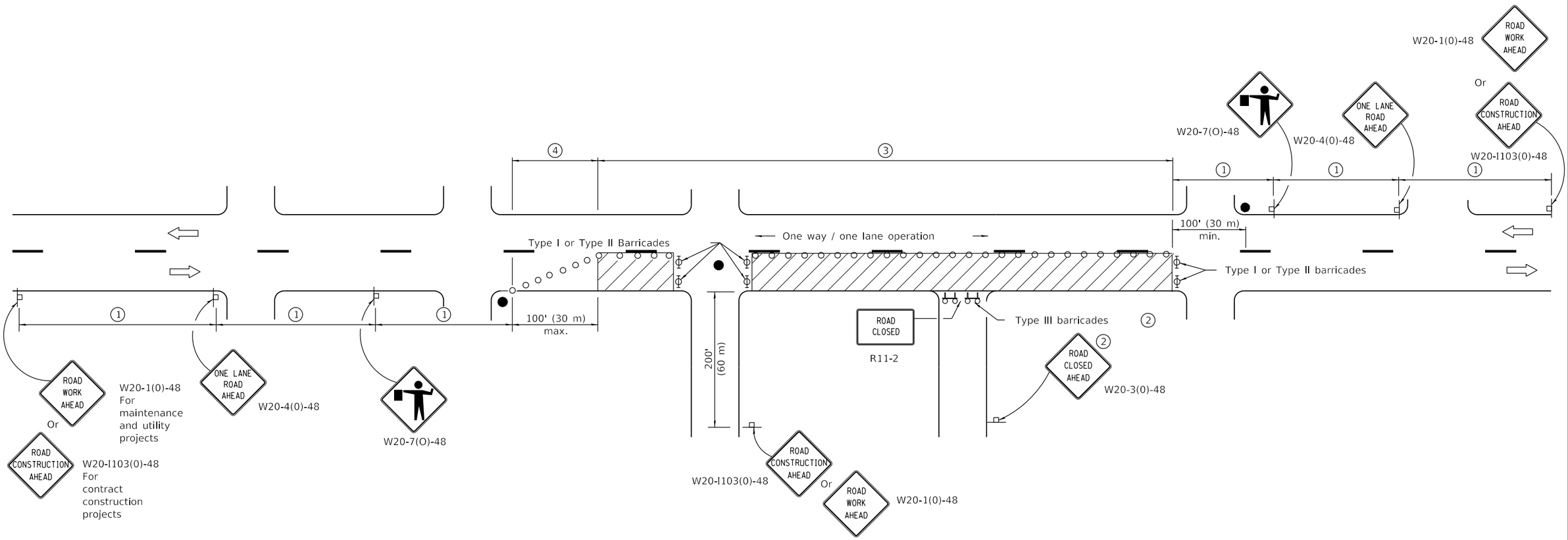
PASSED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-09

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Omitted lights on drums
	in tangent.
1-1-17	Added flashing lights to
	Type III barricade.

PARTIAL EXIT RAMP CLOSURE FREEWAY/EXPRESSWAY

STANDARD 701456-05



SIGN SPACING	
Posted Speed	Sign Spacing
55	500' (150 m)
50-45	350' (100 m)
<45	200' (60 m)

SYMBOLS

- Work area
- Cone, drum or barricade (not required for moving operations)
- Sign on portable or permanent support
- Flagger with traffic control sign
- Barricade or drum with flashing light
- Type III barricade with flashing lights

(1) Refer to SIGN SPACING TABLE for distances.

(2) For approved sideroad closures.

(3) Cones at 25' (8 m) centers for 250' (75 m). Additional cones may be placed at 50' (15 m) centers. When drums or Type I or Type II barricades are used. the interval between devices may be doubled.

(4) Cones, drums or barricades at 20' (6 m) centers.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, day or night, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities encroach on the pavement requiring the closure of one traffic lane in an urban area.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2011
ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING

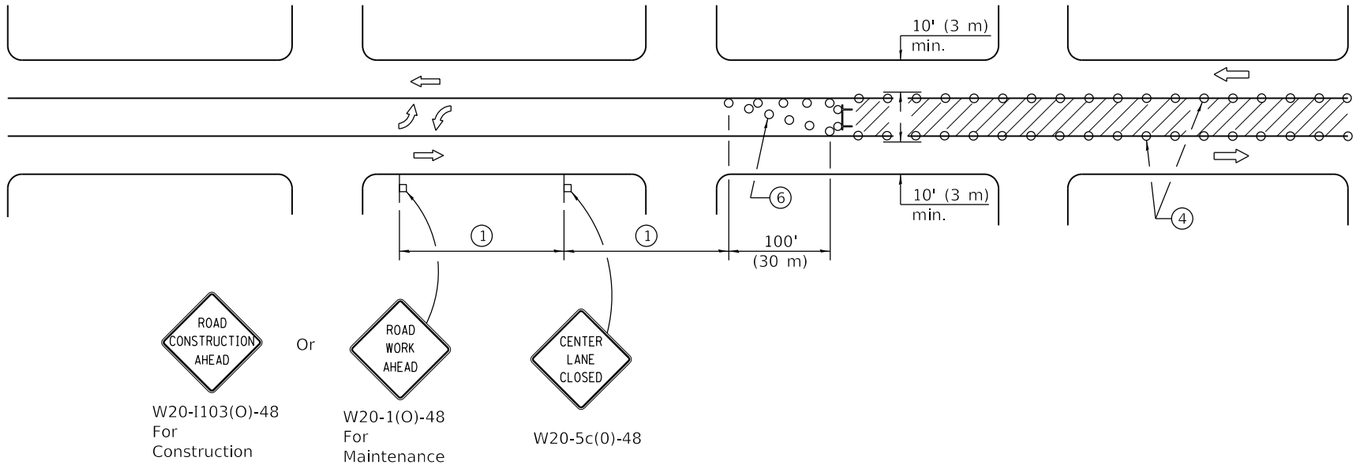
APPROVED January 1, 2011
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-11	Revised flagger sign.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
	Corrected sign No.'s.

URBAN LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, UNDIVIDED

STANDARD 701501-06



CASE I

(Signs required for both directions)

SIGN SPACING	
Posted Speed	Sign Spacing
55	500' (150 m)
50-45	350' (100 m)
<45	200' (60 m)

SYMBOLS

- Work area
- Barricade or drum with flashing light
- Flagger with traffic control sign
- Cone, drum or barricade
- Sign on portable or permanent support
- Type III barricade with flashing lights

1. Refer to SIGN SPACING TABLE for distances.
2. Required for speeds > 40 mph (70 km/h).
3. Required if work exceeds 500' (164 m) or 1 block.
4. Cones at 25' (8 m) centers for 250' (75 m) on approach. Additional cones may be placed at 50' (15 m) centers. When drums or type I or II barricades are used, the interval between devices may be doubled.
5. For approved sideroad closures.
6. Cones, drums or barricades at 20' (6 m) centers in taper.
7. Use flagger sign only when flagger is present.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used to close one lane of an urban, two lane, two way roadway with a bidirectional turn lane.

Case I applies when no workers are present. When workers are present, two lanes shall be closed and traffic control shall be according to Standard 701501.

Calculate L as follows:

SPEED LIMIT	FORMULAS English	FORMULAS (Metric)
40 mph (70 km/h) or less:	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	$L=\frac{WS^2}{150}$
45 mph (80 km/h) or greater:	L=(W)(S)	L=0.65(W)(S)

W = Width of offset in feet (meters).

S = Normal posted speed mph (km/h).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

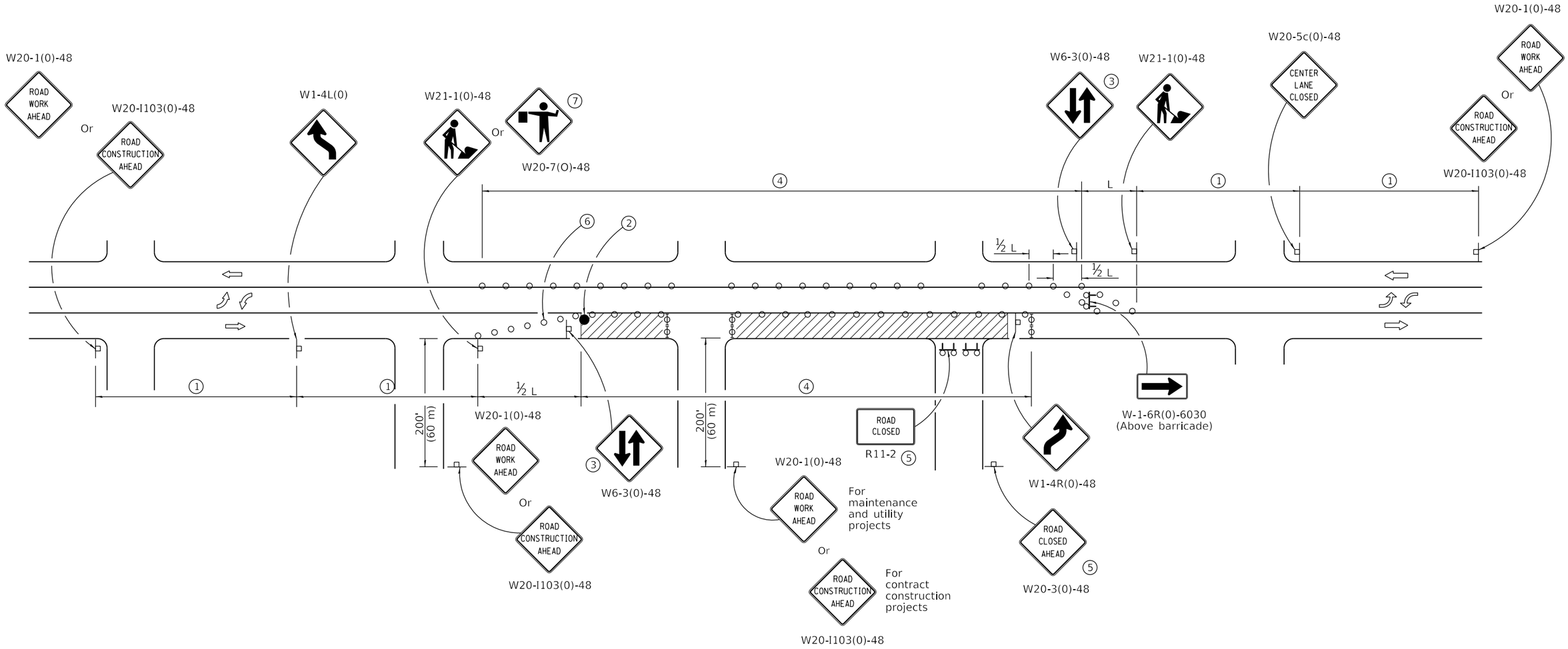
ISSUED 1-1-01

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Revised to allow cones at night.
1-1-18	Corrected sign number for
	TWO WAY TRAFFIC sign for
	CASE II.

URBAN LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, WITH BIDIRECTIONAL LEFT TURN LANE

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 701502-09



CASE II

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

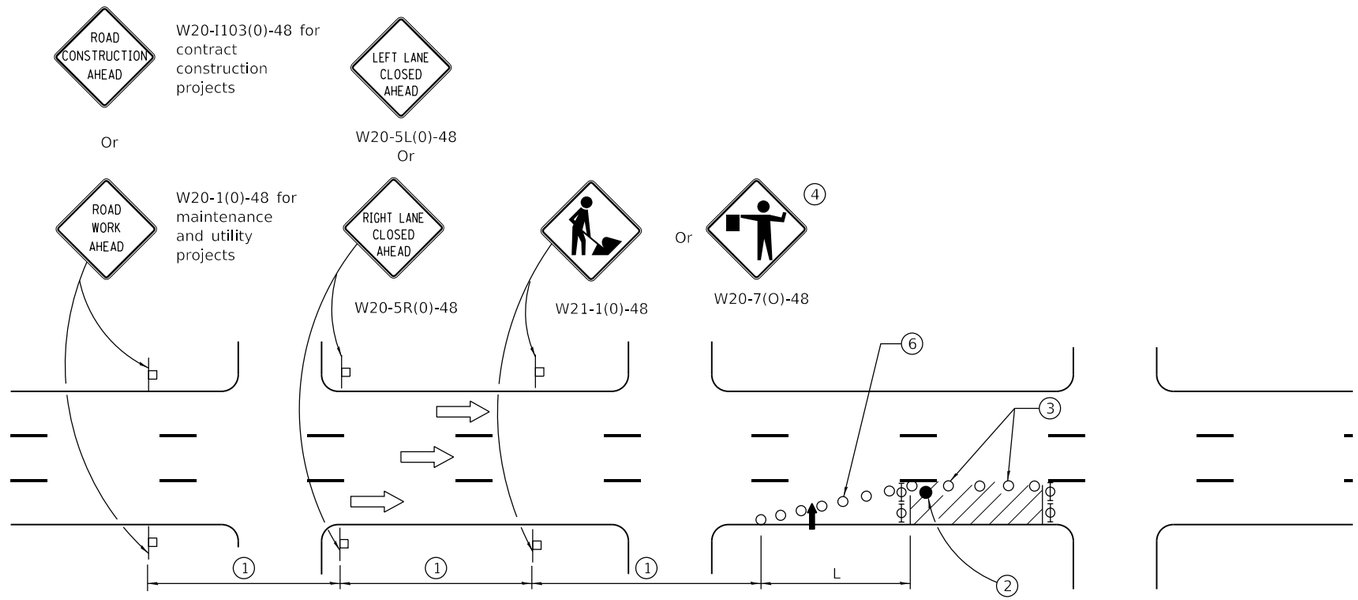
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-01

URBAN LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, WITH BIDIRECTIONAL LEFT TURN LANE

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 701502-09



SIGN SPACING	
Posted Speed	Sign Spacing
55	500' (150 m)
50-45	350' (100 m)
<45	200' (60 m)

SYMBOLS

- Arrow board
- Cone, drum or barricade
- Sign on portable or permanent support
- Work area
- Barricade or drum with flashing light
- Type III barricade with flashing lights
- Flagger with traffic control sign.

(1) Refer to SIGN SPACING TABLE for distances.

(2) Required for speeds > 40 MPH

(3) Cones at 25' (8 m) centers for 250' (75 m). Additional cones may be placed at 50' (15 m) centers. When drums or Type I or Type II barricades are used, the interval between devices may be doubled.

(4) Use flagger sign only when flagger is present.

(5) For approved sideroad closures.

(6) Cones, drums or barricades at 20' (6 m) in taper.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, day or night, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities encroach on the pavement during shoulder operations or where construction requires lane closures in urban areas.

Calculate L as follows:

SPEED LIMIT	FORMULAS	
	English	(Metric)
40 mph (70 km/h) or less:	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	$L=\frac{WS^2}{150}$
45 mph (80 km/h) or greater:	L=(W)(S)	L=0.65(W)(S)

W = Width of offset in feet (meters).

S = Normal posted speed mph (km/h).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2014
ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2014
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

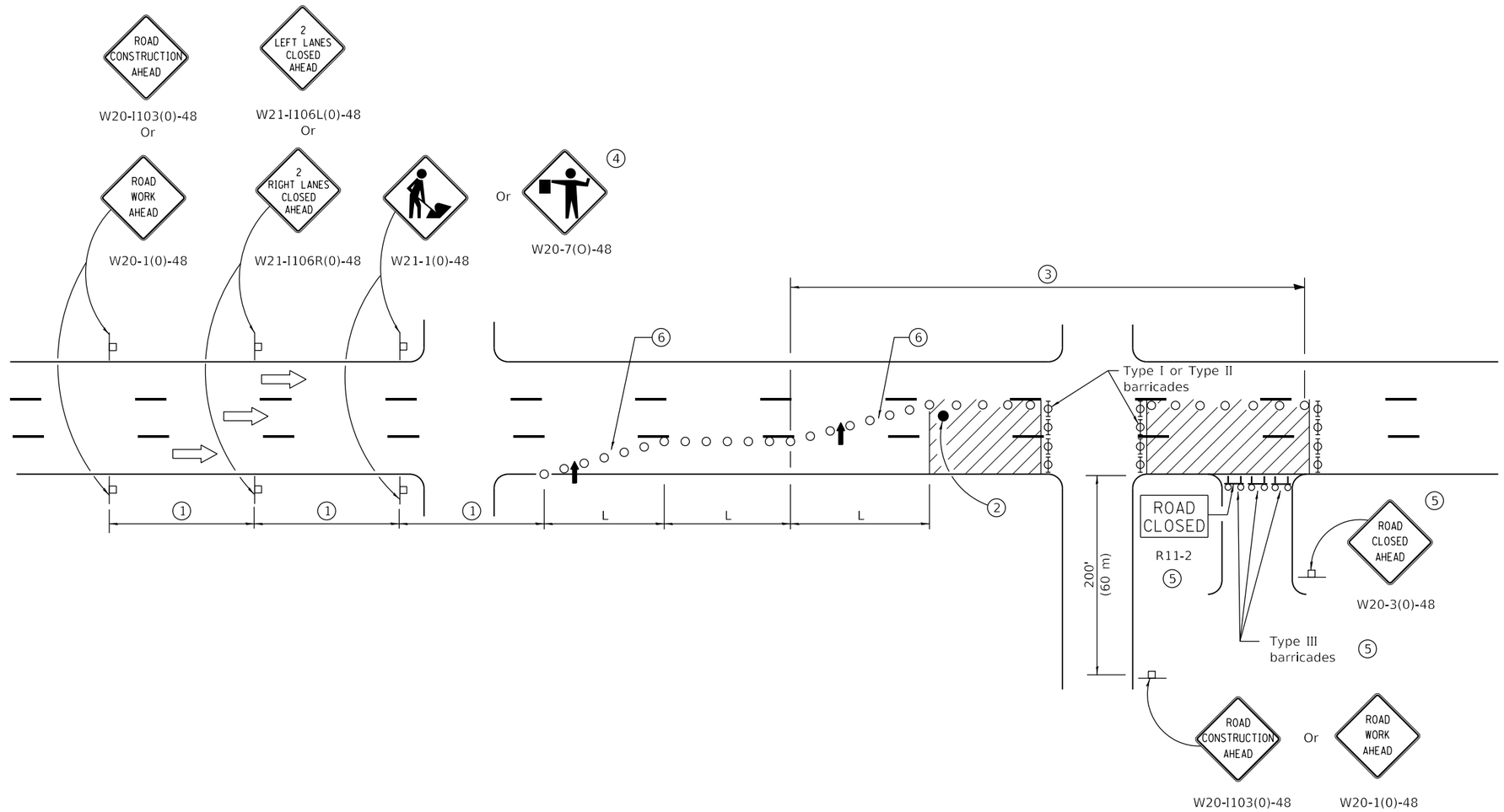
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-14	Revised workers sign
	number to agree with
	current MUTCD.
1-1-13	Omitted text 'WORKERS'
	sign.

URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 1W OR 2W WITH NONTRAVERSABLE MEDIAN

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 701601-09



Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2014

ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2014

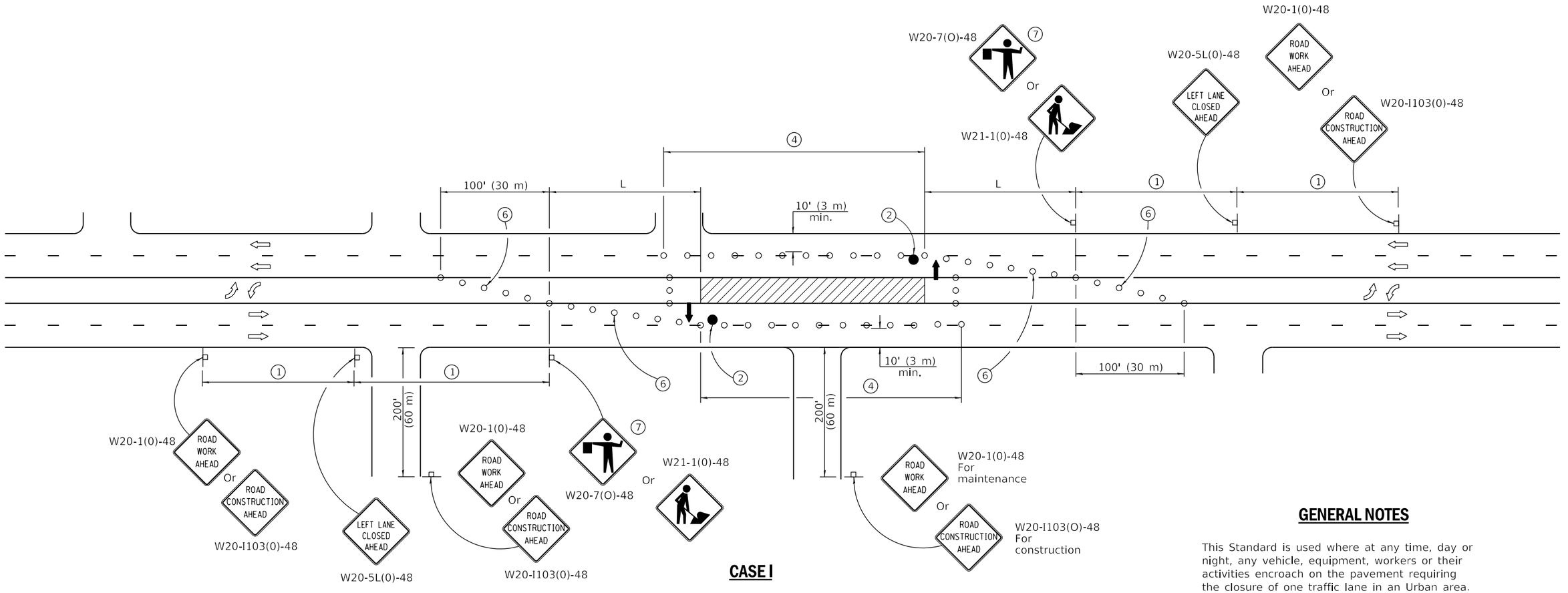
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 1W OR 2W WITH NONTRAVERSABLE MEDIAN

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 701601-09



SIGN SPACING	
Posted Speed	Sign Spacing
55	500' (150 m)
50-45	350' (100 m)
<45	200' (60 m)

SYMBOLS

- Arrow board
- Work area
- Barricade or drum with steady burning mondirectional light
- Flagger with traffic control sign
- Cone, drum or barricade
- Sign on portable or permanent support
- Type III barricade with flashing lights

CASE I

1. Refer to SIGN SPACING TABLE for distances.
2. Required for speeds > 40 mph (70 km/h).
3. Required if work exceeds 500' (164 m) or 1 block, repeat every 1 mile (1.6 km).
4. Cones at 25' (8 m) centers for 250' (75 m) on approach. Additional cones may be placed at 50' (15 m) centers. When drums or type I or II barricades are used, the interval between devices may be doubled.
5. For approved sideroad closures.
6. Cones, drums or barricades at 20' (6 m) centers in taper.
7. Use flagger sign only when flagger is present.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, day or night, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities encroach on the pavement requiring the closure of one traffic lane in an Urban area.

If the work operation is performed between 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. and does not exceed 15 min. Traffic protection shall be as shown for Standard 701426.

Calculate L as follows:

SPEED LIMIT	FORMULAS English	FORMULAS (Metric)
40 mph (70 km/h) or less:	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	$L=\frac{WS^2}{150}$
45 mph (80 km/h) or greater:	L=(W)(S)	L=0.65(W)(S)

W = Width of offset in feet (meters).

S = Normal posted speed mph (km/h).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

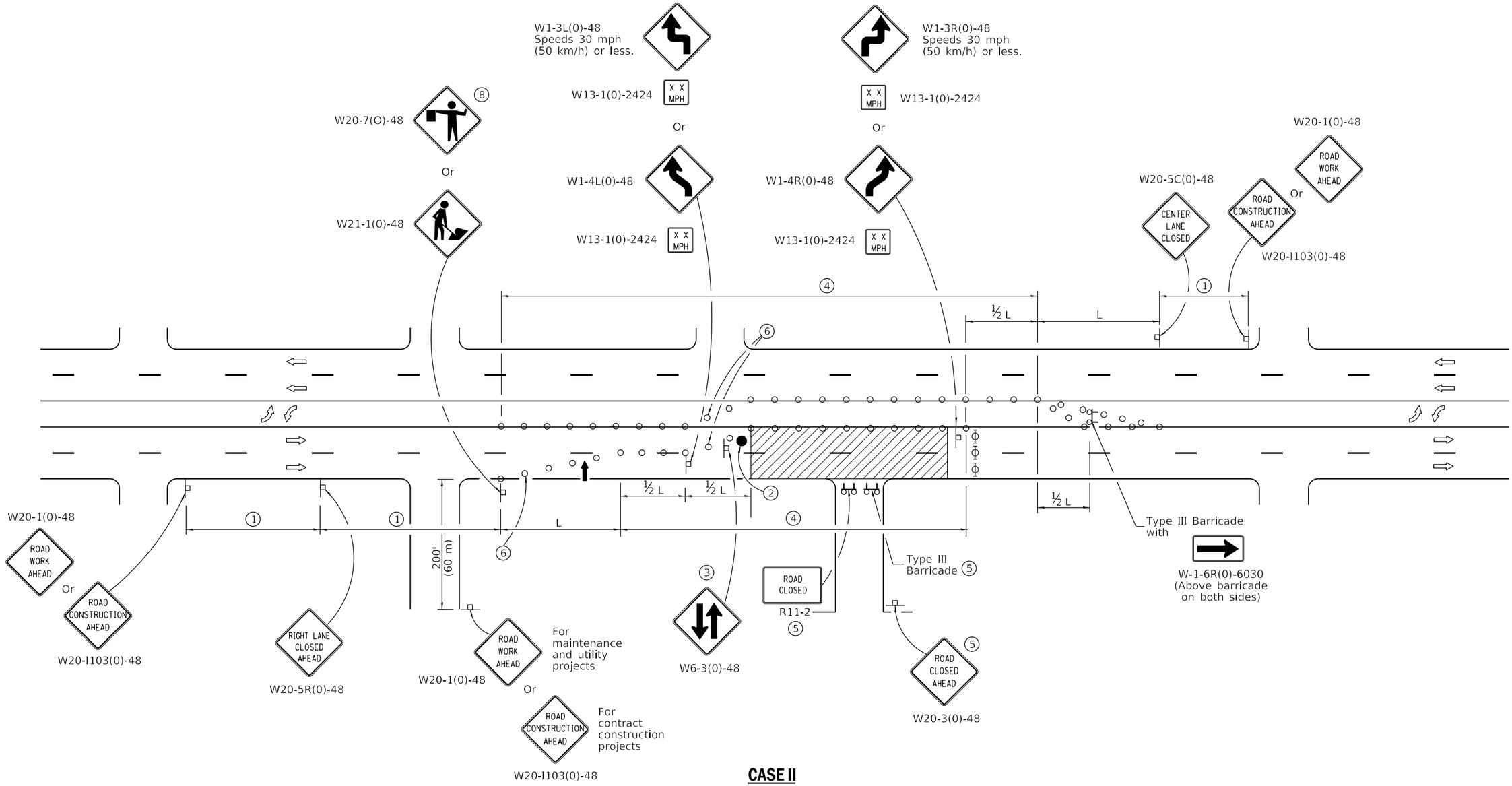
ISSUED 1-1-13

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Revised to allow cones at night.
1-1-18	Moved arrow boards into
	closed lanes for CASE I.

URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 2W WITH BIDIRECTIONAL LEFT TURN LANE

(Sheet 1 of 4)

STANDARD 701602-10



CASE II

Illinois Department of Transportation

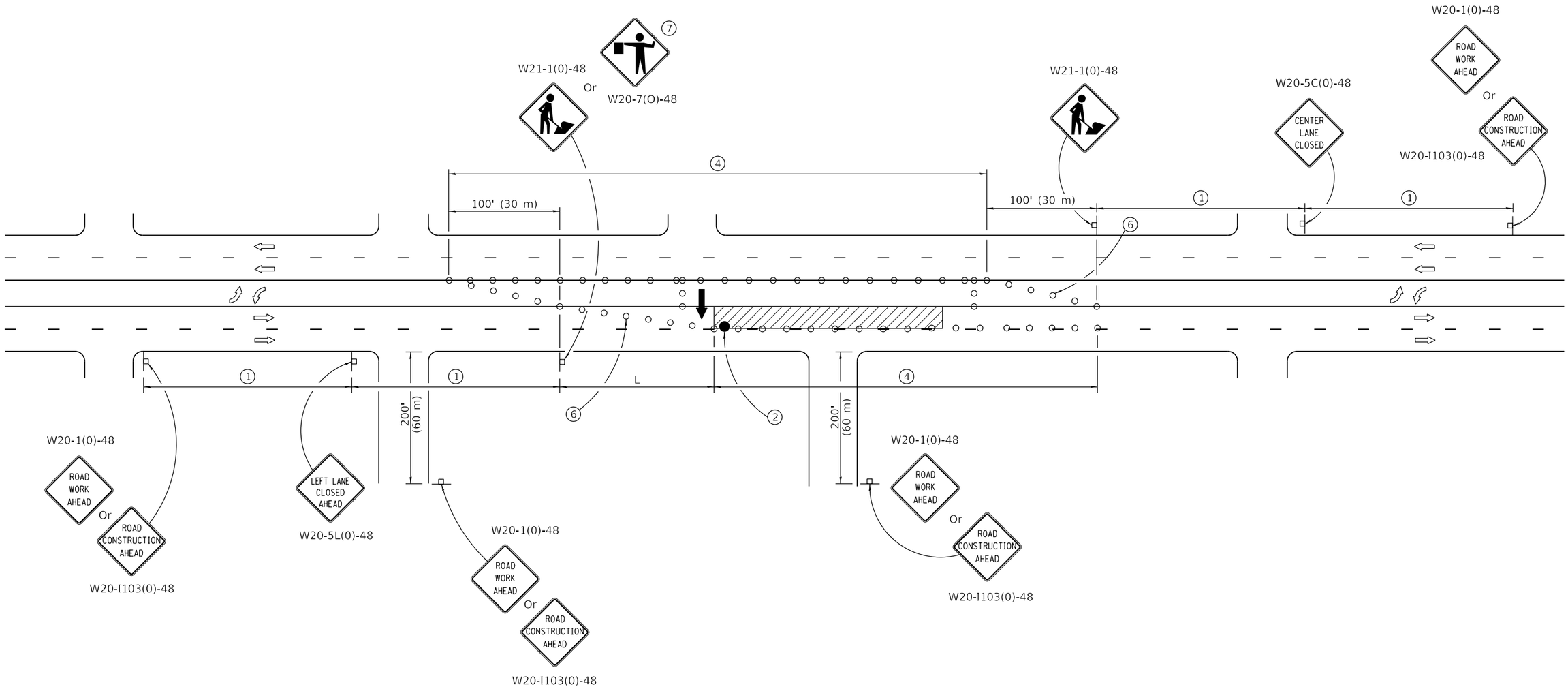
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-13

URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 2W WITH BIDIRECTIONAL LEFT TURN LANE

STANDARD 701602-10



CASE III

Illinois Department of Transportation

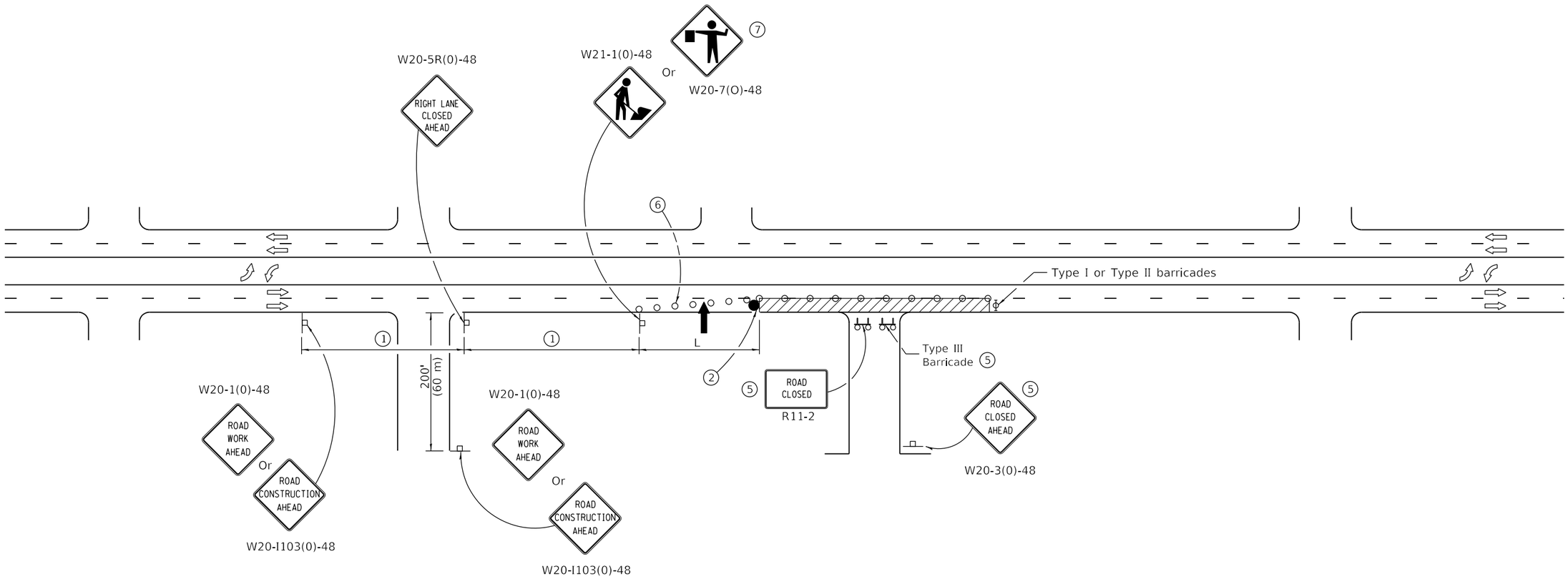
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-13

URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 2W WITH BIDIRECTIONAL LEFT TURN LANE

STANDARD 701602-10



CASE IV

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

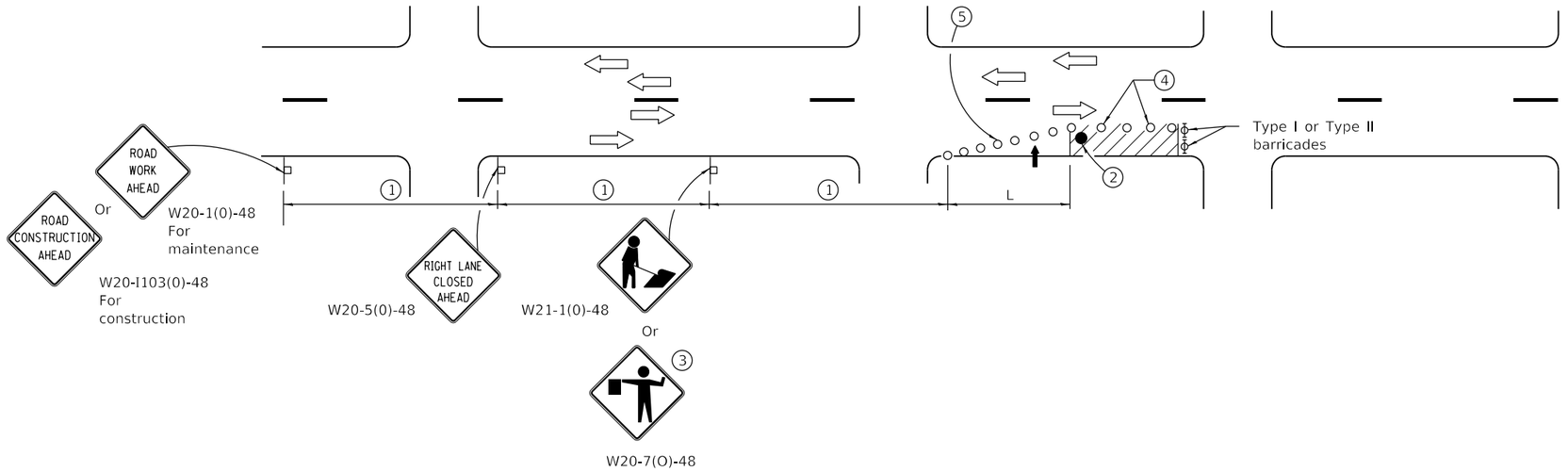
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-13

URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 2W WITH BIDIRECTIONAL LEFT TURN LANE

(Sheet 4 of 4)

STANDARD 701602-10



SIGN SPACING	
Posted Speed	Sign Spacing
55	500' (150 m)
50-45	350' (100 m)
<45	200' (60 m)

SYMBOLS

- Arrow board
- Cone, drum or barricade
- Sign on portable or permanent support
- Work area
- Barricade or drum with flashing light
- Flagger with traffic control sign.

(1) Refer to SIGN SPACING TABLE for distances.

(2) Required for speeds > 40 mph.

(3) Use flagger sign only when flagger is present.

(4) Cones at 25' (8 m) centers for 250' (75 m). Additional cones may be placed at 50' (15 m) centers. When drums or Type I or Type II barricades are used, the interval between devices may be doubled.

(5) Cones, drums or barricades at 20' (6 m) centers in taper.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, day or night, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities encroach on the pavement requiring the closure of one traffic lane in an Urban area.

Calculate L as follows:

SPEED LIMIT	FORMULAS	
	English	(Metric)
40 mph (70 km/h) or less:	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	$L=\frac{WS^2}{150}$
45 mph (80 km/h) or greater:	L=(W)(S)	L=0.65(W)(S)

W = Width of offset in feet (meters).

S = Normal posted speed mph (km/h).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING

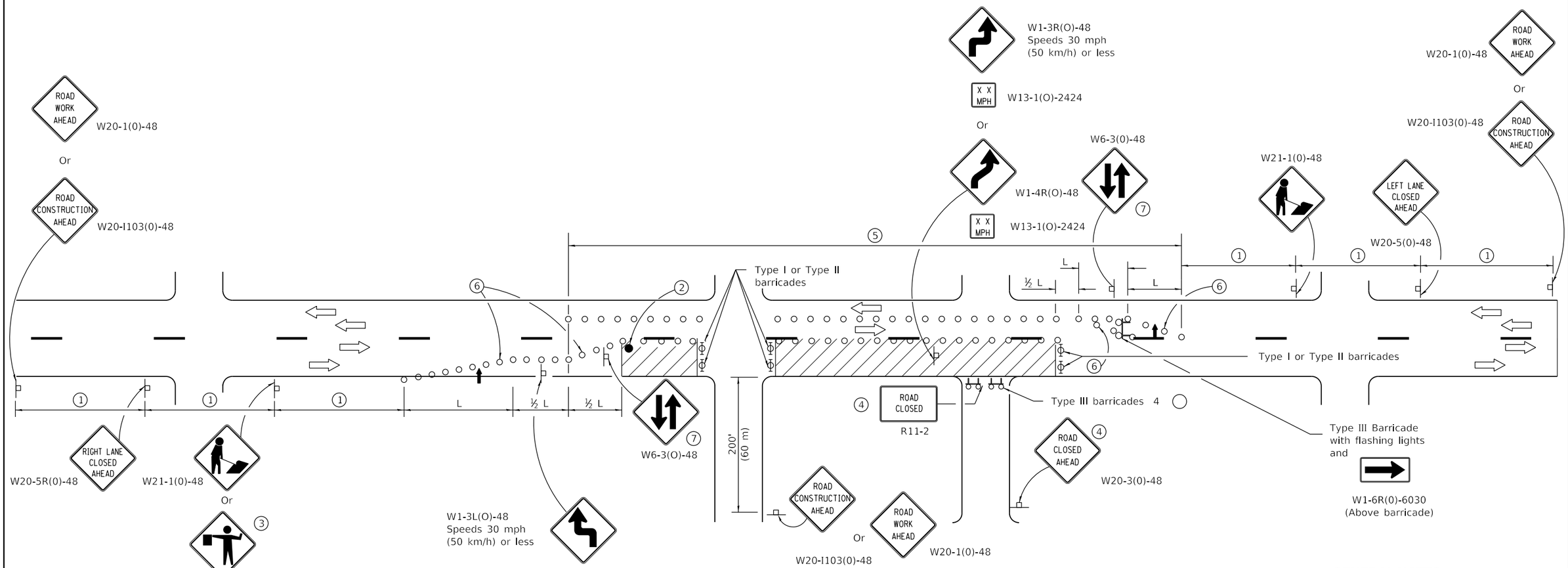
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Renamed standard. Moved
	case on Sheet 2 to new
	Highway Standard.
1-1-14	Revised workers sign
	number to agree with
	current MUTCD.

URBAN SINGLE LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 2W WITH MOUNTABLE MEDIAN

STANDARD 701606-10



SIGN SPACING	
Posted Speed	Sign Spacing
55	500' (150 m)
50-45	350' (100 m)
<45	200' (60 m)

SYMBOLS

- Arrow board
- Cone, drum or barricade
- Sign on portable or permanent support
- Work area
- Barricade or drum with flashing light
- Type III barricade with flashing lights
- Flagger with traffic control sign.

1. Refer to SIGN SPACING TABLE for distances.
2. Required for speeds > 40 mph.
3. Use flagger sign only when flagger is present.
4. For approved sideroad closures.
5. Cones at 25' (8 m) centers for 250' (75 m). Additional cones may be placed at 50' (15 m) centers. When drums or Type I or Type II barricades are used, the interval between devices may be doubled.
6. Cones, drums or barricades at 20' (6 m) centers in taper.
7. Repeat every 1 mile (1.6 km).

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, day or night, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities encroach on the pavement requiring the closure of more than one traffic lane in an Urban area.

Calculate L as follows:

SPEED LIMIT	FORMULAS	
	English	(Metric)
40 mph (70 km/h) or less:	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	$L=\frac{WS^2}{150}$
45 mph (80 km/h) or greater:	L=(W)(S)	L=0.65(W)(S)

W = Width of offset in feet (meters).

S = Normal posted speed mph (km/h).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING

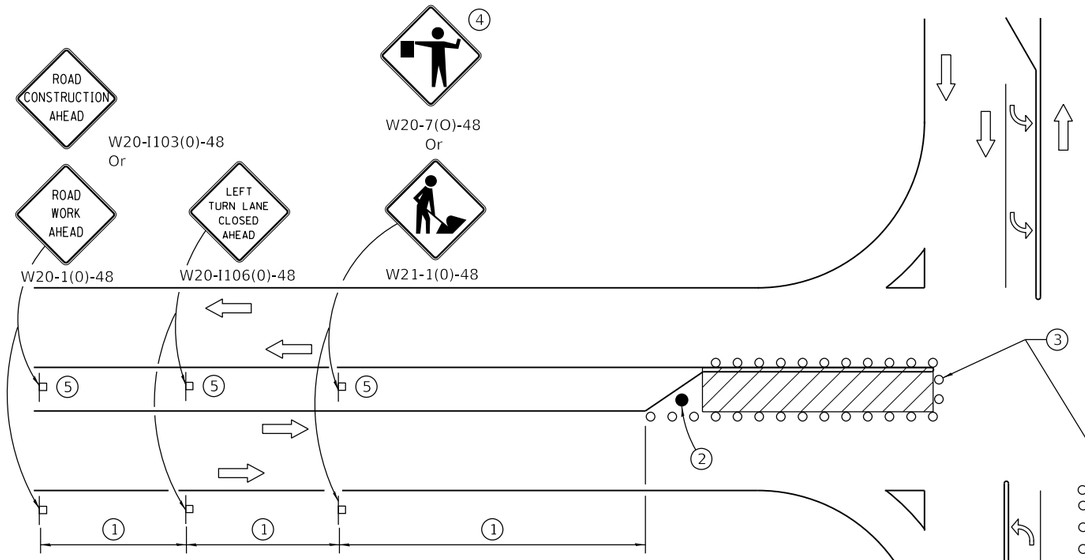
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-15

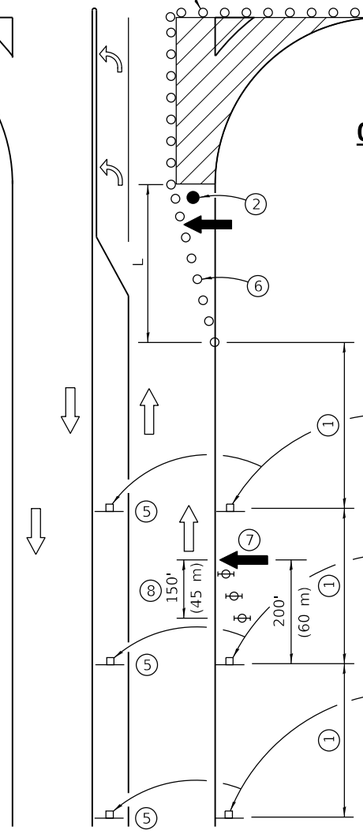
DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Moved first reverse
	curve/turn sign to
	middle of tangent.
1-1-15	New Standard.

URBAN HALF ROAD CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 2W WITH MOUNTABLE MEDIAN

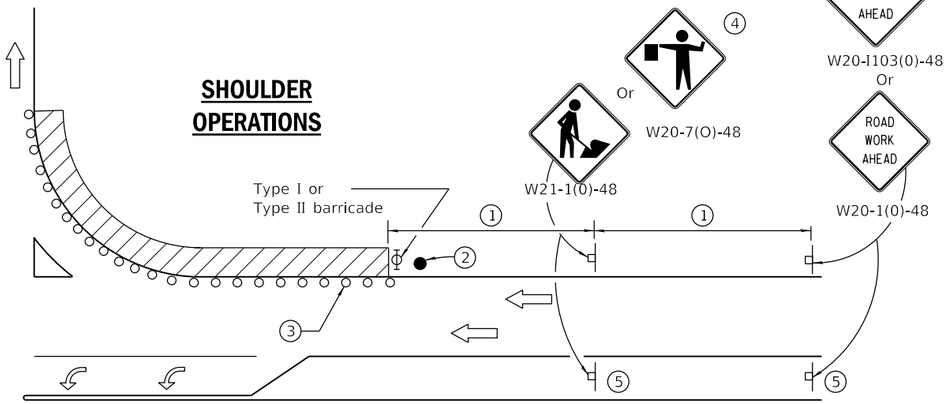
STANDARD 701611-01



LEFT TURN LANE OR CENTER MEDIAN OPERATIONS



CORNER ISLAND OPERATIONS

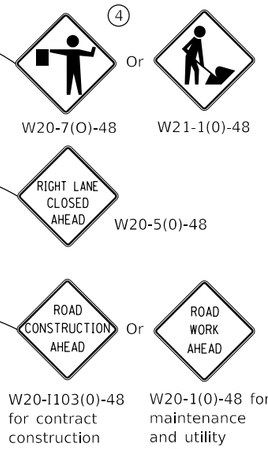


SIGN SPACING	
Posted Speed	Sign Spacing
55	500' (150 m)
50-45	350' (100 m)
<45	200' (60 m)

1. Refer to SIGN SPACING TABLE for distance.
2. Required for speed > 40 mph.
3. Cones at 25' (8 m) centers for 250' (75 m). Additional cones may be placed at 50' (15 m) centers. When drums or Type I or Type II barricades are used, the interval between devices may be doubled.
4. Use flagger sign only when flagger is present.
5. Omit this sign when median is less than 10' (3 m) or for bi-directional turn lanes.
6. Cones, drums or barricades at 20' (6 m) centers in taper.
7. Advanced arrow board required for speeds > 45 mph.
8. Three Type II barricades, drums or vertical barricades at 50' (15 m) centers.

SYMBOLS

- Work area
- Cone, drum or barricade
- Sign on portable or permanent support
- Arrow board
- Barricade or drum with flashing light
- Flagger with traffic control sign



GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where at any time, day or night, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities encroach on the pavement during shoulder operations or where construction requires lane closures in an urban area.

Calculate L as follows:

SPEED LIMIT	FORMULAS English	FORMULAS (Metric)
40 mph (70 km/h) or less:	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	$L=\frac{WS^2}{150}$
45 mph (80 km/h) or greater:	L=(W)(S)	L=0.65(W)(S)

W = Width of offset in feet (meters).

S = Normal posted speed mph (km/h).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING

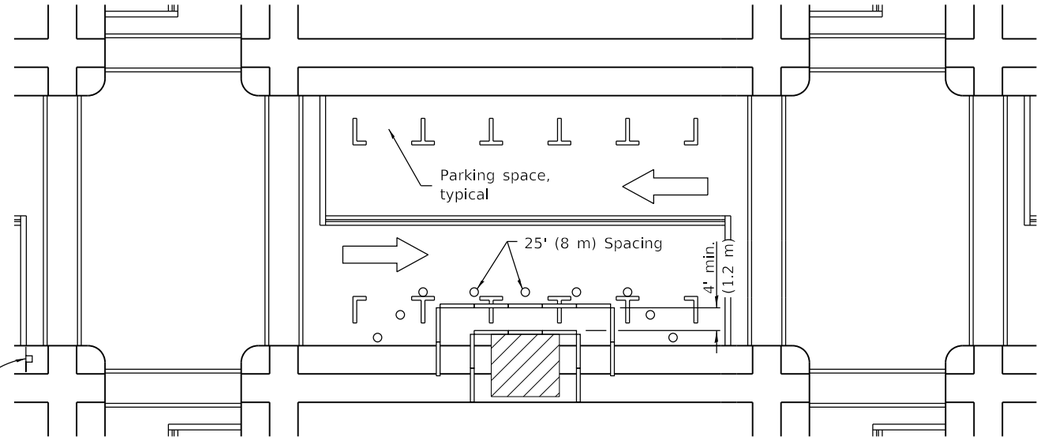
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Corrected sign number for
	LEFT TURN LANE CLOSED
	AHEAD.
1-1-14	Added devices at arrow
	board upstream from taper.
	Rev. workers sign number.

URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE INTERSECTION

STANDARD 701701-10



① ROAD CONSTRUCTION AHEAD

W20-I103(0)-48 for contract construction projects

Or

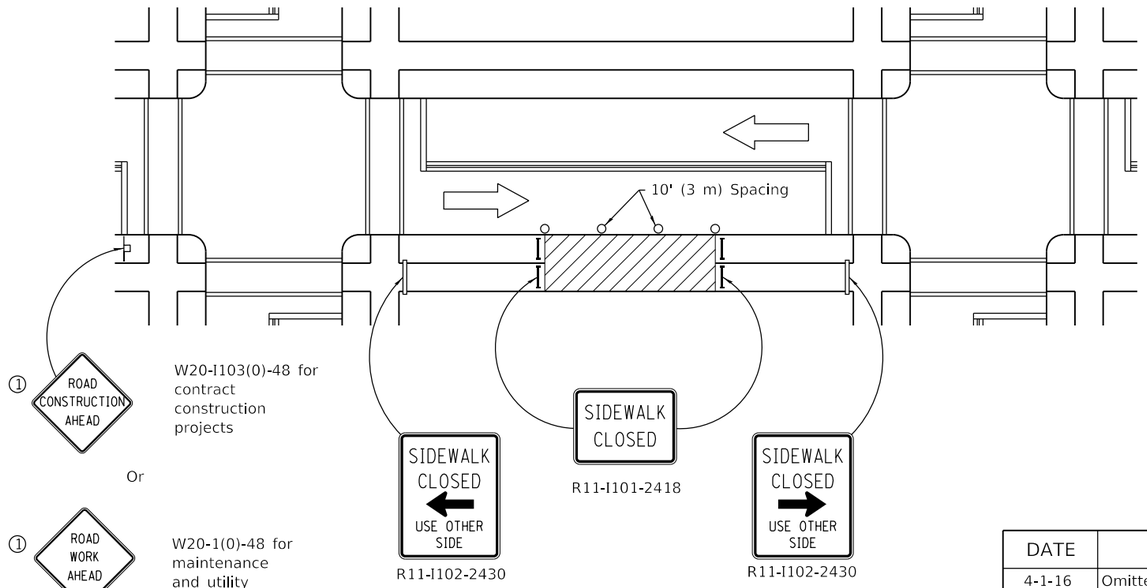
① ROAD WORK AHEAD

W20-1(0)-48 for maintenance and utility projects

SIDEWALK DIVERSION

SYMBOLS

- Work area
- Sign on portable or permanent support
- Barricade or drum
- Cone, drum or barricade
- Type III barricade
- Detectable pedestrian channelizing barricade



① ROAD CONSTRUCTION AHEAD

W20-I103(0)-48 for contract construction projects

Or

① ROAD WORK AHEAD

W20-1(0)-48 for maintenance and utility projects

SIDEWALK CLOSURE

① Omit whenever duplicated by road work traffic control.

GENERAL NOTES

This Standard is used where, at any time, pedestrian traffic must be rerouted due to work being performed.

This Standard must be used in conjunction with other Traffic Control & Protection Standards when roadway traffic is affected.

Temporary facilities shall be detectable and accessible.

The temporary pedestrian facilities shall be provided on the same side of the closed facilities whenever possible.

The SIDEWALK CLOSED / USE OTHER SIDE sign shall be placed at the nearest crosswalk or intersection to each end of the closure. Where the closure occurs at a corner, the signs shall be erected on the corners across the street from the closure. The SIDEWALK CLOSED signs shall be used at the ends of the actual closures.

Type III barricades and R11-2-4830 signs shall be positioned as shown in "ROAD CLOSED TO ALL TRAFFIC" detail on Standard 701901.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING

APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

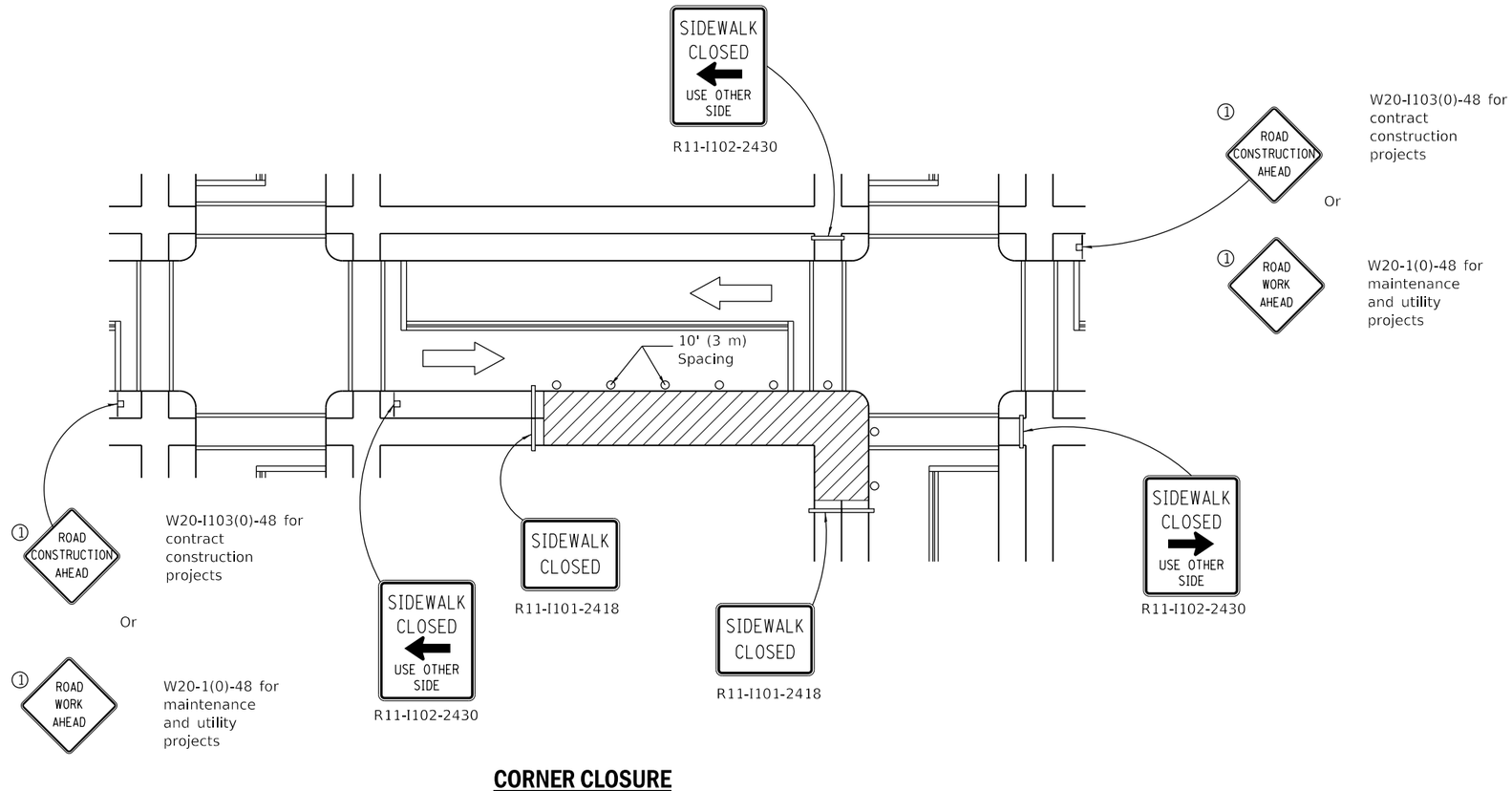
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Omitted orange safety fence
	from standard as this is
	covered in the std. spec.
1-1-12	Added SIDEWALK DIVERSION.
	Modified appearance of
	plan views. Renamed Std.

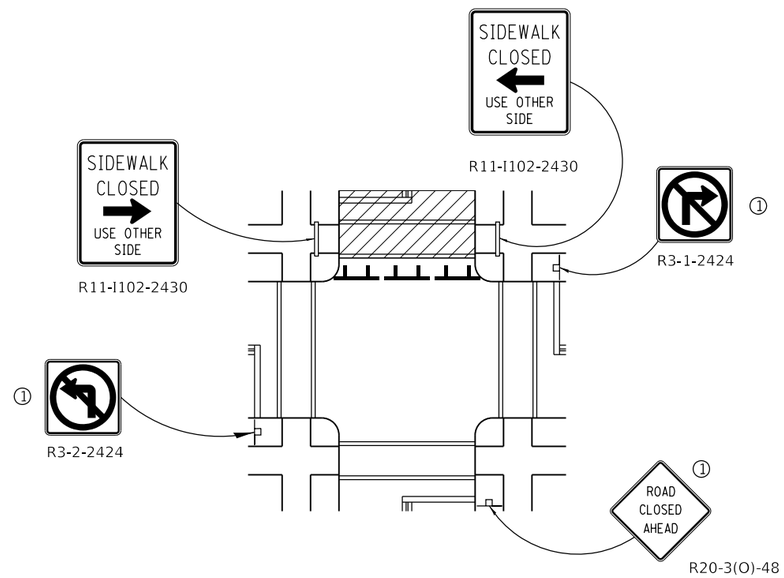
SIDEWALK, CORNER OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 701801-06



CORNER CLOSURE



CROSSWALK CLOSURE

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF SAFETY ENGINEERING

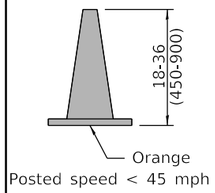
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

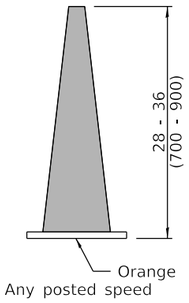
ISSUED 1-1-97

SIDEWALK, CORNER OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE

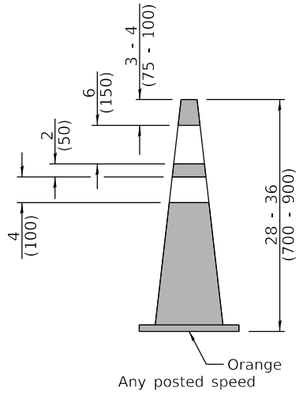
(Sheet 2 of 2)

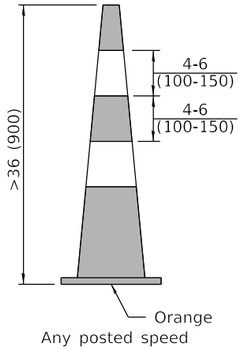
STANDARD 701801-06





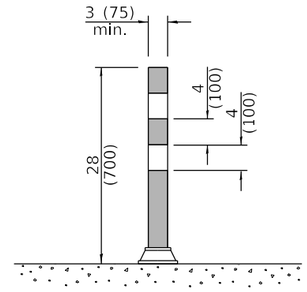
DAYTIME USE



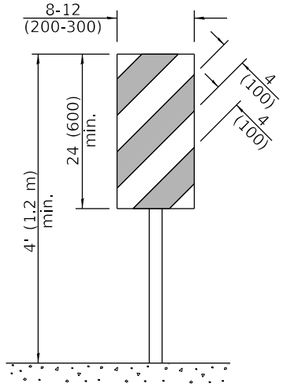


DAY OR NIGHTTIME USE

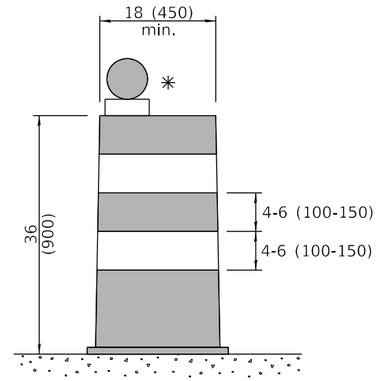
CONES



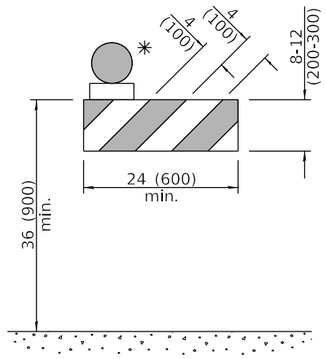
TUBULAR MARKER



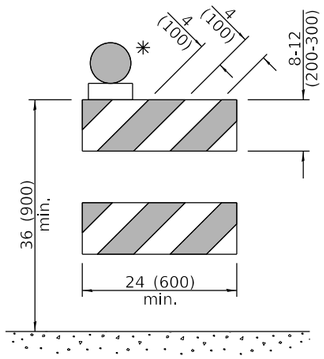
VERTICAL PANEL
POST MOUNTED



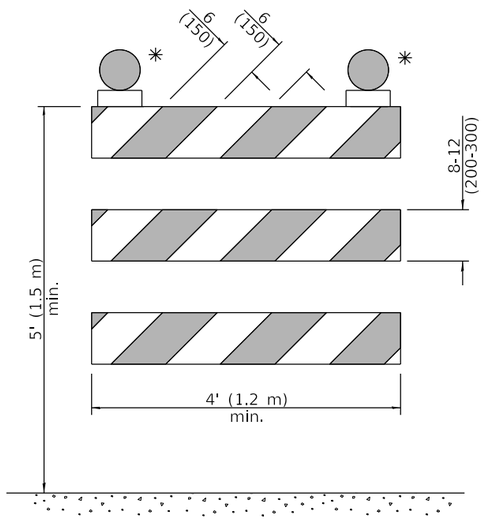
DRUM



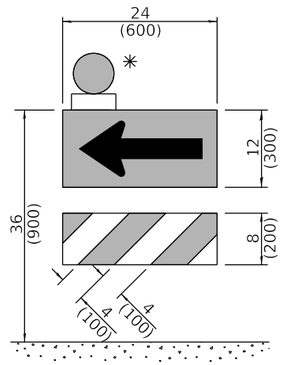
TYPE I BARRICADE



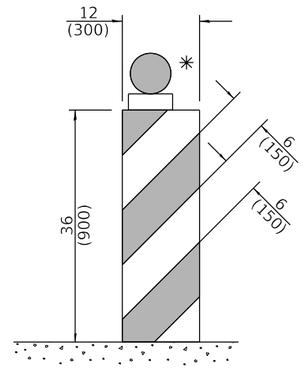
TYPE II BARRICADE



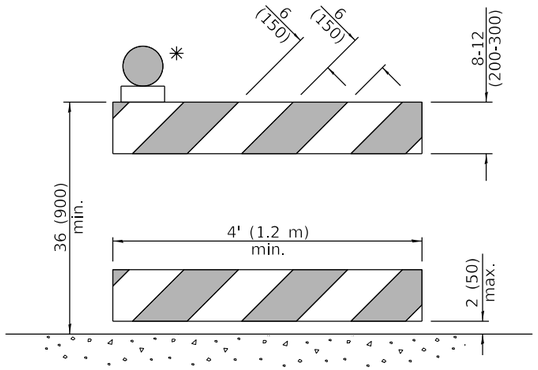
TYPE III BARRICADE



DIRECTION INDICATOR BARRICADE



VERTICAL BARRICADE



DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN CHANNELIZING BARRICADE

✳ Warning lights (if required)

GENERAL NOTES

All heights shown shall be measured above the pavement surface.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

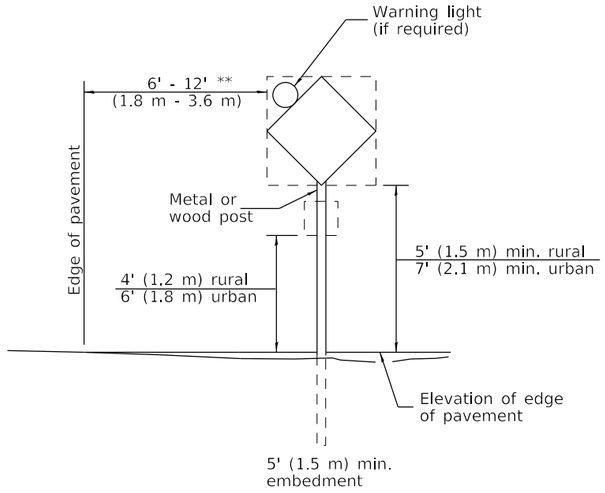
ISSUED 1-1-13

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Revised cone usage and
	added cones >36" (900 m) height.
1-1-18	Revised END WORK ZONE
	SPEED LIMIT sign from
	orange to white background.

TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

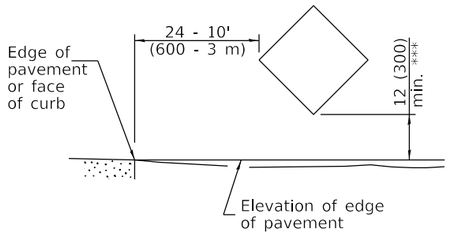
(Sheet 1 of 3)

STANDARD 701901-08



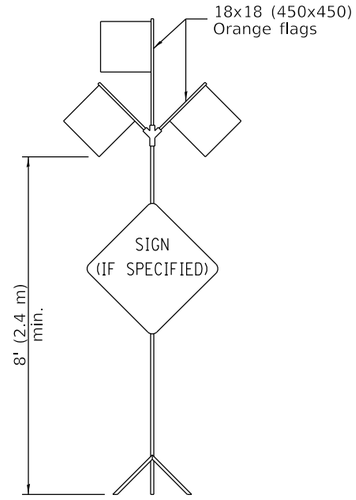
POST MOUNTED SIGNS

** When curb or paved shoulder are present this dimension shall be 24 (600) to the face of curb or 6' (1.8 m) to the outside edge of the paved shoulder.



SIGNS ON TEMPORARY SUPPORTS

*** When work operations exceed four days, this dimension shall be 5' (1.5 m) min. If located behind other devices, the height shall be sufficient to be seen completely above the devices.



HIGH LEVEL WARNING DEVICE

G20-I104(0)-6036

G20-I105(0)-6024

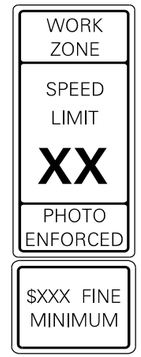
This signing is required for all projects 2 miles (3200 m) or more in length.

ROAD CONSTRUCTION NEXT X MILES sign shall be placed 500' (150 m) in advance of project limits.

END CONSTRUCTION sign shall be erected at the end of the job unless another job is within 2 miles (3200 m).

Dual sign displays shall be utilized on multi-lane highways.

WORK LIMIT SIGNING



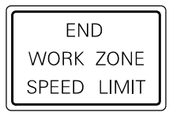
W21-III5(0)-3618

R2-1-3648

R10-I108p-3618 ****

R2-I106p-3618

Sign assembly as shown on Standards or as allowed by District Operations.

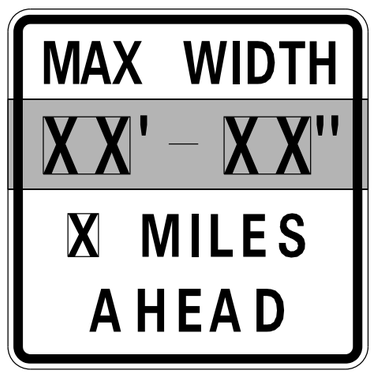


G20-I103-6036

This sign shall be used when the above sign assembly is used.

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION SPEED ZONE SIGNS

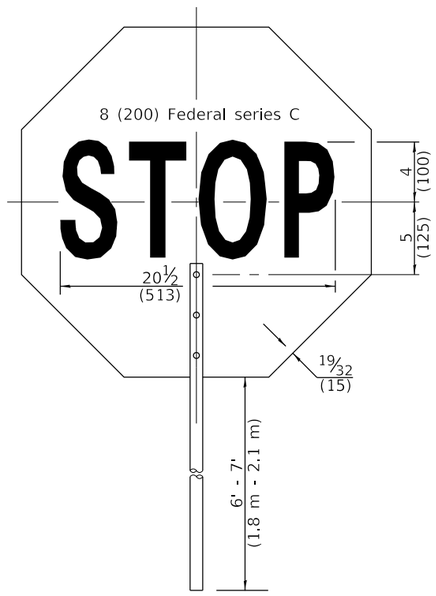
**** R10-I108p shall only be used along roadways under the juristiction of the State.



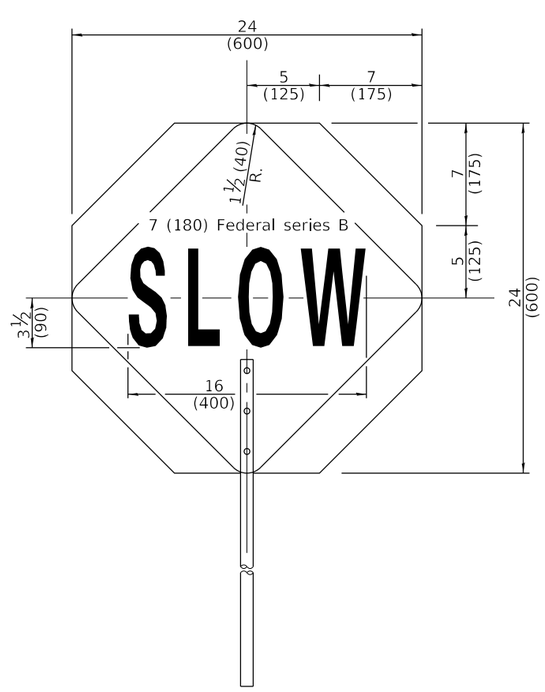
W12-I103-4848

WIDTH RESTRICTION SIGN

XX'-XX" width and X miles are variable.



FRONT SIDE



REVERSE SIDE

FLAGGER TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGN

Illinois Department of Transportation

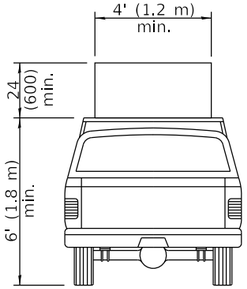
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

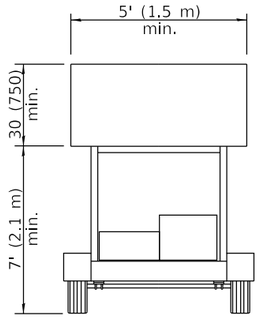
ISSUED 1-1-13

TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

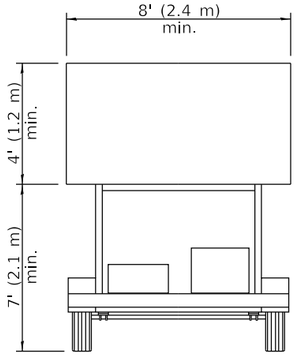
STANDARD 701901-08



**TYPE A
ROOF
MOUNTED**

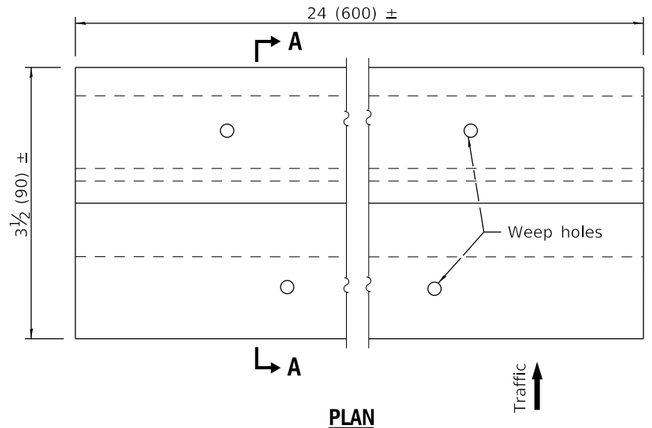


**TYPE B
ROOF OR TRAILER
MOUNTED**

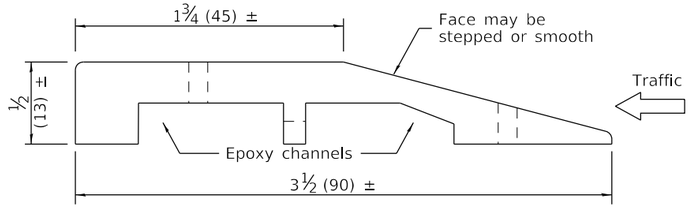


**TYPE C
TRAILER
MOUNTED**

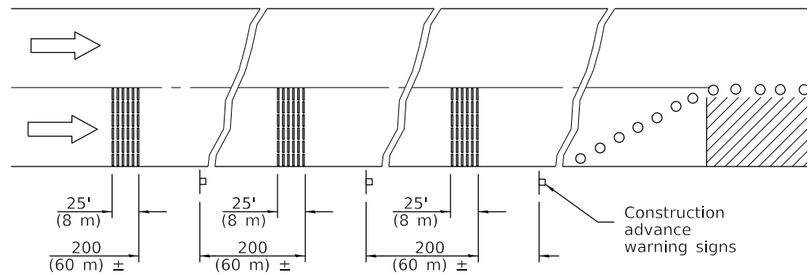
ARROW BOARDS

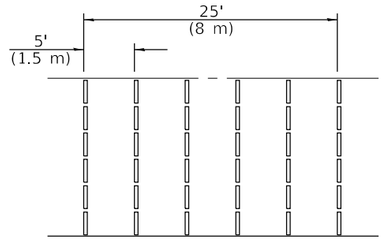


PLAN



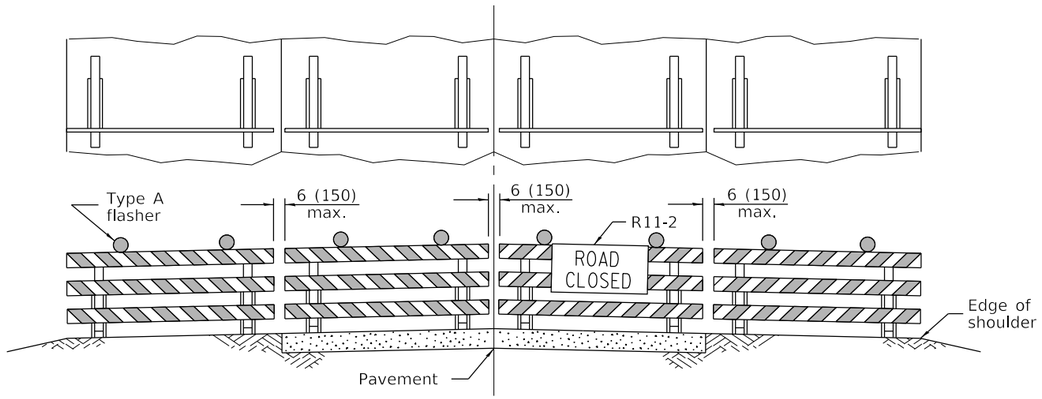
SECTION A-A





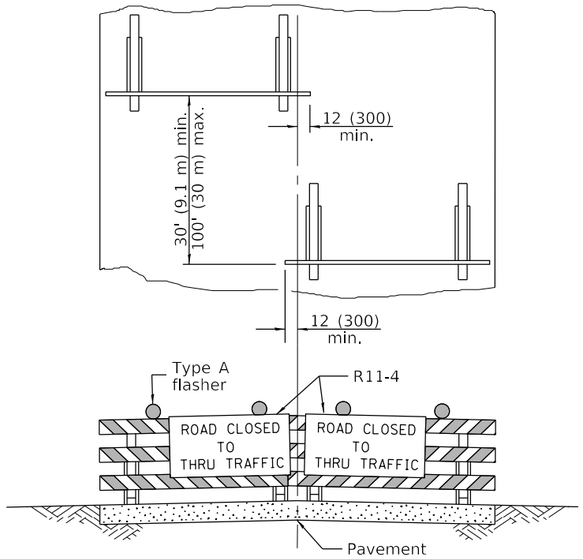
TYPICAL INSTALLATION

TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS



ROAD CLOSED TO ALL TRAFFIC

Reflectorized striping may be omitted on the back side of the barricades. If a Type III barricade with an attached sign panel which meets NCHRP 350 is not available, the sign may be mounted on an NCHRP 350 temporary sign support directly in front of the barricade.



ROAD CLOSED TO THRU TRAFFIC

Reflectorized striping shall appear on both sides of the barricades. If a Type III barricade with an attached sign panel which meets NCHRP 350 is not available, the signs may be mounted on NCHRP 350 temporary sign supports directly in front of the barricade.

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS OF TYPE III BARRICADES CLOSING A ROAD

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF SAFETY PROG. AND ENGINEERING

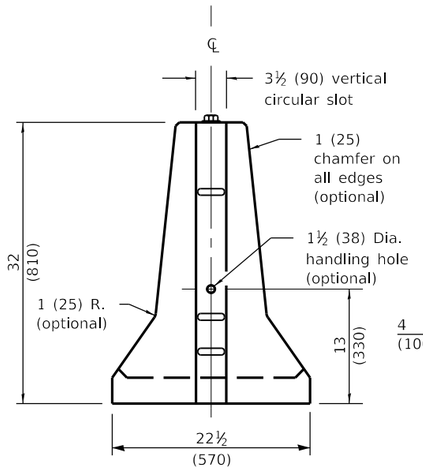
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-13

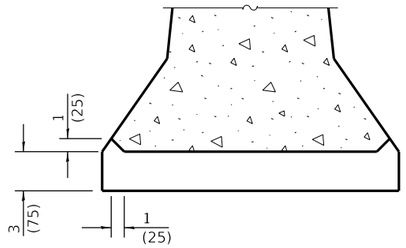
TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

(Sheet 3 of 3)

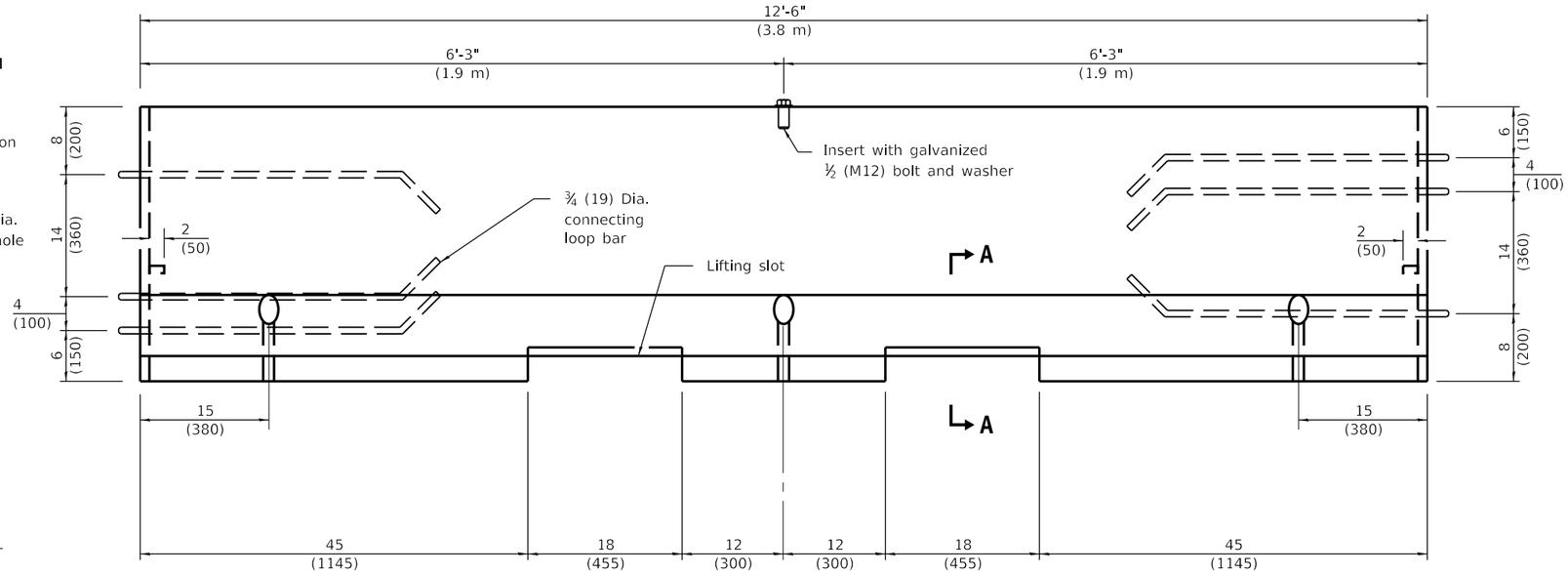
STANDARD 701901-08



END VIEW
(Showing lifting slot)

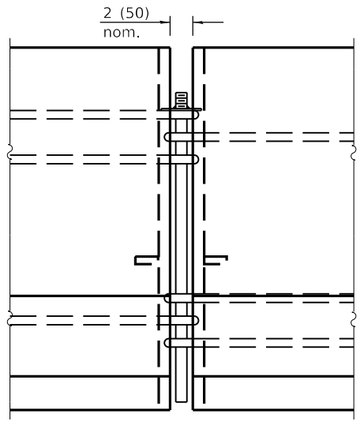


SECTION A-A
LIFTING SLOT

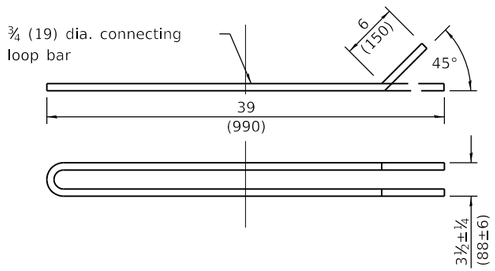


ELEVATION
(Showing connecting loop bars and vertical panel bolt/insert)

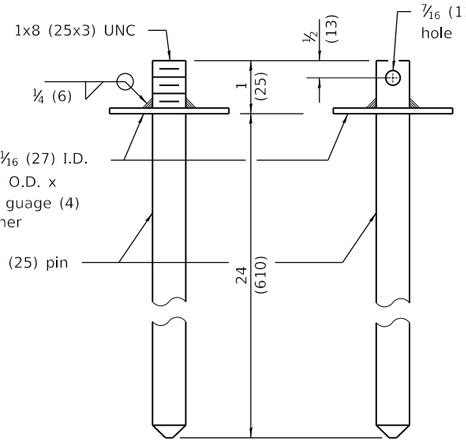
PLAN



CONNECTING DETAIL

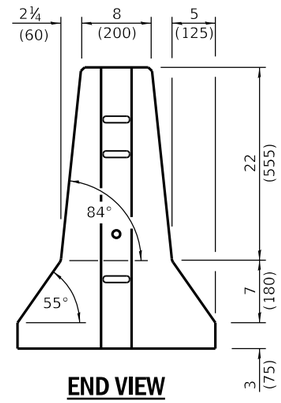


CONNECTING LOOP BAR

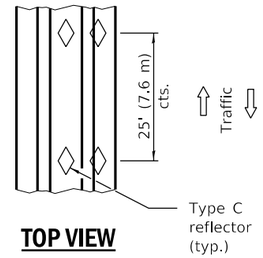


CONNECTING AND ANCHOR PINS
(End may be beveled ¼ (6) max.)

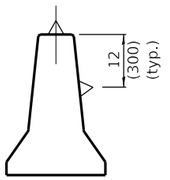
F SHAPE DESIGN



END VIEW



TOP VIEW



BARRIER WALL REFLECTORS

GENERAL NOTES

Each F shape barrier shall be clearly marked with "ILLINOIS F SHAPE", the Producer's mark and the date of manufacture. The markings shall be indented on the barrier or painted thereon with waterproof paint/ink.

The insert for the ½ (M12) bolt shall be capable of 3,000 lb (13 kN) pull-out strength.

When barrier separates opposing flows of traffic markers shall be on both sides of barrier.

See Standard 782006 for dimensions of Type C reflector.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 10-1-02

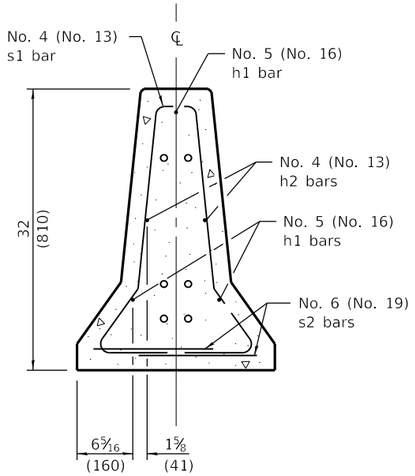
DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Rev. opt. chamfer on all
	edges to 1 (25). Reference
	to Std. 635011 now 782006.
1-1-12	Omitted 'ALTERNATE' from
	connecting and anchoring
	pins detail.

TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER

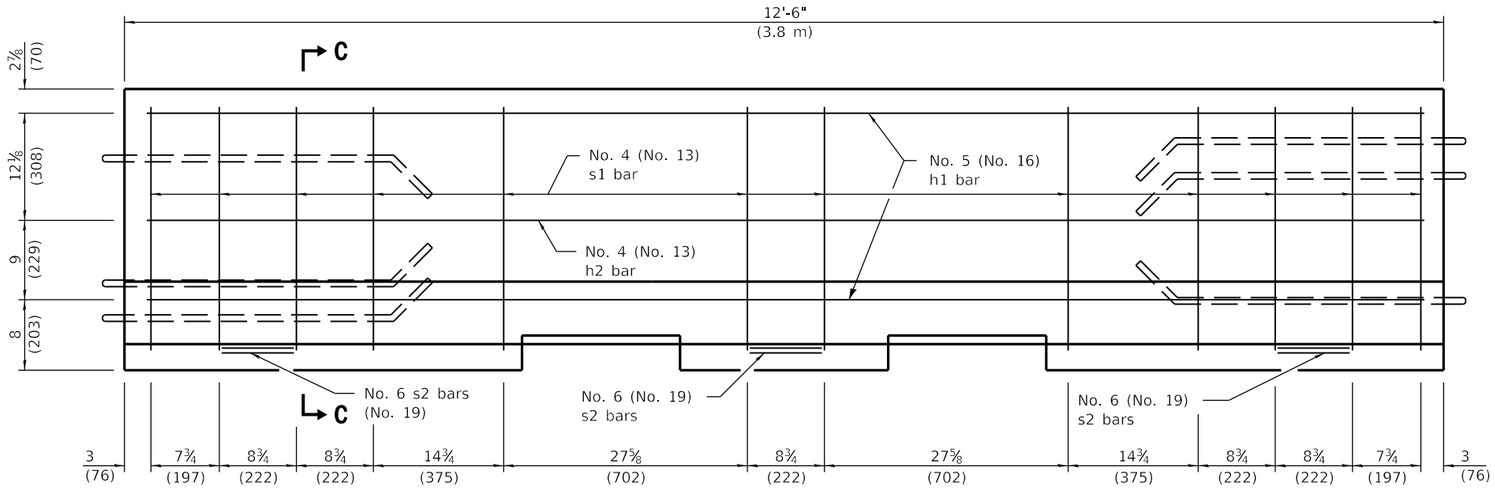
(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 704001-08

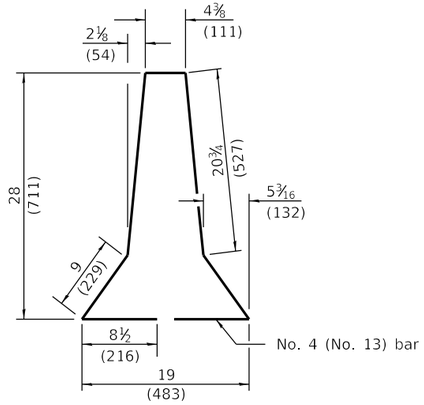
F SHAPE DESIGN



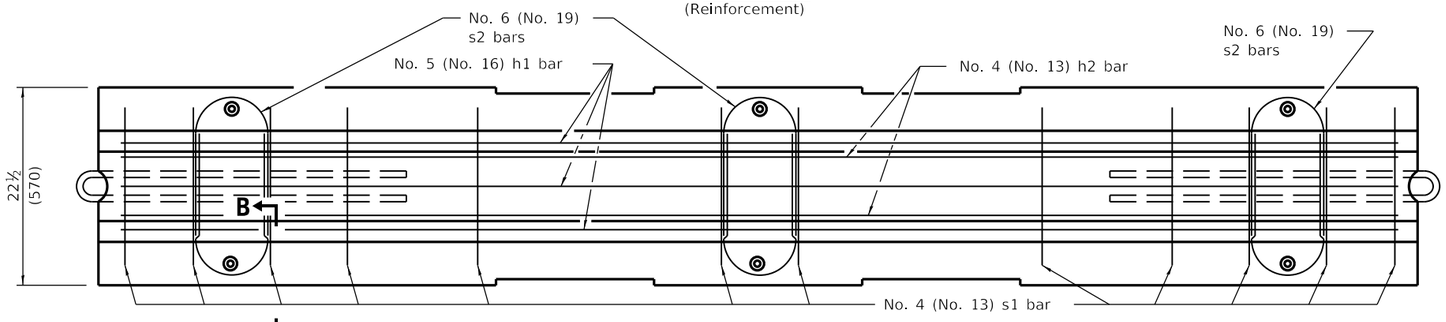
SECTION C-C



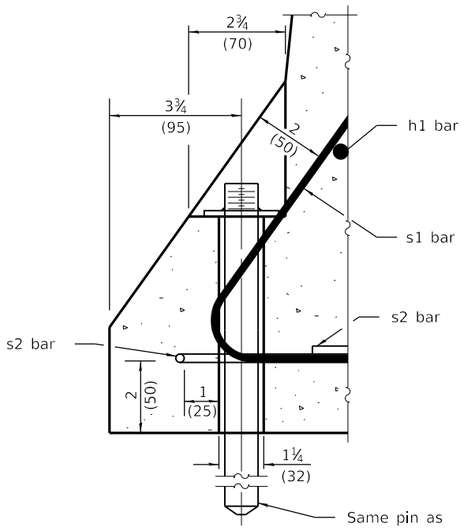
ELEVATION
(Reinforcement)



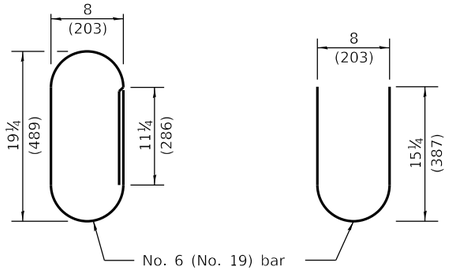
s1 BAR



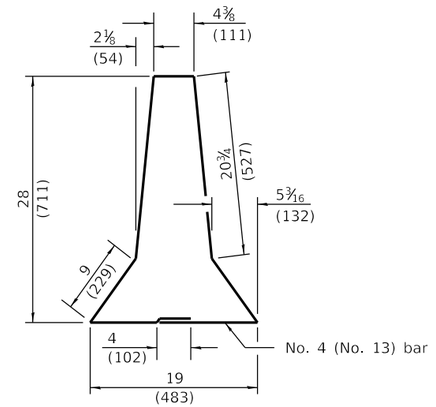
PLAN



SECTION B-B
ANCHORING DETAIL



ALTERNATE s2 BARS



ALTERNATE s1 BAR

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
Michael Brand
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES

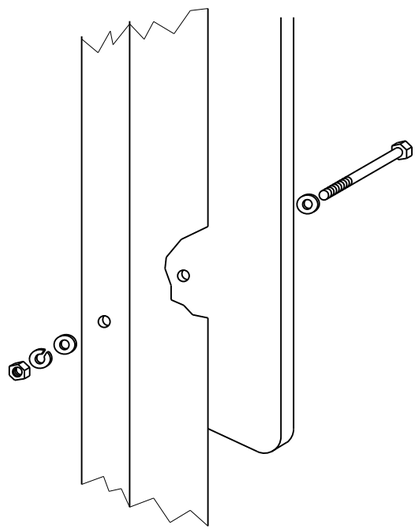
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 10-1-02

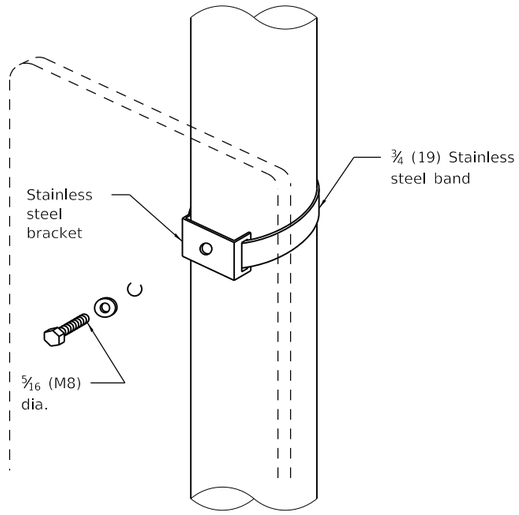
TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 704001-08

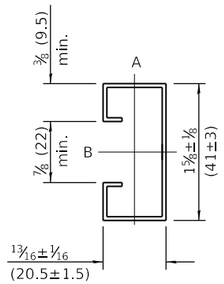


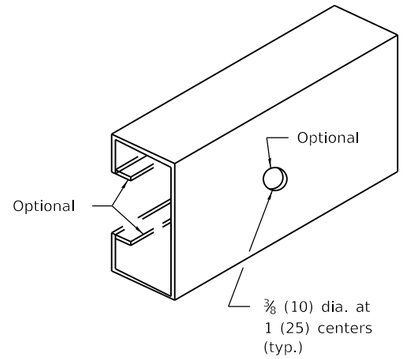
Sign panel 36 (900) wide or less



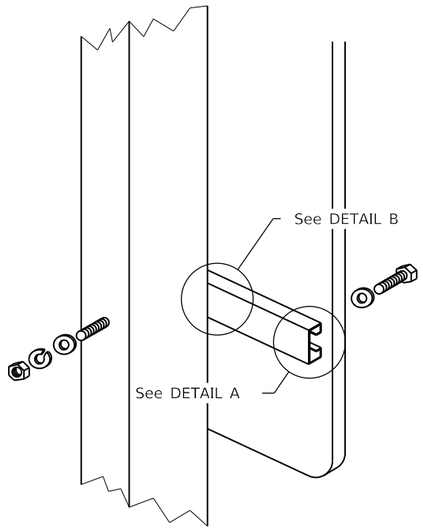
Sign panel 36 (900) wide or less

Section modulus (minimum)	Axis A	Axis B
Steel	0.050 in.³ (819 mm³)	0.105 in.³ (1720 mm³)
Aluminum	0.150 in.³ (2458 mm³)	0.315 in.³ (5162 mm³)



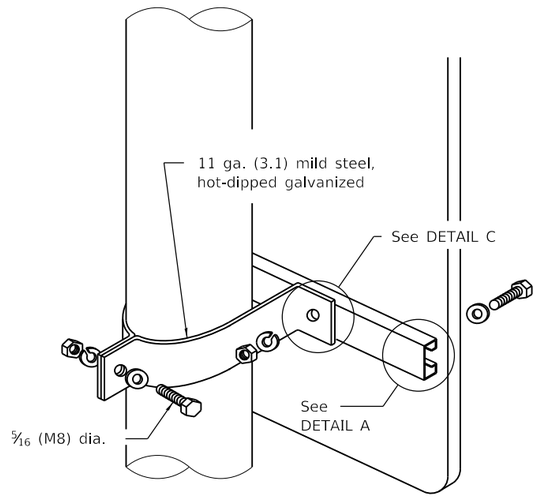


SUPPORTING CHANNEL DETAILS



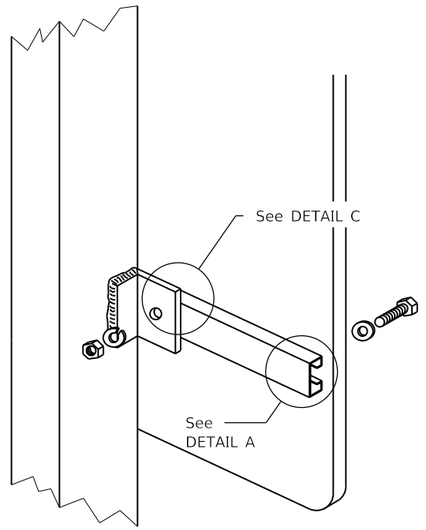
Sign panel over 36 (900) wide

WOOD OR TELESCOPING STEEL POSTS



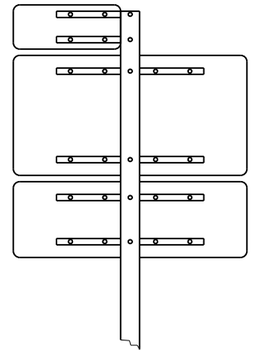
Sign panel over 36 (900) wide

LIGHT OR SIGNAL STANDARDS

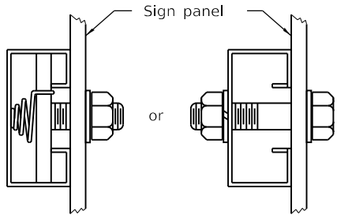


BREAKAWAY STEEL TUBING POSTS

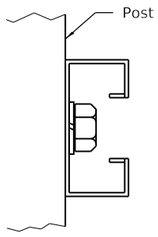
(All sign panel sizes)



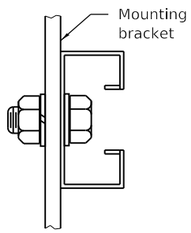
ROUTE MARKER ASSEMBLY



DETAIL A



DETAIL B



DETAIL C

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

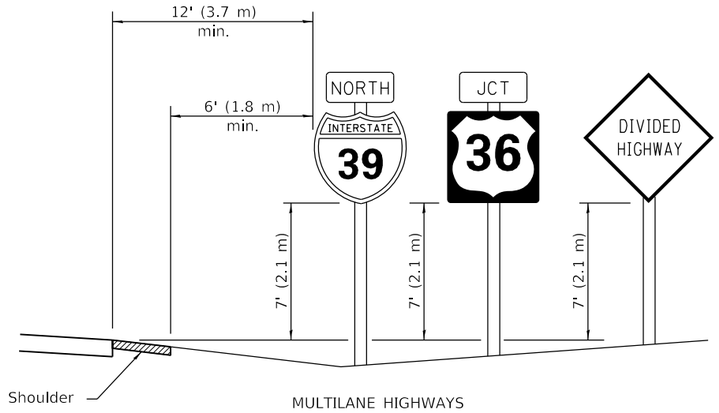
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

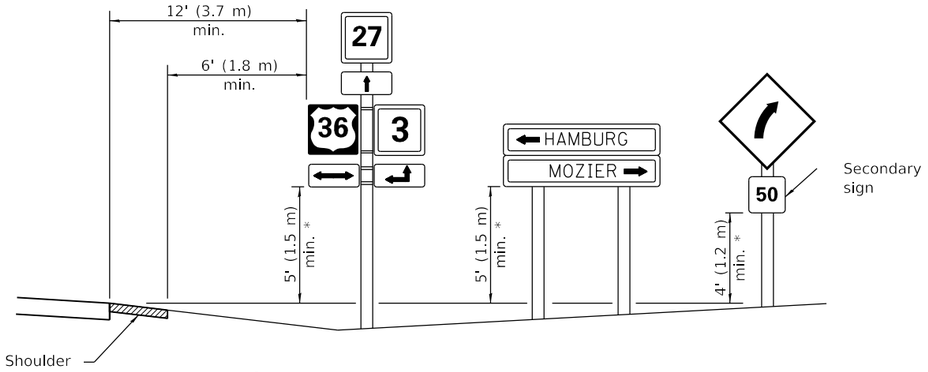
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-97	Renum. Standard 2319-6.

SIGN PANEL MOUNTING DETAILS

STANDARD 720001-01

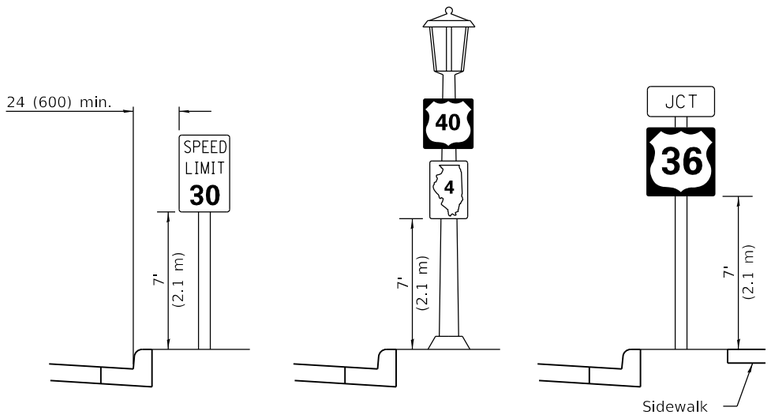


MULTILANE HIGHWAYS



* In any area where parking is likely to occur or where there are obstructions to view or where signs are located over sidewalks, the height shall be at least 7' (2.1 m).

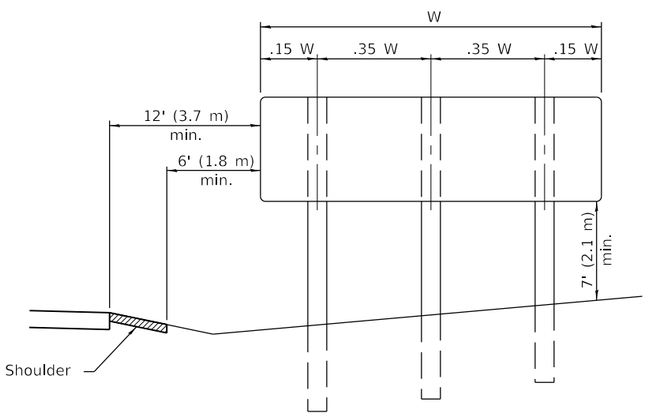
TWO LANE RURAL HIGHWAYS

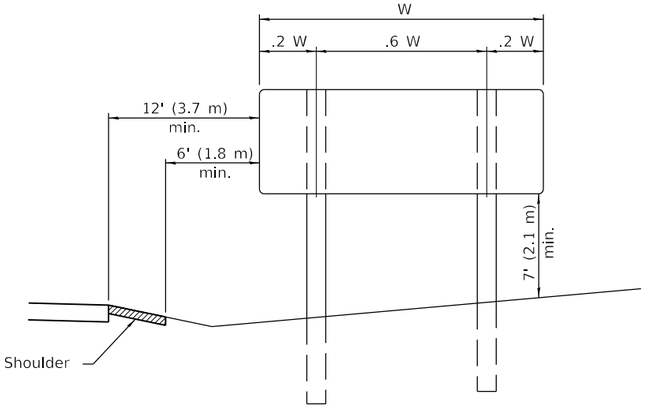


URBAN LOCATIONS

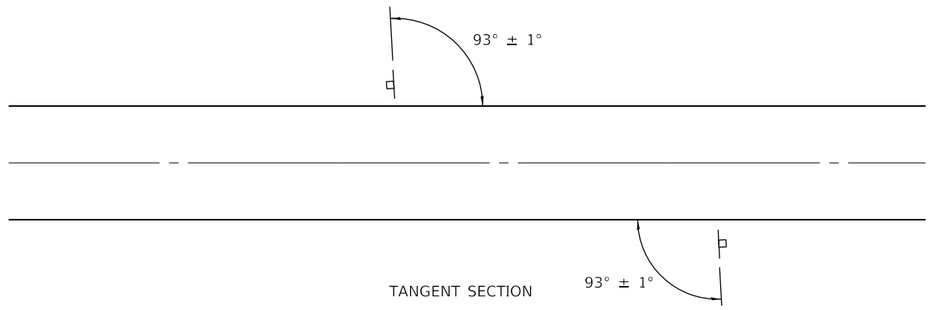
TYPICAL INSTALLATIONS

Signs in any area shall be erected to a uniform height above the edge of the pavement.

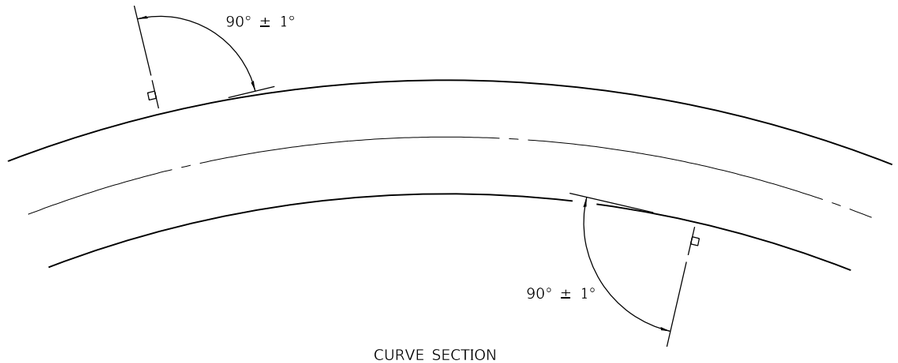




POST SPACING FOR NON-FREEWAY SIGN PANELS



TANGENT SECTION



CURVE SECTION

GROUND MOUNT SIGN POSITIONING

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

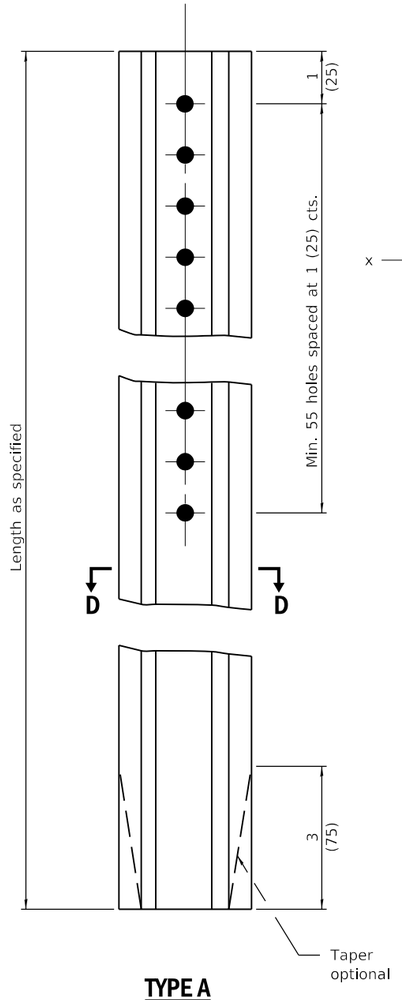
PASSED January 1, 2014
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS
APPROVED January 1, 2014
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

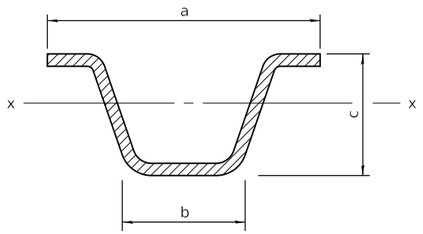
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-14	Added shoulders and slopes.
	Changed sign distances
	from roadway and shoulder.
1-1-12	Rev. sign elev. for multilane
	hwy's. Revised sign elev. and
	dist. to curb for rural loc.

SIGN PANEL ERECTION DETAILS

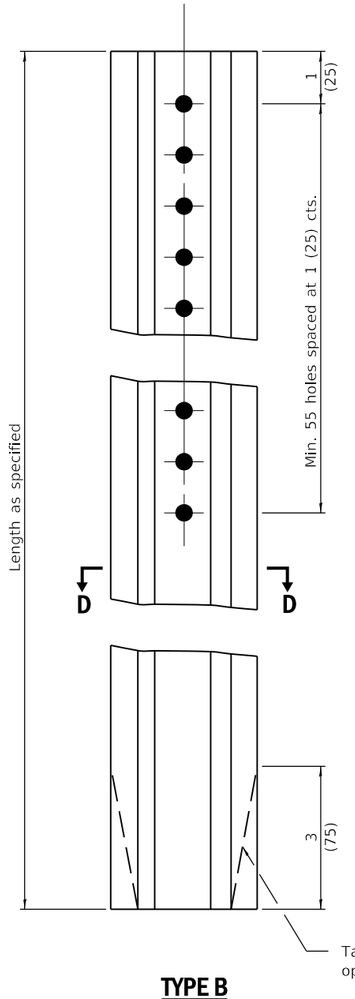
STANDARD 720006-04



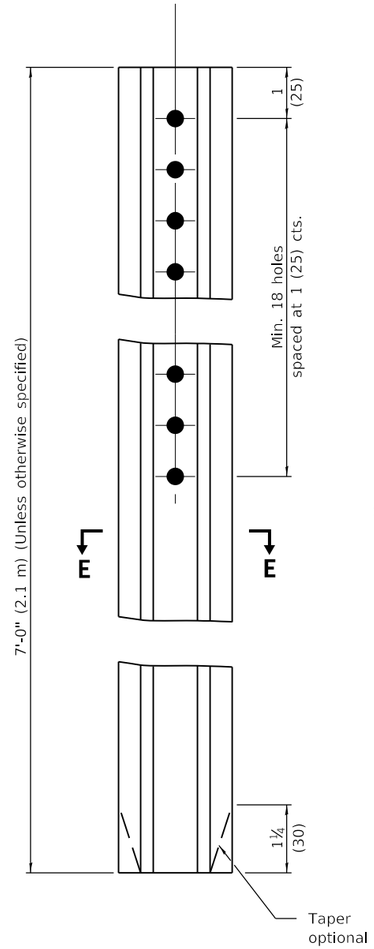
TYPE A



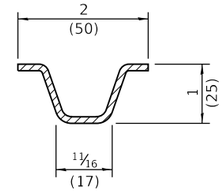
SECTION D-D



TYPE B



TYPE C



SECTION E-E

Steel - 1.12 lbs./ft. (1.67 kg/m)

		a	b	c	Sx-x in.^{3} (mm^3)	lbs./ft. (kg/m)
TYPE A	Steel	3 3/16 (78)	1 1/4 (32)	1 7/16 (37)	0.223 (3,654)	2.00 (2.98)
	Aluminum	3 1/2 (89)	1 5/8 (41)	1 7/8 (48)	0.435 (7,128)	0.90 (1.34)
TYPE B	Steel	3 3/16 (81)	1 1/4 (32)	1 1/2 (38)	0.341 (5,588)	3.00 (4.46)
	Aluminum	4 5/8 (118)	2 1/4 (57)	2 3/8 (60)	0.888 (14,552)	1.30 (1.93)

GENERAL NOTES

Dimensions shown for cross sections are minimum.

All holes are 3/8 (10).

Sx-x is the minimum section modulus about the x-x axis of the post as shown. For posts in which holes are punched or drilled for more than half their length, Sx-x shall be computed for the net section.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

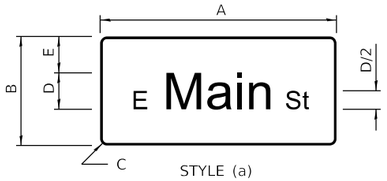
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-97	Renum. Standard 2350-4.

METAL POSTS FOR SIGNS, MARKERS & DELINEATORS

STANDARD 720011-01



STYLE (a)

STYLE (b)

STYLE (c)

STYLE (d)

STYLE (e)

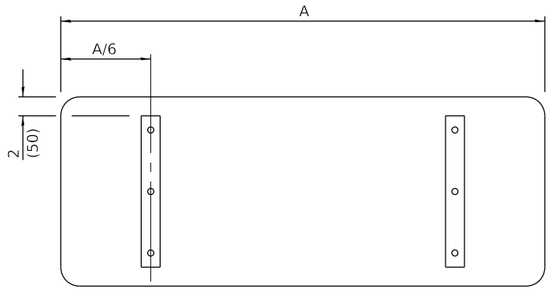
When road classification only is on the second line, it should not be abbreviated.

STYLE (f)

TYPICAL SIGN STYLES

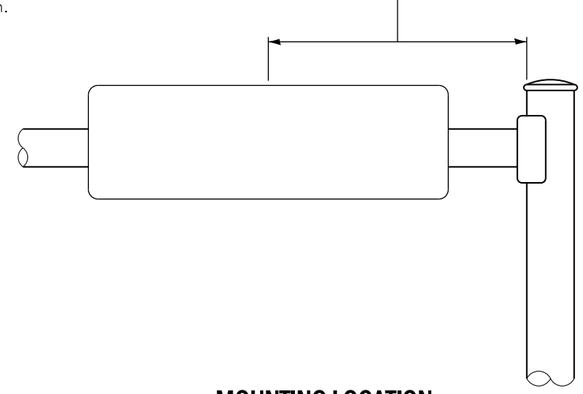
SIGN STYLE	DIMENSIONS								LETTER SIZE UC/LC PRIMARY			BORDER
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	1	2	*	
a,b,d	Var.	12 (300)	1½ (40)	6 (150)	3 (75)	- -	- -	- -	6/4½ (150/115)	- -	- -	⅜ (10)
	Var.	18 (450)	1½ (40)	8 (200)	5 (125)	- -	- -	- -	8/6 (200/150)	- -	- -	⅝ (15)
	Var.	24 (600)	1½ (40)	10 (250)	7 (175)	- -	- -	- -	10/7½ (250/190)	- -	- -	⅝ (15)
	Var.	30 (750)	1⅞ (45)	12 (300)	9 (225)	- -	- -	- -	12/9 (400/300)	- -	- -	¾ (20)
c,e	Var.	24 (600)	1½ (40)	6 (150)	- -	- -	5½ (140)	4 (100)	6/4½ (150/115)	- -	3 (75)	⅝ (15)
	Var.	30 (750)	1⅞ (45)	8 (200)	- -	- -	7 (175)	4½ (115)	8/6 (200/150)	- -	4 (100)	¾ (20)
	Var.	36 (900)	2¼ (60)	10 (250)	- -	- -	7½ (190)	6 (150)	10/7½ (250/190)	- -	5 (125)	¾ (20)
	Var.	42 (1050)	3 (75)	12 (300)	- -	- -	8½ (215)	7 (175)	12/9 (400/300)	- -	6 (150)	1 (25)
f	Var.	24 (600)	1½ (40)	6 (150)	4 (100)	4 (100)	- -	- -	6/4½ (150/115)	6/4½ (150/115)	- -	⅝ (15)
	Var.	30 (750)	1⅞ (45)	8 (200)	4½ (115)	5 (125)	- -	- -	8/6 (200/150)	8/6 (200/150)	- -	¾ (20)
	Var.	42 (1050)	3 (75)	10 (250)	7½ (190)	7 (175)	- -	- -	10/7½ (250/190)	10/7½ (250/190)	- -	1 (25)
	Var.	48 (1200)	3 (75)	12 (300)	7½ (190)	8 (200)	- -	- -	12/9 (400/300)	12/9 (400/300)	- -	1 (25)

* Supplemental Messages



SUPPORTING CHANNELS

8' (2.4 m) max. for mastarms 16' (4.9 m) through 55' (16.8 m), 18' (5.5 m) max. for mastarms 56' (17.1 m) through 75' (22.9 m) to mid-point of sign panel or blankout sign.



MOUNTING LOCATION

GENERAL NOTES

All signs shall have a white reflectorized legend and border on a green reflectorized background.

The sign panels shall be mounted as shown on Standard 720001 or as specified in the plans.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

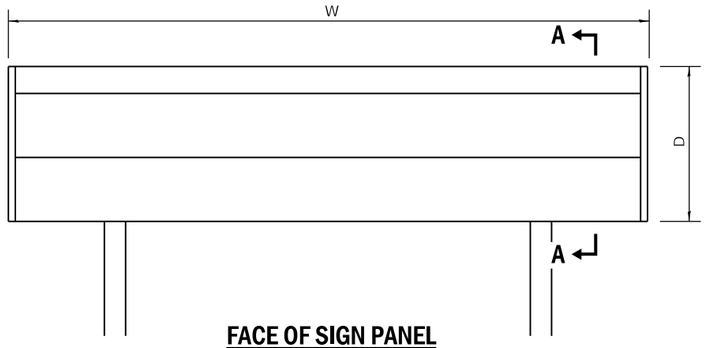
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

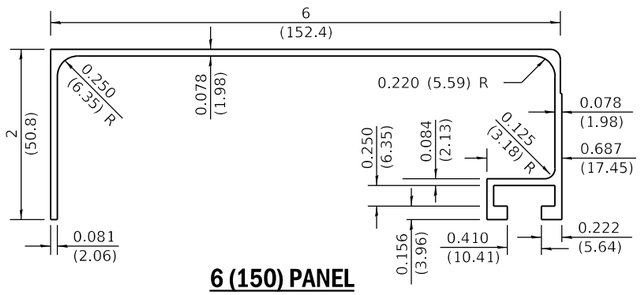
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Revised MOUNTING LOCATION
	detail.
1-1-12	Revised table and
	lettering to upper/lower
	case per current MUTCD.

MAST ARM MOUNTED STREET NAME SIGNS

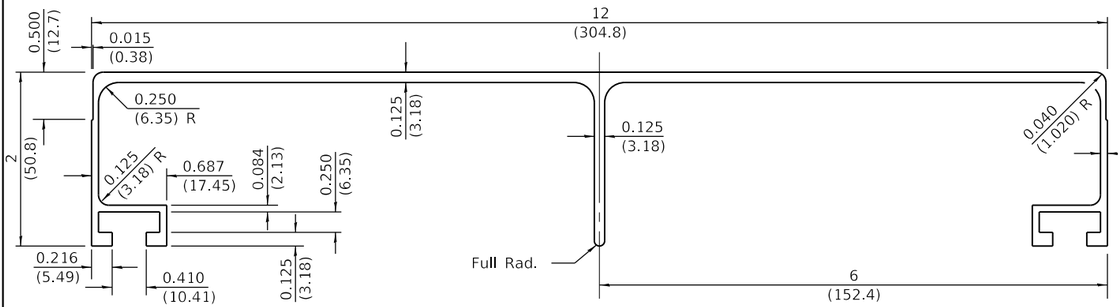
STANDARD 720016-04



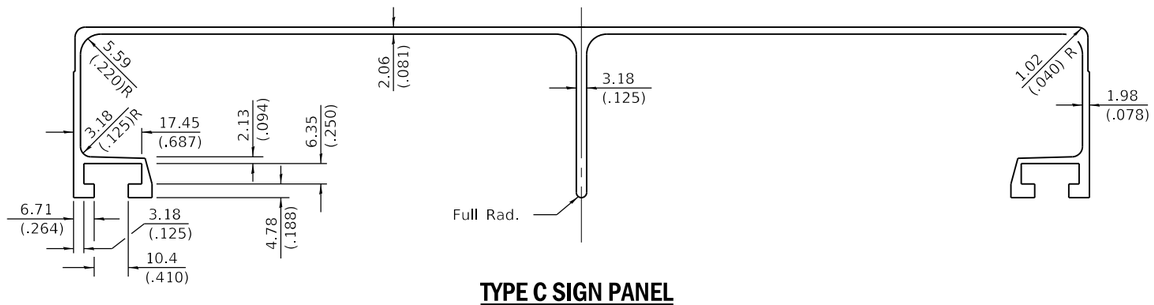
FACE OF SIGN PANEL



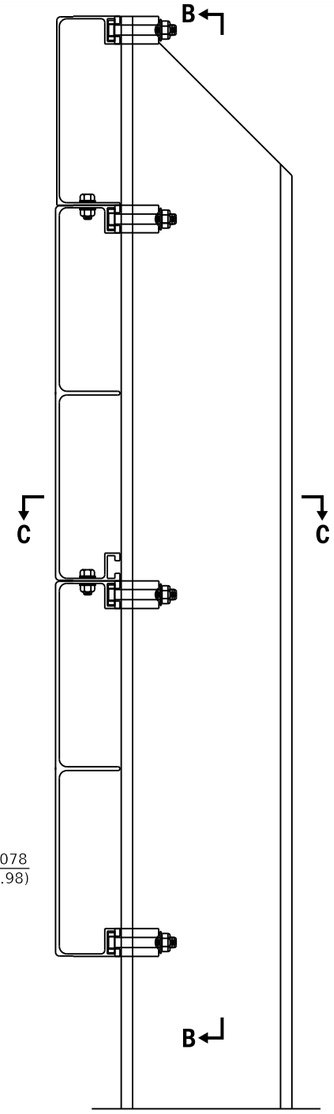
6 (150) PANEL



TYPE B SIGN PANEL



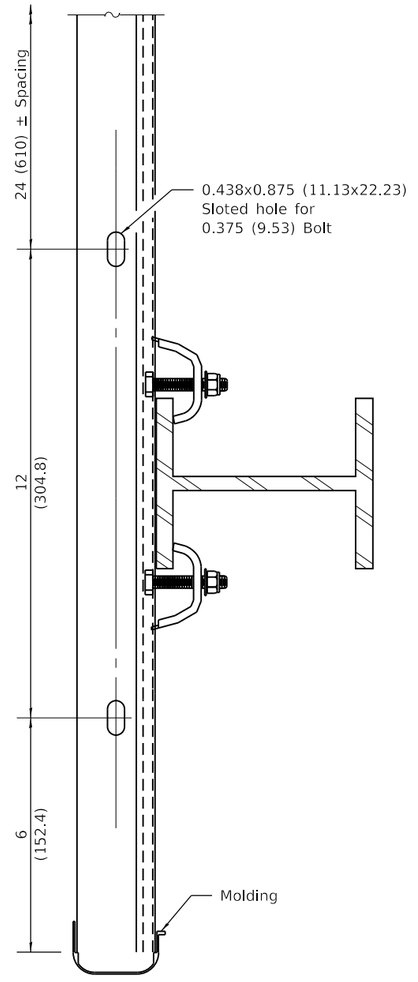
TYPE C SIGN PANEL



SECTION A-A

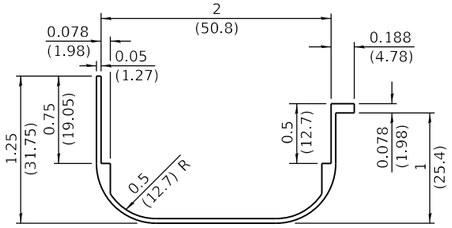
SECTION B-B

(Provide two post clips top and bottom. Alternate at interior panel joints on ground-mounted signs, and provide two clips at all panel joints on over-head mounted signs.)



SECTION C-C

(w/o panel bolts)



SIGN MOLDING

(Color shall match sign face material. To be riveted to sign panel at 24 (600) O.C.)

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

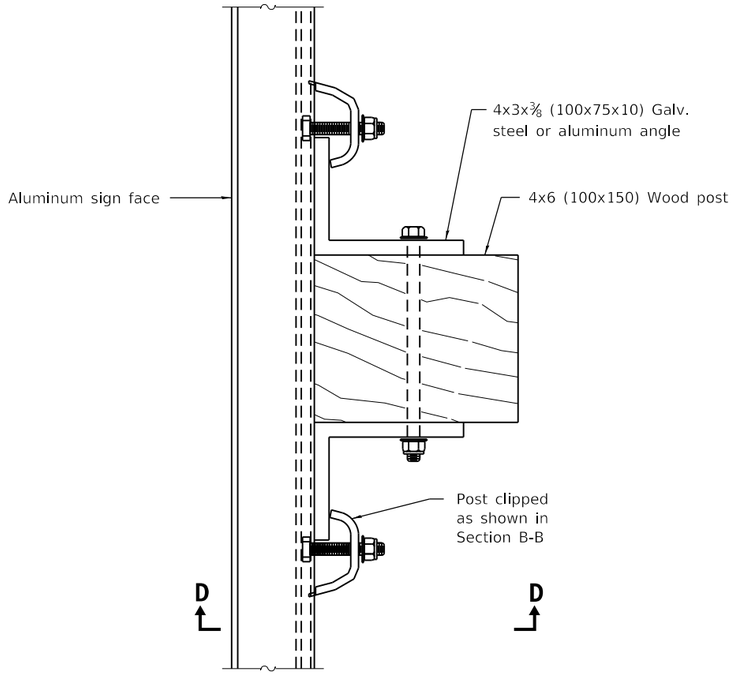
ISSUED 1-1-00

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Removed stainless steel clip
	option and minor typos.
1-1-09	Added alumininum clip.
	Switched units to
	English (metric).

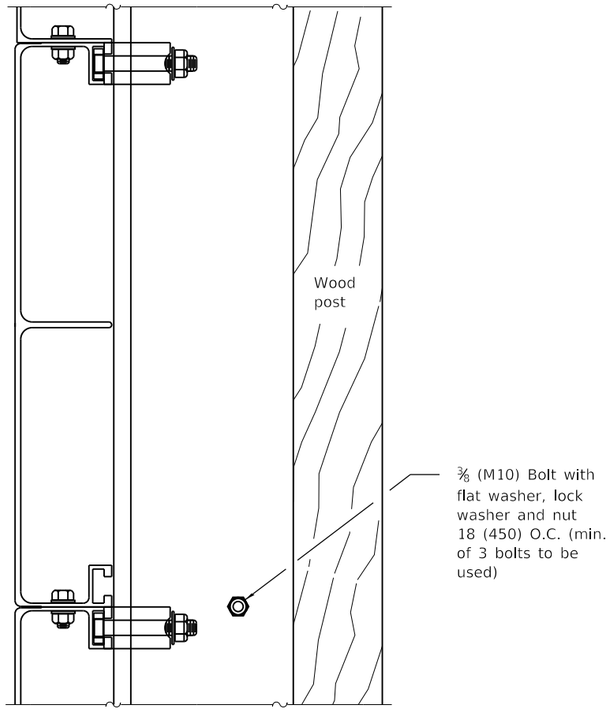
SIGN PANELS
EXTRUDED ALUMINUM TYPE

(Sheet 1 of 2)

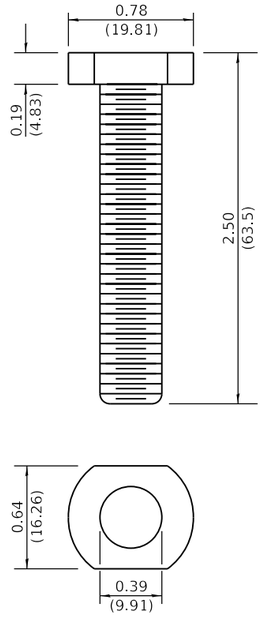
STANDARD 720021-03

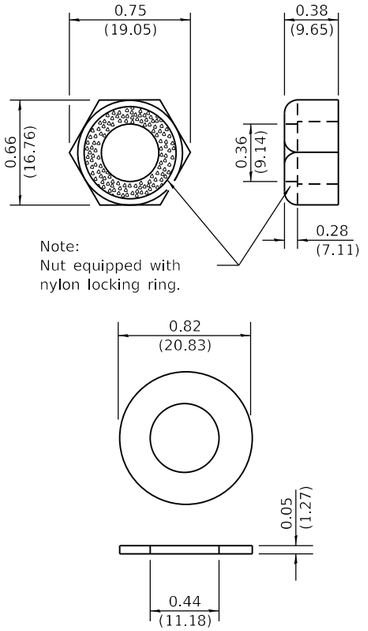


SIGN PANEL ATTACHMENT TO WOOD POST

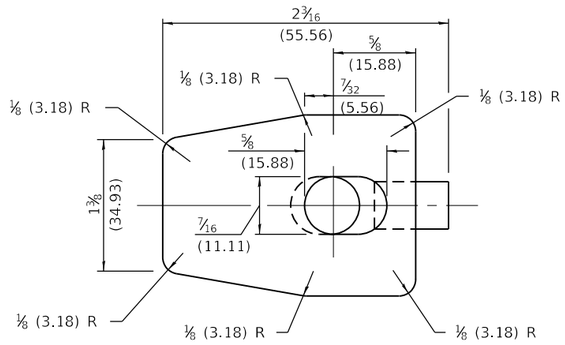


SECTION D-D

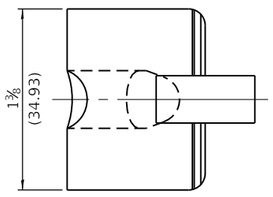




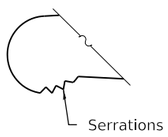
ALUMINUM CLIP NUT, BOLT AND WASHER ASSEMBLY



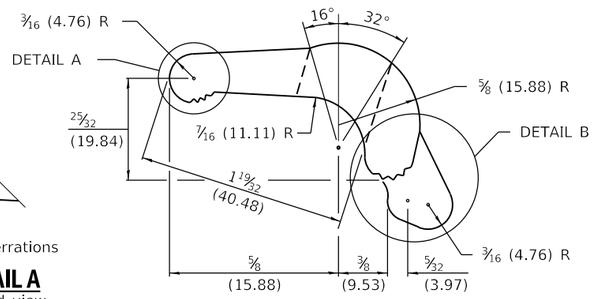
PLAN VIEW



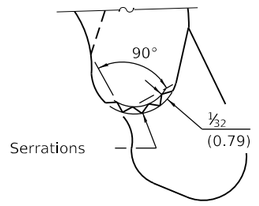
END VIEW



DETAIL A
(Enlarged view of serrations)



ELEVATION VIEW



DETAIL B
(Enlarged detail of serrations)

ALUMINUM CLIP

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

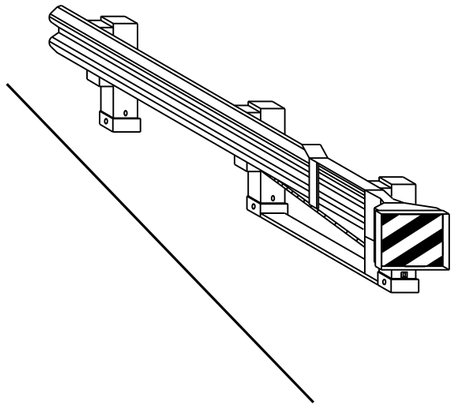
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-00

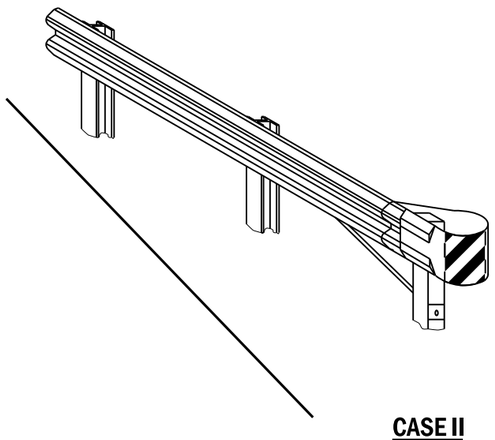
SIGN PANELS EXTRUDED ALUMINUM TYPE

(Sheet 2 of 2)

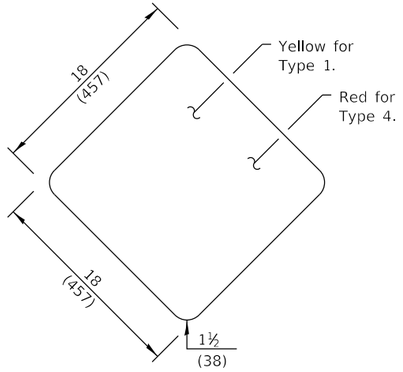
STANDARD 720021-03



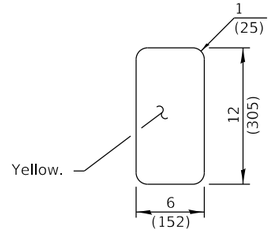
CASE I



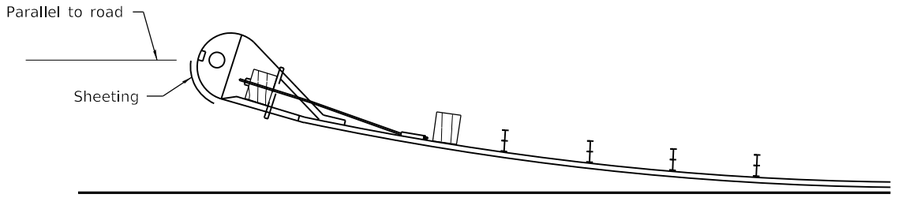
CASE II



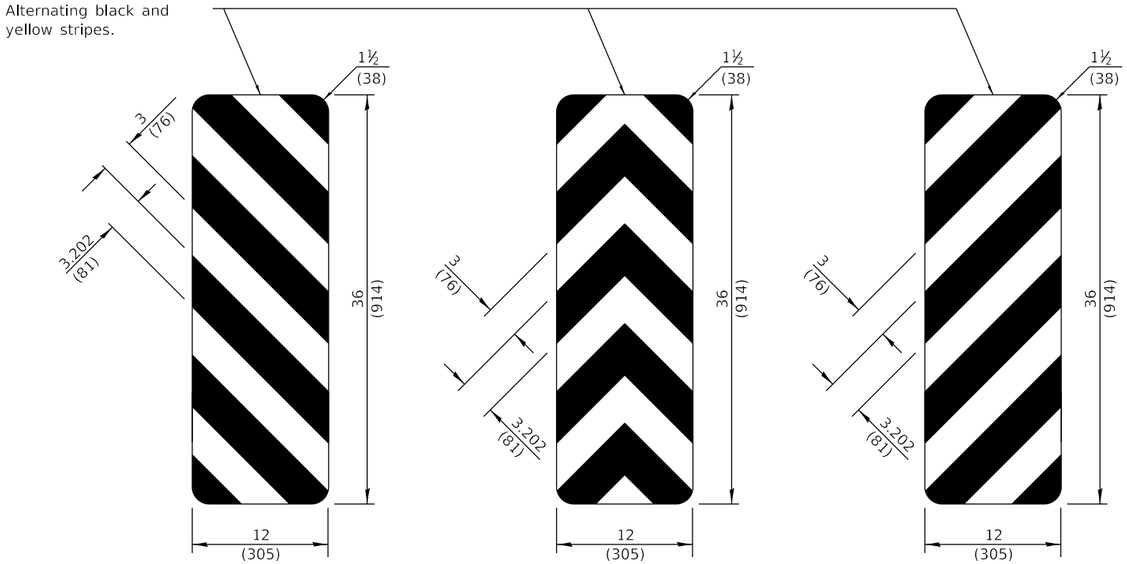
TYPE 1 OR TYPE 4



TYPE 2

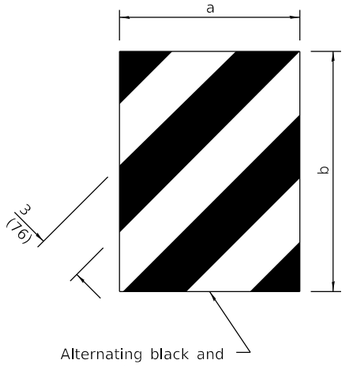


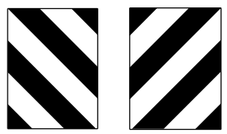
SHEETING POSITION: CASE II



TYPE 3

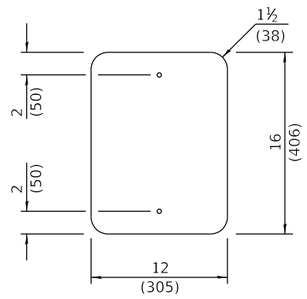
OBJECT MARKER DETAILS





DIMENSION	CASE I	CASE II
a	*	18 (450)
b	*	16 (406)

DIRECT APPLIED



POST MOUNTED

TERMINAL MARKER DETAILS

Color: Black / Yellow reflectorized

* The width and height (a, b) of the terminal marker shall be within approximately 1 (25) of the outer edge of the terminal end.

GENERAL NOTES

See detail on Standard 729001 for mounting markers to posts.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2017

ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

APPROVED January 1, 2017

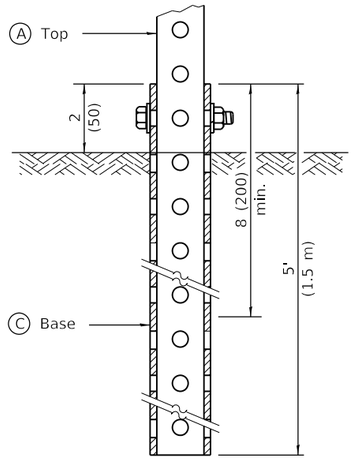
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-2016

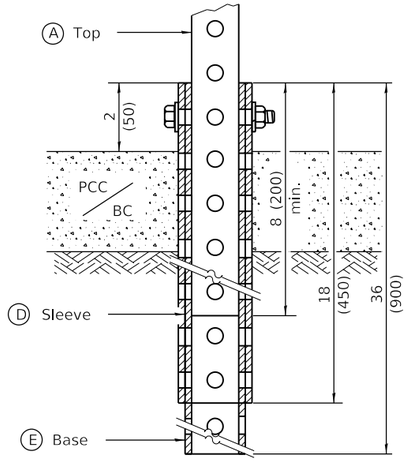
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-17	Omitted minimum reflective
	area requirement for
	terminal marker.
4-1-16	Renumbered standard from
	635006.

OBJECT AND TERMINAL MARKERS

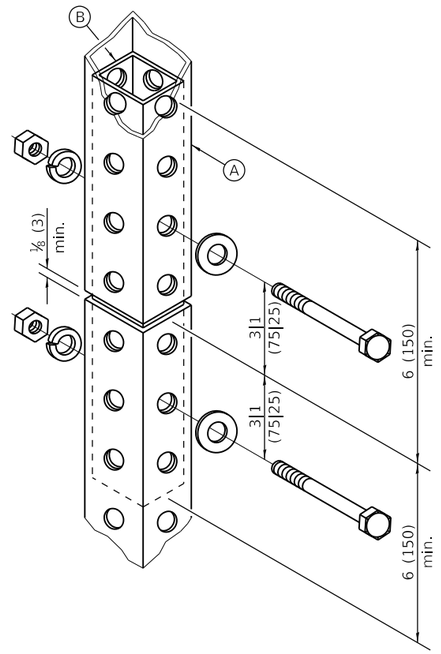
STANDARD 725001-01



GROUND MOUNT DETAIL



PAVEMENT MOUNT DETAIL



SPLICE DETAIL

A	2 x 2 x var. (51 x 51 var.)
B	1¾ x 1¾ x 12 (44 x 44 x 300)
C	2¼ x 2¼ x 60 (57 x 57 x 1500)
D	2½ x 2½ x 18 (64 x 64 x 450)
E	2¼ x 2¼ x 36) (57 x 57 x 900)

GENERAL NOTES

All bolts ⅜ (M10) hex head zinc or cadmium plated.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

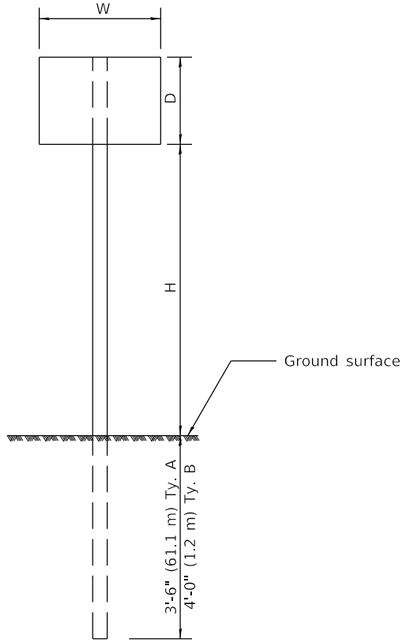
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-07

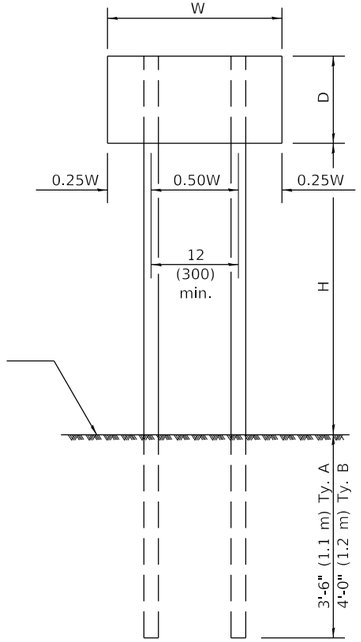
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	New Standard. Used to
	be part of Standard
	720006.

TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT

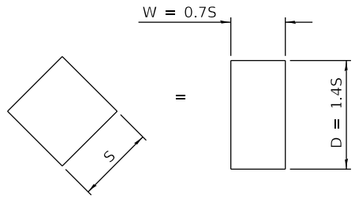
STANDARD 728001-01



ONE POST INSTALLATION

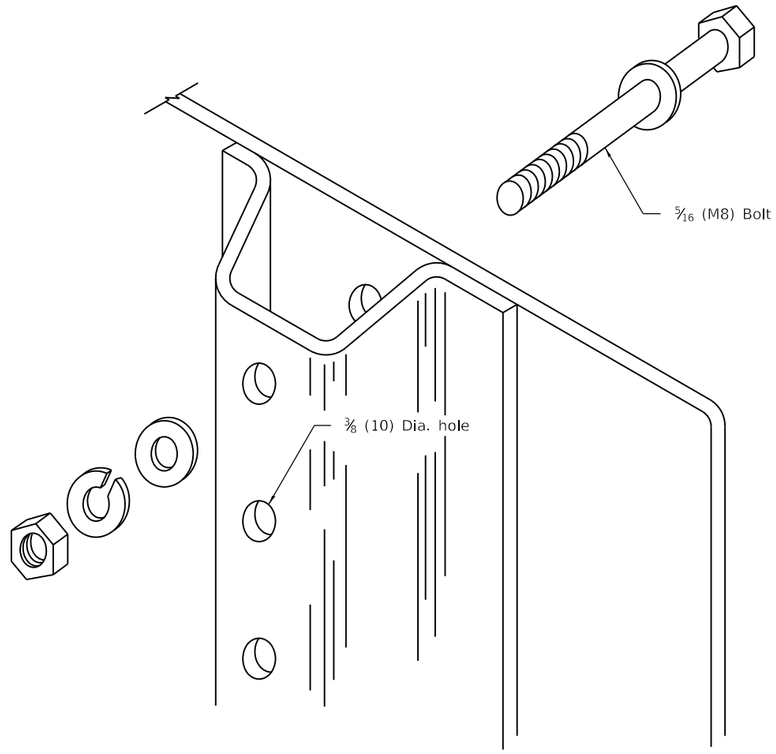


TWO POST INSTALLATION



For diamond shaped sign with side S as shown, use required post size for a sign with W = 0.7S and D = 1.4S.

SIGN DEPTH (D)	H	NO. AND TYPE OF POST FOR SIGN WIDTH (W)				
		12 (300)	18 (450)	24 (600)	30 (750)	36 (900)
18 (450)	5'-0" (1.5 m)	A	A	A	A	A
	5'-6" (1.7 m)	A	A	A	A	A
	6'-0" (1.8 m)	A	A	A	A	B
	6'-6" (2.0 m)	A	A	A	A	B
	7'-0" (2.1 m)	A	A	A	A	B
	7'-6" (2.3 m)	A	A	A	A	B
	8'-0" (2.4 m)	A	A	A	A	B
	8'-6" (2.6 m)	A	A	A	B	B
	9'-0" (2.7 m)	A	A	A	B	B
24 (600)	5'-0" (1.5 m)	A	A	A	A	B
	5'-6" (1.7 m)	A	A	A	A	B
	6'-0" (1.8 m)	A	A	A	B	B
	6'-6" (2.0 m)	A	A	A	B	B
	7'-0" (2.1 m)	A	A	A	B	B
	7'-6" (2.3 m)	A	A	A	B	B
	8'-0" (2.4 m)	A	A	A	B	2A
	8'-6" (2.6 m)	A	A	B	B	2A
	9'-0" (2.7 m)	A	A	B	B	2A
30 (750)	5'-0" (1.5 m)	A	A	A	B	B
	5'-6" (1.7 m)	A	A	A	B	2A
	6'-0" (1.8 m)	A	A	A	B	2A
	6'-6" (2.0 m)	A	A	A	B	2A
	7'-0" (2.1 m)	A	A	B	B	2A
	7'-6" (2.3 m)	A	A	B	B	2A
	8'-0" (2.4 m)	A	A	B	B	2A
	8'-6" (2.6 m)	A	A	B	2A	2A
	9'-0" (2.7 m)	A	A	B	2A	2A
36 (900)	5'-0" (1.5 m)	A	A	B	B	2A
	5'-6" (1.7 m)	A	A	B	B	2A
	6'-0" (1.8 m)	A	A	B	B	2A
	6'-6" (2.0 m)	A	A	B	2A	2A
	7'-0" (2.1 m)	A	A	B	2A	2A
	7'-6" (2.3 m)	A	A	B	2A	2A
	8'-0" (2.4 m)	A	B	B	2A	2A
	8'-6" (2.6 m)	A	B	B	2A	2B
	9'-0" (2.7 m)	A	B	2A	2A	2B
4'-0" (1.2 m)	5'-0" (1.5 m)	A	A	B	2A	2A
	5'-6" (1.7 m)	A	B	B	2A	2A
	6'-0" (1.8 m)	A	B	B	2A	2A
	6'-6" (2.0 m)	A	B	2A	2A	2B
	7'-0" (2.1 m)	A	B	2A	2A	2B
	7'-6" (2.3 m)	A	B	2A	2B	2B
	8'-0" (2.4 m)	A	B	2A	2B	2B
	8'-6" (2.6 m)	B	B	2B	2B	2B
	9'-0" (2.7 m)	B	2A	2B	2B	2B



DETAIL OF MOUNTING SIGN TO POST

NOTE: Minimum of 2 bolts per post required.

GENERAL NOTES

DESIGN: Current AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals.

LOADING: for 60 mph (95 km/h) wind velocity with 30% gust factor, normal to sign.

SOIL PRESSURE: Minimum allowable soil pressure 1.25 tsf (120 kPa).

See Standard 720011 for details of Types A and B posts.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

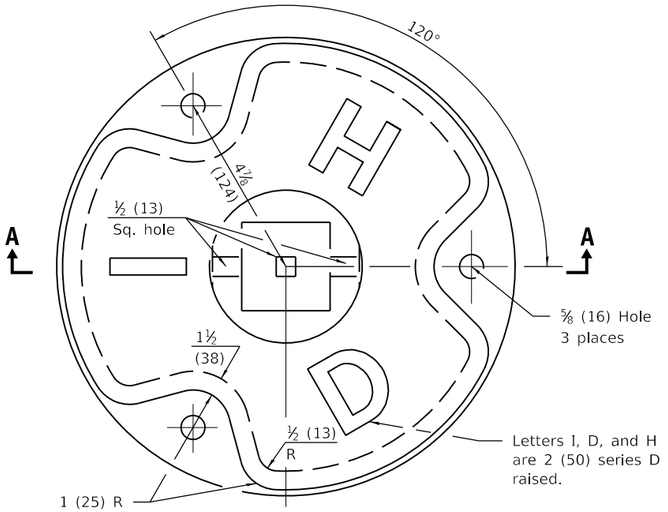
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF POLICY AND PROCEDURES
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

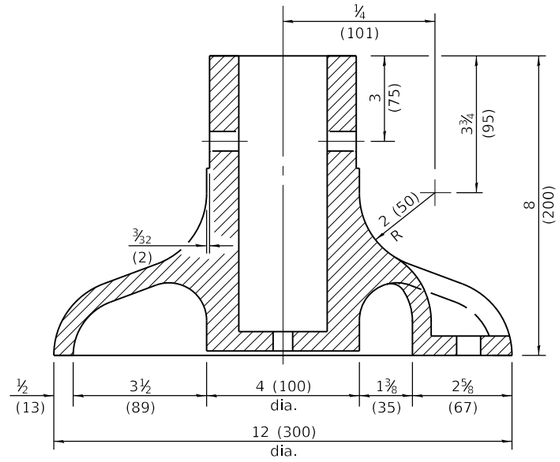
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-97	Renum. Standard 2363-2.

APPLICATIONS OF TYPES A & B METAL POSTS (FOR SIGNS & MARKERS)

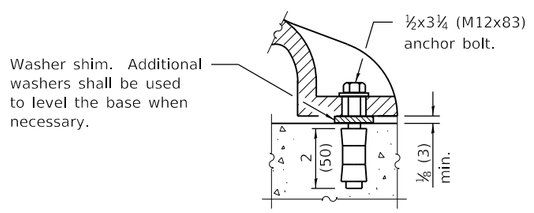
STANDARD 729001-01



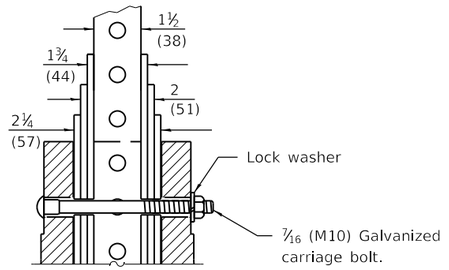
PLAN



SECTION A-A



ANCHOR BOLT DETAIL



POST ASSEMBLY DETAIL

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	New Standard. Used to
	be part of Standard
	720006.

BASE FOR TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT

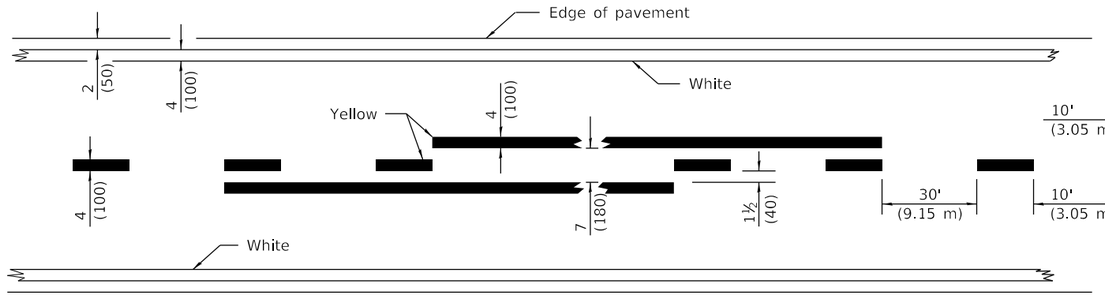
STANDARD 731001-01

Illinois Department of Transportation

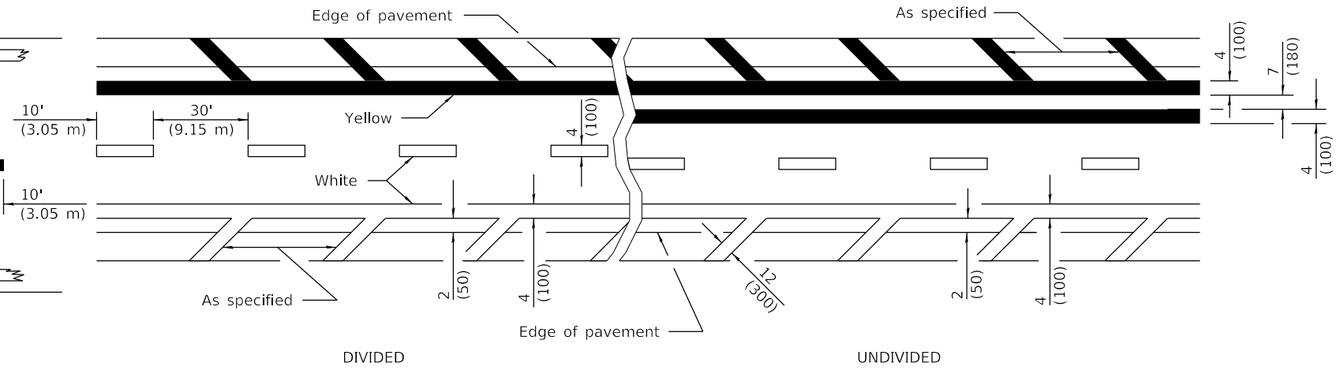
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-07

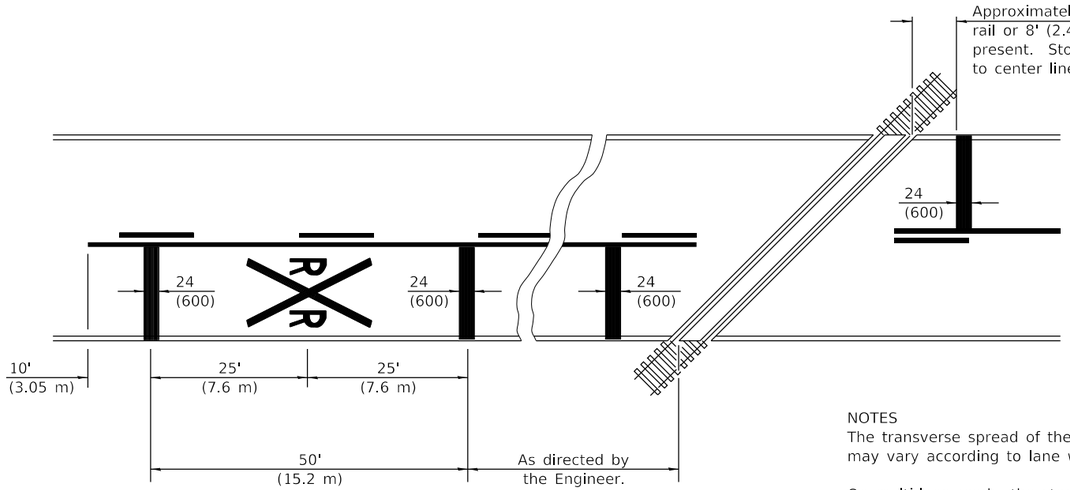


2 LANE



MULTI LANE

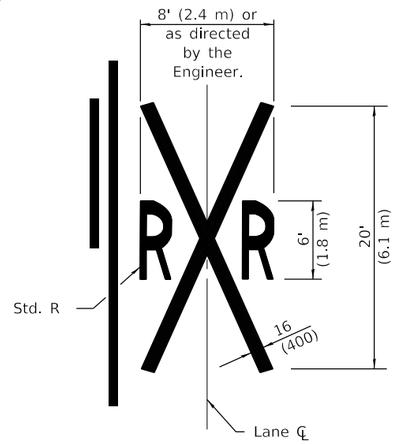
LANE AND EDGE LINES



NOTES
The transverse spread of the "X" may vary according to lane width.

On multi-lane roads, the stop lines shall extend across all approach lanes and separate RXR symbols shall be placed adjacent to each other in each lane.

When the pavement marking symbol is used, a portion of the symbol should be located directly adjacent to the Advance Warning Sign (W10-1) as placed by Table 2C-4, Condition B of the MUTCD.



PAVEMENT MARKINGS AT RAILROAD-HIGHWAY GRADE CROSSING

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

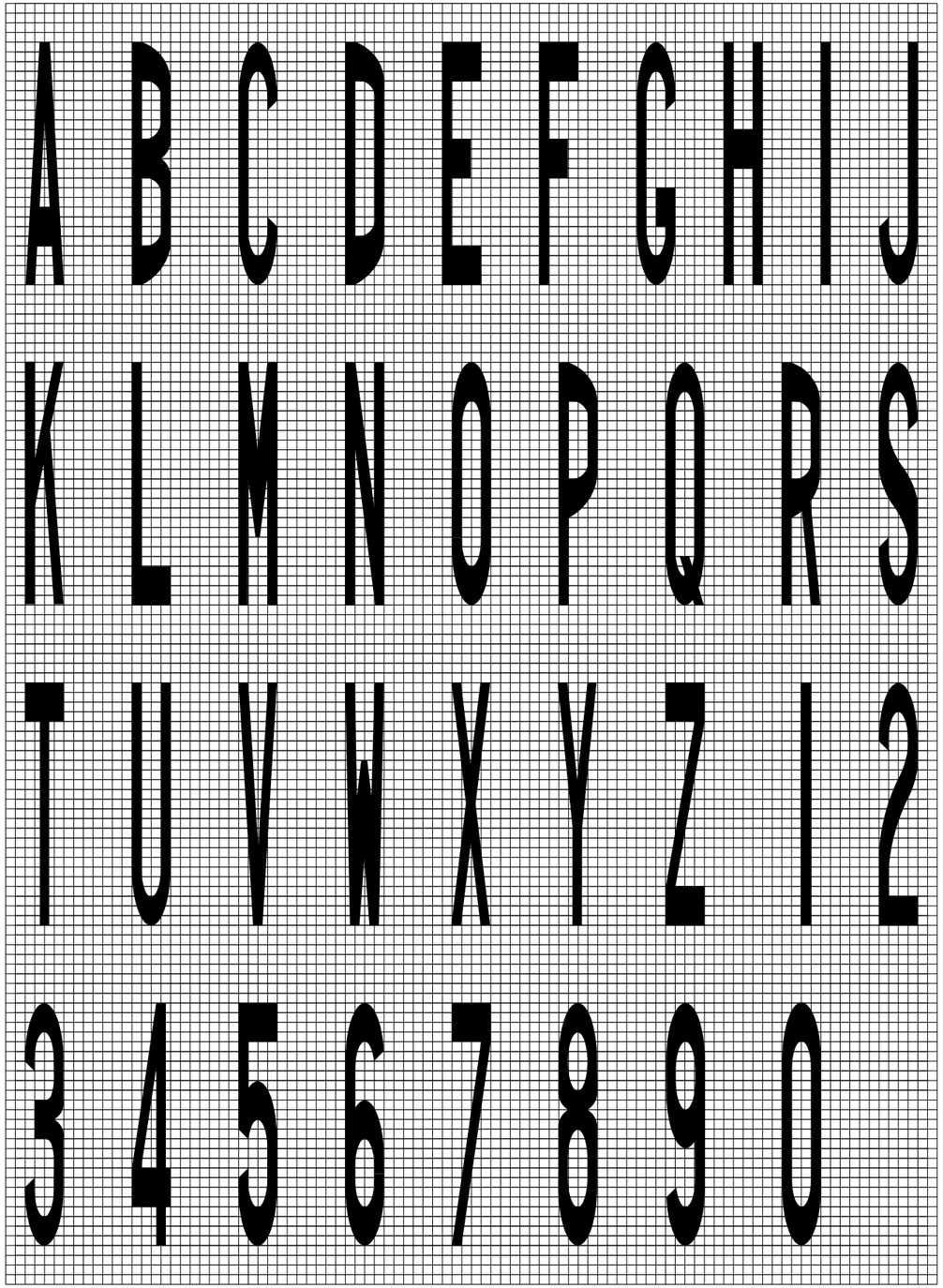
ISSUED 1-1-97

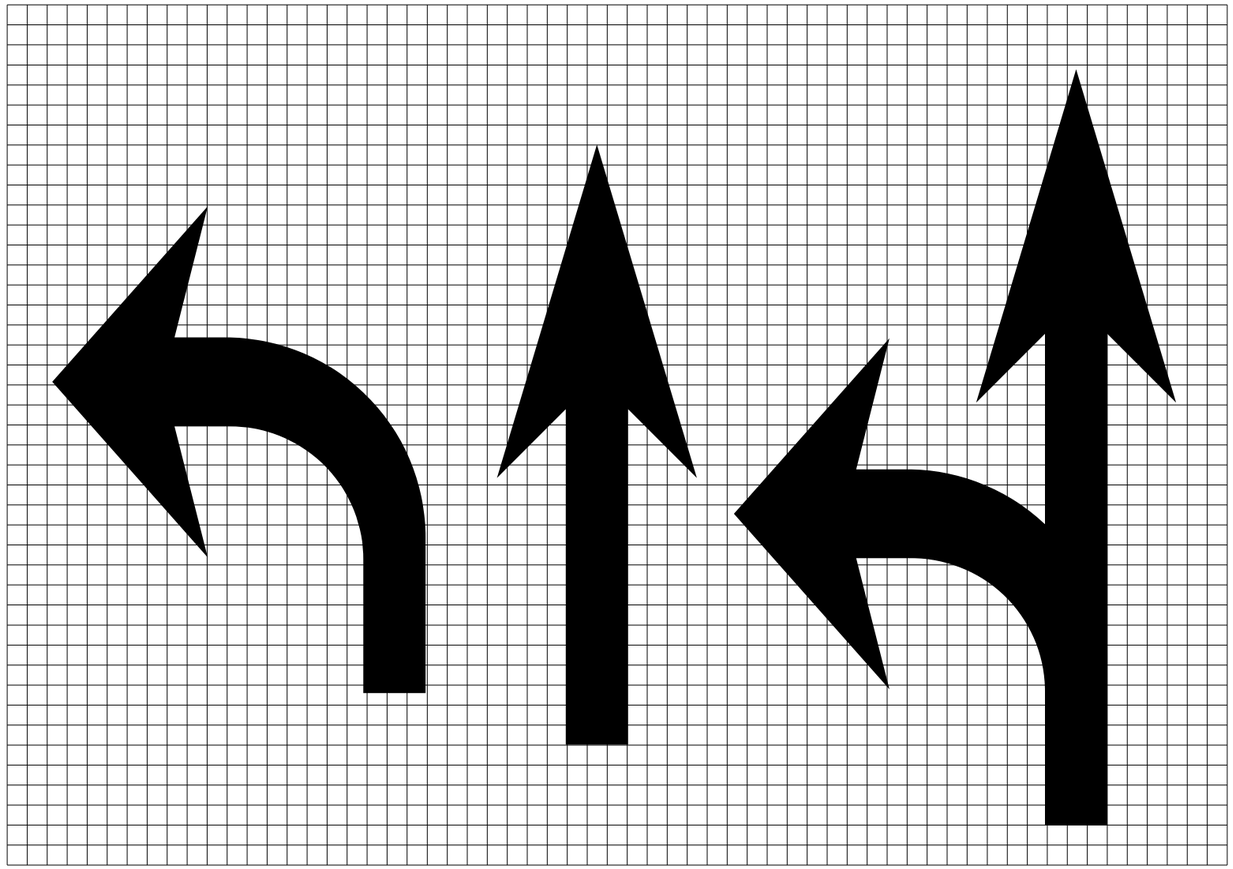
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Added symbols. Revised
	bike symbol. Revised note
	for stop line at RR crossing.
1-1-14	Added bike symbol. Renamed
	'LANE DROP ARROW' detail to
	'LANE-REDUCTION ARROW'.

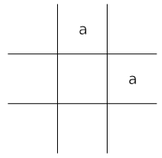
TYPICAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS

(Sheet 1 of 3)

STANDARD 780001-05







Legend Height	Arrow Size	a
6' (1.8 m)	Small	2.9 (74)
8' (2.4 m)	Large	3.8 (96)

The space between adjacent letters or numerals should be approximately 3 (75) for 6' (1.8 m) legend and 4 (100) for 8' (2.4 m) legend.

LETTER AND ARROW GRID SCALE

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

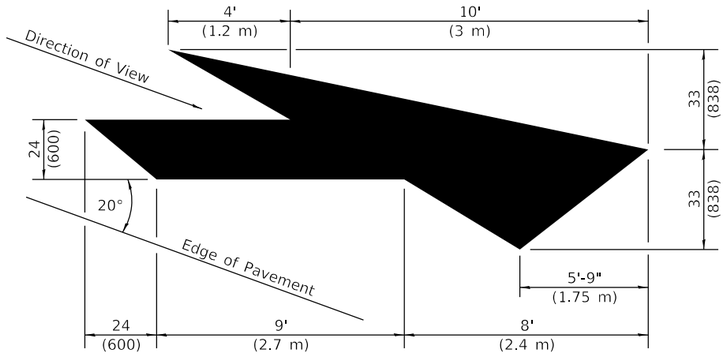
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

TYPICAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS

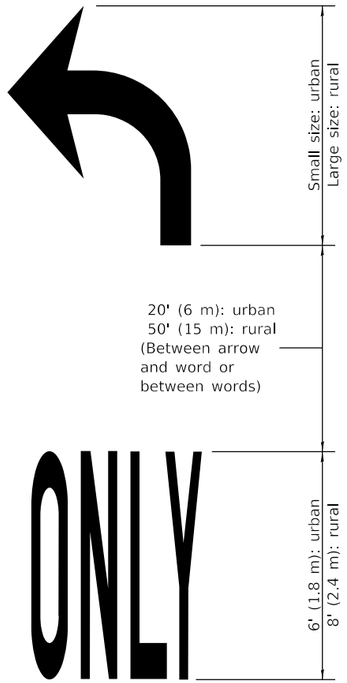
(Sheet 2 of 3)

STANDARD 780001-05

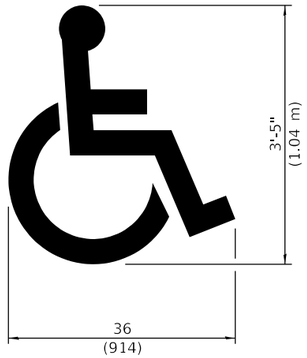


LANE-REDUCTION ARROW

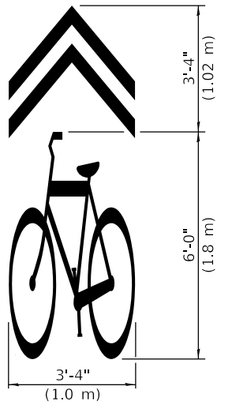
Right lane-reduction arrow shown.
Use mirror image for left lane.



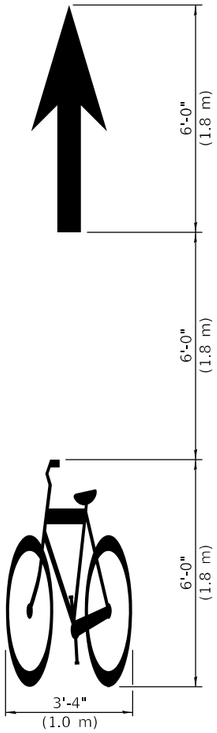
WORD AND ARROW LAYOUT



INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSILITY

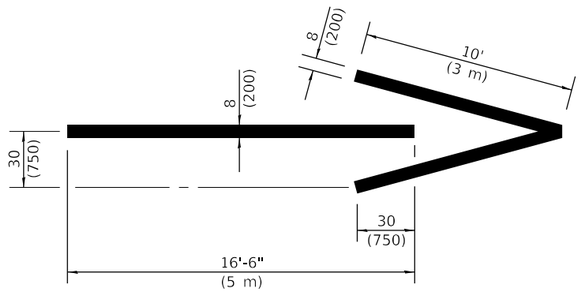


SHARED LANE SYMBOL



BIKE SYMBOL

(Arrow is optional.)



WRONG WAY ARROW

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

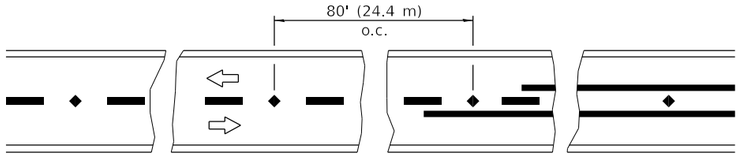
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

TYPICAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS

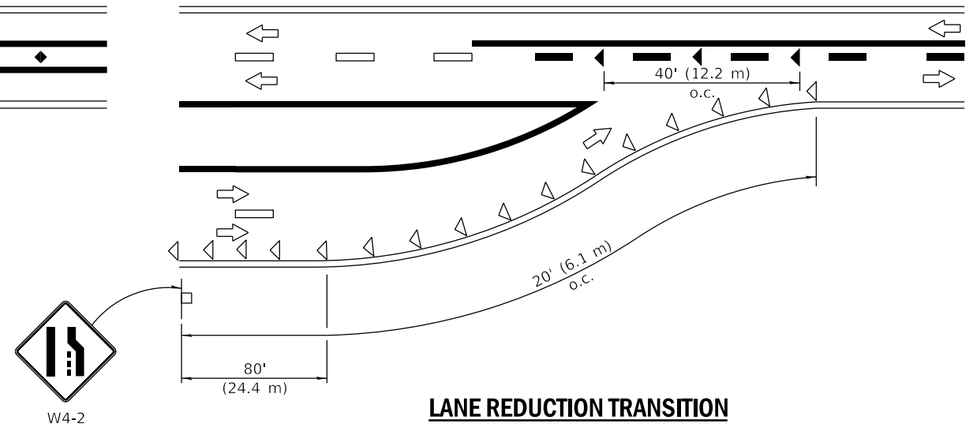
(Sheet 3 of 3)

STANDARD 780001-05

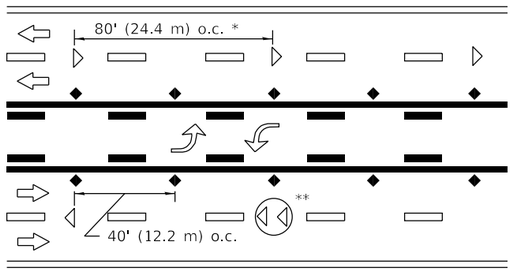


Reduce to 40' (12.2 m) o.c. on curves with posted or advisory speeds of 45 mph (70 km/h) or less.

TWO-LANE / TWO-WAY

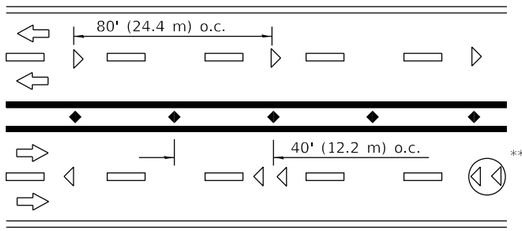


LANE REDUCTION TRANSITION



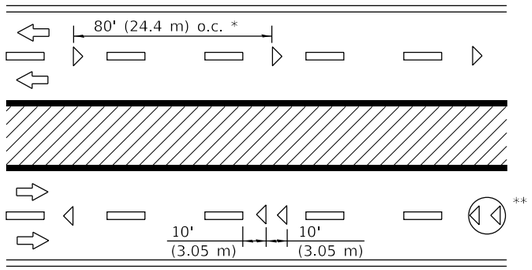
*,** See MULTI LANE DIVIDED detail for lane marker notes.

TWO-WAY LEFT TURN



*,** See MULTI LANE DIVIDED detail for lane marker notes.

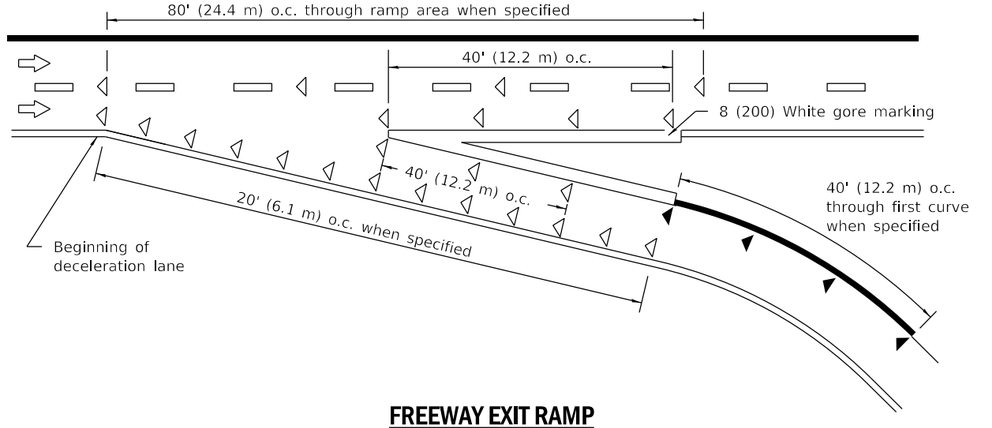
MULTI-LANE UNDIVIDED



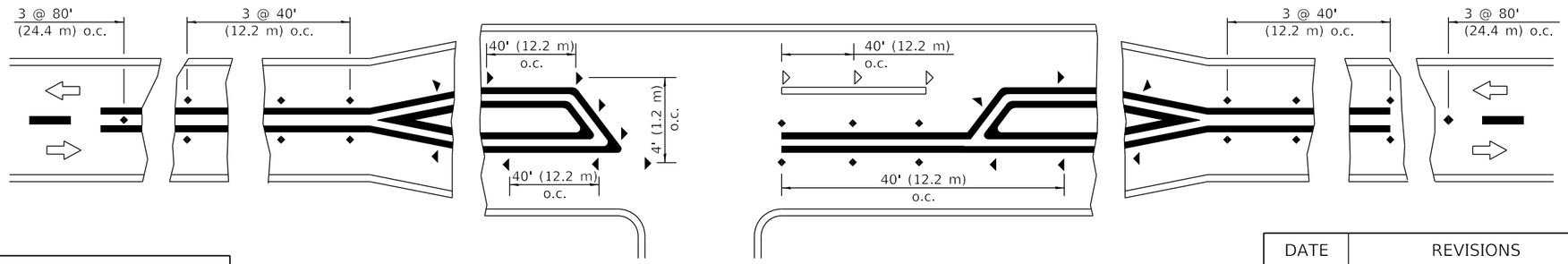
* Reduce to 40' (12.2 m) o.c. on curves where advisory speeds are 10 mph (15 km/h) lower than posted speeds.

** Where double lane line markers are specified, they shall be spaced as shown.

MULTI-LANE DIVIDED



FREEWAY EXIT RAMP



RURAL LEFT TURN

SYMBOLS

- Yellow stripe
- White stripe
- One-way amber marker
- One-way crystal marker
- Two-way amber marker

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

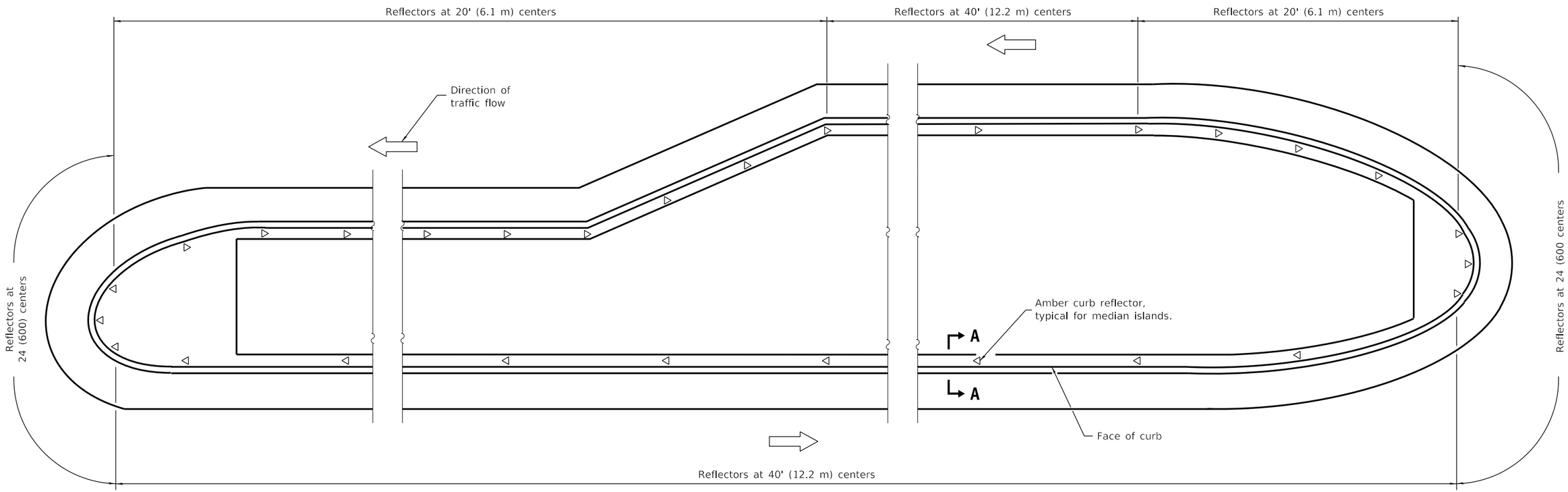
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

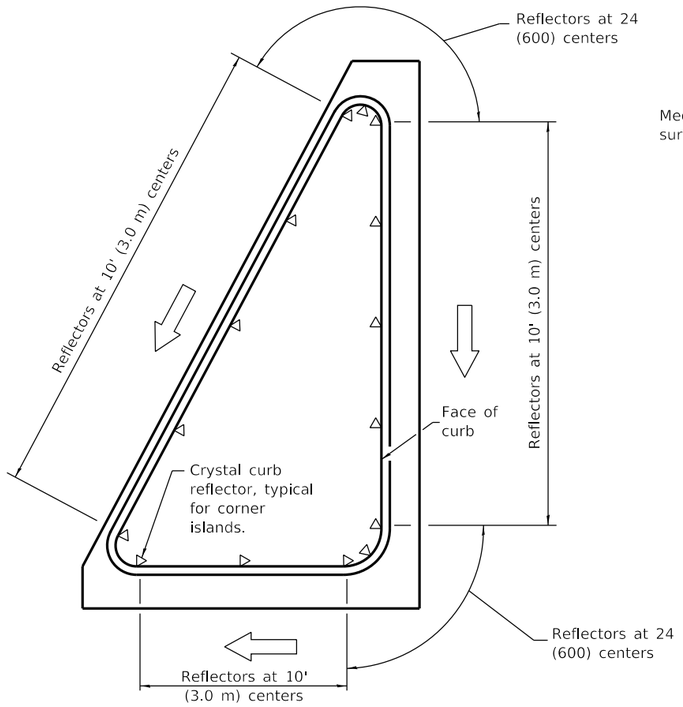
DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Revised LANE ENDS sign
	W4-2 to agree with current
	MUTCD.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS

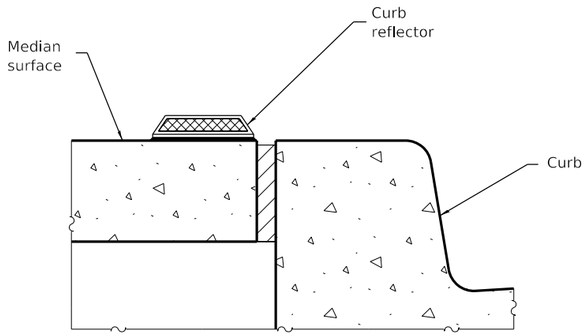
STANDARD 781001-04



MEDIAN ISLAND



CORNER ISLAND



SECTION A-A

(Similar for corner islands.)

GENERAL NOTES

Curb reflectors shall be monodirectional and oriented with the reflective face toward approaching traffic.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

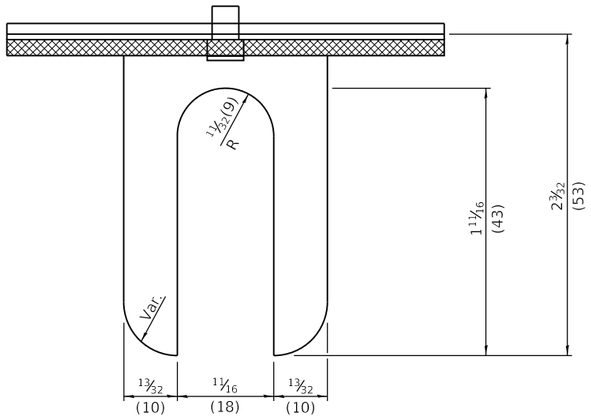
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

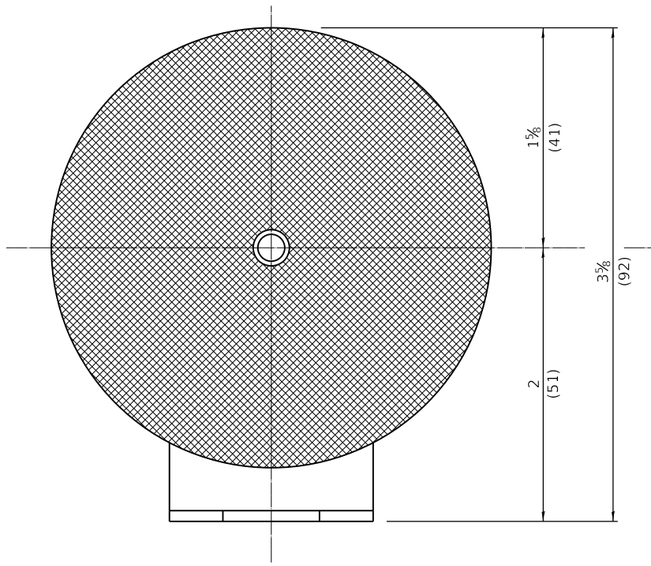
ISSUED 1-1-97

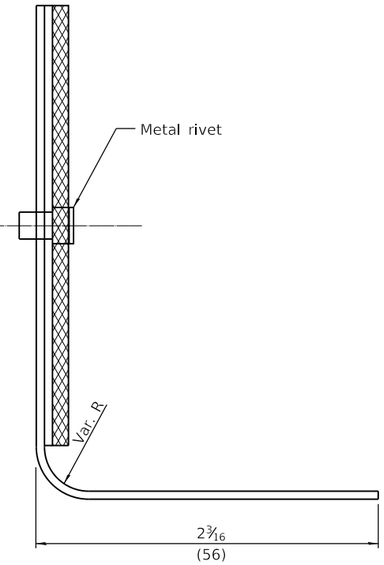
DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Revised title and removed
	work 'prismatic'.
1-1-12	New standard.

CURB REFLECTORS

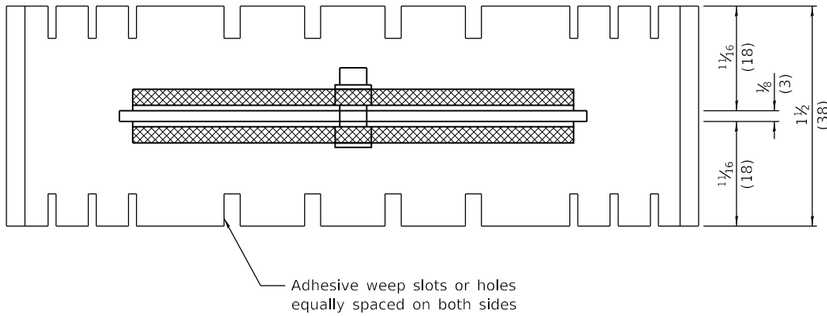
STANDARD 782001-01

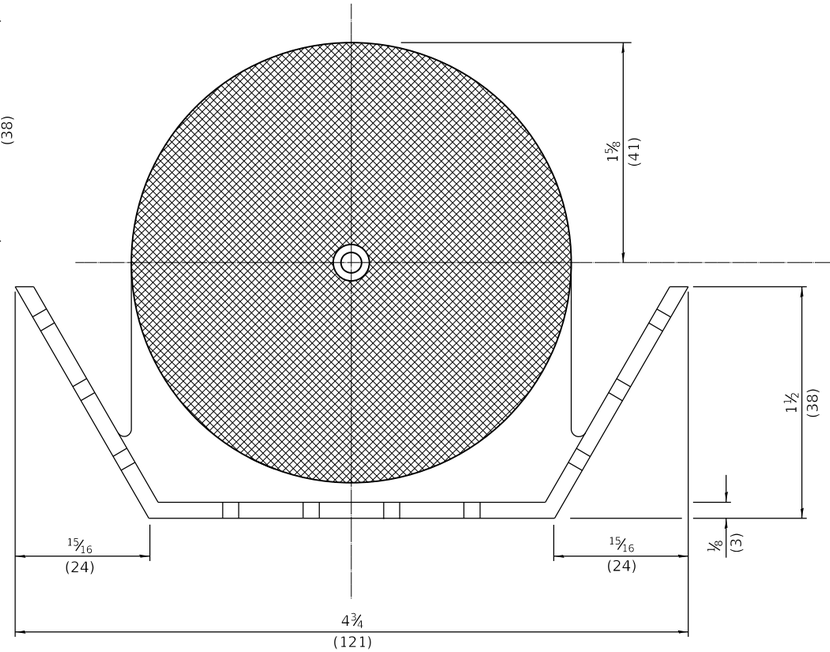


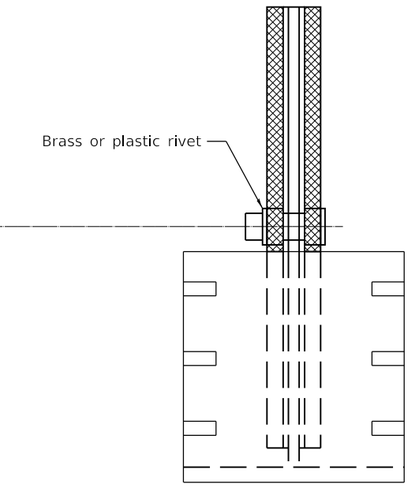




REFLECTOR TYPE A
(monodirectional shown)







REFLECTOR TYPE B
(bidirectional shown)

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)
unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

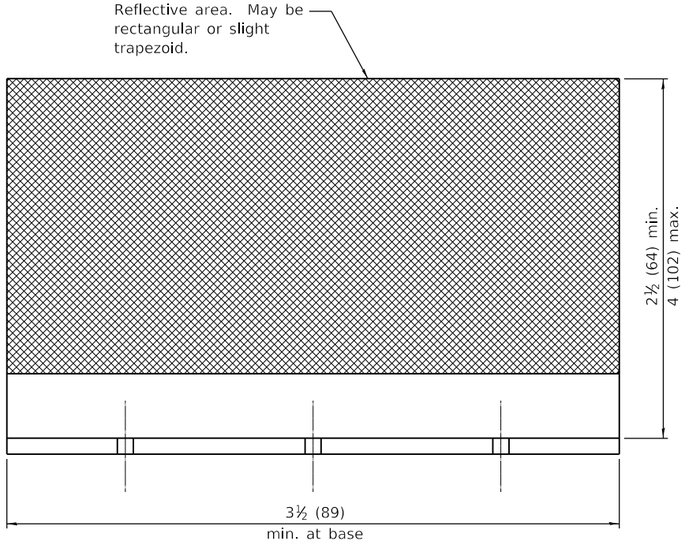
ISSUED 1-1-2000

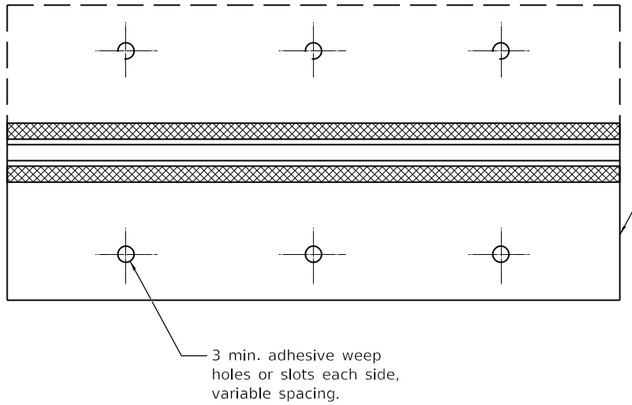
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-20	Revised from F-shape to constant
	slope parapet, revised note 3 on
	sht. 3, and fixed typo.
4-1-16	Added reflector spacing
	detail. Moved TERMINAL
	MARKER to std. 725001.

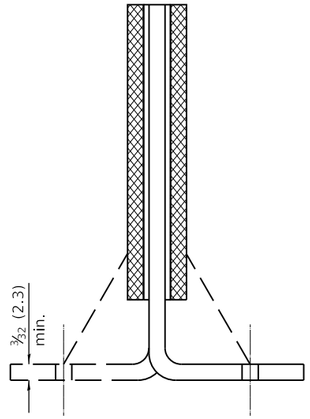
GUARDRAIL AND BARRIER WALL REFLECTOR MOUNTING DETAILS

(Sheet 1 of 3)

STANDARD 782006-01

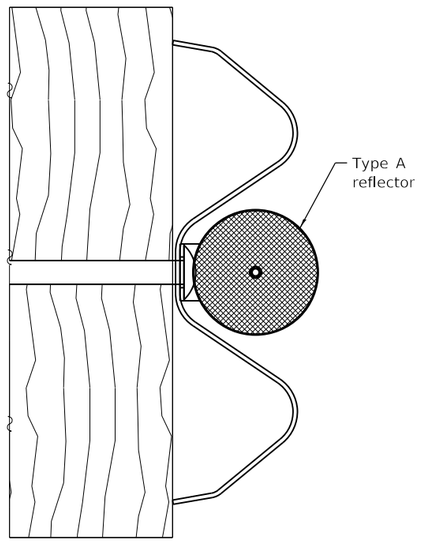


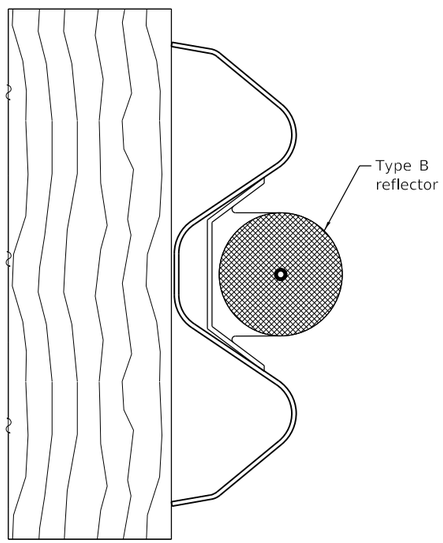




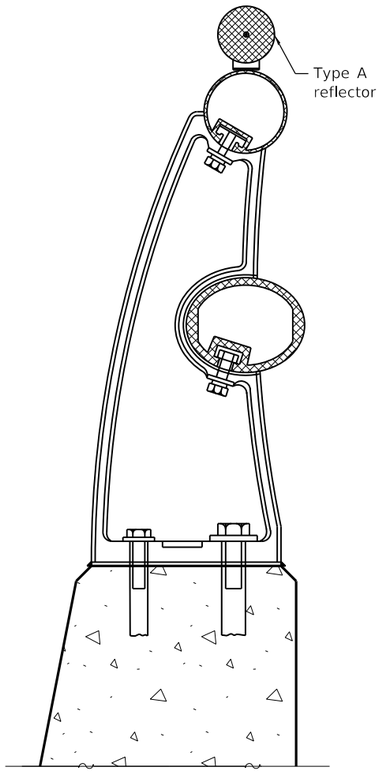
Cross section may be "T" or "L" shaped and may have side supports at ends.

REFLECTOR TYPE C

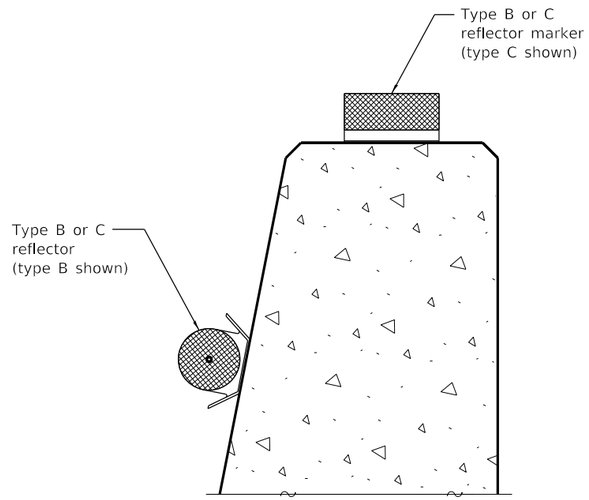




TYPICAL MOUNTING DETAIL FOR GUARDRAIL REFLECTOR



TYPICAL MOUNTING DETAIL FOR BRIDGE RAIL REFLECTOR



TYPICAL MOUNTING DETAIL FOR BARRIER WALL REFLECTOR

Illinois Department of Transportation

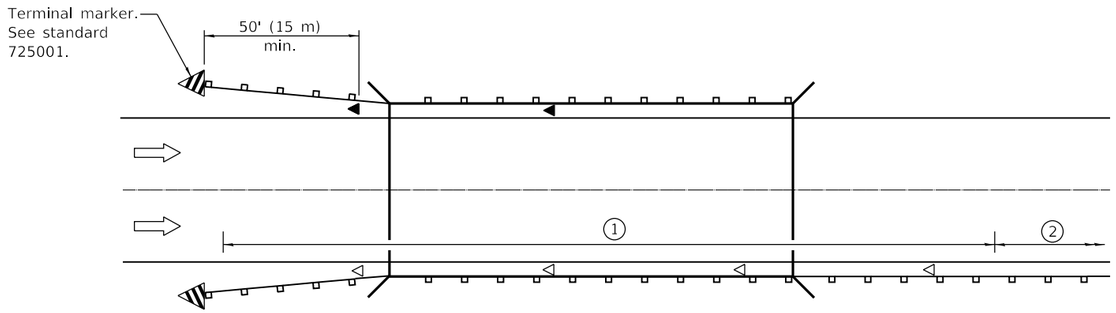
PASSED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-2000

GUARDRAIL AND BARRIER WALL REFLECTOR MOUNTING DETAILS

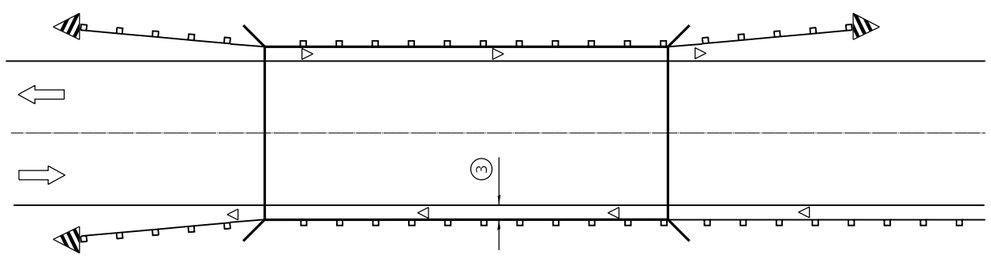
STANDARD 782006-01



(1) Spacing 80 ft. (24 m) max. for first 400 ft. (122 m) or curve spacing shown in Standard 635001, whichever is less (min. 4 reflectors regardless of length).

(2) After 400 ft. (122 m), transition to normal delineator spacing shown in Standard 635001, and continue as required.

ONE-WAY TRAFFIC



(3) Where the shoulder width is reduced to less than 24 (610), use bidirectional crystal/crystal in lieu of monodirectional crystal.

◁ Monodirectional crystal

◀ Monodirectional amber

TWO-WAY TRAFFIC

GUARDRAIL / BARRIER WALL REFLECTOR PLACEMENT DETAIL

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2020

ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

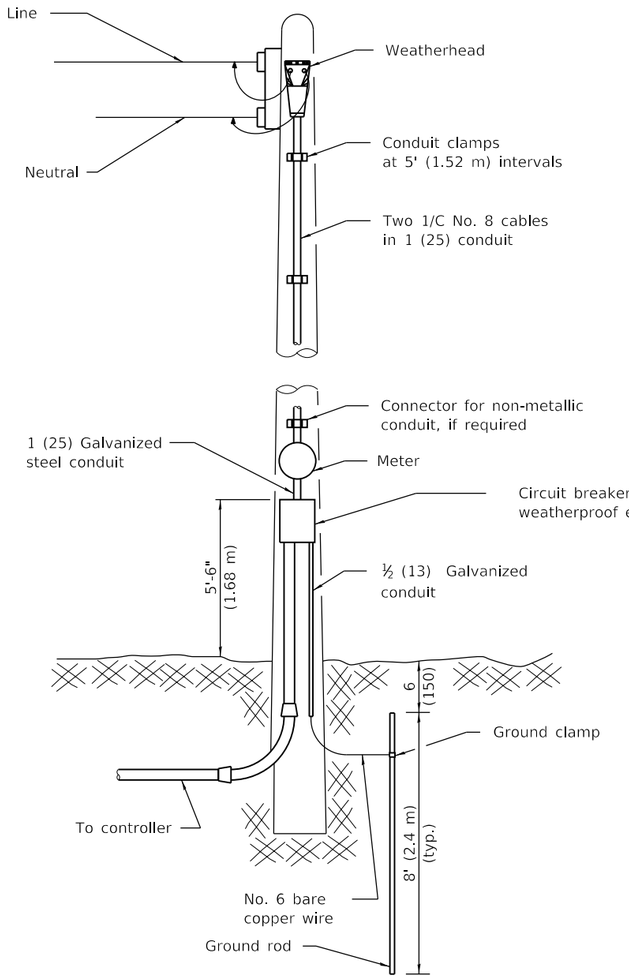
APPROVED January 1, 2020

ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

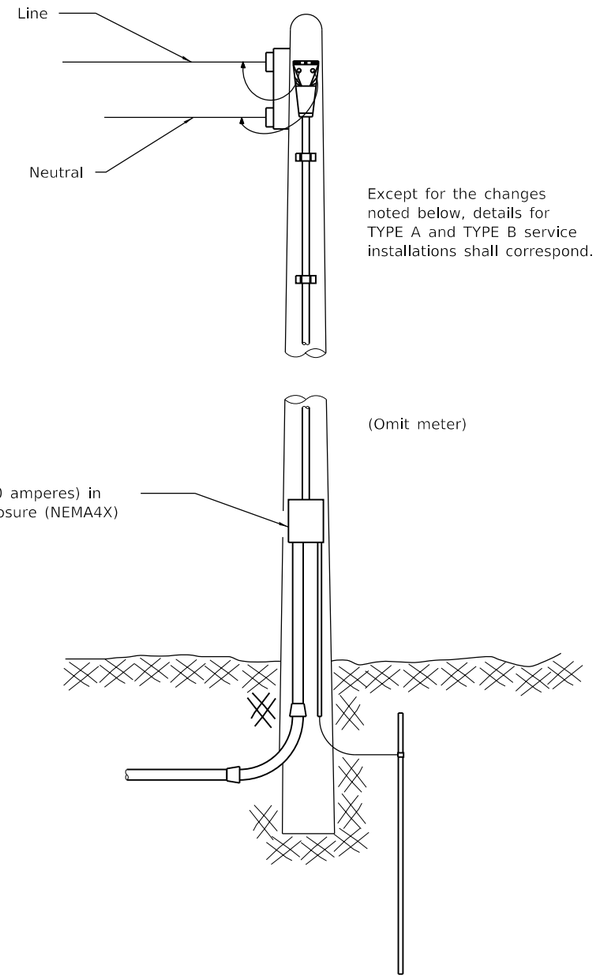
ISSUED 1-1-2000

GUARDRAIL AND BARRIER WALL REFLECTOR MOUNTING DETAILS

STANDARD 782006-01

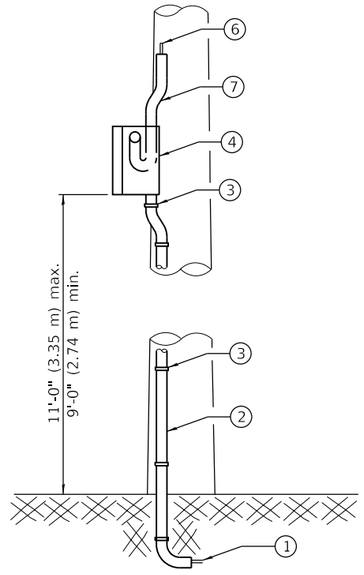


TYPE A



Except for the changes noted below, details for TYPE A and TYPE B service installations shall correspond.

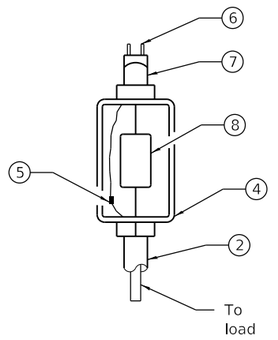
TYPE B

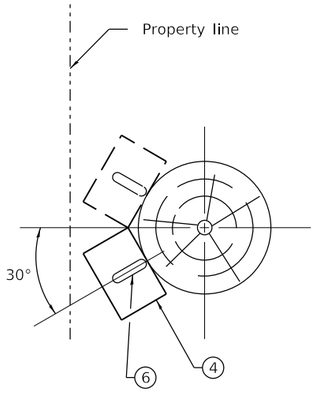


The following equipment is to be furnished and installed on the TYPE C installation.

1. Cable in conduit (electric cable, No. 6, 2/C except where otherwise specified)
2. Galvanized steel conduit 1¼ (32) with bend
3. Galvanized conduit clamps
4. Aluminum weatherproof box with gasketed cover. Weatherproof box shall be installed facing the adjacent property line. (See diagram for alternate installation.)
5. Ground stud for neutral connection
6. Service cables
7. Offset weatherproof fitting
8. Circuit breaker

TYPE C





ALTERNATE INSTALLATION

(Installation when weatherproof box cannot be installed facing the adjacent property line.)

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

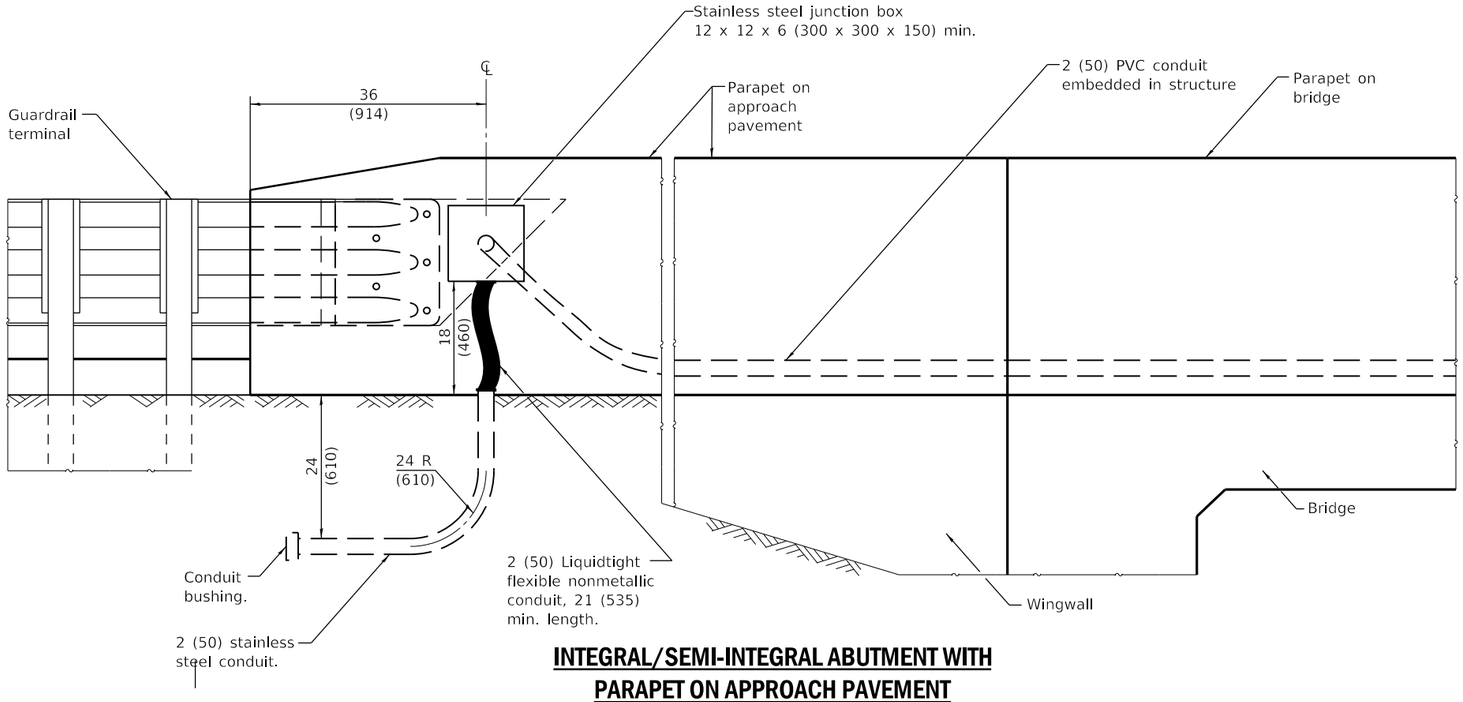
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 1-1-02

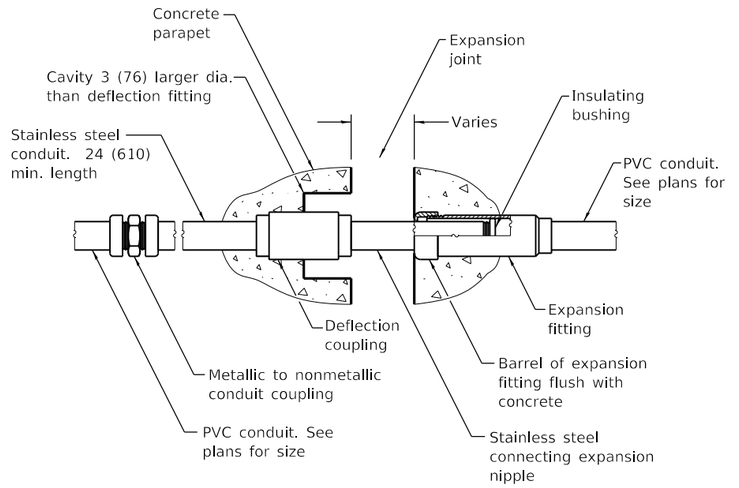
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-02	Renum. Standard 2373-1.

ELECTRICAL SERVICE INSTALLATION DETAILS

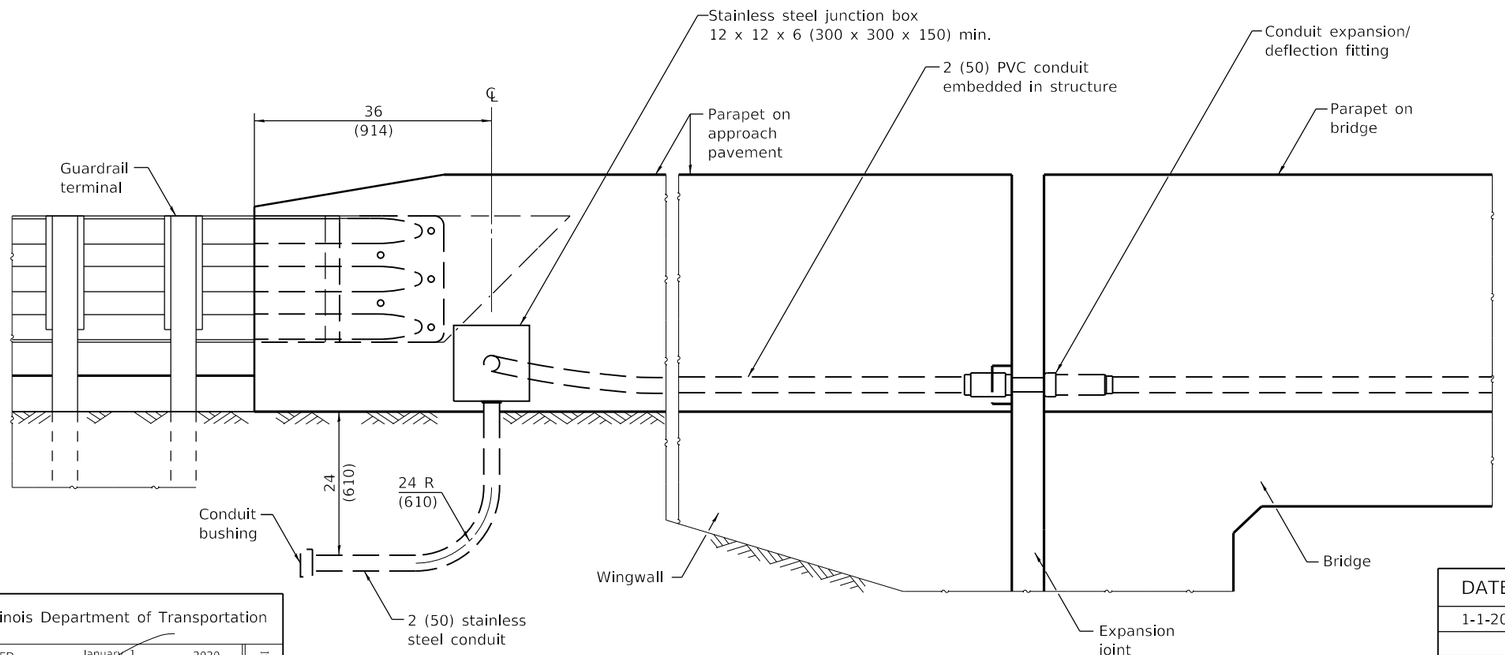
STANDARD 805001-01



INTEGRAL/SEMI-INTEGRAL ABUTMENT WITH PARAPET ON APPROACH PAVEMENT



COMBINATION EXPANSION/ DEFLECTION FITTING



JOINTED ABUTMENT WITH PARAPET ON APPROACH PAVEMENT

GENERAL NOTES

The barrel in the expansion fitting shall be fully embedded in the concrete on one side of the expansion joint. One half the length of the deflection fitting shall be embedded in the concrete on the other side of the expansion joint.

The Contractor shall install combination expansion deflection fittings at all bridge expansion joints.

With the approval of the Engineer, the Contractor may substitute two 12 x 12 x 6 (300 x 300 x 150) min. stainless steel junction boxes attached to back of wall and connected with liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit for all expansion joints.

See Standard 631031 for details of steel connector plate for constant slope parapet.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

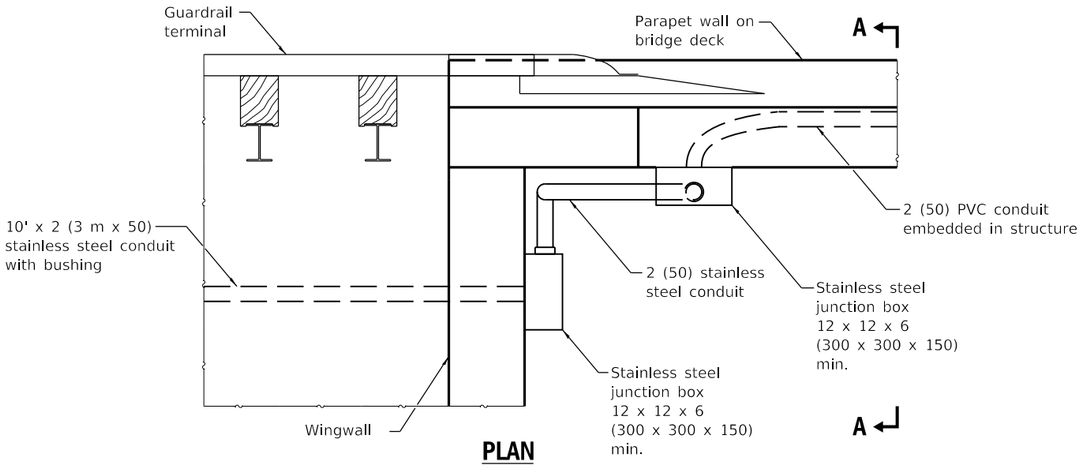
APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-15

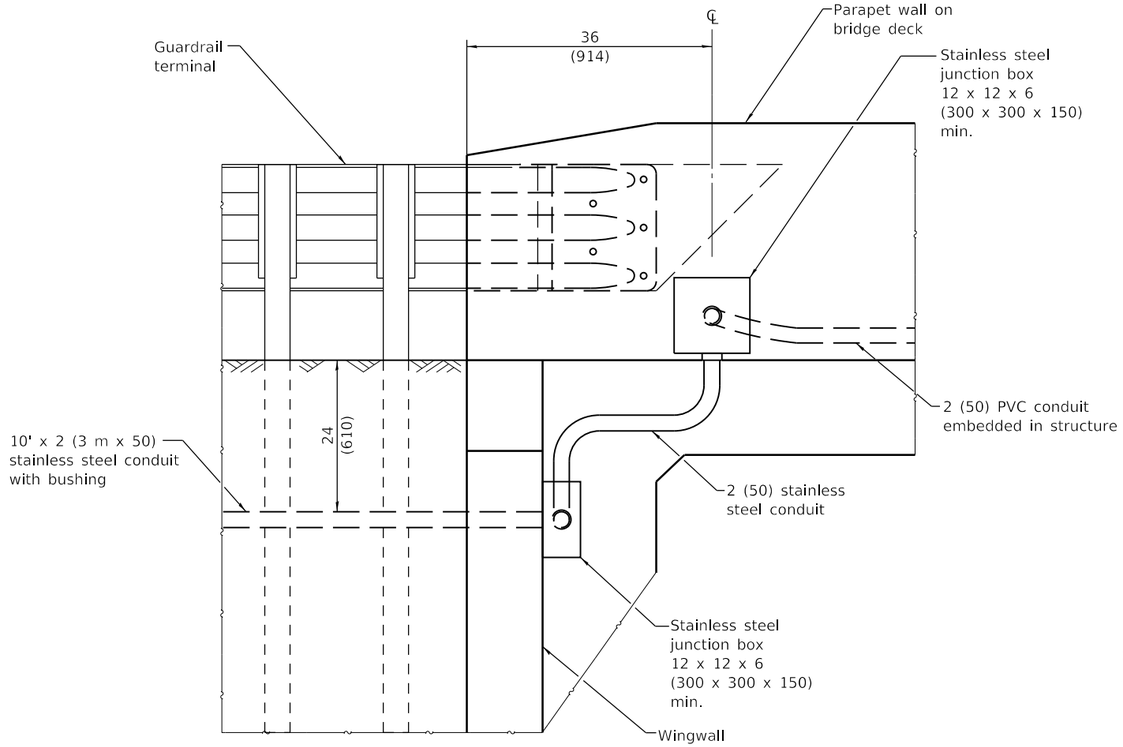
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-20	Revised from F-Shape to constant
	slope parapet, added general note
	for steel connector plate, revised
	standard name, and fixed typo.
1-1-15	New standard.

RACEWAYS EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE

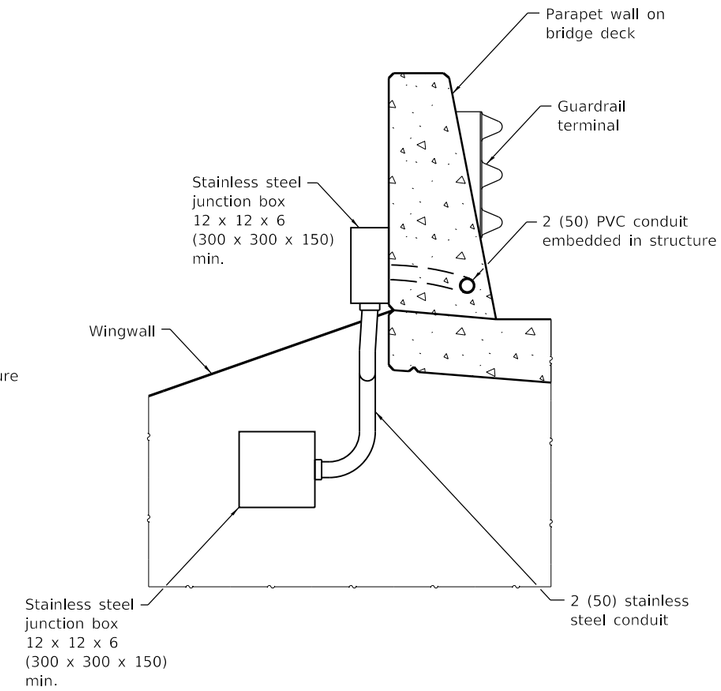
STANDARD 812001-01



PLAN



ELEVATION



VIEW A-A

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

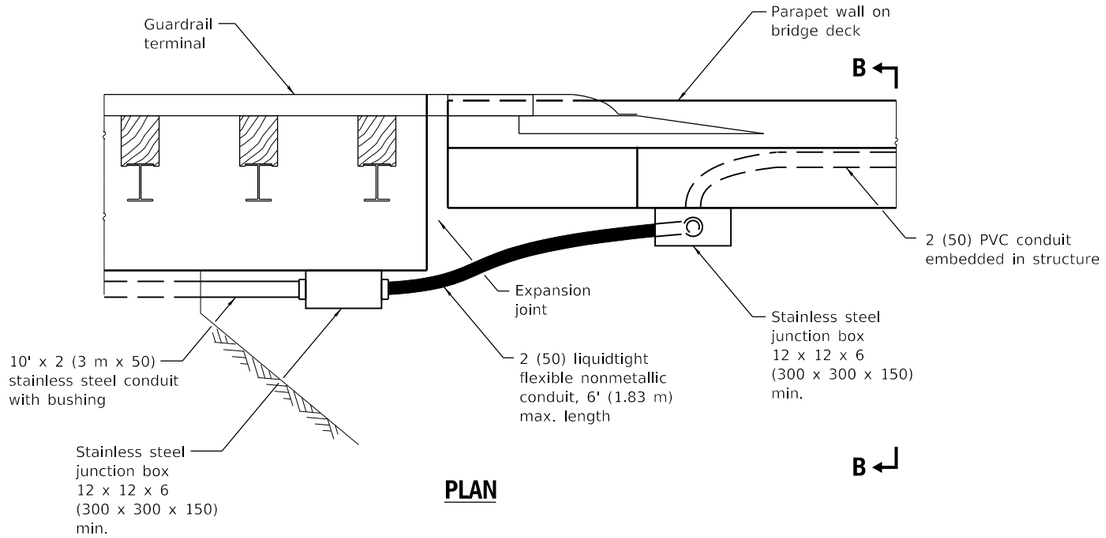
APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-15

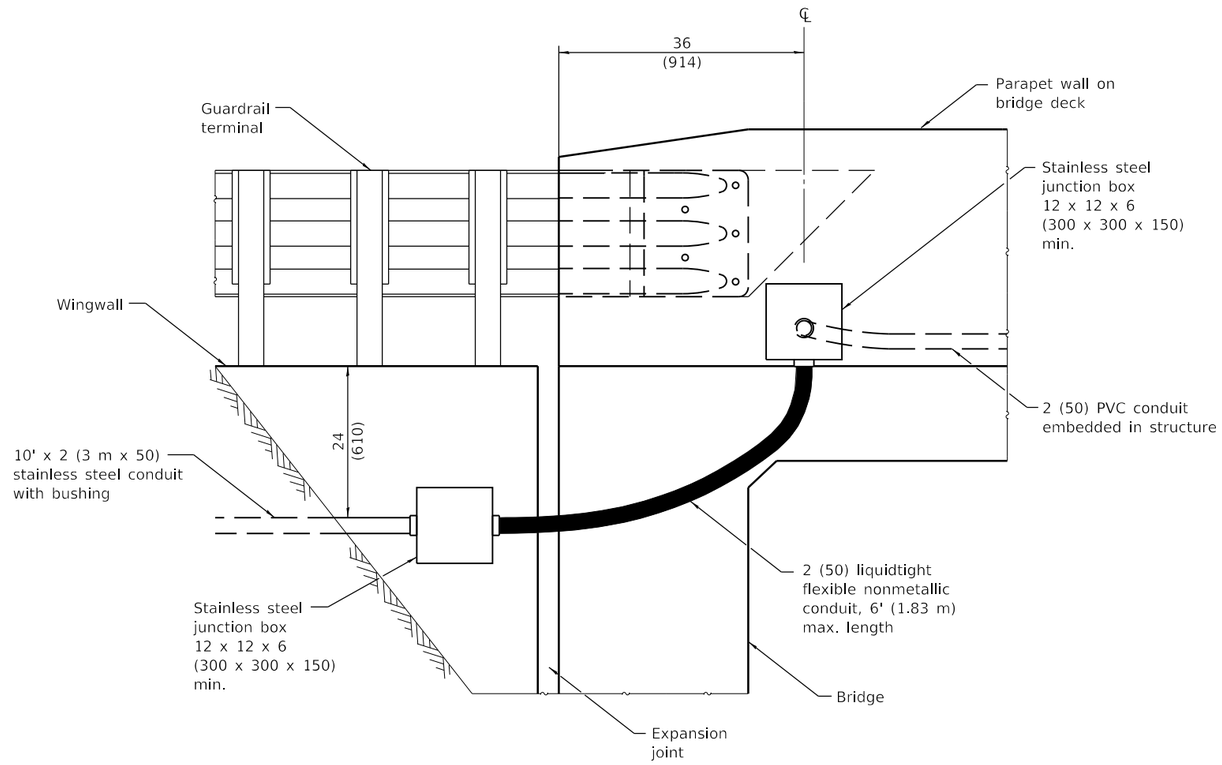
INTEGRAL/SEMI-INTEGRAL ABUTMENT WITH PARAPET ENDING ON BRIDGE DECK

RACEWAYS EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE

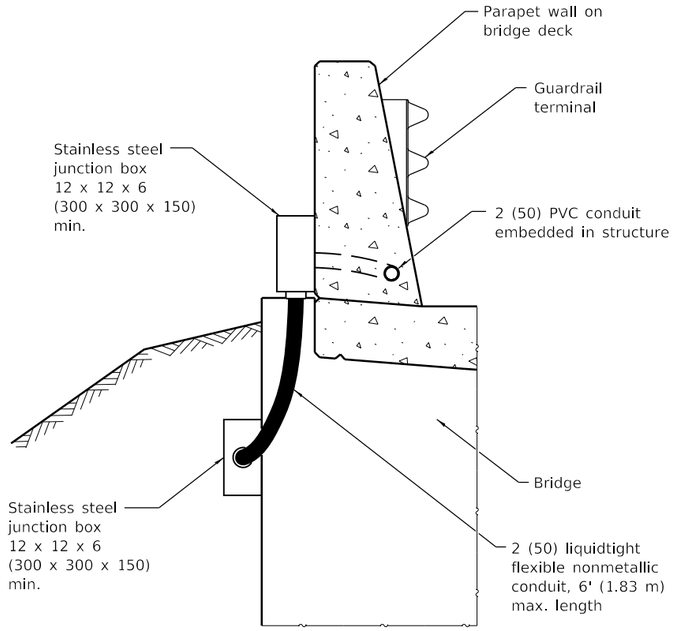
STANDARD 812001-01



PLAN



ELEVATION



VIEW B-B

JOINTED ABUTMENT WITH PARAPET ENDING ON BRIDGE DECK

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

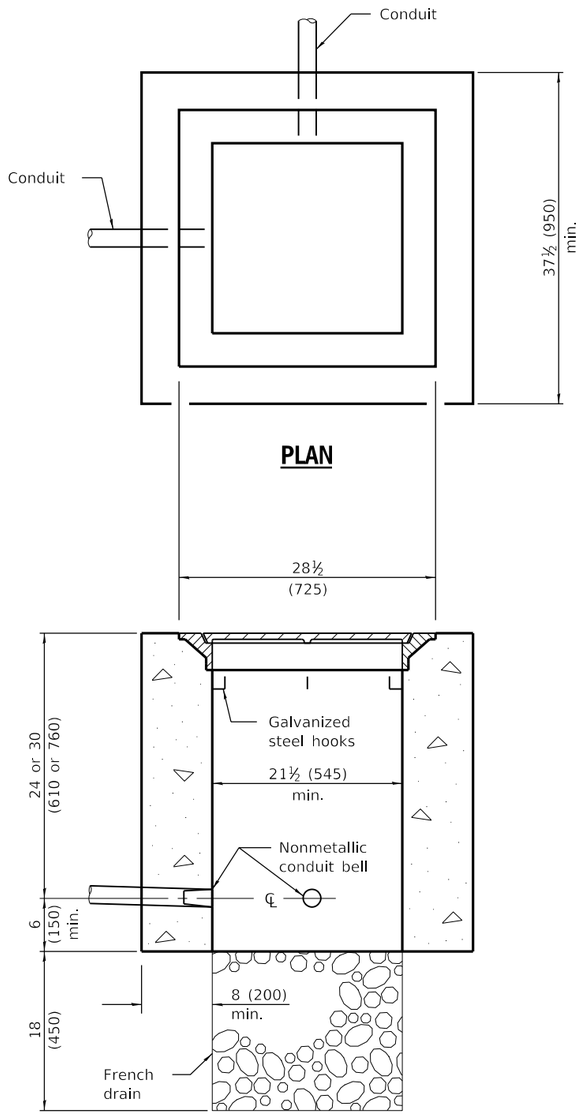
APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-15

RACEWAYS EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE

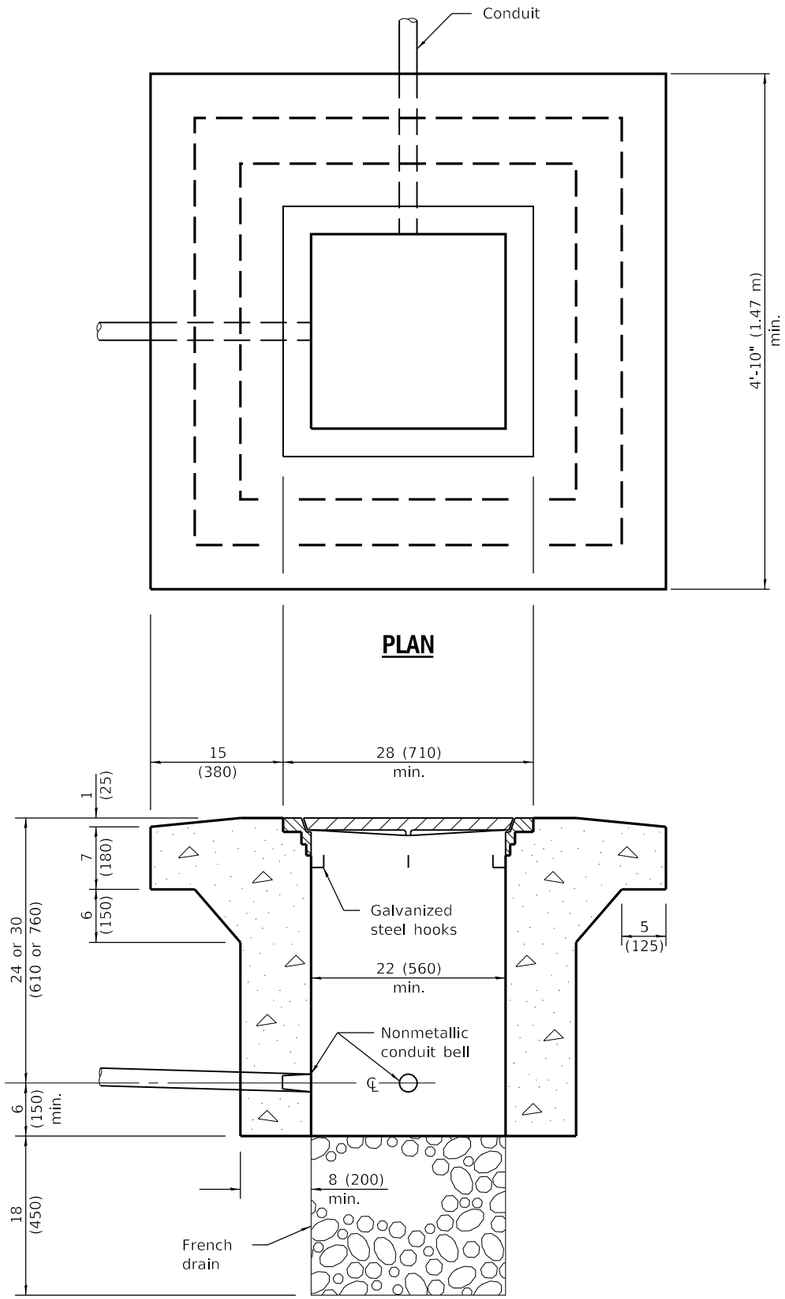
(Sheet 3 of 3)

STANDARD 812001-01



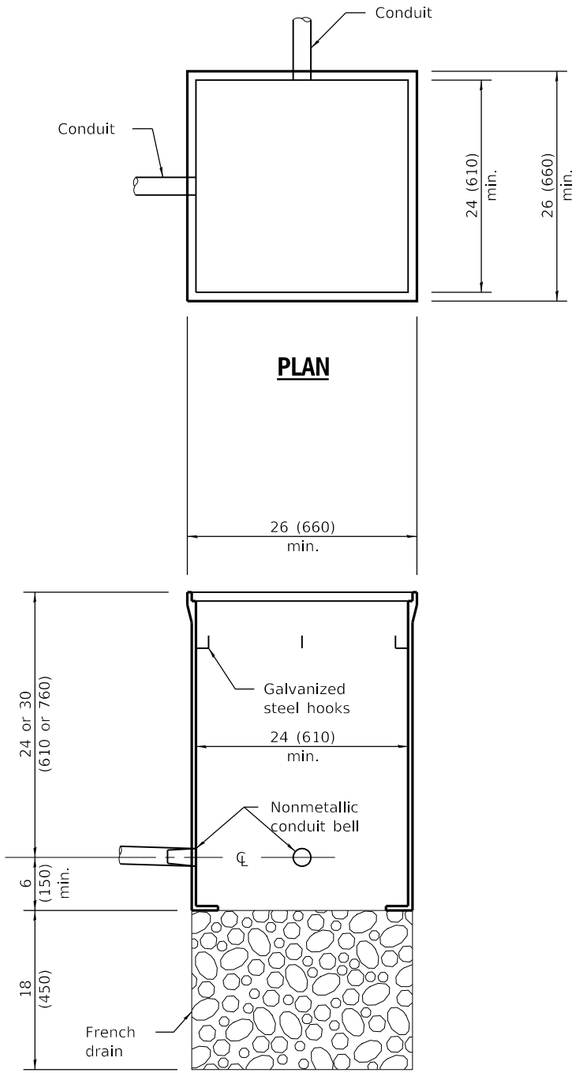
ELEVATION

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE



ELEVATION

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE
HEAVY DUTY



ELEVATION

COMPOSITE CONCRETE

QUANTITIES

Depth	Concrete yd³ (m³)	
	Handhole	Heavy Duty Handhole
30 (762)	0.61 (0.47)	0.98 (0.75)
36 (914)	0.73 (0.56)	1.10 (0.84)

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

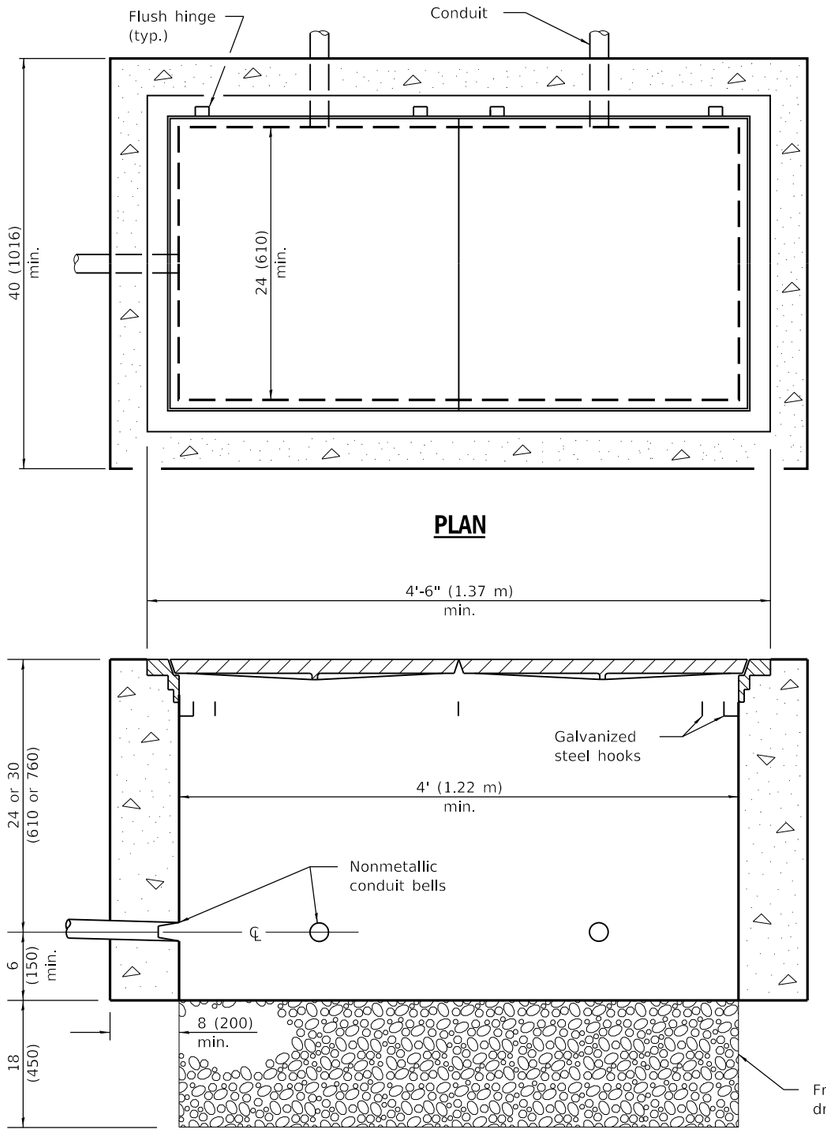
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Corrected dimension on
	heavy duty handhole. Added
	concrete quantities table.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

HANDHOLES

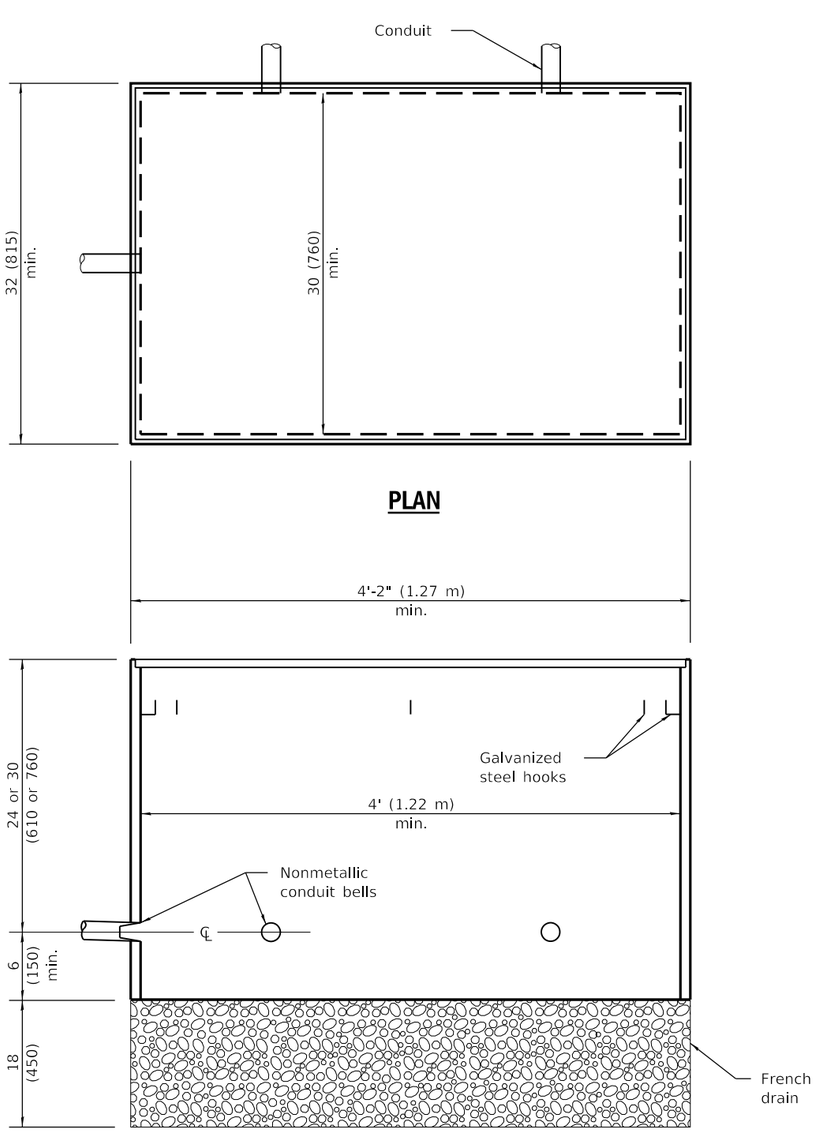
STANDARD 814001-03



PLAN

ELEVATION

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE



PLAN

ELEVATION

COMPOSITE CONCRETE

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

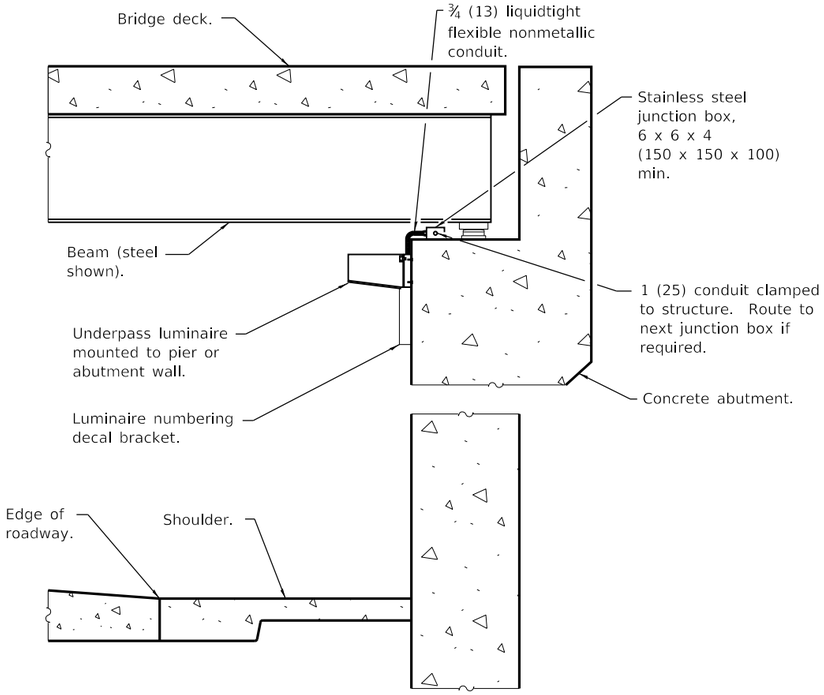
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

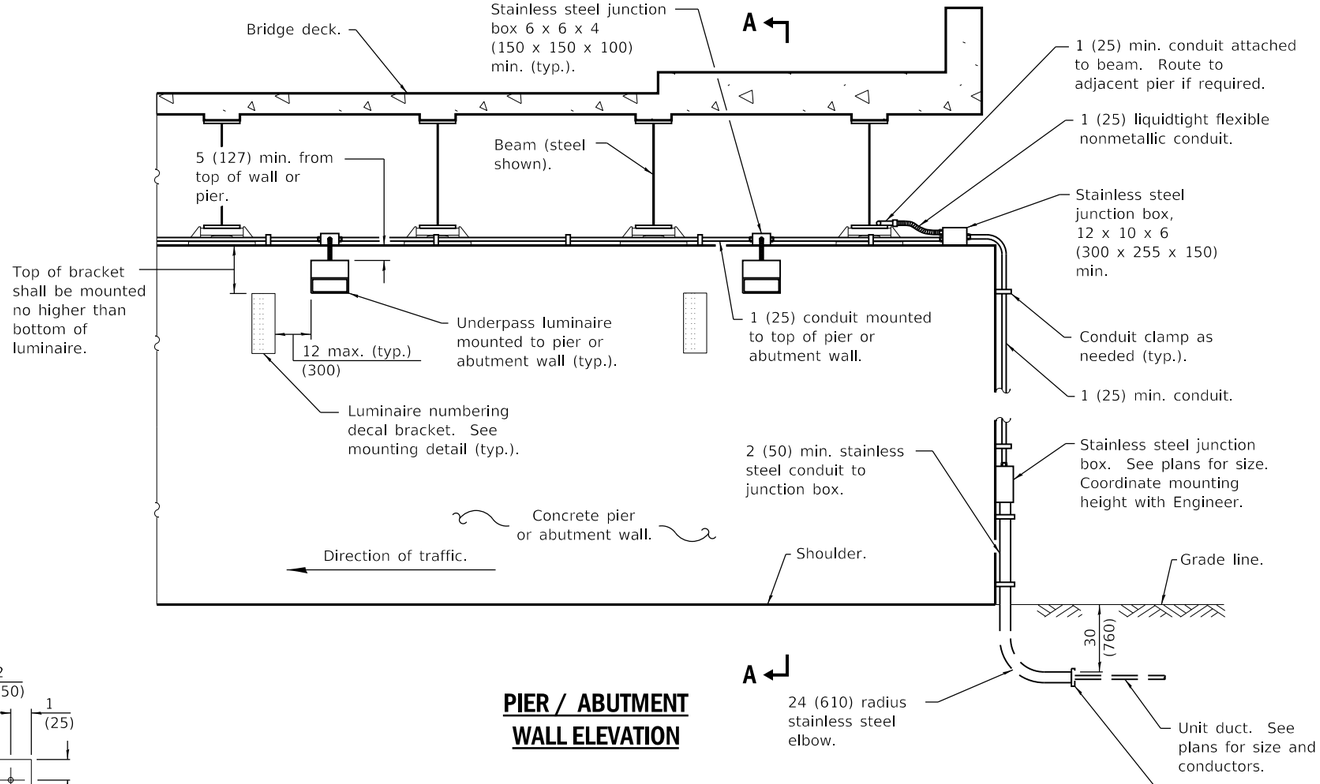
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Corrected dimension in Portland
	Cement Concrete Plan view.
1-1-09	Switched units to English (metric).

DOUBLE HANDHOLES

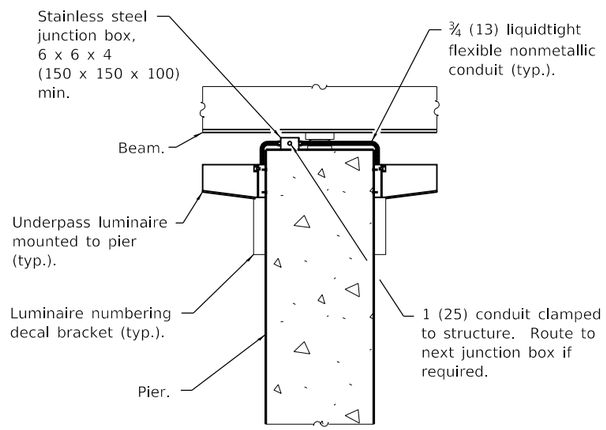
STANDARD 814006-03



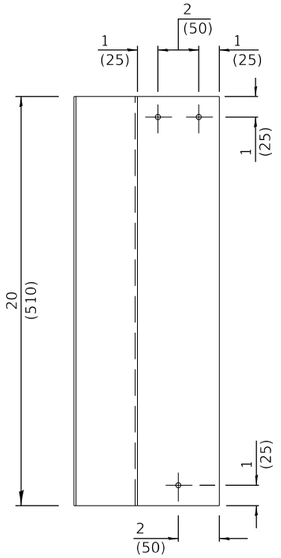
SECTION A-A



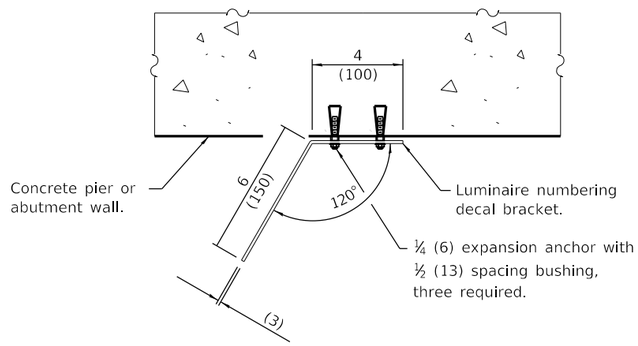
PIER / ABUTMENT WALL ELEVATION



CENTER PIER DETAIL



ELEVATION



TOP VIEW

CONDUIT BEAM CLAMP

CONDUIT CLAMP

GENERAL NOTES

See plans for underpass luminaire locations.

Rigid conduit may be used in lieu of flexible conduit.

Stainless steel conduit shall be used beneath any openings in the bridge deck.

Branch circuits to luminaire shown routed from underground. Branch circuits may be routed from bridge parapet above.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

LUMINAIRE NUMBERING DECAL BRACKET MOUNTING DETAIL

Illinois Department of Transportation

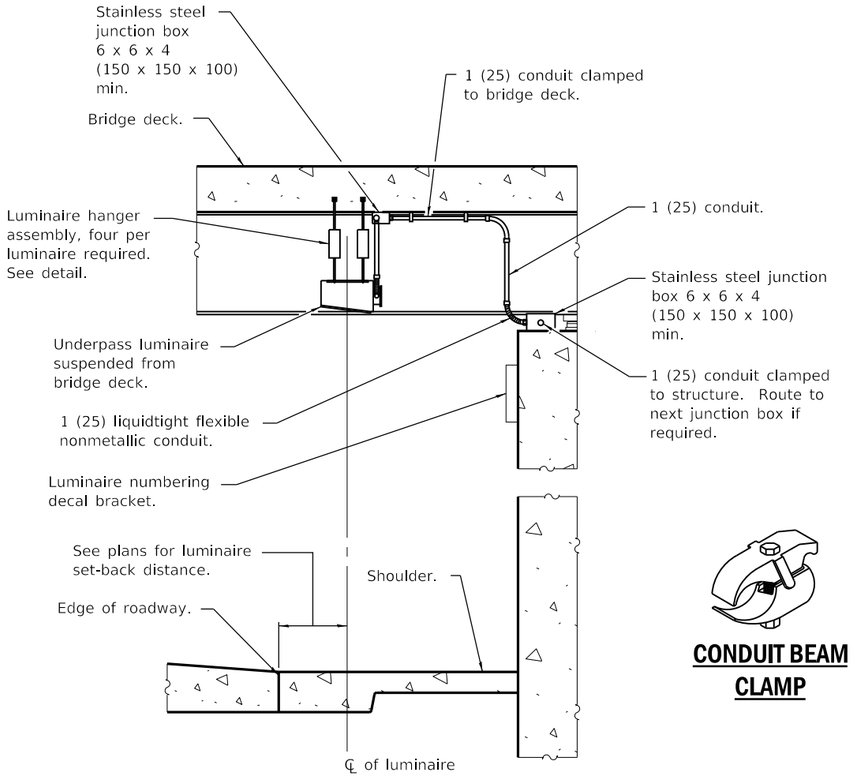
PASSED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-16

DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	New standard.

UNDERPASS LIGHTING WALL MOUNT

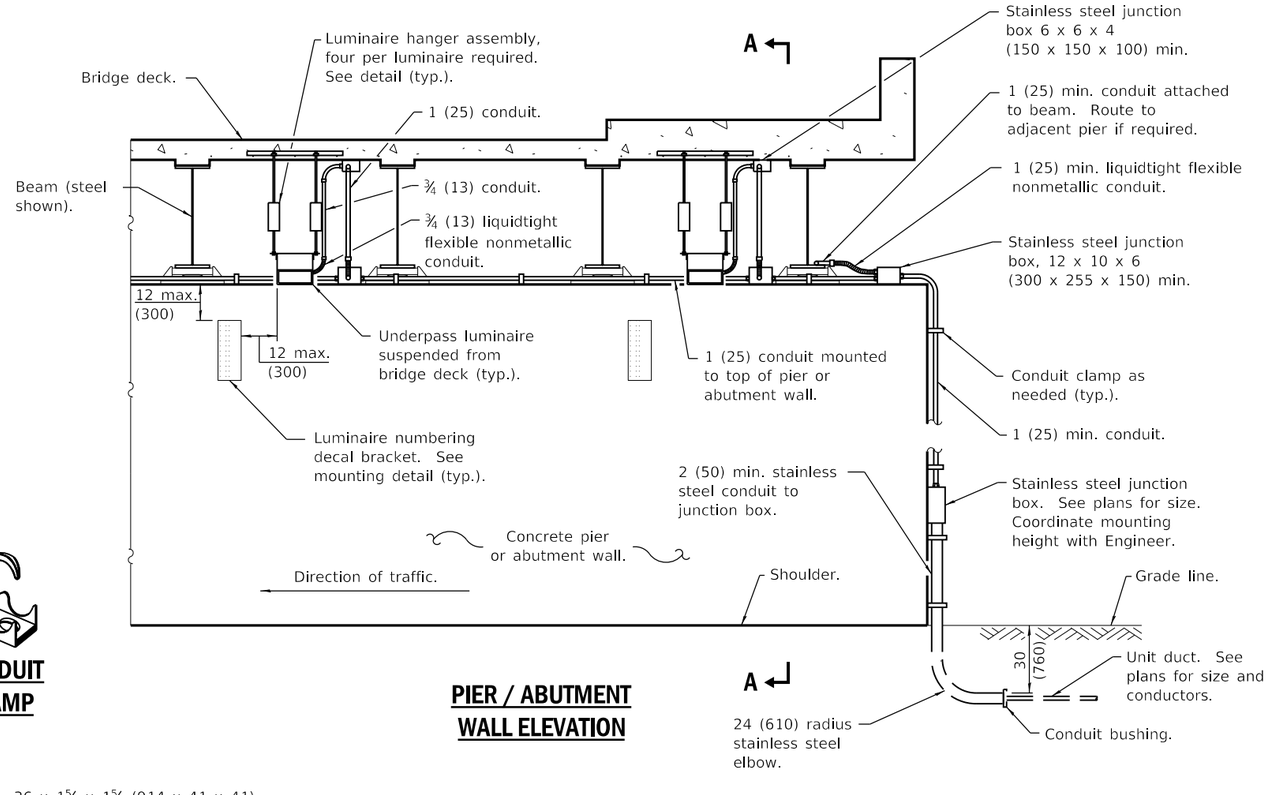
STANDARD 821001



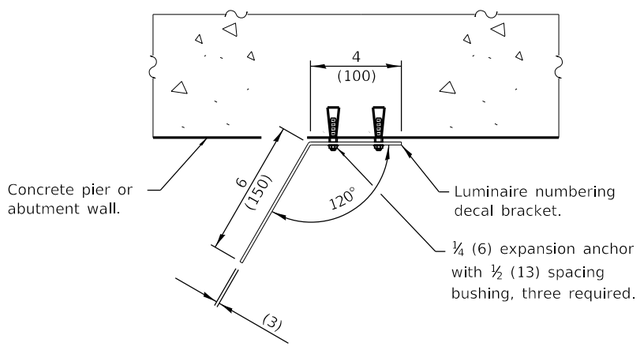
SECTION A-A

CONDUIT BEAM CLAMP

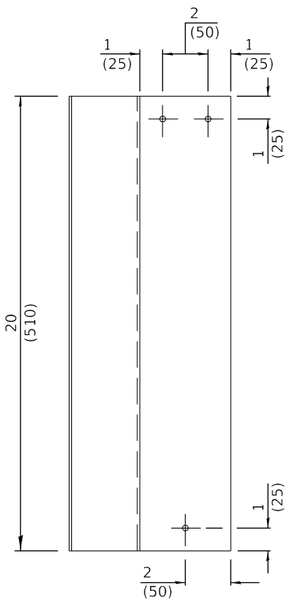
CONDUIT CLAMP



PIER / ABUTMENT WALL ELEVATION

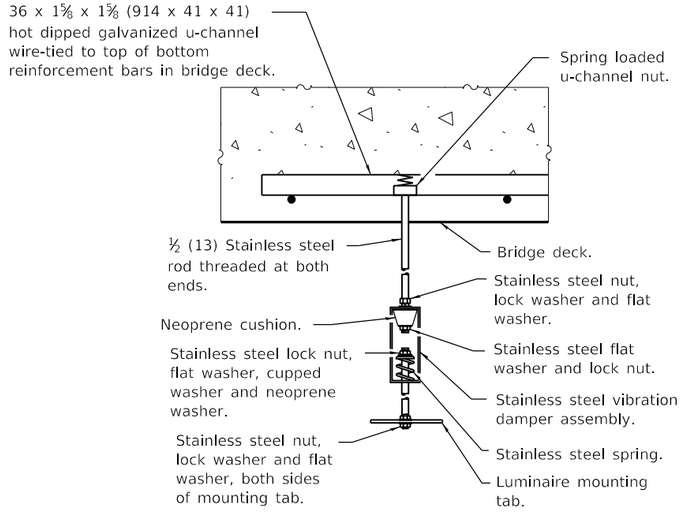


TOP VIEW



ELEVATION

LUMINAIRE NUMBERING DECAL BRACKET MOUNTING DETAIL



LUMINAIRE HANGER ASSEMBLY DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES

See plans for underpass luminaire locations.

Underpass luminaires shall be centered between beams unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Optics of underpass luminaires shall be installed 1 (25) above the bottom of the beams with no parts of the luminaire or attached conduit below the beams.

Rigid conduit may be used in lieu of flexible conduit.

Stainless steel conduit shall be used beneath any openings in the bridge deck.

Branch circuits to luminaires shown routed from underground. Branch circuits may also be routed from bridge parapet above.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

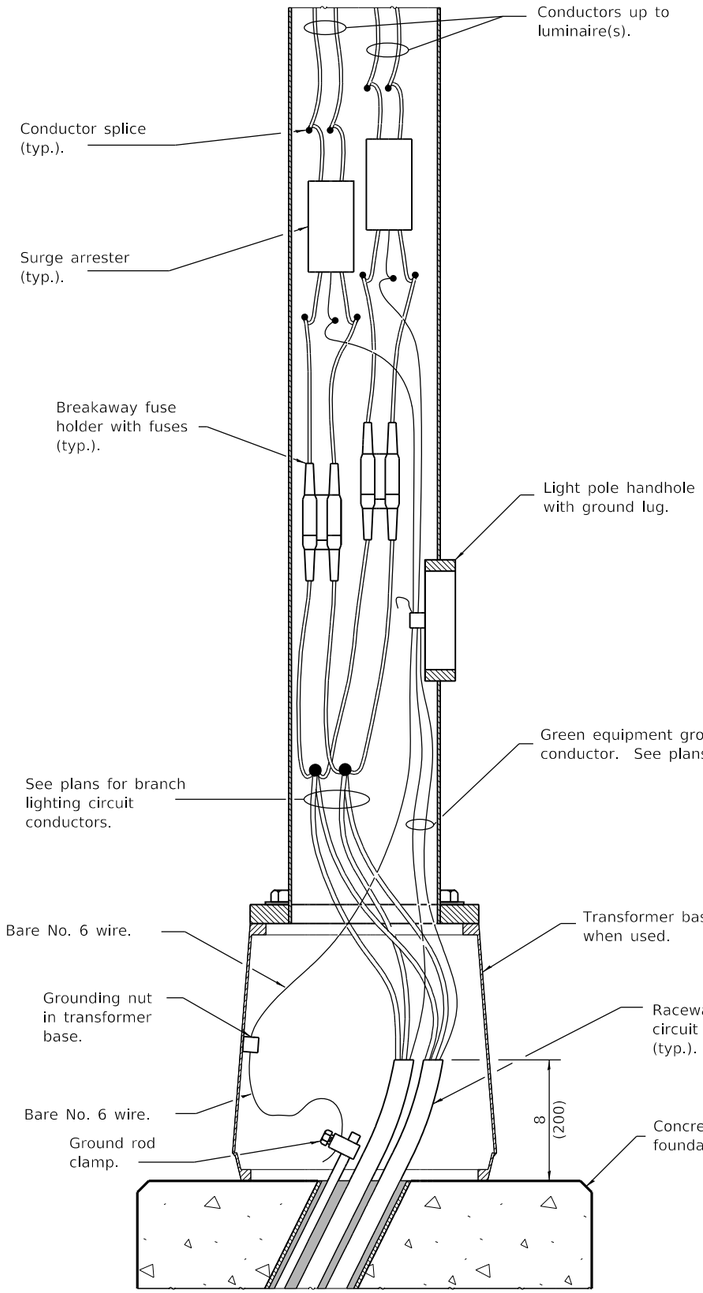
PASSED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING
APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-16

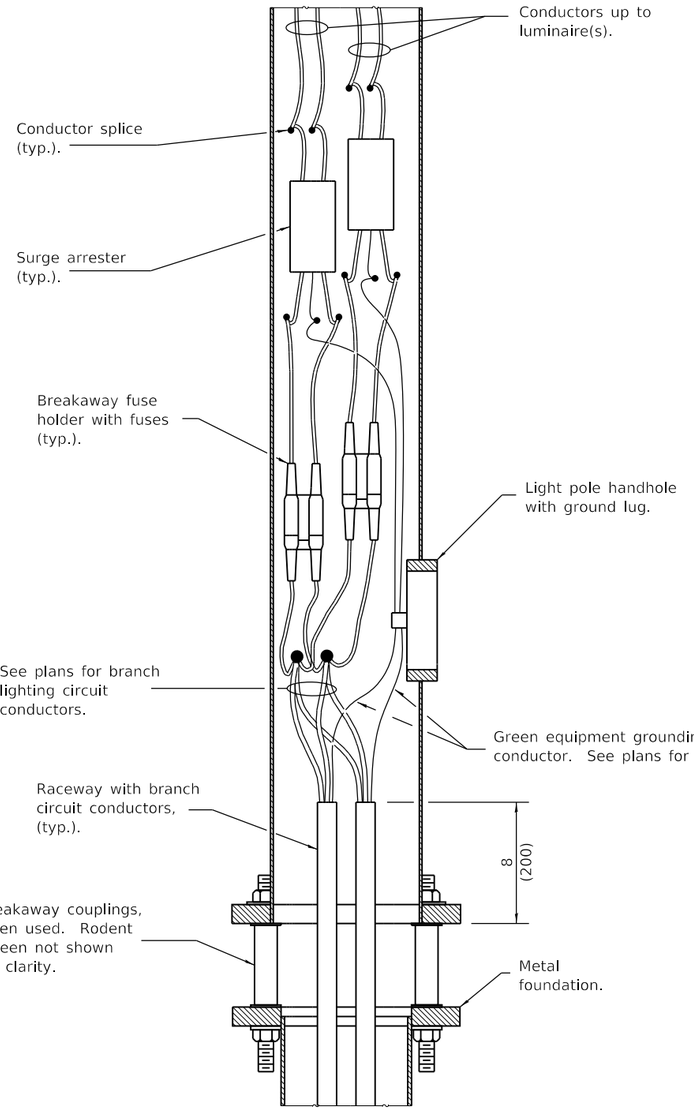
DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	New standard.

UNDERPASS LIGHTING SUSPENDED

STANDARD 821006



ELEVATION AT POLE BASE WITH CONCRETE FOUNDATION



ELEVATION AT POLE BASE WITH METAL FOUNDATION

(Rodent screen not shown)

GENERAL NOTES

Wiring for twin luminaire installation shown. Omit one fuse holder and one surge arrester with connections for single luminaire installation.

All conductors originating in pole shall be No. 10 unless noted otherwise.

Conductors extended into light poles shall be of a length sufficient for splices to be withdrawn 18 (450) out of pole handole.

Any voids in the foundation shall be filled with fine aggregate.

See Standard 836001 for Light Pole Foundation and ground rod.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2017
ENGINEER OF PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2017
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

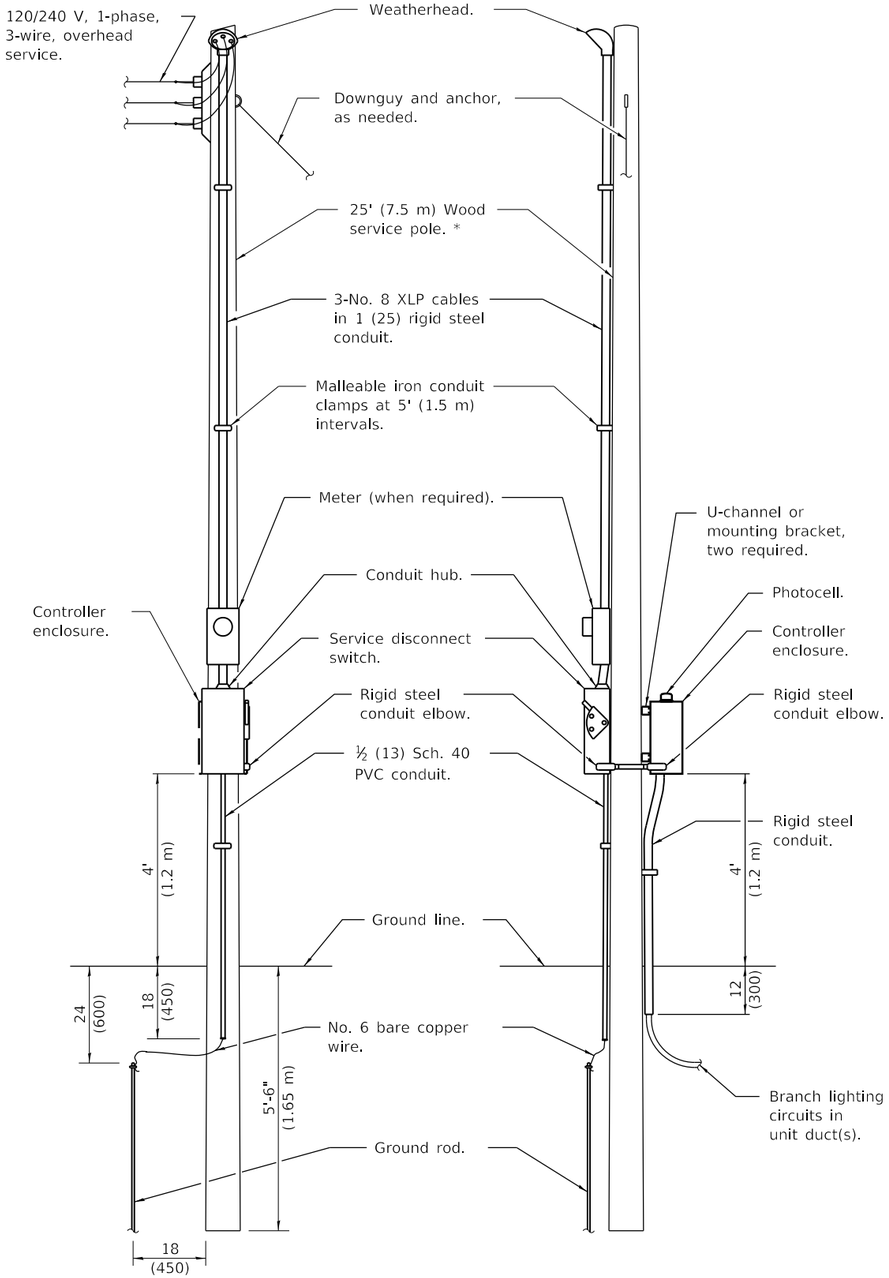
ISSUED 1-1-14

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-17	Renamed standard.
1-1-15	Changed 'protector' to
	'arrester'.

LUMINAIRE WIRING IN POLE

STANDARD 821101-02

30 AMP

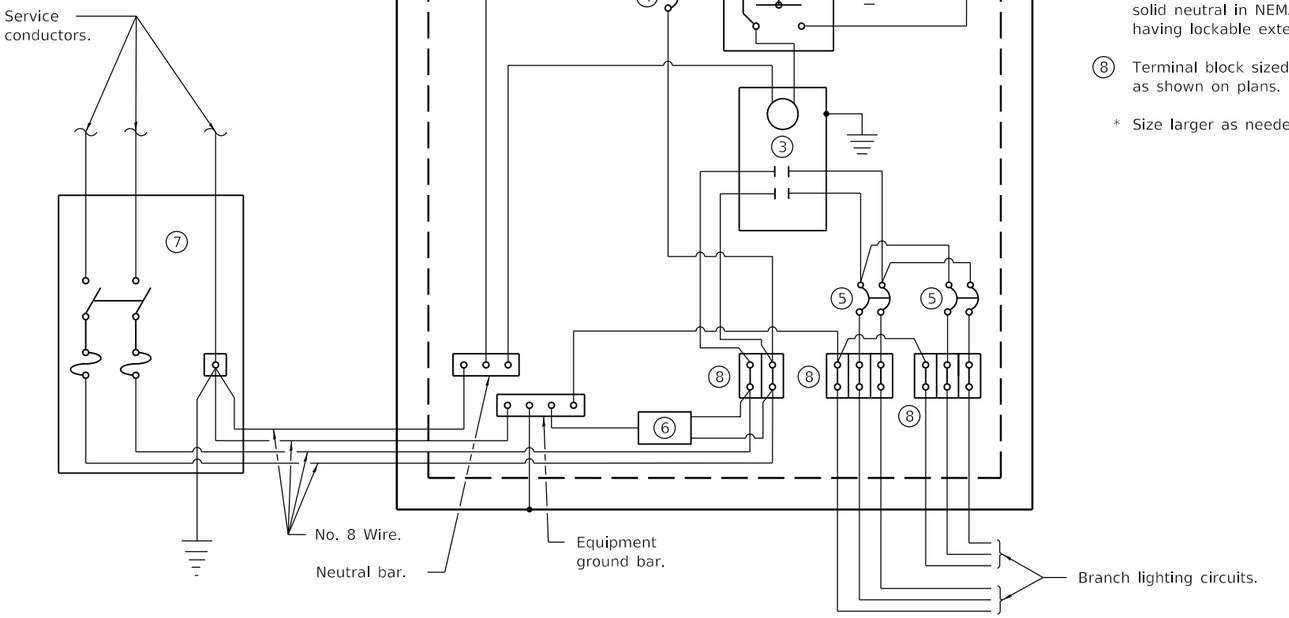


FRONT **SIDE**

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION

(Typical overhead service shown. Cut pole off for underground service and treat cut surface with preservative. Consult utility company standards for exact requirements.)

*Size larger as needed.



CONTROL SCHEMATIC

1. Photocell with integral surge arrester.
2. HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switch.
3. 60 amp, electrically held contactor.
4. 15 amp, 1-pole circuit breaker.
5. 20 amp, 2-pole circuit breaker.
6. Surge arrester.
7. Service disconnect switch - 2-pole, 3-wire, 30 amp, fused at 30 amp, solid neutral in NEMA 4X enclosure having lockable external handle.
8. Terminal block sized for conductors as shown on plans.

* Size larger as needed.

GENERAL NOTES

Provide 12x9x1 (305x225x25) watertight pouch mounted inside controller door with as-built plans and schematics.

Provide engraved nameplate on front of enclosure reading "LIGHTING".

Enclosure shall be mounted to pole with pole-bands and lag-bolts.

Work pad not shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

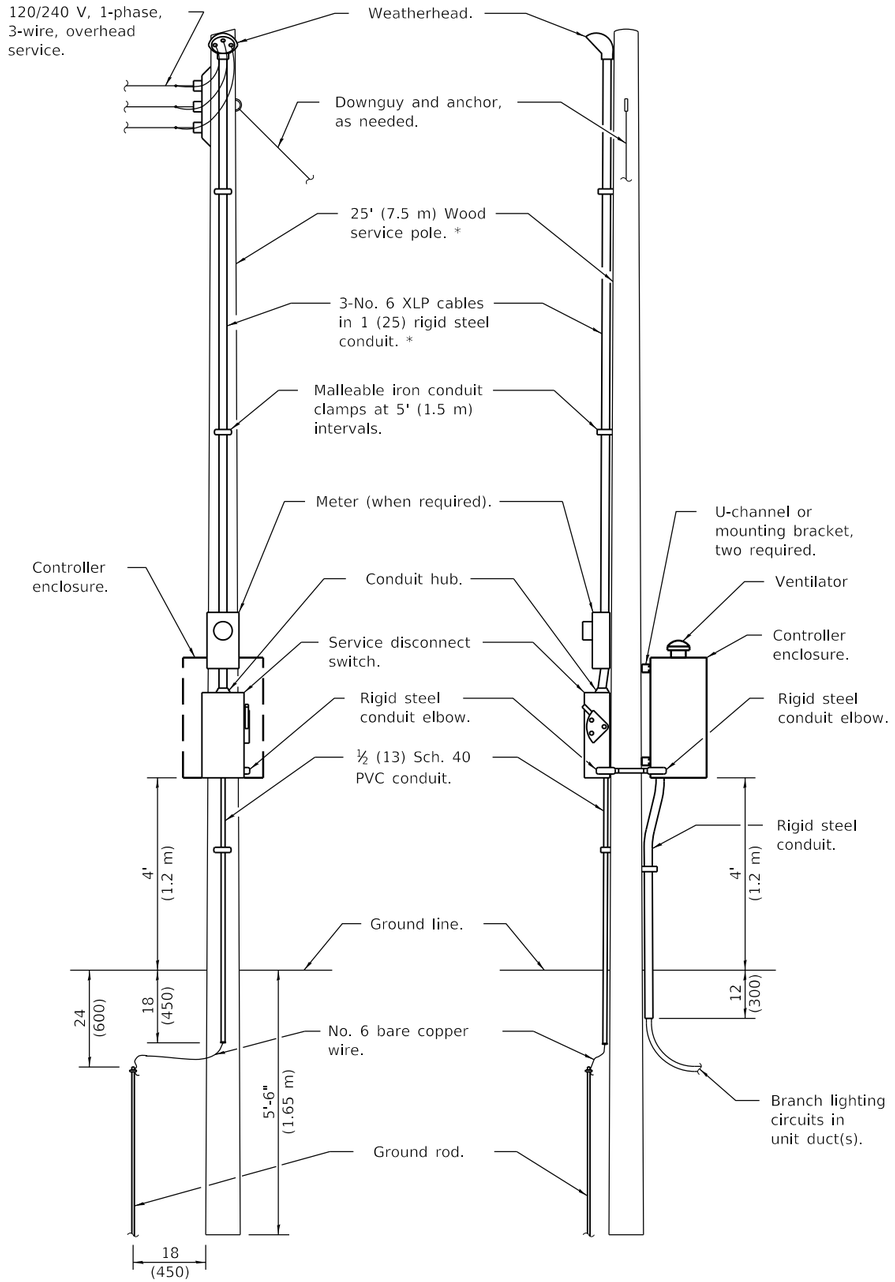
ISSUED 1-1-19

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Replaced ** note with new note
	regarding consulting utility
	company standards for installation.
4-1-16	Corrected connection at
	terminal block.

LIGHTING CONTROLLER POLE MOUNTED, 240V

STANDARD 825001-04

60 AMP

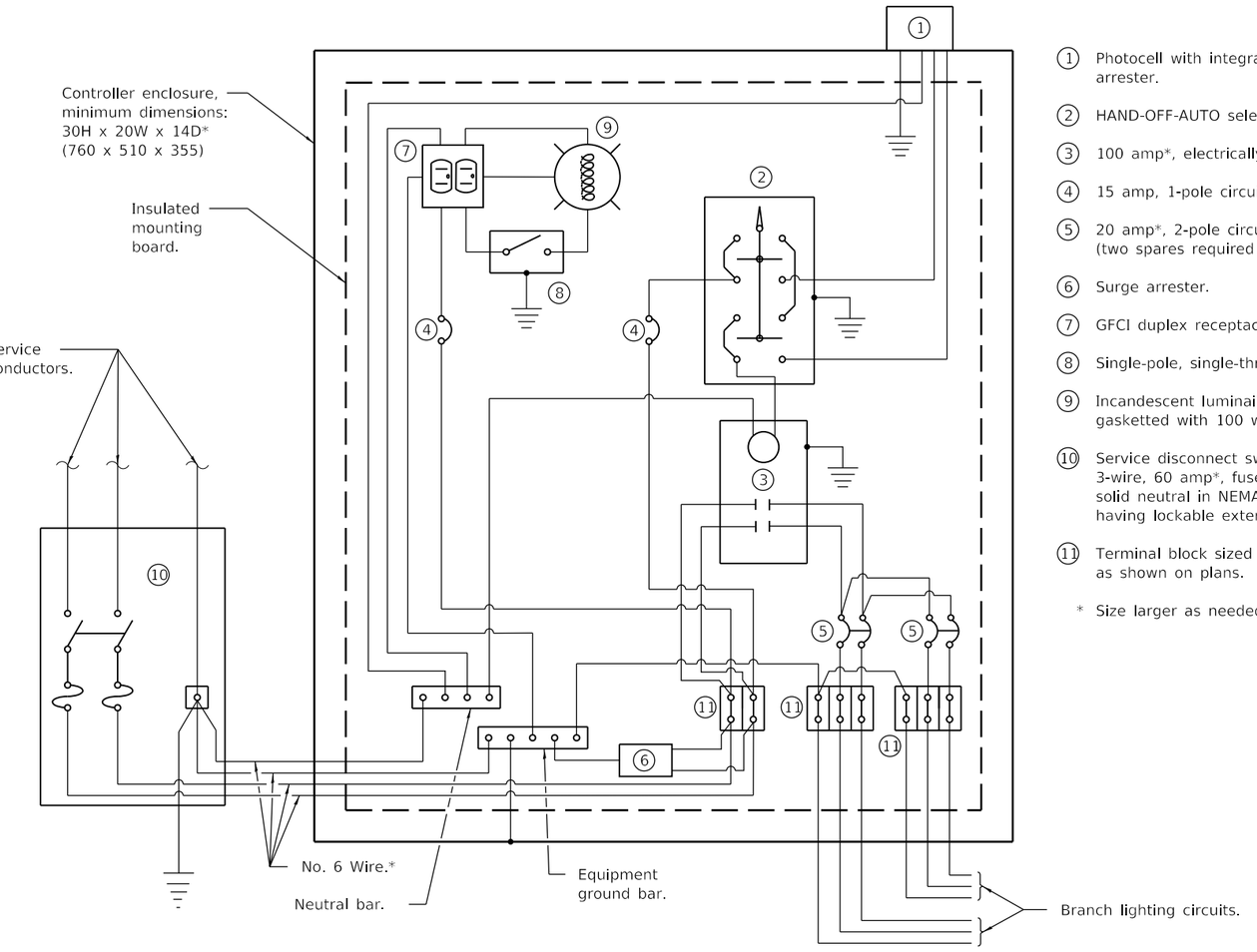


FRONT **SIDE**

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION

(Typical overhead service shown. Cut pole off for underground service and treat cut surface with preservative. Consult utility company standards for exact requirements.)

*Size larger as needed.



CONTROL SCHEMATIC

1. Photocell with integral surge arrester.
2. HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switch.
3. 100 amp*, electrically held contactor.
4. 15 amp, 1-pole circuit breaker.
5. 20 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker (two spares required but not shown).
6. Surge arrester.
7. GFCI duplex receptacle.
8. Single-pole, single-throw switch.
9. Incandescent luminaire, enclosed and gasketted with 100 watt lamp.
10. Service disconnect switch - 2-pole, 3-wire, 60 amp*, fused at 60 amp*, solid neutral in NEMA 4X enclosure having lockable external handle.
11. Terminal block sized for conductors as shown on plans.

* Size larger as needed.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

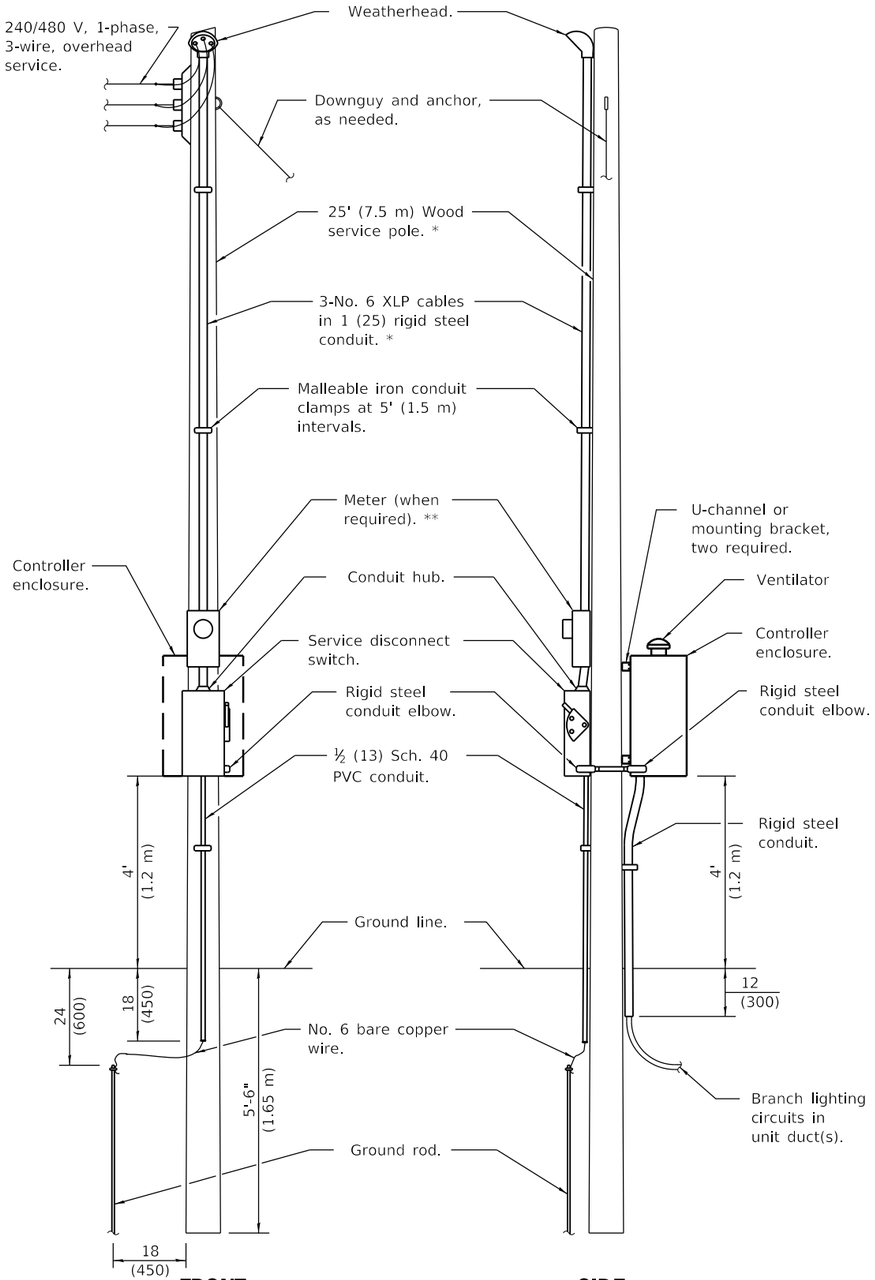
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-19

LIGHTING CONTROLLER POLE MOUNTED, 240V

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 825001-04

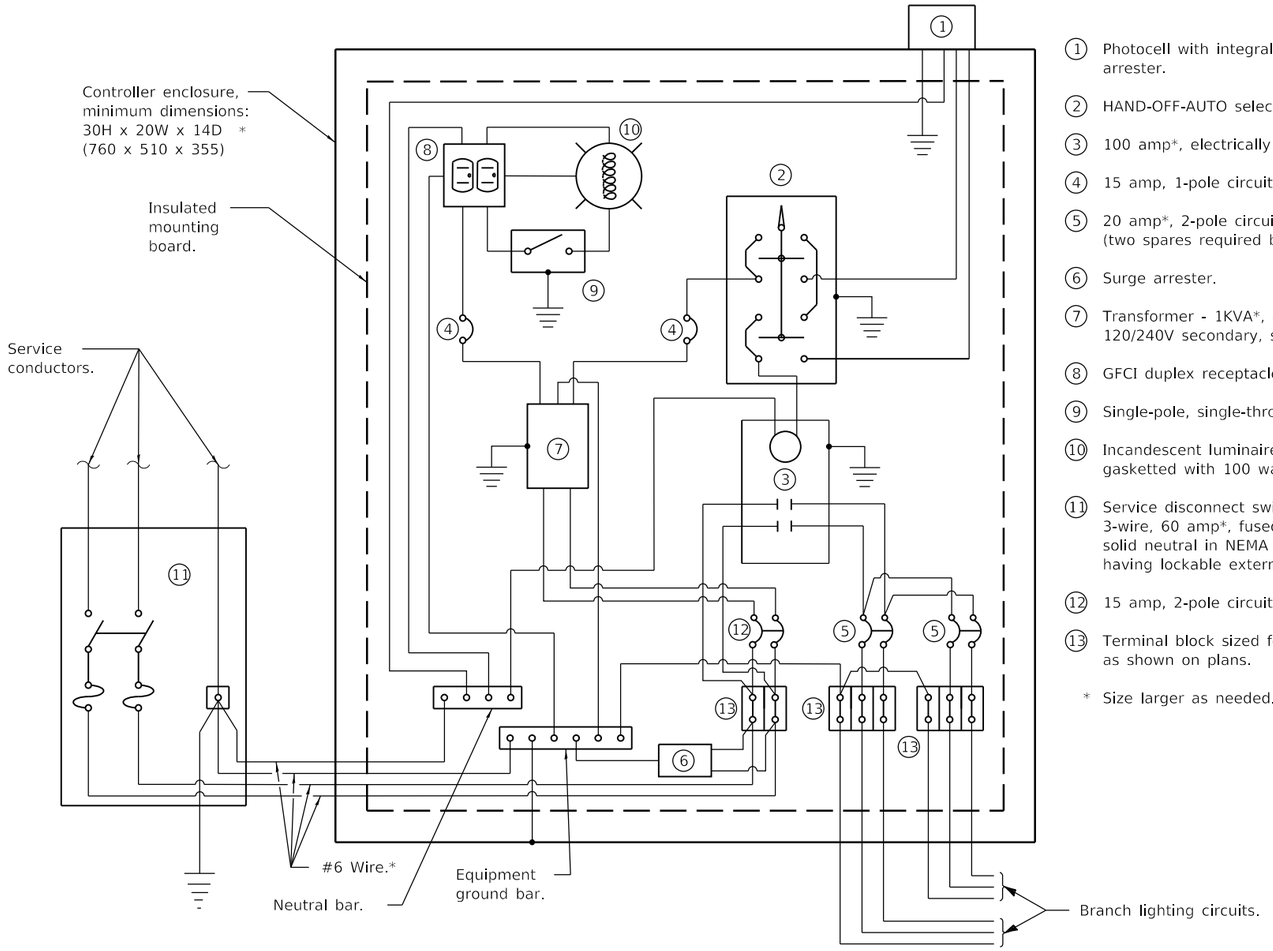


ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION

(Typical overhead service shown. Cut pole off for underground service and treat cut surface with preservative. Consult utility company standards for exact requirements.)

* Size larger as needed.

** When cold sequencing is required, provide a meter disconnect switch as directed by Utility Company.



CONTROL SCHEMATIC

1. Photocell with integral surge arrester.
2. HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switch.
3. 100 amp*, electrically held contactor.
4. 15 amp, 1-pole circuit breaker.
5. 20 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker (two spares required but not shown).
6. Surge arrester.
7. Transformer - 1KVA*, 480V primary, 120/240V secondary, single-phase, 60Hz.
8. GFCI duplex receptacle.
9. Single-pole, single-throw switch.
10. Incandescent luminaire, enclosed and gasketted with 100 watt lamp.
11. Service disconnect switch - 2-pole, 3-wire, 60 amp*, fused at 60 amp*, solid neutral in NEMA 4X enclosure having lockable external handle.
12. 15 amp, 2-pole circuit breaker.
13. Terminal block sized for conductors as shown on plans.

* Size larger as needed.

GENERAL NOTES

Provide 12x9x1 (305x225x25) watertight pouch mounted inside controller door with as-built plans and schematics.

Provide engraved nameplate on front of enclosure reading "LIGHTING".

Enclosure shall be mounted to pole with pole-bands and lag-bolts.

Work pad not shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

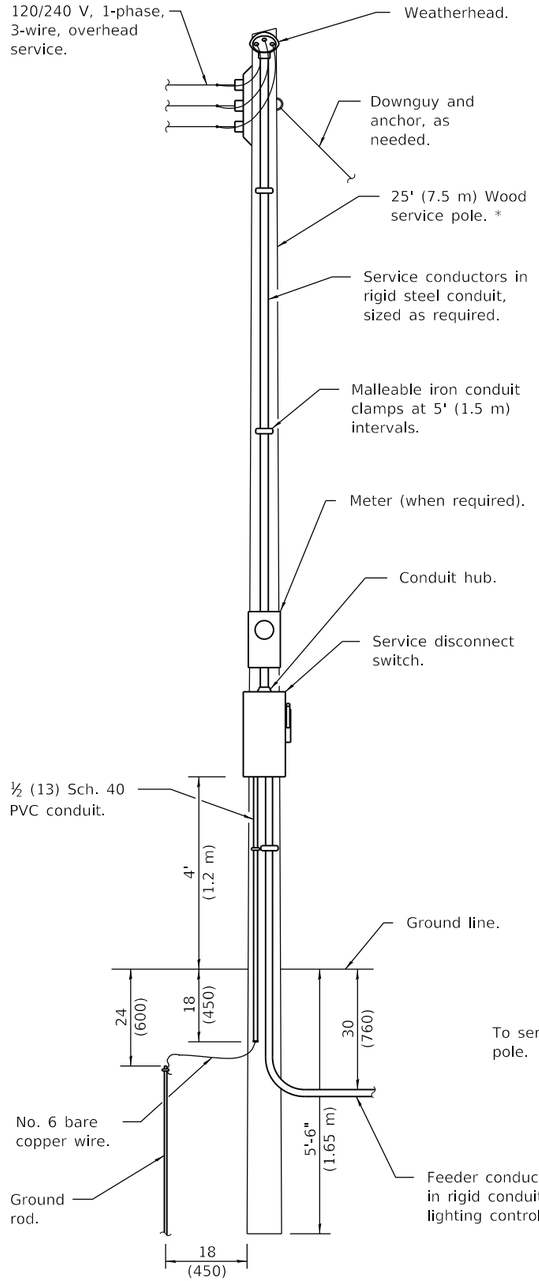
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-10

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Replaced ** note with new note regarding utility company standards. Made *** the ** note.
1-1-15	Added note (13).

LIGHTING CONTROLLER POLE MOUNTED, 480V

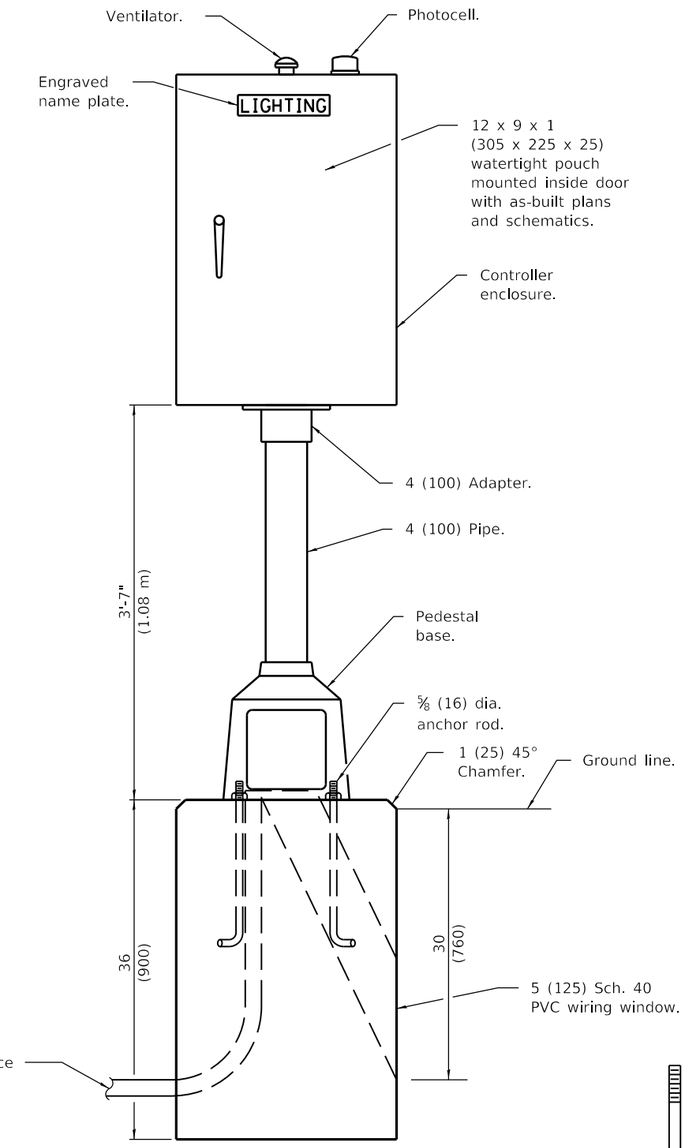
STANDARD 825006-03



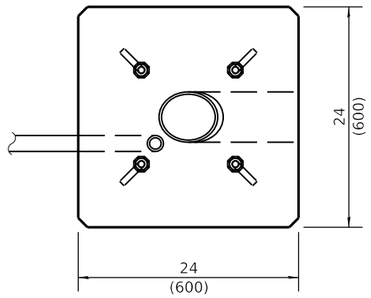
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION

(Typical overhead service shown. Cut pole off for underground service and treat cut surface with preservative. Consult utility company standards for exact requirements.)

* Size larger as needed.

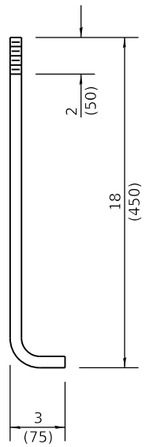


LIGHTING CONTROLLER

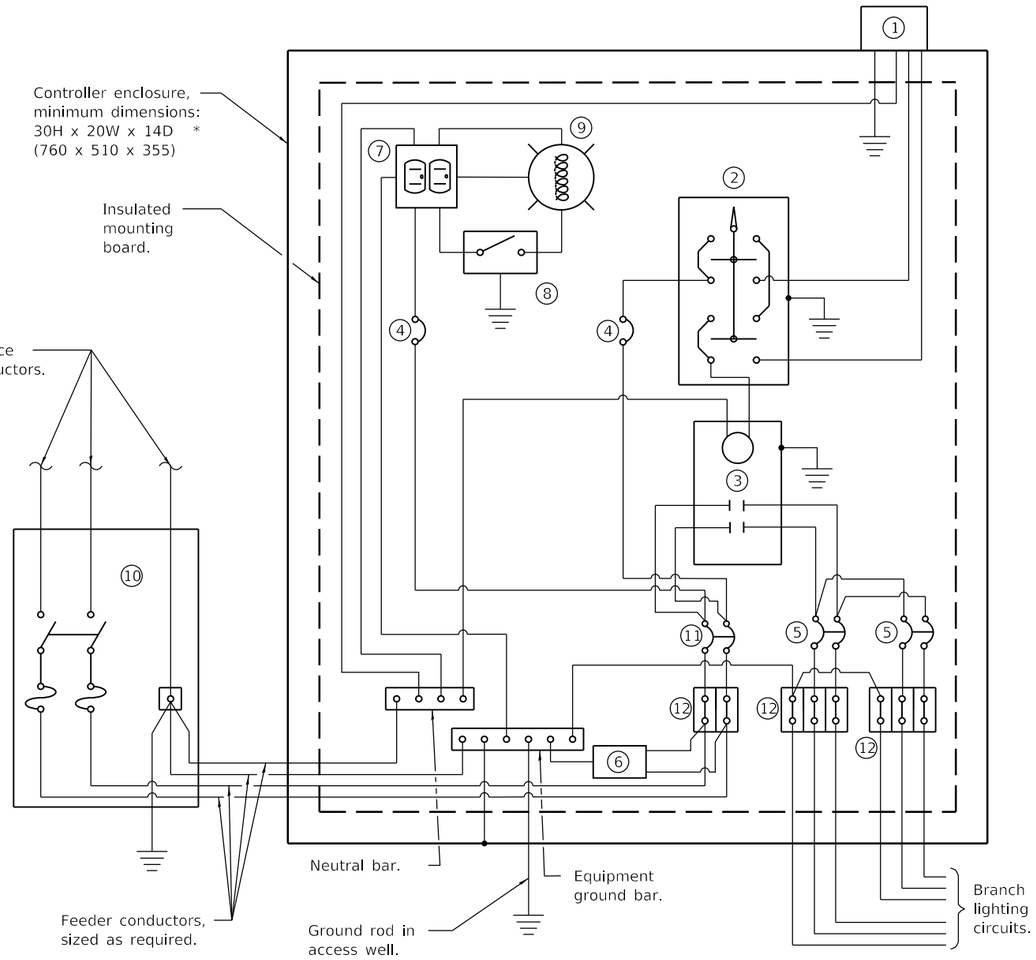


FOUNDATION (PLAN)

(Work pad not shown.)



ANCHOR ROD DETAIL



CONTROL SCHEMATIC

1. Photocell with integral surge arrester.
2. HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switch.
3. 100 amp*, electrically held contactor.
4. 15 amp, 1-pole circuit breaker.
5. 20 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker (two spares required but not shown).
6. Surge arrester.
7. GFCI duplex receptacle.
8. Single-pole, single-throw switch.
9. Incandescent luminaire, enclosed and gasketted with 100 watt lamp.
10. Service disconnect switch - 2-pole, 3-wire, 60 amp*, fused at 60 amp*, solid neutral in NEMA 4X enclosure having lockable external handle.
11. 60 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker.
12. Terminal block sized for conductors as shown on plans.

* Size larger as needed.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

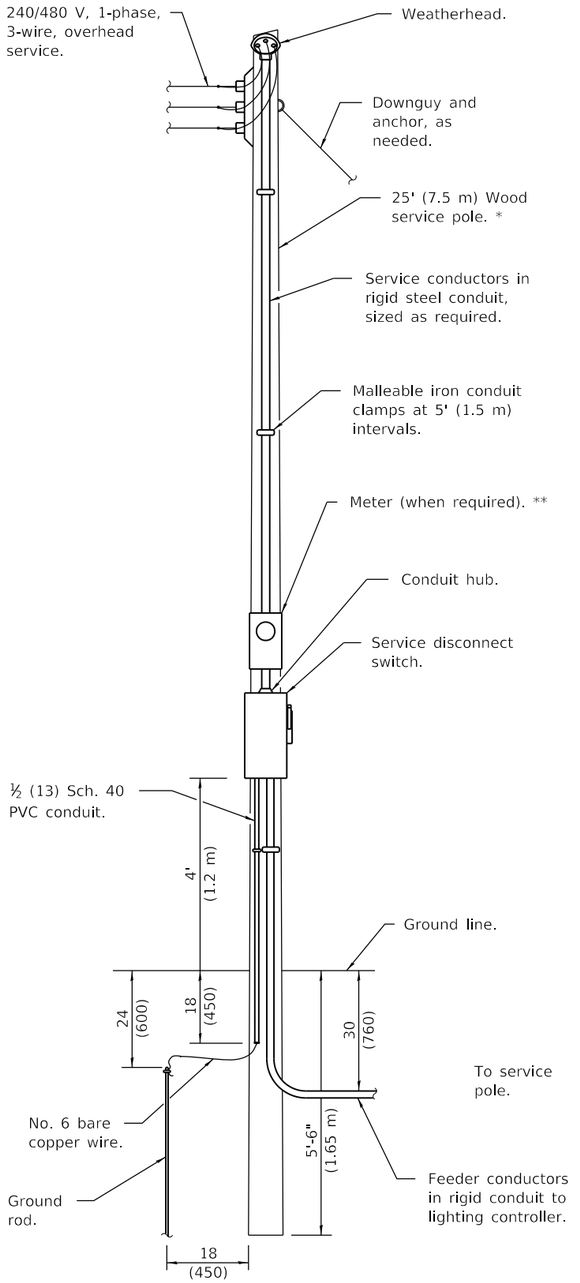
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-10

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Replaced ** note with new note
	regarding consulting utility
	company standards for installation.
1-1-15	Added note (12).

LIGHTING CONTROLLER PEDESTAL MOUNTED, 240V

STANDARD 825011-04

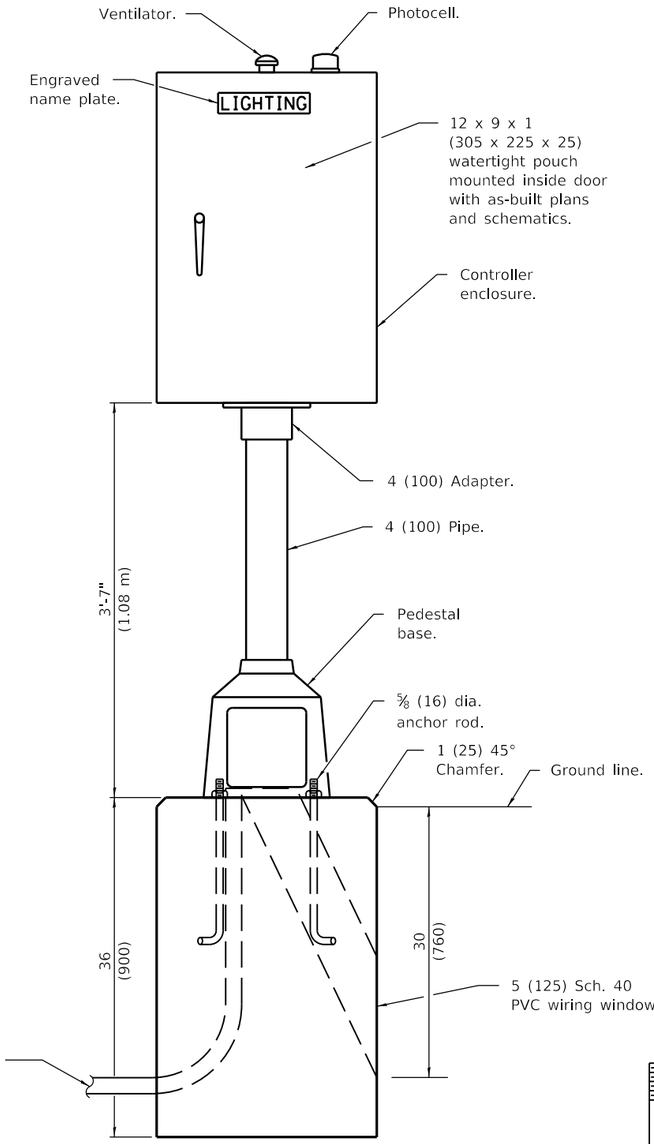


ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION

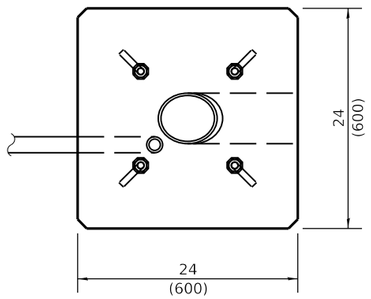
(Typical overhead service shown. Cut pole off for underground service and treat cut surface with preservative. Consult utility company standards for exact requirements.)

* Size larger as needed.

** When cold sequencing is required, provide a meter disconnect switch as directed by Utility Company.

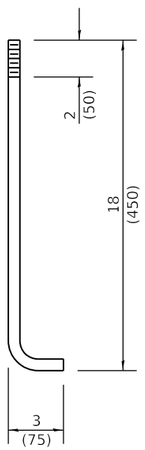


LIGHTING CONTROLLER

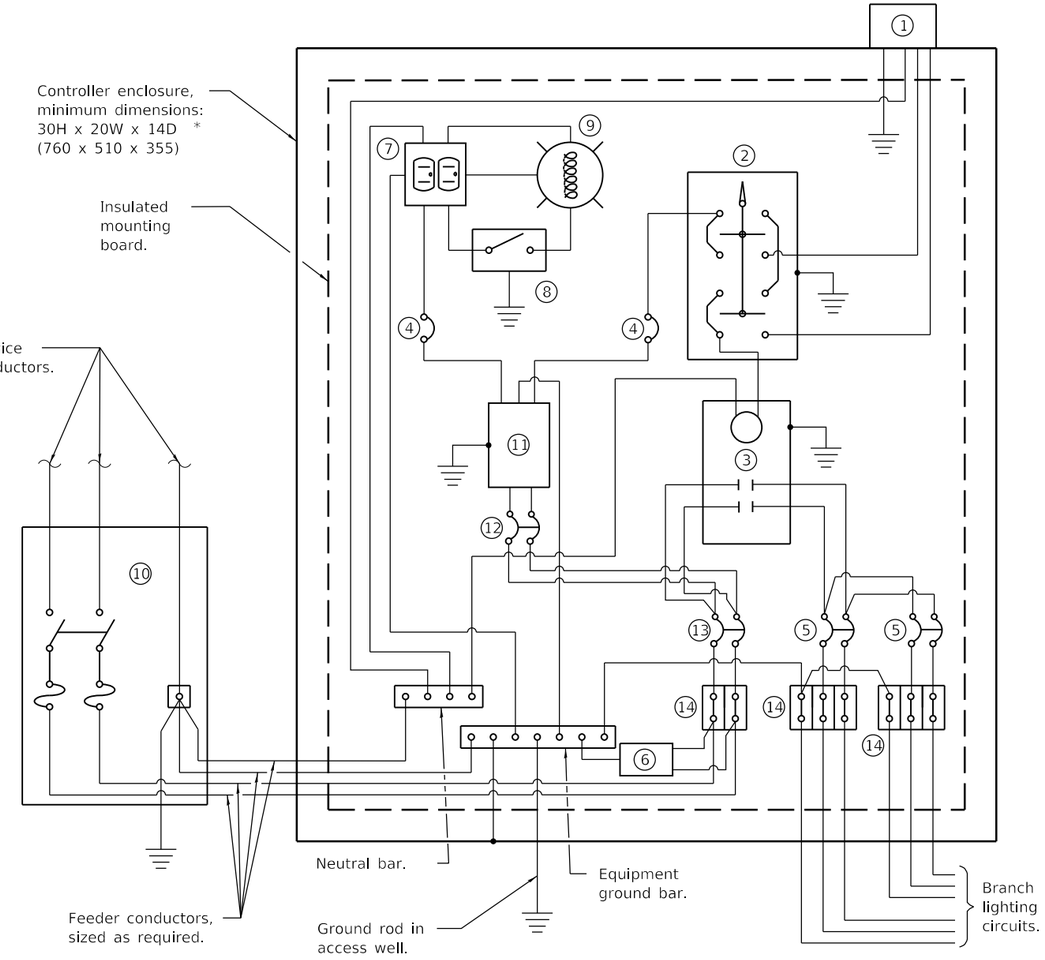


FOUNDATION (PLAN)

(Work pad not shown.)



ANCHOR ROD DETAIL



CONTROL SCHEMATIC

1. Photocell with integral surge arrester.
2. HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switch.
3. 100 amp*, electrically held contactor.
4. 15 amp, 1-pole circuit breaker.
5. 20 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker (two spares required but not shown).
6. Surge arrester.
7. GFCI duplex receptacle.
8. Single-pole, single-throw switch.
9. Incandescent luminaire, enclosed and gasketted with 100 watt lamp.
10. Service disconnect switch - 2-pole, 3-wire, 60 amp*, fused at 60 amp*, solid neutral in NEMA 4X enclosure having lockable external handle.
11. Transformer - 1KVA*, 480V primary, 120/240V secondary, single-phase, 60Hz.
12. 15 amp, 2-pole circuit breaker.
13. 60 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker.
14. Terminal block sized for conductors as shown on plans.

* Size larger as needed.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

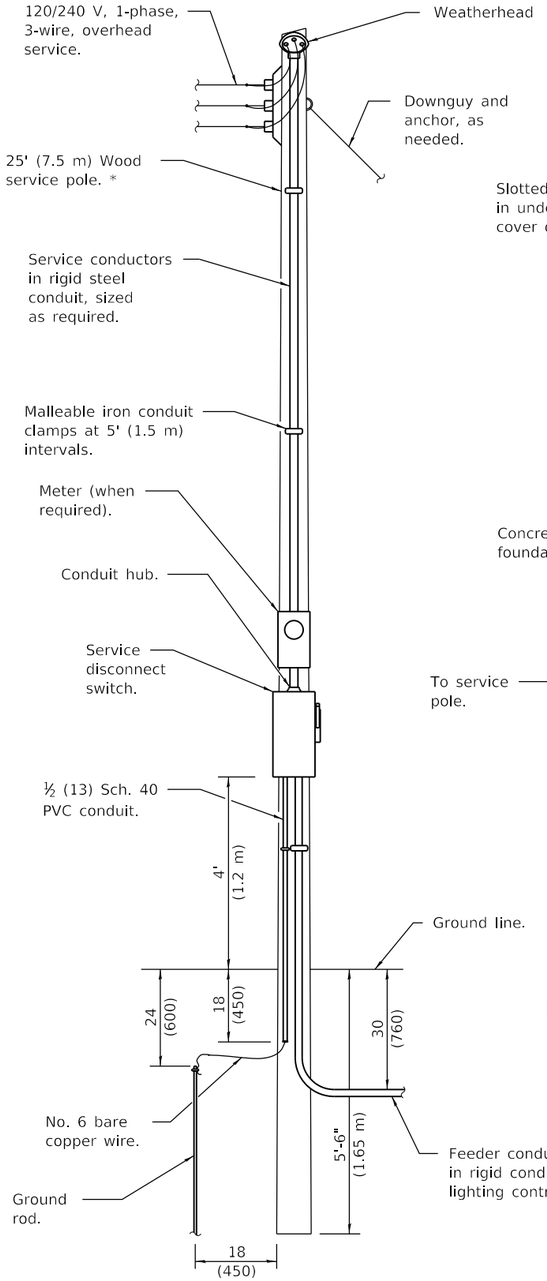
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-19

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Replaced ** note with new note
	regarding utility company
	standards. Made *** the ** note.
1-1-15	Added note (14).

LIGHTING CONTROLLER PEDESTAL MOUNTED, 480V

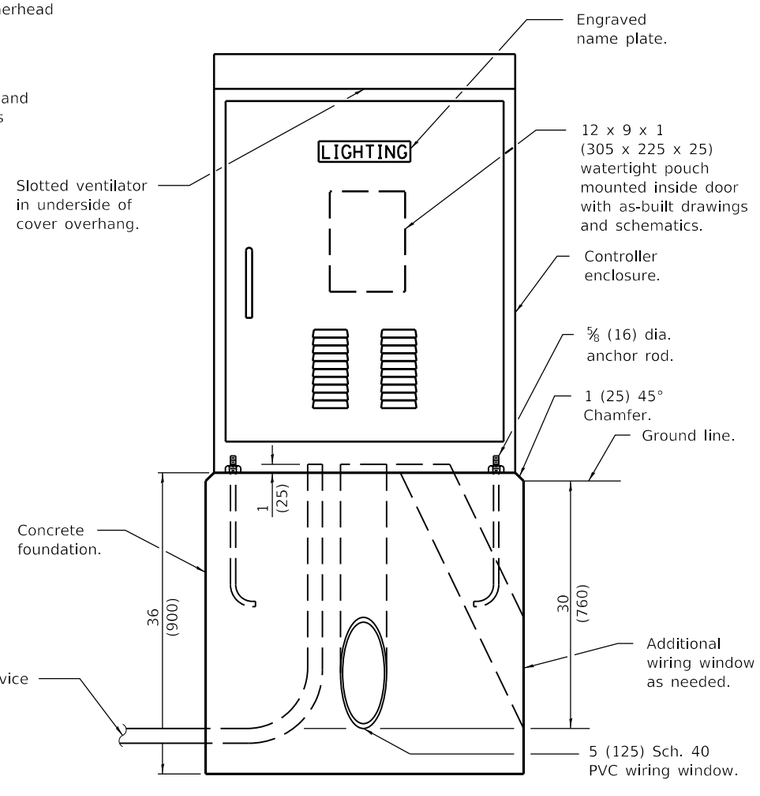
STANDARD 825016-04



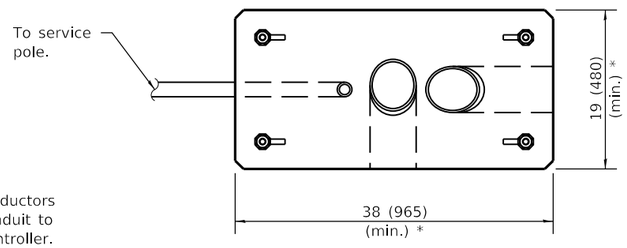
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION

(Typical overhead service shown. Cut pole off for underground service and treat cut surface with preservative. Consult utility company standards for exact requirements.)

* Size larger as needed.

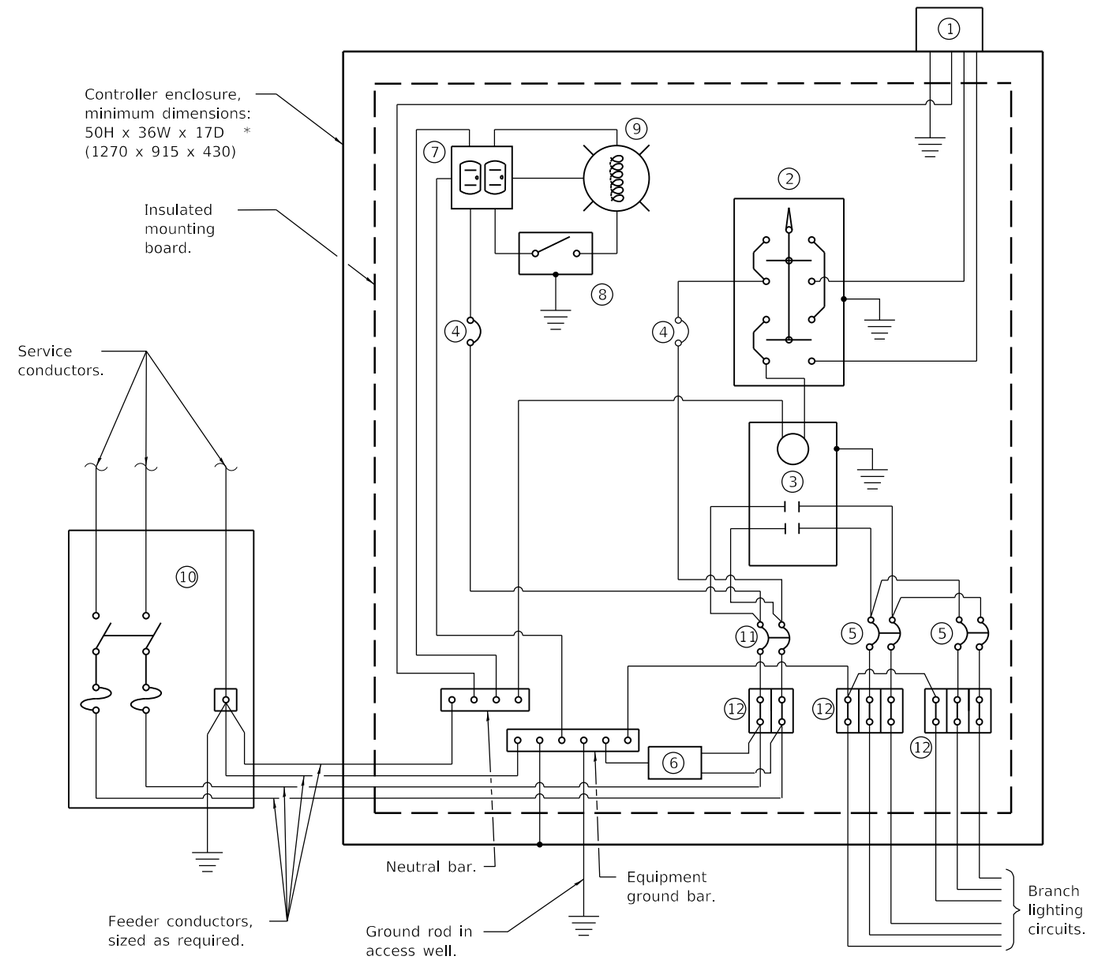


LIGHTING CONTROLLER



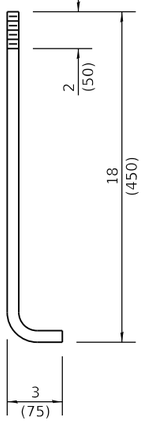
FOUNDATION (PLAN)

(Work pad not shown.)



CONTROL SCHEMATIC

1. Photocell with integral surge arrester.
2. HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switch.
3. 100 amp*, electrically held contactor.
4. 15 amp, 1-pole circuit breaker.
5. 20 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker (two spares required but not shown).
6. Surge arrester.
7. GFCI duplex receptacle.
8. Single-pole, single-throw switch.
9. Incandescent luminaire, enclosed and gasketted with 100 watt lamp.
10. Service disconnect switch - 2-pole, 3-wire, 100 amp*, fused at 100 amp*, solid neutral in NEMA 4X enclosure having lockable external handle.
11. 100 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker.
12. Terminal block sized for conductors as shown on plans.



ANCHOR ROD DETAIL

* Size larger as needed.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

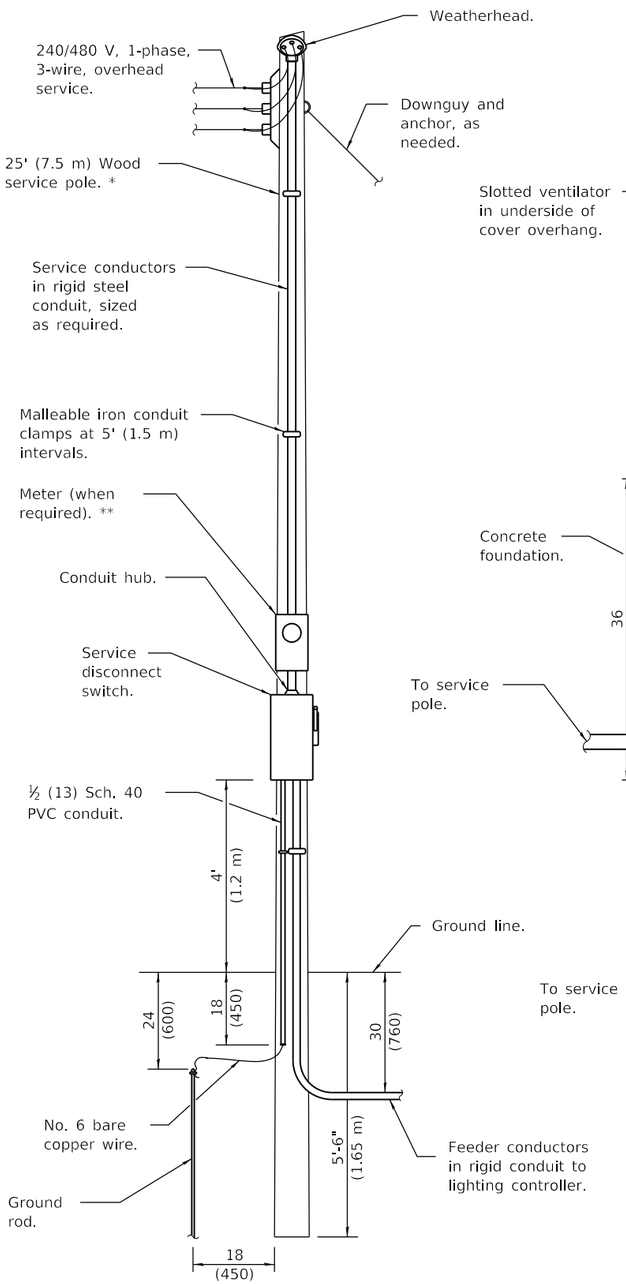
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-19

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Replaced ** note with new note
	regarding consulting utility
	company standards for installation.
1-1-15	Added note (12).

LIGHTING CONTROLLER BASE MOUNTED, 240V

STANDARD 825021-04

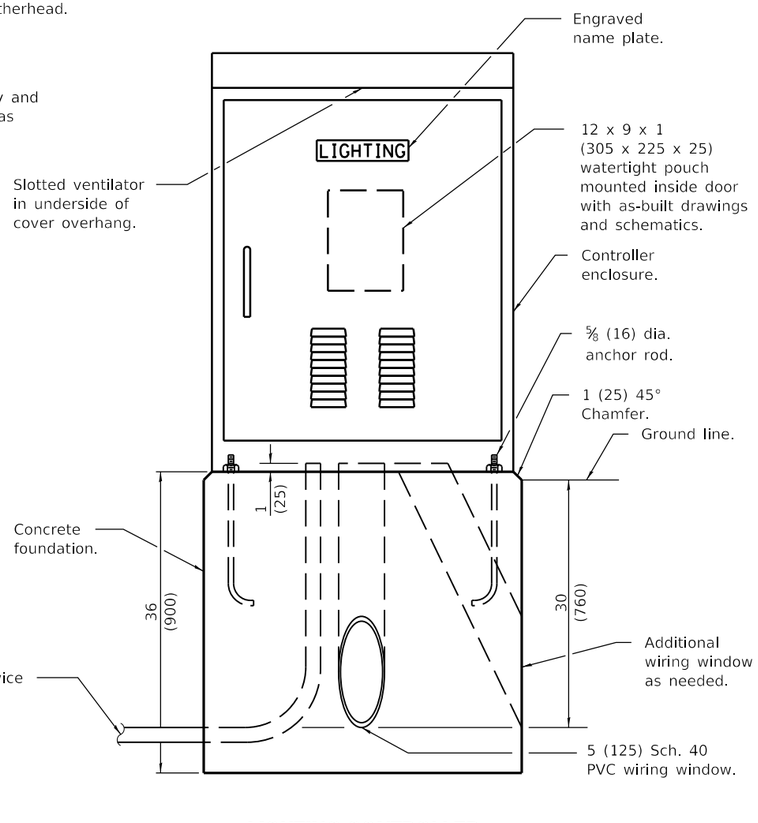


ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION

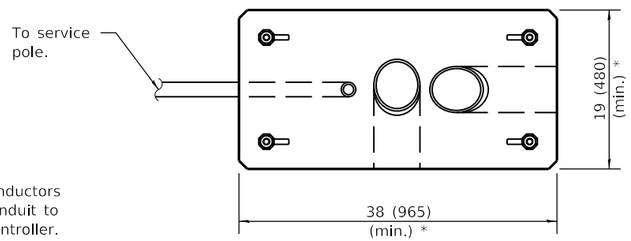
(Typical overhead service shown. Cut pole off for underground service and treat cut surface with preservative. Consult utility company standards for exact requirements.)

* Size larger as needed.

** When cold sequencing is required, provide a meter disconnect switch as directed by Utility Company.

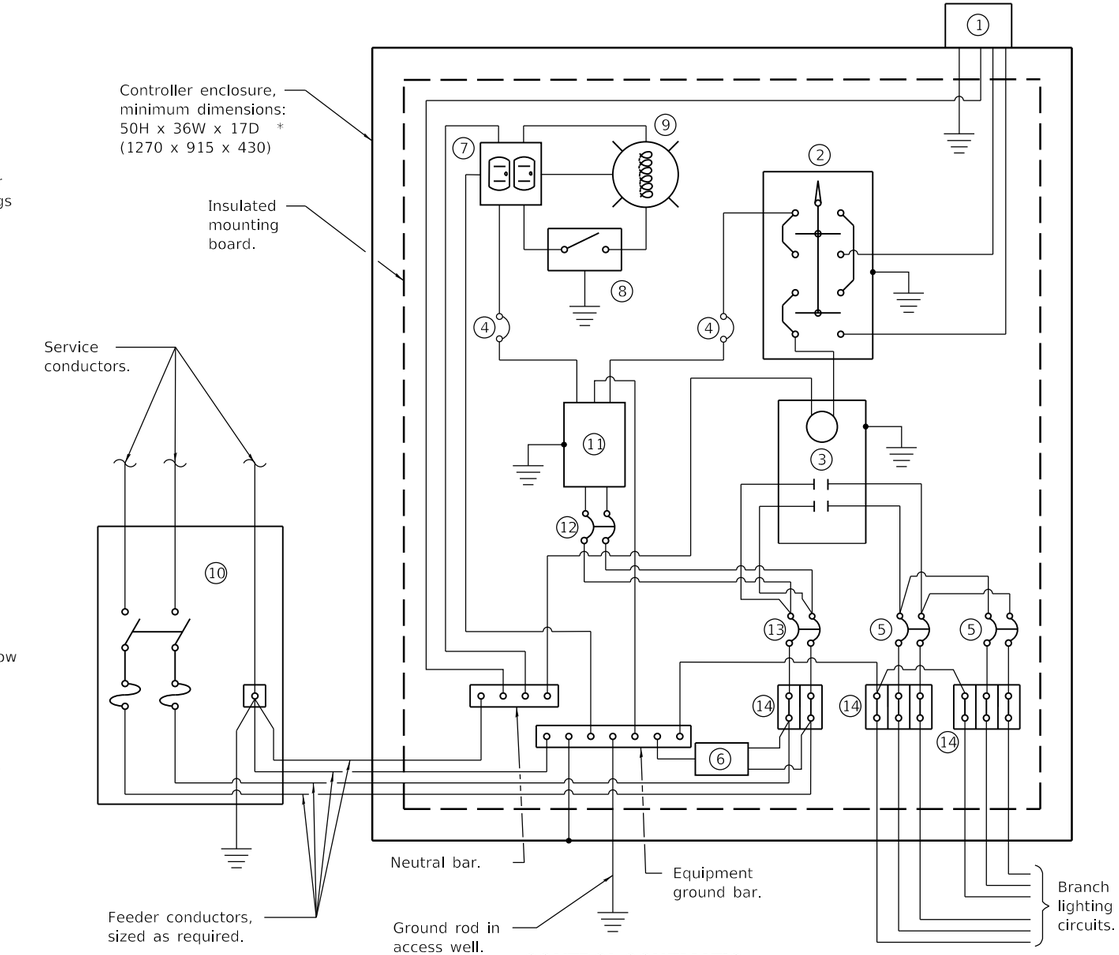


LIGHTING CONTROLLER



FOUNDATION (PLAN)

(Work pad not shown.)

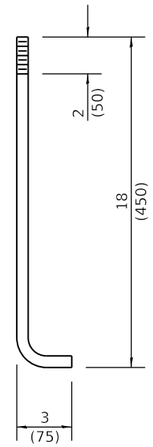


CONTROL SCHEMATIC

1. Photocell with integral surge arrester.
2. HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switch.
3. 100 amp*, electrically held contactor.
4. 15 amp, 1-pole circuit breaker.
5. 20 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker (two spares required but not shown).
6. Surge arrester.
7. GFCI duplex receptacle.
8. Single-pole, single-throw switch.
9. Incandescent luminaire, enclosed and gasketted with 100 watt lamp.
10. Service disconnect switch - 2-pole, 3-wire, 100 amp*, fused at 100 amp*, solid neutral in NEMA 4X enclosure having lockable external handle.
11. Transformer - 1KVA*, 480V primary, 120/240V secondary, single-phase, 60Hz.
12. 15 amp, 2-pole circuit breaker.
13. 100 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker.
14. Terminal block sized for conductors as shown on plans.

* Size larger as needed.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.



ANCHOR ROD DETAIL

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

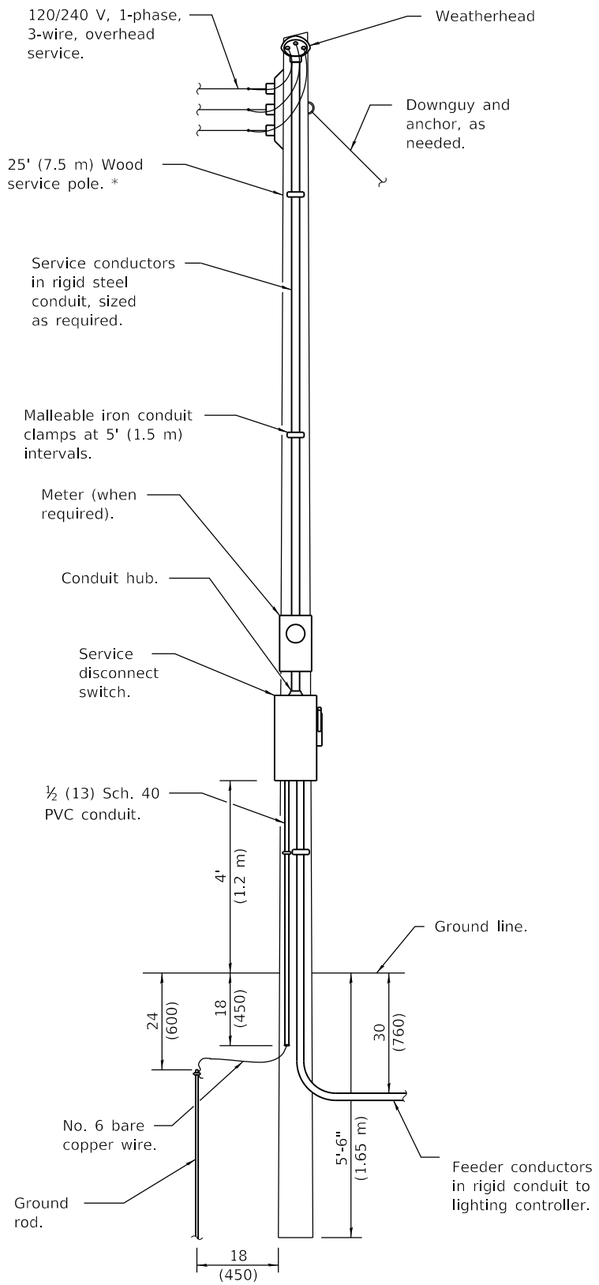
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-10

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Replaced ** note with new note
	regarding utility company
	standards. Made *** the ** note.
1-1-15	Added note (14).

LIGHTING CONTROLLER BASE MOUNTED, 480V

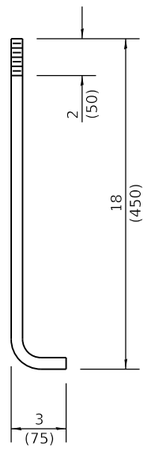
STANDARD 825026-04



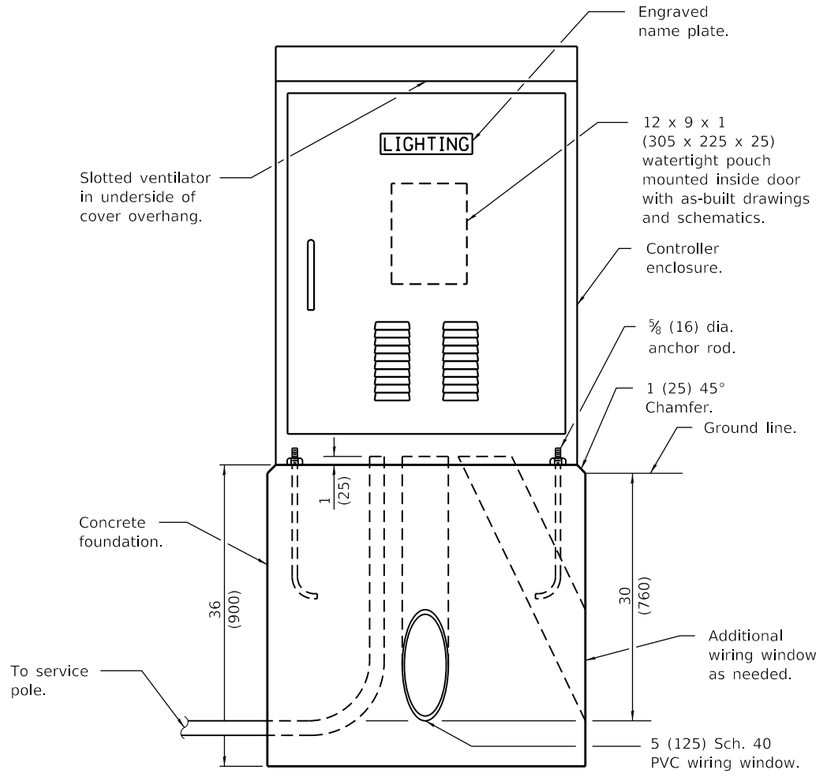
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION

(Typical overhead service shown. Cut pole off for underground service and treat cut surface with preservative. Consult utility company standards for exact requirements.)

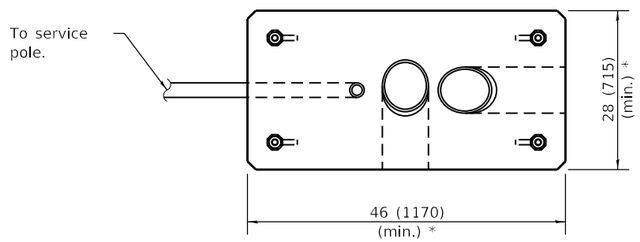
* Size larger as needed.



ANCHOR ROD DETAIL



LIGHTING CONTROLLER



FOUNDATION (PLAN)

(Work pad not shown.)

* Size larger as needed.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

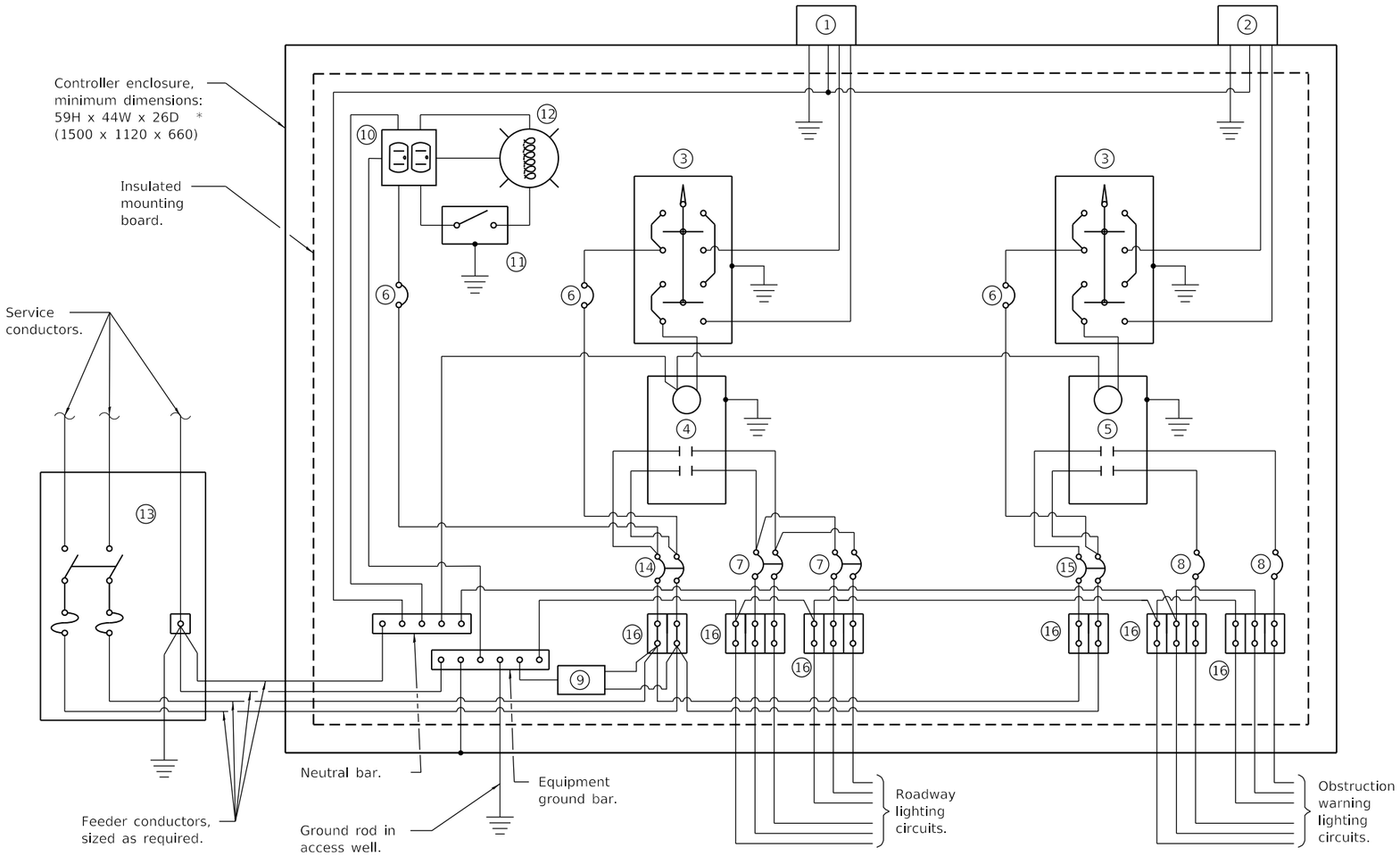
ISSUED 1-1-12

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Replaced "Navigation" with
	"Obstruction Warning" in std title,
	note (2) and Control Schematic.
1-1-19	Replaced ** note with new note
	regarding consulting utility
	company standards for installation.

OBSTRUCTION WARNING LIGHTING CONTROLLER, 240V

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 826001-03



1. Photocell with integral surge arrester for roadway lighting.
2. Photocell with integral surge arrester for obstruction warning lighting.
3. HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switch.
4. 100 amp*, electrically held contactor.
5. 60 amp*, electrically held contactor.
6. 15 amp, 1-pole circuit breaker.
7. 20 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker (two spares required but not shown).
8. 20 amp*, single-pole circuit breaker (two shown, quantity as required).
9. Surge arrester.
10. GFCI duplex receptacle.
11. Single-pole, single-throw switch.
12. Incandescent luminaire, enclosed and gasketted with 100 watt lamp.
13. Service disconnect switch - 2-pole, 3-wire, 100 amp*, fused at 100 amp*, solid neutral in NEMA 4X enclosure having lockable external handle.
14. 60 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker.
15. 30 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker.
16. Terminal block sized for conductors as shown on plans.

* Size larger as needed.

CONTROL SCHEMATIC

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

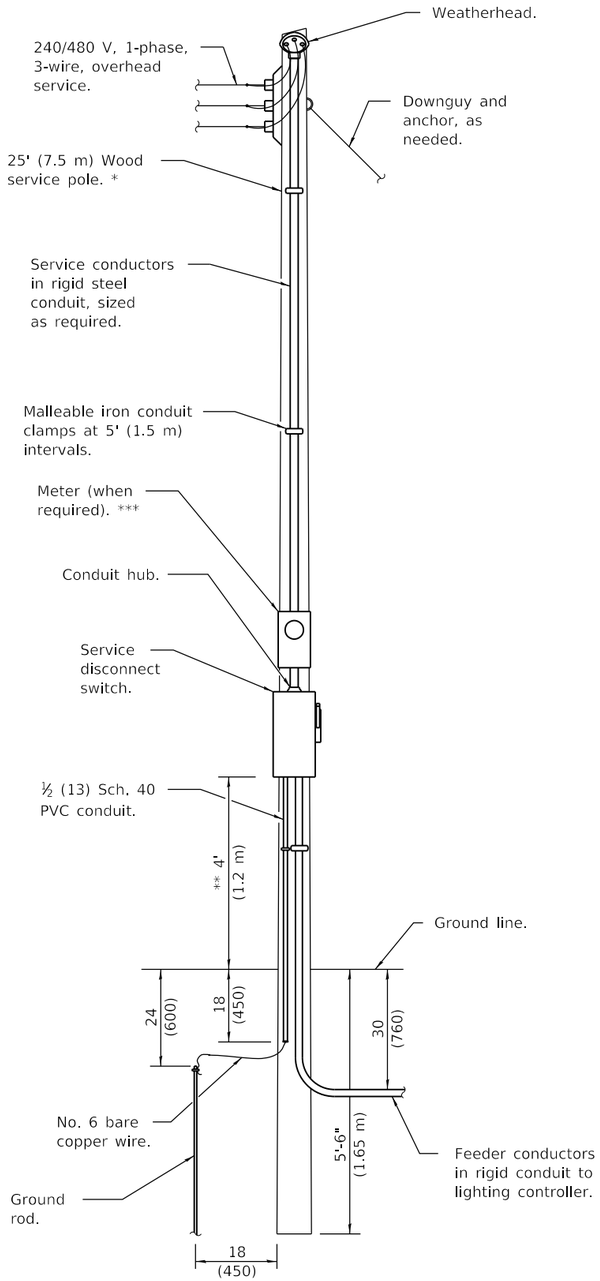
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

OBSTRUCTION WARNING LIGHTING CONTROLLER, 240V

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 826001-03

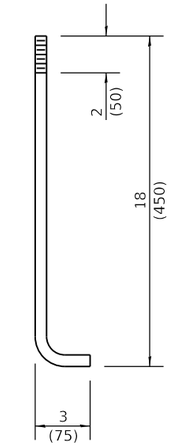


ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION

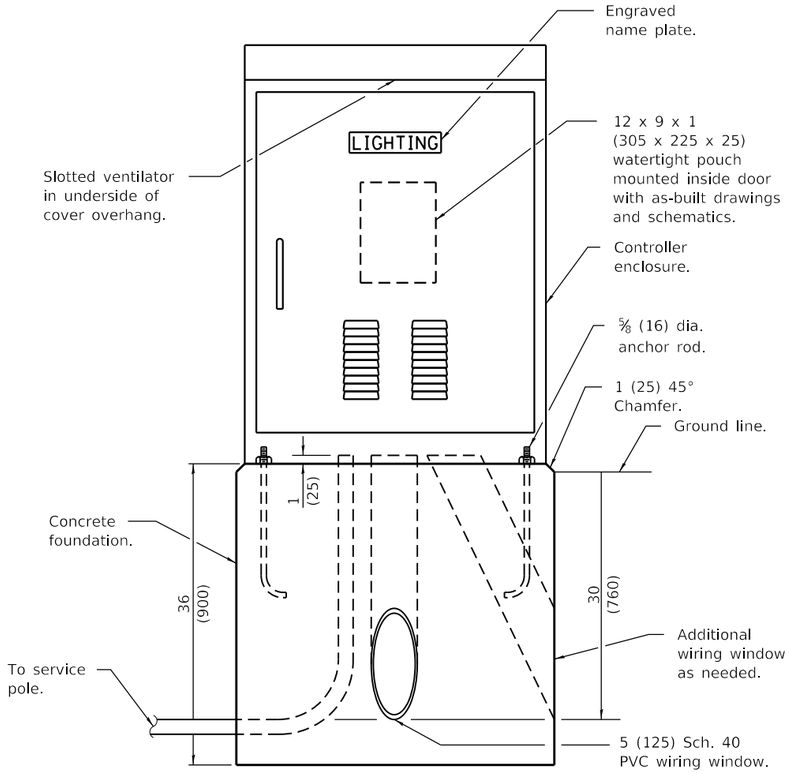
(Typical overhead service shown. Cut pole off for underground service and treat cut surface with preservative. Consult utility company standards for exact requirements.)

* Size larger as needed.

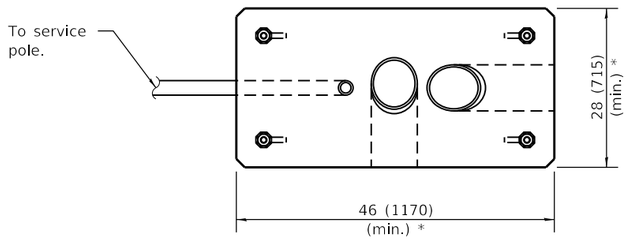
** When cold sequencing is required, provide a meter disconnect switch as directed by Utility Company.



ANCHOR ROD DETAIL



LIGHTING CONTROLLER



FOUNDATION (PLAN)

(Work pad not shown.)

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Replaced "Navigation" with
	"Obstruction Warning" in std title,
	note (2) and Control Schematic.
1-1-19	Replaced ** note with new note
	regarding utility company
	standards. Made *** the ** note.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

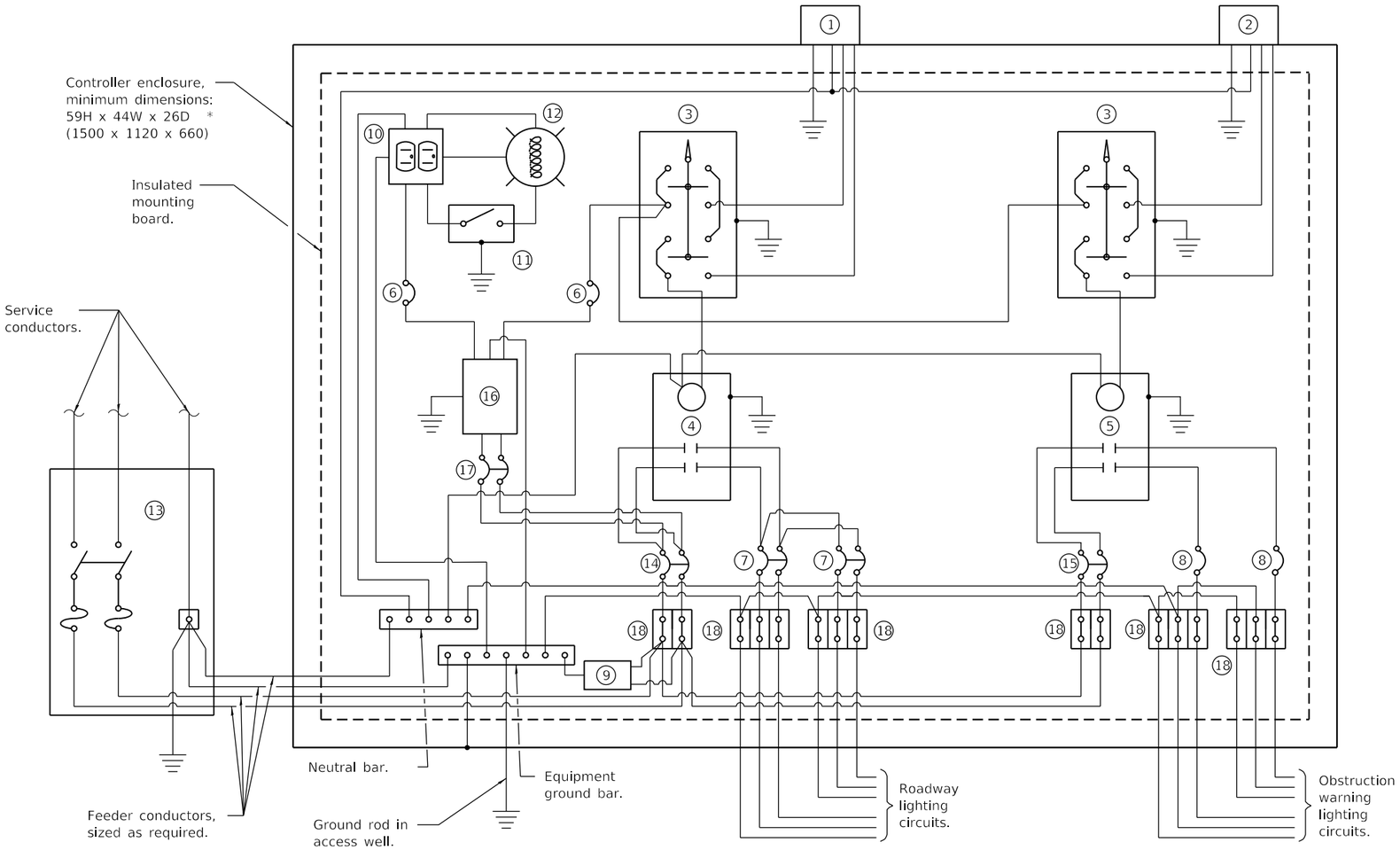
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

OBSTRUCTION WARNING LIGHTING CONTROLLER, 480V

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 826006-03



1. Photocell with integral surge arrester for roadway lighting.
2. Photocell with integral surge arrester for obstruction warning lighting.
3. HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switch.
4. 100 amp*, electrically held contactor.
5. 60 amp*, electrically held contactor.
6. 15 amp, 1-pole circuit breaker.
7. 20 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker (two spares required but not shown).
8. 20 amp*, single-pole circuit breaker (two shown, quantity as required).
9. Surge arrester.
10. GFCI duplex receptacle.
11. Single-pole, single-throw switch.
12. Incandescent luminaire, enclosed and gasketted with 100 watt lamp.
13. Service disconnect switch - 2-pole, 3-wire, 100 amp*, fused at 100 amp*, solid neutral in NEMA 4X enclosure having lockable external handle.
14. 60 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker.
15. 30 amp*, 2-pole circuit breaker.
16. Transformer - 1 KVA*, 480V primary, 120/240V secondary, single phase, 60 Hz.
17. 15 amp, 2-pole circuit breaker.
18. Terminal block sized for conductors as shown on plans.

* Size larger as needed.

CONTROL SCHEMATIC

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

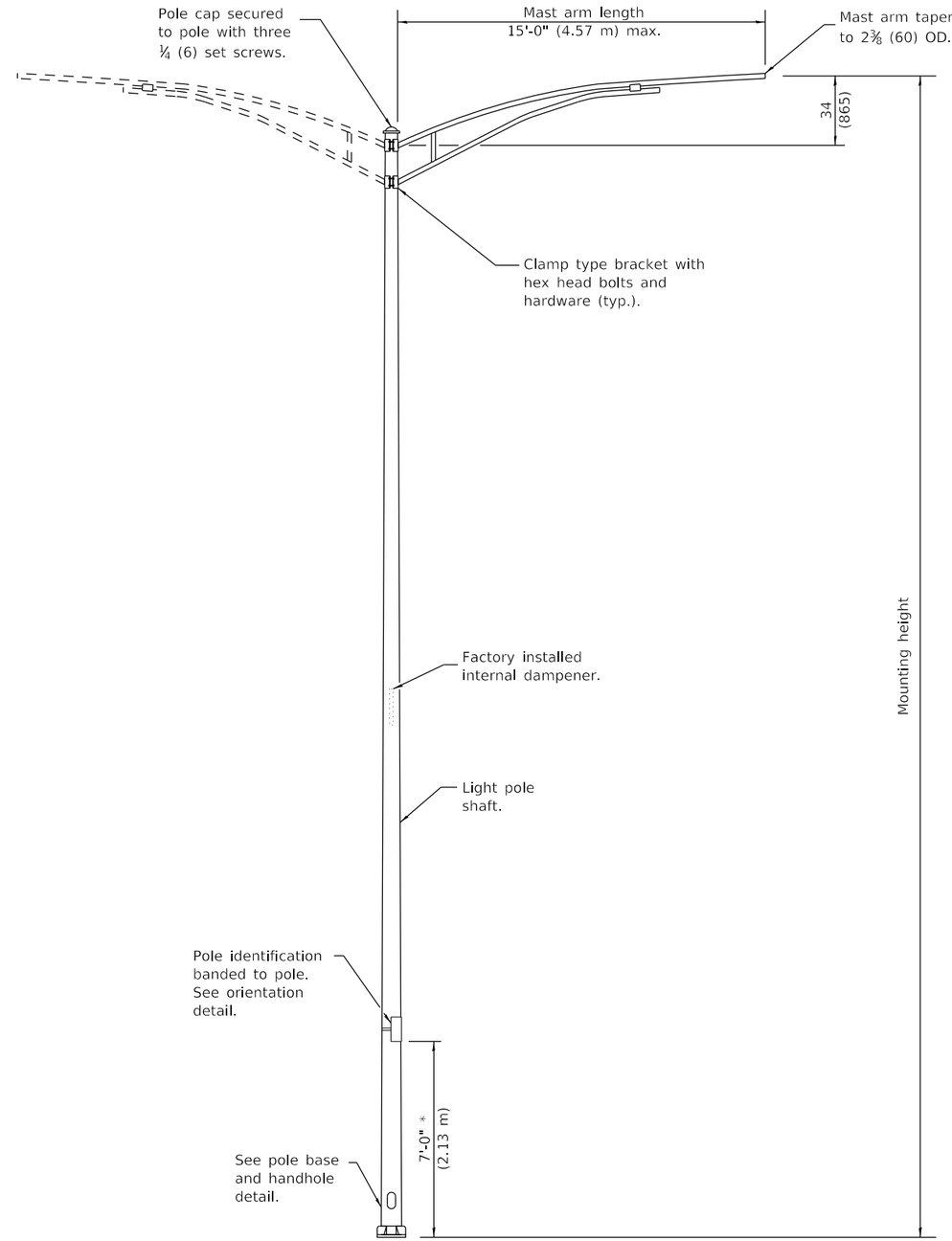
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

OBSTRUCTION WARNING LIGHTING CONTROLLER, 480V

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 826006-03



MAST ARM LIGHT POLE

(Single or twin mount)

* Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

POLE		
MOUNTING HEIGHT	MINIMUM SHAFT DIAMETER	MINIMUM WALL THICKNESS
35' (10.7 m) or less	8 tapered to 4½ (200 to 114)	0.25 (6)
Greater than 35' (10.7 m) to 45' (13.7 m)	10 tapered to 6 (250 to 150)	0.25 (6)
Greater than 45' (13.7 m) to 50' (15.2 m)	10 tapered to 6 (250 to 150)	0.312 (8)

POLE BASE	
MOUNTING HEIGHT	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER
35' (10.7 m) or less	11½ (290)
Greater than 35' (10.7 m) to 50' (15.2 m)	15 (380)

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 836001 for Light Pole Foundation and grounding electrode.

See Standard 720001 for pole identification banding to pole.

Voids in light pole base shall be sealed to prevent rodent entry.

Provide breakaway devices where required.

Where anchor rods on existing bridge parapets are too short to mount poles as shown, install leveling plate directly on concrete and level with stainless steel washers.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

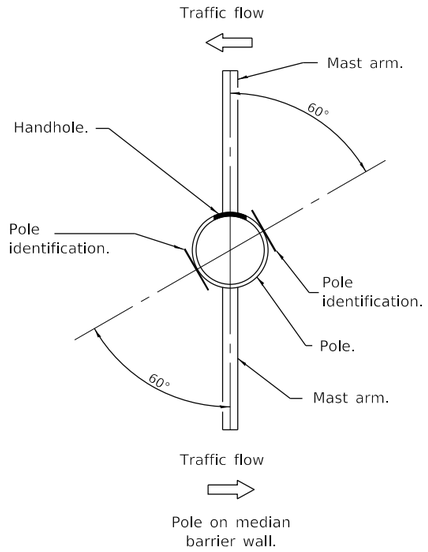
ISSUED 1-1-12

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Revised note on
	HANDHOLE DETAIL.
1-1-14	Added pole mounted on
	bridge parapet. Modified
	attachment of screen.

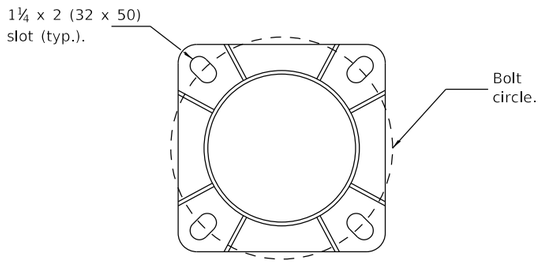
LIGHT POLE ALUMINUM MAST ARM

(Sheet 1 of 2)

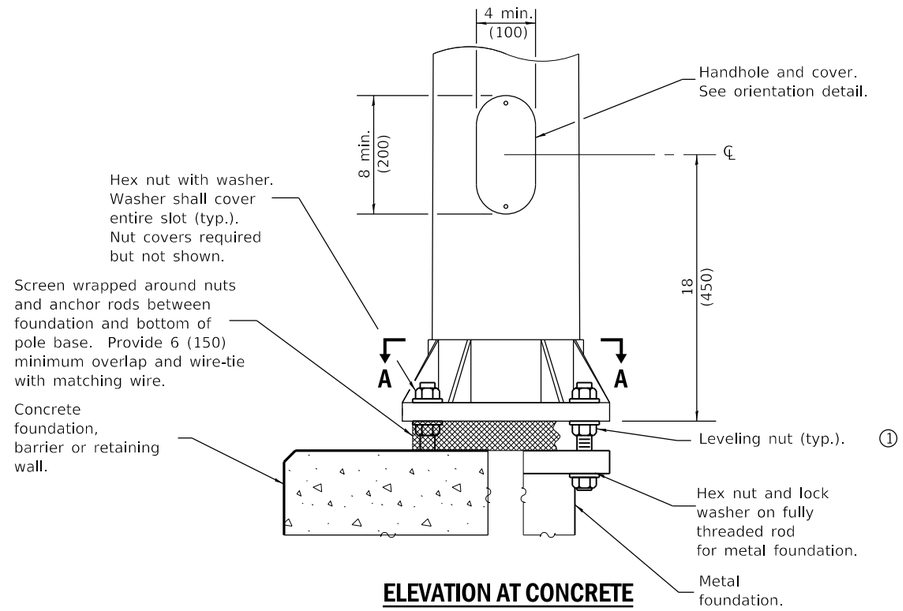
STANDARD 830001-03



Pole on median barrier wall.

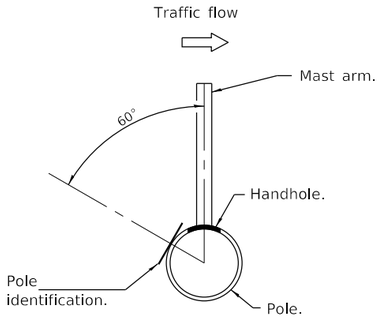


SECTION A-A
(Bolts not shown)

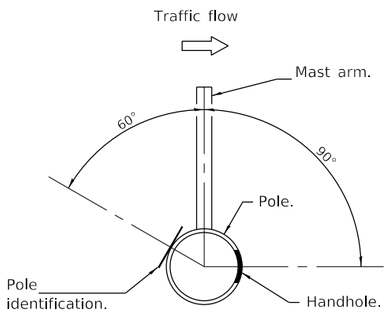


ELEVATION AT CONCRETE FOUNDATION, METAL FOUNDATION OR RETAINING WALL

① Omit leveling nuts when breakaway devices are required.

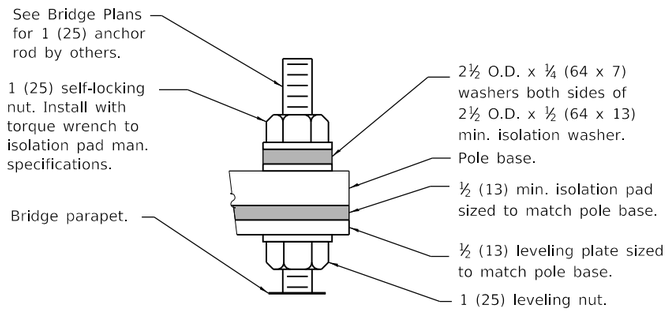


Pole on barrier wall, retaining wall or parapet.

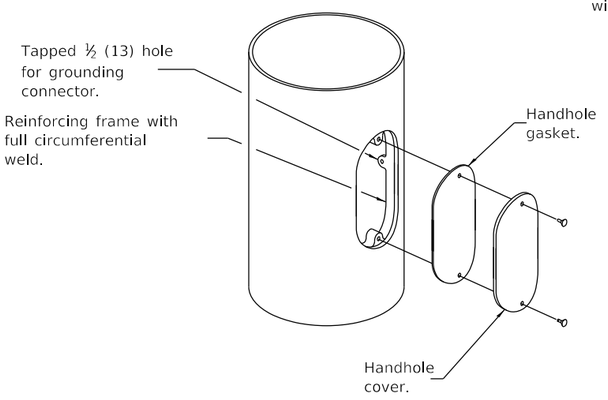


Pole on ground mounted foundation.

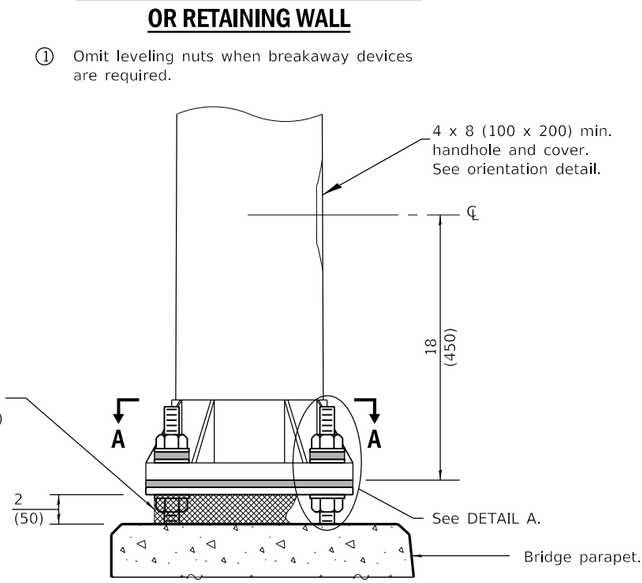
HANDHOLE / IDENTIFICATION ORIENTATION DETAIL



DETAIL A



HANDHOLE DETAIL



ELEVATION AT BRIDGE PARAPET

POLE BASE DETAILS

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING

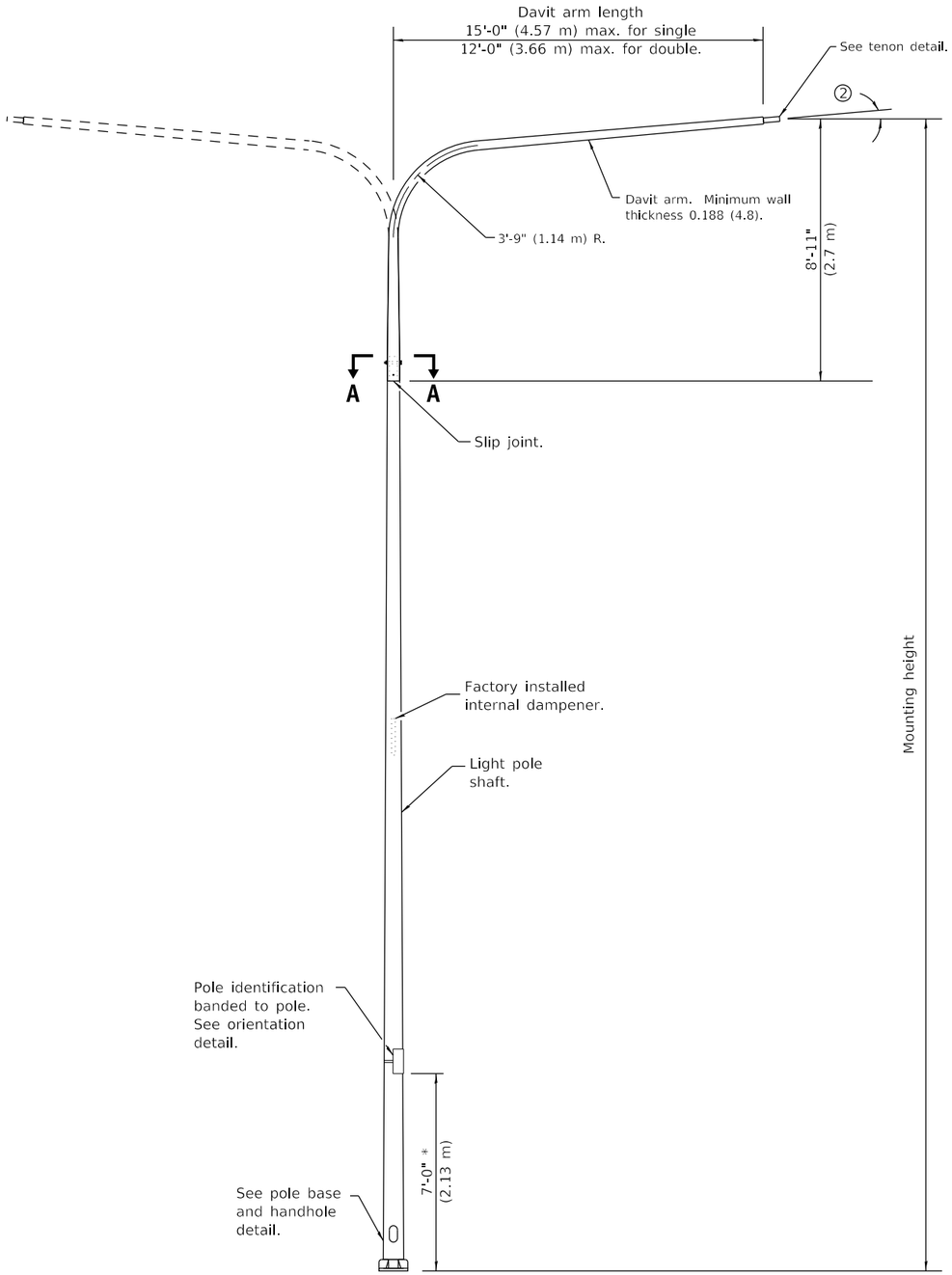
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

LIGHT POLE ALUMINUM MAST ARM

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 830001-03

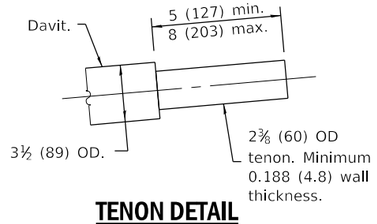


DAVIT LIGHT POLE

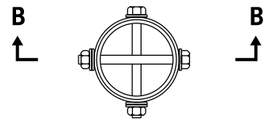
(Single or twin mount)

* Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

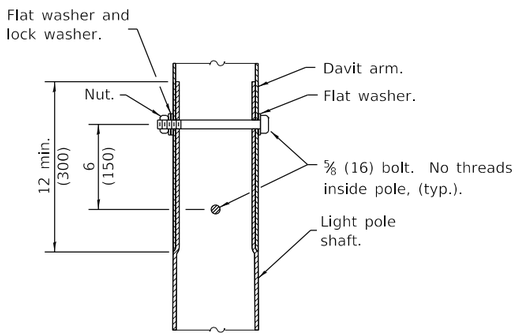
POLE BASE	
MOUNTING HEIGHT	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER
35' (10.7 m) or less	11½ (290)
Greater than 35' (10.7 m) to 50' (15.2 m)	15 (380)



TENON DETAIL



SECTION A-A



SECTION B-B

POLE LOWER SHAFT			
MOUNTING HEIGHT	LOWER SHAFT LENGTH ①	MINIMUM SHAFT DIAMETER	MINIMUM WALL THICKNESS
30' (9.1 m)	21'-1" (6.4 m)	8 tapered to 6 (200 to 114)	0.25 (6)
35' (10.7 m)	26'-1" (7.9 m)	8 tapered to 6 (200 to 114)	0.25 (6)
40' (12.2 m)	31'-1" (9.5 m)	10 tapered to 6 (250 to 150)	0.25 (6)
45' (13.7 m)	36'-1" (11.0 m)	10 tapered to 6 (250 to 150)	0.25 (6)
50' (15.2 m)	41'-1" (12.5 m)	10 tapered to 6 (250 to 150)	0.312 (8)

① Lower shaft length shall be from the bottom of the pole base to the bottom of the slip joint.

② 5° max. for unloaded pole, 1.5° max. for loaded pole.

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 836001 for Light Pole Foundation and grounding electrode.

See Standard 720001 for pole identification banding to pole.

Voids in light pole base shall be sealed to prevent rodent entry.

Provide breakaway devices where required.

Where anchor rods on existing bridge parapets are too short to mount poles as shown, install leveling plate directly on concrete and level with stainless steel washers.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

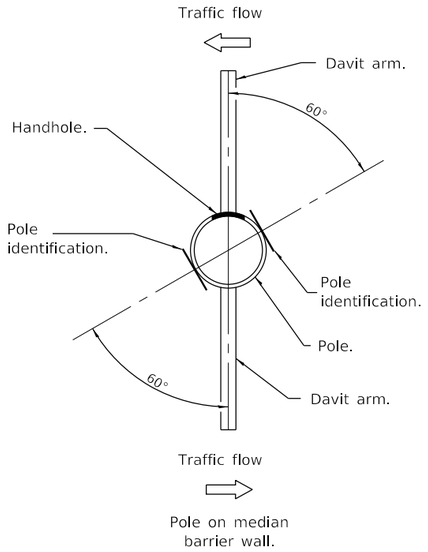
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

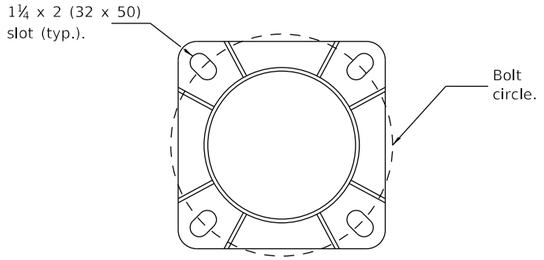
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Revised standard to comply
	with the 2013 version of
	AASHTO.
1-1-17	Added notes ③ and ④.

LIGHT POLE ALUMINUM DAVIT ARM

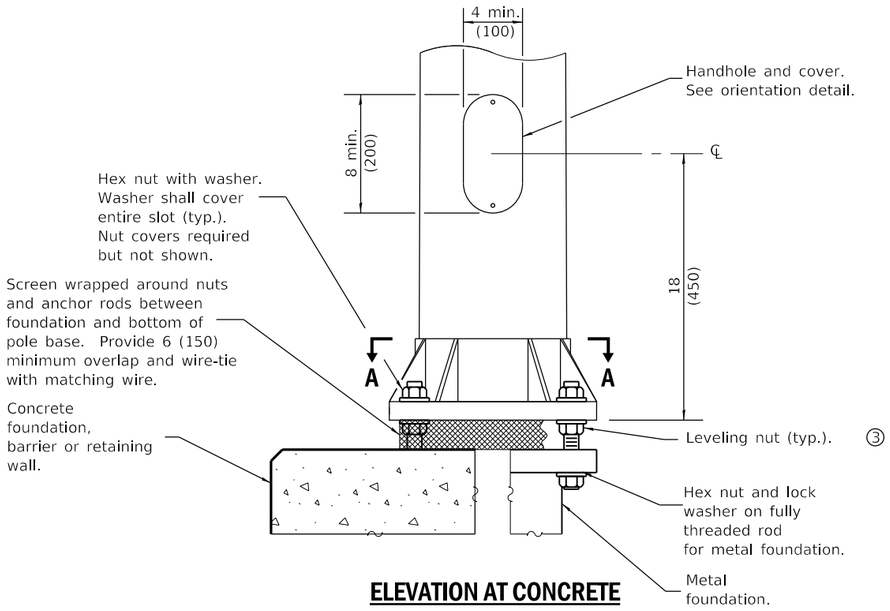
STANDARD 830006-05



Pole on median barrier wall.

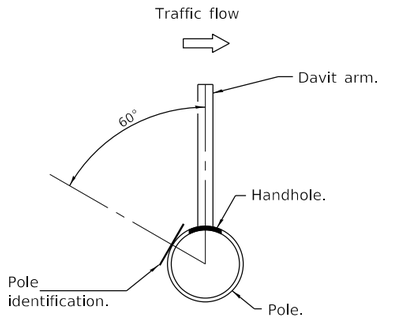


SECTION A-A
(Bolts not shown)

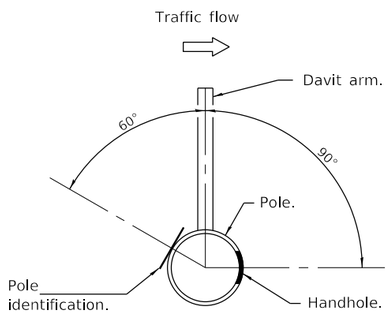


ELEVATION AT CONCRETE FOUNDATION, METAL FOUNDATION OR RETAINING WALL

③ Omit leveling nuts when breakaway devices are required.

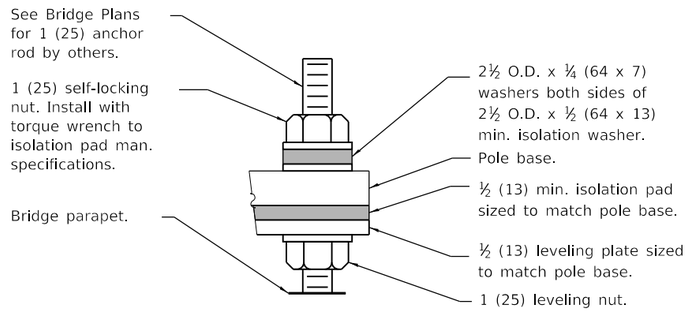


Pole on barrier wall, retaining wall or parapet.

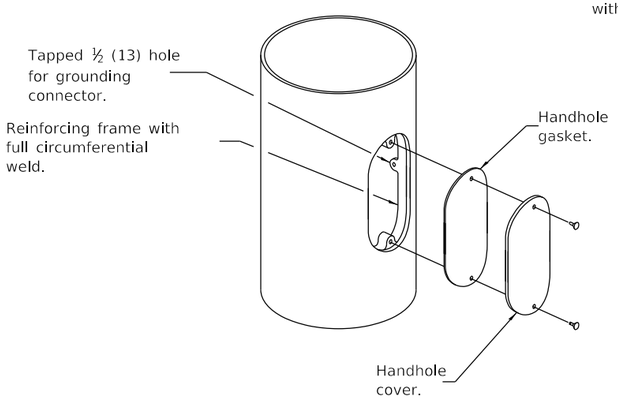


Pole on ground mounted foundation.

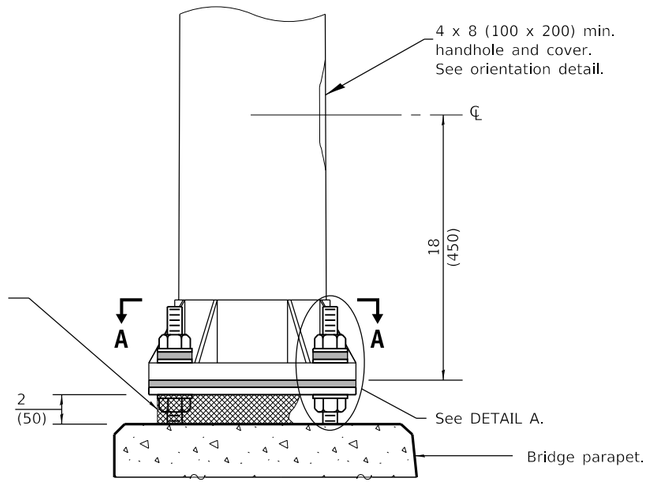
HANDHOLE / IDENTIFICATION ORIENTATION DETAIL



DETAIL A



HANDHOLE DETAIL



ELEVATION AT BRIDGE PARAPET

POLE BASE DETAILS

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

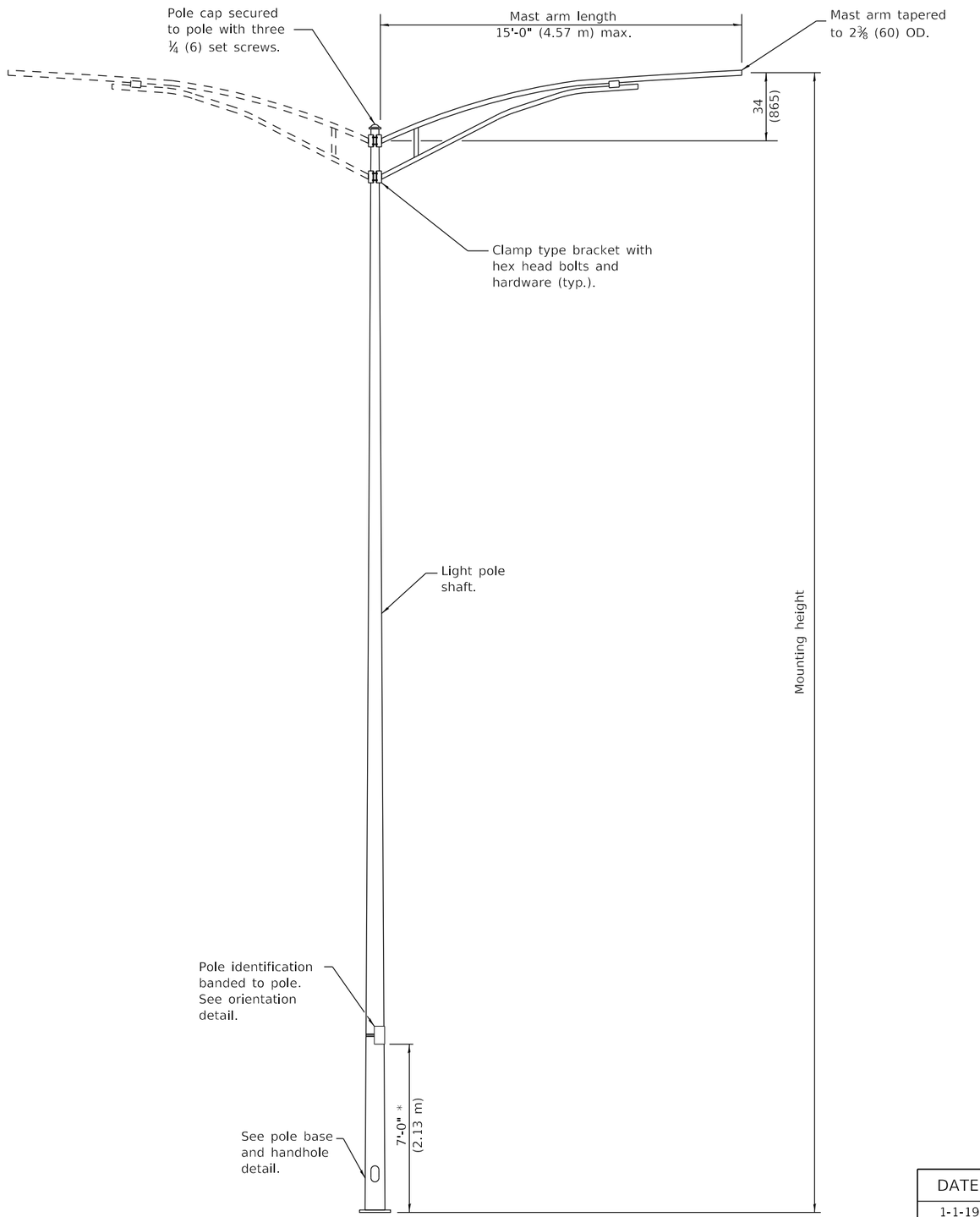
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

LIGHT POLE ALUMINUM DAVIT ARM

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 830006-05



MAST ARM
LIGHT POLE

(Single or twin mount)

* Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

POLE		
MOUNTING HEIGHT	MINIMUM SHAFT DIAMETER	MINIMUM WALL THICKNESS
35' (10.7 m) or less	8 tapered to 4 (200 to 100)	10 guage
Greater than 35' (10.7 m) to 50' (15.2 m)	10 tapered to 4 (250 to 100)	7 guage

BASE PLATE		
MOUNTING HEIGHT	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER	BASE PLATE THICKNESS
35' (10.7 m) or less	11½ (290)	1 (25)
Greater than 35' (10.7 m) to 50' (15.2 m)	15 (380)	1¼ (32)

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 836001 for Light Pole Foundation and grounding electrode.

See Standard 720001 for pole identification banding to pole.

Provide breakaway devices where required.

Where anchor rods on existing bridge parapets are too short to mount poles as shown, install leveling plate directly on concrete and level with stainless steel washers.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
M E Peppetti
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

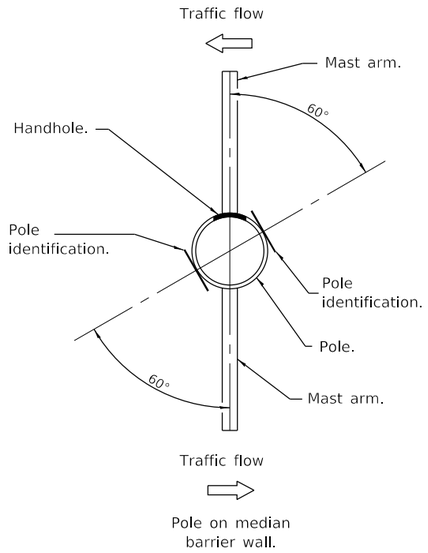
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

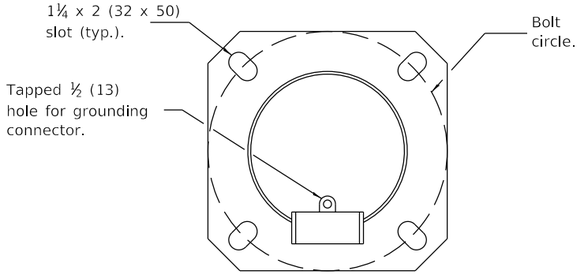
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Revised POLE and BASE
	POLE tables.
1-1-14	Added pole mounted on
	bridge parapet. Modified
	attachment of screen.

LIGHT POLE STEEL MAST ARM

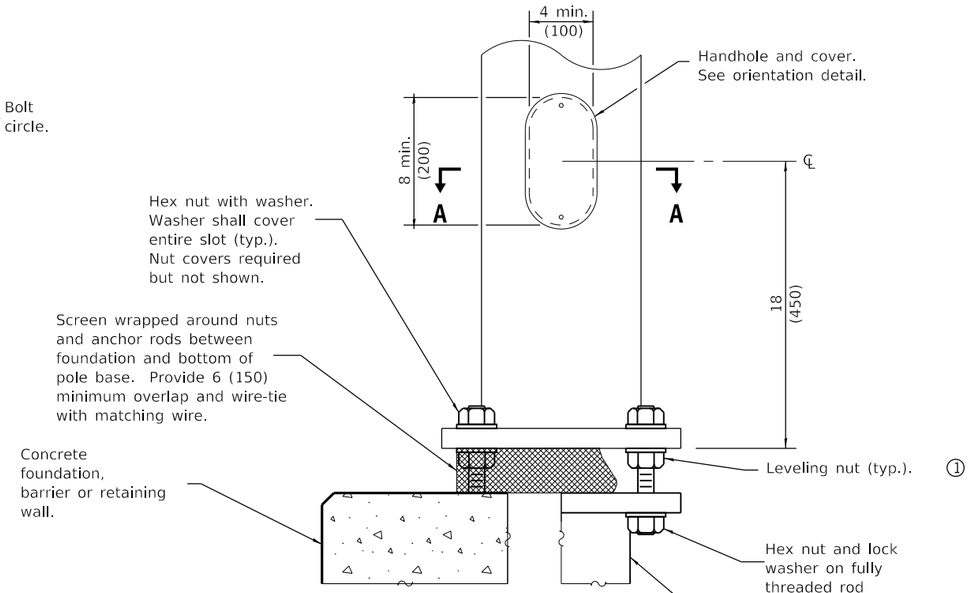
STANDARD 830011-03



Pole on median barrier wall.

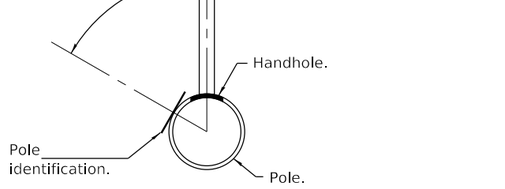


SECTION A-A
(Bolts not shown)

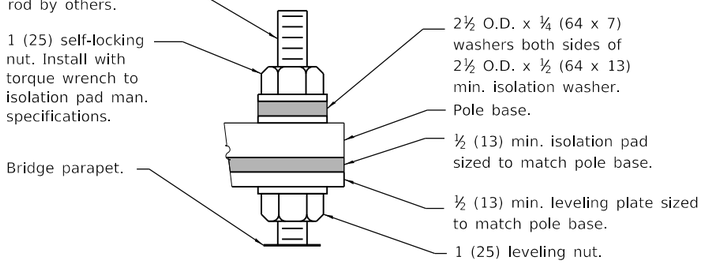


ELEVATION AT CONCRETE FOUNDATION, METAL FOUNDATION OR RETAINING WALL

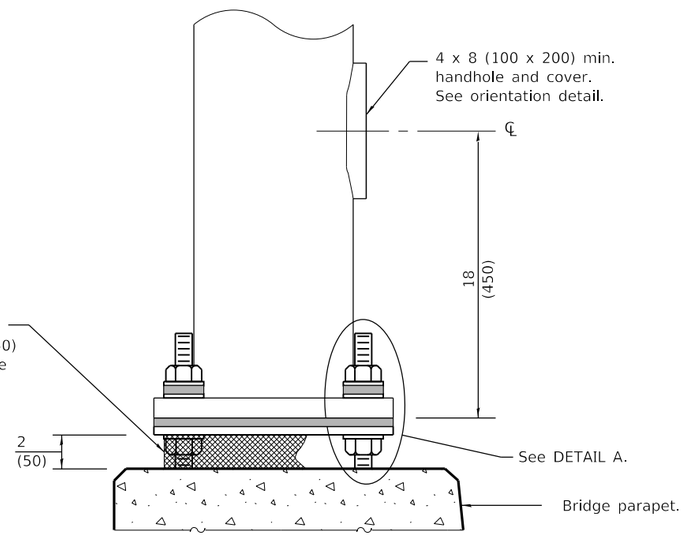
① Omit leveling nuts when breakaway devices are required.



Pole on barrier wall, retaining wall or parapet.

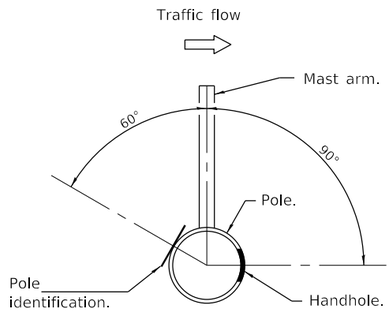


DETAIL A



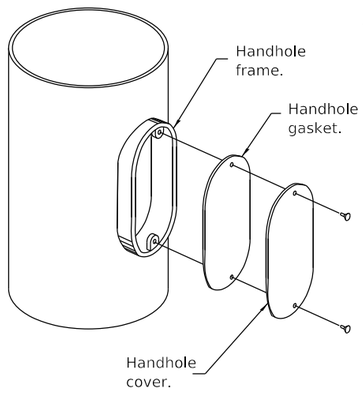
ELEVATION AT BRIDGE PARAPET

POLE BASE DETAILS



Pole on ground mounted foundation.

HANDHOLE / IDENTIFICATION ORIENTATION DETAIL



HANDHOLE DETAIL

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

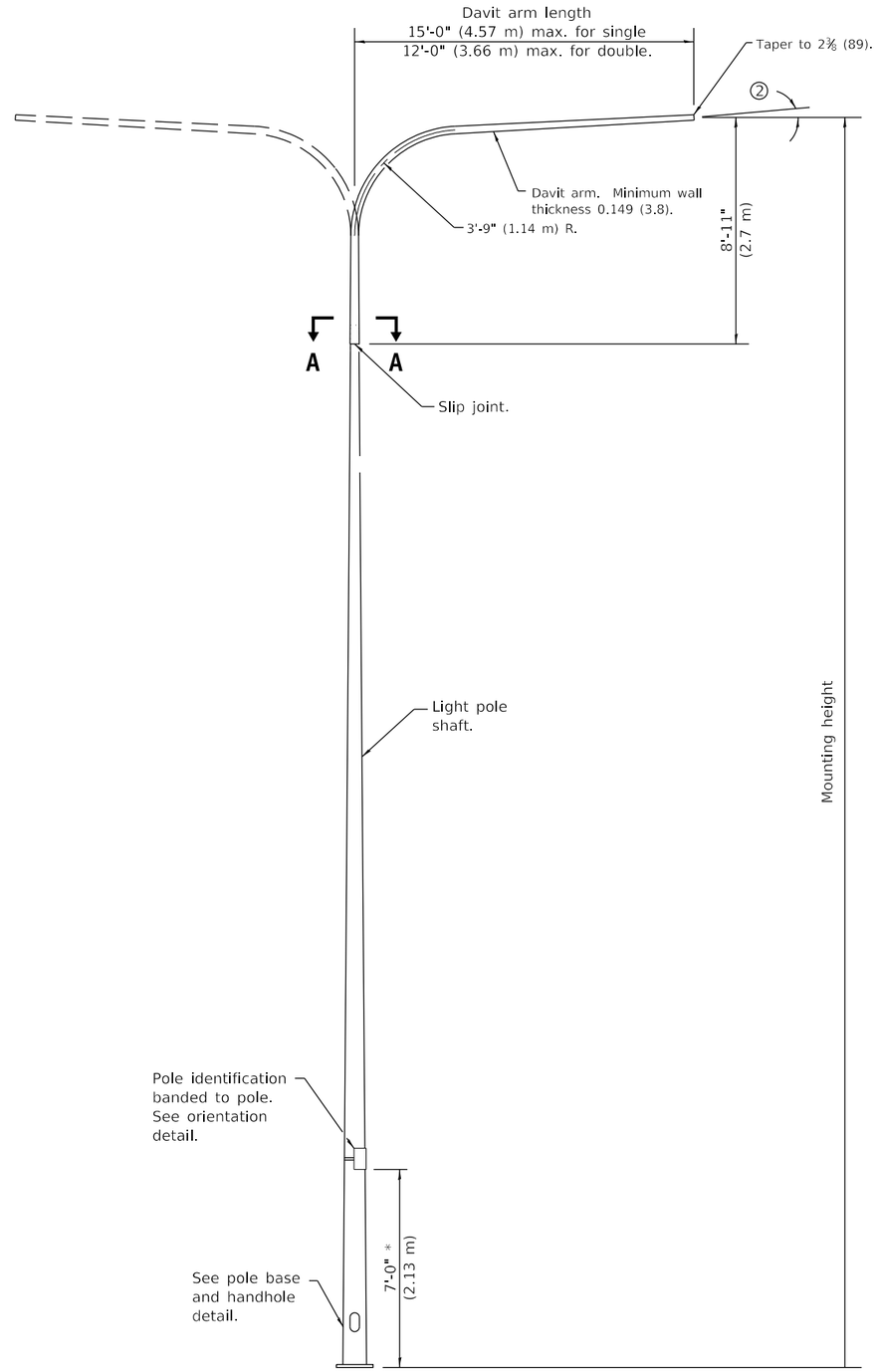
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

LIGHT POLE STEEL MAST ARM

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 830011-03

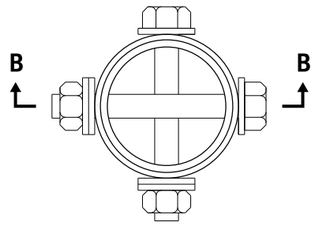


DAVIT LIGHT POLE

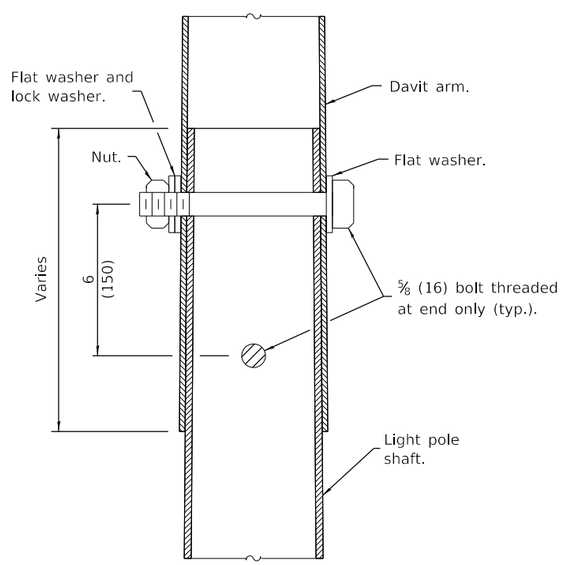
(Single or twin mount)

* Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

BASE PLATE		
MOUNTING HEIGHT	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER	BASE PLATE THICKNESS
35' (10.7 m) or less	11½ (290)	1 (25)
Greater than 35' (10.7 m) to 50' (15.2 m)	15 (380)	1¼ (32)



SECTION A-A



SECTION B-B

POLE LOWER SHAFT			
MOUNTING HEIGHT	LOWER SHAFT LENGTH ①	MINIMUM SHAFT DIAMETER	MINIMUM WALL THICKNESS
30' (9.1 m)	21'-1" (6.4 m)	8 tapered to 6 (200 to 114)	10 gauge
35' (10.7 m)	26'-1" (7.9 m)	8 tapered to 6 (200 to 114)	10 gauge
40' (12.2 m)	31'-1" (9.5 m)	10 tapered to 6 (250 to 150)	7 gauge
45' (13.7 m)	36'-1" (11.0 m)	10 tapered to 6 (250 to 150)	7 gauge
50' (15.2 m)	41'-1" (12.5 m)	10 tapered to 6 (250 to 150)	7 gauge

① Lower shaft length shall be from the bottom of the pole base to the bottom of the slip joint.

② 3° max. for unloaded pole, 1.5° max. for loaded pole.

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 836001 for Light Pole Foundation and grounding electrode.

See Standard 720001 for pole identification banding to pole.

Provide breakaway devices where required.

Where anchor rods on existing bridge parapets are too short to mount poles as shown, install leveling plate directly on concrete and level with stainless steel washers.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

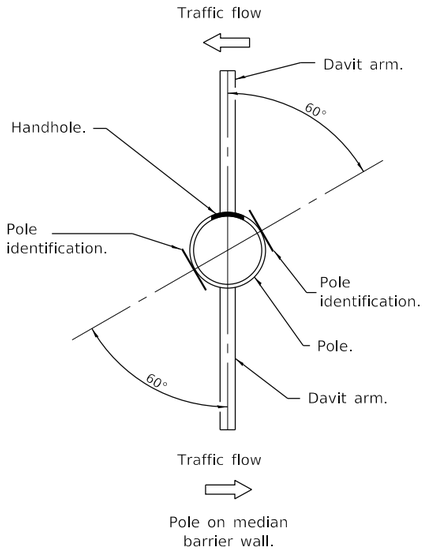
ISSUED 1-1-12

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Revised BASE PLATE table.
1-1-14	Added pole mounted on
	bridge parapet. Modified
	attachment of screen.

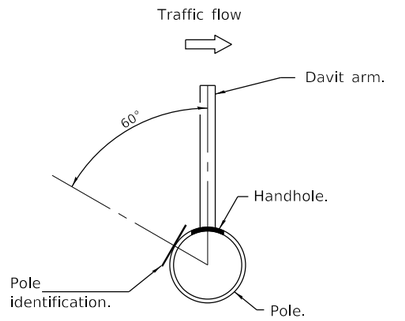
LIGHT POLE
STEEL DAVIT ARM

(Sheet 1 of 2)

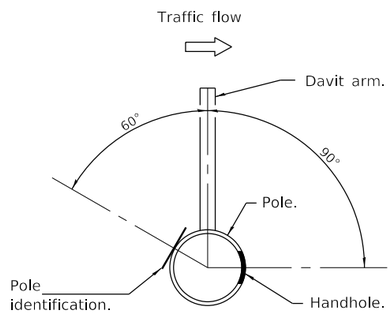
STANDARD 830016-03



Pole on median barrier wall.

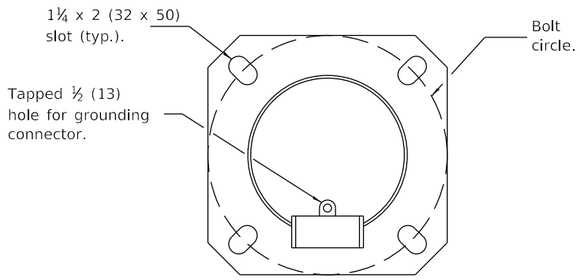


Pole on barrier wall, retaining wall or parapet.

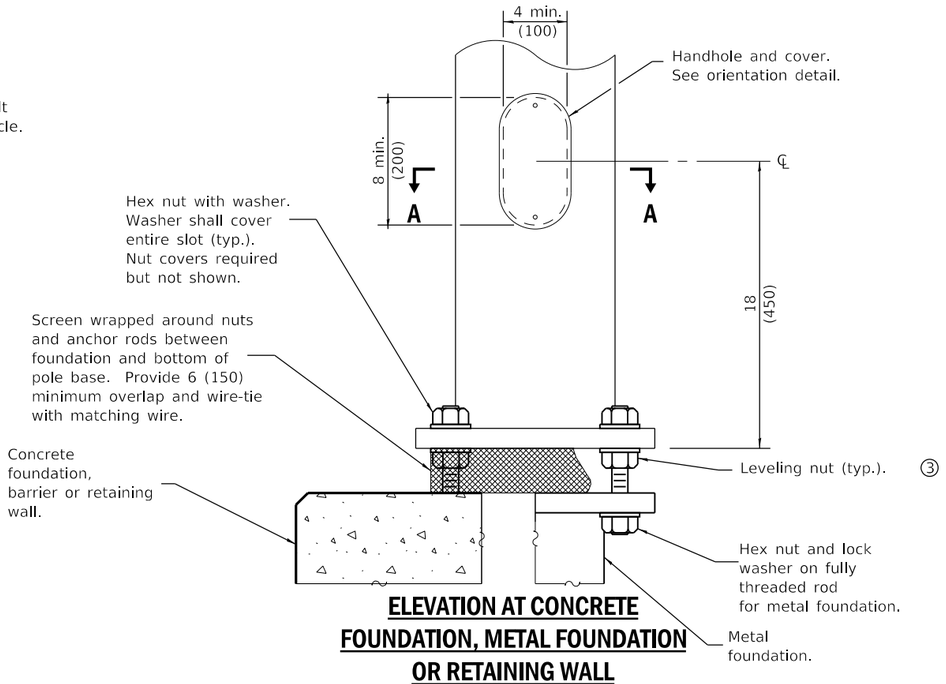


Pole on ground mounted foundation.

HANDHOLE / IDENTIFICATION ORIENTATION DETAIL

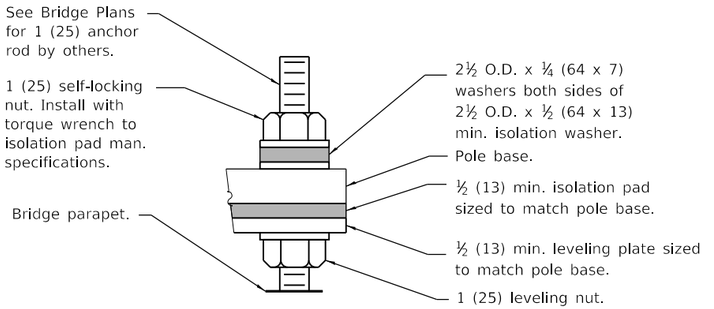


SECTION A-A
(Bolts not shown)

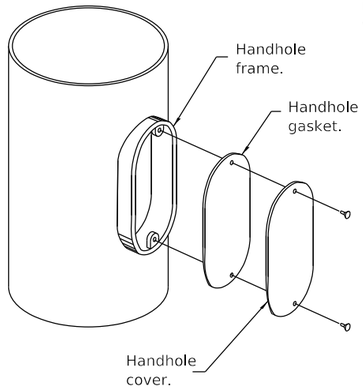


ELEVATION AT CONCRETE FOUNDATION, METAL FOUNDATION OR RETAINING WALL

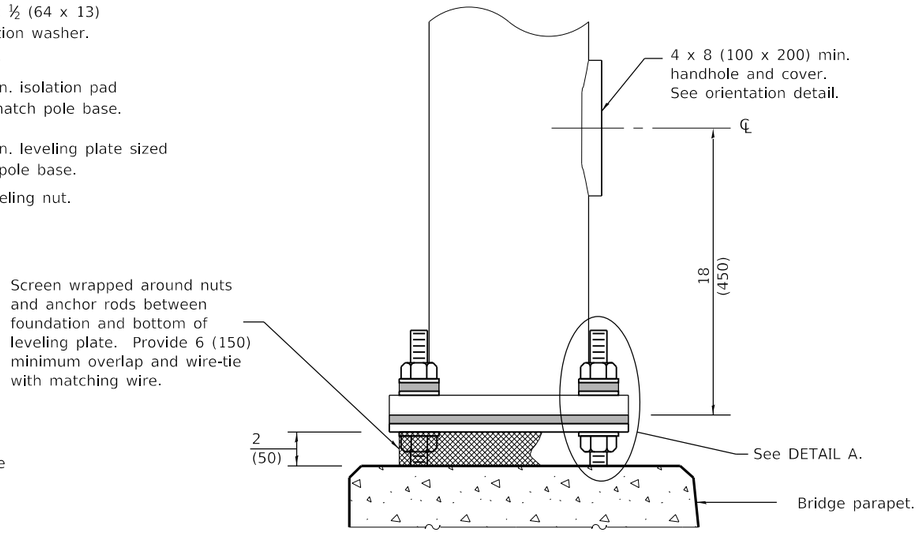
③ Omit leveling nuts when breakaway devices are required.



DETAIL A



HANDHOLE DETAIL



ELEVATION AT BRIDGE PARAPET

POLE BASE DETAILS

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

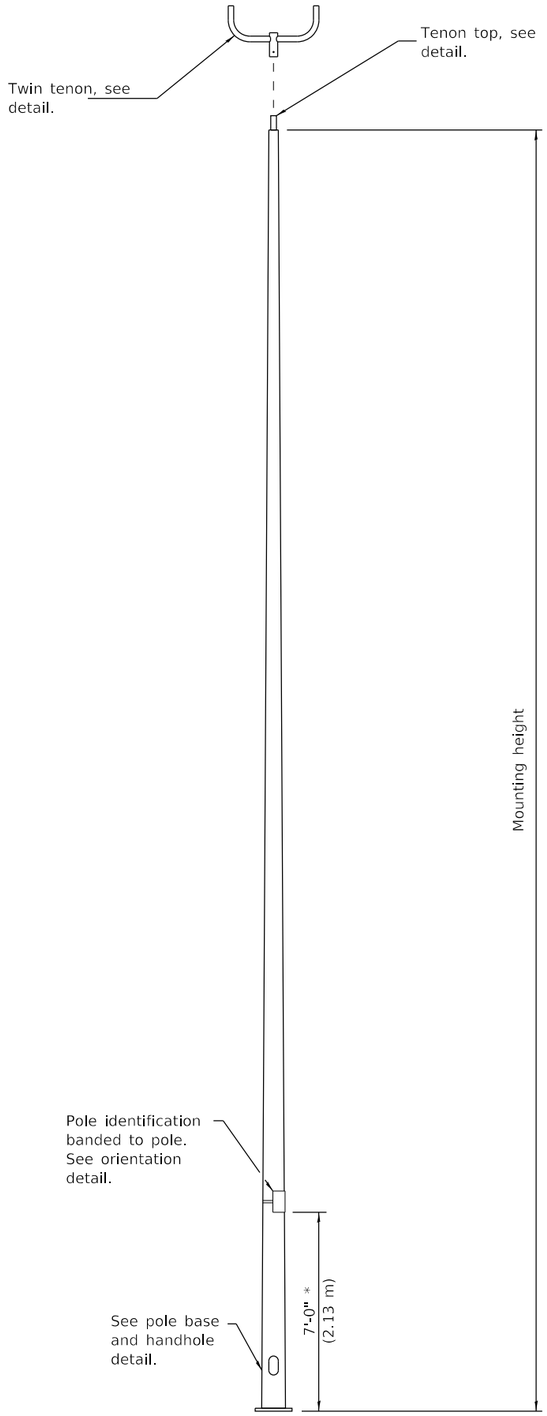
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

LIGHT POLE
STEEL DAVIT ARM

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 830016-03



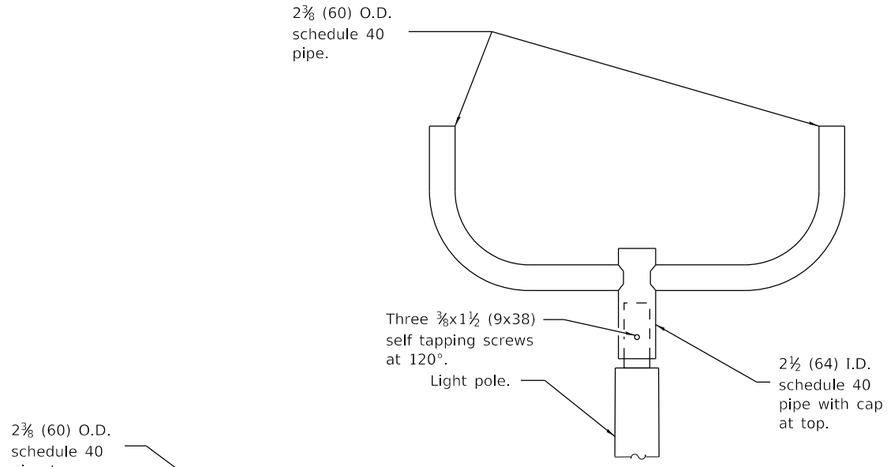
TENON TOP LIGHT POLE

(Single or twin mount)

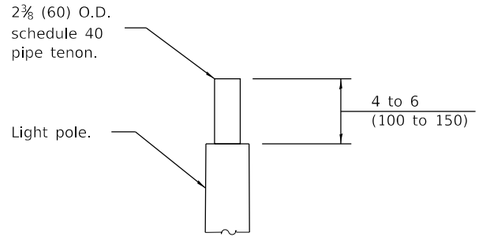
* Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

BASE PLATE		
MOUNTING HEIGHT	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER	BASE PLATE THICKNESS
35' (10.7 m) or less	11½ (290)	1 (25)
Greater than 35' (10.7 m) to 50' (15.2 m)	15 (380)	1¼ (32)

LIGHT POLE		
MOUNTING HEIGHT	MINIMUM SHAFT DIAMETER	MINIMUM WALL THICKNESS
35' (10.7 m) or less	8 tapered to 4 (200 to 100)	10 guage
Greater than 35' (10.7 m) to 50' (15.2 m)	10 tapered to 4 (250 to 100)	7 guage



TWIN TENON DETAIL



TENON DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 836001 for Light Pole Foundation and grounding electrode.

See Standard 720001 for pole identification banding to pole.

Provide breakaway devices where required.

Where anchor rods on existing bridge parapets are too short to mount poles as shown, install leveling plate directly on concrete and level with stainless steel washers.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019

ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

APPROVED January 1, 2019

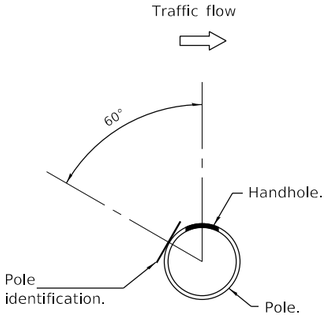
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

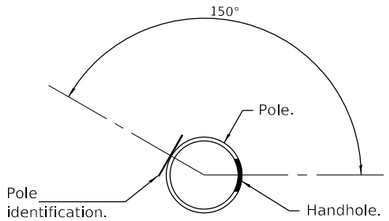
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Revised BASE PLATE
	and LIGHT POLE tables.
1-1-14	Added pole mounted on
	bridge parapet. Modified
	attachment of screen.

LIGHT POLE STEEL TENON TOP

STANDARD 830021-03

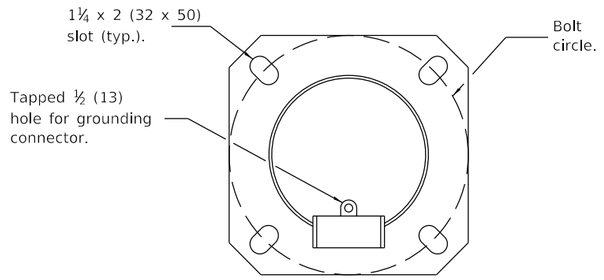


Pole on parapet or retaining wall.



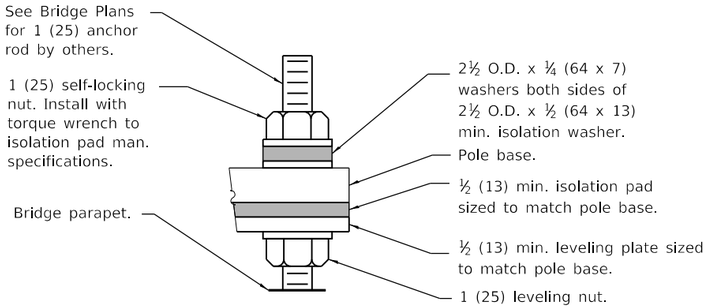
Pole on ground mounted foundation.

HANDHOLE / IDENTIFICATION ORIENTATION DETAIL

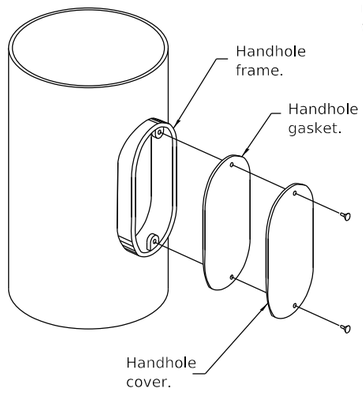


SECTION A-A

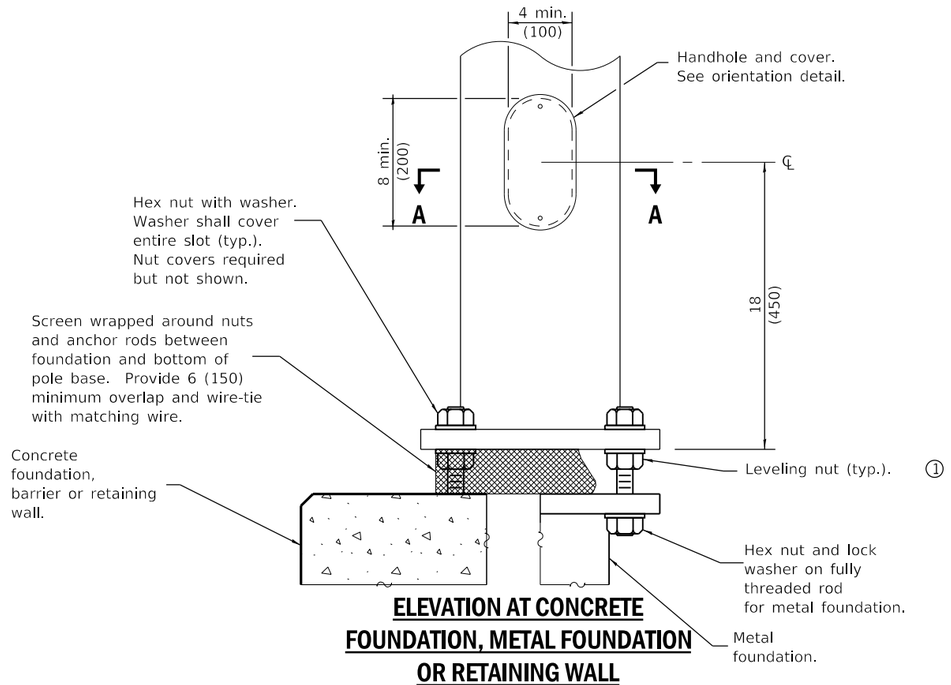
(Bolts not shown)



DETAIL A

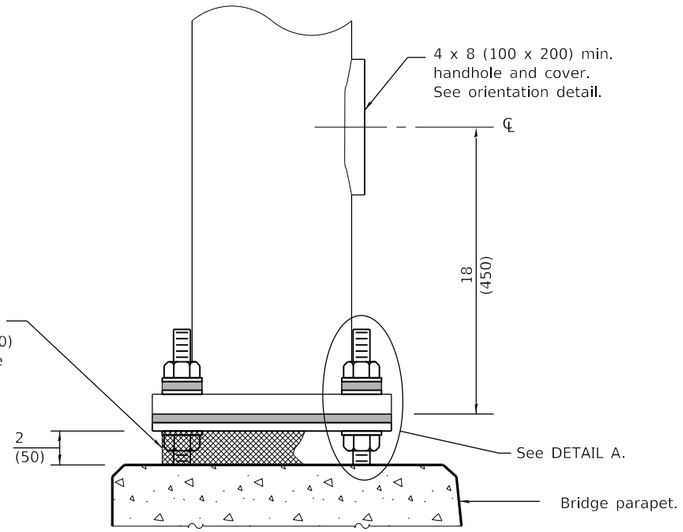


HANDHOLE DETAIL



ELEVATION AT CONCRETE FOUNDATION, METAL FOUNDATION OR RETAINING WALL

① Omit leveling nuts when breakaway devices are required.



ELEVATION AT BRIDGE PARAPET

POLE BASE DETAILS

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

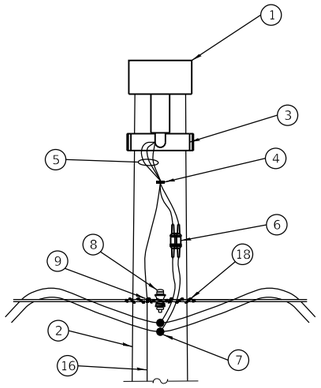
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-12

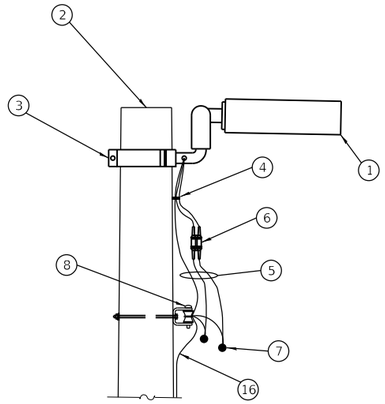
LIGHT POLE STEEL TENON TOP

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 830021-03



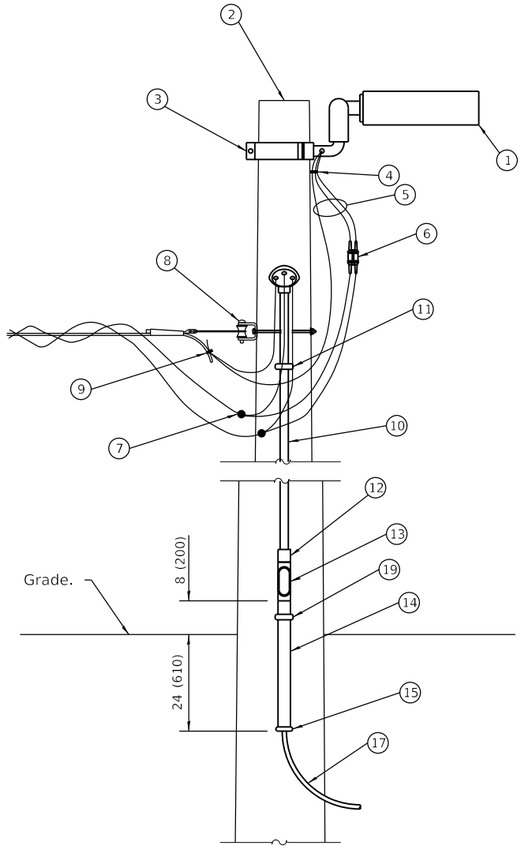
FACING VIEW



SIDE VIEW

LUMINAIRE MOUNTING DETAILS

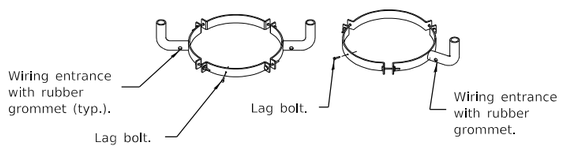
43' - 44' (13.1 m - 13.4 m) mounting height unless noted otherwise on plans.



LIGHT POLE WITH CIRCUIT ROUTED UNDERGROUND

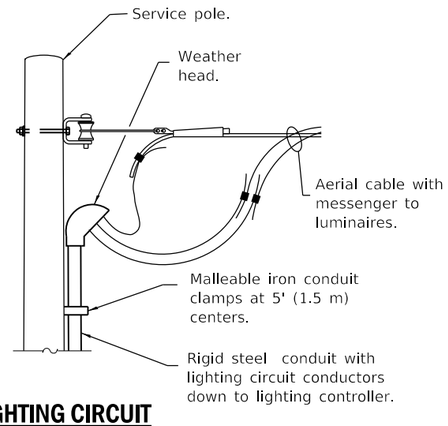
1. Luminaire.
2. Wood light pole, 50' (15.2 m), class 3 (typ.). *
3. Luminaire mounting bracket.
4. Cable clamps on 24 (600) centers.
5. Three #10 XLP-USE cable.
6. Waterproof, two-pole fuse holder with fuses.
7. Waterproof insulation piercing tap connector.
8. Heavy duty insulated pulley clevis with mounting bolt and hardware.
9. Ground clamp.
10. 1 (25) rigid steel conduit. *
11. Malleable iron conduit clamps, 5' (1.5 m) intervals.
12. Threaded conduit reducer.
13. "C" condulet, threaded.
14. 1½ (40) rigid steel conduit. *
15. Conduit bushing.
16. #6 Bare copper ground wire to 10 ft. ground rod, every third light pole.
17. Unit duct.
18. Wire tie.
19. Malleable iron conduit clamp below "C" condulet.

* Size larger as needed.



TWIN **SINGLE**

MOUNTING BRACKET DETAILS



LIGHTING CIRCUIT AT SERVICE/CONTROLLER

See standard 825001 for service installation.

GENERAL NOTES

See plans for wire and unit duct sizes and pole locations not shown.

Provide guy wires with strain insulators and anchors, as needed.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1. 2019
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

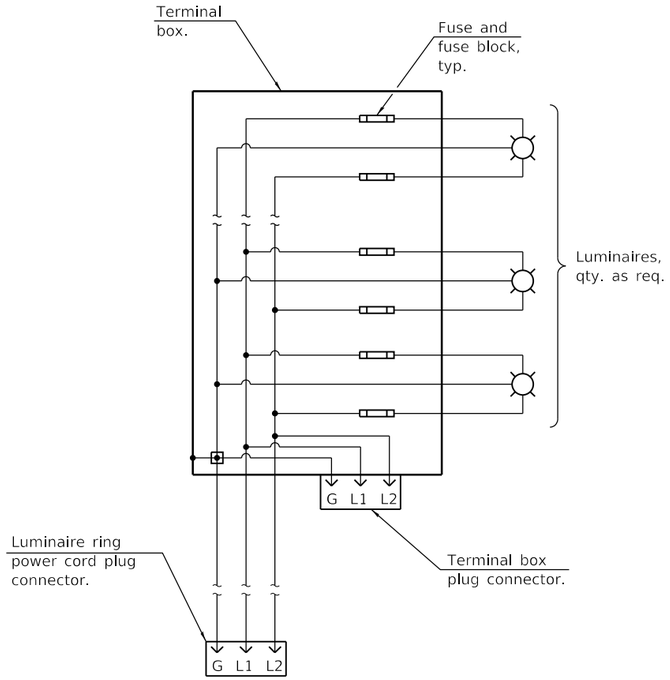
APPROVED January 1. 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

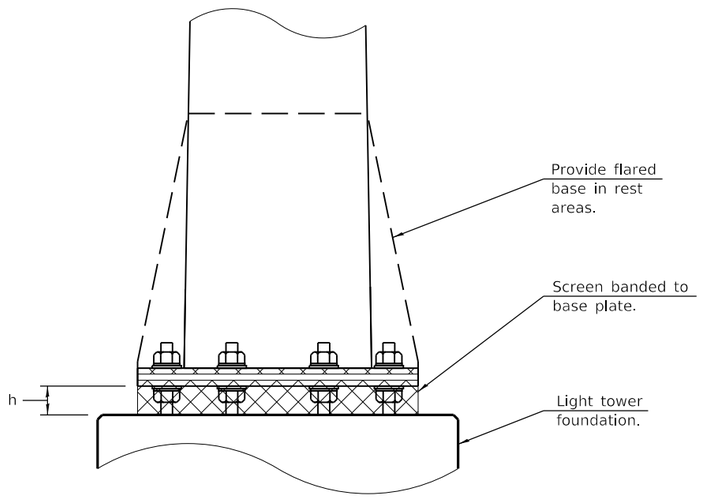
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Revised Luminaire to be horizontal.
1-1-13	New standard.

TEMPORARY ROADWAY LIGHTING

STANDARD 830026-01

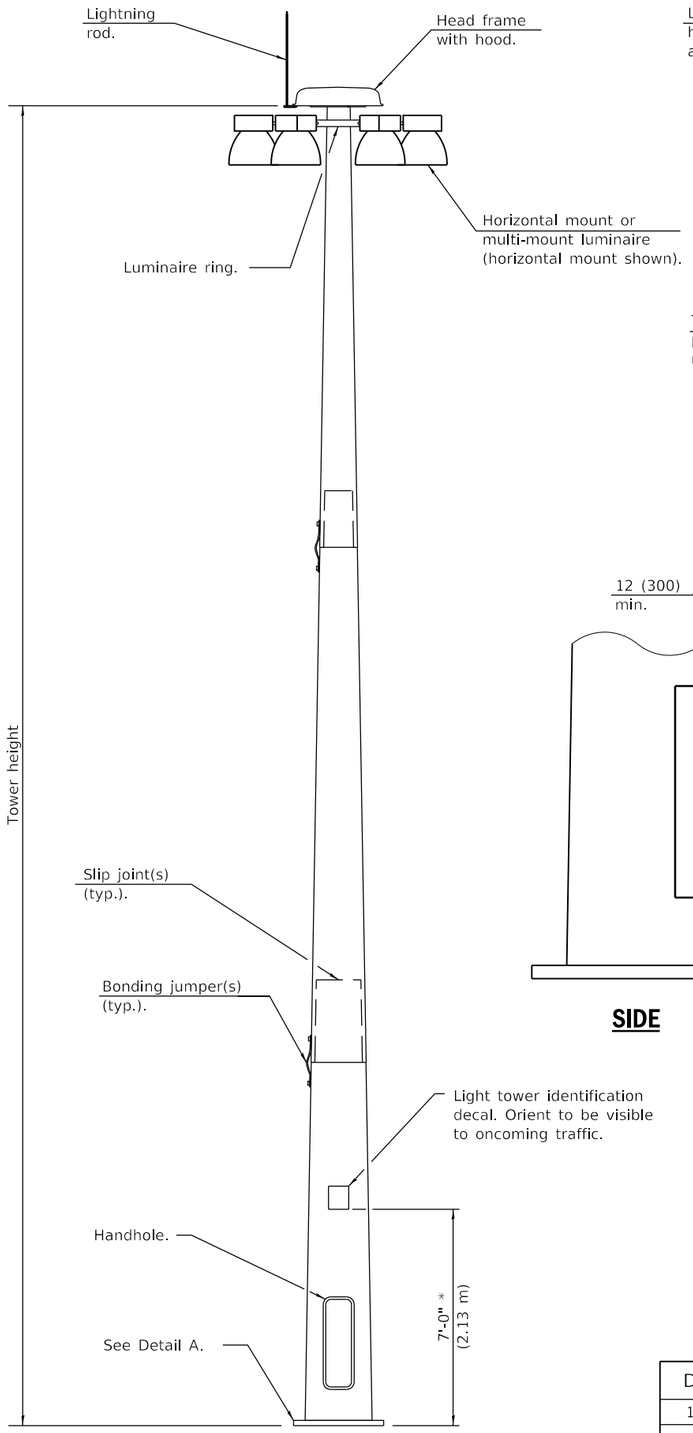


LUMINAIRE RING WIRING DIAGRAM



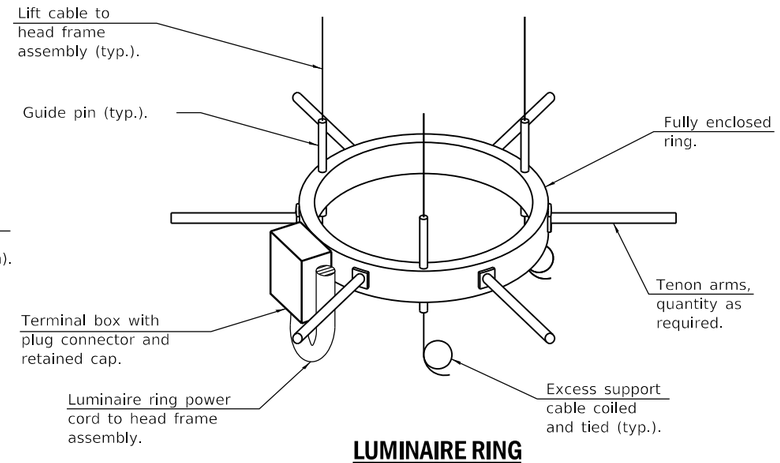
DETAIL A

h = Anchor rod dia. + leveling nut and washer thickness.



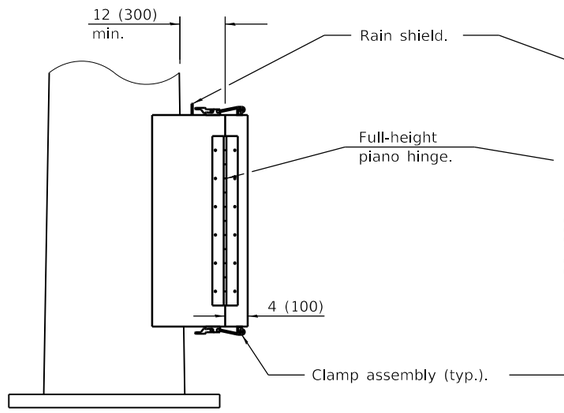
LIGHT TOWER

* Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

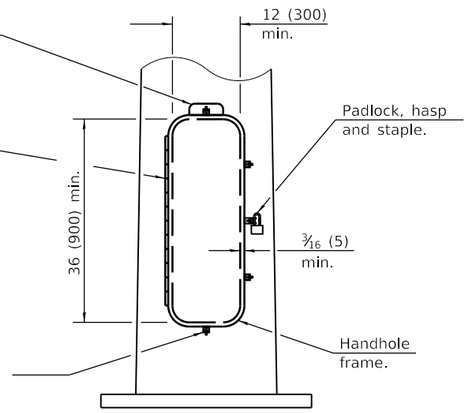


LUMINAIRE RING

(Two or three lift cable system permitted, three lift cable type shown.)



SIDE



FRONT

HANDHOLE

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 837001 for High Mast Tower Foundation and grounding electrode.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

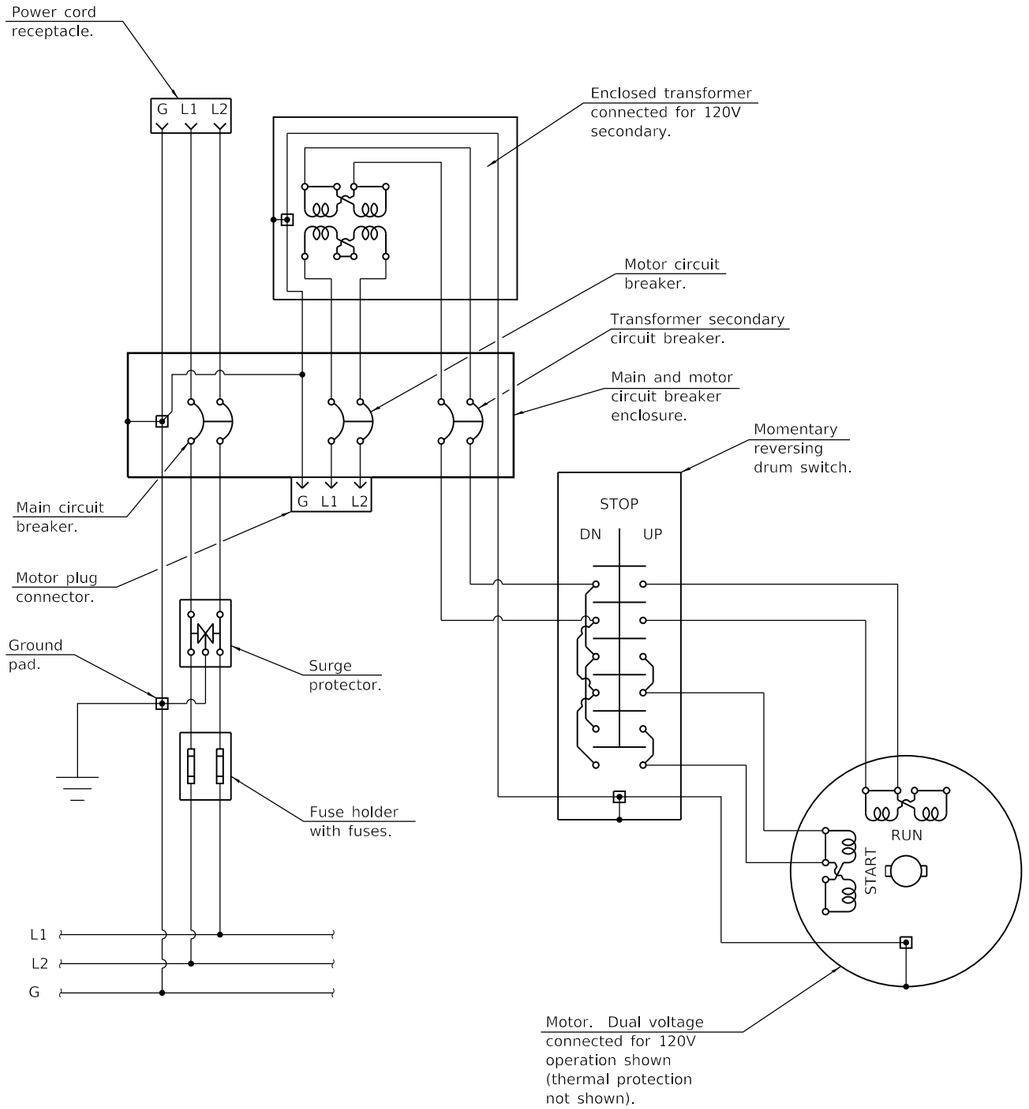
ISSUED 1-1-11

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Added light tower
	identification decal.
	Modified Detail A.
1-1-11	New Standard.

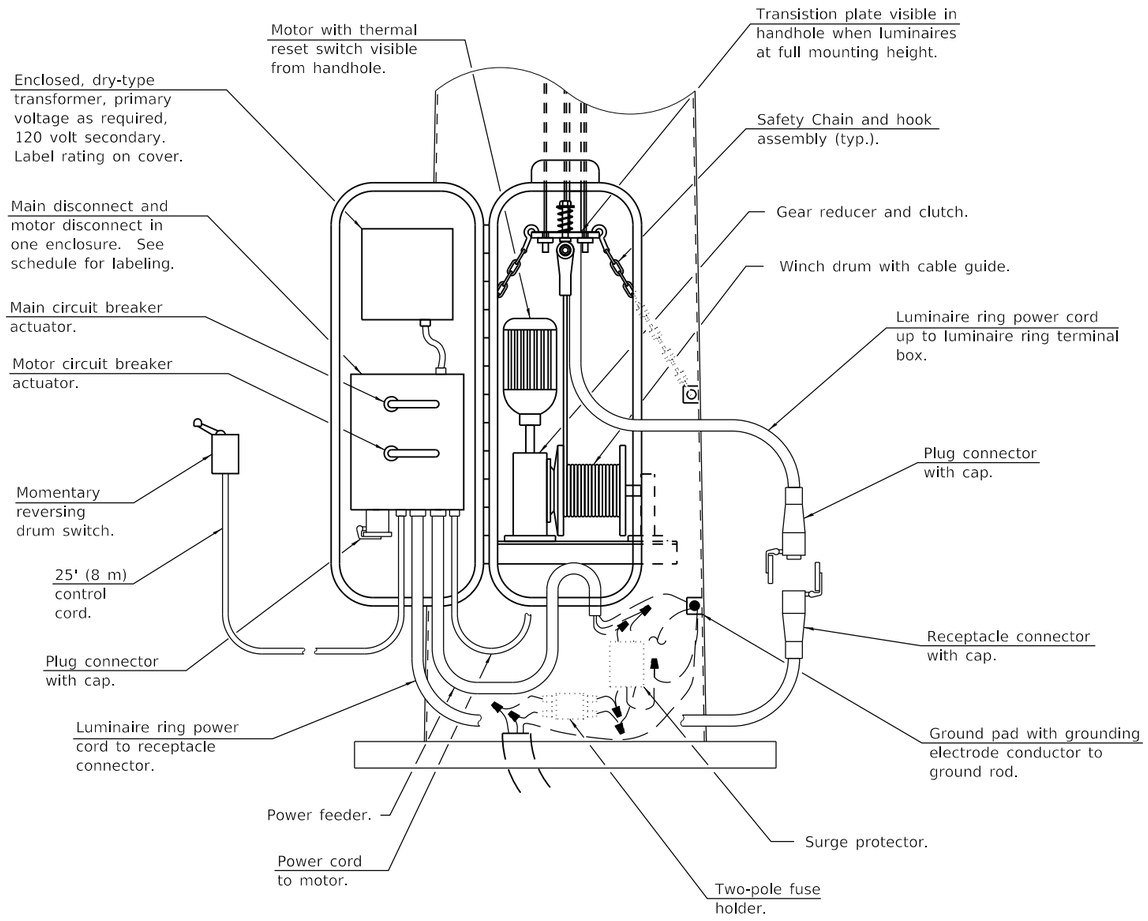
LIGHT TOWER

(Sheet 1 of 2)

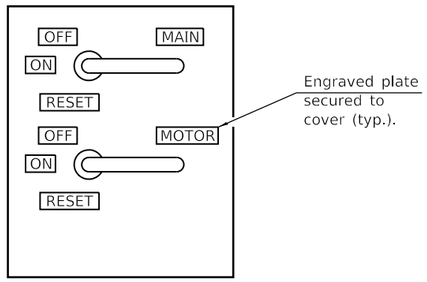
STANDARD 835001-01



LOWERING SYSTEM WIRING DIAGRAM



LOWERING AND SUPPORT MECHANISM



DISCONNECT SCHEDULE

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-11

LIGHT TOWER

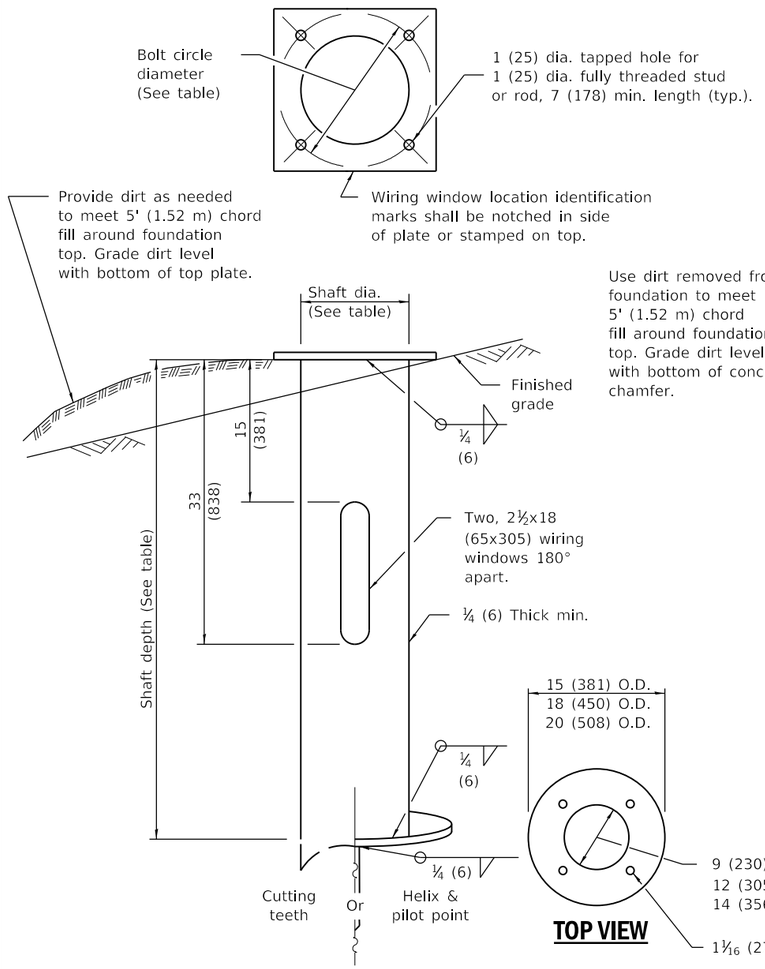
(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 835001-01

		METAL FOUNDATION			CONCRETE FOUNDATION		
LIGHT POLE MOUNTING HEIGHT	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER	SHAFT DIAMETER	SHAFT DEPTH	TOP PLATE (min)	SHAFT DIAMETER	SHAFT DEPTH	ANCHOR ROD LENGTH
≤30' (9.1 m)	11½ (292)	8⅝ (220)	6' (1.83 m)	12 x 12 x 1 (300 x 300 x 25)	24 (610)	5'-0" (1.52 m)	4'-9" (1.45 m)
31'-35' (9.4 m - 10.7 m)	11½ (292)	8⅝ (220)	6' (1.83 m)	12 x 12 x 1 (300 x 300 x 25)	24 (610)	5'-6" (1.67 m)	5'-3" (1.60 m)
36'-40' (10.9 m - 12.2 m)	15 (381) ②	8⅝ (220)	6' (1.83 m) ①	15 x 15 x 1¼ (375 x 375 x 31)	30 (762)	6'-0" (1.83 m)	5'-9" (1.75 m)
41'-45' (12.5 m - 13.7 m)	15 (381) ②	8⅝ (220)	6' (1.83 m) ①	15 x 15 x 1¼ (375 x 375 x 31)	30 (762)	6'-6" (1.98 m)	6'-3" (1.90 m)
46'-50' (14.0 m - 15.2 m)	15 (381) ②	8⅝ (220)	8' (2.44 m)	15 x 15 x 1¼ (375 x 375 x 31)	30 (762)	7'-0" (2.13 m)	6'-9" (2.00 m)

① 8⅝ x 8'-0" (220 x 2.44 m) for twin luminaires.

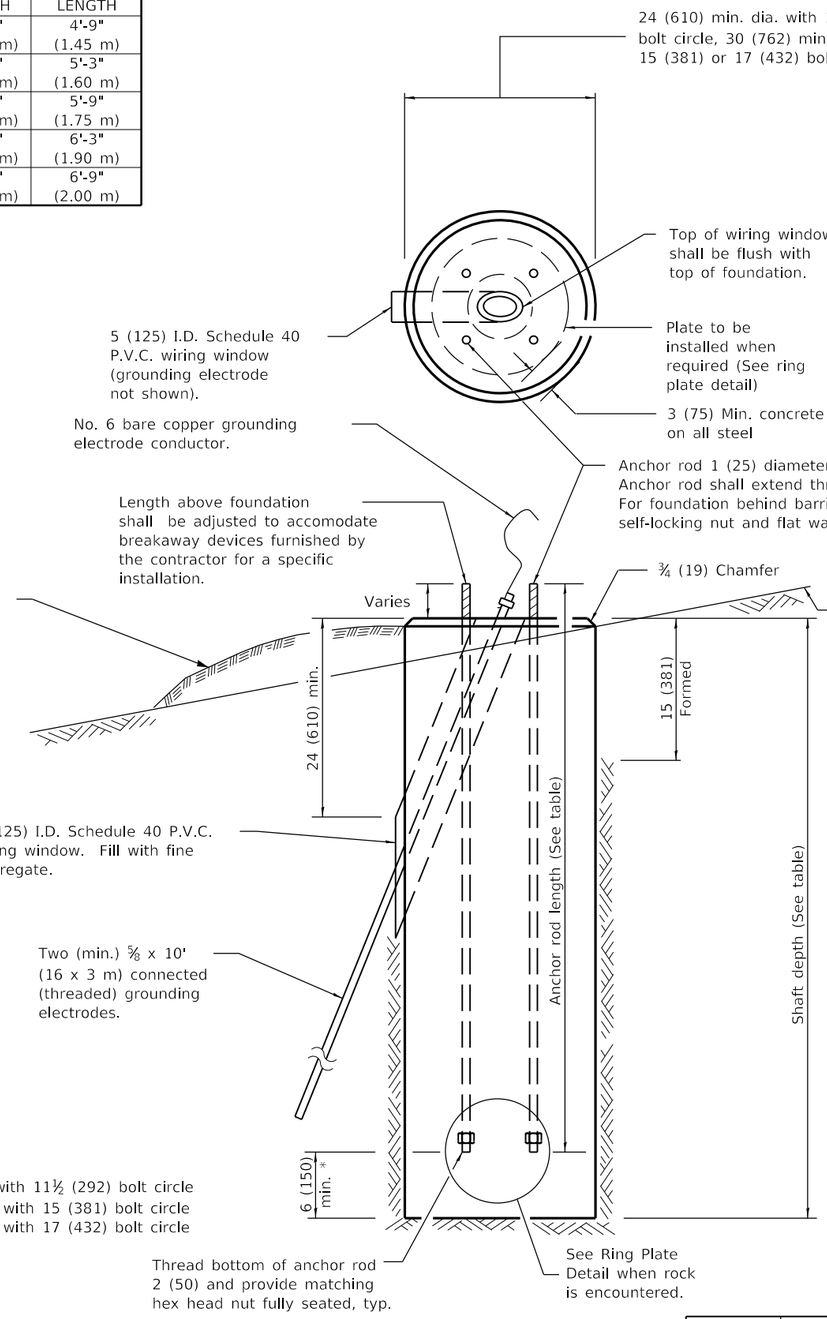
② Bolt circle diam. shall be 17 (430) when a transformer base is used.



TOP VIEW

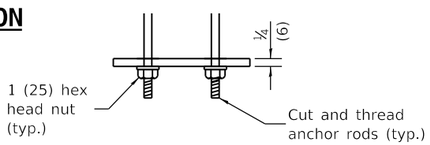
METAL FOUNDATION

Use dirt removed from foundation to meet 5' (1.52 m) chord fill around foundation top. Grade dirt level with bottom of concrete chamfer.



* If the required anchor rod length above top of foundation is less than 3 (75), anchor rods may be lowered below 6 (150).

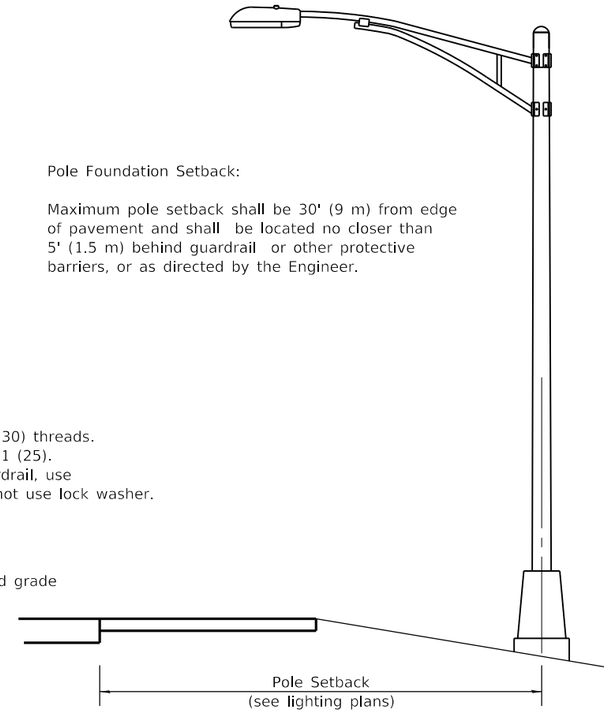
CONCRETE FOUNDATION



RING PLATE DETAIL

Pole Foundation Setback:

Maximum pole setback shall be 30' (9 m) from edge of pavement and shall be located no closer than 5' (1.5 m) behind guardrail or other protective barriers, or as directed by the Engineer.



GENERAL NOTES

All foundations are designed to be located on slopes not exceeding 2:1 where soils have an unconfined compressive strength of at least 1.0 TSF. The Contractor shall verify the soil strength during drilling for concrete foundations or by monitoring installation resistance of metal foundations and notify the Engineer if other conditions are encountered.

When rock is encountered the foundation depth may be reduced 6 (150) for every 12 (300) of embedment in rock. The minimum foundation depth shall be 4'-6" (1.37 m) with cut anchor rods 6 (150) above bottom of excavated hole. See ring plate detail.

Anchor rods shall be increased in diameter as needed for 50' (15.2 m) mounting height or above. The Contractor shall match the breakaway device size or slotted hole size in the pole base plate to accomodate larger rod sizes.

Transformer bases shall not be used on metal foundations.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

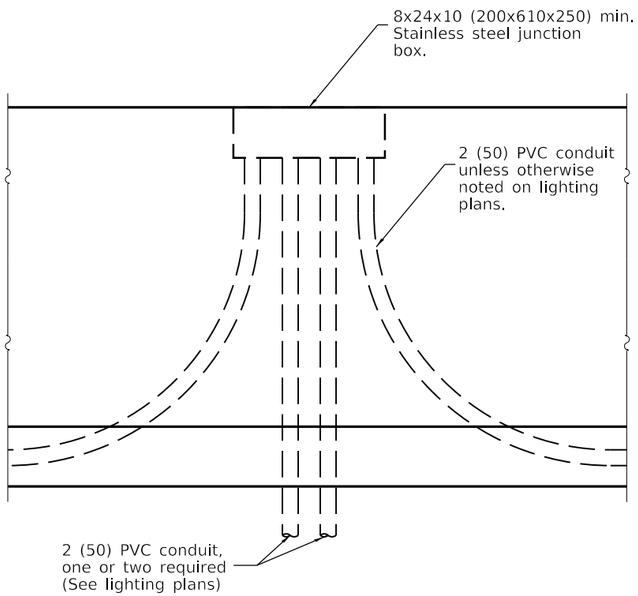
ISSUED 1-1-10

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Omitted multimount luminaire
	to agree with BDE Manual.
1-1-18	Replaced rod hooks with
	nuts.

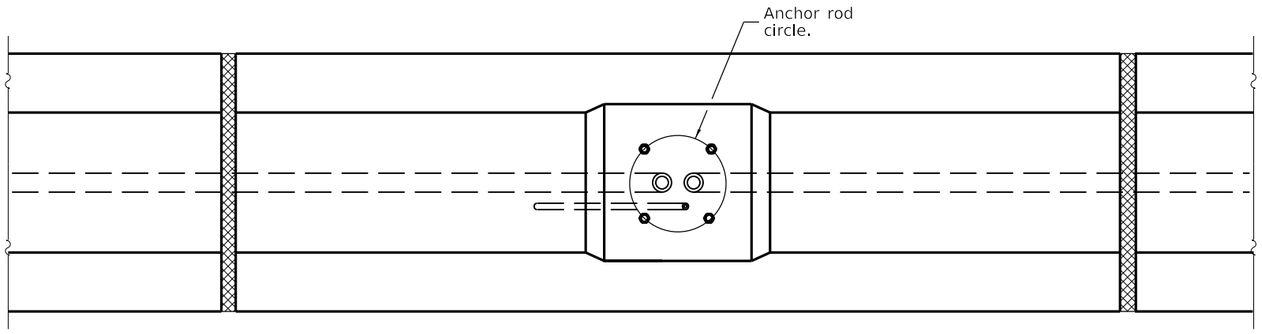
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION

STANDARD 836001-04

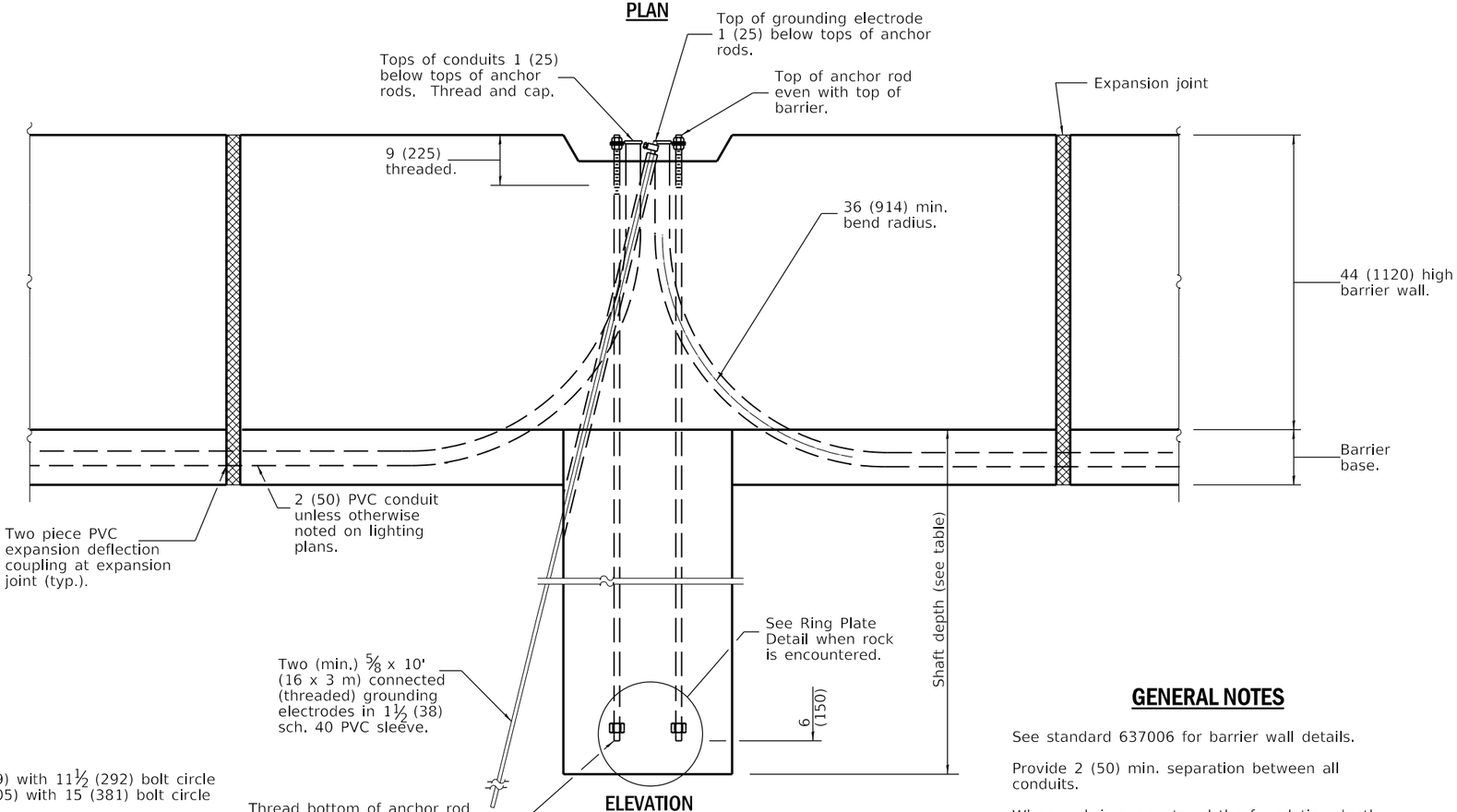
FOUNDATION TABLE				
LIGHT POLE MOUNTING HEIGHT	SHAFT DIAMETER	SHAFT DEPTH	ANCHOR ROD LENGTH	ANCHOR ROD CIRCLE DIA.
≤30' (9.1 m)	24 (610)	36 (914)	6'-2" (1.88 m)	11½ (292)
31'-35' (9.4 m - 10.7 m)	24 (610)	3'-6" (1.06 m)	6'-8" (2.03 m)	11½ (292)
36'-40' (10.9 m - 12.2 m)	30 (762)	4'-0" (1.22 m)	7'-2" (2.18 m)	15 (381)
41'-45' (12.5 m - 13.7 m)	30 (762)	4'-6" (1.37 m)	7'-8" (2.34 m)	15 (381)
46'-50' (14.0 m - 15.2 m)	30 (762)	5'-0" (1.52 m)	8'-2" (2.49 m)	15 (381)



JUNCTION BOX ELEVATION

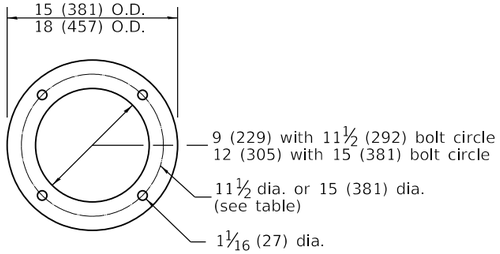


PLAN

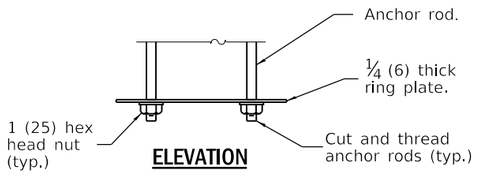


ELEVATION

LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION



PLAN



ELEVATION

RING PLATE DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES

See standard 637006 for barrier wall details.

Provide 2 (50) min. separation between all conduits.

When rock is encountered the foundation depth may be reduced 6 (150) for every 12 (300) of embedment in rock. The minimum foundation depth shall be 30 (760) with cut anchor rods 6 (150) above bottom of excavated hole. See ring plate detail.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2019
ME Seppetto
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

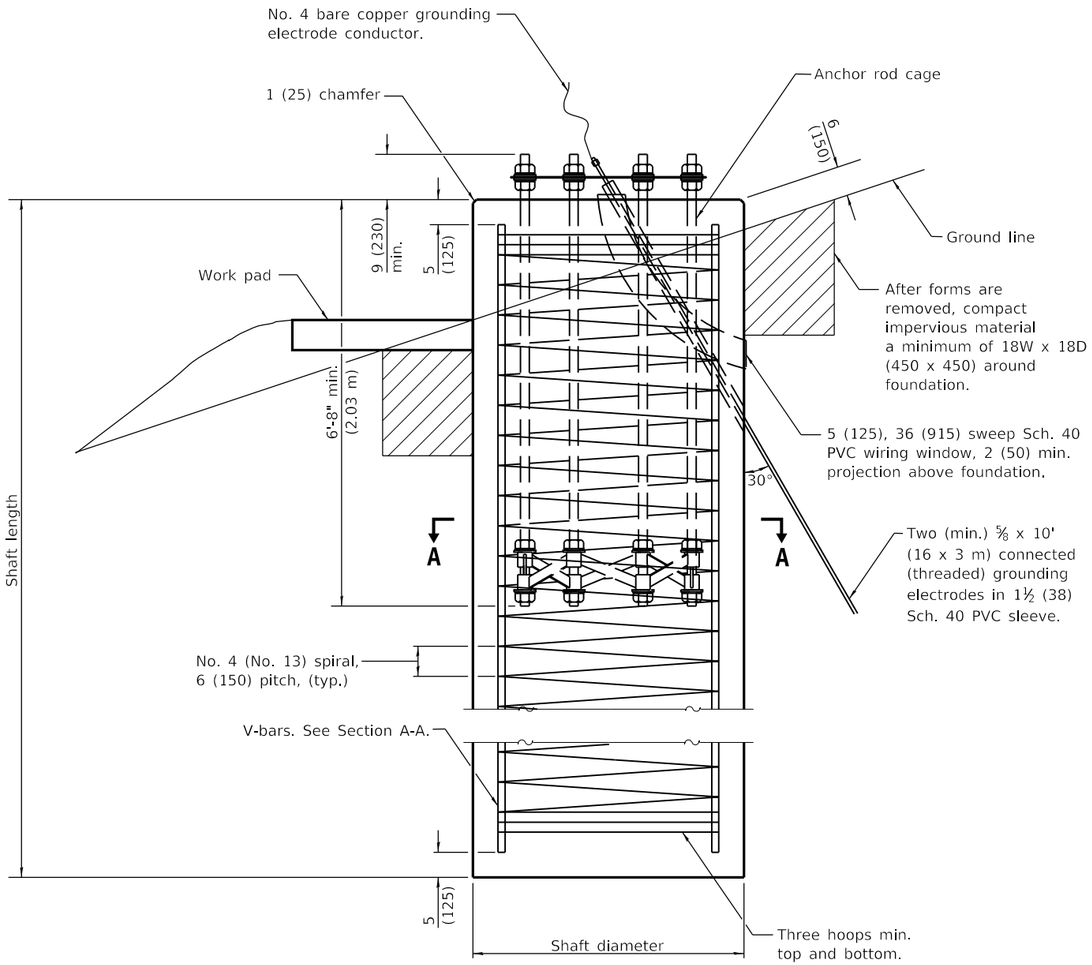
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-13

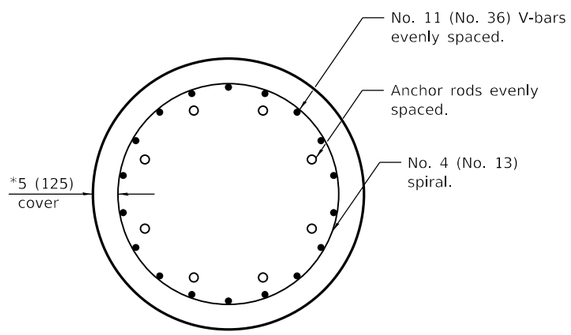
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Revised standard for new
	constant slope median barrier.
	Renamed standard.
1-1-14	Modified grounding meathod.
	Revised general notes.

LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION WITH 44 IN. (1120 mm) CONCRETE BARRIER

STANDARD 836011-02



FOUNDATION ELEVATION



SECTION A-A

* See Rod and Reinforcement Table.

SHAFT LENGTH TABLE										
SOIL CONSISTENCY		AVERAGE STRENGTH	LIGHT TOWER HEIGHT							
		Qu in tsf (Qu in kPa)	80' (24 m)	90' (27 m)	100' (30 m)	110' (34 m)	120' (37 m)	130' (40 m)	140' (43 m)	150' (46 m)	160' (49 m)
Cohesive	SOFT	< 0.5 (< 50)	20'-6" (6.2 m)	21'-6" (6.5 m)	22'-6" (6.9 m)	24'-0" (7.2 m)	25'-0" (7.6 m)	26'-6" (8.0 m)	27'-6" (8.3 m)	28'-6" (8.7 m)	30'-0" (9.1 m)
	MEDIUM	0.5 to 1 (50 to 100)	17'-0" (5.1 m)	17'-6" (5.3 m)	18'-6" (5.6 m)	19'-0" (5.8 m)	20'-6" (6.2 m)	21'-6" (6.4 m)	22'-0" (6.7 m)	23'-6" (7.0 m)	24'-0" (7.3 m)
	STIFF	1 to 2 (100 to 200)	14'-6" (4.4 m)	15'-0" (4.5 m)	15'-6" (4.7 m)	16'-0" (4.8 m)	17'-6" (5.2 m)	18'-0" (5.4 m)	18'-6" (5.5 m)	19'-6" (5.9 m)	20'-0" (6.1 m)
	VERY STIFF	2 to 4 (200 to 400)	13'-0" (3.8 m)	13'-0" (3.9 m)	13'-6" (4.1 m)	14'-0" (4.2 m)	15'-0" (4.5 m)	15'-6" (4.6 m)	16'-0" (4.7 m)	17'-0" (5.1 m)	17'-6" (5.2 m)
	HARD	> 4 (> 400)	11'-6" (3.5 m)	12'-0" (3.5 m)	12'-0" 3.6 m)	12'-6" (3.7 m)	13'-6" (4.0 m)	13'-6" (4.1 m)	14'-0" (4.2 m)	15'-0" (4.5 m)	15'-6" (4.6 m)
		N in BLOWS/FT. (N in BLOWS/0.3m)									
Granular	VERY LOOSE	< 5 (< 5)	16'-6" (5.0 m)	17'-6" (5.2 m)	18'-0" (5.4 m)	18'-6" (5.6 m)	19'-0" (5.8 m)	20'-0" (6.0 m)	20'-6" (6.2 m)	21'-0" (6.3 m)	21'-6" (6.5 m)
	LOOSE	5 to 10 (5 to 10)	15'-0" (4.6 m)	16'-0" (4.8 m)	16'-6" (4.9 m)	17'-0" (5.1 m)	17'-6" (5.3 m)	18'-0" (5.5 m)	18'-6" (5.6 m)	19'-0" (5.7 m)	19'-6" (5.9 m)
	MEDIUM	10 to 25 (10 to 25)	14'-6" (4.4 m)	15'-0" (4.5 m)	15'-6" (4.7 m)	16'-0" (4.9 m)	16'-6" (5.0 m)	17'-0" (5.2 m)	17'-6" (5.3 m)	18'-0" (5.5 m)	18'-6" (5.6 m)
	DENSE	25 to 50 (25 to 50)	14'-0" (4.1 m)	14'-6" (4.3 m)	15'-0" (4.5 m)	15'-6" (4.6 m)	15'-6" (4.7 m)	16'-6" (4.9 m)	16'-6" (5.0 m)	17'-0" (5.2 m)	17'-6" (5.3 m)
	VERY DENSE	> 50 (> 50)	13'-0" (3.9 m)	13'-6" (4.1 m)	14'-0" (4.2 m)	14'-6" (4.4 m)	15'-0" (4.5 m)	15'-6" (4.7 m)	16'-0" (4.8 m)	16'-6" (4.9 m)	17'-0" (5.1 m)

See Sheet 2 for GENERAL NOTES.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2020
M E Peppard
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-10

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-20	Revised min. anchor rod
	diameters.
1-1-15	Added 6'-8" min. anchor rod
	embedment in foundation.
1-1-14	Revised diameter of grounding
	electrode sleeve.

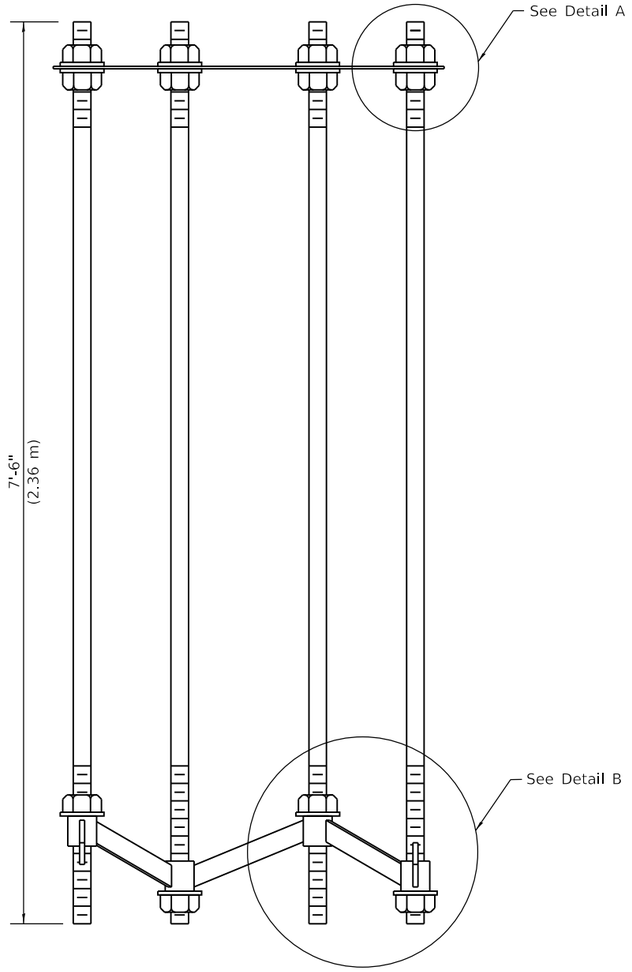
LIGHT TOWER FOUNDATION

(Sheet 1 of 2)

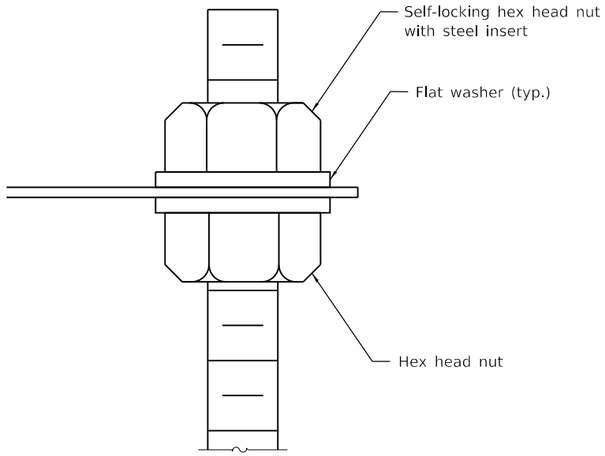
STANDARD 837001-05

ROD AND REINFORCEMENT TABLE					
TOWER HEIGHT	ANCHOR ROD DIAM. (MIN)	ROD CIRCLE DIAM. (MIN)	TOWER BASE DIAM. (MIN)	DRILLED SHAFT DIAM. (1)	V BAR QTY.
80' (25 m)	1½ (38)	30 (760)	24 (610)	4'-0" (1.2 m)	14
90' (27 m)	1¾ (44)	30 (760)	24 (610)	4'-0" (1.2 m)	14
100' (30 m)	1¾ (44)	30 (760)	24 (610)	4'-0" (1.2 m)	14
110' (34 m)	2 (51)	30 (760)	24 (610)	4'-0" (1.2 m)	14
120' (37 m)	2 (51)	36 (915)	26 (660)	4'-6" (1.4 m)	18
130' (40 m)	2¼ (57)	36 (915)	28 (710)	4'-6" (1.4 m)	18
140' (43 m)	2¼ (57)	36 (915)	28 (710)	4'-6" (1.4 m)	18
150' (46 m)	2¼ (57)	38 (965)	30 (760)	5'-0" (1.5 m)	22
160' (49 m)	2½ (64)	38 (965)	32 (810)	5'-0" (1.5 m)	22

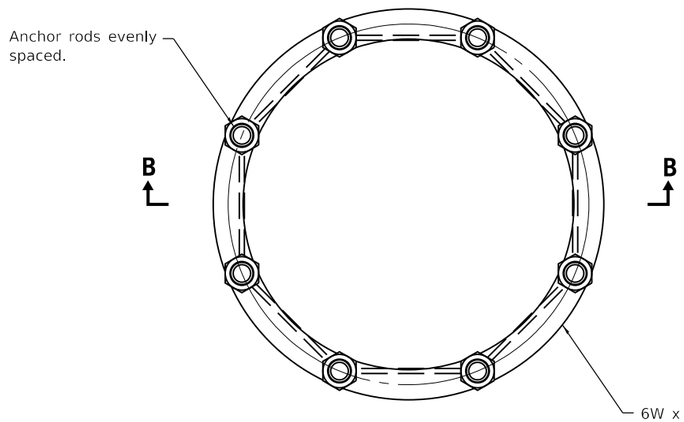
(1) Diameter based on a 5 (125) conc. cover. The min. cover shall be 3 (75) in dry shaft excavation and 4 (100) in a wet hole. When rock is encountered a 5 (125) cover against soil and a 2 (50) cover against rock shall be required.



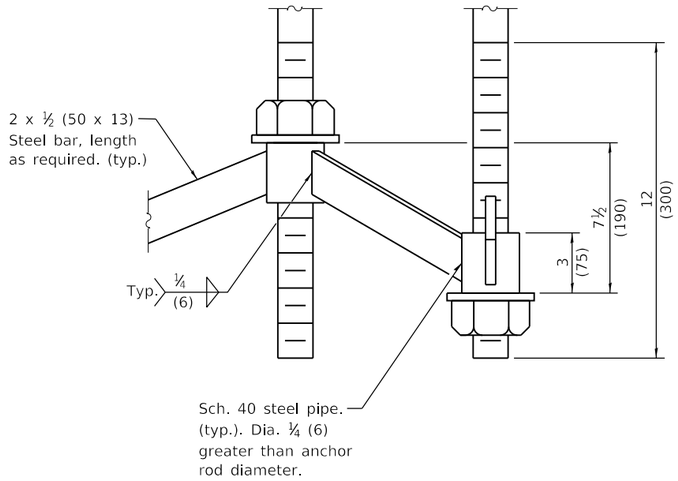
SECTION B-B



DETAIL A



ANCHOR ROD CAGE (PLAN)



DETAIL B

GENERAL NOTES

The shaft length(s) are based on soil borings in the plans. If different soils are encountered, the engineer shall be notified to provide a revised length.

Anchor rod quantity, diameter, and length shall be determined by the tower manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. Each foundation shall have a minimum of 8 anchor rods.

All foundation reinforcement steel shall be epoxy coated.

The cost of reinforcement shall be included in the cost of the foundation.

Steel anchor rod forms shall not be removed for a minimum of 3 days after concrete is poured. The tower shall not be set for a minimum of 7 days or as approved by the Engineer.

Coordinate the rod circle diameter of the tower with the diameter of the anchor rod cage.

The foundation shall be poured monolithically and shall have no construction joints.

Grounding electrodes shall be installed in an access well when there is a conflict in using the method shown.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2020
ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL UNIT CHIEF

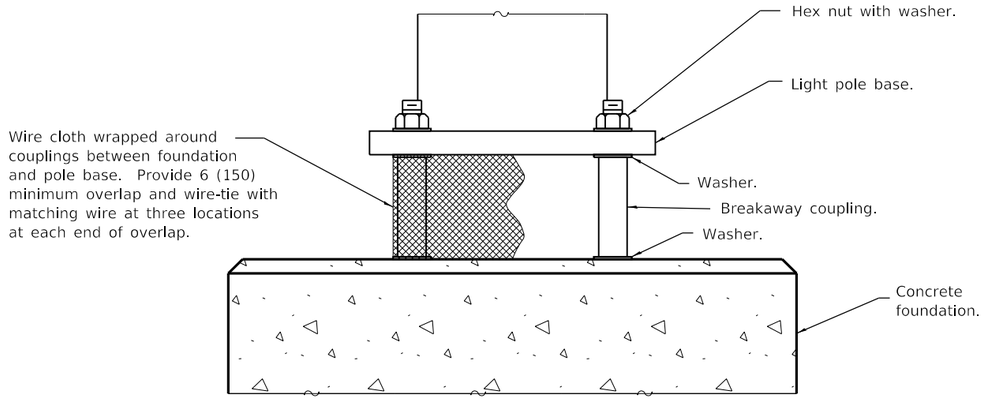
APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-10

LIGHT TOWER FOUNDATION

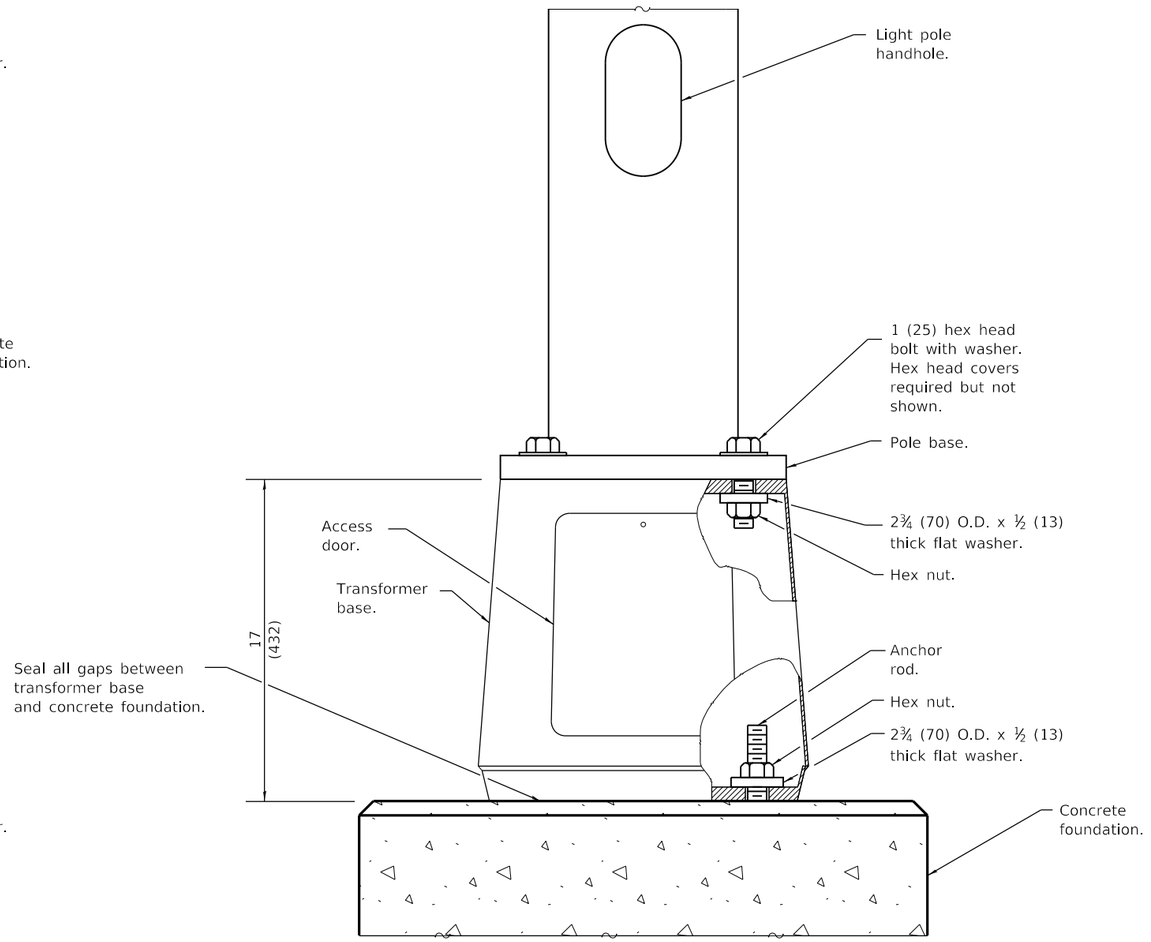
(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 837001-05



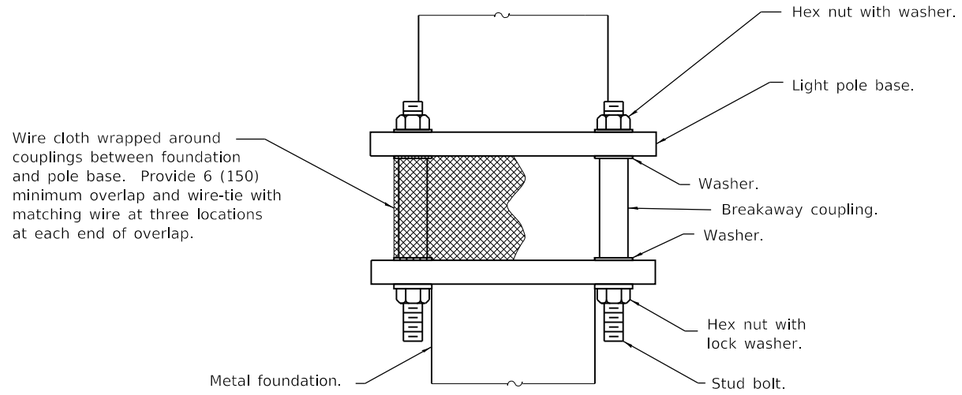
BREAKAWAY COUPLINGS ON CONCRETE FOUNDATION FOR STEEL LIGHT POLE

(Provide pole base skirt around wire cloth when required.)



BREAKAWAY TRANSFORMER BASE FOR STEEL OR ALUMINUM POLE

(Steel pole shown)



BREAKAWAY COUPLINGS ON METAL FOUNDATION FOR STEEL POLE

(Provide pole base skirt around wire cloth when required.)

See Sheet 2 for GENERAL NOTES.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

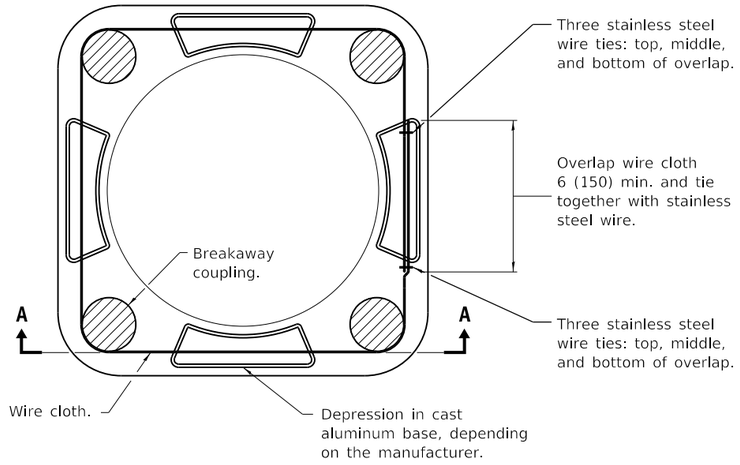
ISSUED 1-1-12

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Revised to show rodent
	shield installation for
	aluminum poles.
1-1-14	New Standard.

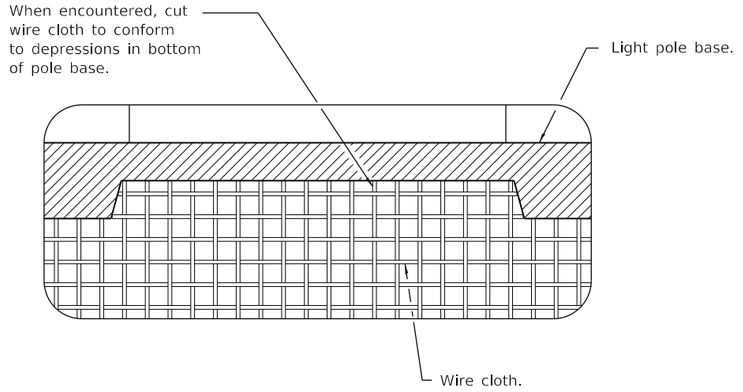
BREAKAWAY DEVICES

(Sheet 1 of 2)

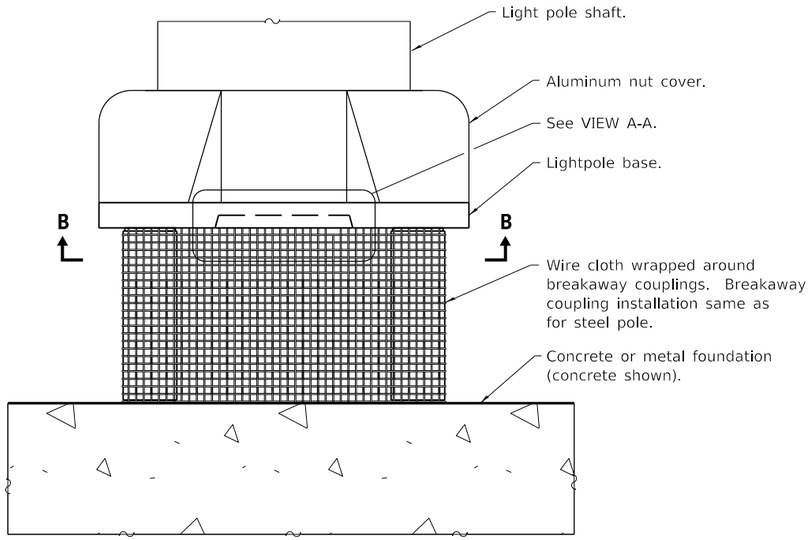
STANDARD 838001-01



VIEW B-B



VIEW A-A



BREAKAWAY COUPLINGS FOR ALUMINUM POLES

(Provide pole base skirt around wire cloth when required.)

GENERAL NOTES

See light pole standard for details not shown.

Use largest transformer base bolt circle possible.

Transformer bases shall not be installed on metal foundations.

Washers on top of pole base shall cover the entire bolt slot.

See Standard 836001 for Light Pole Foundation.

Wire cloth shall be stainless steel, have a maximum opening of ¼ (6), and have a minimum wire size of AWG No. 16 (1.6).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

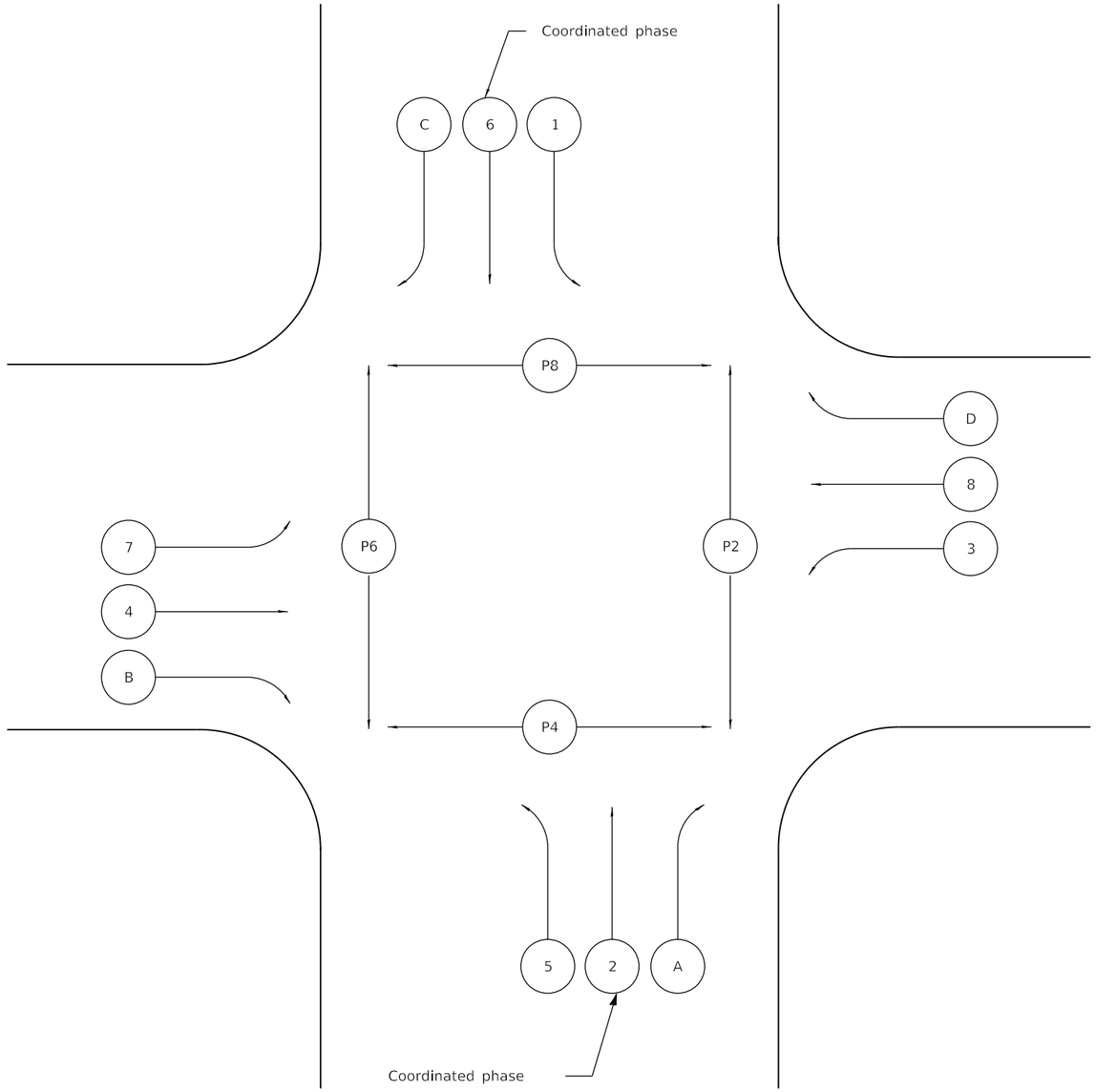
PASSED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING

APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

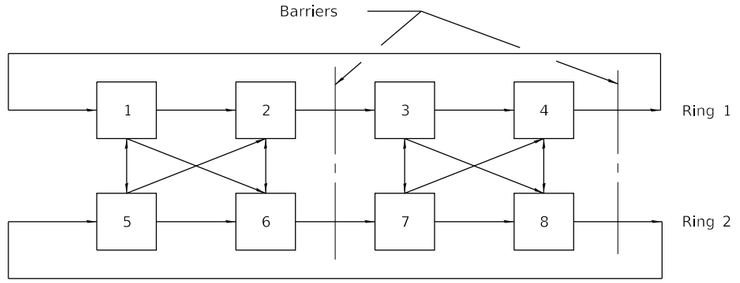
ISSUED 1-1-12

BREAKAWAY DEVICES

STANDARD 838001-01



STANDARD PHASE DESIGNATION DIAGRAM (NEMA)



NEMA EIGHT PHASE DUAL RING ACTUATED CONFIGURATION

LEGEND

(X), [X]	Vehicular phase no. x
(PX)	Pedestrian phase no. x
(A), (B), (C), (D)	Right turn overlaps where:
(A) = (2) + (3)	
(B) = (4) + (5)	
(C) = (6) + (7)	
(D) = (8) + (1)	
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

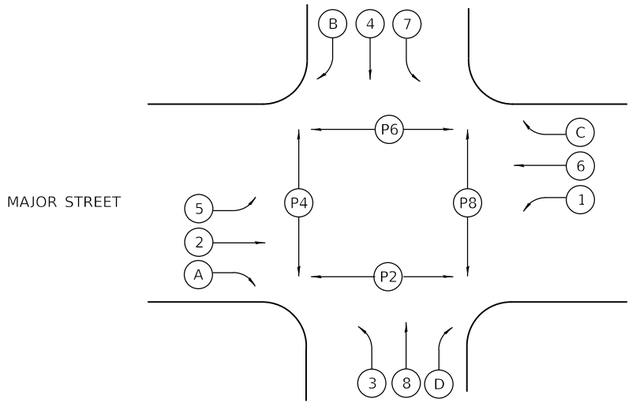
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

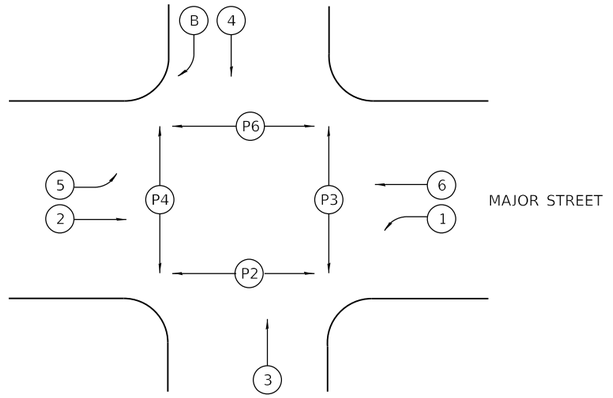
ISSUED 1-1-97

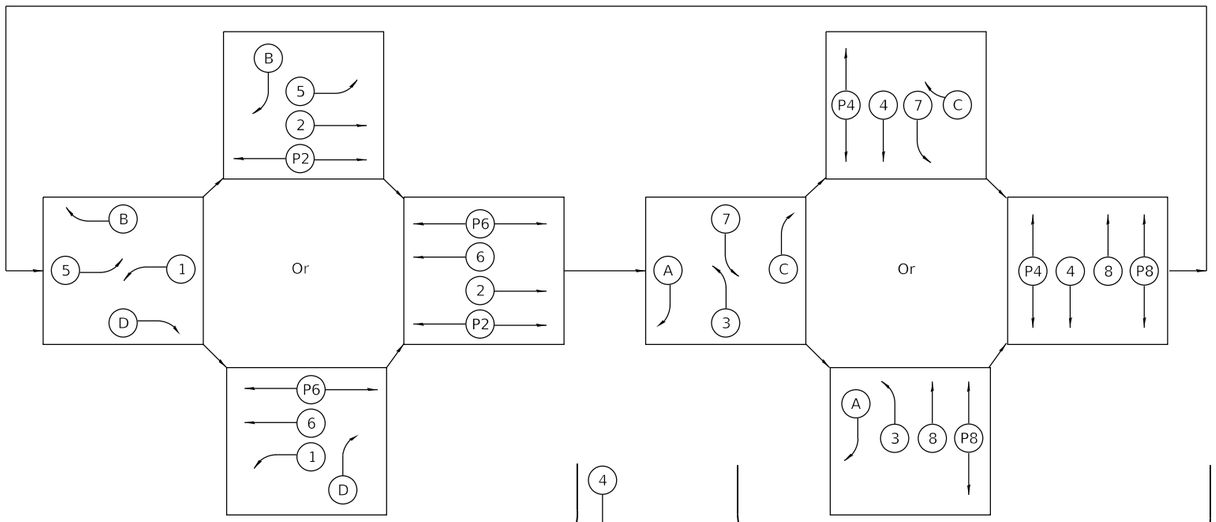
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Omitted note regarding
	units of length.
1-1-97	Renum. Standard 2393-2.

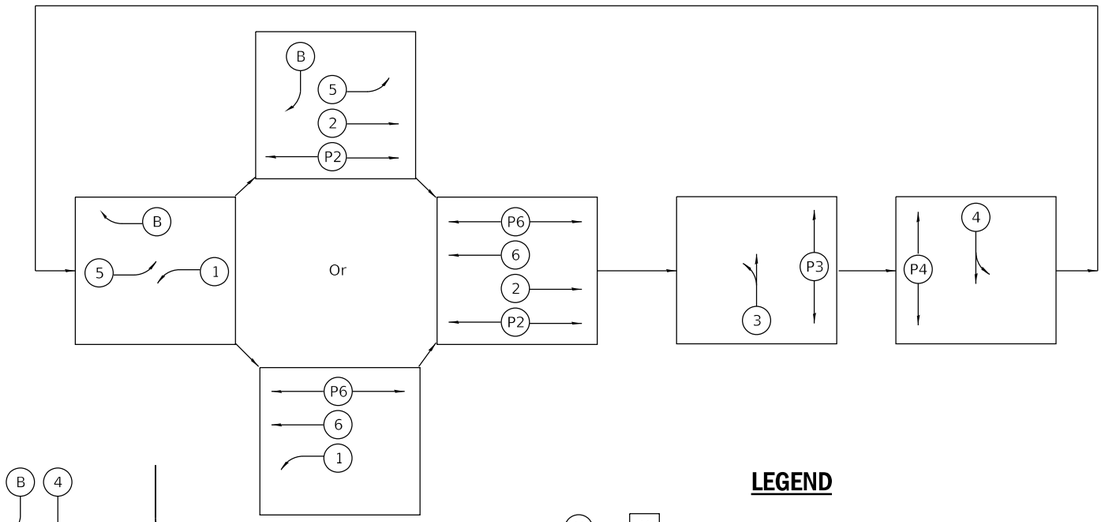
STANDARD PHASE DESIGNATION DIAGRAMS AND PHASE SEQUENCES

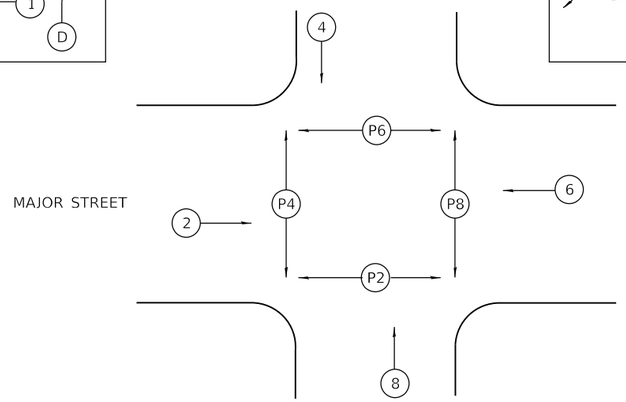
STANDARD 857001-01

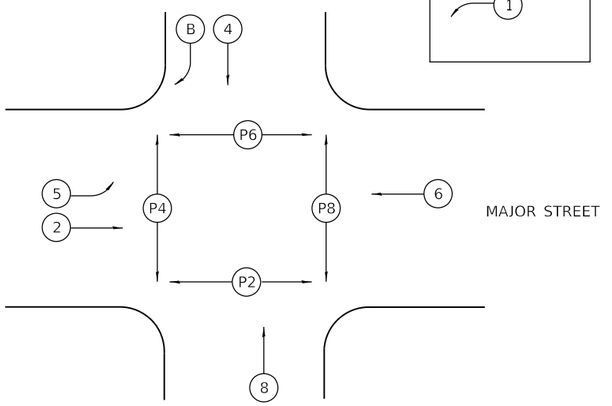


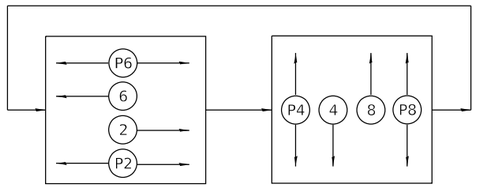


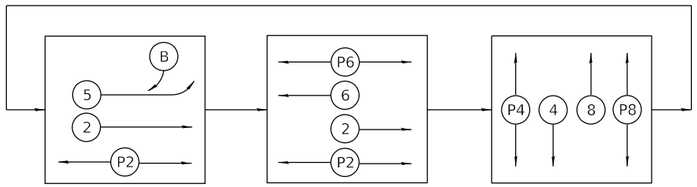












LEGEND

(X), [X]	Vehicular phase no. x
(PX)	Pedestrian phase no. x
(A), (B), (C), (D)	Right turn overlaps where:
(A) = (2) + (3)	
(B) = (4) + (5)	
(C) = (6) + (7)	
(D) = (8) + (1)	
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association

PHASE DESIGNATION DIAGRAMS AND CORRESPONDING PHASE SEQUENCES

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009

ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

APPROVED January 1, 2009

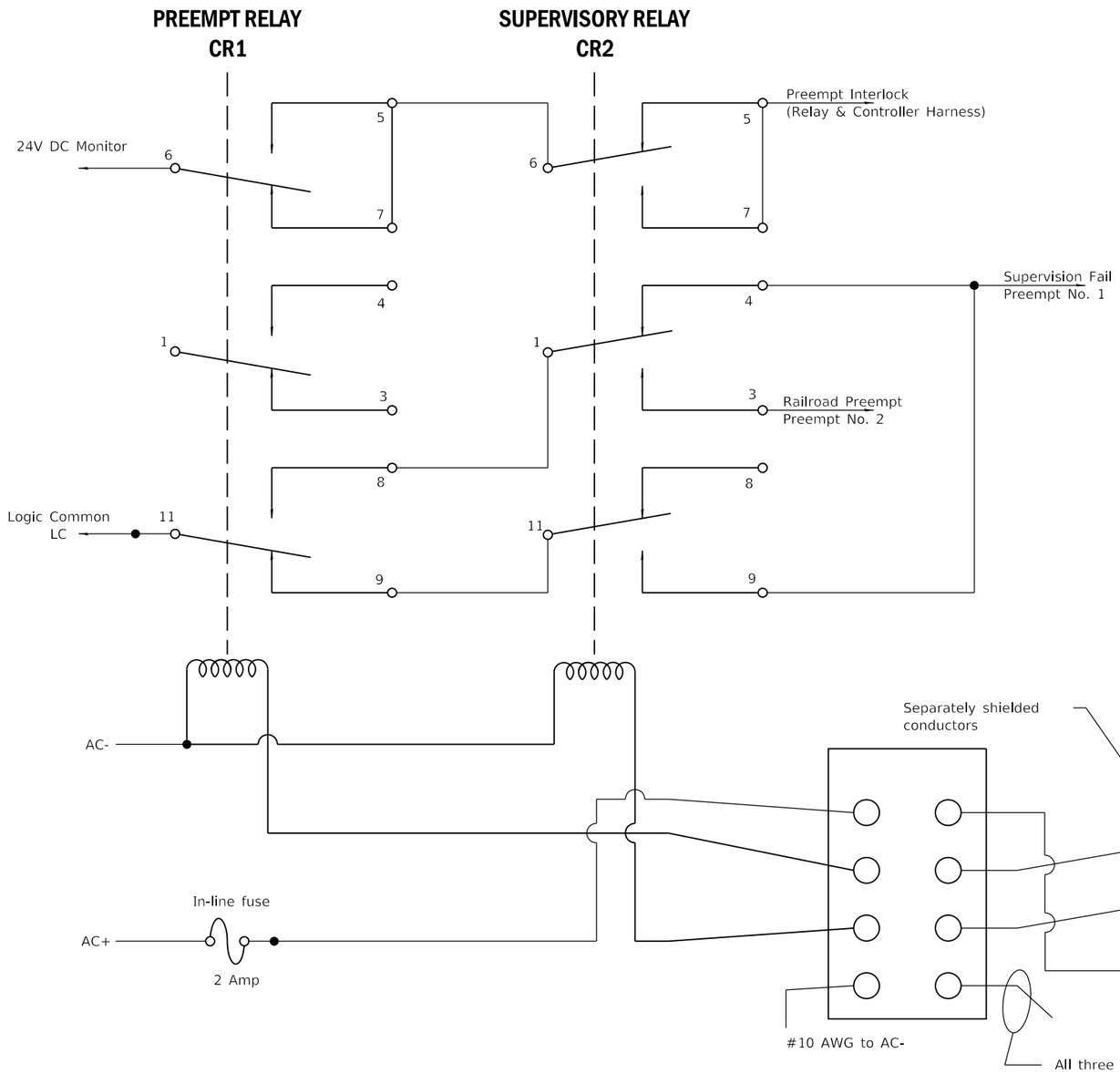
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

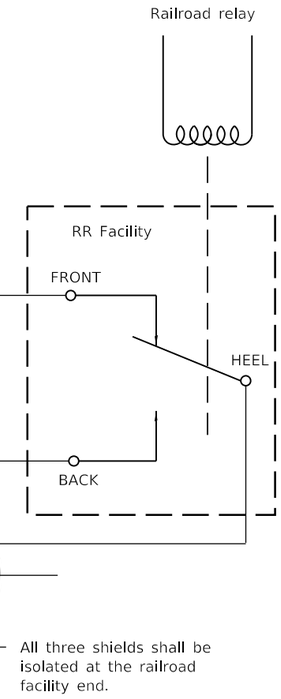
ISSUED 1-1-97

STANDARD PHASE DESIGNATION DIAGRAMS AND PHASE SEQUENCES

(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD 857001-01





RELAYS IN NON-PREEMPT STATE - RAILROAD AND PREEMPT RELAYS ENERGIZED

GENERAL NOTES

CR1 and CR2 are 120VAC 3PDT Relays.

Supervision Fail is Preempt No. 1, causing traffic signal controller to implement all-red flash following track clearance phase.

Railroad Preempt is Preempt No. 2, causing traffic signal controller to implement railroad preemption routine following 1 second delay.

Preempt No. 1 and Preempt No. 2 shall have priority over all other preempts. The railroad preemption routine shall abbreviate each and all active pedestrian phases by immediately entering into flashing DON'T WALK and timing concurrently with the associated vehicle yellow change interval.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

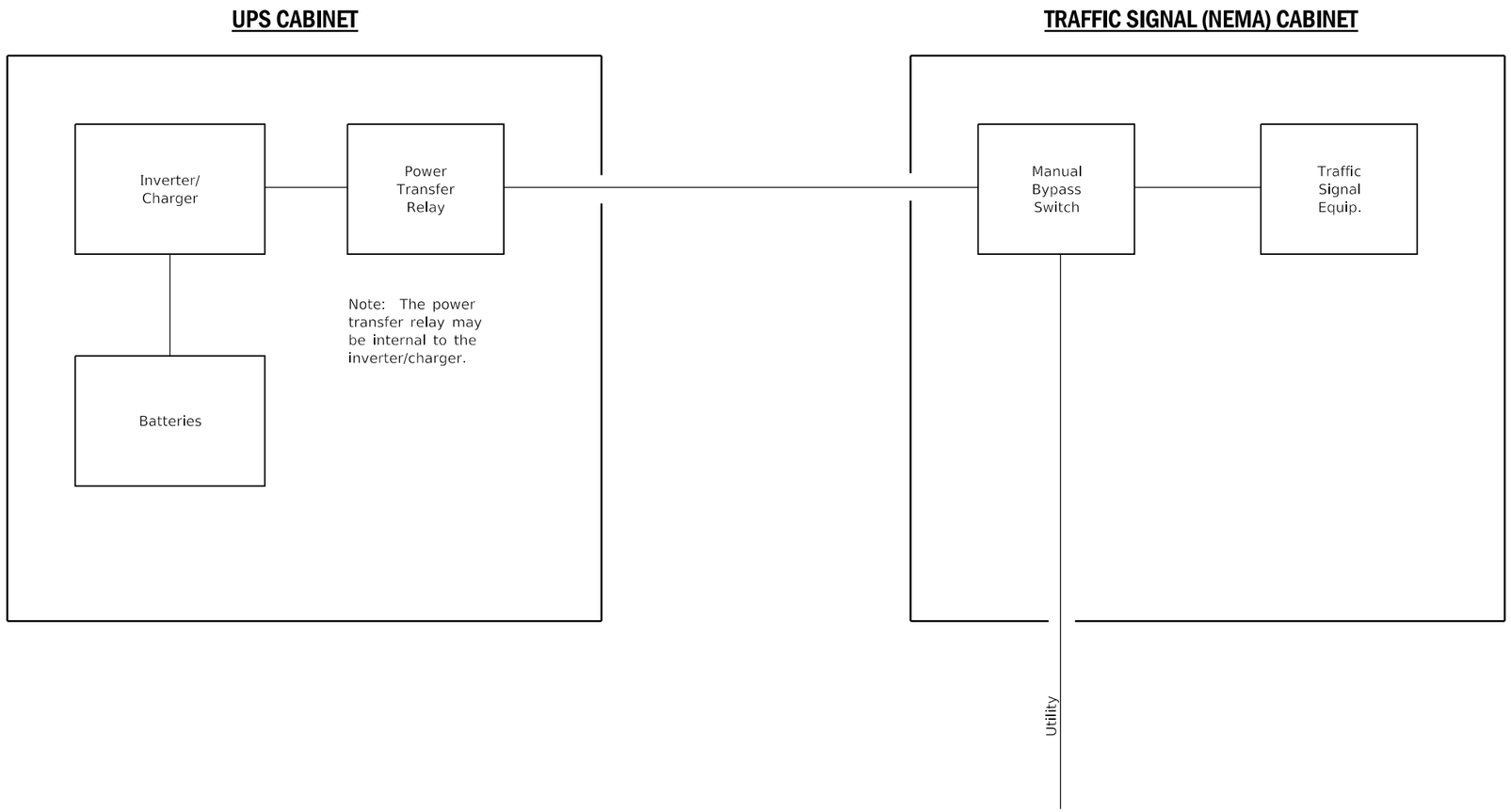
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-04

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Omitted note regarding
	units of length.
1-1-04	New Standard.

SUPERVISED RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CIRCUIT

STANDARD 857006-01



SINGLE LINE BLOCK DIAGRAM

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

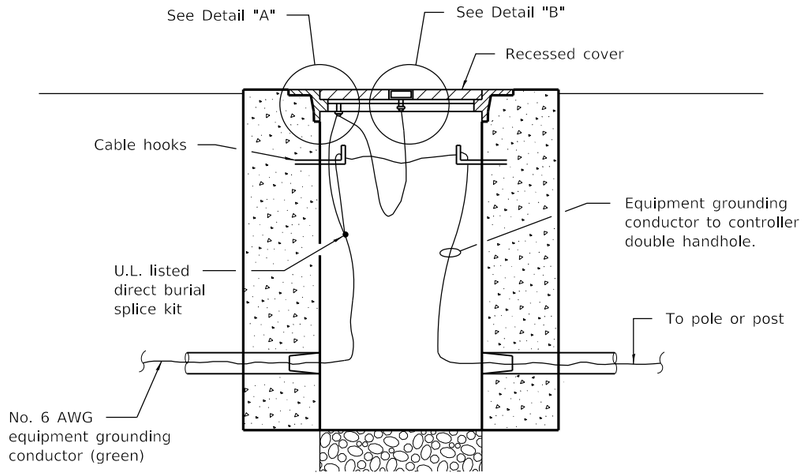
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 4-1-06

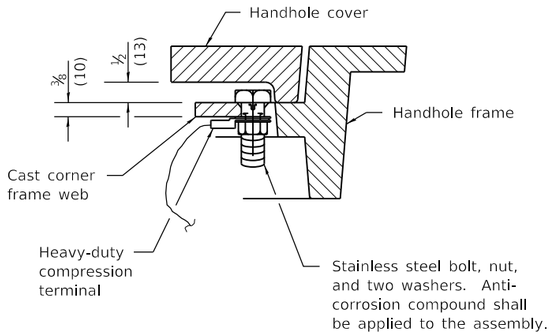
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Omitted note regarding
	units of length.
4-1-06	New Standard

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)

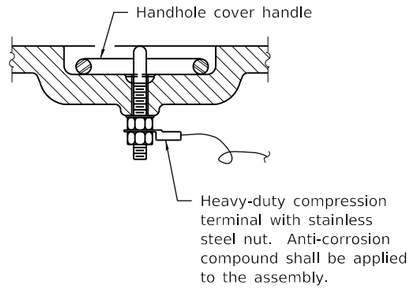
STANDARD 862001-01



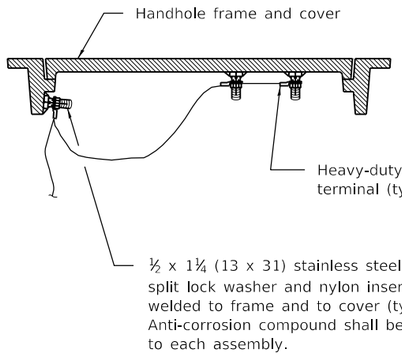
BONDING A HANDHOLE COVER & FRAME



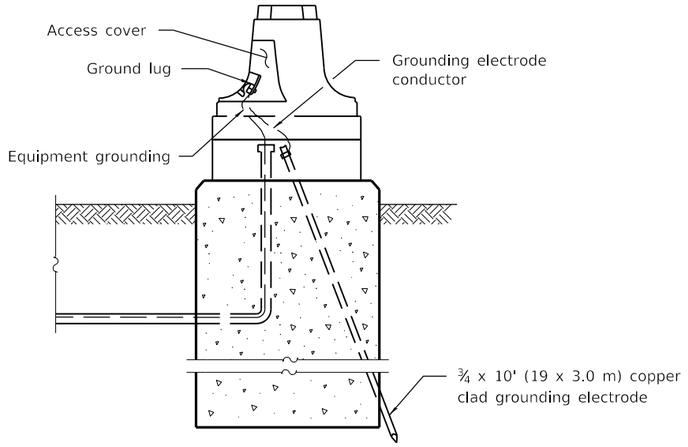
DETAIL "A"



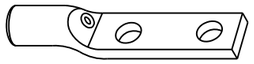
DETAIL "B"



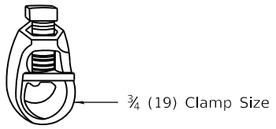
BONDING AN EXISTING HANDHOLE COVER & FRAME



GROUNDING A MASTER ARM POLE/POST



HEAVY-DUTY COMPRESSION TERMINAL



HEAVY-DUTY GROUND ROD CLAMP

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

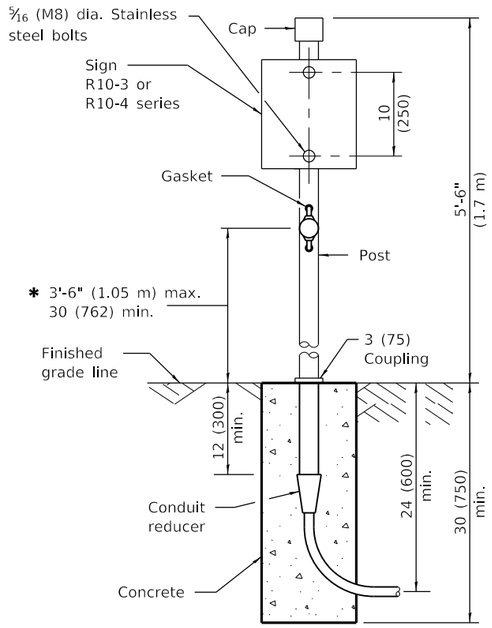
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 4-1-06

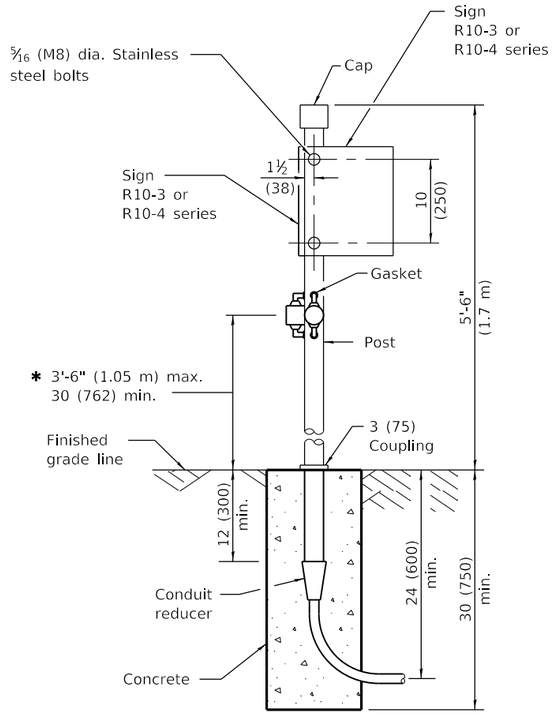
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-07	Revised terminology.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL GROUNDING & BONDING

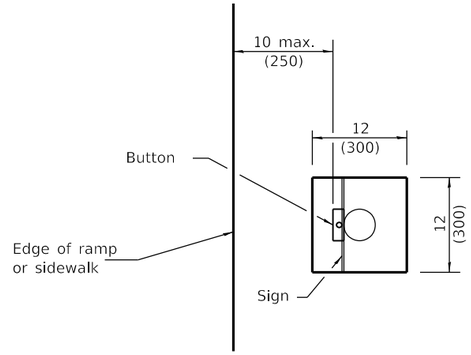
STANDARD 873001-02



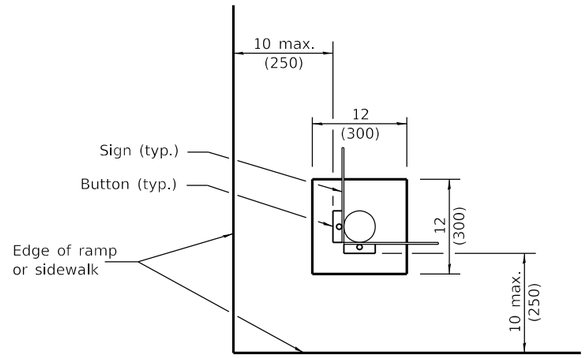
PEDESTRIAN ONE PUSH BUTTON POST



PEDESTRIAN TWO PUSH BUTTON POST



TOP VIEW
TYPICAL ONE BUTTON



TOP VIEW
TYPICAL TWO BUTTONS

* 36 (914) prefered

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

DATE	REVISIONS
4-1-16	Revised sign numbers
	for concistency with
	current MUTCD.
1-1-14	Revised and added
	dimensions for PROWAG
	reach range requirements.

PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON POST

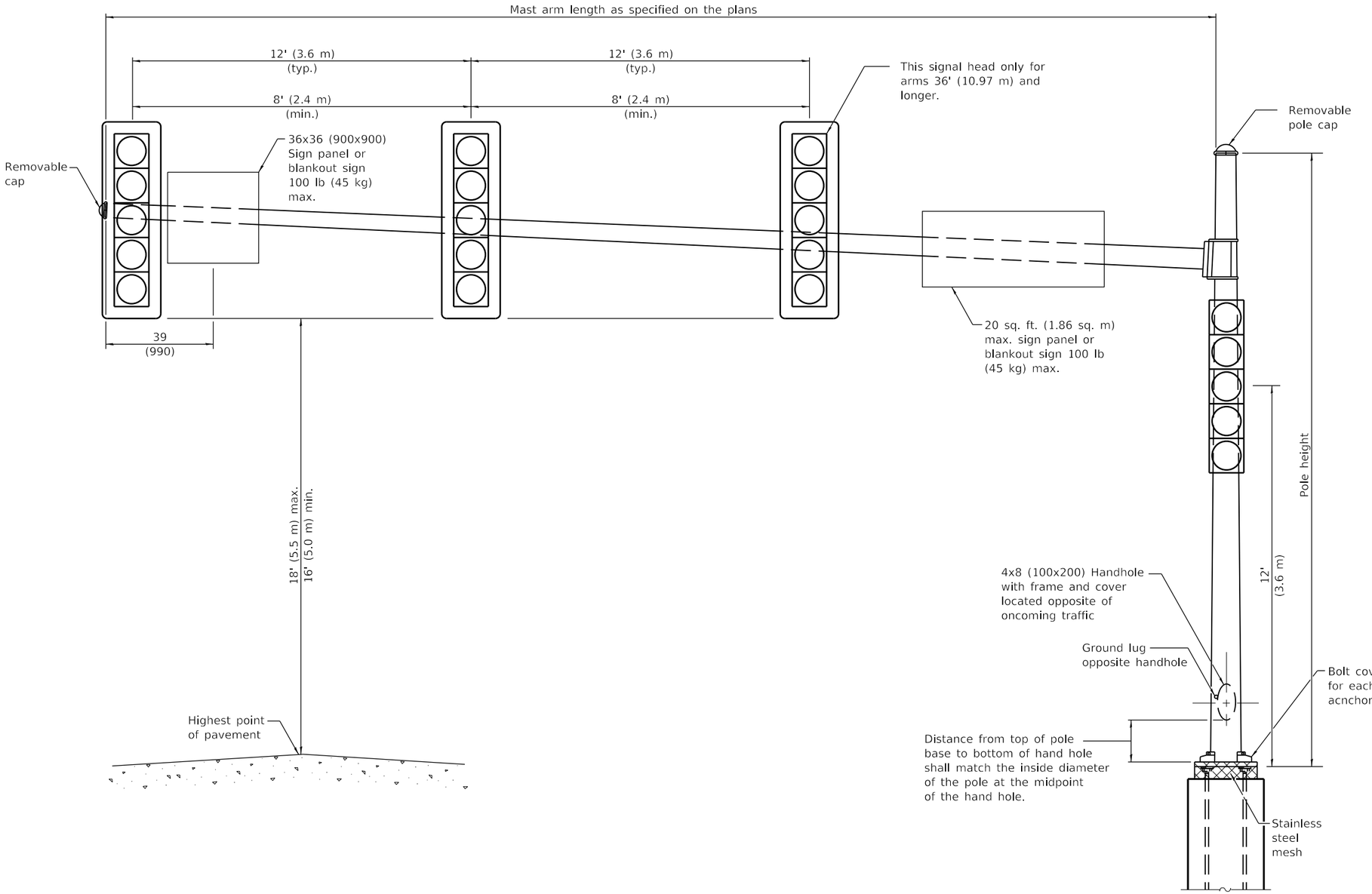
STANDARD 876001-04

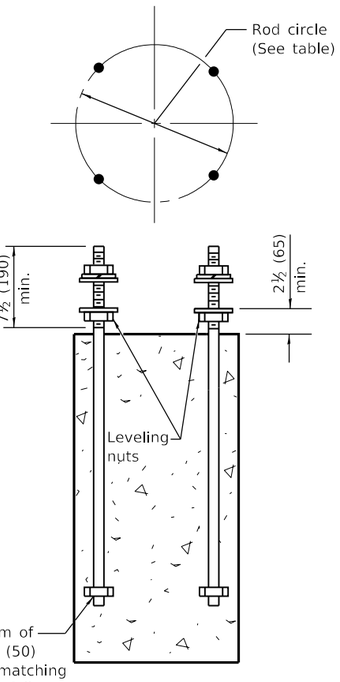
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

APPROVED April 1, 2016
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-07





ANCHOR ROD DETAIL

MAST ARM LENGTH	ANCHOR ROD CIRCLE	ANCHOR ROD SIZE
16' thru 40' (4.87 m thru 12.20 m)	18 (450)	1¾ x 7' (44 x 2.10 m)
42' thru 55' (12.80 m thru 16.80 m)	21 (535)	1¾ x 7' (44 x 2.10 m)

GENERAL NOTES

Signal heads, sign panels, and other attachments are shown for minimum design loading purposes only. Each signal head shall weigh 80 lb (36 kg) and have a projected area of 14.7 sq. ft. (1.37 sq. m).

See Standard 720016 for location of sign panel or blankout sign closest to pole.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

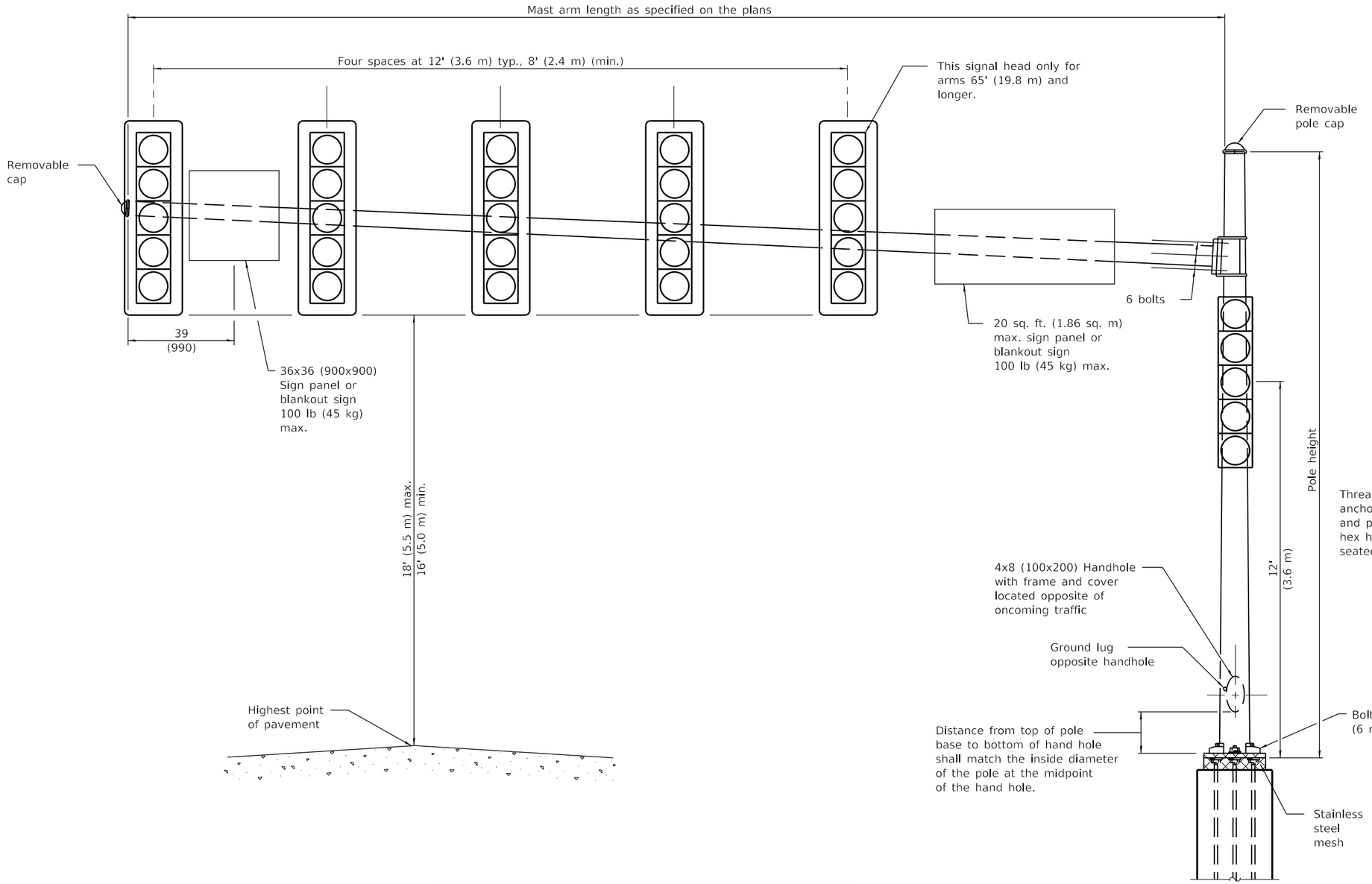
APPROVED January 1, 2020
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

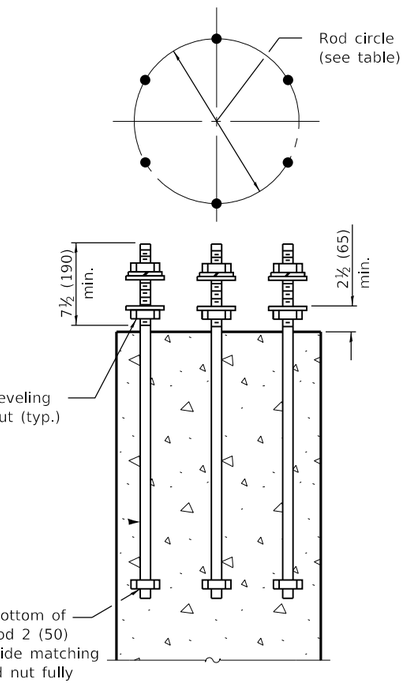
ISSUED 1-1-02

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-20	Revised mast arm length.
1-1-18	Revised table for LRFD reqs.
	Revised GEN. NOTES for sign
	locaton. Replaced rod hooks
	with nuts.

STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE 16' THROUGH 55'

STANDARD 877001-08





ANCHOR ROD DETAIL

MAST ARM LENGTH	ANCHOR ROD CIRCLE	ANCHOR ROD SIZE
56' thru 64' (17.07 m thru 19.51 m)	24 (610)	1¾ x 7' (44 x 2.10 m)
65' thru 75' (19.81 m thru 22.86 m)	27 (685)	2 x 7'-6" (51 x 2.29 m)

GENERAL NOTES

Signal heads, sign panels, and other attachments are shown for minimum design loading purposes only. Each signal head shall weigh 80 lbs. (36 kg) and have a projected area of 14.7 sq. ft. (1.37 sq. m).

See Standard 720016 for location of sign panel or blankout sign closest to pole.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

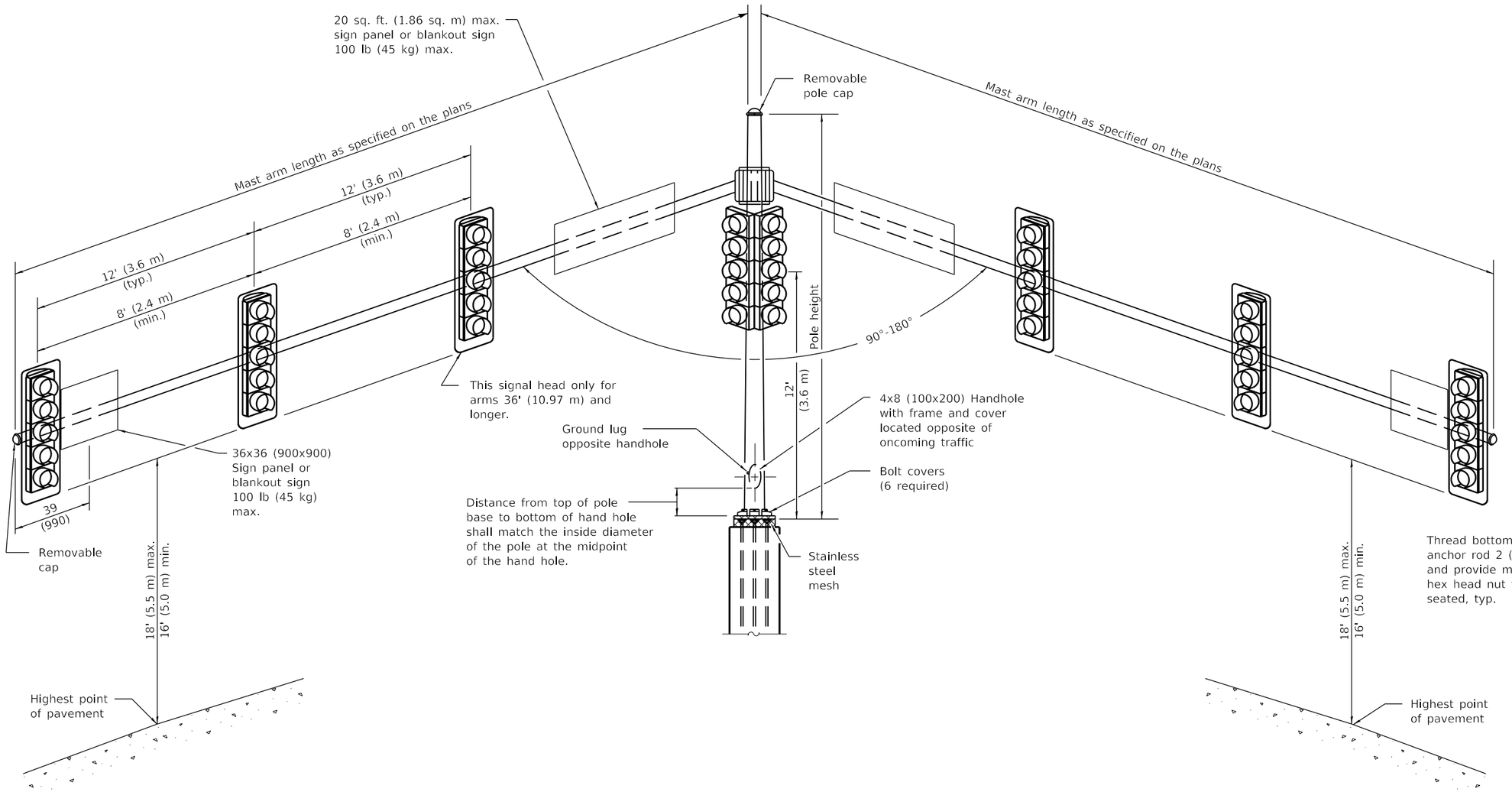
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-08

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Rev. hand hole loc. Rev.
	Gen. Notes for sign loc.
	Replaced rod hooks with nuts.
4-1-16	Changed sign panel to
	36x36 and 100 lb max.

STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE 56' THROUGH 75'

STANDARD 877002-04



ANCHOR ROD DETAIL

MAST ARM LENGTH	ANCHOR ROD CIRCLE	ANCHOR ROD SIZE
16' thru 30' (4.87 m thru 9.14 m)	18 (450)	1¾ x 7' (44 x 2.10 m)
32' thru 50' (9.75 m thru 15.24 m)	21 (535)	2 x 7'-6" (51 x 2.29 m)

GENERAL NOTES

Signal heads, sign panels, and other attachments are shown for minimum design loading purposes only. Each signal head shall weigh 80 lb (36 kg) and have a projected area of 14.7 sq. ft. (1.37 sq. m).

See Standard 720016 for location of sign panels or blankout signs closest to pole.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

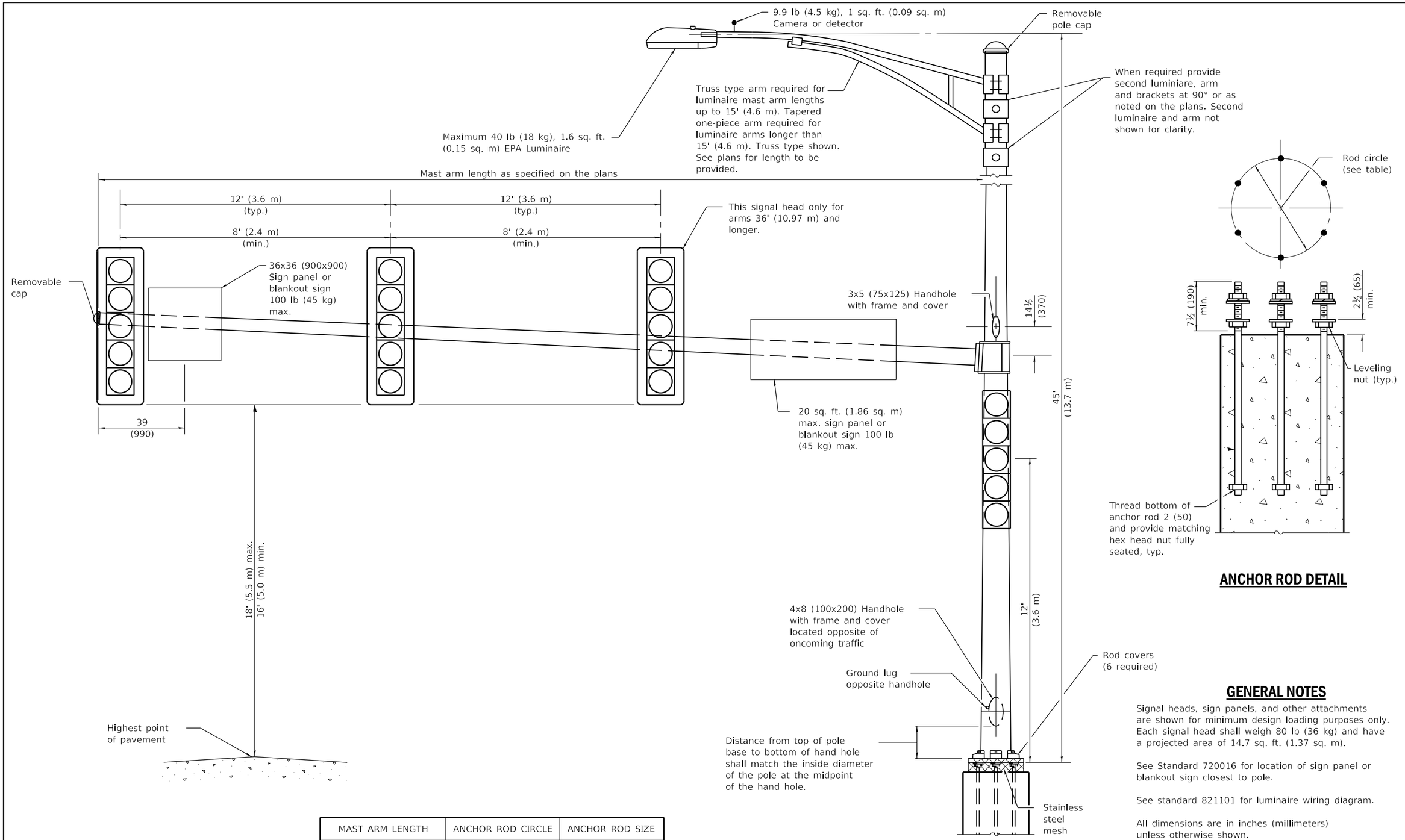
APPROVED January 1, 2018
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-02

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-18	Revised for RLFD reqs. Revised
	GEN. NOTES for sign locaton.
	Revised ANCHOR ROD DETAIL.
4-1-16	Changed sign panel to 36x36.
	Added max weight of 100 lb.
	Modified dim. to outer signal.

STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE WITH DUAL MAST ARMS

STANDARD 877006-06



MAST ARM LENGTH	ANCHOR ROD CIRCLE	ANCHOR ROD SIZE
16' thru 35' (4.87 m thru 10.67 m)	18 (450)	1¾ x 7' (44 x 2.10 m)
36' thru 55' (10.97 m thru 16.80 m)	21 (535)	1¾ x 7' (44 x 2.10 m)

GENERAL NOTES

Signal heads, sign panels, and other attachments are shown for minimum design loading purposes only. Each signal head shall weigh 80 lb (36 kg) and have a projected area of 14.7 sq. ft. (1.37 sq. m).

See Standard 720016 for location of sign panel or blankout sign closest to pole.

See standard 821101 for luminaire wiring diagram.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

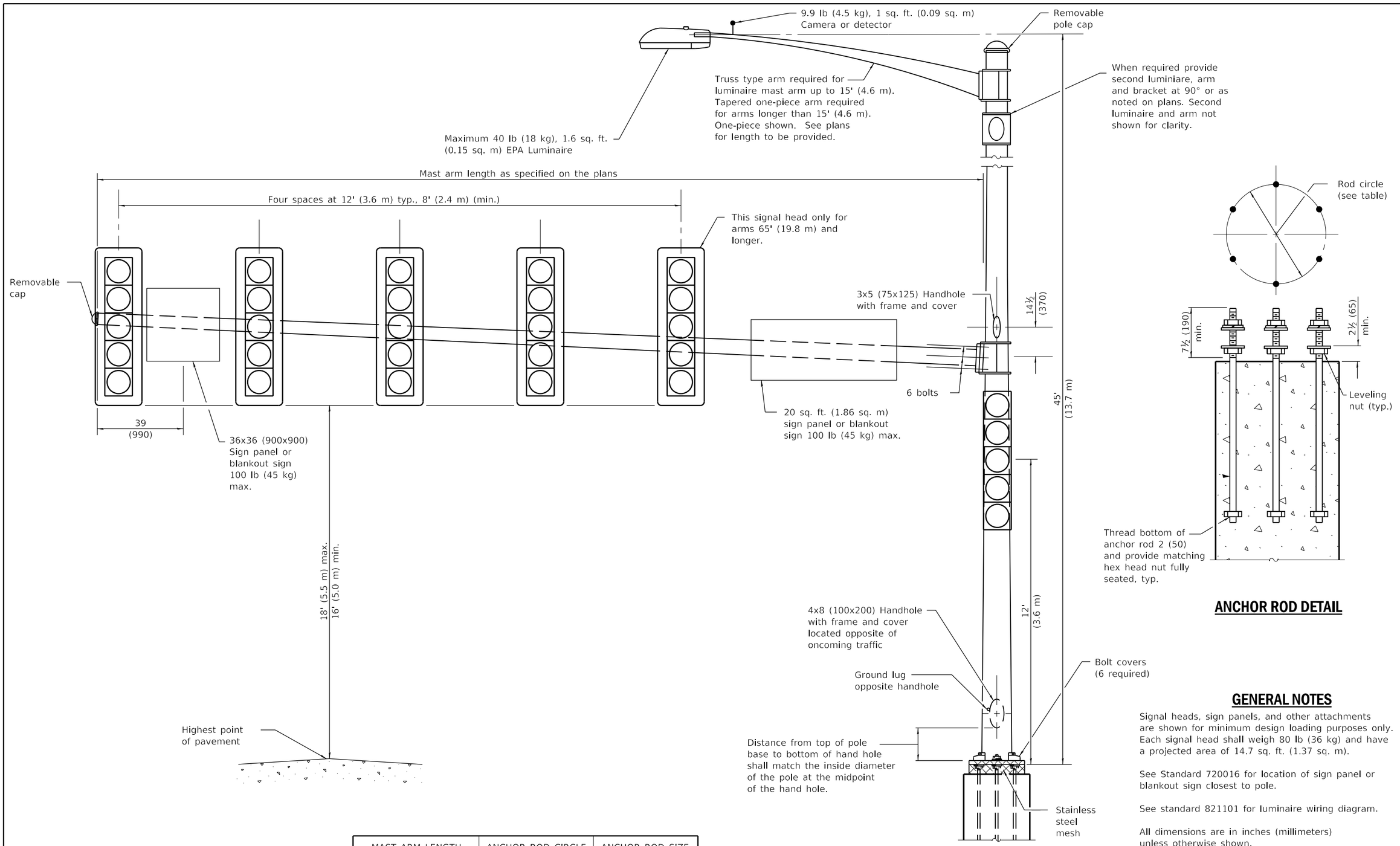
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-02

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Remove tenon top info.
	Rev. luminaire arm info.
	Rev. second luminaire info.
1-1-18	Revised for LRFD reqs. Revised
	GEN. NOTES for sign locaton.
	Revised ANCHOR ROD DETAIL.

STEEL COMB. MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE 16' THROUGH 55'

STANDARD 877011-10



ANCHOR ROD DETAIL

MAST ARM LENGTH	ANCHOR ROD CIRCLE	ANCHOR ROD SIZE
56' thru 64' (17.07 m thru 19.51 m)	24 (610)	1¾ x 7' (44 x 2.10 m)
65' thru 75' (19.81 m thru 22.86 m)	27 (685)	2 x 7'-6" (51 x 2.29 m)

GENERAL NOTES

Signal heads, sign panels, and other attachments are shown for minimum design loading purposes only. Each signal head shall weigh 80 lb (36 kg) and have a projected area of 14.7 sq. ft. (1.37 sq. m).

See Standard 720016 for location of sign panel or blankout sign closest to pole.

See standard 821101 for luminaire wiring diagram.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

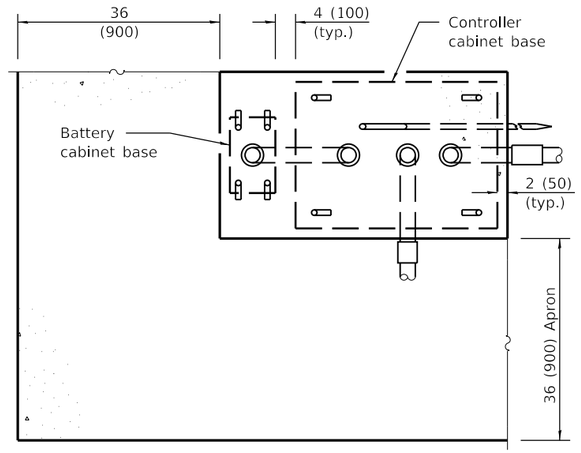
APPROVED January 1, 2019
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-08

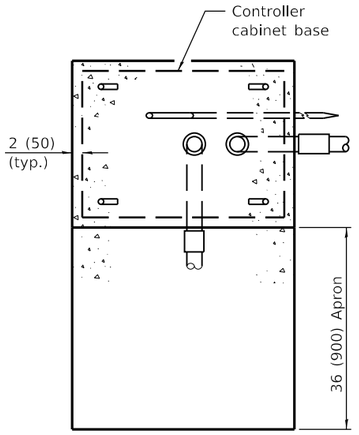
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-19	Remove tenon top Info.
	Rev. luminaire arm info.
	Rev. second luminair info.
1-1-18	Rev. hand hole location. Rev.
	Gen. Notes for sign location.
	Replaced rod hooks with nuts.

STEEL COMB. MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE 56' THROUGH 75'

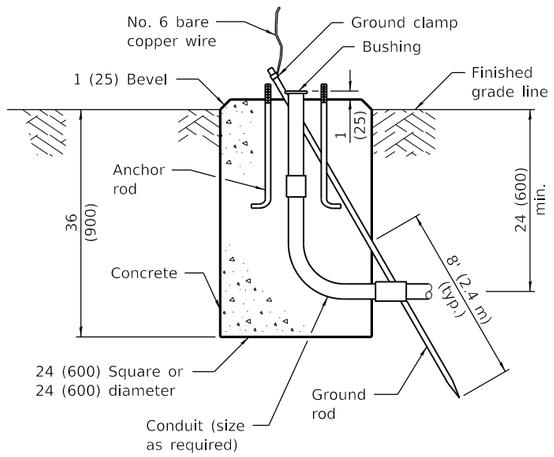
STANDARD 877012-07



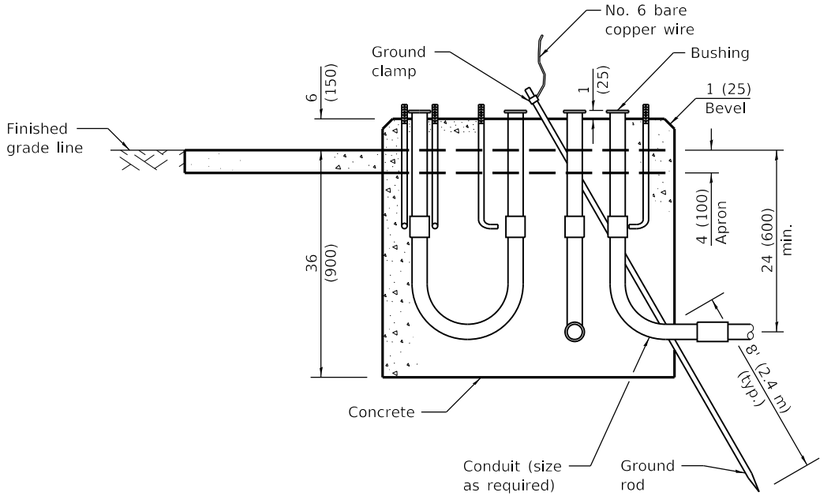
TOP VIEW



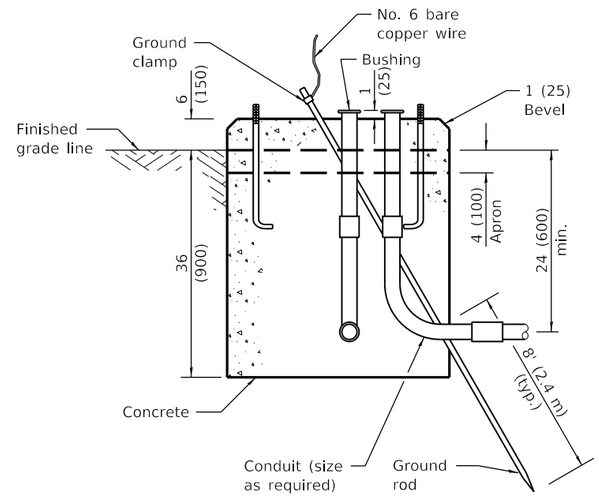
TOP VIEW



TYPE A



TYPE C
FOR GROUND MOUNTED
CONTROLLER CABINET
AND UPS BATTERY CABINET



TYPE D
FOR GROUND MOUNTED
CONTROLLER CABINET

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)
unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

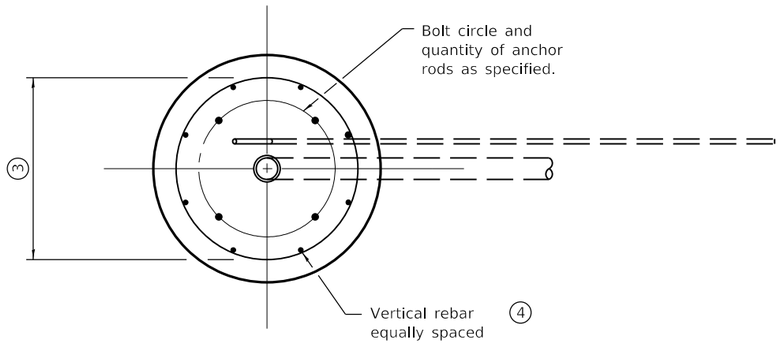
ISSUED 1-1-02

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-21	Revised anchor rod end in
	Type E detail.
1-1-15	Revised TYPE E detail.

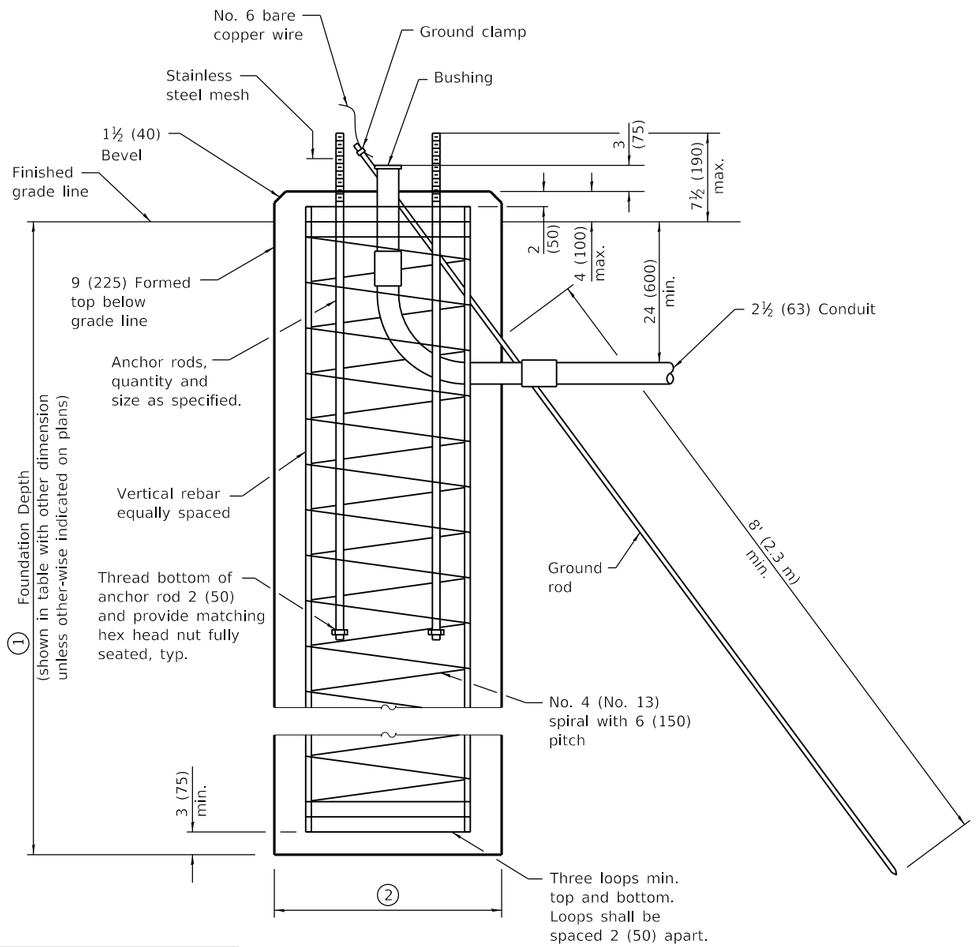
CONCRETE FOUNDATION DETAILS

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD 878001-11



TOP VIEW



TYPE E

Mast Arm Length	1 Foundation Depth *	2 Foundation Diameter	3 Spiral Diameter	4 Quantity of Rebars	Size of Rebars
Less than 30' (9.1 m)	10'-0" (3.0 m)	30 (750)	24 (600)	8	6 (19)
Greater than or equal to 30' (9.1 m) and less than 40' (12.2 m)	13'-6" (4.1 m)	30 (750)	24 (600)	8	6 (19)
	11'-0" (3.4 m)	36 (900)	30 (750)	12	7 (22)
Greater than or equal to 40' (12.2 m) and less than 50' (15.2 m)	13'-0" (4.0 m)	36 (900)	30 (750)	12	7 (22)
Greater than or equal to 50' (15.2 m) and up to 55' (16.8 m)	15'-0" (4.6 m)	36 (900)	30 (750)	12	7 (22)
Greater than or equal to 56' (16.8 m) and less than 65' (19.8 m)	21'-0" (6.4 m)	42 (1060)	36 (900)	16	8 (25)
Greater than or equal to 65' (19.8 m) and up to 75' (22.9 m)	25'-0" (7.6 m)	42 (1060)	36 (900)	16	8 (25)

* For standard and combination mast arm assemblies. Foundation depths for standard dual mast arms with the longest arm length upto and including 55' (16.8 m) shall be increased by 1' (0.3 m) of that shown in the table, based on the longer of the two arms.

These foundation depths are for sites which have cohesive soils (clayey silt, sandy clay, etc.) along the length of the shaft, with an average Unconfined Compressive Strength (Qu) > 1.0 tsf (100 kpa). This strength shall be verified by boring data prior to construction or with testing by the Engineer during foundation drilling. The Bureau of Bridges & Structures should be contacted for a revised design if other conditions are encountered.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

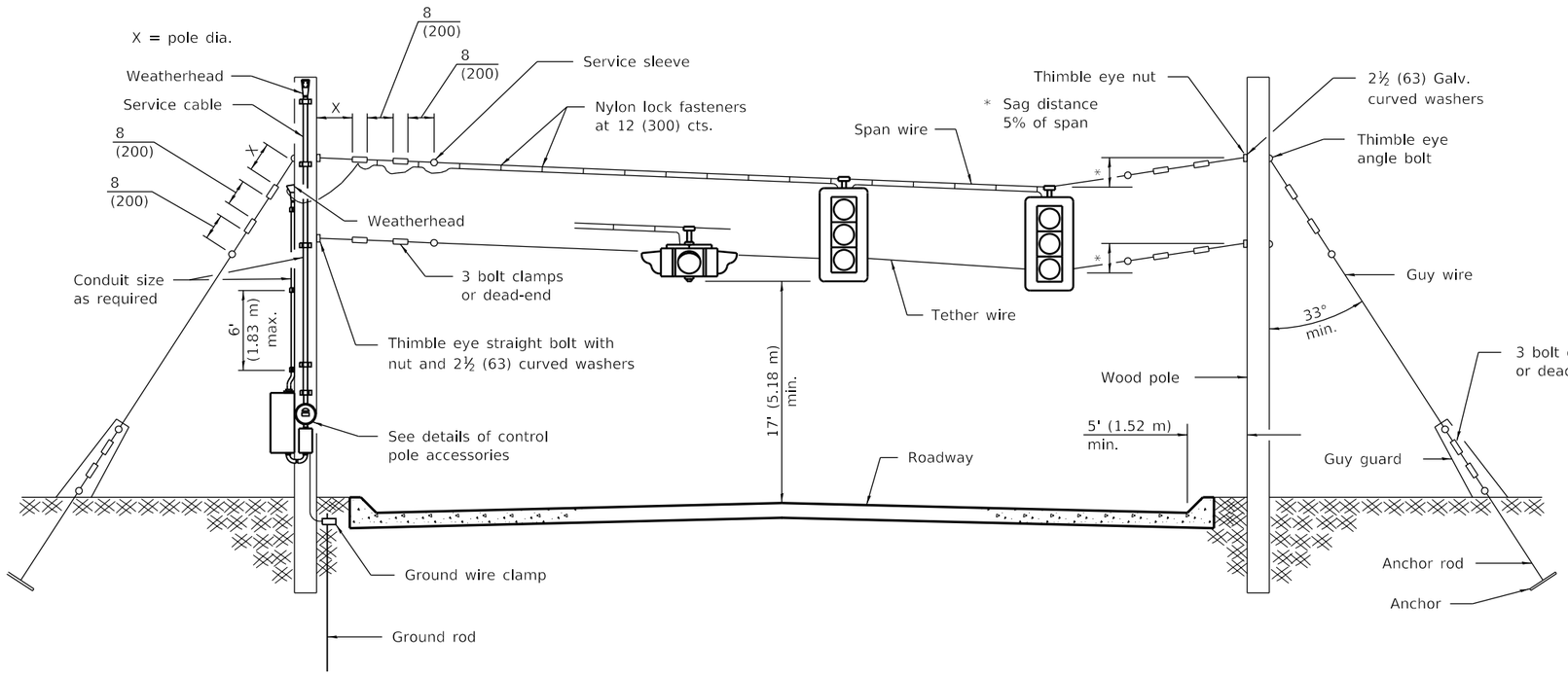
APPROVED January 1, 2021
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-02

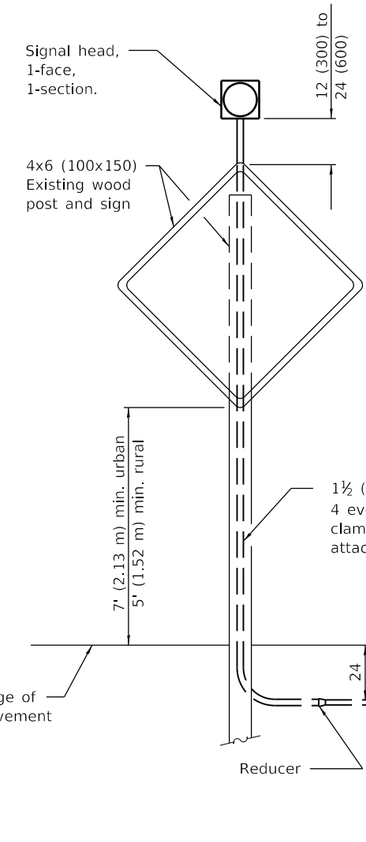
CONCRETE FOUNDATION DETAILS

(Sheet 2 of 2)

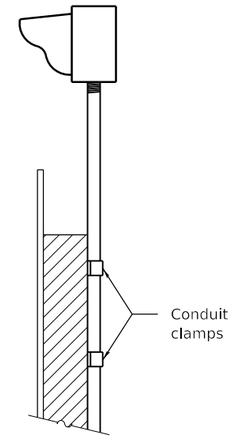
STANDARD 878001-11



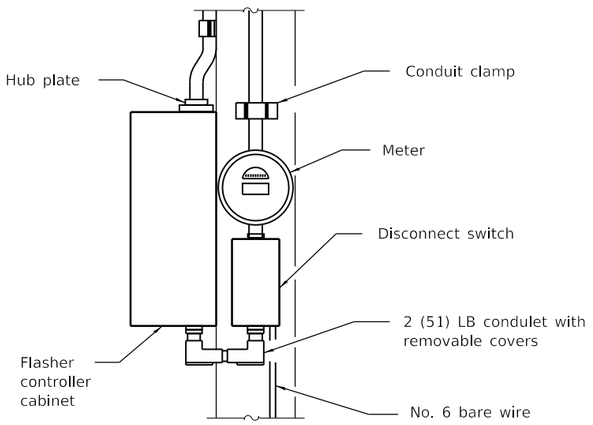
SPAN WIRE MOUNTED SIGNALS AND FLASHING BEACON



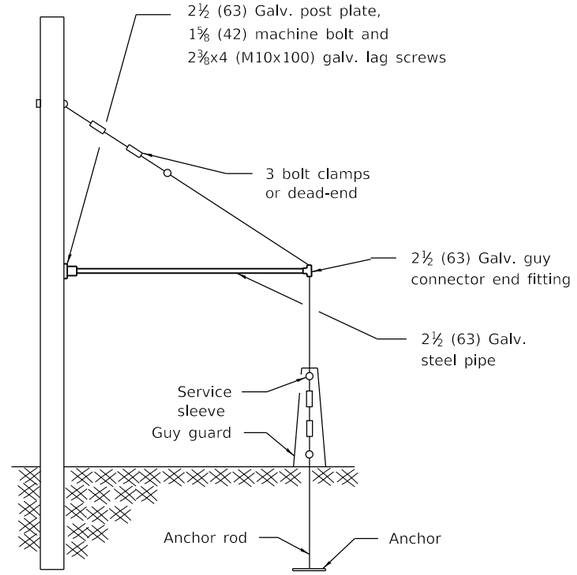
POST MOUNTED FLASHING BEACON



MOUNTING DETAIL



CONTROL POLE DETAIL



SIDEWALK GUY DETAIL

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

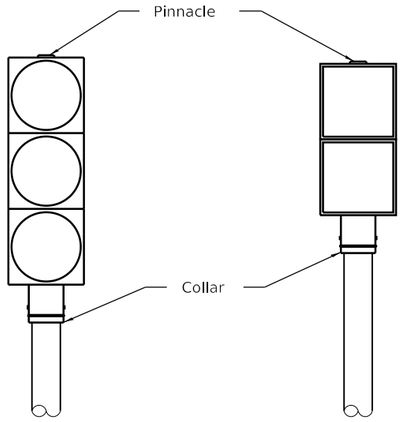
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-02

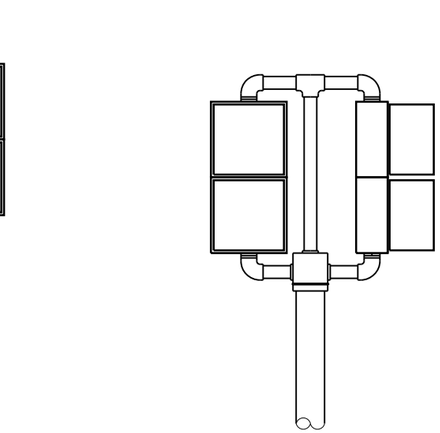
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-02	Renum. Standard 840001.

SPAN WIRE MOUNTED SIGNALS AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION

STANDARD 880001-01



POST MOUNTED TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD

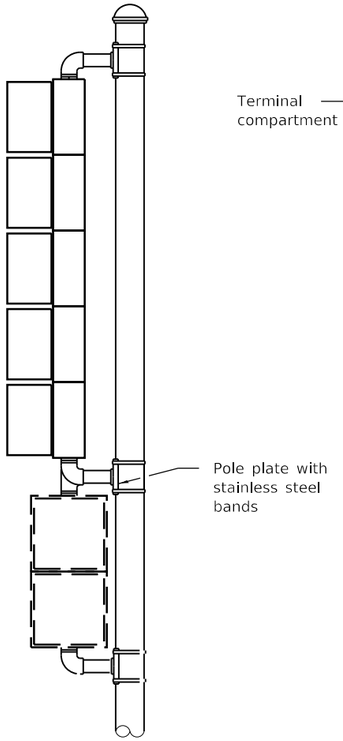


POST MOUNTED PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD

ONE WAY

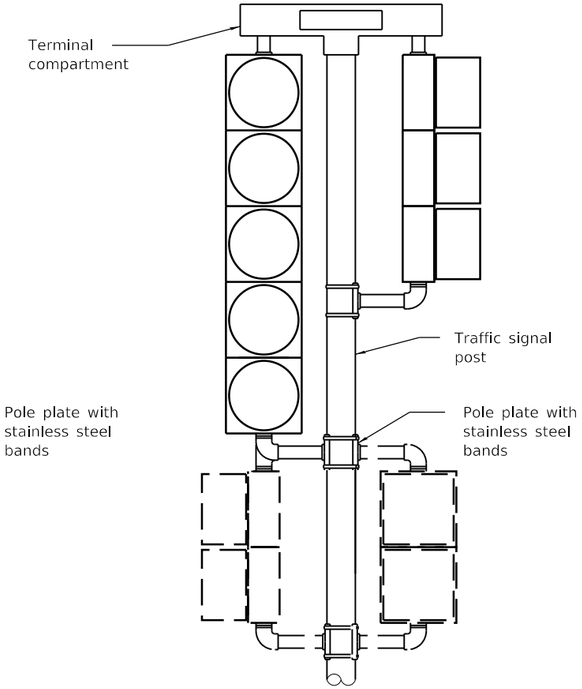
POST MOUNTED PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD

TWO WAY



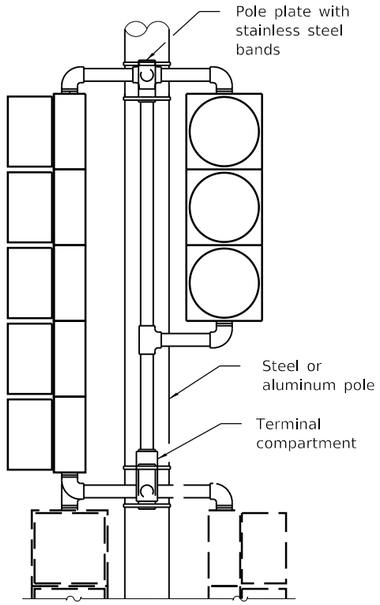
BRACKET MOUNTED TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD

ONE WAY

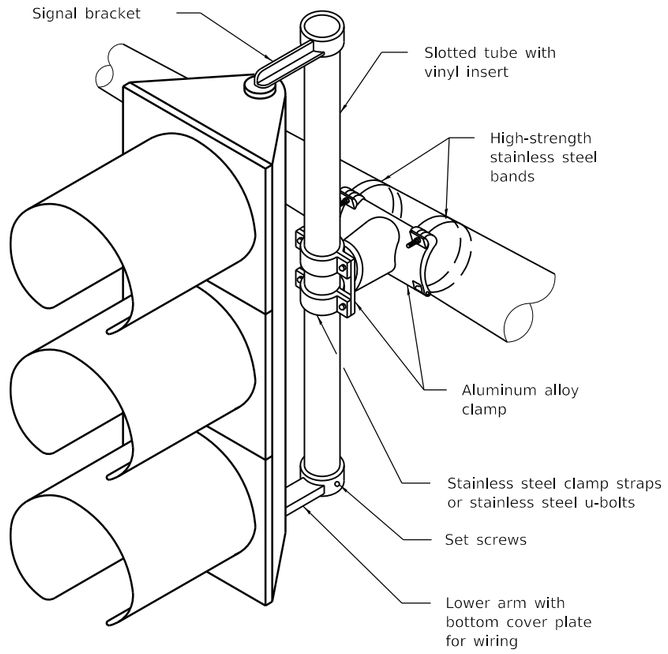


BRACKET MOUNTED TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD

TWO WAY



BRACKET MOUNTED TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD



STEEL MAST ARM MOUNTING

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

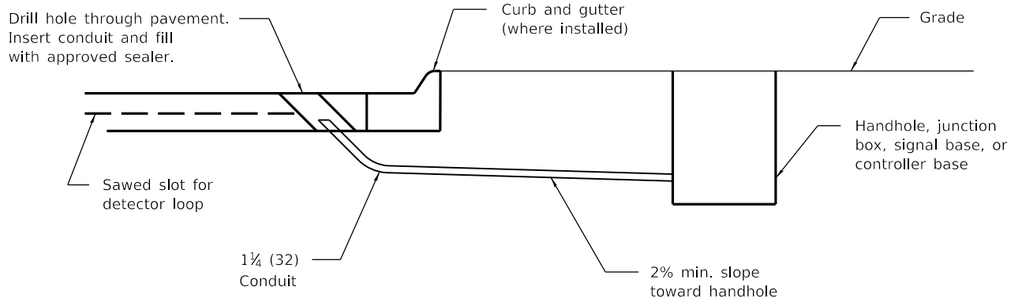
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-02

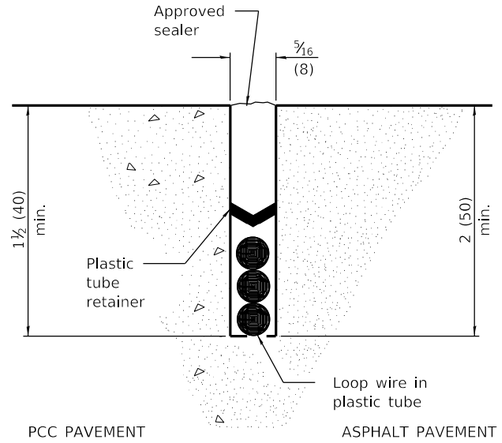
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Omitted note regarding
	units of length.
1-1-02	Renum. Standard 840006.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL MOUNTING DETAILS

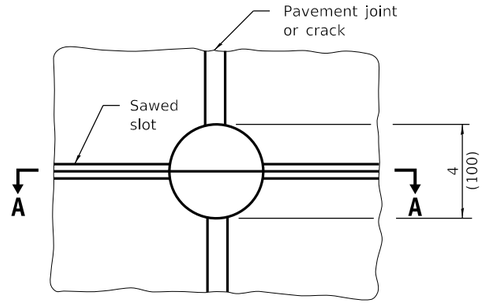
STANDARD 880006-01



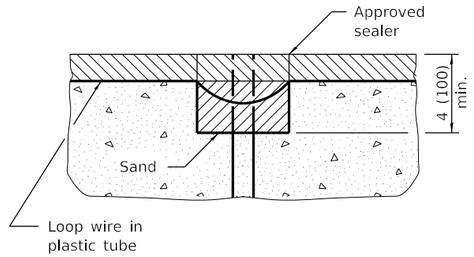
DETECTOR LOOP LEAD-IN



DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATION



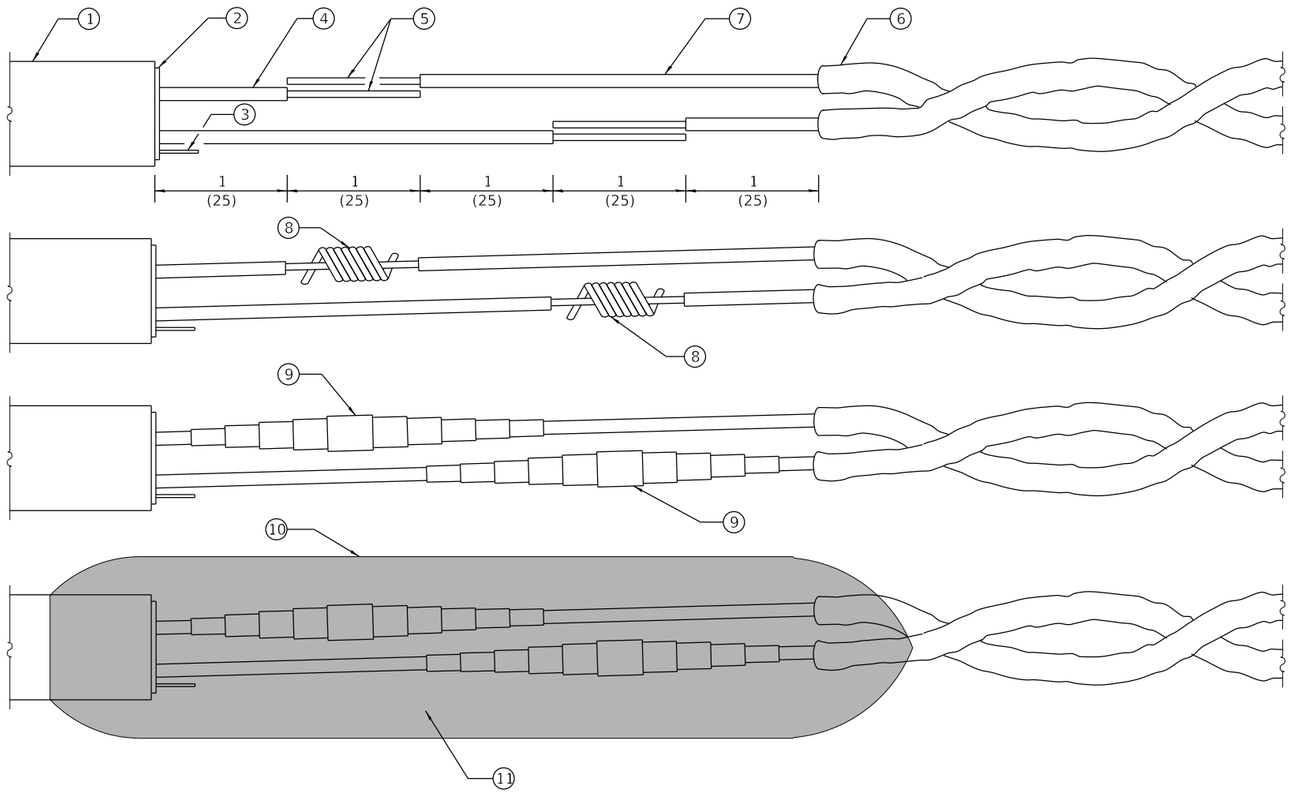
PLAN



SECTION A-A

NOTE
Loop wire shall follow saw cut to bottom, forming slack section at joint.

DETECTOR LOOP AT PAVEMENT JOINT OR PAVEMENT CRACK



LOOP WIRE AND LEAD-IN CABLE SPLICE

1 = Lead-in cable (single pair or multipair)
2 = Lead-in cable shield
3 = Lead-in cable shield drain-wire
4 = Lead-in cable insulated conductor
5 = Bare conductor
6 = Loop wire in tube
7 = Loop wire insulated conductor
8 = Twisted and resin soldered conductor
9 = Electrical tape insulated spice
10 = Rigid mold
11 = Waterproof and dielectric resin

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

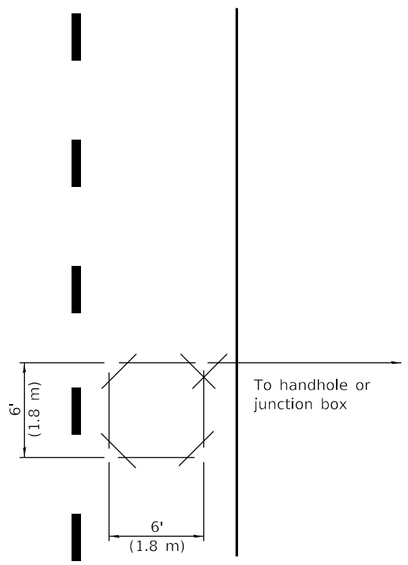
PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-02

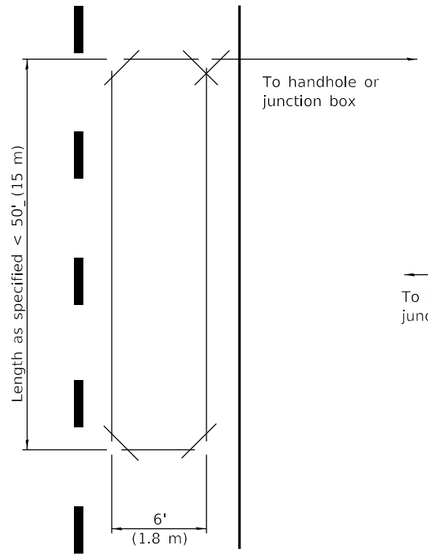
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric)
1-1-02	Renum. Standard 846001.

DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATIONS

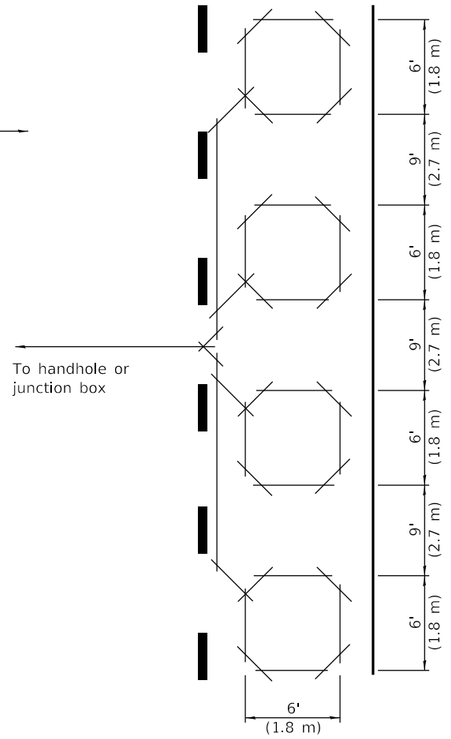
STANDARD 886001-01



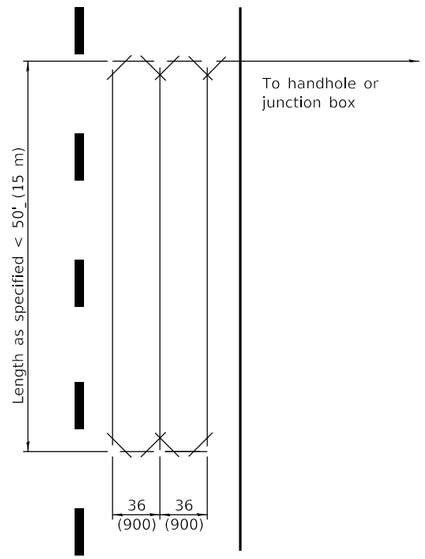
FOR POINT DETECTION
SHORT LOOP



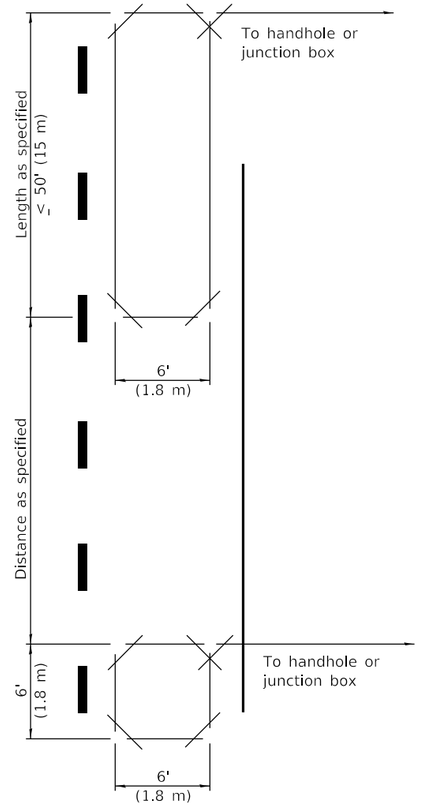
FOR PRESENCE DETECTION
LONG LOOP



FOR PRESENCE DETECTION
MULTIPLE LOOP IN SERIES

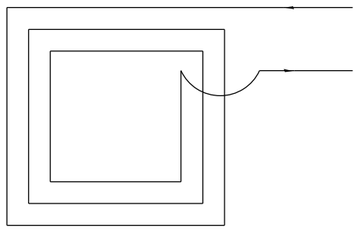


FOR PRESENCE DETECTION
QUADRUPOLE LOOP

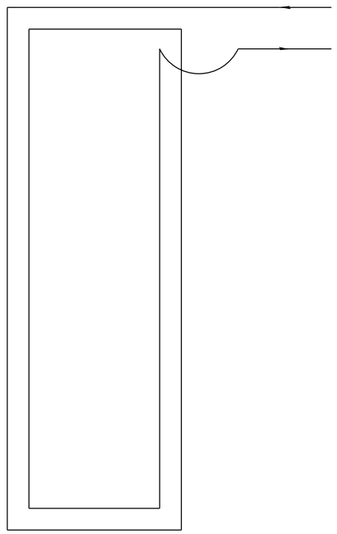


FOR EXTENDED-CALL DETECTION

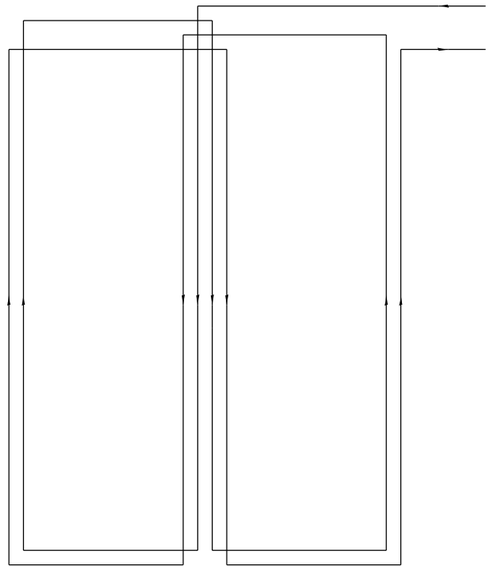
SLOT PLAN



SHORT LOOP



LONG LOOP



QUADRUPOLE LOOP

WIRING DIAGRAM

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)
unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF OPERATIONS

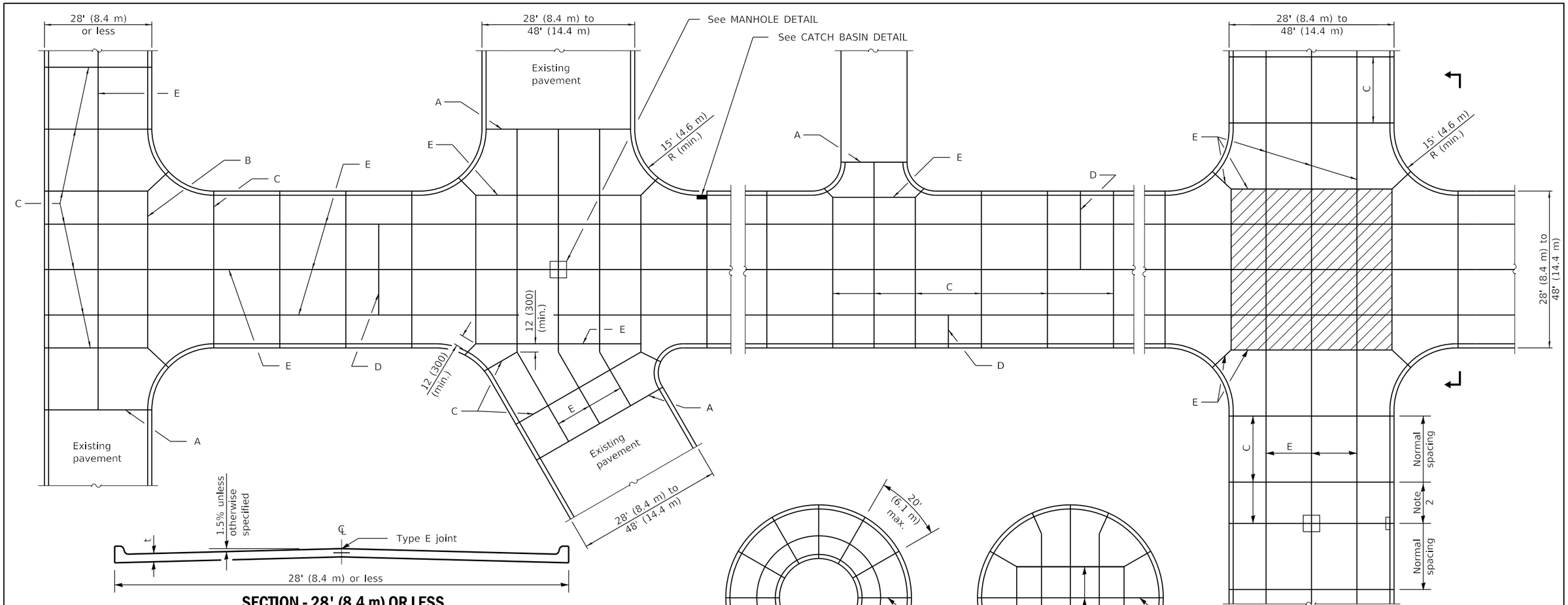
APPROVED January 1, 2009
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-02

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to English (metric)
1-1-02	Renum. Standard 846006.

TYPICAL LAYOUTS FOR DETECTION LOOPS

STANDARD 886006-01



SECTION - 28' (8.4 m) OR LESS

SECTION - 28' (8.4 m) TO 35' (10.6 m) WIDTH

SECTION - 36' (10.8 m) TO 48' (14.4 m) WIDTH

CUL DE SAC OPEN CENTER

CUL DE SAC FULLY PAVED

t = See typical cross section on plans for thickness

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS

APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

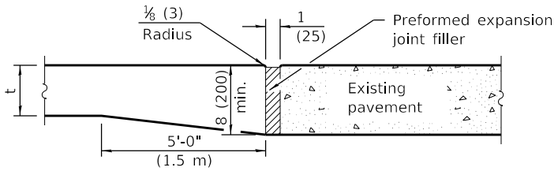
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Revised spacing of transverse
	joints in General Notes.
1-1-18	Changed No. 6 (No. 19)
	bars to No. 5 (No. 16)
	bars.

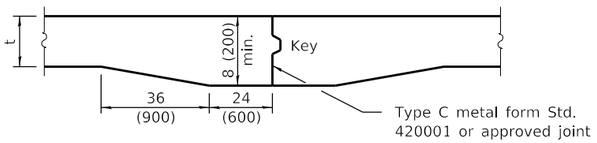
PCC PAVEMENT SPECIAL (NONREINFORCED)

(Sheet 1 of 2)

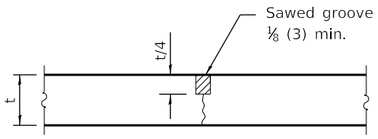
STANDARD B.L.R. 10-8



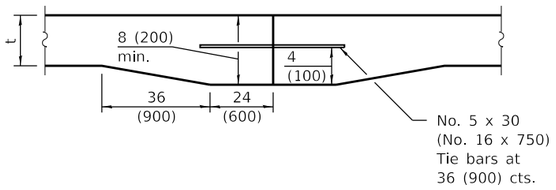
TYPE A
EXPANSION JOINT



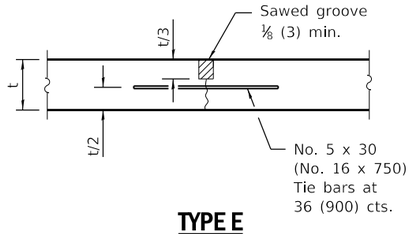
TYPE B
KEYED JOINT



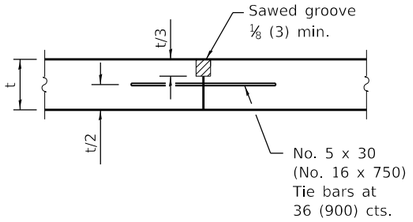
TYPE C
SAWED TRANSVERSE JOINT



TYPE D
TIED TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION JOINT



TYPE E
SAWED LONGITUDINAL JOINT



TYPE E
LONGITUDINAL CONSTRUCTION JOINT

GENERAL NOTES

All catch basins shall be separated from the pavement and curb by boxing out as shown in the detail. Manhole castings within the pavement limits shall be boxed in a like manner except when telescoping type castings are used.

When a joint falls within 5 ft. (1.5 m) of or contacts basins, manholes, or other structures, shorten one or more panels either side of opening to permit joint to fall at the corners of the box out.

When specified, roundouts as shown on Standard 420111 shall be used in lieu of the manhole detail shown herein except No. 5 (No. 16) bars shall be used in lieu of No. 6 (No. 19) bars.

All transverse joints must extend through curbs and be continuous across pavement, except tied transverse construction joints. Expansion joints will be required as shown on the plans.

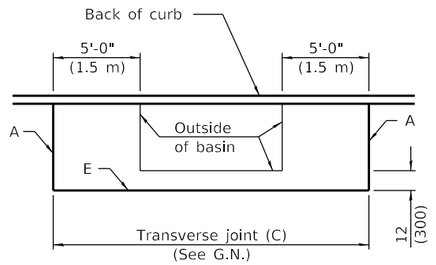
When specified, the pavement structure thickness at intersections shall be increased. This requirement generally will occur when the design traffic through the intersection exceeds the typical design of the pavement structure either side of the intersection.

Joints shall be sawed to a depth of t/4 for transverse joints and t/3 for longitudinal joints. Saw joints shall be sealed with material meeting the requirements of Section 1050 of the Standard Specifications.

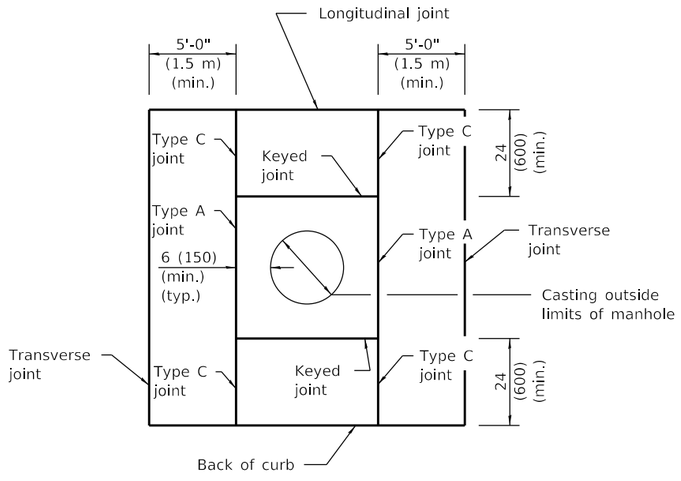
This alternate construction is at the Contractor's option and shall be constructed in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications. The combination concrete curb and gutter shall be measured in place and the area computed in sq yd (sq m). This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per sq yd (sq m) for portland cement concrete pavement special with integral curb of the thickness specified.

Transverse joint spacing shall not exceed 12' (3.6 m) for pavements less than 10 (250) thick or 15' (4.5 m) for pavements 10 (250) thick and greater.

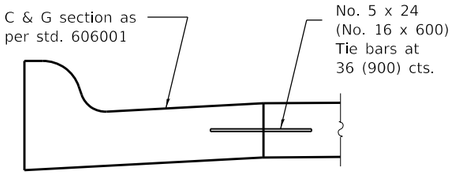
Construct TYPE D tied transverse construction joint when construction joint does not fall at a TYPE C sawed transverse joint.



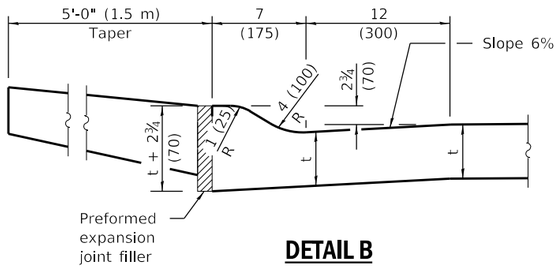
CATCH BASIN DETAIL



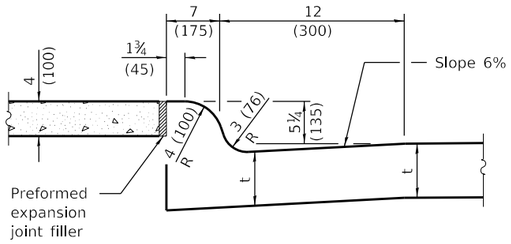
MANHOLE DETAIL
Showing Joint types



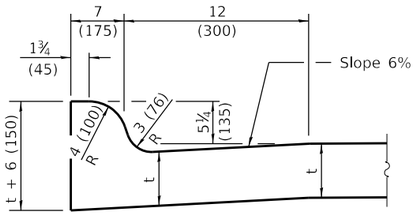
COMB. CURB & GUTTER DETAIL
Alt. const. see G.N.



DETAIL B



DETAIL A



INTEGRAL CURB
See DETAIL A for crosswalks
and DETAIL B for driveways.

Illinois Department of Transportation

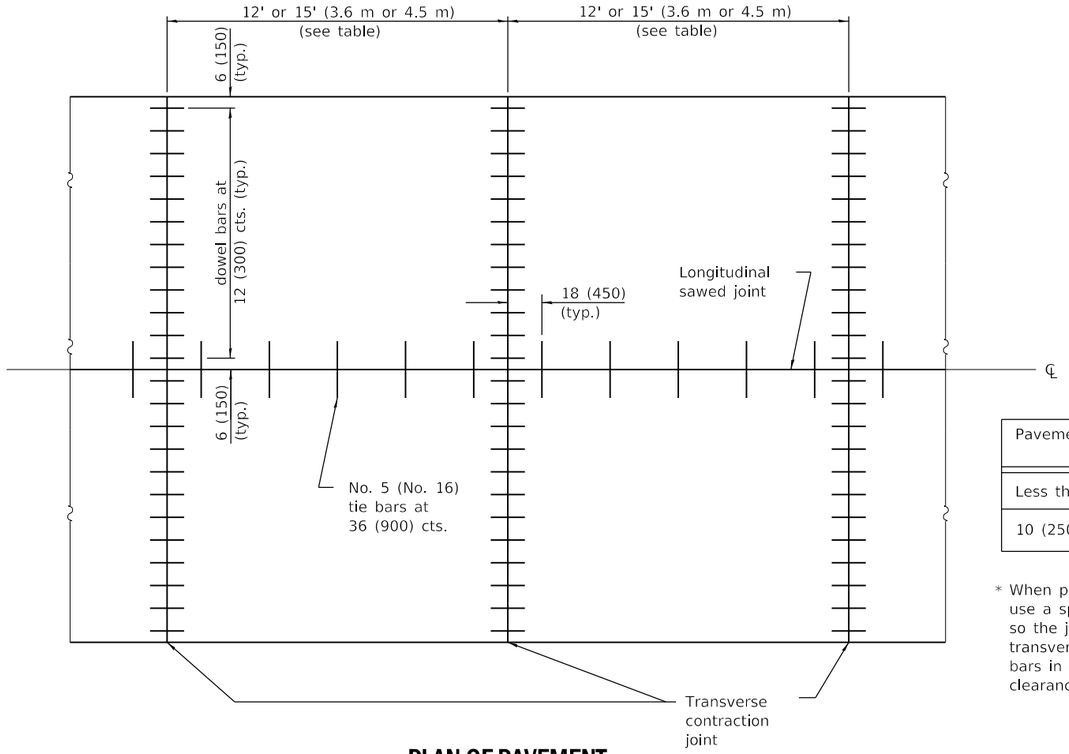
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS

APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

PCC PAVEMENT SPECIAL (NONREINFORCED)

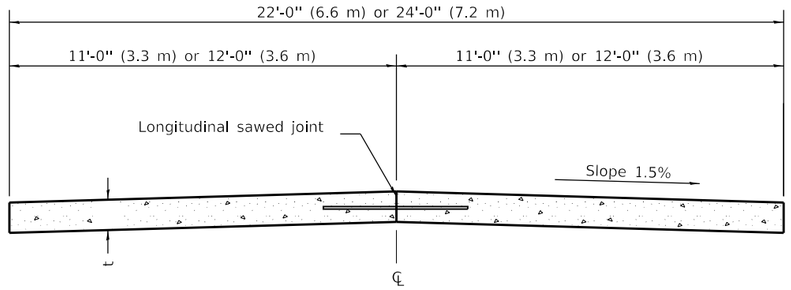
STANDARD B.L.R. 10-8



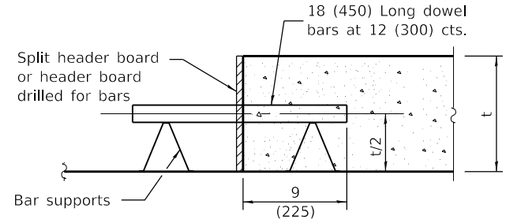
PLAN OF PAVEMENT

Pavement Thickness	Spacing of Transverse Contraction Joints
Less than 10 (250)	12' (3.6 m) *
10 (250) and greater	15' (4.5 m) *

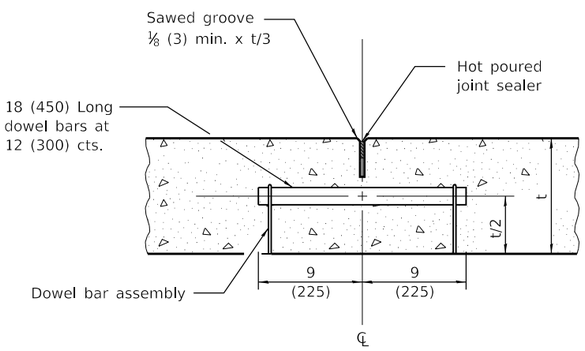
* When placed adjacent to existing PCC pavement, use a spacing between 12' (3.6 m) and 18' (5.5 m) so the joints are in prolongation with existing transverse joints. Also adjust the spacing of tie bars in the longitudinal joint(s) to maintain a clearance of 9 (225) from the end of the dowel bars.



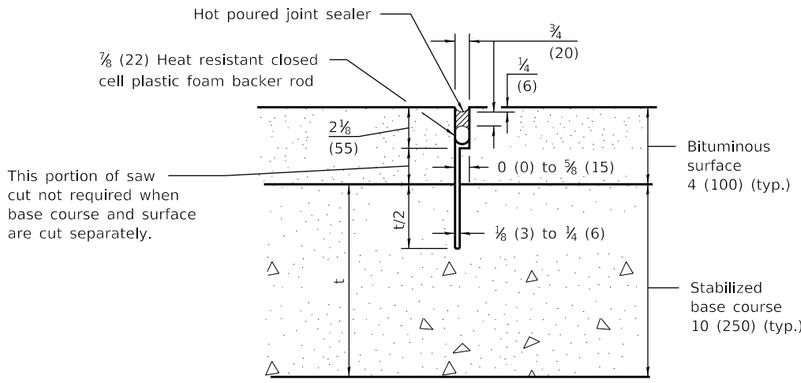
CROSS SECTION OF PAVEMENT



TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION JOINT



TRANSVERSE CONTRACTION JOINT



TRANSVERSE CONTRACTION JOINT

(For CAM, CFA and LFA Base Course Mixtures)

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard 420001 for details of Transverse Expansion Joints, Longitudinal Sawed Joints and Longitudinal Construction Joints.

Dowel bars are only required for Class I, II, or III Roads and Streets having pavement thickness of 7 (175) or greater.

t = Pavement thickness (See Typical Cross Section)

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

DOWEL BAR TABLE

PAVEMENT THICKNESS	DOWEL BAR DIAMETER
10 (250) and greater	1½ (38)
8.01 (201) to 9.99 (249)	1¼ (32)
8 (200) and less	1 (25)

Illinois Department of Transportation

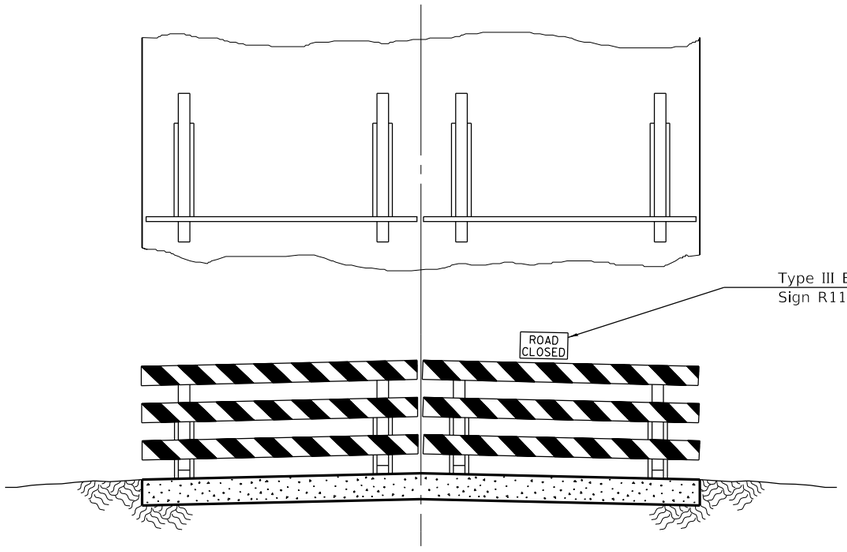
PASSED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Revised spacing of transverse
	contraction joints, dowel bar table
	and header board callout.
1-1-18	Revised dowel and tie bar
	sizes. Increased tie bar spacing.
	Eliminated skewed joint.

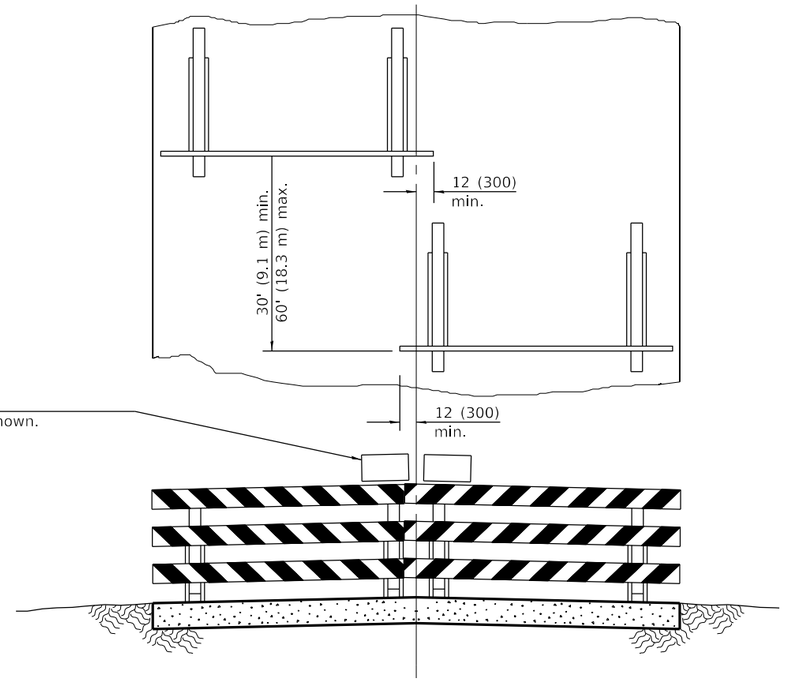
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (NONREINFORCED)

STANDARD B.L.R. 14-13

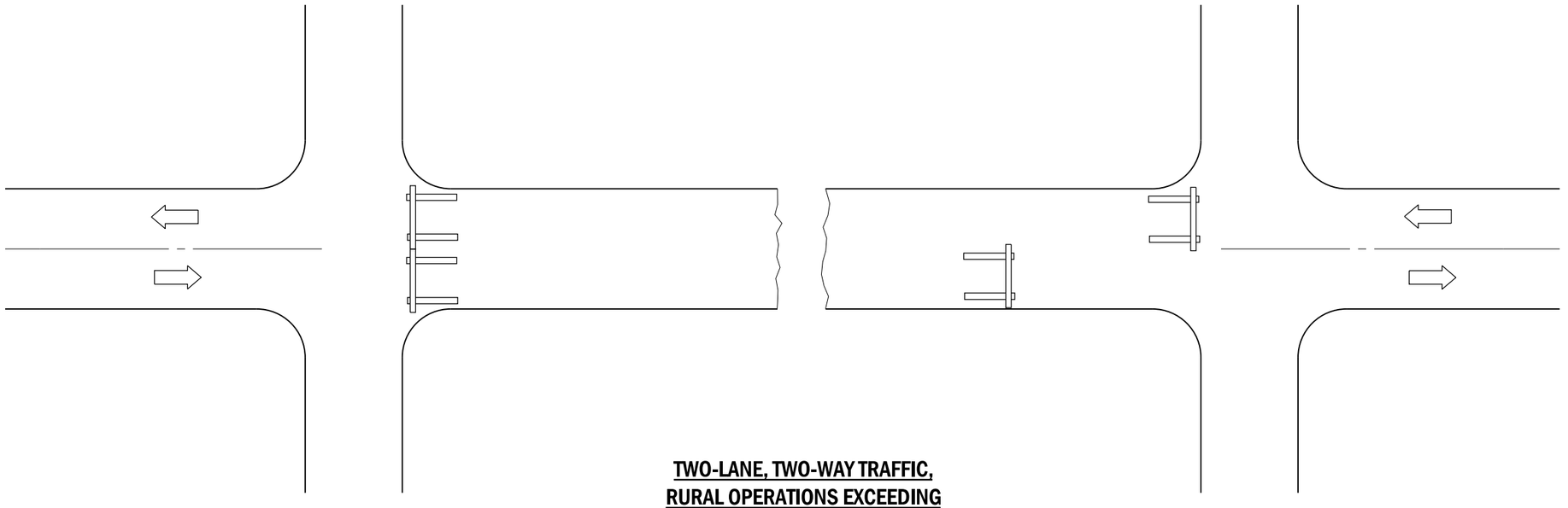


Resident traffic and day labor force's equipment to use road shoulder for passing barricade.

Type III Barricades with Standard Sign R11-2 or R11-4 mounted as shown.



Use when shoulders are too narrow for passage of traffic.



TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY TRAFFIC, RURAL OPERATIONS EXCEEDING ONE DAYLIGHT PERIOD

GENERAL NOTES

Type III barricades to be width of pavement only.

Reflectorized striping shall appear on both sides of barricades. Barricades shall be positioned so that stripes slope downward toward the side on which traffic is to pass.

Although not shown, advance warning signs with minimum dimensions of 36x36 (900x900) and black legends on orange reflectorized backgrounds shall be utilized where needed.

This case is for use on rural local roads where the local authority considers this protection to be appropriate for the specific job conditions.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
Charles J. Ingersoll
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS

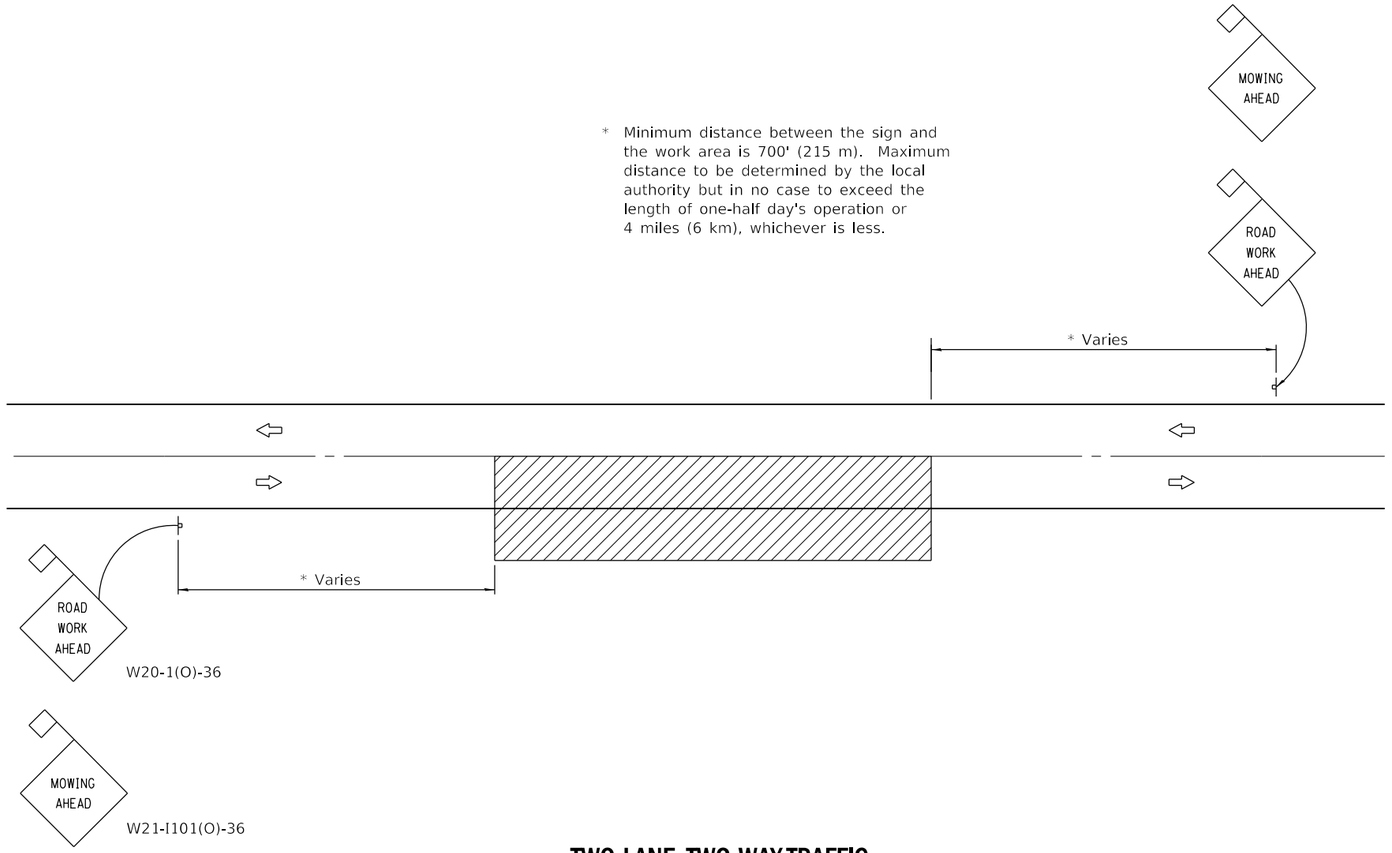
APPROVED January 1, 2009
Eric E. Harm
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-98	Rev. "R11-1" to "R11-4".
	Rev. 4th General Note.

TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES - DAY LABOR CONSTRUCTION

STANDARD B.L.R. 17-4



* Minimum distance between the sign and the work area is 700' (215 m). Maximum distance to be determined by the local authority but in no case to exceed the length of one-half day's operation or 4 miles (6 km), whichever is less.

TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY TRAFFIC RURAL OPERATIONS DAY OPERATIONS ONLY

SYMBOLS

Work area

Sign with 18x18 (450x450) min. orange flag attached.

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

MOWING
SPREADING AGGREGATE
WEED SPRAYING
SURFACE MAINTENANCE
BITUMINOUS RESURFACING
CRACK POURING
SHOULDER REPAIR
CLEANING DITCHES

GENERAL NOTES

Maintenance operations shall be confined to one traffic lane, leaving the opposite lane open to traffic. At least 500' (150 m) of both traffic lanes shall be available for traffic movement between work areas at intervals not greater than 1000' (300 m).

When operations are on the pavement and stationary or moving at a speed less than 4 mph (6 kph), a ONE LANE AHEAD, or other appropriate sign, shall be installed in each direction between the ROAD WORK AHEAD sign and the work area. The distance between this sign and the work area shall be a minimum of 400' (120 m) but in no case to exceed the length of one-half day's operation or 4 miles (6 km), whichever is less. The distance between the two signs shall be approximately 400' (120 m).

All signs are to be removed at completion of the day's operation.

Any unattended obstacle, excavation, or pavement drop off greater than 3 (75) in the work area shall be protected by Type I or Type II barricades with flashing lights.

Longitudinal dimensions may be adjusted slightly to fit field conditions.

All vehicles, equipment, men, and their acitvities are restricted at all times to one side of the pavment.

Flashing lights or rotating beacons are required for all maintenance vehicles while in operation.

Applicable operations illustrated in Standard 701301 may be used when operations do not exceed 15 minutes on the pavement or 60 minutes on the shoulder respectively.

All warning signs shall have minimum dimensions of 36x36 (900x900) and have black legend on an orange reflectorized background.

When fluorescent signs are used, orange flags are not required.

This case is for use on rural local roads where the local authority considers this protection to be appropriate for the specific job conditions.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

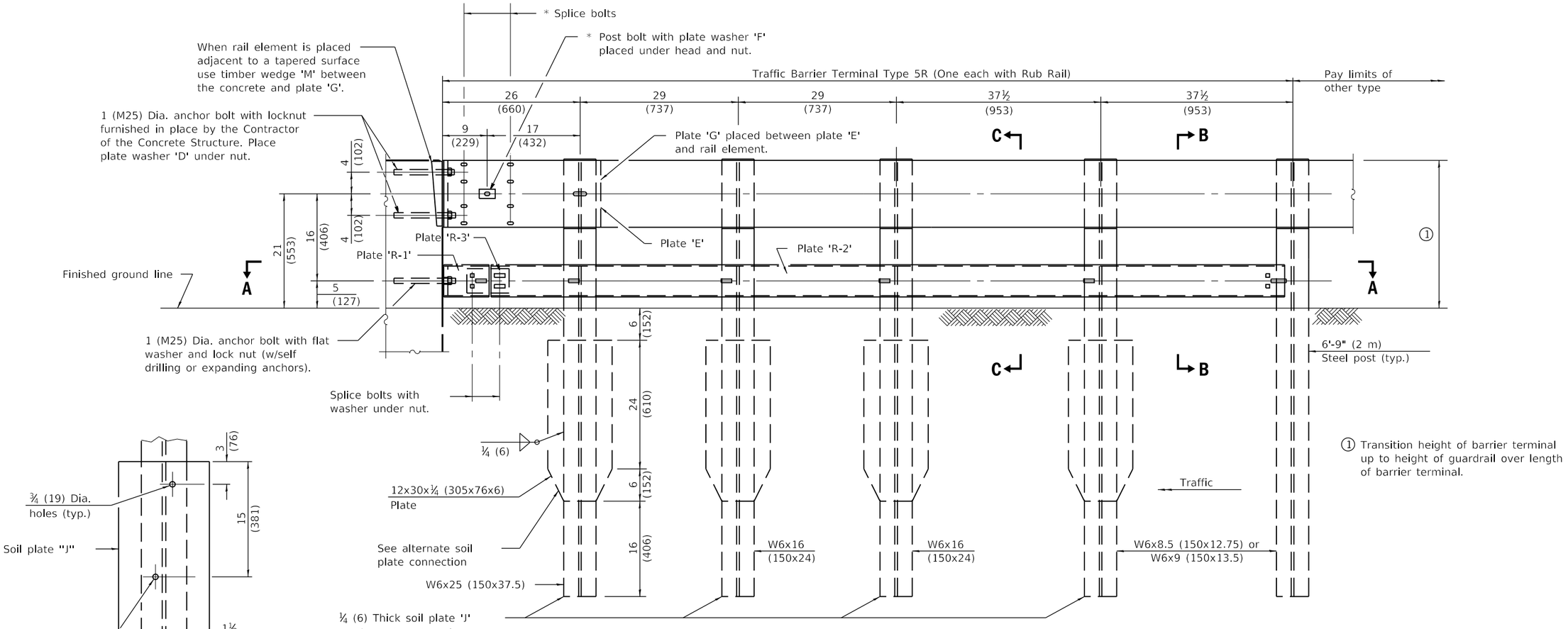
PASSED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS
APPROVED January 1, 2015
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-15	Corrected RWA sign number.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric). Moved
	one General Note.

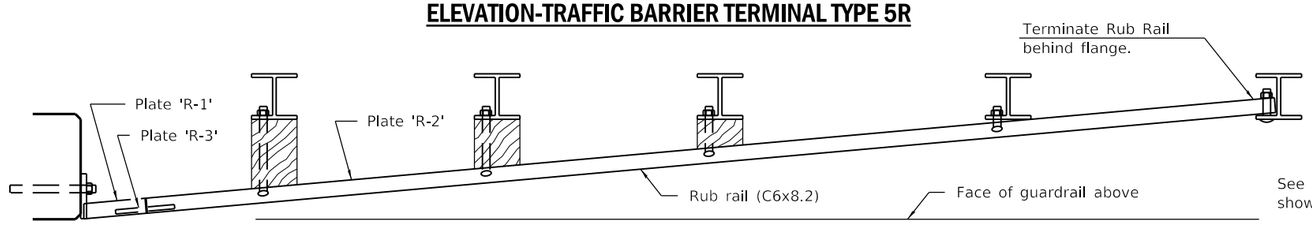
TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES- DAY LABOR MAINTENANCE

STANDARD B.L.R. 18-6

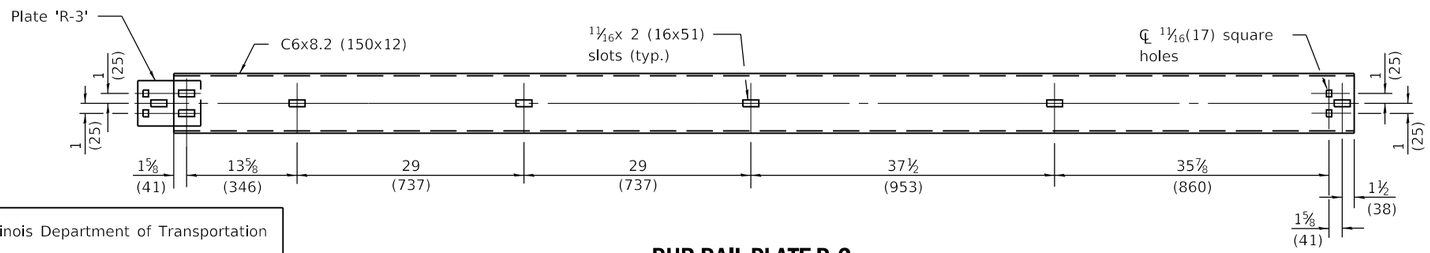


ELEVATION-TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL TYPE 5R

ALTERNATE SOIL PLATE CONNECTION



SECTION A-A



RUB RAIL PLATE R-2

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard B.L.R. 26 for details of guardrail not shown.

Install the face of the guardrail flush with the face of the parapet. Install plate washer "D" so that the 1 (25) projection fills the remainder of the slotted holes in the 1 (25) end plate on plate "G" afterthe 1 (25) bolts are in place.

* When an expantion joint exists below the connector, bolts shall be provided with locknut or double nut and shall be tightened only to a point that will allow plate G to be free to move.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2012
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS
APPROVED January 1, 2012
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

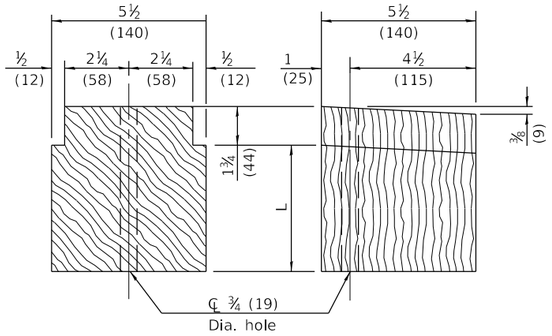
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-12	Revised barrier terminal
	height per note . ①
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL-TYPE 5R

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD B.L.R. 20-7

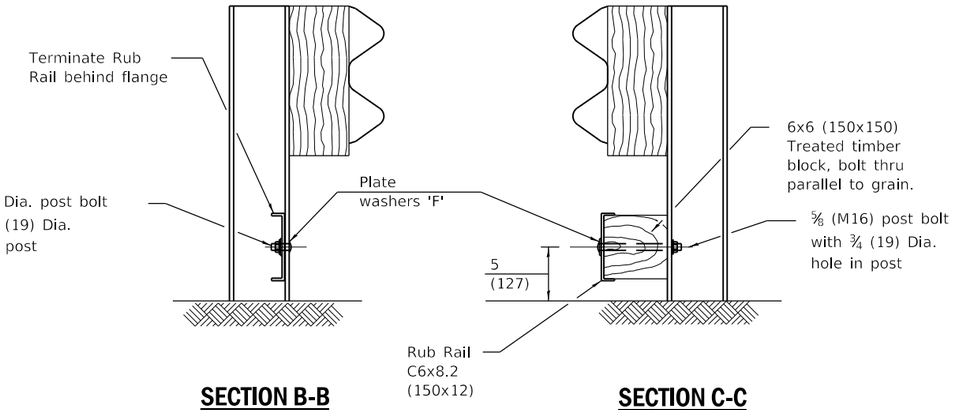


** L
7⅜ (187)
5⅝ (143)
3⅞ (98)

⅝ (16) Dia. post bolt with ¾ (19) Dia. hole in post

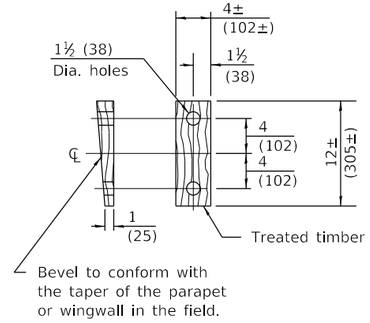
TREATED TIMBER BLOCKING

** Approximate Lengths Field Verify

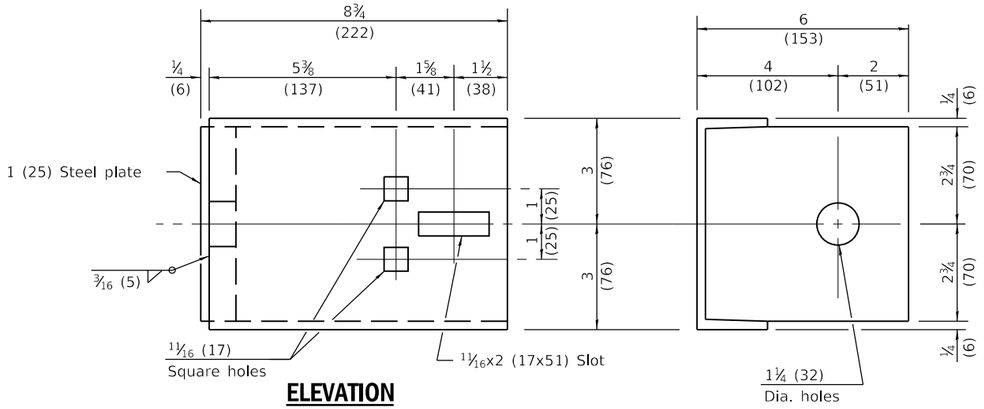


SECTION B-B

SECTION C-C

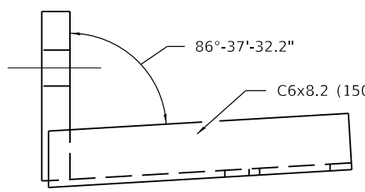


WEDGE M



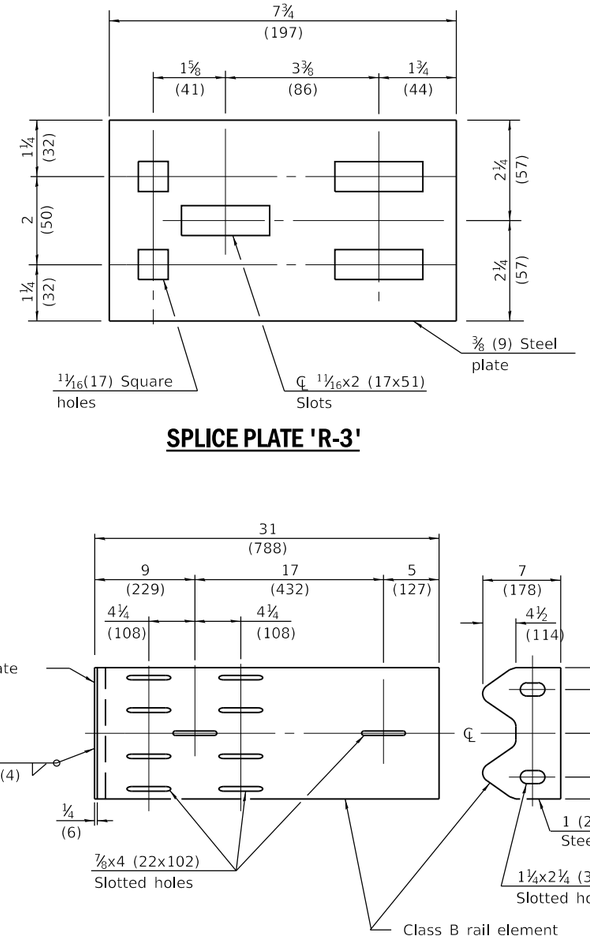
ELEVATION

END VIEW



PLAN

RUB RAIL PLATE R-1



SPLICE PLATE 'R-3'

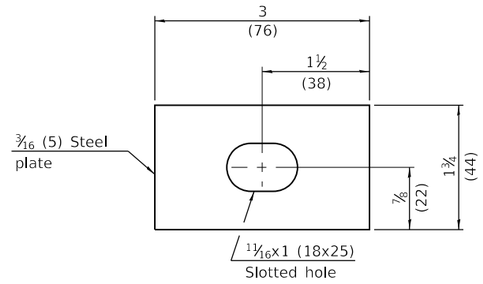


PLATE WASHER F

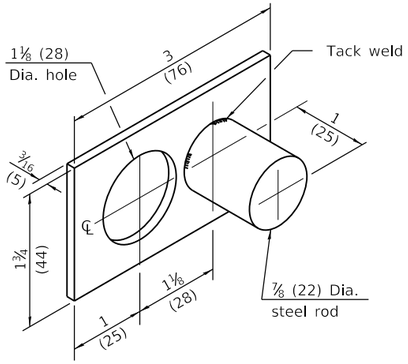


PLATE WASHER D

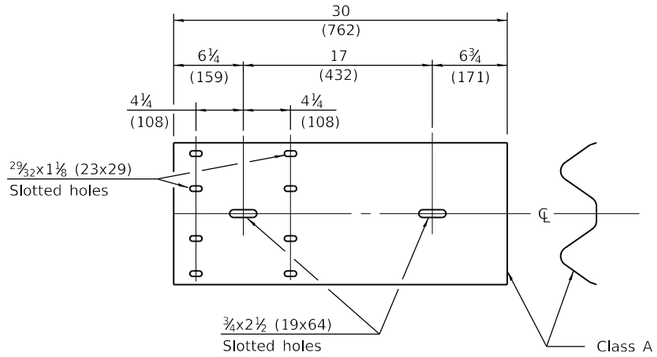


PLATE E

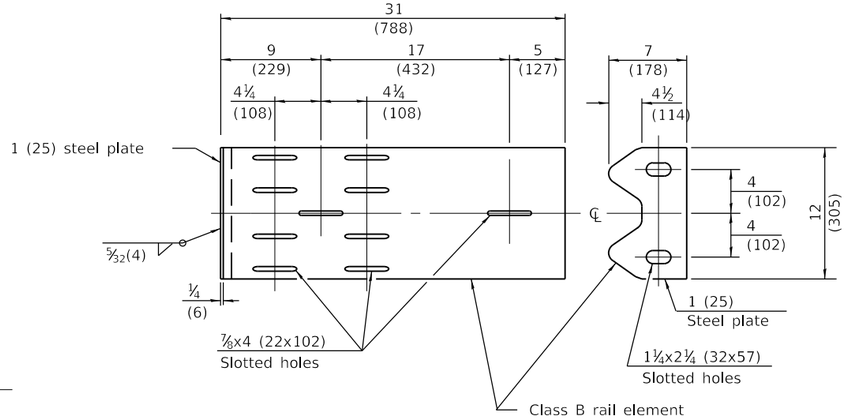


PLATE G

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2012
Darrell Lewis
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS

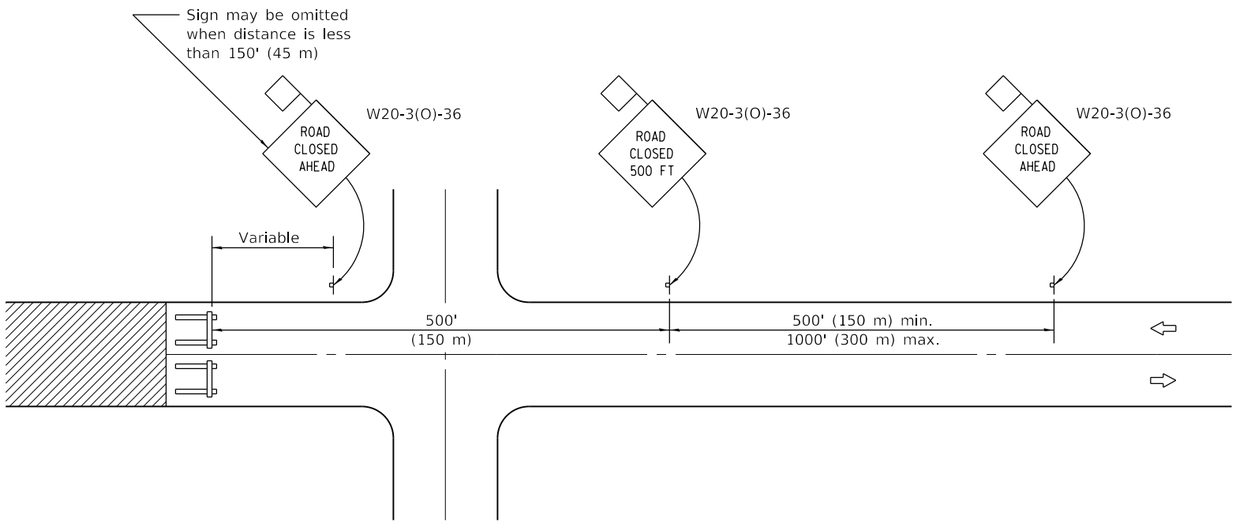
APPROVED January 1, 2012
Scott Esto
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL-TYPE 5R

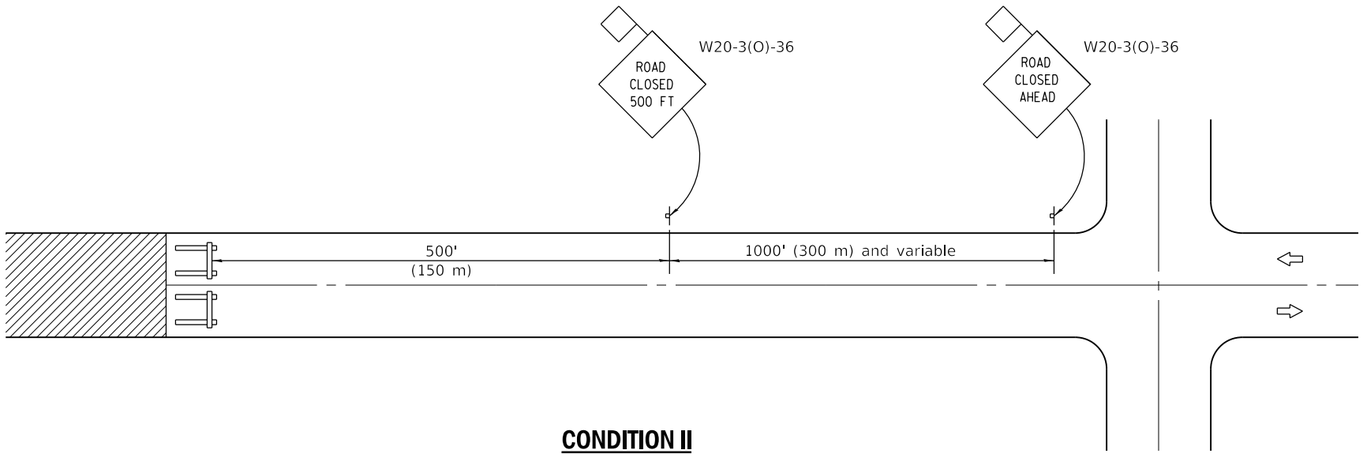
(Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD B.L.R. 20-7



CONDITION I

When distance from closure to crossroad is less than 1500' (450 m)



CONDITION II

When distance from closure to crossroad is greater than 1500' (450 m)

SYMBOLS

Work area

Type III Barricade

Sign with 18x18 (450x450) min. orange flag attached

GENERAL NOTES

Type III Barricades and R11-2-4830 signs shall be positioned as shown in "Road Closed To All Traffic" detail on Highway Standard 701901.

Two Type A Low Intensity Flashing Lights shall be used on each approach in advance of the work area during hours of darkness. One light shall be installed above the barricades and the other above the first advance warning sign.

All warning signs shall have minimum dimensions of 36 x 36 (900 x 900) and have a black legend on an orange reflectorized background.

When fluorescent signs are used, orange flags are not required.

Longitudinal dimensions may be adjusted to fit field conditions.

When the distance between the barricade and the intersection is between 1500' (450 m) and 2000' (600 m), the advance sign shall be placed at the intersection. When the distance between the barricade and the intersection is over 2000' (600 m), an additional sign shall be placed at the intersection. The additional sign shall give the distance to the barricade in miles or fractions of a mile.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2012
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS
APPROVED January 1, 2012
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

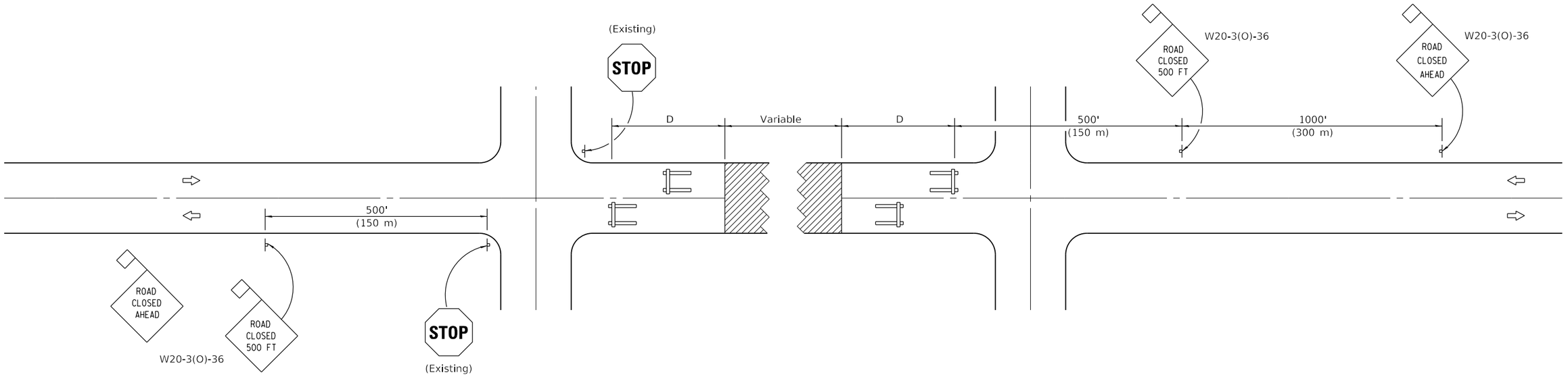
ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-12	Omitted two notes from
	GENERAL NOTES.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION ON RURAL LOCAL HIGHWAYS

STANDARD B.L.R. 21-9

CONDITION I
APPROACH TRAFFIC STOPPED



CONDITION II
APPROACH TRAFFIC
DOES NOT STOP

SYMBOLS

Work area

Type III Barricade

Sign with 18x18 (450x450) min.
orange flag attached

GENERAL NOTES

Type III Barricades and R11-4-6030 signs shall be positioned as shown in the "Road Closed To All Traffic" detail on Highway Standard 701901. If the distance "D" exceeds 2000' (600 m), an additional set of barricades and R11-4-6030 shall be placed at each end of the work area.

Two Type A Low Intensity Flashing Lights shall be used on each approach in advance of the work area. One light shall be installed above each barricade. If only one barricade is required, the other light shall be installed above the first advance warning sign.

All warning signs shall have minimum dimensions of 36 x 36 (900 x 900) and have a black legend on an orange reflectorized background.

When fluorescent signs are used, orange flags are not required.

Longitudinal dimensions may be adjusted to fit field conditions.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2012
Darrell Lewis
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS

APPROVED January 1, 2012
Scott Essex
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

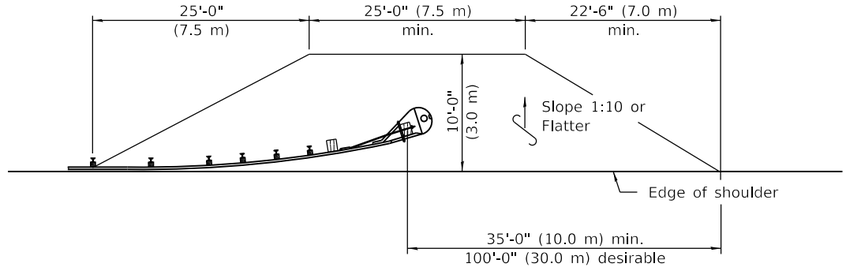
DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-12	Omitted two notes from
	GENERAL NOTES.
1-1-09	Revised General Notes
	and switched units to
	English (metric).

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION ON RURAL LOCAL HIGHWAYS

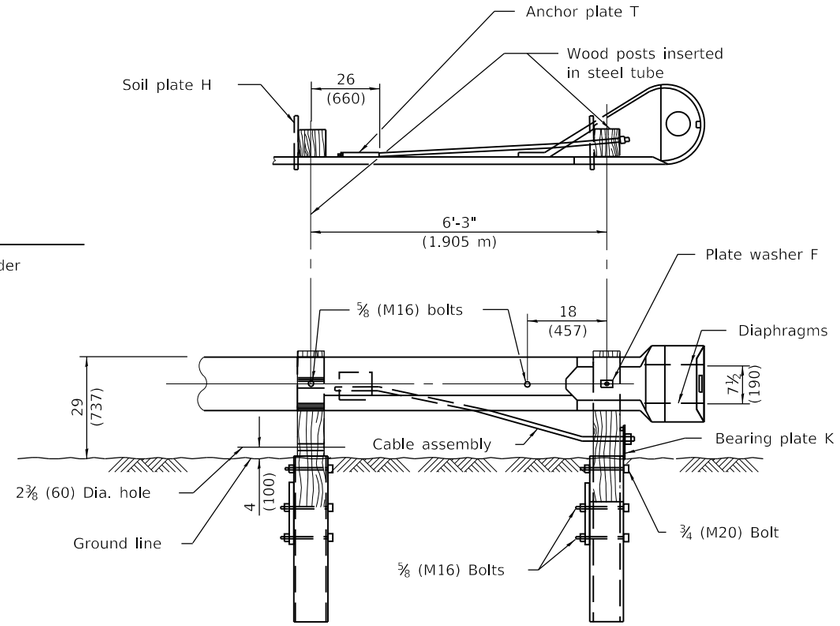
(TWO-LANE TWO WAY RURAL TRAFFIC)
(ROAD CLOSED TO THRU TRAFFIC)

STANDARD B.L.R. 22-7

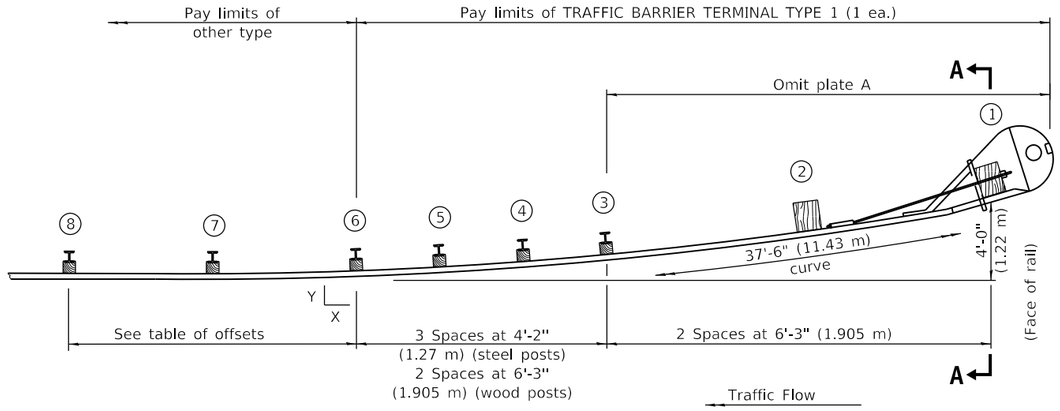
OFFSETS TO FACE OF RAIL		
Post	X ft (m)	Y ft (m)
①	37.22 (11.345)	4.0 (1.22)
②	31.09 (9.475)	2.79 (0.850)
③	24.92 (7.595)	1.79 (0.545)
④	20.79 (6.335)	1.25 (0.380)
⑤	16.64 (5.070)	0.80 (0.245)
⑥	12.49 (3.805)	0.45 (0.135)
⑦	6.25 (1.905)	0.11 (0.035)
⑧	0.00 (0.00)	0.00 (0.00)



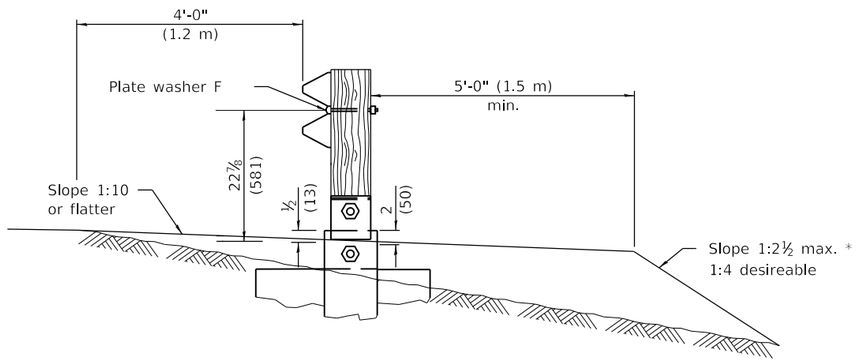
SHOULDER WIDENING TRANSITION



WOOD BREAKAWAY POSTS
TUBULAR STEEL FOUNDATIONS



PLAN



SECTION A-A

* If fill height exceeds 5'-0" (1.5 m) use 1:3 max.

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard B.L.R. 26 for details of guardrail not shown.

Posts at location 1 & 2 shall be wood breakaway posts. Posts other than 1 & 2 may be either standard wood posts or steel posts, at the option of the Contractor. If standard wood posts are used, one post shall be located midway between and in lieu of posts 4 & 5. The offset (Y) for this post shall be 12 (300).

A two-piece assembly may be substituted for the one piece nose shown above.

The bearing plate K shall be held in position by (2) two eightpenny nails driven into the post and bent over the top of the plate.

When this terminal is used with Standard 630001, the guardrail shall transition down to the height of the terminal prior to post 8.

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2012
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS
APPROVED January 1, 2012
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

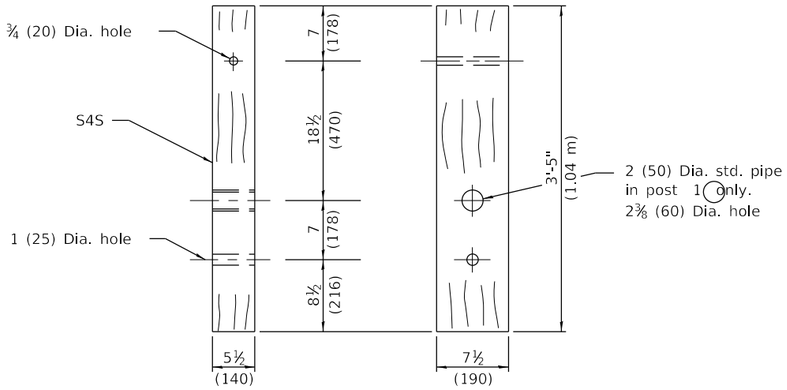
ISSUED 1-1-08

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-12	Revised barrier terminal
	height and wood
	breakaway post.
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL TYPE 1

(Sheet 1 of 2)

STANDARD B.L.R. 23-4



WOOD BREAKAWAY POST
(2 ea.)

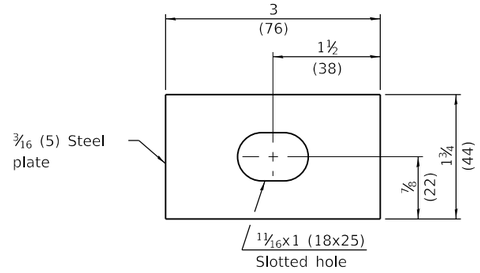
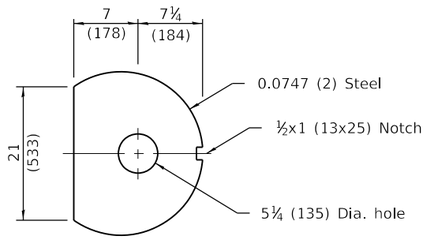
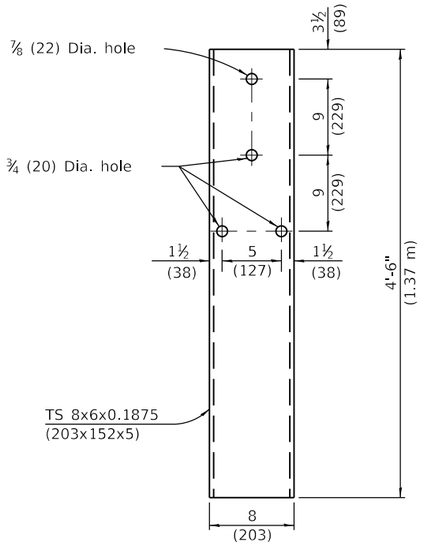


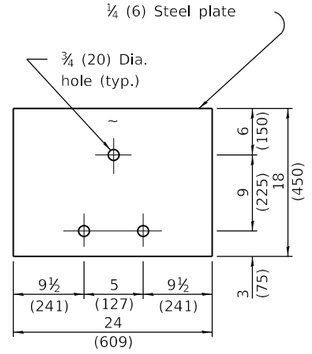
PLATE WASHER F
(1 ea.)



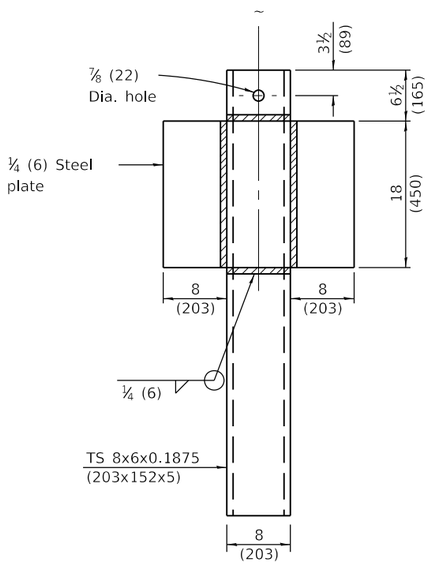
DIAPHRAGM
(2 ea.)



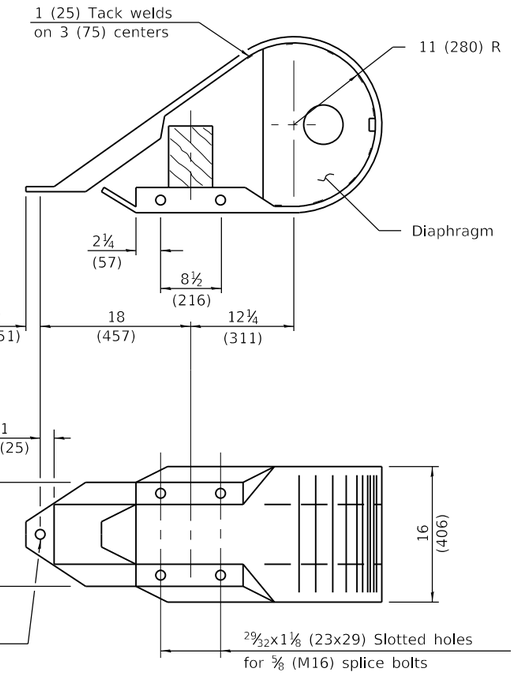
STEEL TUBE
(2 ea.)



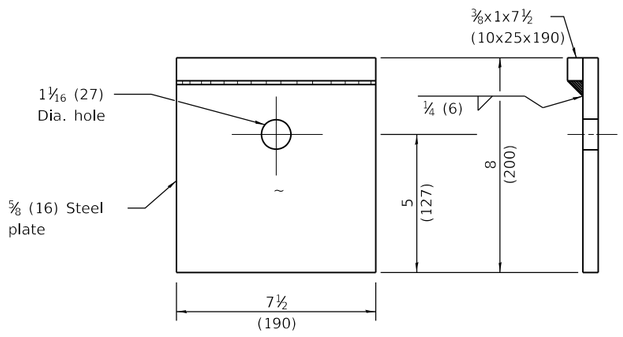
SOIL PLATE H
(2 ea.)



ALTERNATE SOIL PLATE CONNECTION



NOSE
(1 ea.)



BEARING PLATE K
(1 ea.)

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2012
Darrell Lewis
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS

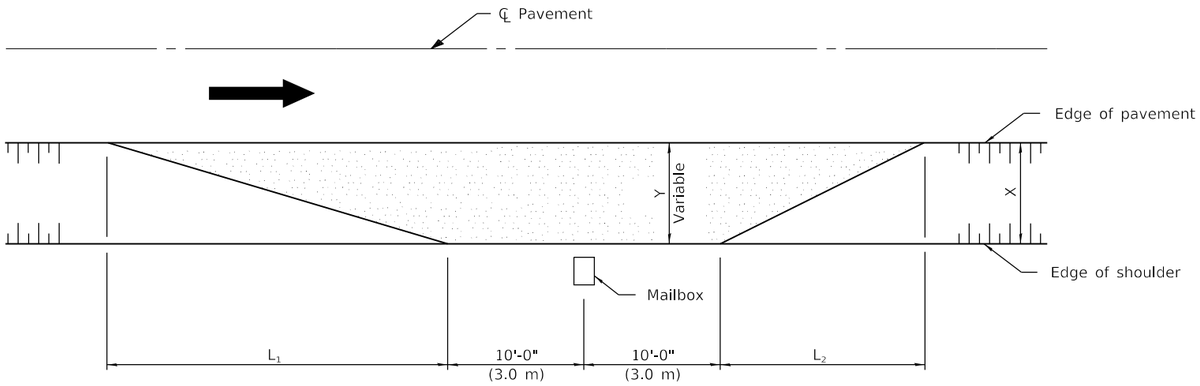
APPROVED January 1, 2012
Scott Schoonover
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 01-08

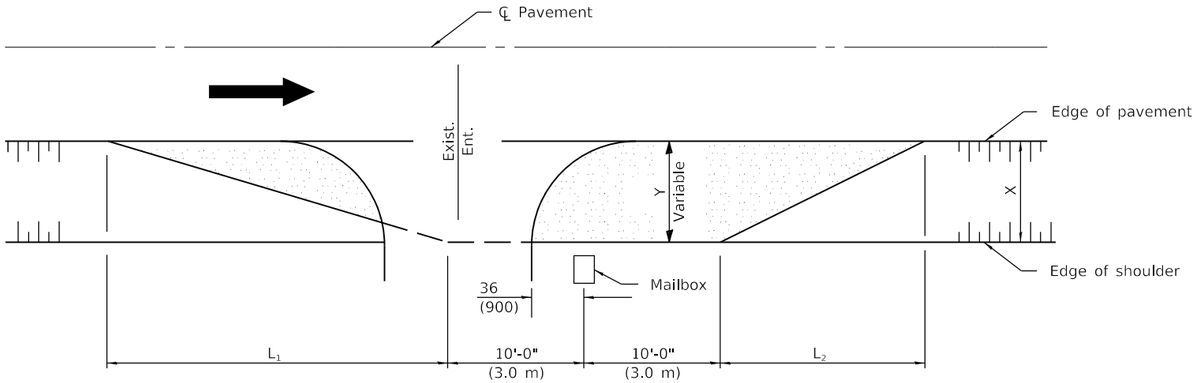
TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL TYPE 1

(Sheet 2 of 2)

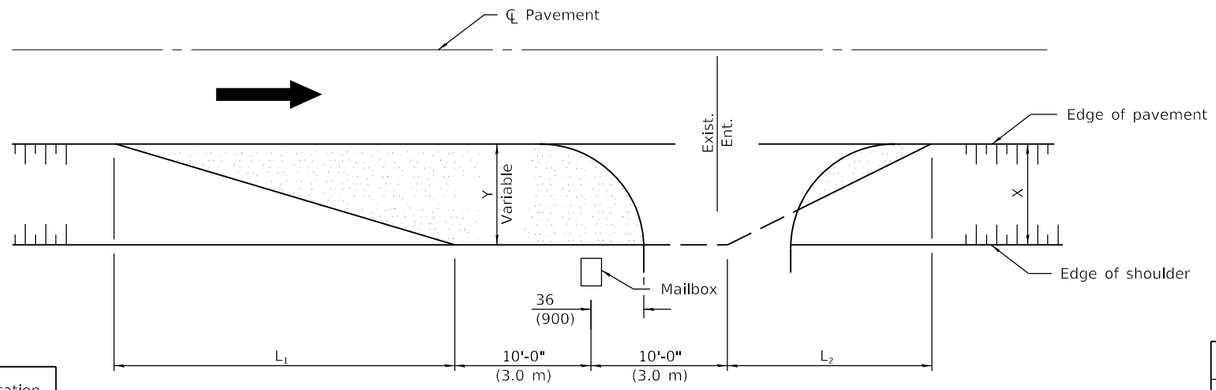
STANDARD B.L.R. 23-4



TYPICAL APPLICATION



MAILBOX ON FARSIDE OF ENTRANCE



MAILBOX ON NEARSIDE OF ENTRANCE

DIMENSIONS - ft. (m)						
Width of Shoulder (X)	12 (3.6)	10 (3.0)	8 (2.4)	6 (1.8)	5 (1.5)	4 (1.2)
Width of Turnout (Y)	8 (2.4)	8 (2.4)	6 (1.8)	4 (1.2)	4 (1.2)	4 (1.2)
L_1	30 (9.0)	30 (9.0)	23 (6.9)	15 (4.5)	15 (4.5)	15 (4.5)
L_2	20 (6.0)	20 (6.0)	15 (4.5)	10 (3.0)	10 (3.0)	10 (3.0)

Note:
Dimensions for Township and District Roads may vary from the above dimensions.

GENERAL NOTES

Mailboxes shall be mounted such that the face of the mailbox is 6 (150) to 12 (300) and the post a minimum of 24 (600) from the edge of the turnout surfacing.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

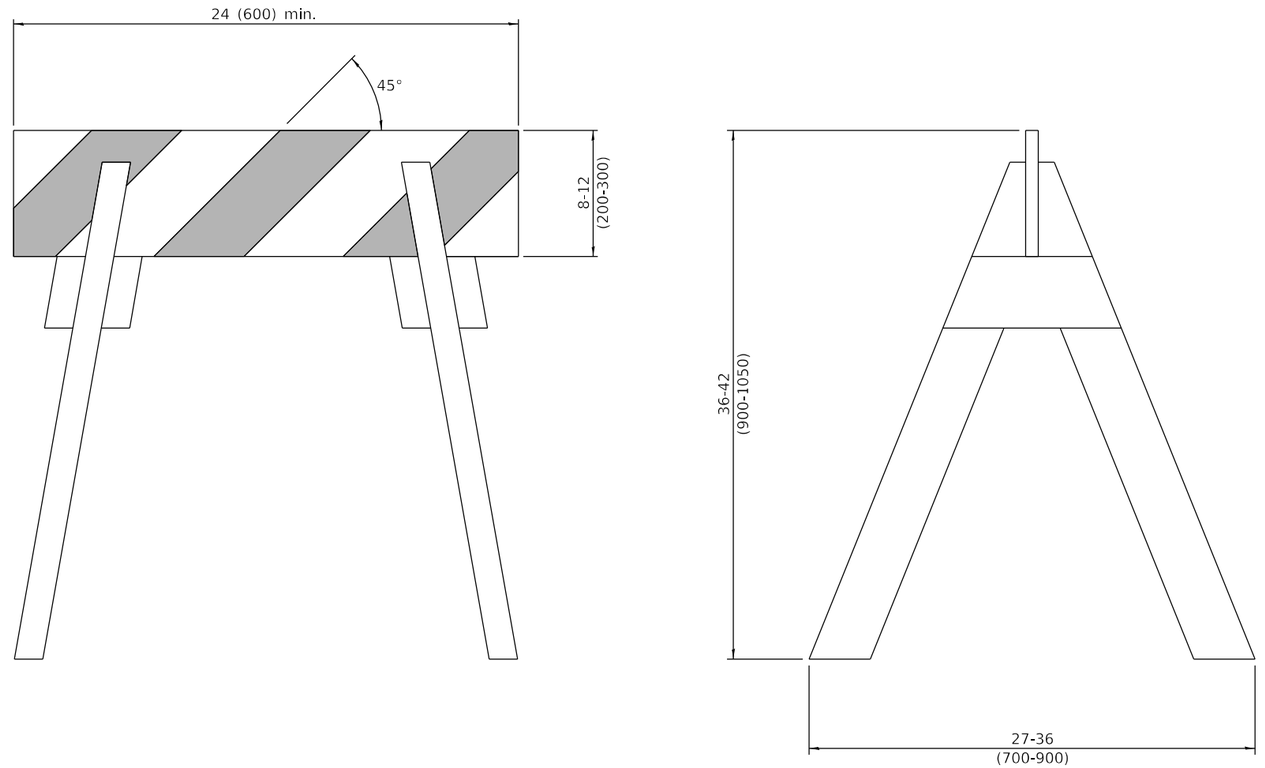
PASSED January 1, 2009
Charles J. Ingersoll
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS
APPROVED January 1, 2009
Eric E. Harm
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-97

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-99	Add width of shoulder X.

MAILBOX TURNOUT FOR LOCAL ROADS

STANDARD B.L.R. 24-2



All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)
unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
Charles A. Ingersoll
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS

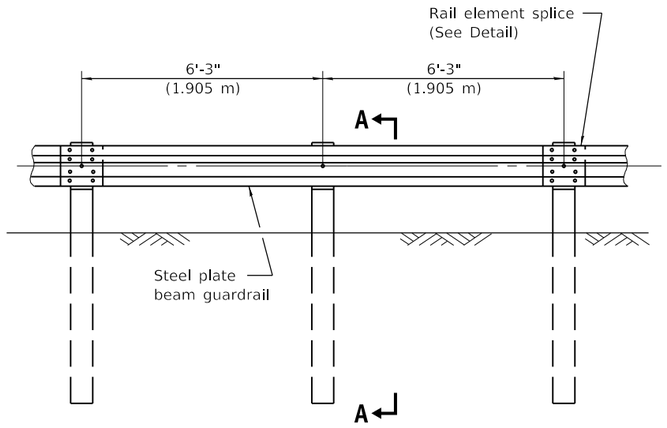
APPROVED January 1, 2009
Eric E. Harm
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-03

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-03	New standard from
	702001-02

TYPE 1A BARRICADE FOR NON-NHS ROUTES

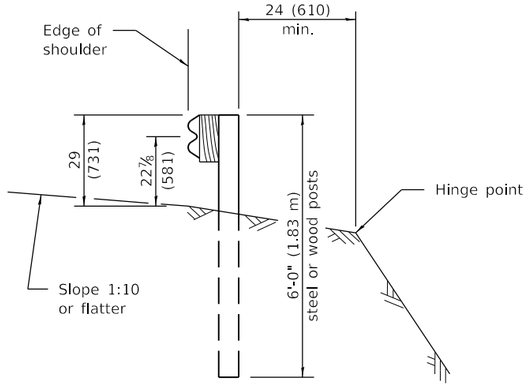
STANDARD B.L.R. 25-1



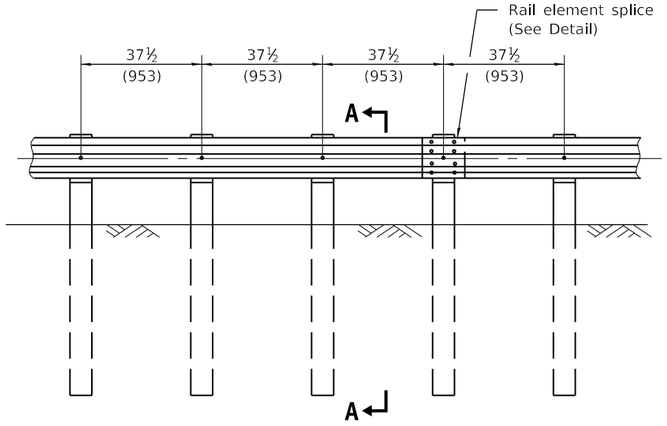
ELEVATION

TYPE A

6'-3" (1.905 m) Typical post spacing



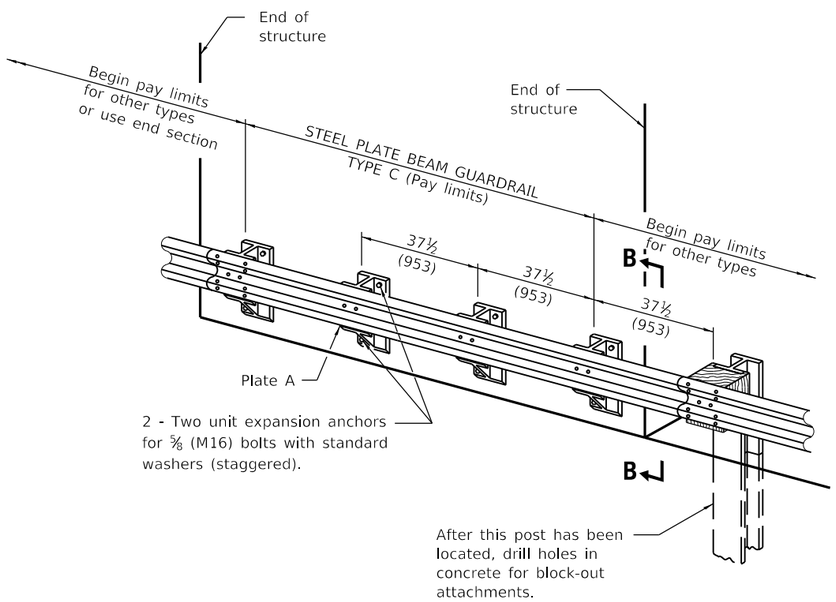
SECTION A-A



ELEVATION

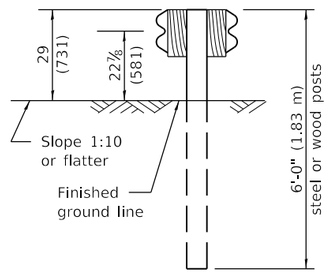
TYPE B

37½ (953) Closed post spacing

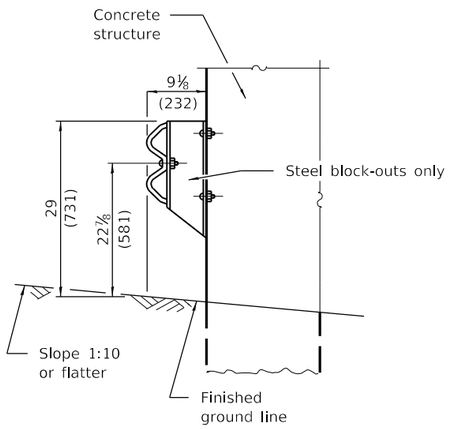


TYPE C

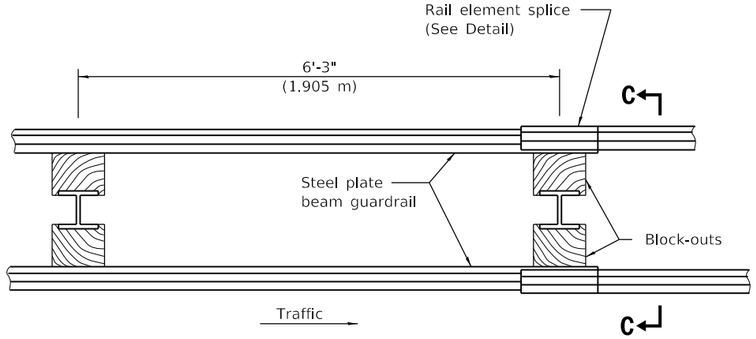
37½ (953) Block-out spacing



SECTION C-C



SECTION B-B



PLAN

TYPE D

Double steel plate beam guardrail
6'-3" (1.905 m) typical post spacing

GENERAL NOTES

All slope ratios are expressed as units of vertical displacement to units of horizontal displacement (V:H).

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2012
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS
APPROVED January 1, 2012
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

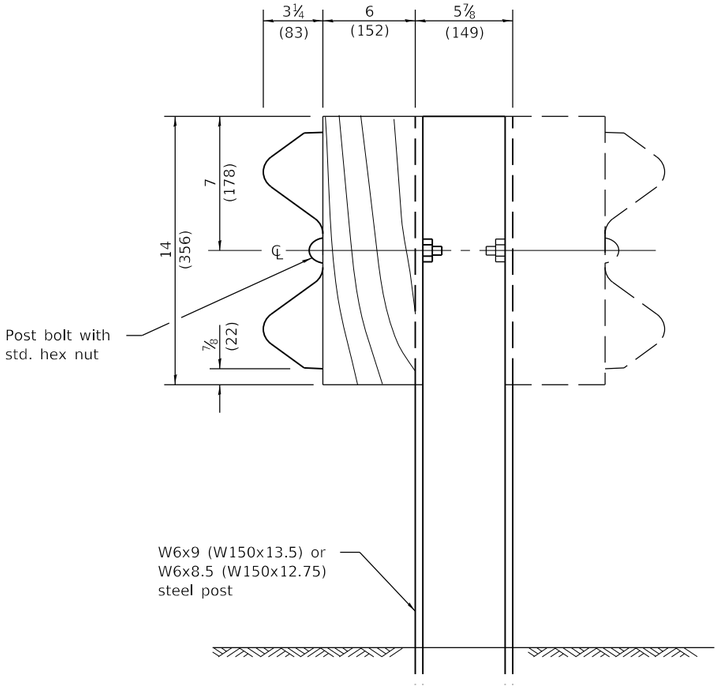
ISSUED 1-1-08

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-12	Revised guardrail height.
	Modified table on sh. 4.
	Renamed standard.
1-1-10	Changed post length
	from 6'-9" to 6'-0".
	Modified table on sh. 4.

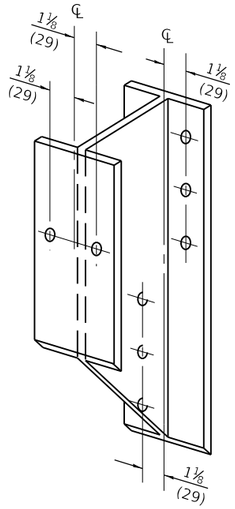
STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL 29'' (731mm) HEIGHT

(Sheet 1 of 4)

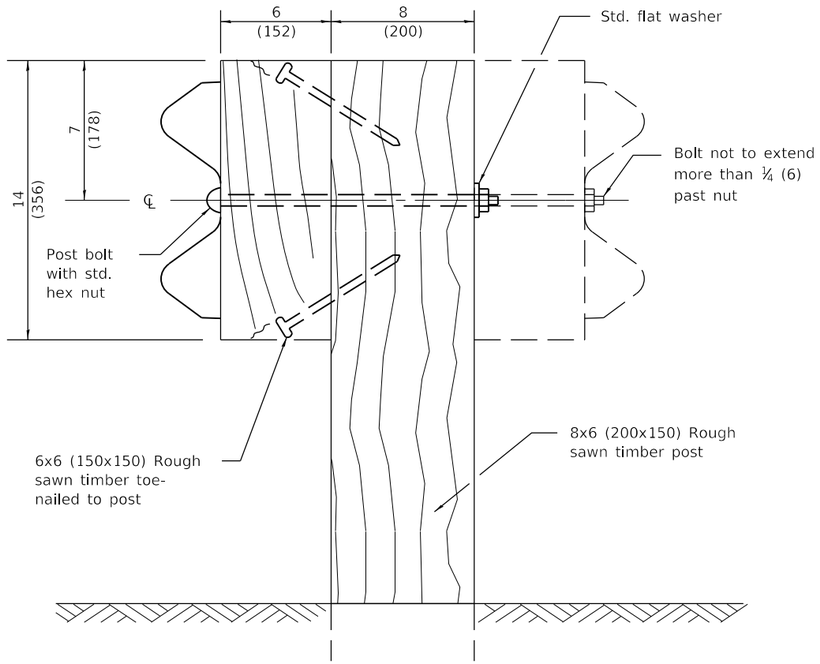
STANDARD B.L.R. 26-3



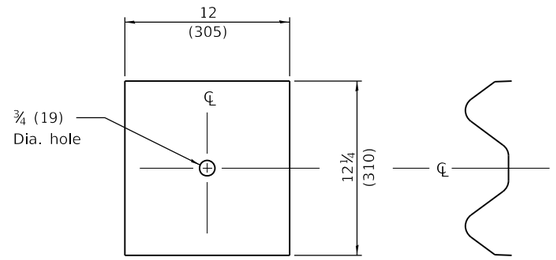
STEEL POST CONSTRUCTION



STEEL BLOCK-OUT DETAIL

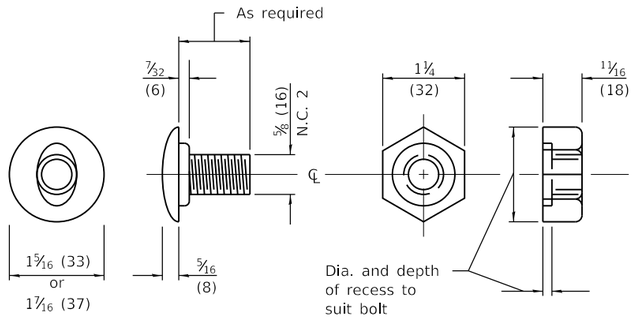


WOOD POST CONSTRUCTION



NOTE
Plate A shall be placed between rail element and block-out at non-splice mounting points only when steel block-outs are used.

PLATE A



POST OR SPLICE BOLT & NUT

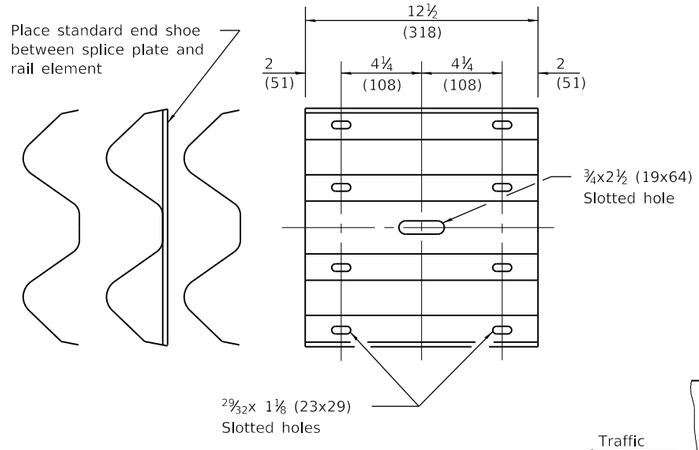
Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2012
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS
APPROVED January 1, 2012
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

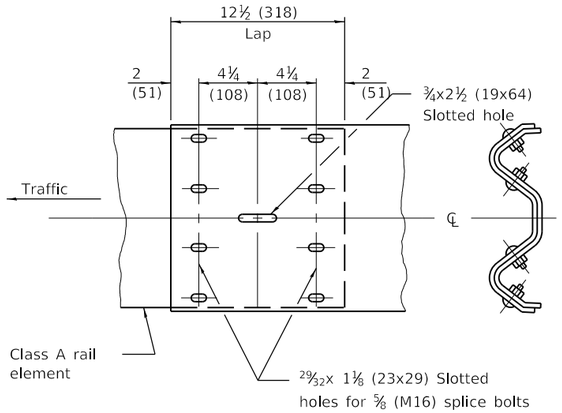
ISSUED 1-1-08

STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL 29'' (731mm) HEIGHT

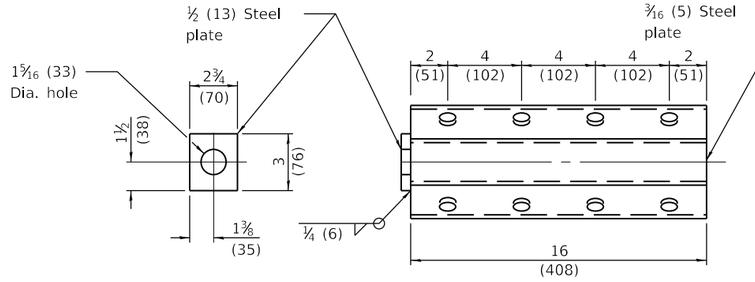
STANDARD B.L.R. 26-3



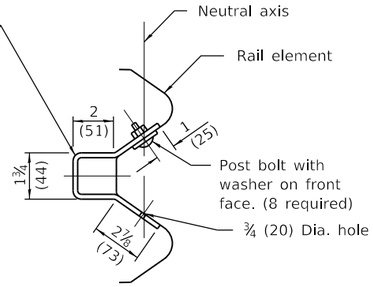
SPLICE PLATE



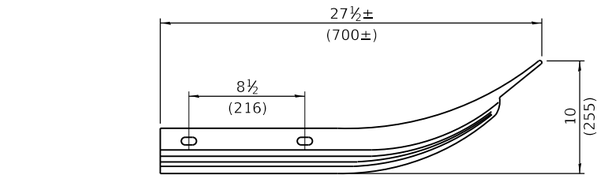
RAIL ELEMENT SPLICE

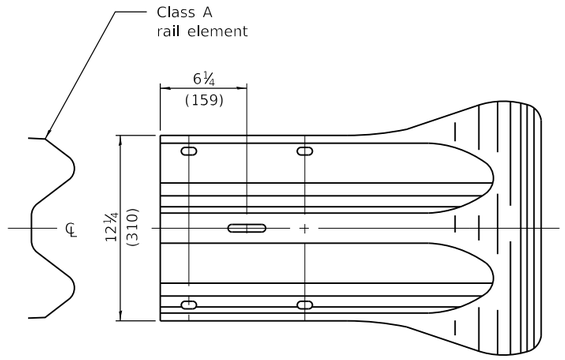


NOTE
Anchor plate T shall be used to attach cable assembly to guardrail when required on traffic barrier terminals.

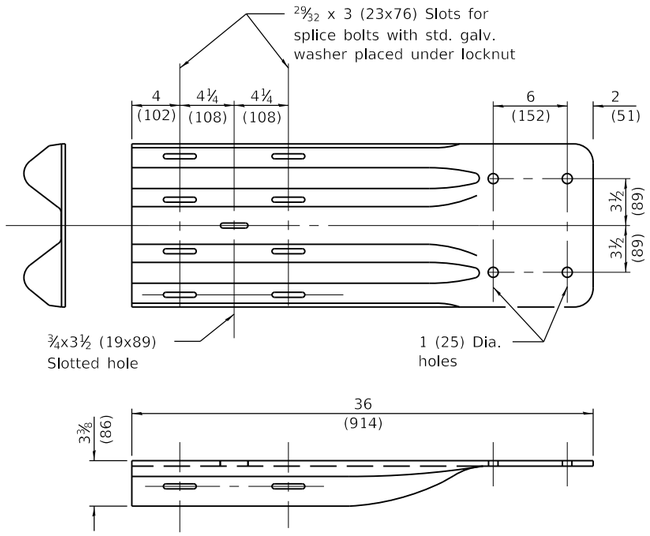


ANCHOR PLATE T DETAILS





END SECTION

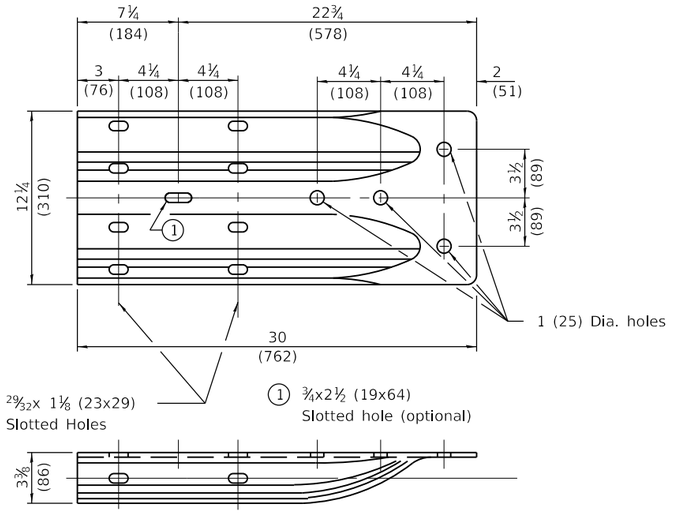


NOTE
When end shoe is attached to a bridge parapet which has an expansion joint, the bolts shall be provided with a locknut or double nut and shall be tightened only to a point that will allow guardrail movement.

The standard end shoe shall be attached to the concrete with pre-drilled or self-drilling anchor bolts. The anchor cone shall be set flush with the surface of the concrete.

Externally threaded studs protruding from the surface of the concrete will not be permitted.

END SHOE



ALTERNATE END SHOE

Illinois Department of Transportation

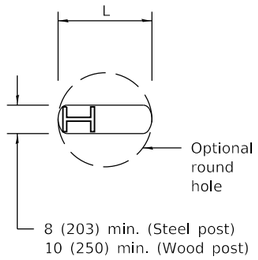
PASSED January 1, 2012
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS
APPROVED January 1, 2012
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-08

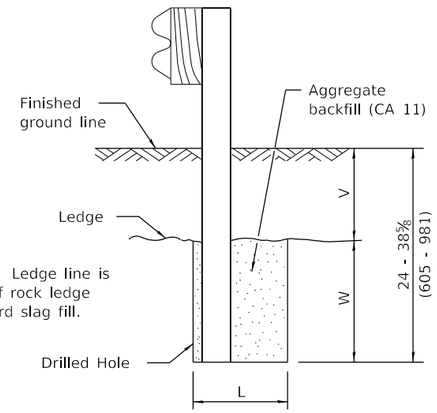
STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL 29'' (731mm) HEIGHT

(Sheet 3 of 4)

STANDARD B.L.R. 26-3

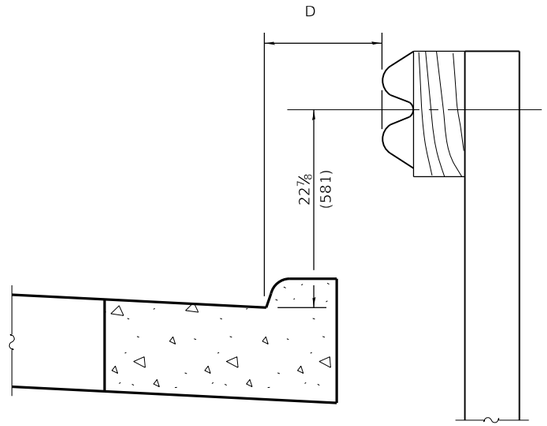


PLAN



ELEVATION

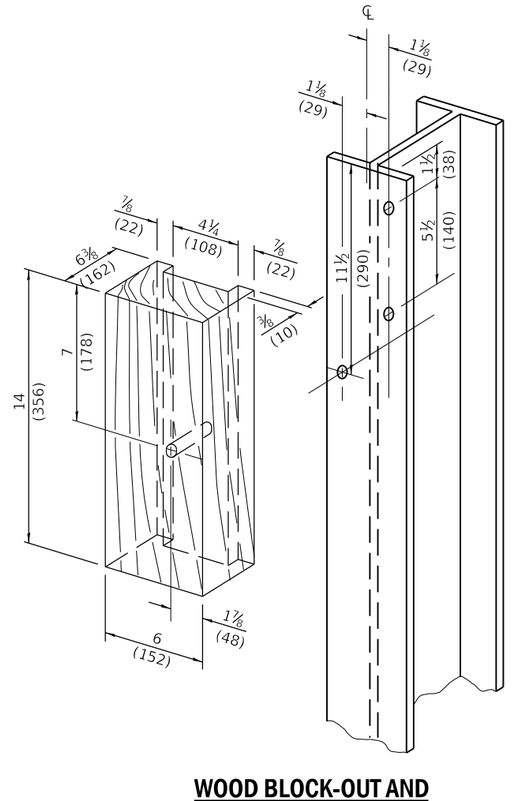
FOOTING FOR POST WHEN IMPERVIOUS MATERIAL IS ENCOUNTERED



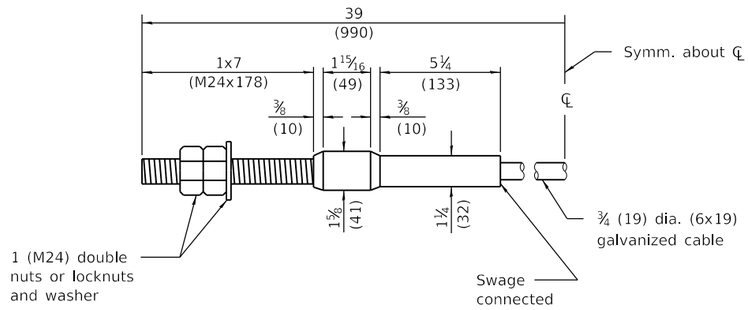
Note:
If it is necessary for D to be more than 12 (300) and less than 10'-0" (3.0 m) Type M-2 (M-5) curb and gutter (Std. 606001) shall be used in front of and in advance of the guardrail.

GUARDRAIL PLACED BEHIND CURB
(D = 0 desirable to 12 (300) maximum)

V	W	L	
		Steel Post	Wood Post
0 - 16⅛ (0 - 410)	24 (610)	21 (530)	23 (580)
>16⅛ - 28⅛ (>410 - 714)	12 (305)	8 (203)	10 (250)
>28⅛ - 38⅜ (>714 - 981)	12 - 0 (305 - 0)	8 (203)	10 (250)



WOOD BLOCK-OUT AND STEEL POST DETAILS



CABLE ASSEMBLY

(40,000 lbs. (18,100 kg) min. breaking strength)
Tighten to taut tension.

Illinois Department of Transportation

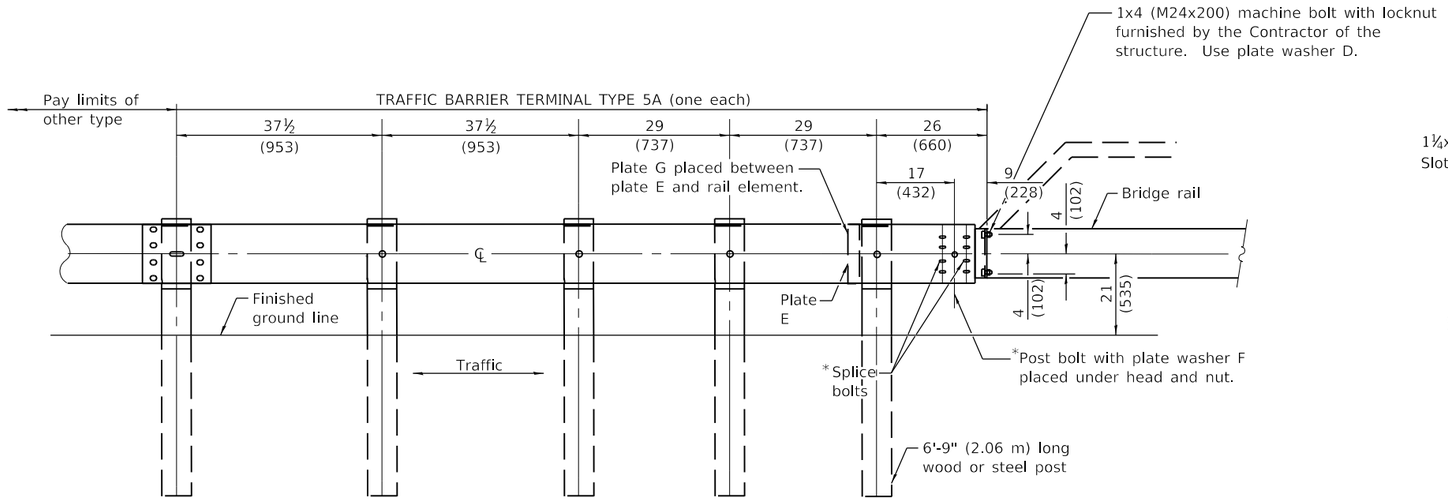
PASSED January 1, 2012
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS
APPROVED January 1, 2012
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-08

STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL 29'' (731mm) HEIGHT

(Sheet 4 of 4)

STANDARD B.L.R. 26-3



TYPE 5A - STEEL BRIDGE RAIL

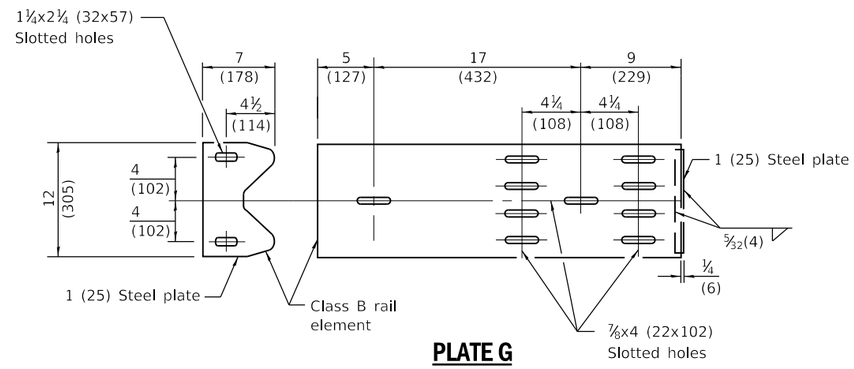


PLATE G

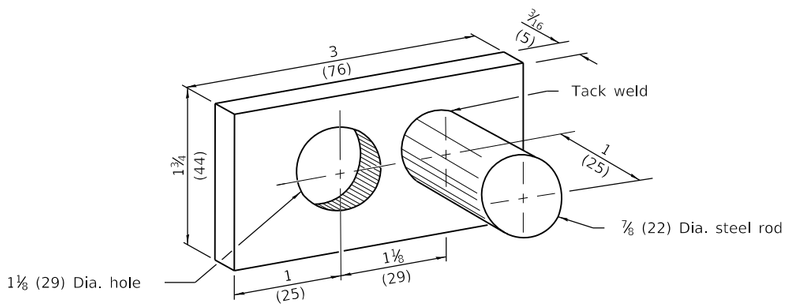
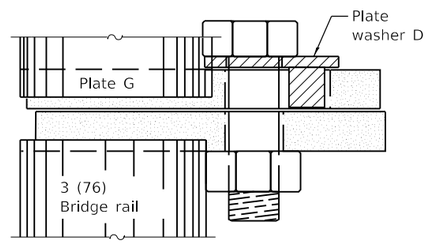
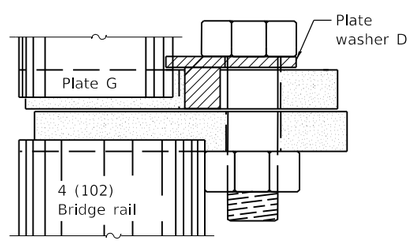


PLATE WASHER D





PLACEMENT OF PLATE WASHER D

(PLAN)

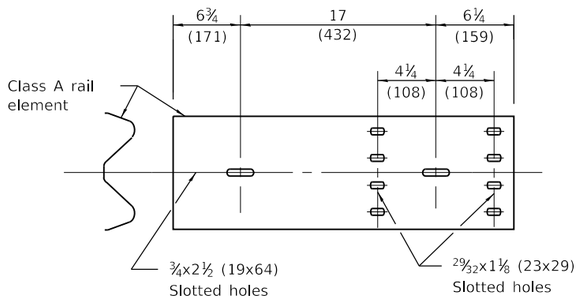


PLATE E

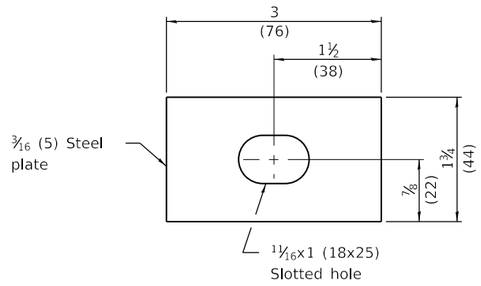


PLATE WASHER F

GENERAL NOTES

See Standard B.L.R. 26 for details of guardrail not shown.

Install plate washer D so the 1 (25) projection fills the remainder of the slotted holes in the 1 (25) end plate on plate G after the 1 (M24) dia. bolts are in place.

When an expansion joint exists below the connector, bolts shall be provided with a locknut or double nuts and shall be tightened only to a point that will allow plate G to be free to move.

The face of the guardrail shall be installed flush with the face of the bridge rail.

When this terminal is used with Standard 630001, the guardrail shall transition down to the height of the terminal.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2009
Charles L. Ringswall
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS

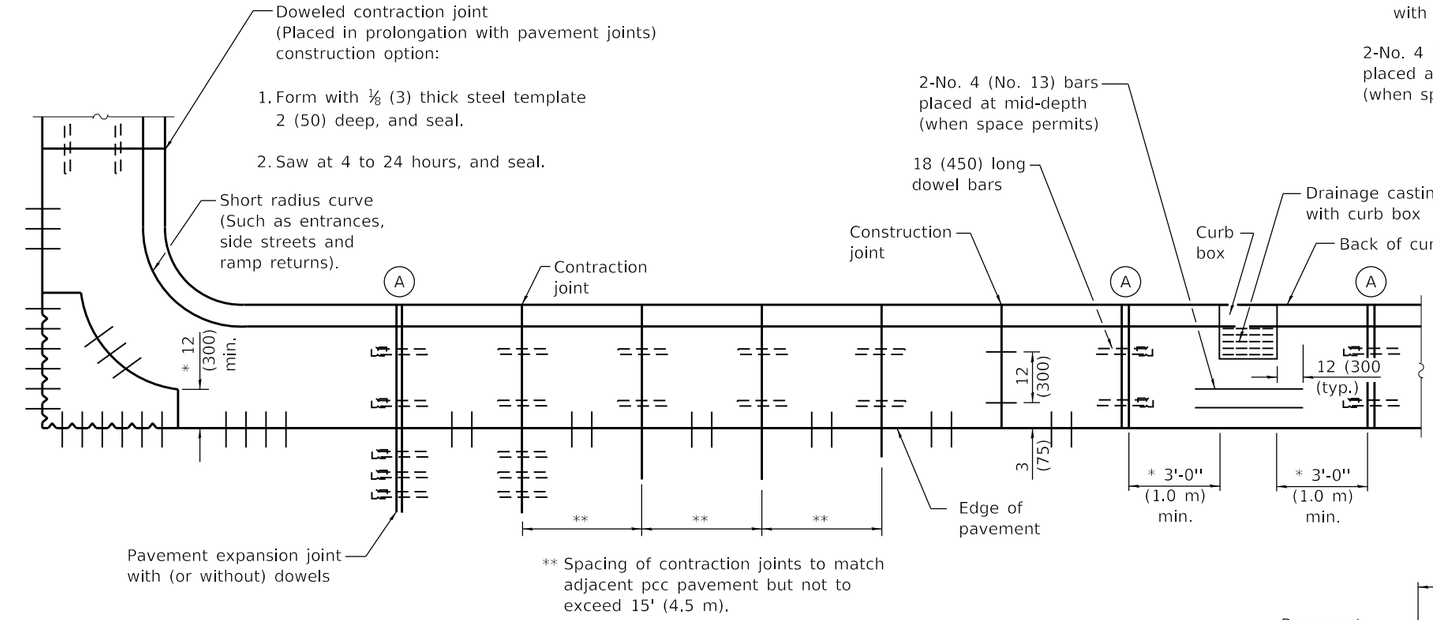
APPROVED January 1, 2009
Eric E. Harm
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-08

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-09	Switched units to
	English (metric).
1-1-08	New Standard. Was part
	of Std. 631026 prior to
	January 1, 2007.

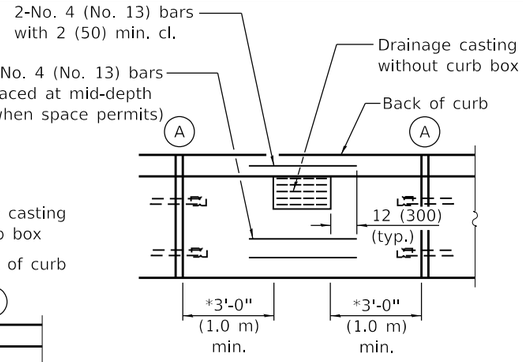
TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL TYPE 5A

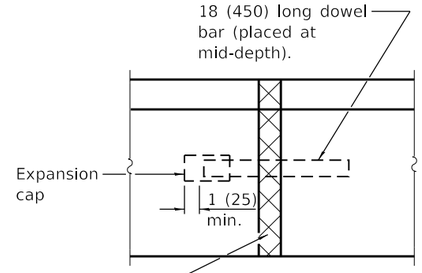
STANDARD B.L.R. 27-1



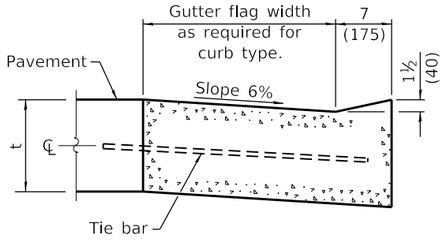
PLAN
ADJACENT TO PCC PAVEMENT OR PCC BASE COURSE

* This dimension shall be adjusted to align with joint on the adjacent pavement

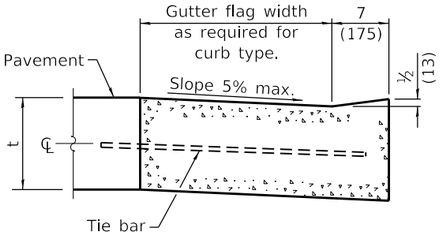




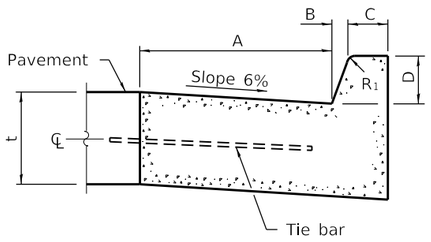
DETAIL (A) EXPANSION JOINT



DEPRESSED CURB (TYPICAL)



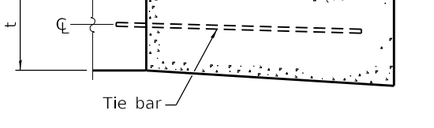
DEPRESSED CURB ADJACENT TO CURB RAMP ACCESSIBLE TO THE DISABLED



BARRIER CURB

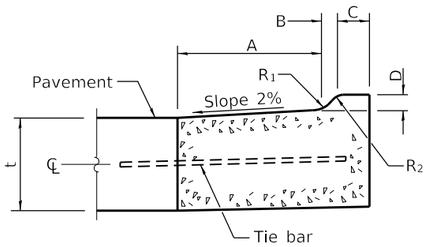
TABLE OF DIMENSIONS BARRIER CURB					
TYPE	A	B	C	D	R_1
B-6.06 * (B-15.15)	6 (150)	1 (25)	6 (150)	6 (150)	1 (25)
B-6.12 (B-15.3)	12 (300)	1 (25)	6 (150)	6 (150)	1 (25)
B-6.18 (B-15.45)	18 (450)	1 (25)	6 (150)	6 (150)	1 (25)
B-6.24 (B-15.60)	24 (600)	1 (25)	6 (150)	6 (150)	1 (25)
B-9.12 (B-22.30)	12 (300)	2 (50)	5 (125)	9 (225)	1 (25)
B-9.18 (B-22.45)	18 (450)	2 (50)	5 (125)	9 (225)	1 (25)
B-9.24 (B-22.60)	24 (600)	2 (50)	5 (125)	9 (225)	1 (25)

* For corner islands only.



MOUNTABLE CURB

TABLE OF DIMENSIONS MOUNTABLE CURB						
TYPE	A	B	C	D	R_1	R_2
M-2.06 (M-5.15)	6 (150)	2 (50)	4 (100)	2 (50)	3 (75)	2 (50)
M-2.12 (M-5.30)	12 (300)	2 (50)	4 (100)	2 (50)	3 (75)	2 (50)
M-4.06 (M-10.15)	6 (150)	4 (100)	3 (75)	4 (100)	3 (75)	NA
M-4.12 (M-10.30)	12 (300)	4 (100)	3 (75)	4 (100)	3 (75)	NA
M-4.18 (M-10.45)	18 (450)	4 (100)	3 (75)	4 (100)	3 (75)	NA
M-4.24 (M-10.60)	24 (600)	4 (100)	3 (75)	4 (100)	3 (75)	NA
M-6.06 (M-15.15)	6 (150)	6 (150)	2 (50)	6 (150)	2 (50)	NA
M-6.12 (M-15.30)	12 (300)	6 (150)	2 (50)	6 (150)	2 (50)	NA
M-6.18 (M-15.45)	18 (450)	6 (150)	2 (50)	6 (150)	2 (50)	NA
M-6.24 (M-15.60)	24 (600)	6 (150)	2 (50)	6 (150)	2 (50)	NA



ADJACENT TO PCC BASE COURSE WITH HMA SURFACING

M-2.06 (M-5.15) and M-2.12 (M-5.30)

DOWEL BAR TABLE

PAVEMENT THICKNESS	DOWEL BAR DIAMETER
10 (250) and greater	1½ (38)
8.01 (201) to 9.99 (249)	1¼ (32)
8 (200) and less	1 (25)

GENERAL NOTES

The bottom slope of combination curb and gutter constructed adjacent to pcc pavement shall be the same slope as the subbase or 6% when subbase is omitted.

t = Pavement thickness.

Longitudinal joint tie bars shall be No. 5 (No. 16) at 24 (600) centers in accordance with details for longitudinal construction joint shown on Standard 420001.

A minimum clearance of 2 (50) between the end of the tie bar and the back of the curb shall be maintained.

The dowel bars shown in contraction joints will only be required for monolithic construction.

See Standard 606301 for details of corner islands except reference to Standard 606001 does not apply.

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters) unless otherwise shown.

Illinois Department of Transportation

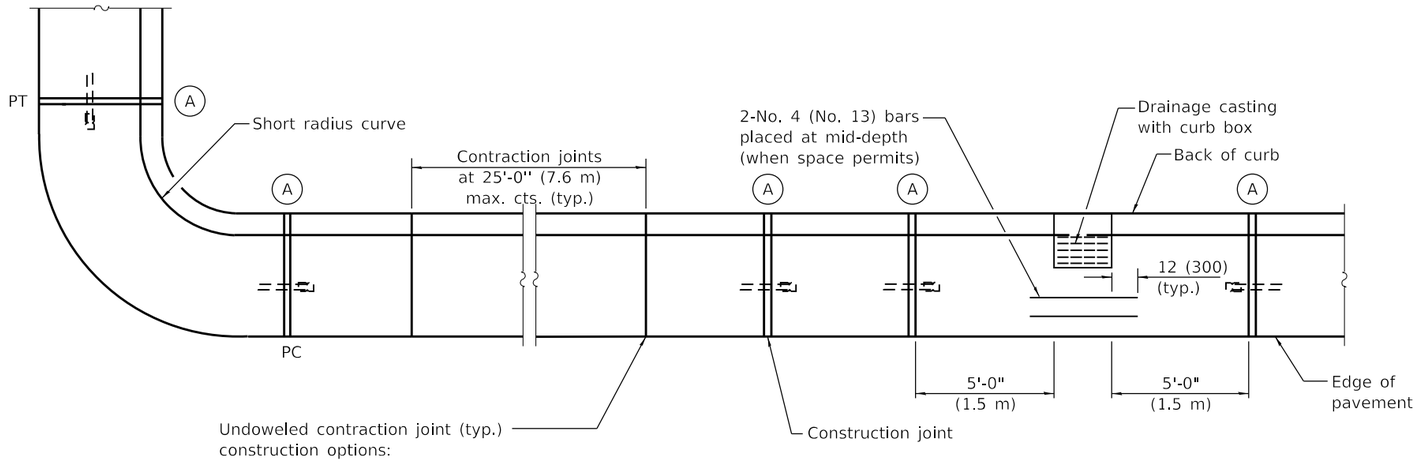
PASSED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT
ISSUED 1-1-18

DATE	REVISIONS
1-1-22	Revised contraction joint spacing
	adjacent to pcc pavt. and
	DOWEL BAR TABLE.
1-1-18	New standard.

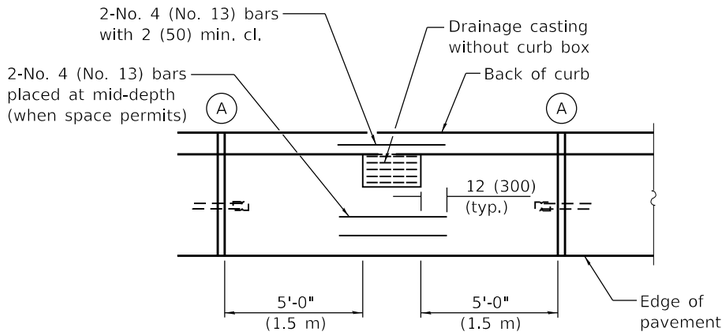
CONCRETE CURB TYPE B AND COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER

(Sheet 1 of 2)

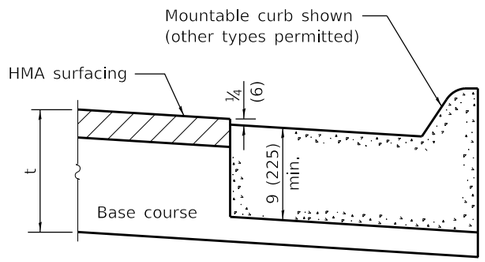
B.L.R. 28-1



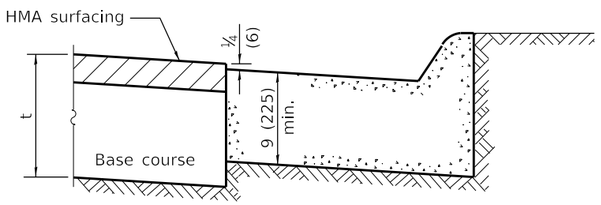
1. Form with ⅛ (3) thick steel template 2 (50) deep, and seal.
2. Saw 2 (50) deep at 4 to 24 hours, and seal.
3. Insert ¾ (20) thick preformed joint filler full depth and width.



PLAN

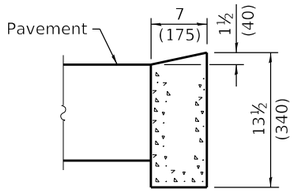


ON DISTURBED SUBGRADE

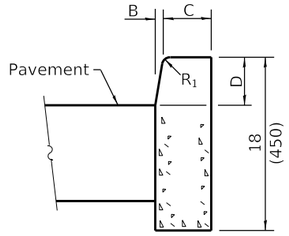


ON UNDISTURBED SUBGRADE

ADJACENT TO FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT

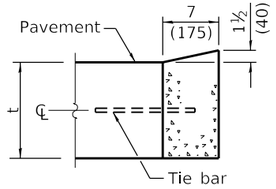


DEPRESSED CURB

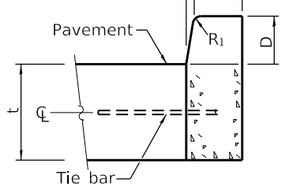


BARRIER CURB

ADJACENT TO FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT



DEPRESSED CURB



BARRIER CURB

ADJACENT TO PCC PAVEMENT OR PCC BASE COURSE

CONCRETE CURB TYPE B

Illinois Department of Transportation

PASSED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS
APPROVED January 1, 2022
ENGINEER OF DESIGN AND ENVIRONMENT

ISSUED 1-1-18

CONCRETE CURB TYPE B AND COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER

(Sheet 2 of 2)

B.L.R. 28-1